Notes, cautions, and warnings

**NOTE:** A NOTE indicates important information that helps you make better use of your product.

**CAUTION:** A CAUTION indicates either potential damage to hardware or loss of data and tells you how to avoid the problem.

**WARNING:** A WARNING indicates a potential for property damage, personal injury, or death.
Chapter 1: Change history........................................................................................................... 28

Chapter 2: Getting Started with Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10..................................................31
  Switch with factory-installed OS10.......................................................................................... 32
    Log in ......................................................................................................................................... 32
    Check OS10 version.................................................................................................................. 33
    OS10 upgrade......................................................................................................................... 33
    Check OS10 license................................................................................................................. 42
    Re-install license .................................................................................................................... 42
  Switch without OS installed.................................................................................................... 43
    Uninstall existing OS.............................................................................................................. 43
    Download OS10 image........................................................................................................... 44
    Installation using ONIE......................................................................................................... 44
    Log in ......................................................................................................................................... 47
    Install OS10 license................................................................................................................ 48
  Switch deployment options.................................................................................................... 50
    Manual CLI configuration...................................................................................................... 50
    ZTD-automated switch deployment...................................................................................... 50
    Ansible-automated switch provisioning.............................................................................. 51
  MX7000 Feb 2020 Solution Update Instructions.................................................................... 51
  Remote access......................................................................................................................... 58
    Configure Management IP address.................................................................................... 58
    Configure Management route ............................................................................................ 59
    Configure username and password..................................................................................... 59

Chapter 3: CLI Basics..................................................................................................................61
  CONFIGURATION mode............................................................................................................. 62
  Check device status............................................................................................................... 63
    Related Videos..................................................................................................................... 64
  Command help....................................................................................................................... 64
  Candidate configuration......................................................................................................... 65
  Copy running configuration .................................................................................................. 67
  Restore startup configuration............................................................................................... 67
  Reload system image............................................................................................................. 68
  Filter show commands.......................................................................................................... 68
  Common OS10 commands.................................................................................................... 69
    boot........................................................................................................................................... 69
    commit................................................................................................................................. 69
    configure............................................................................................................................ 70
    copy......................................................................................................................................... 70
    delete..................................................................................................................................... 72
    dir.......................................................................................................................................... 72
    discard............................................................................................................................... 73
    do.......................................................................................................................................... 73
Chapter 4: Advanced CLI tasks................................................................. 98
  Command alias.................................................................................... 98
  Multi-line alias................................................................................ 99
  alias.................................................................................................... 101
  alias (multi-line).............................................................................. 102
  default (alias).................................................................................. 103
  description (alias)............................................................................ 103
  line (alias)....................................................................................... 103
  show alias........................................................................................ 104
  Batch mode.................................................................................... 105
  batch.............................................................................................. 105
  Linux shell commands.................................................................... 106
  Using OS9 commands..................................................................... 108
  feature config-os9-style................................................................. 108

Chapter 5: Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10 zero-touch deployment..........................109
Chapter 6: Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10 provisioning ................................................................. 115
Using Ansible .......................................................................................................................... 115
Example: Configure an OS10 switch using Ansible ............................................................... 116

Chapter 7: SmartFabric Services ............................................................................................... 119
SmartFabric Services personalities ....................................................................................... 119
SmartFabric Services for leaf and spine .............................................................................. 119
SmartFabric Services for PowerEdge MX ............................................................................ 120
SmartFabric Services for leaf and spine .............................................................................. 121
SmartFabric Services Components ...................................................................................... 122
SmartFabric Services logical entities .................................................................................... 123
Uplinks ................................................................................................................................. 124
Uplink bonding options ....................................................................................................... 125
Spanning tree considerations .............................................................................................. 125
Dynamic onboarding for integrated devices ....................................................................... 125
Statically onboarded server ............................................................................................... 126
Static onboarding for nonintegrated devices ....................................................................... 126
Backup and Restore of fabric state ..................................................................................... 126
Enable SmartFabric Services on the switches .................................................................... 127
Enable SmartFabric Services using GUI ............................................................................ 127
SmartFabric Services Graphical User Interface ................................................................. 127
Configure SmartFabric Services initial setup ....................................................................... 129
Update Default Fabric, Switch Names, and Descriptions wizard ....................................... 129
Create Uplink for External Network Connectivity wizard .................................................. 129
Breakout Switch Ports wizard ............................................................................................ 131
Configure Jump Host wizard .............................................................................................. 131
Update Network Configuration wizard .............................................................................. 131
Onboard a Server onto the Fabric wizard .......................................................................... 132
Edit Default Fabric Settings wizard .................................................................................. 132
Restore wizard .................................................................................................................... 132
Fabric operations and life cycle management ...................................................................... 133
Configuring FEC using MSM ............................................................................................. 133
SFS Support for MSTP on Layer3 fabric .............................................................................. 133
SmartFabric commands ...................................................................................................... 134
  smartfabric l3fabric enable ............................................................................................. 134
  smartfabric vlti .............................................................................................................. 135
show smartfabric cluster ................................................................................................. 135
show smartfabric cluster member ...................................................................................... 136
show smartfabric details .................................................................................................... 137
show smartfabric networks ............................................................................................... 137
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 8: SmartFabric Director</th>
<th>146</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable SmartFabric Director mode on a switch</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for SmartFabric Director</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gRPC Network Management Interface agent</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifecycle Management using SmartFabric Director</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmartFabric Director commands</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>switch-operating-mode</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gnni-security-profile</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show switch-operating-mode</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show sfd status</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 9: System management</th>
<th>153</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System banners</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Login banner</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message of the day banner</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System banner commands</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User session management</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User session management commands</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telnet server</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telnet commands</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple Network Management Protocol</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNMP security models and levels</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIBs</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNMPv3</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configure SNMP</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNMP commands</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example: Configure SNMP</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System clock</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time zones and UTC offset reference</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Clock commands</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Time Protocol</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable NTP</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcasts</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source IP address</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authentication</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample NTP configuration</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTP commands</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packet format and options</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHCP server</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 11: PowerEdge MX Ethernet I/O modules

Operating modes ................................................................. 311
Changing operating modes ................................................... 313
Restrictions ........................................................................ 313
Port groups on I/O modules .................................................. 313
Double-density QSFP28 interfaces ......................................... 313
Virtual ports ....................................................................... 316
Single-density QSFP28 interfaces .......................................... 319
Server-facing interfaces ....................................................... 320
Replace MX Ethernet I/O modules ......................................... 321

Deployment instructions ...................................................... 321
Replace an IOM in Full-Switch VLT ........................................ 322
Replace an IOM in SmartFabric ............................................ 322
View SmartFabric Services configuration ............................. 325

Chapter 12: Fibre Channel ................................................. 326

Fibre Channel over Ethernet ................................................. 327
Configure FIP snooping ....................................................... 327
Terminology ...................................................................... 329
Virtual fabric .................................................................... 329
Fibre Channel zoning .......................................................... 331
F_Port on Ethernet ............................................................. 333

Pinning FCoE traffic to a specific port of a port-channel .......... 333
Sample FSB configuration on VLT network ......................... 335
Sample FC Switch configuration on VLT network ................. 337
Sample FSB configuration on non-VLT network .................... 339
Sample FC Switch configuration on non-VLT network ........... 341

Multi-hop FIP-snooping bridge ............................................ 342
Configuration notes ............................................................ 343
Configure multi-hop FSB ..................................................... 343
Verify multi-hop FSB configuration ..................................... 349
Sample Multi-hop FSB configuration ................................... 350

Configuration guidelines .................................................... 363
NPIV Proxy Gateway cascading .......................................... 364
Support for untagged VLAN in FCOE ................................. 366
Rebalance FC sessions (NPG) ................................................ 366
Load balancing after system reboot ...................................... 367
NPG rebalance topology .................................................... 367
NPG switch configurations ................................................ 367
Example: Manual rebalance trigger .................................... 369
Equivalent RESTCONF request for the rebalancing CLIs ....... 371

F_Port commands .............................................................. 371
fc alias ................................................................................. 372
fc zone ................................................................................. 372
fc zoneset .............................................................................. 372
feature fc ............................................................................. 373
member (alias) ................................................................. 373
member (zone) ................................................................. 374
Chapter 13: Layer 2

802.1X

Port authentication
EAP over RADIUS..................................................................................................................................................... 400
Configure 802.1X..................................................................................................................................................... 400
Enable 802.1X.......................................................................................................................................................... 401
Identity retransmissions........................................................................................................................................... 402
Failure quiet period................................................................................................................................................. 402
Port control mode.................................................................................................................................................. 403
Reauthenticate port................................................................................................................................................ 404
Configure timeouts............................................................................................................................................... 405
802.1X commands.................................................................................................................................................. 406
Far-end failure detection...................................................................................................................................... 410
Enable FEFD globally............................................................................................................................................ 412
Enable FEFD on interface................................................................................................................................. 413
Reset FEFD err-disabled interface.................................................................................................................. 413
Display FEFD information............................................................................................................................... 413
FEFD Commands.................................................................................................................................................. 414
Link Aggregation Control Protocol................................................................. 417
Modes.................................................................................................................................................................. 417
Configuration......................................................................................................................................................... 417
Interfaces.............................................................................................................................................................. 418
Rates.................................................................................................................................................................... 418
Sample configuration.......................................................................................................................................... 419
LACP fallback.................................................................................................................................................... 423
LACP commands.............................................................................................................................................. 425
Link Layer Discovery Protocol......................................................................................................................... 432
Mandatory TLVs.................................................................................................................................................. 433
Optional TLVs.................................................................................................................................................. 433
Configure LLDP.................................................................................................................................................. 436
Example: Advertise TLVs configuration........................................................................................................ 443
View LLDP configuration............................................................................................................................... 443
View LLDP neighbor advertisements........................................................................................................... 444
LLDP-MED...................................................................................................................................................... 446
LLDP commands.............................................................................................................................................. 449
Media Access Control....................................................... 462
Static MAC Address........................................................................................................................................ 462
MAC Address Table....................................................................................................................................... 462
Clear MAC Address Table............................................................................................................................ 463
MAC Commands............................................................................................................................................ 463
Spanning-tree protocol......................................................................................................................... 465
Introduction to STP......................................................................................................................................... 466
Common STP commands............................................................................................................................... 472
Rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree................................................................................................................... 479
Rapid Spanning-Tree Protocol..................................................................................................................... 488
Multiple Spanning-Tree.............................................................................................................................. 495
Virtual LANs..................................................................................................................................................... 509
Default VLAN.................................................................................................................................................. 509
Create or remove VLANs.............................................................................................................................. 510
Access mode.................................................................................................................................................. 511
Trunk mode.................................................................................................................................................... 512
Assign IP address.......................................................................................................................................... 512
View VLAN configuration............................................................................................................................ 513
Chapter 14: Layer 3................................................................................................................... 529

Virtual routing and forwarding........................................................................................................ 529
  Configure management VRF....................................................................................................... 529
  Configure non-default VRF instances.......................................................................................... 531
  VRF configuration...................................................................................................................... 533
  View VRF instance information.................................................................................................. 537
  Static route leaking.................................................................................................................... 538
  VRF commands.......................................................................................................................... 545

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection................................................................................................... 552
  BFD session states..................................................................................................................... 553
  BFD three-way handshake......................................................................................................... 553
  BFD configuration.................................................................................................................... 554
  Configure BFD globally............................................................................................................. 555
  BFD for BGP............................................................................................................................. 555
  BFD for OSPF............................................................................................................................ 559
  BFD for Static routes.................................................................................................................. 564
  BFD commands......................................................................................................................... 566

Border Gateway Protocol.................................................................................................................... 572
  Sessions and peers.................................................................................................................... 573
  Martian addresses..................................................................................................................... 574
  Route reflectors......................................................................................................................... 574
  Multiprotocol BGP.................................................................................................................... 575
  Attributes.................................................................................................................................. 575
  Disable announcement of ASN values................................................................................... 575
  Selection criteria....................................................................................................................... 575
  Weight and local preference..................................................................................................... 576
  Multiexit discriminators............................................................................................................ 577
  Origin........................................................................................................................................ 577
  AS path and next-hop............................................................................................................... 578
  Best path selection.................................................................................................................... 578
  More path support..................................................................................................................... 579
  Advertise cost............................................................................................................................ 579
  4-Byte AS numbers.................................................................................................................... 579
  AS number migration................................................................................................................ 580
  Graceful restart........................................................................................................................ 580
  Configure Border Gateway Protocol......................................................................................... 581
  Enable BGP.............................................................................................................................. 581
  Configure Dual Stack............................................................................................................... 584
  Configure administrative distance............................................................................................ 584
  Peer templates............................................................................................................................ 585
Neighbor fall-over..........................................................................................................................588
Configure password.......................................................................................................................589
Fast external failover....................................................................................................................591
Passive peering..............................................................................................................................592
Local AS.........................................................................................................................................593
AS number limit..............................................................................................................................593
Redistribute routes.......................................................................................................................595
Additional paths...........................................................................................................................595
MED attributes.............................................................................................................................595
Local preference attribute..........................................................................................................596
Weight attribute............................................................................................................................597
Enable multipath............................................................................................................................597
Route-map filters..........................................................................................................................598
Route reflector clusters...............................................................................................................598
Aggregate routes.........................................................................................................................599
Confederations.............................................................................................................................600
Route dampening.........................................................................................................................600
Timers...............................................................................................................................................602
Neighbor soft-reconfiguration......................................................................................................602
Redistribute BGP route to OSPF...................................................................................................603
Example - BGP in a VLT topology...............................................................................................606
Example - Three-tier CLOS topology with eBGP........................................................................611
Debug BGP......................................................................................................................................616
BGP commands............................................................................................................................616
 Equal cost multi-path..................................................................................................................651
 Load balancing............................................................................................................................651
 Maximum ECMP groups and paths..............................................................................................655
 ECMP commands.......................................................................................................................655
IPv4 routing..................................................................................................................................659
 Assign interface IP address..........................................................................................................660
 Configure static routing...............................................................................................................661
 Address Resolution Protocol........................................................................................................661
 IPv4 routing commands..............................................................................................................662
IPv6 routing..................................................................................................................................667
 Enable or disable IPv6..................................................................................................................667
 IPv6 addresses............................................................................................................................668
 Stateless autoconfiguration..........................................................................................................670
 Neighbor Discovery......................................................................................................................670
 Duplicate address discovery........................................................................................................671
 Static IPv6 routing.......................................................................................................................672
 IPv6 destination unreachable......................................................................................................672
 IPv6 hop-by-hop options............................................................................................................673
 View IPv6 information................................................................................................................673
 IPv6 commands..........................................................................................................................673
 Open shortest path first...............................................................................................................685
 Autonomous system areas..........................................................................................................685
 Areas, networks, and neighbors.................................................................................................686
 Router types.................................................................................................................................686
 Designated and backup designated routers...............................................................................687
 Link-state advertisements..........................................................................................................688
Chapter 16: VXLAN ................................................................................................................... 880

VXLAN concepts........................................................................................................................ 880
VXLAN as NVO solution.............................................................................................................. 881
Configure VXLAN...................................................................................................................... 881
  Configure source IP address on VTEP....................................................................................... 882
  Configure a VXLAN virtual network....................................................................................... 882
  Configure VLAN-tagged access ports.................................................................................... 883
  Configure untagged access ports........................................................................................... 884
  Enable overlay routing between virtual networks................................................................. 884
  Advertise VXLAN source IP address..................................................................................... 887
  Configure VLT......................................................................................................................... 887
L3 VXLAN route scaling............................................................................................................. 888
DHCP relay on VTEPs ............................................................................................................... 889
View VXLAN configuration...................................................................................................... 890
VXLAN MAC addresses............................................................................................................. 892
VXLAN commands.................................................................................................................... 894

Contents
Contents

VXLAN MAC commands............................................................................................................................................... 905
Example: VXLAN with static VTEP............................................................................................................................. 910
BGP EVPN for VXLAN................................................................................................................................................ 922
Example: VXLAN with BGP EVPN........................................................................................................................ 940
Configure controller-provisioned VXLAN............................................................................................................. 989
Configure and control VXLAN from VMware vCenter.......................................................................................... 992
Example: VXLAN with a controller configuration.................................................................................................. 995
VXLAN Controller commands................................................................................................................................... 999

hardware overlay-routing-profile............................................................................................................................. 894
interface virtual-network........................................................................................................................................ 895
ip virtual-router address........................................................................................................................................ 895
ip virtual-router mac-address................................................................................................................................ 896
ipv6 virtual-router address................................................................................................................................... 896
member-interface.................................................................................................................................................... 896
nve............................................................................................................................................................................. 897
remote-vtep............................................................................................................................................................ 897
show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode..................................................................................................... 898
show interface virtual-network............................................................................................................................ 898
show nve remote-vtep........................................................................................................................................... 899
show nve remote-vtep counters............................................................................................................................ 899
show nve vxlan-vni................................................................................................................................................ 900
show virtual-network.......................................................................................................................................... 900
show virtual-network counters............................................................................................................................ 901
show virtual-network interface counters........................................................................................................... 901
show virtual-network interface............................................................................................................................. 902
show virtual-network vlan................................................................................................................................... 902
show vlan (virtual network)................................................................................................................................ 903
source-interface loopback...................................................................................................................................... 903
virtual-network..................................................................................................................................................... 904
virtual-network untagged-vlan............................................................................................................................... 904
vxlan-vni.............................................................................................................................................................. 904
clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep.............................................................................................. 905
clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network............................................................................................. 905
show mac address-table count extended........................................................................................................... 906
show mac address-table count nve....................................................................................................................... 906
show mac address-table count virtual-network.................................................................................................. 907
show mac address-table extended....................................................................................................................... 907
show mac address-table nve.................................................................................................................................. 908
show mac address-table virtual-network............................................................................................................ 909

Example: VXLAN with static VTEP........................................................................................................................ 910

BGP EVPN compared to static VXLAN............................................................................................................... 922
VXLAN BGP EVPN operation................................................................................................................................. 923
Configure BGP EVPN for VXLAN........................................................................................................................ 925
VXLAN BGP EVPN routing...................................................................................................................................... 929
BGP EVPN with VLT............................................................................................................................................. 930
VXLAN BGP commands.......................................................................................................................................... 931
VXLAN EVPN commands....................................................................................................................................... 934
Example: VXLAN with BGP EVPN........................................................................................................................ 940
Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology......................................................................................... 961
Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Centralized L3 gateway..................................................................................... 982
Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Border leaf gateway with asymmetric IRB....................................................... 984
Controller-provisioned VXLAN............................................................................................................................. 988

Configure controller-provisioned VXLAN............................................................................................................. 989

Configure and control VXLAN from VMware vCenter.......................................................................................... 992
Example: VXLAN with a controller configuration.................................................................................................. 995
VXLAN Controller commands................................................................................................................................... 999
Chapter 17: UFT modes............................................................................................................ 1006
Configure UFT modes............................................................................................................ 1007
IPv6 extended prefix routes............................................................................................... 1008
UFT commands.................................................................................................................. 1008
hardware forwarding-table mode..................................................................................... 1008
hardware i3 ipv6-extended-prefix................................................................................... 1009
show hardware forwarding-table mode.......................................................................... 1009
show hardware forwarding-table mode all...................................................................... 1010
show hardware i3............................................................................................................. 1010
Chapter 18: Security........................................................................................................... 1011
User configuration............................................................................................................. 1011
Role-based access control............................................................................................... 1011
Unknown user role......................................................................................................... 1012
Enable user lockout....................................................................................................... 1012
Linuxadmin user configuration...................................................................................... 1013
Simple password check................................................................................................. 1014
Password strength.......................................................................................................... 1014
Obscure passwords........................................................................................................ 1015
Privilege levels ............................................................................................................... 1015
User configuration commands...................................................................................... 1018
AAA................................................................................................................................. 1025
AAA authentication....................................................................................................... 1025
AAA with RADIUS authentication............................................................................... 1028
AAA with TACACS+ authentication............................................................................. 1030
Enable AAA accounting............................................................................................... 1031
AAA commands............................................................................................................ 1031
SSH server....................................................................................................................... 1038
SSH commands............................................................................................................ 1039
Limit concurrent login sessions..................................................................................... 1047
Limit concurrent login session commands..................................................................... 1048
Virtual terminal line ACLs............................................................................................ 1048
VTY commands............................................................................................................. 1049
Enable login statistics.................................................................................................... 1050
Login statistics commands............................................................................................ 1050
Audit log......................................................................................................................... 1051
Audit log commands..................................................................................................... 1052
Restrict SNMP access................................................................................................... 1054
Bootloader protection..................................................................................................... 1054
Boot protect commands............................................................................................... 1054
X.509v3 certificates......................................................................................................... 1056
X.509v3 concepts............................................................................................................ 1056
Public key infrastructure............................................................................................... 1057
Manage CA certificates................................................................................................. 1057
Certificate revocation.................................................................................................... 1059
Request and install host certificates............................................................................. 1060
Self-signed certificates................................................................................................. 1064
Security profiles............................................................................................................. 1066
Ingress ACL filters........................................................................................................................................................................ 1119
Egress ACL filters........................................................................................................................................................................ 1119
VTY ACLs.................................................................................................................................................................................. 1120
SNMP ACLs.................................................................................................................................................................................. 1120
Clear access-list counters......................................................................................................................................................... 1120
IP prefix-lists............................................................................................................................................................................... 1120
Route-maps.................................................................................................................................................................................. 1121
Match routes.................................................................................................................................................................................. 1122
Set conditions............................................................................................................................................................................... 1123
Continue clause........................................................................................................................................................................... 1123
ACL flow-based monitoring......................................................................................................................................................... 1124
Enable flow-based monitoring..................................................................................................................................................... 1124
View ACL table utilization report.................................................................................................................................................. 1125
Known behavior.......................................................................................................................................................................... 1127
ACL logging............................................................................................................................................................................... 1127
Important notes........................................................................................................................................................................... 1127
ACL commands........................................................................................................................................................................... 1128
  clear ip access-list counters.................................................................................................................................................. 1128
  clear ipv6 access-list counters............................................................................................................................................. 1128
  clear mac access-list counters............................................................................................................................................ 1128
  deny..................................................................................................................................................................................... 1129
  deny (MAC)......................................................................................................................................................................... 1129
  deny (IPv6)........................................................................................................................................................................... 1129
  deny icmp............................................................................................................................................................................ 1131
  deny icmp (IPv6)............................................................................................................................................................. 1131
  deny ip................................................................................................................................................................................. 1132
  deny ip (IPv6).................................................................................................................................................................... 1132
  deny tcp............................................................................................................................................................................. 1133
  deny tcp (IPv6)............................................................................................................................................................... 1134
  deny udp............................................................................................................................................................................. 1134
  deny udp (IPv6)............................................................................................................................................................. 1135
  description......................................................................................................................................................................... 1136
  ip access-group.............................................................................................................................................................. 1136
  ip access-list.................................................................................................................................................................... 1137
  ip as-path access-list..................................................................................................................................................... 1137
  ip community-list standard deny.................................................................................................................................... 1138
  ip community-list standard permit.................................................................................................................................. 1138
  ip extcommunity-list standard deny.................................................................................................................................. 1139
  ip extcommunity-list standard permit.................................................................................................................................. 1139
  ip prefix-list description.................................................................................................................................................. 1139
  ip prefix-list deny............................................................................................................................................................ 1140
  ip prefix-list permit.......................................................................................................................................................... 1140
  ip prefix-list seq deny..................................................................................................................................................... 1141
  ip prefix-list seq permit.................................................................................................................................................. 1141
  ipv6 access-group............................................................................................................................................................ 1141
  ipv6 access-list.................................................................................................................................................................. 1142
  ipv6 prefix-list deny.......................................................................................................................................................... 1142
  ipv6 prefix-list description............................................................................................................................................... 1143
  ipv6 prefix-list permit..................................................................................................................................................... 1143
  ipv6 prefix-list seq deny.................................................................................................................................................. 1143
ipv6 prefix-list seq permit................................. 1144
mac access-group.............................................. 1144
mac access-list.................................................. 1145
permit................................................................. 1145
permit (IPv6)...................................................... 1146
permit (MAC)...................................................... 1146
permit icmp....................................................... 1147
permit icmp (IPv6)............................................. 1147
permit ip........................................................... 1148
permit ipv6....................................................... 1148
permit tcp......................................................... 1149
permit tcp (IPv6)............................................... 1150
permit udp....................................................... 1150
permit udp (IPv6)............................................. 1151
remark............................................................... 1151
seq deny............................................................ 1152
seq deny (IPv6)................................................... 1153
seq deny (MAC).................................................. 1154
seq deny icmp.................................................... 1154
seq deny icmp (IPv6).......................................... 1155
seq deny ip........................................................ 1156
seq deny ipv6.................................................... 1156
seq deny tcp..................................................... 1157
seq deny tcp (IPv6)............................................ 1158
seq deny udp.................................................... 1158
seq deny udp (IPv6).......................................... 1159
seq permit........................................................ 1160
seq permit (IPv6)............................................... 1161
seq permit (MAC).............................................. 1161
seq permit icmp............................................... 1162
seq permit icmp (IPv6)...................................... 1163
seq permit ip.................................................... 1163
seq permit ipv6................................................. 1164
seq permit tcp................................................ 1165
seq permit tcp (IPv6)....................................... 1165
seq permit udp............................................... 1166
seq permit udp (IPv6)....................................... 1167
show access-group.......................................... 1168
show access-lists............................................. 1169
show acl-table-usage detail............................ 1170
show ip as-path-access-list............................. 1174
show ip community-list................................. 1174
show ip extcommunity-list............................... 1175
show ip prefix-list......................................... 1175
show logging access-list................................. 1176
Route-map commands...................................... 1176
continue....................................................... 1176
match as-path............................................... 1176
match community.......................................... 1177
match extcommunity................................. 1177
Chapter 21: Quality of service ................................................................. 1188

Configure quality of service................................................................. 1188
Ingress traffic classification................................................................. 1190
  Data traffic classification................................................................. 1190
  Control-plane policing................................................................. 1194
Egress traffic classification................................................................. 1199
Policing traffic.................................................................................... 1200
Mark Traffic....................................................................................... 1201
Color traffic....................................................................................... 1201
Modify packet fields......................................................................... 1202
Shaping traffic.................................................................................. 1202
Bandwidth allocation......................................................................... 1202
Strict priority queuing...................................................................... 1203
Rate adjustment................................................................................ 1204
Buffer management.......................................................................... 1205
  Configure ingress buffer.............................................................. 1206
  Configure egress buffer.............................................................. 1207
  Deep Buffer mode..................................................................... 1208
Congestion avoidance...................................................................... 1209
Storm control.................................................................................. 1211
RoCE for faster access and lossless connectivity............................. 1211
  Configure RoCE on the switch.................................................... 1212
  RoCE for VXLAN over VLT......................................................... 1215
  Buffer statistics tracking............................................................. 1224
  Port to port-pipe and MMU mapping.......................................... 1225
Chapter 22: Virtual Link Trunking ................................................................. 1274
    Terminology .......................................................................................... 1275
    VLT domain ......................................................................................... 1275
    VLT interconnect .................................................................................. 1276
    Graceful LACP with VLT ................................................................. 1276
    Configure VLT .................................................................................... 1278
        Configure a Spanning Tree Protocol ........................................... 1279
        Create the VLT domain ............................................................... 1283
        Configure the VLTi ................................................................. 1283
        Configure the VLT MAC address .............................................. 1284
        Configure the delay restore timer ............................................ 1284
        Configure the VLT peer liveliness check ............................... 1284
        Configure a VLT port channel .................................................. 1288
        Configure VLT peer routing ....................................................... 1289
    Configure VRRP Active-Active mode ............................................. 1289
    Migrate VMs across data centers with eVLT .................................. 1290
    View VLT information ....................................................................... 1294
    VLT commands ............................................................................... 1294
        backup destination ...................................................................... 1294
        delay-restore .............................................................................. 1295
        discovery-interface .................................................................... 1296
Chapter 23: Uplink Failure Detection .................................................................................. 1309
Configure uplink failure detection ................................................................................. 1310
Uplink failure detection on VLT ..................................................................................... 1312
Sample configurations of UFD on VLT .......................................................................... 1314
UFD commands ............................................................................................................... 1316
clear ufd-disable .............................................................................................................. 1316
defer-time ......................................................................................................................... 1316
downstream ....................................................................................................................... 1316
downstream auto-recover ............................................................................................... 1317
downstream disable links ............................................................................................... 1317
enable ............................................................................................................................... 1317
name ................................................................................................................................. 1318
show running-configuration uplink-state-group ............................................................. 1318
show uplink-state-group ................................................................................................. 1318
uplink-state-group ........................................................................................................ 1320
upstream ......................................................................................................................... 1320

Chapter 24: Converged data center services .................................................................... 1321
Priority flow control ....................................................................................................... 1321
PFC configuration notes ................................................................................................. 1322
Configure PFC ................................................................................................................ 1324
PFC commands .............................................................................................................. 1327
Enhanced transmission selection .................................................................................. 1331
ETS configuration notes ............................................................................................... 1331
Configure ETS ............................................................................................................... 1331
ETS commands ............................................................................................................ 1334
Data center bridging eXchange ..................................................................................... 1334
DCBX configuration notes ............................................................................................ 1335
Verify DCBX configuration ......................................................................................... 1336
DCBX commands ........................................................................................................ 1340
Internet small computer system interface .................................................................... 1344
iSCSI configuration notes ............................................................................................. 1345
Configure iSCSI optimization ....................................................................................... 1345
### Chapter 28: Troubleshoot Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10

- Diagnostic tools ............................................................................................................................... 1392
- Boot partition and image .................................................................................................................. 1393
- Monitor processes .............................................................................................................................. 1393
- LED settings ....................................................................................................................................... 1394
- Packet analysis ................................................................................................................................... 1394
- Port adapters and modules ................................................................................................................. 1395
- Test network connectivity ................................................................................................................ 1395
- View solution ID ............................................................................................................................... 1397
- View diagnostics .............................................................................................................................. 1398
- Diagnostic commands ....................................................................................................................... 1399
- Recover Linux password .................................................................................................................. 1407
- Recover OS10 user name password ................................................................................................. 1408
- Restore factory defaults .................................................................................................................. 1410
- SupportAssist ...................................................................................................................................... 1411
- Important notes ............................................................................................................................... 1411
- Configure SupportAssist .................................................................................................................. 1411
- Set company name ........................................................................................................................... 1412
- Set contact information .................................................................................................................... 1413
- Schedule activity .............................................................................................................................. 1413
- View status ......................................................................................................................................... 1414
- List of country names and codes ...................................................................................................... 1415
- SupportAssist commands ................................................................................................................ 1422
- Support bundle ................................................................................................................................... 1432
- Event notifications ............................................................................................................................ 1432
- generate support-bundle .................................................................................................................. 1433
- System monitoring ............................................................................................................................. 1433
- System events and alarms ................................................................................................................ 1433
- System logging .................................................................................................................................. 1435
- System logging over TLS .................................................................................................................. 1436
- View system logs .............................................................................................................................. 1438
- Environmental monitoring ............................................................................................................... 1439
- Link-bundle monitoring ..................................................................................................................... 1440
- Alarm commands ............................................................................................................................. 1440
- Logging commands ........................................................................................................................ 1447
- Log into OS10 device ......................................................................................................................... 1452
- Frequently asked questions .............................................................................................................. 1453
- Installation .......................................................................................................................................... 1453
- Hardware .......................................................................................................................................... 1453
- Configuration ..................................................................................................................................... 1454
- Security ............................................................................................................................................ 1454
- Layer 2 ............................................................................................................................................. 1454
- Layer 3 ............................................................................................................................................. 1454
- System management ........................................................................................................................ 1454
- Access control lists ............................................................................................................................ 1455
- Quality of service ............................................................................................................................. 1455
- Monitoring ......................................................................................................................................... 1455
Chapter 29: Support resources................................................................................................ 1456
The following table provides an overview of the changes to this guide from a previous OS10 release to the 10.5.0 release. For more information about the new features, see the respective sections.

### Table 1. New in 10.5.0.7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A06</td>
<td>2020-06-26</td>
<td>Default MTU Configuration</td>
<td>Configures a custom MTU value to all the interfaces that do not have a user configured MTU.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rebalance FC sessions (NPG)</td>
<td>Enables you to balance the FC sessions in the NPIV Proxy Gateway (NPG) mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A05</td>
<td>2020-06-04</td>
<td>Backup and restore of Fabric State</td>
<td>Backup and restore all switch configuration to an external device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Configuring FEC using MSM</td>
<td>Configure FEC on interfaces from MSM when the switch is in fabric mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. New in 10.5.0.5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A04</td>
<td>2020-03-06</td>
<td>Enable SmartFabric Services</td>
<td>Enable or disable SmartFabric Services in an OS10 switch using OS10 CLI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>on the switches</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SmartFabric Services Graphical User Interface</td>
<td>Facilitates day zero deployment configurations and management of the switches in a Layer 3 fabric formed in leaf and spine topology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MX7000 Feb 2020 Solution</td>
<td>Upgrades MX7000 from a pre-hardened version to a hardened version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Upgrade Instructions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3. New in 10.5.0.3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A03</td>
<td>2019-12-06</td>
<td>Disable announcements of ASN</td>
<td>Configure the system to modify the AS_PATH attribute of the received BGP routes and disable prepending the globally configured AS number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>values</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 4. New in 10.5.0.1P1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A02</td>
<td>2019-10-07</td>
<td>Priority flow control</td>
<td>● Configure the traffic-class to queue mapping for the Z9332F-ON.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>queue qos-group (Z9332F-ON)</td>
<td>● View the format of the default traffic-class to queue mapping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>show qos maps (Z9332F-ON)</td>
<td>Configure the mapping of different traffic types of traffic classes to different queues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays the QoS maps configuration of dot1p-to-traffic class, DSCP-to-traffic class, and traffic-class to queue mapping in the device.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 5. New in 10.5.0.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A01</td>
<td>2019–09-17</td>
<td>MX Ethernet IO modules replacement in SmartFabric</td>
<td>Replace an Ethernet I/O module (IOM) that is part of a SmartFabric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SmartFabric Services mode CLI support:</td>
<td>Configure the following protocols or services using the SmartFabric OS10 CLI:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● NTP</td>
<td>● NTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● SupportAssist</td>
<td>● SupportAssist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Logging</td>
<td>● Logging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● System Clock</td>
<td>● SNMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Security</td>
<td>● System Clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● F_Port commands</td>
<td>● Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● FC Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SmartFabric Services show commands</td>
<td>View SmartFabric-related configuration information using show commands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Untagged VLANs support in SmartFabric Services mode</td>
<td>Use any untagged VLAN in SmartFabric Services mode for FCoE uplinks and FCoE supported server ports, which are part of the FCoE VLAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lifecycle Management using SmartFabric Director</td>
<td>The gNMI agent processes image upgrade or downgrade requests from the SmartFabric Director server. The server sends these requests to the gNMI agent using Google Network Operating Interface (gNOI) API calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>gRPC Network Management interface agent</td>
<td>New interface to support OS10 device configuration using gNMI protocol and Openconfig yang models. Supports Create, Read, Update, and Delete (CRUD) operations on OS10. Telemetry agent configuration, OS10 lifecycle management (LCM) through gNOI protocol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Management address TLV in VLT domain</td>
<td>Send virtual addresses corresponding to the VLT peers over management address TLV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Default hostname</td>
<td>Sets the default hostname automatically using a module-slot format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VLT backup link in SmartFabric Services mode</td>
<td>VLT peer liveliness check is auto-configured in SmartFabric Services mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 6. New in 10.5.0.0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A00</td>
<td>2019–08-09</td>
<td>VLT multicast routing</td>
<td>Configure multicast routing on a VLT domain for IPv4 networks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DHCP Snooping</td>
<td>Monitor DHCP messages and block untrusted or rogue DHCP servers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Configure dynamic RP using BSR mechanism</td>
<td>Automatically discover the Rendezvous Point (RP) for a given multicast group in a multicast network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● VXLAN - Multi-AS</td>
<td>● Use multi-AS systems in a BGP EVPN environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Centralized Layer 3 Gateway Routing</td>
<td>● Configure routing in a centralized gateway topology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Border Leaf Gateway</td>
<td>● Configure routing in a border-leaf topology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>System events and alarms</td>
<td>Change the severity of events using Severity Profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Certificate revocation</td>
<td>Validate that the peer certificate has not been revoked by the issuing CA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Redistribute iBGP routes to OSPF</td>
<td>Redistribute routes learned using internal BGP to OSPF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Port to port pipe and MMU mapping</td>
<td>Recommendation for using interfaces from same port pipes for ingress and egress for optimal performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Configure openflow</td>
<td>Configure multiple controllers for OpenFlow on both IPv4 and IPv6 networks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NPIV Proxy Gateway cascading</td>
<td>Connect two switches as NPIV Proxy Gateways (NPIV) between Converged Network Adapters (CNA) or Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapter (FC HBA) and FCoE Forwarder (FCF) switches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Obscure passwords</td>
<td>Obscure passwords in the show command output so that text characters do not display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RADIUS authentication</td>
<td>Specify an interface whose IP address is used as the source IP address for user authentication with RADIUS servers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Simple password check</td>
<td>Turn off the default strong password check and configure simpler passwords with no restrictions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SupportAssist</td>
<td>New updates to SupportAssist for enterprise systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>System clock</td>
<td>Configure daylight savings time configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>System logging over TLS</td>
<td>Encrypt logged system messages sent to a syslog server using the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VLAN name TLVs</td>
<td>Configure OS10 to advertise TLVs with the names of VLANs in LLDP PDUs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10 is a network operating system (NOS) supporting multiple architectures and environments. The SmartFabric OS10 solution allows multi-layered disaggregation of network functionality. SmartFabric OS10 bundles industry-standard management, monitoring, and Layer 2 and Layer 3 networking stacks over CLI, SNMP, and REST interfaces. Users can choose their own third-party networking, monitoring, management, and orchestration applications. To develop scalable L2 and L3 networks, the SmartFabric OS10 delivers a modular and disaggregated solution in a single-binary image.

SmartFabric OS10 key features

- Standard networking features, interfaces, and scripting functions for legacy network operations integration
- Standards-based switching hardware abstraction through the Switch Abstraction Interface (SAI)
- Pervasive, unrestricted developer environment through Control Plane Services (CPS)
- Layer 2 switching and Layer 3 routing protocols with integrated IP services, quality of service, manageability, and automation features
- Increase VM Mobility region by extending L2 VLAN within or across two DCs with unique VLT capabilities
- Programmatic APIs and CLI automation using batch and aliases to simplify configuration management
- Converged network support for Data Center Bridging, with priority flow control (802.1Qbb), ETS (802.1Qaz), DCBx, and iSCSI TLV

Requirements

- Open network install environment (ONIE)-enabled Dell EMC device
- To install: Store SmartFabric OS10 software image on a server (HTTP, FTP, SCP, SFTP, TFTP) or universal serial bus (USB) media
- To configure: Set up remote access to the SmartFabric OS10 switch — see Remote access.

Next steps: Determine if a Dell EMC ONIE-enabled switch has a factory-installed OS10 or no OS installed. Go to Switch with factory-installed OS10 or Switch without OS installed.

Supported platforms: For a list of currently supported Dell EMC switches for your SmartFabric OS10 release, see the SmartFabric OS10 Release Notes. The SmartFabric OS10 Release Notes are stored in the Dell Digital Locker (DDL) with SmartFabric OS10 software updates.
Switch with factory-installed OS10

A switch may come with OS10 Enterprise Edition factory-loaded. OS10 upgrades are available for download from the Dell Digital Locker (DDL). A factory-loaded OS10 image includes a perpetual license.

On a factory-installed OS10 switch, you can perform these tasks after logging in:

- Check the OS10 version.
- Upgrade the OS10 image.
- Re-install the license.

If OS10 is pre-installed on a switch, zero-touch deployment (ZTD) is enabled by default. You can configure ZTD to install a new OS10 image. For more information about how to automate switch deployment, see Zero-touch deployment.

**NOTE:** If a factory-installed OS10 image is deleted after booting into ONIE: Install OS mode, you must re-install the license.

MX Ethernet I/O modules

On Dell EMC PowerEdge MX Ethernet I/O modules, OS10 is factory-installed on the MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine and MX5108n Ethernet Switch. The MX7116n Fabric Expander Module does not support OS10 and functions as an unmanaged Ethernet repeater connected to a Fabric Switching Engine.

Log in

Connect a terminal emulator to the console serial port on the switch using a serial cable. Serial port settings are 115200 baud rate, 8 data bits, and no parity.

To log in to an OS10 switch, power up and wait for the system to perform a power-on self-test (POST). Enter `admin` for both the default user name and user password.

Change the default `admin` password after the first OS10 login. The system saves the new password for future logins. After you change the password through the CLI, use the `write memory` command to save the configuration. For example:

```bash
OS10 login: admin
Password: admin
Last login: Sat Oct 6 00:25:33 UTC 2018 on ttyS0
Linux OS10 4.9.110 #1 SMP Debian 4.9.110-3+deb9u4 x86_64
The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software; the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.
Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by applicable law.

---
Dell EMC Network Operating System (OS10)

* * * Copyright (c) 1999-2018 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved. * * *

This product is protected by U.S. and international copyright and intellectual property laws. Dell EMC and the Dell EMC logo are trademarks of Dell Inc. in the United States and/or other jurisdictions. All other marks and names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective companies.

OS10# configure terminal
% Error: ZTD is in progress(configuration is locked).
OS10# ztd cancel
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# username admin password alpha404! role sysadmin
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
```
Check OS10 version

Dell EMC recommends that you upgrade a factory-loaded OS10 to the latest OS10 version.

- To check the current version of the OS10 image, use the `show version` command.
- To check the OS10 versions available for download, follow the procedure in OS10 upgrade->Download OS10 for upgrade.

Check OS10 version

```
OS10# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2019 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.5.0.0
Build Version: 10.5.0.270
Build Time: 2019-07-29T23:35:01+0000
System Type: S4148F-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 1 day 00:54:13
```

OS10 upgrade

To upgrade an OS10 image, first download and unpack the new OS10 binary image as described in Download OS10 image for upgrade. Then copy the binary image file to a local server and follow the steps in Install OS10 upgrade.

**NOTE:** To upgrade a Dell EMC ONIE switch to OS10 from OS9 or another network operating system (NOS), follow the procedure in Switch without OS installed.

Download OS10 image for upgrade

**NOTE:** For MX-Series Ethernet I/O modules, OS10 updates are packaged as Dell Upgrade Packages (DUPs) and can be downloaded from www.dell.com/support/. For information on how to download the DUP files to upgrade OS10 on an MX9116n and MX5108n switch, see the Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10 Release Notes—Release 10.5.0.

To upgrade an existing OS10 image, first download a new OS10 Enterprise Edition image from DDL.

1. Sign into DDL using your account credentials.
2. Locate the entry for your entitlement ID and order number, and then select the product name.
3. Select the Available Downloads tab on the Product page.
4. Select the OS10 Enterprise Edition image to download, and then click Download.
5. Read the Dell End User License Agreement, and then scroll to the end of the agreement and click Yes, I agree.
6. Select how to download the software files, then click Download Now.
7. After you download the OS10 Enterprise Edition image, unpack the .tar file and store the OS10 binary image on a local server. To unpack the .tar file, follow these guidelines:
   - Extract the OS10 binary file from the .tar file. For example, to unpack a .tar file on a Linux server or from the ONIE prompt, enter:
     ```
     tar -xf tar_filename
     ```
   - Generate a checksum for the downloaded OS10 binary image by using the `md5sum` command on the image file. Ensure that the generated checksum matches the checksum in the image MD5 file that is extracted from the .tar file.
   ```
   md5sum image_filename
   ```
8. Follow the procedure in Install OS10 upgrade.
Install OS10 upgrade

After you download and unpack a new OS10 binary image as described in Download OS10 image for upgrade, follow these steps:

1. (Optional) Back up the current running configuration to the startup configuration in EXEC mode.
   
   ```
   OS10# copy running-configuration startup-configuration
   ```

2. Back up the startup configuration (startup.xml) in EXEC mode.
   
   ```
   OS10# copy config://startup.xml config://backup_filepath
   ```

3. Download the new OS10 binary image from a local server using the `image download server-filepath/filename` command in EXEC mode; for example:
   
   ```
   OS10# image download sftp://admin:passwd@10.1.1.1/home/admin/images/OS10EE.bin
   ```

4. (Optional) View the current software download status in EXEC mode.
   
   ```
   OS10# show image status
   ```

5. Install the OS10 image in the standby partition using the `image install file-url` command in EXEC mode, where `filename` is the name of the image file downloaded in Step 3 with the `image download` command; for example:
   
   ```
   OS10# image install image://OS10EE.bin
   ```

   **NOTE:** OS10 has two partitions: A and B. One partition is active, which is the current running version and used as the running software at the next system reload. The other partition remains standby, which is the partition where software upgrades are installed.

   The `image install` command installs the downloaded image to the standby partition. If the active partition contains any modified text files or installed custom packages, they would not be available in the standby partition. Back up the modified files and re-install the packages after downloading the image.

6. (Optional) View the status of the software installation in EXEC mode.
   
   ```
   OS10# show image status
   ```

7. Change the next boot partition to the standby partition where the downloaded OS10 image is stored in EXEC mode.
   
   ```
   OS10# boot system standby
   ```

8. (Optional) Verify that the next boot partition has changed to standby in EXEC mode; for example:
   
   ```
   OS10# show boot
   Current system image information:-------------------------------------
   Type  Boot Type       Active      Standby           Next-Boot
   Node-id 1 Flash Boot  [B] 10.5.0.0 [A] 10.5.0.0 [B] active
   OS10# show boot detail
   Current system image information detail:
   ------------------------------------------
   Type:  Node-id 1
   Boot Type:  Flash Boot
   Active Partition:  B
   ```
9. Reload the new software image in the standby partition in EXEC mode.

   OS10# reload

10. Use the `show version` command in EXEC mode to verify that the downloaded OS10 image is installed as the current running version. The running OS10 image is in the active partition.

   OS10# show version
   Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
   Copyright (c) 1999-2019 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
   OS Version: 10.5.0.0
   Build Version: 10.5.0.270
   Build Time: 2019-07-29T23:35:01+0000
   System Type: S4148F-ON
   Architecture: x86_64
   Up Time: 1 day 00:54:13

   **NOTE:** When VLTi link is down, there should not be any configuration done in the VLT nodes. Doing so will result in mismatch of VLT configurations between the two nodes

### Install OS10 upgrade

After you download and unpack a new OS10 binary image as described in Download OS10 image for upgrade, follow these steps:

1. (Optional) Back up the current running configuration to the startup configuration in EXEC mode.

   OS10# copy running-configuration startup-configuration

2. Back up the startup configuration (`startup.xml`) in EXEC mode.

   copy config://startup.xml ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/backup_filepath/10.5.0.4-startup.xml

3. Download the new OS10 binary image, also called the standby image, from a local server using the `image download server/filepath/filename` command in EXEC mode; for example:

   OS10# image download sftp://admin:passwd@10.1.1.1/home/admin/images/OS10EE.bin

4. (Optional) View the current software download status in EXEC mode.

   OS10# show image status
5. Cancel any staged firmware update using the `image cancel` command.

   ```
   OS10# image cancel
   ```

6. Install the OS10 standby image using the `image install file-url` command in EXEC mode, where `filename` is the name of the image file downloaded in Step 3 with the `image download` command; for example:

   ```
   OS10# image install image://OS10EE.bin
   ```

   **NOTE:** OS10 has two images: A and B. One image is active, which is the current running version and used as the running software at the next system reload. The other image remains standby, used for software upgrades.

   The `image install` command installs the downloaded image to the system. If you had modified text files or installed custom packages, they would not be available with the standby image. Back up the modified files and reinstall the packages after downloading the standby image.

   **NOTE:** On an MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine and MX5108n Ethernet Switch, if you install an OS10 image using a DUP file, all firmware components are upgraded. The firmware upgrade is stored as a pending installation until you reload the switch. To view the contents of the firmware upgrade, use the `show image firmware` command.

7. (Optional) View the status of the software installation in EXEC mode.

   ```
   OS10# show image status
   ```

8. (Optional) Verify the standby image version in EXEC mode; for example:

   ```
   OS10# show boot
current system image information:
---------------------------------------------------------------
Type | Boot Type | Active | Standby | Next-Boot
---------------------------------------------------------------
---
Node-id 1 Flash Boot | [A] 10.5.0.4 | [B] 10.5.1.0 | standby
---------------------------------------------------------------
OS10# show boot detail
current system image information detail:
---------------------------------------------------------------
Type: Node-id 1
Boot Type: Flash Boot
Active Partition: A
Active SW Version: 10.5.0.4
Active SW Build Version: 10.5.0.4.650
Active Kernel Version: Linux 4.9.189
Active Build Date/Time: 2020-02-11T11:13:08Z
Standby Partition: B
Standby SW Version: 10.5.1.0
Standby SW Build Version: 10.5.1.0.123
Standby Build Date/Time: 2020-02-12T02:34:02Z
Next-Boot: standby
---------------------------------------------------------------

   **NOTE:** After the 10.5.1.0 image is installed successfully, using the `boot system {active | standby}` command does not have any effect and might not be reflected in the `show boot detail` command. The system boots up only with the 10.5.1.0 image in the next reload. This process is not reversible. Dell EMC recommends that you do not install 10.5.0.0 or an earlier image in this step.

9. Reload the new software image in EXEC mode.

   ```
   OS10# reload
   ```

   **NOTE:** During reload, the system enters and exits the ONIE environment automatically and boots using the 10.5.1.0 image. This reload takes a longer time than usual. You must not interrupt this reload process.

10. Use the `show version` command in EXEC mode to verify that the downloaded OS10 image is installed as the current running version.

    ```
    OS10# show version
    Network Operating System
    ```
Install firmware upgrade

You may need to upgrade the firmware components on an OS10 switch without upgrading the OS10 image. To upgrade firmware components in a separate operation:

1. Download the OS10 firmware file from a server using the `image download server-filepath/firmware-filename` command in EXEC mode; for example:

   ```
   OS10# image download http://10.11.8.184/tftpboot/users/regr//neteng/okelani/files/new/onie-firmware-x86_64-dellmc_s5200_c3538-r0.3.40.5.1-9.bin
   ```

2. Install the OS10 firmware file using the `image install firmware-file-url` command in EXEC mode, where `firmware-file` is the name of the firmware file downloaded in Step 1; for example:

   ```
   OS10# image install image://onie-firmware-x86_64-dellmc_s5200_c3538-r0.3.40.5.1-9.bin
   ```

   To view the pending firmware upgrade, use the `show image firmware` command. To cancel a firmware installation and remove any pending firmware upgrades, use the `image cancel` command.

3. Reload the switch in EXEC mode.

   ```
   OS10# reload
   ```

Upgrade commands

boot system

Sets the boot partition to use for the next reboot.

**Syntax**

```
boot system {active | standby}
```

**Parameters**

- **active** — Reset the running partition as the next boot partition.
- **standby** — Set the standby partition as the next boot partition.

**Default**

Active

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use this command to configure the location of the OS10 image used to reload the software at boot time. Use the `show boot` command to view the configured next boot image. This command applies immediately and does not require the `commit` command.

**Example**

```
OS10# boot system standby
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

image cancel

Cancels an image or firmware file download that is in progress.

**Syntax**

```
image cancel
```

**Parameters**

None
**image cancel**

The `image cancel` command cancels a file download from a server, such as an OS10 binary image or firmware upgrade, that is in progress. After an image download completes, the command has no effect. The command also removes any pending firmware upgrades on the switch.

**Example**

```
OS10# image cancel
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**image copy**

Copies the entire image in the active partition to the standby partition, a mirror image.

**Syntax**

```
image copy active-to-standby
```

**Parameters**

- `active-to-standby` — Enter to copy the entire image in the active partition to the standby partition, a mirror image.

**Example**

```
OS10# image copy active-to-standby
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**image download**

Downloads a new software image or firmware file to the local file system.

**Syntax**

```
image download file-url
```

**Parameters**

- `file-url` — Enter the URL of the image file:
  - `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote FTP server.
  - `http://hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote HTTP server.
  - `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote SCP file system.
  - `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote SFTP file system.
  - `tftp://hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote TFTP file system.
  - `usb://filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the USB file system.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

The `image download` command downloads image files to the `image` directory. Use the `dir image` command to display the contents of the `image` directory. OS10 SW image files are large, and occupy a significant amount of disk space. Dell EMC Networking recommends that you remove unnecessary image files from the `image` directory by using the `delete` command; for example:

```
delete image://OS10EE-10.2.0.bin
```

Use the `show image status` command to view the download progress.

---

**image copy**

Copies the entire image in the active partition to the standby partition, a mirror image.

**Syntax**

```
image copy active-to-standby
```

**Parameters**

- `active-to-standby` — Enter to copy the entire image in the active partition to the standby partition, a mirror image.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Duplicate the active, running software image to the standby image location.

**Example**

```
OS10# image copy active-to-standby
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**image download**

Downloads a new software image or firmware file to the local file system.

**Syntax**

```
image download file-url
```

**Parameters**

- `file-url` — Enter the URL of the image file:
  - `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote FTP server.
  - `http://hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote HTTP server.
  - `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote SCP file system.
  - `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote SFTP file system.
  - `tftp://hostip/filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the remote TFTP file system.
  - `usb://filepath` — Enter the path to copy from the USB file system.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

The `image download` command downloads image files to the `image` directory. Use the `dir image` command to display the contents of the `image` directory. OS10 SW image files are large, and occupy a significant amount of disk space. Dell EMC Networking recommends that you remove unnecessary image files from the `image` directory by using the `delete` command; for example:

```
delete image://OS10EE-10.2.0.bin
```

Use the `show image status` command to view the download progress.
When using the `scp` and `sftp` options, always enter an absolute file path instead of a path relative to the home directory of the user account; for example:

```
image download sftp://dellos10:password@10.1.1.1/home/dellos10/images/ PKGS_OS10EE-10.4.3.bin
```

**Example**

```
OS10# image download sftp://dellos10:adminTo%40%20@10.1.1.1/home/dellos10/images/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.0E.55-installer-x86_64.bin
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**image install**

Installs a new image or firmware file from a previously downloaded file or from a remote location.

**Syntax**

```
image install file-url
```

**Parameters**

- `file-url`—Location of the image or firmware file:
  - `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to install from a remote FTP server.
  - `http://hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to install from the remote HTTP server.
  - `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to install from a remote SCP file system.
  - `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to install from a remote SFTP file system.
  - `tftp://hostip/filepath`—Enter the path to install from a remote TFTP file system.
  - `image://filename`—Enter the path to use to install the image from a local file system.
  - `usb://filepath`—Enter the path to use to install the image from the USB file system.

**Default**

All

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use the `show image status` command to view the installation progress.

**Example**

```
OS10# image install ftp://10.206.28.174:/PKGS_OS10-Enterprise-10.4.0E.55-installer-x86_64.bin
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**show boot**

Displays boot partition-related information.

**Syntax**

```
show boot [detail]
```

**Parameters**

- `detail`—(Optional) Enter to display detailed information.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use the `boot system` command to set the boot partition for the next reboot.

**Example**

```
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
```

---
Example (Detail)

```
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
------------------------------------------
Type:                        Node-id 1
Boot Type:                   Flash Boot
Active Partition:            B
Active SW Version:           10.5.0.0
Active SW Build Version:     10.5.0.270
Active Kernel Version:       Linux 4.9.168
Active Build Date/Time:      2019-07-29T23:35:01Z
Standby Partition:           A
Standby SW Version:          10.5.0EX
Standby SW Build Version:    10.5.0EX.252
Next-Boot:                   active[B]
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

**show image firmware**

Displays any pending firmware upgrades and the status of past firmware upgrades.

**Syntax**

```
show image firmware
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

If you install an OS10 firmware file, the firmware upgrade is stored as a pending installation until you reload the switch. To view the contents of the firmware upgrade, use the `show image firmware` command. No entries are displayed in the `show` command output if there are no pending or past firmware upgrades available.

**Example**

```
OS10# show image firmware
Upgrade State: pending reload (staged)
Pending Firmware Upgrade(s)
#   Name         Version   Date          
---  -----------  ----------  ----------------
 1   onie-firmware-x86_64-dellemc_mxseries-r0.3.35.5.1-17.bin 3.35.5.1   2019-03-25 15:19:19
 2   cpld-fw-mx5108n-r1.5.4.1.bin     1.5.4.1   2019-03-25 15:19:19
 3   bios-20190225-xt-3.34.8.10a.bin  3.34.8.10 2019-03-25 15:19:19
Past Firmware Upgrade(s)
Name         Version   Result
-----------  ----------  -------
onie-firmware-x86_64-dellemc_mxseries-r0.3.35.5.1-15.bin 3.35.5.1   Success
onie-updater-x86_64-dellemc_mxseries-r0 3.35.1.1     Success
```

OS10# show image firmware
Pending Firmware Upgrade(s)

```
```

OS10# show image firmware
# Name | Version         | Date
--- | --- ----------------------------------------------------
--------------- ---------------------

**Past Firmware Upgrade(s)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>onie-firmware-x86_64-dellemc_s5200_c3538-r0.3.40.5.1-6</td>
<td>3.40.5.1-6</td>
<td>Success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onie-updater</td>
<td>3.40.1.1-5</td>
<td>Fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>onie-updater-x86_64-dellemc_s5200_c3538-r0.3.40.1.1-6</td>
<td>3.40.1.1-6</td>
<td>Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Supported Releases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.5.0</td>
<td>or later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### show image status

Displays image transfer and installation information.

**Syntax**

```
show image status
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

On older versions of OS10, the `image install` command may appear frozen and does not display the current image status. Duplicate the SSH or Telnet session and re-enter the `show image status` command to view the current status.

**Example**

```
OS10# show image status
Image Upgrade State:     install
                         ----------------------------------------
File Transfer State:     idle
                         ----------------------------------------
State Detail:            Completed: No error
Task Start:              2019-01-03T17:37:49Z
Task End:                2019-01-03T17:38:04Z
Transfer Progress:      100 %
Transfer Bytes:          489894821 bytes
File Size:               489894821 bytes
Transfer Rate:          31657 kbps
Installation State:     install
                         ----------------------------------------
State Detail:            In progress: Installing
Task Start:              2019-01-03T17:38:04Z
Task End:                0000-00-00T00:00:00Z
```

**Supported Releases**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.2.0E</td>
<td>or later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### show version

Displays software version information.

**Syntax**

```
show version
```

**Parameters**

None
Check OS10 license

To check the status of the pre-installed OS10 license, use the `show license status` command. A factory-installed OS10 image runs with a perpetual license. A perpetual license allows you to run OS10 beyond the 120-day trial period. For more information, see the Setup Guide that is shipped with your device.

Check license status

```
OS10# show license status
System Information
-----------------------------------------
Vendor Name          :   DELL EMC
Product Name         :   S4148F-ON
Hardware Version     :   X01
Platform Name        :   x86_64-dell_s4100_c2338-r0
PPID                 :   TW09H9MN282987130026
Service Tag          :   9531XC2
Product Base         :
Product Serial Number:
Product Part Number  :
License Details
----------------
Software        :        OS10-Enterprise
Version         :        10.5.0.0
License Type    :        PERPETUAL
License Duration:        Unlimited
License Status  :        Active
License location:        /mnt/license/9531XC2.lic
-----------------------------------------
```

Re-install license

OS10 Enterprise Edition runs with a perpetual license on a device with OS10 factory-loaded. The license file is pre-installed on the switch. If the license becomes corrupted or is deleted, you must download the license from DDL under the purchaser’s account and re-install the license.

1. Sign in to DDL using your account credentials.
2. Locate the hardware product name with the entitlement ID and order number.
3. Check that the device service tag displays in the Assigned To field on the Products page.
4. Click Key Available for Download.
5. Select how to receive the license key — by email or downloaded to your local device.
6. Click Submit.
7. Save the License.zip file and follow the instructions in Install license to install the license.
Switch without OS installed

If your Dell EMC ONIE-enabled switch does not have a default OS installed, you can download an OS10 software image from the Dell Digital Locker and install it using ONIE. Also, install OS10 on a Dell EMC ONIE device when:

- You convert a switch from OS9 or any third-party OS.
- You receive a replacement device from Dell EMC return material authorization (RMA).

An OS10 image that you download has a 120-day trial license and requires a perpetual license to run beyond the trial period. For more information, see the Setup Guide that is shipped with your device and the following FAQs:

- Frequently asked Questions
- My Account FAQs

To install an OS10 image and extend the OS10 license beyond the trial period on a Dell EMC ONIE switch with no OS installed:

1. (Optional) If a different OS is installed on the switch, such as OS9 or a third-party OS, uninstall the existing OS — Uninstall existing OS.
2. Download an OS10 image.
3. Install OS10 using ONIE.
4. Log in to the switch.
5. Download and install an OS10 license.

Related ONIE documentation

For additional information about using ONIE, see:

- ONIE User Guide
- ONIE – Manually Loading DNOS on a Switch

Upgrading OS9 to OS10

When you upgrade an OS9 switch to OS10, the first step is to uninstall OS9 using the ONIE: Uninstall OS option on the ONIE boot menu. The Uninstall option deletes the OS9 configuration and all disk partitions. After you uninstall OS9, follow the steps for an ONIE switch without an OS installed — see Download OS10 image, Installation using ONIE, and Install OS10 license.

RMA replacement

A replacement switch comes without an OS or license installed. If you receive a replacement switch, you must assign the service tag (STAG) of the replacement switch to the SW entitlement in DDL and install the OS10 software and license.

To download OS10 Enterprise Edition and the license, follow the steps for an ONIE switch without an OS installed; see Download OS10 image, Installation using ONIE, and Install OS10 license.

Uninstall existing OS

⚠️ CAUTION: To install OS10 on a switch running OS9 or another third-party OS, you must first uninstall the existing OS. The Uninstall option deletes the switch configuration and all disk partitions.

To uninstall OS9 or a third-party OS on a Dell EMC ONIE switch, boot up the switch and watch for the ONIE boot menu to display. Immediately use the Arrow keys to scroll the asterisk and select the ONIE: Uninstall OS option to avoid the switch booting to ONIE: Install OS by default.

```
+--------------------------------------------------------+
| ONIE: Install OS                                       |
| ONIE: Rescue                                           |
| *ONIE: Uninstall OS                                     |
| ONIE: Update ONIE                                       |
| ONIE: Embed ONIE                                        |
| ONIE: Diag ONIE                                        |
+--------------------------------------------------------+
```

After the ONIE uninstall process completes, the switch boots to ONIE: Install OS mode.
Download OS10 image

If you purchase the OS10 Enterprise Edition image with an after point-of-sale order, your OS10 purchase allows you to download software images posted within the first 90 days of ownership. After the order is complete, you receive an email notification with a software entitlement ID, order number, and link to the DDL.

To extend the software-entitled download period, you must have a Dell EMC ProSupport or ProSupport Plus contract on your hardware. Bind the software entitlement to the switch service tag to be the same time as the support contract:

1. Sign into DDL using your account credentials.
2. Locate your entitlement ID and order number that is sent by email, and then select the product name.
3. On the Product page, the Assigned To field on the Product tab is blank. Click Key Available for Download.
4. Enter the device service tag you purchased the OS10 Enterprise Edition for in the Bind to and Re-enter ID fields. This step binds the software entitlement to the service tag of the switch.
5. Select how to receive the license key: by email or downloaded to your local device.
6. Click Submit to download the License.zip file.
7. Select the Available Downloads tab.
8. Select the OS10 Enterprise Edition release to download, and then click Download.
9. Read the Dell End User License Agreement. Scroll to the end of the agreement, and then click Yes, I agree.
10. Select how to download the software files, and then click Download Now.
11. After you download the OS10 Enterprise Edition image, unpack the .tar file and store the OS10 binary image on a local server.

To unpack the .tar file, follow these guidelines:

- Extract the OS10 binary file from the .tar file. For example, to unpack a .tar file on a Linux server or from the ONIE prompt, enter:

  ```bash
tar -xf tar_filename
  ```

- Generate a checksum for the downloaded OS10 binary image by running the `md5sum` command on the image file. Ensure that the generated checksum matches the checksum in the image MD5 file that is extracted from the .tar file.

  ```bash
  md5sum image_filename
  ```

12. Follow the procedures in Installation using ONIE and Install OS10 license to install an OS10 Enterprise Edition image and license.

Installation using ONIE

⚠️ CAUTION: Installing OS10 or another OS using ONIE erases all software configurations on the switch. The configuration settings are not recoverable. Back up all software configurations and installed licenses on the switch before performing OS updates or changes. Store a regular backup of the switch configuration off the switch.

If you purchase an ONIE-only switch or if you want to replace an existing OS, download an OS10 image as described in Download OS10 image. Then install an OS10 software image using ONIE-based auto-discovery or a manual installation:

- **Automatic installation** — ONIE discovers network information including the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server, connects to an image server, and downloads and installs an image automatically.
- **Manual installation** — Manually configure your network information if a DHCP server is not available or if you install the OS10 software image using USB media.

System setup

Before installation, verify that the system is connected correctly:

- Connect a serial cable and terminal emulator to the console serial port — serial port settings are 115200 baud rate, 8 data bits, and no parity.
- Connect the Management port to the network to download an image over a network. To locate the Console port and the Management port, see the platform-specific Installation Guide at www.dell.com/support.
## Install OS10

For an ONIE-enabled switch, go to the ONIE boot menu. An ONIE-enabled switch boots up with pre-loaded diagnostics (DIAGs) and ONIE software.

- Install OS — Boots to the ONIE prompt and installs an OS10 image using the Automatic Discovery process. When ONIE installs a new OS image, the previously installed image and OS10 configuration are deleted.
- Rescue — Boots to the ONIE prompt and enables manual installation of an OS10 image or ONIE update.
- Uninstall OS — Deletes the contents of all disk partitions, including the OS10 configuration, except ONIE and diagnostics.
- Update ONIE — Installs a new ONIE version.
- Embed ONIE — Formats the disk and installs ONIE.
- EDA DIAG — Runs the system diagnostics.

After the ONIE process installs an OS10 image and you later reboot the switch in **ONIE: Install OS** mode (default), ONIE takes ownership of the system and remains in Install mode (ONIE Install mode is sticky) until an OS10 image successfully installs again. To boot the switch from ONIE for any reason other than installation, select the **ONIE: Rescue** or **ONIE: Update ONIE** option from the ONIE boot menu.

⚠ **CAUTION:** During an automatic or manual OS10 installation, if an error condition occurs that results in an unsuccessful installation and if there is an existing OS on the device, select **Uninstall OS** to clear the partitions. If the problem persists, contact Dell EMC Technical Support.

### Automatic installation

You can automatically install an OS10 image on a Dell EMC ONIE-enabled device. This process is known as zero-touch install. After the device boots to **ONIE: Install OS**, ONIE auto-discovery follows these steps to locate the installer file and uses the first successful method:

1. Use a statically configured path that is passed from the boot loader.
2. Search file systems on locally attached devices, such as USB.
3. Search the exact URLs from a DHCPv4 server.
4. Search the inexact URLs based on the DHCP responses.
5. Search IPv6 neighbors.
6. Start a TFTP waterfall.

The ONIE automatic discovery process locates the stored software image, downloads and installs it, and reboots the device with the new image. Auto-discovery repeats until a successful software image installation occurs and reboots the switch.

### ONIE discovery — Usage information

- All ONIE auto-discovery methods download and run only supported default file names, such as `onie-installer`. The required file names and search order are described on the Open Network Install Environment website at Image Discovery and Execution. For more information, see the Open Networking Hardware Diagnostic Guide on the Dell EMC Support site.
- If you use a DHCPv4 server, ONIE auto-discovery obtains the hostname, domain name, Management interface IP address, and the IP address of the domain name server (DNS) from the DHCP server and DHCP options. It also searches SCP, FTP, or TFTP servers with the default DNS of the ONIE server. DHCP options are not used to provide the server IP.
- If you use a USB storage device, ONIE searches only FAT or EXT2 file systems for an OS10 image.

### Example: OS10 automatic installation

1. On the TFTP server, rename the OS10 image to a supported installer file name, such as `onie-installer`, using the `mv` command.

```bash
mv PKGS_OS10-Base-10.3.1B.144-installer-x86_64.bin onie-installer
```
1. Save the OS10 software image on an SCP/TFTP/FTP server.
2. Power up the switch and select ONIE Rescue for manual installation.

```bash
$ onie-discovery-stop
```

4. Configure the IP addresses on the Management port. Where x.x.x.x represents your internal IP address. After you configure the Management port, the response is up.

```bash
$ ifconfig eth0 x.x.x.x netmask 255.255.0.0 up
```

5. Install the software on the device. The installation command accesses the OS10 software from the specified SCP, TFTP, or FTP URL, creates partitions, verifies installation, and reboots itself.

```bash
$ onie-nos-install image_url
```

### Manual installation

If you do not use the ONIE-based automatic installation of an OS10 image and if a DHCP server is not available, you can manually install the image. Configure the Management port and provide the software image file to start the installation.

1. Save the OS10 software image on an SCP/TFTP/FTP server.
2. Power up the switch and select ONIE: Install mode to install an OS10 image.

```bash
$ onie-discovery-stop
```

3. Configure DHCP discovery.

```bash
$ ifconfig eth0 x.x.x.x netmask 255.255.0.0 up
```

4. Install the software on the device. The installation command accesses the OS10 software from the specified SCP, TFTP, or FTP URL, creates partitions, verifies installation, and reboots itself.

```bash
$ onie-nos-install image_url
```
For example, enter

```bash
ONIE:/ # onie-nos-install ftp://a.b.c.d/PKGS_OS10–Enterprise-x.x.xx.bin
```

Where `a.b.c.d` represents the location to download the image file from, and `x.x.xx` represents the version number of the software to install.

The OS10 installer image creates several partitions, including OS10-A and OS10-B. After installation completes, the switch automatically reboots and loads OS10 from OS10-A, which becomes the active partition by default. OS10-B becomes the standby partition.

**Install manually using a USB drive**

You can manually install the OS10 software image using a USB device. Verify that the USB device supports a FAT or EXT2 file system. For instructions to format a USB device in FAT or EXT2 format, see the accompanying Windows documentation for FAT formatting or Linux documentation for FAT or EXT2 formatting.

1. Plug the USB storage device into the USB storage port on the switch.
2. Power up the switch to automatically boot using the **ONIE: Rescue** option.
3. (Optional) Stop ONIE discovery if the device boots to **ONIE: Install**.

   ```bash
   $ onie-discovery-stop
   ```

4. Create a USB mount location on the system.

   ```bash
   $ mkdir /mnt/media
   ```

5. Identify the path to the USB drive.

   ```bash
   $ fdisk -l
   ```

6. Mount the USB media plugged in the USB port on the device.

   ```bash
   $ mount -t vfat usb-drive-path /mnt/media
   ```

7. Install the software from the USB, where `/mnt/media` specifies the path where the USB partition is mounted.

   ```bash
   $ onie-nos-install /mnt/media/image_file
   ```

The ONIE auto-discovery process discovers the image file at the specified USB path, loads the software image, and reboots the switch. For more information, see the ONIE User Guide.

**Log in**

Connect a terminal emulator to the console serial port on the switch using a serial cable. Serial port settings are 115200 baud rate, 8 data bits, and no parity.

To log in to an OS10 switch, power up and wait for the system to perform a power-on self-test (POST). Enter `admin` for both the default user name and user password.

Change the default `admin` password after the first OS10 login. The system saves the new password for future logins. After you change the password through the CLI, use the `write memory` command to save the configuration. For example:

```
OS10 login: admin
Password: admin
Last login: Sat Oct 6 00:25:33 UTC 2018 on ttyS0
Linux OS10 4.9.110-3 SMP Debian 4.9.110-3+deb9u4 x86_64
The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software; the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.
Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by applicable law.
"
```
Install OS10 license

If OS10 is factory-loaded on your switch, you do not need to install an OS10 license as it is pre-loaded with a perpetual license. If you download OS10 on a trial basis, OS10 comes with a 120-day trial license. ONIE installation on a factory-loaded Dell EMC switch wipes out the license partition. Hence, the switch on reload comes up with a default 120 day trial license. To continue with uninterrupted use, purchase and install a perpetual license to avoid the OS10 device rebooting every 72 hours after 120 days.

After you install OS10 and log in, install the perpetual license to run OS10 Enterprise Edition beyond the trial period. The OS10 license is installed in the /mnt/license directory.

1. Download the License.zip file from DDL as described in Download OS10 image.
2. Open the zip file and locate the license file in the Dell folder. Copy the license file to a local or remote workstation.
3. Install the license file from the workstation in EXEC mode.


   - `ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote FTP server.
   - `http://hostip` — Send a request to a remote HTTP server.
   - `localfs://filepath` — Install from a local file directory.
   - `scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote SCP server.
   - `sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote SFTP server.
   - `tftp://hostip/filepath` — Copy from a remote TFTP server.
   - `usb://filepath/filename` — Install from a file directory on a storage device connected to the USB storage port on the switch.

**NOTE:** When installing a license through a VRF instance, OS10 supports only some file transfer methods. Refer to the following table for the file transfer methods supported in the default, management, and non-default VRF instances.

### Table 7. Install license using VRF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File transfer method</th>
<th>Default VRF</th>
<th>Management VRF¹</th>
<th>Non-default VRF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FTP</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>localfs</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCP</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFTP</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFTP</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 7. Install license using VRF (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File transfer method</th>
<th>Default VRF</th>
<th>Management VRF¹</th>
<th>Non-default VRF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default VRF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management VRF¹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-default VRF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Before you configure the management VRF for use in OS10 license installation, remove all IP addresses on the management interface.

Install license — SCP

```
OS10# license install scp://user:userpwd@10.1.1.10/0A900Q2-NOSEnterprise-License.xml
License installation success.
```

Install license — localfs

Follow these steps to install a license from a local file directory:

1. Copy the license file from the FTP server location to the home directory on the system.

```
OS10# copy ftp://admin:admin@10.11.95.101//home/admin/LADF/0A900Q2-NOSEnterprise-License.XML home://7B900Q2-NOSEnterprise-License.XML
```

2. (optional) Check the status of the file copy using the `show copy-file status` command.

```
OS10# show copy-file status
File Transfer State: idle
State Detail: idle
Task Start: 2019-02-15T00:46:35Z
Task End: 2019-02-15T00:46:36Z
Transfer Progress: 100 %
Transfer Bytes: 3795 bytes
File Size: 3795 bytes
Transfer Rate: 8 kbps
```

3. Verify that the license is present in the home directory of your system.

```
OS10# dir home
Directory contents for folder: home
Date (modified) Size (bytes) Name
--------------------- ------------ -----------------------
2019-02-15T00:47:25Z 3795 0A900Q2-NOSEnterprise-License.XML
```

4. Enter the `license install` command with the path to the home directory location where the license was downloaded in step 1.

```
OS10# license install localfs://home/admin/0A900Q2-NOSEnterprise-License.XML
[ 5784.994956] EXT4-fs error (device dm-0): ext4_has_uninit_itable:3039: comm
CPS_API_instanc: Inode table for bg 0 marked as needing zeroing
License installation success.
```

Install license using management VRF

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf management
OS10(conf-vrf)# interface management
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# ip sftp vrf management
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# license install sftp://user:userpwd@10.1.1.10/0ANNX42-NOSEnterprise-License.xml
License installation success.
```

Verify license installation

```
OS10# show license status
System Information
--------------------------------------
Vendor Name : DELL EMC
Product Name : S4148F-ON
```

Getting Started with Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10
Troubleshoot license installation failure

An error message displays if the installation fails.

License installation failed

1. Verify the installation path to the local or remote license location.
2. Check the log on the remote server to find out why the FTP or TFTP file transfer failed.
3. Ping the remote server from the switch — use the `ping` and `traceroute` commands to test network connectivity. Check the following if the ping fails:
   - If the remote server is reachable through the management route, check if the management route is configured correctly.
   - If the remote server is reachable through a front-panel port, check if the static or dynamic route is present.
   - If the ping is successful and the FTP or TFTP log on to a remote server does not register a response, check if there is a firewall in the transfer path that is blocking the transfer protocol.
4. Install the server with the license file on the same subnet as the switch.
5. Check if the server is up and running.

Switch deployment options

After you log in to OS10, configure the switch:

- Manually by using the command-line interface.
- Automatically using zero-touch deployment (ZTD).
- Automatically using customized scripts with Ansible.

Manual CLI configuration

Use the OS10 command-line interface to enter commands to monitor and configure an OS10 switch. Set up your switch by performing basic and advanced CLI tasks — CLI basics and Advanced CLI tasks. Then proceed with other configuration settings according to how you deploy the switch in your network. For detailed configuration and CLI information, refer to the appropriate chapter.

ZTD-automated switch deployment

Automate OS10 switch deployment using zero-touch deployment, including:

- Upgrade an existing OS10 image.
- Execute a CLI batch file to configure the switch.
- Execute a post-ZTD script to perform additional functions.

See Zero-touch deployment.
Ansible-automated switch provisioning

Automate OS10 switch configuration using Ansible, a third-party DevOps tool. Create and execute Ansible playbooks to configure multiple devices. For more information, see Using Ansible.

MX7000 Feb 2020 Solution Update Instructions

Following MX7000 components have new versions:

Table 8. MX7000 Components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iDRAC with Lifecycle Controller</td>
<td>4.11.11.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell EMC Server BIOS PowerEdge MX740c</td>
<td>2.5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell EMC Server BIOS PowerEdge MX840c</td>
<td>2.5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qlogic 26XX series Fibre Channel adapters</td>
<td>15.05.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qlogic 27XX series Fibre Channel adapters</td>
<td>15.05.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qlogic 41xxx series adapters</td>
<td>15.05.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mellanox ConnectX-4 Lx Ethernet Adapter Firmware</td>
<td>14.25.80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intel NIC Family Version 19.5.x Firmware for X710,</td>
<td>19.5.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXV710, and XL710 adapters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emulex Fibre Channel Adapter Firmware</td>
<td>03.02.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenManage Enterprise Modular</td>
<td>1.10.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine OS10</td>
<td>10.5.0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MX5108n Ethernet Switch OS10</td>
<td>10.5.0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** As these update instructions include updates to various components of the solution, there is a possibility of traffic impact to existing workloads. It is highly recommended to apply the updates only during a regular maintenance.

**NOTE:** After updating all applicable solution components, it is recommended to reboot compute hosts.

Update Order Instructions:

Before proceeding with the update, review and resolve any recurring port alerts reported in the OME Modular Alerts page.

- Message id for port "operational" and "not operational" is NINT0001 and NINT002.

1. Update component "iDRAC with Lifecycle Controller" via OME Modular.
   - a. If OME Modular is managing a "Chassis Group", then login to OME Modular of the Lead chassis.
   - b. From the global menu, click Devices and select Compute from the dropdown.
   - c. This lists all the available Compute devices in the chassis or chassis group.

2. Repeat Step 1 instructions to update components "Dell EMC Server BIOS PowerEdge MX740c" and "Dell EMC Server BIOS PowerEdge MX840c" as applicable.
d. Select the checkbox to select all the Compute devices in the current page. If there are multiple pages, then navigate to each page and select the checkbox.

e. Once all the Compute devices in all the pages are selected, click **Update Firmware** menu button.

f. In the popup wizard, select the *individual package* and click **Browse** button to select the "iDRAC with Lifecycle Controller" DUP.

g. Once the DUP is uploaded, click **Next** and select the **Compliance** checkbox. Click **Finish** to start the update on all the Compute devices.

h. Allow the job to complete before proceeding to Step 2.

3. Repeat Step 1 instructions to update components "Qlogic 26XX series Fibre Channel adapters", "Qlogic 27XX series Fibre Channel adapters", "Qlogic 41xxx series adapters", "Mellanox ConnectX-4 Lx Ethernet Adapter Firmware", "Intel NIC Family Version 19.5.x Firmware for X710, XXV710 and XL710 adapters", and "Emulex Picard-16/Picard-32 adapters" as applicable. It is recommended to visit Dell.com to download the latest device drivers associated with firmware update.

4. Update component "OpenManage Enterprise Modular".

   a. If OME Modular is managing a *Chassis Group*, then login to OME Modular of the Lead chassis.

   b. If the current version is either 1.10.00 or 1.10.10, skip to Step 4d.

   c. If the current version is 1.00.01 or 1.00.10, an update to the bridge version 1.10.00 or 1.10.10 is required before updating to 1.10.20. Follow the steps to update to 1.10.10.

      **NOTE:** Updating to 1.1.x may log alert HWC7522 and require MX7116n or PTM IOMs to be rebooted.

   i. From the global menu, click **Devices** and select **Chassis** from the dropdown.

   ii. This list all the Chassis devices.

   iii. Select the checkbox to select all the Chassis in the current page. If there are multiple pages, then navigate to each page and select the checkbox.

   iv. Once all the Chassis devices in all the pages are selected, click **Update Firmware** menu button.

   v. In the popup wizard, select the *individual package* and click **Browse** button to select the "OpenManage Enterprise Modular" 1.10.20 DUP.

   vi. Once the DUP is uploaded, click **Next** and select the top **Compliance** checkbox. Click **Finish** to start the update on all Chassis.

   vii. Allow the job to complete.

d. Current version is either 1.10.00 or 1.10.10.

   i. From the global menu, click **Devices** and select **Chassis** from the dropdown.

   ii. This list all Chassis devices.

   iii. Select the checkbox to select all the Chassis on the current page. If there are multiple pages, then navigate to each page and select the checkbox.

   iv. Once all the Chassis devices in all the pages are selected, click **Update Firmware** menu button.

   v. In the popup wizard, select the *individual package* and click **Browse** button to select the "OpenManage Enterprise Modular" 1.10.20 DUP.

   vi. Once the DUP is uploaded, click **Next** and select the **Compliance** checkbox. Click **Finish** to start the update on all Chassis.

   vii. Allow the job to complete.

5. Update the "Fabric Switching Engine" and "Ethernet Switch" components.
a. Collect the following information required to execute the updates.

i. Identify and note the Switch SERVICE-TAG and its ROLE in the smart fabric cluster by executing the "show smartfabric cluster" command in the Switch CLI. This command is executed on all the switches in single or multi chassis group.

Sample output from a Chassis-group Member:

```
MX9116N-A1# show smartfabric cluster
------------------------------------
CLUSTER DOMAIN ID : 159
VIP : fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:0:5eff:fe00:1159
ROLE : BACKUP
SERVICE-TAG : MXWV011
MASTER-IPV4 : 100.69.101.170
PREFERRED-MASTER :
------------------------------------
MX9116N-A1#
```

Sample output from a Chassis-group Master:

```
MX9116N-A2# show smartfabric cluster
------------------------------------
CLUSTER DOMAIN ID : 159
VIP : fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:0:5eff:fe00:1159
ROLE : MASTER
SERVICE-TAG : MXWV122
MASTER-IPV4 : 100.69.101.170
PREFERRED-MASTER :
------------------------------------
MX9116N-A2#
```

ii. On the networking switch with the ROLE as MASTER, run the "show smartfabric cluster member" command to get the details of all the discovered switches in the OME Modular Chassis group. This command output provides a reference for the upgrade procedure.

```
MX9116N-A2# show smartfabric cluster member
Service-tag     IP
Address
Status       Role       Type
Chassis-Service-Tag Chassis-Slot
------------------------------------
MXWV122
fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe20:56c9 ONLINE MASTER MX9116n
SKYMX02        A2
MXLE103
fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe21:ca
```
iii. It is highly recommended to upgrade all the networking switches (MX9116n and MX5108n) in the MSM Chassis group to 10.5.0.5. During the upgrade process, it is not recommended to make any configuration changes in the chassis-group.

iv. For upgrading the networking switch from 10.4.0E (R3S or R4S), refer to the Upgrade and Downgrade section in the existing SmartFabric Release Notes for additional instructions.

v. For upgrading the networking switches from 10.5.0.x to 10.5.0.5, it is recommended to upgrade via CLI, detailed in the "Networking Switch CLI upgrade procedure" section.

vi. Power cycle the MX7000 chassis after updating all applicable solution components.

b. Networking I/O Module CLI Upgrade Procedure

i. The master Networking I/O Module should be upgraded only after all the members in the chassis-group have completed the upgrade.

ii. If the chassis-group has a mix of MX5108n and MX9116n, complete the upgrade of the MX5108n Networking I/O Modules first (non-Master) and then upgrade the MX9116n Networking I/O Modules.

iii. If multiple Networking I/O Modules are to be upgraded, ensure not more than two Networking I/O Modules are upgraded concurrently (and each Networking I/O Module needs to be part of different fabrics).

iv. Perform the following steps to upgrade the Networking I/O Module:

i. (Optional) Backup the current running configuration to the startup configuration in EXEC mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 9. Command Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Command</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10# copy running-configuration startup-configuration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ii. Backup the startup configuration in EXEC mode.
III. Download the new software image from the Dell Support Site, extract the bin files from the tar file, and save the file in EXEC mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# copy config://</td>
<td>Back up the startup configuration in EXEC mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>config://&lt;backup file name&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 11. Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# image download file-url</td>
<td>Download the new software image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10# image download ftp://</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userid:passwd@host:/filepath</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Some Windows unzip applications insert extra carriage returns (CR) or line feeds (LF) when they extract the contents of a .tar file, which may corrupt the downloaded OS10 binary image. Turn off this option if you use a Windows-based tool to untar an OS10 binary file.

IV. (Optional) View the current software download status in EXEC mode.

Table 12. Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# show image status</td>
<td>View the current software download status.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

V. Install the 10.5.0.5 software image in EXEC mode.

Table 13. Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# image install image-url</td>
<td>Install the software image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For example:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10# image install image://</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filename.bin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI. (Optional) View the status of the current software install in EXEC mode.
### Table 14. Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# show image status</td>
<td>View the status of the current software install.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

vii. Change the next boot partition to the standby partition in EXEC mode. Use the active parameter to set the next boot partition from standby to active.

### Table 15. Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# boot system standby</td>
<td>Change the next boot partition to standby.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

viii. (Optional) Check if the next boot partition has changed to standby in the EXEC mode.

### Table 16. Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# show boot detail</td>
<td>Check whether the next boot partition has changed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ix. Reload the new software image in the EXEC mode.

### Table 17. Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# reload</td>
<td>Reload the new software.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

x. After the installation is complete, enter the `show version` command to check if the latest version of the software is running in the system. The example below shows that the 10.5.0.5 software is installed and running on the system.

### Table 18. Command Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# show version</td>
<td>Display the software version on the system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Example Output:**

```
MX9116N-A2# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10
Copyright (c) 1999-2020 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.5.0.5
Build Version: 10.5.0.5.661
Build Time: 2020-02-15T00:56:
```
Run the `show smartfabric cluster member` command in the Master networking switch. Verify that the upgraded switch has the STATUS as ONLINE in the command output after reloading.

**Table 18. Command Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45:32+0000 System Type: MX9116N-ON Architecture: x86_64 Up Time: 1 day 20:37:53 MX9116N-A2#</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 19. Command Description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MX9116N-A2# show smartfabric cluster member Service-tag IP Address</td>
<td>Display the status of the cluster members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status Role Type Chassis-Service-Tag Chassis-Slot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MXWV122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe20:56c9</td>
<td>ONLINE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MX9116n SKYMX02 A2 MXLE103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe21:cad9</td>
<td>ONLINE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BACKUP MX9116n SKYMX10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2 MXLE093</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fde1:53ba:e9a0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Remote access

After you install or upgrade OS10 and log in, you can set up remote access to the OS10 command-line interface and the Linux shell. Connect to the switch using the serial port. Serial port settings are 115200 baud, 8 data bits, and no parity.

Configure remote access

1. Configure the Management IP address.
2. Configure Management route.
3. Configure user name and password.

Configure Management IP address

To remotely access OS10, assign an IP address to the management port. Use the management interface for out-of-band (OOB) switch management.

1. Configure the management interface from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
interface mgmt 1/1/1
```

2. By default, DHCP client is enabled on the Management interface. Disable the DHCP client operations in INTERFACE mode.

```
no ip address dhcp
```

3. Configure an IPv4 or IPv6 address on the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address A.B.C.D/mask

ipv6 address A:B/prefix-length
```
4. Enable the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

no shutdown

Configure Management interface

OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no ip address dhcp
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.10/24
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no shutdown

Configure Management route

To set up remote access to OS10, configure a management route after you assign an IPv4 or IPv6 address to the Management port. The Management port uses the default management route to communicate with a different network. The management route allows you to separate Management traffic from data traffic.

1. (Optional) Ensure that the DHCP client is disabled on the Management interface in INTERFACE mode.

no ip address dhcp

2. Configure a management route for the Management port in CONFIGURATION mode. Repeat the command to configure multiple routes.

management route {ipv4-address/mask | ipv6-address/prefix-length} {forwarding-router-address | managementethernet}

- ipv4-address/mask — Enter an IPv4 network address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D), then a subnet mask in /prefix-length format (/x).
- ipv6-address/prefix-length — Enter an IPv6 address in x:x:x::x format with the prefix length in /x format. The prefix range is /0 to /128.
- forwarding-router-address — Enter the next-hop IPv4/IPv6 address of a forwarding router that serves as a management gateway to connect to a different subnet.
- managementethernet — Send traffic on the Management port for the configured IPv4/IPv6 subnet.

**NOTE:** Management routes are separate from IPv4 and IPv6 routes and are only used to manage the switch through the Management port.

**NOTE:** Do not configure the same prefix in both the static route and management route. If the same prefix has to be used, use management VRF.

**NOTE:** Management VRF is currently not supported on the MX7000 platforms.

Configure management route

OS10(config)# management route 10.10.20.0/24 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# management route 172.16.0.0/16 managementethernet

Configure username and password

To set up remote access to OS10, create a username and password after you configure the management port and default route. The user role is a mandatory entry.

Enter the password in clear text. It is converted to SHA-512 format in the running configuration. A password must have at least nine characters, including alphanumeric and special characters, and at least five different characters from the password that is previously used for the same username. For example:

OS10(config)# username admin password alpha404! role sysadmin

For backward compatibility with OS10 release 10.3.1E and earlier, passwords entered in MD-5, SHA-256, and SHA-512 format are supported. To increase the required password strength, use the `password-attributes` command.
Create a username and password in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
username username password password role role
```

- **username username** — Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; one character minimum.
- **password password** — Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; nine characters minimum.
- **role role** — Enter a user role:
  - **sysadmin** — Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles. The default privilege level is 15.
  - **secadmin** — Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information. The default privilege level is 15.
  - **netadmin** — Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flow through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information. The default privilege level is 15.
  - **netoperator** — Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration with limited access. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch. The default privilege level is 1.

**NOTE:** To change a system administrator password, re-enter the command for the administrator username with a new password.

```
OS10(config)# username admin password beta1 role sysadmin
```
The OS10 CLI is the software interface you use to access a device running the software — from the console or through a network connection. The CLI is an OS10-specific command shell that runs on top of a Linux-based OS kernel. By leveraging industry-standard tools and utilities, the CLI provides a powerful set of commands that you can use to monitor and configure devices running OS10.

User accounts

OS10 defines two categories of user accounts:

- To log in to the CLI, use `admin` for the user name and password.
- To log in to the Linux shell, use `linuxadmin` for the user name and password.

**NOTE:** You cannot delete the default `linuxadmin` user name. You can delete the default `admin` user name only if at least one OS10 user with the `sysadmin` role is configured.

For example, to access the OS10 CLI using an SSH connection:

1. Open an SSH session using the IP address of the device. You can also use PuTTY or a similar tool to access the device remotely.
   ```
   ssh admin@ip-address
   password: admin
   ```

2. Enter `admin` for both the default user name and password to log into OS10. You are automatically placed in EXEC mode.
   ```
   OS10#
   ```

For example, to access the Linux shell using an SSH connection, enter `linuxadmin` as the user name and password:

- ```
   ssh linuxadmin@management-ip-address
   password: linuxadmin
   ```

Key CLI features

**Consistent command names**

Commands that provide the same type of function have the same name, regardless of the portion of the system on which they are operating. For example, all `show` commands display software information and statistics, and all `clear` commands erase various types of system information.

**Available commands**

Information about available commands is provided at each level of the CLI command hierarchy. You can enter a question mark (?) at any level and view a list of the available commands, along with a short description of each command.

**Command completion**

Command completion for command names (keywords) and for command options is available at each level of the hierarchy. To complete a command or option that you have partially entered, click the **Tab** key or the **Spacebar**. If the partially entered letters are a string that uniquely identifies a command, the complete command name appears. A beep indicates that you have entered an ambiguous command, and the possible completions display. Completion also applies to other strings, such as interface names and configuration statements.

**CLI command modes**

The OS10 CLI has two top-level modes:

- **EXEC mode** — Monitor, troubleshoot, check status, and network connectivity.
- **CONFIGURATION mode** — Configure network devices.

When you enter CONFIGURATION mode, you are changing the current operating configuration, called the *running configuration*. By default, all configuration changes are automatically saved to the running configuration.

You can change this default behavior by switching to Transaction-Based Configuration mode. To switch to Transaction-Based Configuration mode, use the `start transaction` command. When you switch to the Transaction-Based Configuration mode and update the candidate configuration, changes to the candidate configuration are not added to the running configuration until
you commit them to activate the configuration. The `start transaction` command applies only to the current session. Changing the configuration mode of the current session to the Transaction-Based Configuration mode does not affect the configuration mode of other CLI sessions.

- After you explicitly enter the `commit` command to save changes to the candidate configuration, the session switches back to the default behavior of automatically saving the configuration changes to the running configuration.
- When a session terminates while in the Transaction-Based Configuration mode, and you have not entered the `commit` command, the changes are maintained in the candidate configuration. You can start a new Transaction-Based Configuration mode session and continue with the remaining configuration changes.
- All sessions in Transaction-Based Configuration mode update the same candidate configuration. When you use the `commit` command on any session in Transaction-Based Configuration mode or you make configuration changes on any session in Non-Transaction-Based mode, you also commit the changes made to the candidate configuration in all other sessions running in the transaction-based configuration mode. This implies that inconsistent configuration changes may be applied to the running configuration. Dell EMC recommends only making configuration changes on a single CLI session at a time.
- When you enter the `lock` command in a CLI session, configuration changes are disabled on all other sessions, whether they are in Transaction-Based Configuration mode or Non-Transaction-Based Configuration mode. For more information, see `Candidate configuration`.

**CLI command hierarchy**

CLI commands are organized in a hierarchy. Commands that perform a similar function are grouped together under the same level of hierarchy. For example, all commands that display information about the system and the system software are grouped under the `show system` command, and all commands that display information about the routing table are grouped under the `show ip route` command.

To move directly to EXEC mode from any sub-mode, enter the `end` command. To move up one command mode, enter the `exit` command.

**CONFIGURATION mode**

When you initially log in to OS10, you are placed in EXEC mode. To access CONFIGURATION mode, enter the `configure terminal` command. Use CONFIGURATION mode to manage interfaces, protocols, and features.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)#
```

Interface mode is a sub-mode of CONFIGURATION mode. In Interface mode, you configure Layer 2 (L2) and Layer 3 (L3) protocols, and IPv4 and IPv6 services on an interface:

- Physical interfaces include the Management interface and Ethernet ports.
- Logical interfaces include Loopback, port-channel, and virtual local area networks (VLANs).

```
Configuration   Interface
     Breakout
      Range
      Ethernet
      Port-Channel
      VLAN
      Loopback
     Mgmt
     Null
```

From CONFIGURATION mode, you can also configure L2 and L3 protocols with a specific protocol-configuration mode, such as Spanning-Tree Protocol (STP) or Border Gateway Protocol (BGP).
Check device status

Use `show` commands to check the status of a device and monitor activities. Refer Related Videos section for more information.

- Enter `show ?` from EXEC mode to view a list of commands to monitor a device; for example:

```
OS10# show ?
  acl-table-usage          Show ACL table utilization
  alarms                   Display all current alarm situation in the system
  alias                    Show list of aliases
  bfd                      Show bfd session commands
  boot                     Show boot information
  candidate-configuration  Current candidate configuration
  class-map                Show QoS class-map configuration
  clock                    Show the system date and time
  ...
  users                    Show the current list of users logged into the system
                          and show the session id
  version                  Show the software version on the system
  virtual-network          Virtual-network info
  vlan                     Vlan status and configuration
  vlt                      Show VLT domain info
  vrrp                     VRRP group status
  ztd-status               Show ztd status
```

- Enter `show command-history` from EXEC mode to view trace messages for each executed command.

```
OS10# show command-history
1    Thu Apr  20 19:44:38 UTC 2017  show vlan
2    Thu Apr  20 19:47:01 UTC 2017  admin
3    Thu Apr  20 19:47:01 UTC 2017  monitor hardware-components controllers view 0
4    Thu Apr  20 19:47:03 UTC 2017  system general info system-version view
5    Thu Apr  20 19:47:16 UTC 2017  admin
6    Thu Apr  20 19:47:16 UTC 2017  terminal length 0
7    Thu Apr  20 19:47:18 UTC 2017  terminal datadump
8    Thu Apr  20 19:47:20 UTC 2017  %abc
9    Thu Apr  20 19:47:22 UTC 2017  switchshow
10   Thu Apr  20 19:47:24 UTC 2017  cmsh
```

- Enter `show system` from EXEC mode to view the system status information; for example:

```
OS10# show system

Node Id              : 1
MAC                  : 14:18:77:15:c3:e8
Number of MACs       : 256
Up Time              : 1 day 00:48:58

-- Unit 1 --
Status                     : up
System Identifier          : 1
Down Reason                : unknown
Digital Optical Monitoring : disable
System Location LED        : off
Required Type              : S4148F
Current Type               : S4148F
Hardware Revision          : X01
Software Version           : 10.5.0.0
Physical Ports             : 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE, 4x100GbE
BIOS                          : 3.33.0.0-3
System CPLD                   : 0.4
Master CPLD                   : 0.10
Slave CPLD                    : 0.7

-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID Status  Type  AirFlow  Fan  Speed(rpm)  Status
-------------------------- --------------------------
1    up  AC  NORMAL  1  13312       up
2    fail
```

CLI Basics
### Fan Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FanTray</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>AirFlow</th>
<th>Fan</th>
<th>Speed(rpm)</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13195</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13151</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13239</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13239</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Related Videos

**Check Device Status**

### Command help

To view a list of valid commands in any CLI mode, enter `?`, for example:

```
OS10# ?
alarm                Alarm commands
alias                Set alias for a command
batch                Batch Mode
boot                 Tell the system where to access the software image at bootup
clear                Clear command
clock                Configure the system clock
commit               Commit candidate configuration
configure            Enter configuration mode
copy                 Perform a file copy operation
crypto               Cryptography commands
...                  ...
ping                 ping -h shows help
ping6                ping6 -h shows help
reload               Reboot Networking Operating System
show                 Show running system information
start                Activate transaction based configuration
support-assist-activity Support Assist related activity
system               System command
terminal             Set terminal settings
traceroute           traceroute --help shows help
unlock               Unlock candidate configuration
validate             Validate candidate configuration
write                Copy from current system configuration
ztd                  Cancel the current ZTD process.
```

```
OS10(config)# ?
aaa                  Configure AAA
alias                Set alias for a command
banner               Configure banners
bfd                  Enable bfd globally
class-map            Configure class map
clock                Configure clock parameters
control-plane        Control-plane configuration
crypto               Crypto commands
dcbx                 DCBX commands
default              Configure default attributes
dot1x                Configure dot1x global information
...                  ...
uplink-state-group   Create uplink state group
username             Create or modify users
userrole             Create custom user role
virtual-network      Create a Virtual Network
vlt-domain           VLT domain configurations
vrrp                 Configure VRRP global attributes
wred                 Configure WRED profile
```
Candidate configuration

When you use OS10 configuration commands in Transaction-based configuration mode, changes do not take effect immediately and are stored in the candidate configuration. The configuration changes become active only after you commit the changes using the `commit` command. Changes in the candidate configuration are validated and applied to the running configuration.

The candidate configuration allows you to avoid introducing errors during an OS10 configuration session. You can make changes and then check them before committing them to the active, running configuration on the switch.

To check differences between the running configuration and the candidate configuration, use the `show diff candidate-configuration running-configuration` command.

For example, before entering Transaction mode, you can check that no new configuration commands are entered. If the `show` command does not return output, the `candidate-configuration` and `running-configuration` files are the same. Then start Transaction mode, configure new settings, and view the differences between the candidate and running configurations. Decide if you want to commit the changes to the running configuration. To delete uncommitted changes, use the `discard` command.

**View differences between candidate and running configurations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# show diff candidate-configuration running-configuration</td>
<td>shows the differences between candidate and running configurations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10# start transaction</td>
<td>enters Transaction mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10# configure terminal</td>
<td>enters EXEC mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10(config)# interface vlan 100</td>
<td>configures VLAN 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit</td>
<td>exits Interface mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/15</td>
<td>configures Ethernet interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# switchport mode trunk</td>
<td>configures switchport mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100</td>
<td>configures allowed VLAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# end</td>
<td>saves configuration changes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Commit configuration changes in candidate configuration in Transaction mode**

1. Change to Transaction-based configuration mode from EXEC mode.

   ```
   start transaction
   ```

2. Enter configuration commands. For example, enable an interface from INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   interface ethernet 1/1/1
   no shutdown
   ```

3. Save the configuration changes to the running configuration.

   ```
   do commit
   ```

After you enter the `commit` command, the current OS10 session switches back to the default behavior of committing all configuration changes automatically.

```
OS10# start transaction
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# do commit
```

**Compressed configuration views**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# start transaction</td>
<td>enters Transaction mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10# configure terminal</td>
<td>enters EXEC mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1</td>
<td>configures Ethernet interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown</td>
<td>configures no shutdown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# do commit</td>
<td>saves configuration changes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To display only interface-related configurations in the candidate configuration, use the `show candidate-configuration compressed` and `show running-configuration compressed` commands. These views display only the configuration commands for VLAN and physical interfaces.

```
OS10# show candidate-configuration compressed
interface breakout 1/1/1 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/2 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/3 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/4 map 40g-1x
...
interface breakout 1/1/30 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/31 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/32 map 40g-1x
ipv6 forwarding enable
username admin password $6$q9QBeYj2S$jfxzVgkhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8SlolHnp4NoG2s0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BK1H. role sysadmin
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown

interface vlan 1
  no shutdown

interface mgmt1/1/1
  ip address dhcp
  no shutdown
  ipv6 enable
  ipv6 address autoconfig

support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
```

```
OS10# show running-configuration compressed
interface breakout 1/1/1 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/2 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/3 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/4 map 40g-1x
...
interface breakout 1/1/30 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/31 map 40g-1x
interface breakout 1/1/32 map 40g-1x
ipv6 forwarding enable
username admin password $6$q9QBeYj2S$jfxzVgkhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8SlolHnp4NoG2s0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIgNs5BK1H. role sysadmin
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown

interface vlan 1
  no shutdown

interface mgmt1/1/1
  ip address dhcp
  no shutdown
  ipv6 enable
  ipv6 address autoconfig

support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi
```
Prevent configuration changes

You can prevent configuration changes that are made on the switch in sessions other than the current CLI session using the `lock` command. To prevent and allow configuration changes in other sessions, use the `lock` and `unlock` commands in EXEC mode.

When you enter the `lock` command, users in other active CLI sessions cannot make configuration changes. When you close the CLI session in which you entered the `lock` command, configuration changes are automatically allowed in all other sessions.

```
OS10# lock
OS10# unlock
```

Copy running configuration

The running configuration contains the current OS10 system configuration and consists of a series of OS10 commands. Copy the running configuration to a remote server or local directory as a backup or for viewing and editing. The running configuration is copied as a text file that you can view and edit with a text editor.

**Copy running configuration to local directory or remote server**

```
OS10# copy running-configuration {config://filepath | home://filepath | ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | tftp://hostip/filepath | http://userid@hostip/filepath} running-configuration
```

```
OS10# copy scp://root:calvin@10.11.63.120/tmp/qaz.txt running-configuration
```

**Copy file to running configuration**

To apply a set of commands to the current running configuration and execute them immediately, copy a text file from a remote server or local directory. The copied commands do not replace the existing commands. If the `copy` command fails, any commands that were successfully copied before the failure occurred are maintained.

```
OS10# copy {config://filepath | home://filepath | ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | tftp://hostip/filepath | http://userid@hostip/filepath} running-configuration
```

```
OS10# copy scp://root:calvin@10.11.63.120/tmp/qaz.txt running-configuration
```

**Copy running configuration to startup configuration**

To display the configured settings in the current OS10 session, use the `show running-configuration`. To save new configuration settings across system reboots, copy the running configuration to the startup configuration file.

```
OS10# copy running-configuration startup-configuration
```

**Restore startup configuration**

The startup configuration file, `startup.xml`, is stored in the `config system` folder. To create a backup version, copy the startup configuration to a remote server or the local `config` or `home` directories.

To restore a backup configuration, copy a local or remote file to the startup configuration and reload the switch. After downloading a backup configuration, enter the `reload` command, otherwise the configuration does not take effect until you reboot.

**NOTE:** A non-default switch-port profile is not automatically restored. If the downloaded startup configuration you want to restore contains a non-default switch-port profile, you must manually configure and save the profile on the switch, and then
reload the switch for the profile settings to take effect. If the backup startup file contains the default switch-port profile, you can simply copy the startup configuration file from the server and reload the switch.

Copy file to startup configuration

```
OS10# copy {config://filepath | home://filepath | ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath | tftp://hostip/filepath} config://startup.xml
```

Back up startup file

```
OS10# copy config://startup.xml config://backup-9-28.xml
```

Restore startup file from backup

```
OS10# copy config://backup-9-28.xml config://startup.xml
OS10# reload
System configuration has been modified. Save? [yes/no]:no
```

Back up startup file to server

```
OS10# copy config://startup.xml scp://userid:password@hostip/backup-9-28.xml
```

Restore startup file from server

```
OS10# copy scp://admin:admin@hostip/backup-9-28.xml config://startup.xml
OS10# reload
System configuration has been modified. Save? [yes/no]:no
```

**Reload system image**

Reboot the system manually using the `reload` command in EXEC mode. You are prompted to confirm the operation.

```
OS10# reload
System configuration has been modified. Save? [yes/no]:yes
Saving system configuration
Proceed to reboot the system? [confirm yes/no]:yes
```

To configure the OS10 image loaded at the next system boot, enter the `boot system` command in EXEC mode.

```
boot system {active | standby}
```

- Enter `active` to load the primary OS10 image stored in the A partition.
- Enter `standby` to load the secondary OS10 image stored in the B partition.

**Set next boot image**

```
OS10# boot system standby
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
-----------------------------------
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Boot Type</th>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Standby</th>
<th>Next-Boot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
```

**Filter show commands**

You can filter show command output to view specific information, or start the command output at the first instance of a regular expression or phrase.
• display-xml — Displays output in XML format.
• except — Displays only text that does not match a pattern.
• find — Searches for the first occurrence of a pattern and displays all further configurations.
• grep — Displays only the text that matches a specified pattern. Special characters in regular expressions, such as ^ (matches the beginning of a text string), $ (matches the end of a string), and .. (matches any character in the string) are supported.
• no-more — Does not paginate output.
• save — Saves the output to a file.

Display all output
OS10# show running-configuration | no-more

Common OS10 commands

boot
Configures the OS10 image to use the next time the system boots up.

Syntax
boot system [active | standby]

Parameters
• active — Reset the running partition as the next boot partition.
• standby — Set the standby partition as the next boot partition.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage
Use this command to configure the OS10 image that is reloaded at boot time. Use the show boot command to verify the next boot image. The boot system command applies immediately.

Example
OS10# boot system standby

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

commit
Commits changes in the candidate configuration to the running configuration.

Syntax
commit

Parameters
None

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage
Use this command to save changes to the running configuration. Use the do commit command to save changes in CONFIGURATION mode.

Example
OS10# commit

Example (configuration)
OS10(config)# do commit

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later
configure

Enters CONFIGURATION mode from EXEC mode.

**Syntax**

configure {terminal}

**Parameters**

terminal — Enters CONFIGURATION mode from EXEC mode.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Enter conf t for auto-completion.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**copy**

Copies the current running configuration to the startup configuration and transfers files between an OS10 switch and a remote device.

**Syntax**

```
```

**Parameters**

- running-configuration startup-configuration — (Optional) Copy the current running configuration file to the startup configuration file.
- config://filepath — (Optional) Copy from the configuration directory
- coredump://filepath — (Optional) Copy from the coredump directory
- ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath — (Optional) Copy from a remote FTP server
- home://username/filepath — (Optional) Copy from the home directory
- scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath — (Optional) Copy from a remote SCP server
- sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath — (Optional) Copy from a remote SFTP server
- supportbundle://filepath — (Optional) Copy from the support-bundle directory
- severity-profile://filepath — (Optional) Copy from the severity-profile directory
- tftp://hostip/filepath — (Optional) Copy from a remote TFTP server
- http://hostip/filepath — (Optional) Copy from a remote HTTP server
- https://hostip/filepath — (Optional) Copy from a remote HTTPS server
- usb://filepath — (Optional) Copy from a USB file system

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use this command to perform the following tasks:

- Save the running configuration to the startup configuration.
- Transfer coredump files to a remote location.
- Back up the startup configuration
- Retrieve a previously backed-up configuration.
- Replace the startup configuration file.
- Transfer support bundles
CAUTION: Dell EMC Networking recommends that you do not use a copy command to download an OS10 image to the switch. The downloaded image occupies a large amount of disk space. Use the image download command to download an OS10 image.

When using the scp and sftp options, always enter an absolute file path instead of a path relative to the home directory of the user account; for example:

```
copy config://startup.xml scp://dellos10:password@10.1.1.1/home/dellos10/backup.xml
```

Use the copy command with the severity-profile option to download or upload severity profiles from a remote location. When you copy a severity profile from a remote location to an OS10 switch, ensure that the name of the severity profile is different than that of the default profile (default.xml) or the currently active severity profile.

Example

```
OS10# dir coredump
Directory contents for folder: coredump
Date (modified) Size (bytes) Name
--------------------- ------------  ------------------
```

Example: Copy startup configuration

```
OS10# dir config
Directory contents for folder: config
Date (modified) Size (bytes) Name
--------------------- ------------  -----------
2017-02-15T20:38:12Z 54525 startup.xml
OS10# copy config://startup.xml scp://os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1/home/os10/backup.xml
```

Example: Retrieve backed-up configuration.

```
OS10# copy scp://os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1/home/os10/backup.xml home://config.xml
```

Example: Download custom severity profile from a remote location.

```
copy scp://username:password@a.b.c.d//file-path/mySevProf.xml severity-profile://mySevProf_1.xml
```

Example: Replace startup configuration.

```
OS10# home://config.xml config://startup.xml
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later
**delete**

Removes or deletes a file, including the startup configuration file.

**Syntax**


**Parameters**

- **config://filepath** — (Optional) Delete from the configuration directory.
- **coredump://filepath** — (Optional) Delete from the coredump directory.
- **home://filepath** — (Optional) Delete from the home directory.
- **image://filepath** — (Optional) Delete from the image directory.
- **startup-configuration** — (Optional) Delete the startup configuration.
- **severity-profile** — (Optional) Delete from severity profile directory, severity-profile://filepath.
- **supportbundle://filepath** — (Optional) Delete from the support-bundle directory.
- **usb://filepath** — (Optional) Delete from the USB file system.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use this command to remove a regular file, software image, or startup configuration. Removing the startup configuration restores the system to the factory default. You must reboot the switch using the `reload` command for the operation to take effect.

**NOTE:**

- Use caution when removing the startup configuration.
- When the config partition has low disk space, a syslog message displays:

  ```
  SYS_STAT_LOW_DISK_SPACE: Warning! Configuration directory has 0.0% free. Please delete unnecessary files from home directory.
  ```

When you see this error, delete unwanted files from the home directory or you may encounter degraded system performance.

**Example**

```
OS10# delete startup-configuration
OS10# delete severity-profile://mySevProf.xml
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**dir**

Displays files stored in available directories.

**Syntax**

dir {config | coredump | home | image | severity-profile | supportbundle | usb}

**Parameters**

- **config** — (Optional) Folder containing configuration files.
- **coredump** — (Optional) Folder containing coredump files.
- **home** — (Optional) Folder containing files in your home directory.
- **image** — (Optional) Folder containing image files.
- **severity-profile** — (Optional) Folder containing alarm severity profiles.
- **supportbundle** — (Optional) Folder containing support bundle files.
- **usb** — (Optional) Folder containing files on a USB drive.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC
The `dir` command requires at least one parameter. Use the `dir config` command to display configuration files.

**Example**

```
OS10# dir
config          Folder containing configuration files
coredump        Folder containing coredump files
home            Folder containing files in user's home directory
image           Folder containing image files
severity-profile Folder containing severity profiles
supportbundle   Folder containing support bundle files
```

**Example (config)**

```
OS10# dir config
Directory contents for folder: config
Date (modified)       Size (bytes)  Name
--------------------- ------------  ------------
2017-04-26T15:23:46Z   26704         startup.xml
```

```
OS10# dir severity-profile
Date (modified)       Size (bytes)  Name
--------------------- ------------  ------------
2019-03-27T15:24:06Z   46741         default.xml
2019-04-01T11:22:33Z   456           mySevProf.xml
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**discard**

Discards changes made to the candidate configuration file.

**Syntax**

```
discard
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# discard
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**do**

Executes most commands from all CONFIGURATION modes without returning to EXEC mode.

**Syntax**

```
do command
```

**Parameters**

- `command` — Enter an EXEC-level command.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
```
end

Returns to EXEC mode from any other command mode.

**Syntax**: `end`

**Parameters**: None

**Default**: Not configured

**Command Mode**: All

**Usage Information**: Use the `end` command to return to EXEC mode to verify currently configured settings with `show` commands.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# end
OS10#
```

**Supported Releases**: 10.2.0E or later

exit

Returns to the next higher command mode.

**Syntax**: `exit`

**Parameters**: None

**Default**: Not configured

**Command Mode**: All

**Usage Information**: None

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

**Supported Releases**: 10.2.0E or later

hostname

Sets the system host name.

**Syntax**: `hostname name`

**Parameters**: `name` — Enter the host name of the switch, a maximum of 64 characters.

**Default**: OS10

**Command Mode**: CONFIGURATION
## Usage Information

The host name is used in the OS10 command-line prompt.

The MX7000 series switch, not the Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10, automatically sets the default hostname using a module-slot format. To calculate the hostname, the switch takes into account the module that is currently plugged into the MX7000 chassis and the slot in the chassis where the module is inserted. The module can be either MX9116n or MX5108n.

**NOTE:** To make the switch automatically set the default hostname using the module-slot format, before upgrading to version 10.5.0, remove the user-defined hostname or set the default hostname using the `no hostname` command.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full-Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric Services mode starting in 10.5.0.

The `no version` of this command resets the host name to OS10.

### Example

```sh
OS10(config)# hostname R1
R1(config)#
```

### Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

## license

Installs a license file from a local or remote location.

### Syntax

```sh
```

### Parameters

- `ftp:` — (Optional) Install from the remote file system (`ftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`)
- `http:` — (Optional) Install from the remote file system (`http://hostip/filepath`)
- `http:` — (Optional) Request from remote server (`http://hostip`)
- `localfs:` — (Optional) Install from the local file system (`localfs://filepath`)
- `scp:` — (Optional) Request from the remote file system (`scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`)
- `sftp:` — (Optional) Request from the remote file system (`sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath`)
- `tftp:` — (Optional) Request from the remote file system (`tftp://hostip/filepath`)
- `usb:` — (Optional) Request from the USB file system (`usb://filepath`)

### Default

Not configured

### Command Mode

EXEC

### Usage Information

Use this command to install the license file. For more information, see Install OS10 license. OS10 requires a perpetual license to run beyond the 120-day trial period. The license file is installed in the `/mnt/license` directory.

### Example

```sh
OS10# license install scp://user:userpwd/10.1.1.10/CFNNX42-NOSEnterprise-License.lic
License installation success.
```

### Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later
lock

Locks the candidate configuration and prevents any configuration changes on any other CLI sessions, either in Transaction or Non-Transaction-Based Configuration mode.

Syntax
lock

Parameters
None

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
The lock command fails if there are uncommitted changes in the candidate configuration.

Example
OS10# lock

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

management route

Configures an IPv4/IPv6 static route the Management port uses. To configure multiple management routes, repeat the command.

Syntax
management route {ipv4-address/mask | ipv6-address/prefix-length} {forwarding-router-address | managementethernet}

Parameters
- ipv4-address/mask — Enter an IPv4 network address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D), then a subnet mask in prefix-length format (/xx).
- ipv6-address/prefix-length — Enter an IPv6 address in x::x::x format with the prefix length in /xxx format. The prefix range is /0 to /128.
- forwarding-router-address — Enter the next-hop IPv4/IPv6 address of a forwarding router (gateway) for network traffic from the Management port.
- managementethernet — Configure the Management port as the interface for the route and associates the route with the Management interface.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
Management routes are separate from IP routes and are only used to manage the switch through the Management port. To display the currently configured IPv4 and IPv6 management routes, use the show ip management-route and show ipv6 management-route commands.

Example (IPv4)
OS10(config)# management route 10.10.20.0/24 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# management route 172.16.0.0/16 managementethernet

Example (IPv6)
OS10(config)# management route 10::/64 10::1

Supported Releases
10.2.2E or later

move

Moves or renames a file in the configuration or home system directories.

Syntax
move [config: | home: | usb:]

Parameters
- config: — Move from the configuration directory (config://filepath).
- **home:** — Move from the home directory (`home://filepath`).
- **usb:** — Move from the USB file system (`usb://filepath`).

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
Use the `dir config` command to view the directory contents.

**Example**
```
OS10# move config://startup.xml config://startup-backup.xml
```

**Example (dir)**
```
OS10# dir config

Directory contents for folder: config

Date (modified) Size (bytes) Name
--------------------- ------------- -----------
2017-04-26T15:23:46Z 26704 startup.xml
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

### no

Disables or deletes commands in EXEC mode.

**Syntax**
```
no [alias | debug | support-assist-activity | terminal]
```

**Parameters**
- **alias** — Remove an alias definition.
- **debug** — Disable debugging.
- **support-assist-activity** — SupportAssist-related activity.
- **terminal** — Reset terminal settings.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
Use this command in EXEC mode to disable or remove a configuration. Use the `no ?` in CONFIGURATION mode to view available commands.

**Example**
```
OS10# no alias goint
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

### ping

Tests network connectivity to an IPv4 device.

**Syntax**
```
```

**Parameters**
- **vrf management** — (Optional) Pings an IPv4 address in the management virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instance.
- **vrf vrf-name** — (Optional) Ping an IP address in a specified VRF instance.
- **-4** — (Optional) Uses the IPv4 route over the IPv6 route when both IPv4 as well as IPv6 default routes are configured, you must use the following option in the ping command: -4. For example, `OS10# ping vrf management -4 dell.com`. 

---

**CLI Basics**  77
-a — (Optional) Audible ping.
- -A — (Optional) Adaptive ping. An inter-packet interval adapts to the round-trip time so that one (or more, if you set the preload option) unanswered probe is present in the network. The minimum interval is 200 msec for a non-super user, which corresponds to Flood mode on a network with a low round-trip time.
-b — (Optional) Pings a broadcast address.
- -B — (Optional) Does not allow ping to change the source address of probes. The source address is bound to the address used when the ping starts.
- -c count — (Optional) Stops the ping after sending the specified number of ECHO_REQUEST packets until the timeout expires.
- -d — (Optional) Sets the SO_DEBUG option on the socket being used.
- -h — (Optional) Prints the timestamp before each line.
- -i interval — (Optional) Enter the interval in seconds to wait between sending each packet, the default is 1 second.
- -1 interface-name or interface-ip-address — (Optional) Enter the source interface name without spaces or the interface IP address:
  ○ For a physical Ethernet interface, enter ethernetnode/slot/port; for example, ethernet1/1/1.
  ○ For a VLAN interface, enter vlanvlan-id; for example, vlan10.
  ○ For a Loopback interface, enter loopbackid; for example, loopback1.
  ○ For a port-channel interface, enter port-channelchannel-id; for example, port-channel.
- -l preload — (Optional) Enter the number of packets that ping sends before waiting for a reply. Only a super user may preload more than three.
- -L — (Optional) Suppress the Loopback of multicast packets for a multicast target address.
- -m mark — (Optional) Tags the packets sent to ping a remote device. Use this option with policy routing.
- -M pmtudisc_option — (Optional) Enter the path MTU (PMTU) discovery strategy:
  ○ do prevents fragmentation, including local.
  ○ want performs PMTU discovery and fragments large packets locally.
  ○ dont does not set the Don’t Fragment (DF) flag.
- -p pattern — (Optional) Enter a maximum of 16 pad bytes to fill out the packet you send to diagnose data-related problems in the network; for example, -p ff fills the sent packet with all 1’s.
- -Q tos — (Optional) Enter a maximum of 1500 bytes in decimal or hex datagrams to set quality of service (QoS)-related bits.
- -s packetsize — (Optional) Enter the number of data bytes to send, from 1 to 65468, default 56.
- -S sndbuf — (Optional) Set the sndbuf socket. By default, the sndbuf socket buffers one packet maximum.
- -t ttl — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 time-to-live (TTL) value in seconds.
- -T timestamp option — (Optional) Set special IP timestamp options. Valid values for timestamp option — tsonly (only timestamps), tsandaddr (timestamps and addresses), or tsprespec host1 [host2 [host3 [host4]]] (timestamp pre-specified hops).
- -v — (Optional) Verbose output.
- -V — (Optional) Display the version and exit.
- -w deadline — (Optional) Enter the time-out value in seconds before the ping exits regardless of how many packets send or receive.
- -W timeout — (Optional) Enter the time to wait for a response in seconds. This setting affects the time-out only if there is no response, otherwise ping waits for two round-trip times (RTTs).
- hop1 ... (Optional) Enter the IPv4 addresses of the pre-specified hops for the ping packet to take.
- destination — Enter the IP address you are testing connectivity on.
number of "pad" bytes used to fill out the packet. A ping operation sends a packet to a specified IP address and then measures the time that it takes to get a response from the address or device.

If the destination IP address is active, replies are sent back from the server including the IP address, number of bytes sent, lapse time in milliseconds, and TTL, which is the number of hops back from the source to the destination.

When you use the `-I` option and enter an IP address, OS10 considers it as the source address. If you use an interface name instead of the IP address, OS10 considers it as the egress interface.

With the `-I` option, if you ping a reachable IP address using the IP address of a loopback interface as the source interface, the ping succeeds. However, if you ping a reachable IP address using the name of the loopback interface as the source interface, the ping fails. This is because the system considers the loopback interface as the egress interface.

Example

```text
OS10# ping 20.1.1.1
PING 20.1.1.1 (20.1.1.1) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.079 ms
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.081 ms
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.133 ms
64 bytes from 20.1.1.1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.124 ms
^C
--- 20.1.1.1 ping statistics ---
4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 2997ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.079/0.104/0.133/0.025 ms
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

ping6

Tests network connectivity to an IPv6 device.

Syntax

```text
ping6 [vrf {management | vrf-name}] [-aAbBdDfhLnOqrRuVv] [-c count] [-i
ttl] [-T timestamp_option] [-w deadline] [-W timeout] destination
```

Parameters

- `vrf management` — (Optional) Pings an IPv6 address in the management VRF instance.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Pings an IPv6 address in a specified VRF instance.
- `-a` — (Optional) Audible ping.
- `-A` — (Optional) Adaptive ping. An inter-packet interval adapts to the round-trip time so that one (or more, if you set the preload option) unanswered probe is present in the network. The minimum interval is 200 msec for a non-super user, which corresponds to Flood mode on a network with a low round-trip time.
- `-b` — (Optional) Pings a broadcast address.
- `-B` — (Optional) Does not allow ping to change the source address of probes. The source address is bound to the address used when the ping starts.
- `-c count` — (Optional) Stops the ping after sending the specified number of ECHO_REQUEST packets until the timeout expires.
- `-d` — (Optional) Sets the SO_DEBUG option on the socket being used.
- `-D` — (Optional) Prints the timestamp before each line.
- `-F flowlabel` — (Optional) Sets a 20-bit flow label on echo request packets. If value is zero, the kernel allocates a random flow label.
- `-h` — (Optional) Displays help for this command.
- `-i interval` — (Optional) Enter the interval in seconds to wait between sending each packet, the default is 1 second.
- `-I interface-name or interface-ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the source interface name without spaces or the interface IP address:
- For a physical Ethernet interface, enter `ethernetnode/slot/port`; for example, `ethernet1/1/1`.
- For a VLAN interface, enter `vlanvlan-id`; for example, `vlan10`.
- For a Loopback interface, enter `loopbackid`; for example, `loopback1`.
- For a port-channel interface, enter `port-channelchannel-id`; for example, `port-channel`.

- `-I` preload — (Optional) Enter the number of packets that ping sends before waiting for a reply. Only a super-user may preload more than three.
- `-l` — (Optional) Supress the Loopback of multicast packets for a multicast target address.
- `-m` mark — (Optional) Tags the packets sent to ping a remote device. Use this option with policy routing.
- `-M pmtudisc_option` — (Optional) Enter the path MTU (PMTU) discovery strategy:
  - `do` prevents fragmentation, including local.
  - `want` performs PMTU discovery and fragments large packets locally.
  - `dont` does not set the Don't Fragment (DF) flag.
- `-p pattern` — (Optional) Enter a maximum of 16 pad bytes to fill out the packet you send to diagnose data-related problems in the network; for example, `-p ff` fills the sent packet with all 1's.
- `-q` `tos` — (Optional) Enter a maximum of 1500 bytes in decimal or hex datagrams to set the quality of service (QoS)-related bits.
- `-s packetsize` — (Optional) Enter the number of data bytes to send, from 1 to 65468, default 56.
- `-S sndbuf` — (Optional) Set the sndbuf socket. By default, the sndbuf socket buffers one packet maximum.
- `-t ttl` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 time-to-live (TTL) value in seconds.
- `-T timestamp option` — (Optional) Set special IP timestamp options. Valid values for `timestamp option` — `tsonly` (only timestamps), `tsandaddr` (timestamps and addresses), or `tsprespec` (timestamp pre-specified hops).
- `-v` — (Optional) Verbose output.
- `-V` — (Optional) Display the version and exit.
- `-w deadline` — (Optional) Enter the time-out value in seconds before the ping exits regardless of how many packets are sent or received.
- `-W timeout` — (Optional) Enter the time to wait for a response in seconds. This setting affects the time-out only if there is no response, otherwise ping waits for two round-trip times (RTTs).
- `hop1 ...` (Optional) Enter the IPv6 addresses of the pre-specified hops for the ping packet to take.
- `destination` — Enter the IPv6 destination address in A:B::C:D format, where you are testing connectivity.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
This command uses an ICMP ECHO_REQUEST datagram to receive an ICMP ECHO_RESPONSE from a network host or gateway. Each ping packet has an IPv6 and ICMP header, then a time value and a number of "pad" bytes used to fill out the packet. A pingv6 operation sends a packet to a specified IPv6 address and then measures the time it takes to get a response from the address or device.

When you use the `-I` option and enter an IP address, OS10 considers it as the source address. If you use an interface name instead of the IP address, OS10 considers it as the egress interface.

With the `-I` option, if you ping a reachable IP address using the IP address of a loopback interface as the source interface, the ping succeeds. However, if you ping a reachable IP address using the name of the loopback interface as the source interface, the ping fails. This is because the system considers the loopback interface as the egress interface.

**Example**
```
OS10# ping6 20::1
PING 20::1(20::1) 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=2.07 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=2.21 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=2.37 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=2.10 ms
^C
--- 20::1 ping statistics ---
```

80 CLI Basics
Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

**reload**

Reloads the software and reboots the ONIE-enabled device.

**Syntax**

reload

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

**NOTE:** Use caution while using this command as it reloads the OS10 image and reboots the device.

**Example**

OS10# reload
Proceed to reboot the system? [confirm yes/no]: y

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

**show boot**

Displays detailed information about the boot image.

**Syntax**

show boot [detail]

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

The Next-Boot field displays the partition that the next reload uses.

**Example**

OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
===================================
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Boot Type</th>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Standby</th>
<th>Next-Boot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Node-id 1</td>
<td>Flash Boot</td>
<td>[B] 10.5.0.9999EX</td>
<td>[A] 10.5.0.0</td>
<td>[B]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example (detail)

OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
==========================================
| Type:                            | Node-id 1                  |
| Boot Type:                       | Flash Boot                 |
| Active Partition:                | B                           |
| Active SW Version:               | 10.5.0.9999EX              |
| Active SW Build Version:         | 10.5.0.9999EX.3374          |
| Active Kernel Version:           | Linux 4.9.168              |
| Active Build Date/Time:          | 2020-01-07T11:43:33+0000    |
| Standby Partition:               | A                           |
| Standby SW Version:              | 10.5.0.0                   |
| Standby SW Build Version:        | 10.5.0.270                 |
show candidate-configuration

Displays the current candidate configuration file.

**Syntax**

```
show candidate-configuration [aaa | access-list | as-path | bfd | bgp | class-map | community-list | compressed | control-plane | dot1x | extcommunity-list | evpn | fefd | igmp | interface [virtual-network vn-id] | ip dhcp snooping | lACP | line | lldp | logging | management-route | mld | monitor | nTP | nve | ospf | ospfv3 | password-attributes | pim | policy-map | prefix-list | privilege | qos-map | radius-server | route | route-map | sflow | smartfabric | snmp | spanning-tree | support-assist | system-qos | tacacs-server | telemetry | trust-map | uplink-state-group | user-role | users | virtual-network | vlt | vrf | wred-profile]
```

**Parameters**

- `aaa` — (Optional) Current operating AAA configuration.
- `access-list` — (Optional) Current operating access-list configuration.
- `as-path` — (Optional) Current operating as-path configuration.
- `bfd` — (Optional) Current operating BFD configuration.
- `bgp` — (Optional) Current operating BGP configuration.
- `class-map` — (Optional) Current operating class-map configuration.
- `community-list` — (Optional) Current operating community-list configuration.
- `compressed` — (Optional) Current operating configuration in compressed format.
- `control-plane` — (Optional) Current operating control-plane configuration.
- `dot1x` — (Optional) Current operating dot1x configuration.
- `evpn` — (Optional) Current operating EVPN configuration.
- `extcommunity-list` — (Optional) Current operating extcommunity-list configuration.
- `interface` — (Optional) Current operating interface configuration.
  - `virtual-network vn-id` — (Optional) Current virtual network configuration.
- `fefd` — (Optional) Current operating FEFD configuration.
- `igmp` — (Optional) Current operating IGMP configuration.
- `ip dhcp snooping` — (Optional) Current operating DHCP snooping information.
- `lACP` — (Optional) Current operating LACP configuration.
- `lldp` — (Optional) Current operating LLDP configuration.
- `logging` — (Optional) Current operating logging configuration.
- `management-route` — (Optional) Current operating management route configuration.
- `mld` — (Optional) Current operating MLD configuration.
- `monitor` — (Optional) Current operating monitor session configuration.
- `nTP` — (Optional) Current operating NTP configuration.
- `nve` — (Optional) Current operating NVE configuration.
- `ospf` — (Optional) Current operating OSPF configuration.
- `ospfv3` — (Optional) Current operating OSPFv3 configuration.
- `password-attributes` — (Optional) Current operating passwords attributes configuration.
- `pim` — (Optional) Current operating PIM configuration.
- `policy-map` — (Optional) Current operating policy-map configuration.
- `prefix-list` — (Optional) Current operating prefix-list configuration.
- `privilege` — (Optional) Current operating user privilege configuration.
- `qos-map` — (Optional) Current operating qos-map configuration.
- `radius-server` — (Optional) Current operating radius-server configuration.
- `route` — (Optional) Current operating management route configuration.
- route-map — (Optional) Current operating route-map configuration.
- sflow — (Optional) Current operating sFlow configuration.
- smartfabric — (Optional) Current operating SmartFabric configuration.
- snmp — (Optional) Current operating SNMP configuration.
- spanning-tree — (Optional) Current operating spanning-tree configuration.
- support-assist — (Optional) Current operating support-assist configuration.
- system-qos — (Optional) Current operating system-qos configuration.
- tacacs-server — (Optional) Current operating TACACS server configuration.
- telemetry — (Optional) Current operating telemetry configuration.
- trust-map — (Optional) Current operating trust-map configuration.
- uplink-state-group — (Optional) Current operating Uplink State Group configuration.
- users — (Optional) Current operating users configuration.
- userrole — (Optional) Current operating user role configuration.
- virtual-network — (Optional) Current operating virtual network configuration.
- vlt — (Optional) Current operating VLT domain configuration.
- vrf — (Optional) Current operating VRF configuration.
- wred-profile — (Optional) Current operating WRED profile configuration.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage
None

Example

OS10# show candidate-configuration
! Version 10.2.9999E
! Last configuration change at Apr 11 10:36:43 2017
! username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVqGhkxX3smkJS/H9DDz7/30Jc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWlgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface ethernet1/1
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown

--more--
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
! interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
    switchport access vlan 1
    no shutdown
! interface vlan 1
    no shutdown
! interface mgmt1/1/1
    ip address 10.11.58.145/8
    no shutdown
    ipv6 enable
    ipv6 address autoconfig

! support-assist
!
! policy-map type application policy-iscsi
! class-map type application class-iscsi

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

show environment

Displays information about environmental system components, such as temperature, fan, and voltage.

Syntax
show environment

Parameters
None

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None

Example

OS10# show environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thermal sensors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Sensor-Id</th>
<th>Sensor-name</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CPU On-Board temp sensor</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Switch board temp sensor</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>System Inlet Ambient-1 temp sensor</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>System Inlet Ambient-2 temp sensor</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>System Inlet Ambient-3 temp sensor</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Switch board 2 temp sensor</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Switch board 3 temp sensor</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>NPU temp sensor</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later
show inventory

Displays system inventory information.

**Syntax**
show inventory

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10# show inventory
Product               : S4148F-ON
Description           : S4148F-ON 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE QSFP+, 4x100GbE QSFP28 Interface Module
Software version      : 10.5.0.0
Product Base          :
Product Serial Number :
Product Part Number   :
Unit Type                     Part Number  Rev  Piece Part ID             Svc Tag  Exprs Svc Code
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1  S4148F-ON                09H9MN       X01  TW-09H9MN-28298-713-0026  9531XC2  198 985 006 10
1  S4148F-ON-PWR-1-AC       06FKHH       A00  CN-06FKHH-28298-6B5-03NY
1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-1      0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0101
1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-2      0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0102
1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-3      0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0103
1  S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-4      0N7MH8       X01  TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0104
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

show ip management-route

Displays the IPv4 routes used to access the Management port.

**Syntax**
show ip management-route [all | connected | dynamic | static summary]

**Parameters**
- all — (Optional) Display the IPv4 routes that the Management port uses.
- connected — (Optional) Display only routes directly connected to the Management port.
- dynamic — (Optional) Display active management routes that are learned by a routing protocol.
- summary — (Optional) Display the number of active and non-active management routes and their remote destinations.
- static — (Optional) Display active static management routes.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
Use this command to view the IPv4 static and connected routes configured for the Management port. Use the management route command to configure an IPv4 or IPv6 management route.

**Example**
```
OS10# show ip management-route
Destination        Gateway              State       Source
-----------------------------------------------------------------
192.168.10.0/24     managementethernet Connected Connected
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.2E or later
# show ipv6 management-route

Displays the IPv6 routes used to access the Management port.

**Syntax**

```
show ipv6 management-route [all | connected | static | summary]
```

**Parameters**

- `all` — (Optional) Display the IPv6 routes that the Management port uses.
- `connected` — (Optional) Display only routes directly connected to the Management port.
- `summary` — (Optional) Display the number of active and non-active management routes and their remote destinations.
- `static` — (Optional) Display active static management routes.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use this command to view the IPv6 static and connected routes configured for the Management port. Use the `management route` command to configure an IPv4 or IPv6 management route.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ipv6 management-route
Destination    Gateway                 State
-----------    -------                 -----  
2001:34::0/64  ManagementEthernet 1/1  Connected
2001:68::0/64  2001:34::16             Active
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.2E or later

---

# show license status

Displays license status information.

**Syntax**

```
show license status
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use the `show license status` command to verify the current license for running OS10, its duration, and the service tag assigned to the switch.

**Example**

```
OS10# show license status
System Information
-----------------------------------------------
Vendor Name          :   DELL EMC
Product Name         :   S4148F-ON
Hardware Version     :   X01
Platform Name        :   x86_64-dell_s4100_c2338-r0
PPID                 :   TW09H9MN282987130026
Service Tag          :   9531XC2
Product Base         :
Product Serial Number:  
Product Part Number  :
License Details
---------------------
Software        :        OS10-Enterprise
Version         :        10.5.0.0
License Type    :        PERPETUAL
License Duration:        Unlimited
License Status  :        Active
License location:        /mnt/license/9531XC2.lic
-----------------------------------------------
```
show running-configuration

Displays the configuration currently running on the device.

Syntax

```
show running-configuration [aaa | access-list | as-path | bfd | bgp [vrf vrf-name] [neighbor [ip-address | interface interface-type | class-map | community-list | compressed | control-plane | crypto | dot1x | extcommunity-list | evpn | fed | igmp | interface [virtual-network vn-id] | ip dhcp snooping | lacp | line | lldp | logging | management-route | mld | monitor | ntp | nve | ospf | ospfv3 | password-attributes | pim | policy-map | prefix-list | privilege | qos-map | radius-server | route | route-map | sflow | smartfabric | snmp | spanning-tree | support-assist | system-qos | tacacs-server | telemetry | trust-map | uplink-state-group | userrole | users | virtual-network | vlt | vrf | wred-profile]
```

Parameters

- **aaa** — (Optional) Current operating AAA configuration.
- **access-list** — (Optional) Current operating access-list configuration.
- **as-path** — (Optional) Current operating as-path configuration.
- **bfd** — (Optional) Current operating BFD configuration.
- **bgp** — (Optional) Current operating BGP configuration.
  - **vrf vrf-name** — Enter the VRF name.
  - **neighbor [ip-address | interface interface-type** Enter the interface IP address.
- **class-map** — (Optional) Current operating class-map configuration.
- **community-list** — (Optional) Current operating community-list configuration.
- **compressed** — (Optional) Current operating configuration in compressed format.
- **control-plane** — (Optional) Current operating control-plane configuration.
- **crypto** — (Optional) Current operating cryptographic configuration.
- **dot1x** — (Optional) Current operating dot1x configuration.
- **evpn** — (Optional) Current operating EVPN configuration.
- **extcommunity-list** — (Optional) Current operating extcommunity-list configuration.
- **interface** — (Optional) Current operating interface configuration.
  - **virtual-network vn-id** — (Optional) Current virtual network configuration.
- **fefd** — (Optional) Current operating FEFD configuration.
- **igmp** — (Optional) Current operating IGMP configuration.
- **ip dhcp snooping** — (Optional) Current operating DHCP snooping information.
- **lacp** — (Optional) Current operating LACP configuration.
- **lldp** — (Optional) Current operating LLDP configuration.
- **logging** — (Optional) Current operating logging configuration.
- **management-route** — (Optional) Current operating management route configuration.
- **mld** — (Optional) Current operating MLD configuration.
- **monitor** — (Optional) Current operating monitor session configuration.
- **ntpq** — (Optional) Current operating NTP configuration.
- **nve** — (Optional) Current operating NVE configuration.
- **ospf** — (Optional) Current operating OSPF configuration.
- **ospfv3** — (Optional) Current operating OSPFv3 configuration.
- **password-attributes** — (Optional) Current operating passwords attributes configuration.
- **pim** — (Optional) Current operating PIM configuration.
- **policy-map** — (Optional) Current operating policy-map configuration.
- **prefix-list** — (Optional) Current operating prefix-list configuration.
- **privilege** — (Optional) Current operating user privilege configuration.
- **qos-map** — (Optional) Current operating qos-map configuration.
● radius-server — (Optional) Current operating radius-server configuration.
● route — (Optional) Current operating management route configuration.
● route-map — (Optional) Current operating route-map configuration.
● sflow — (Optional) Current operating sFlow configuration.
● smartfabric — (Optional) Current operating SmartFabric configuration.
● snmp — (Optional) Current operating SNMP configuration.
● spanning-tree — (Optional) Current operating spanning-tree configuration.
● support-assist — (Optional) Current operating support-assist configuration.
● system-qos — (Optional) Current operating system-qos configuration.
● tacacs-server — (Optional) Current operating TACACS server configuration.
● telemetry — (Optional) Current operating telemetry configuration.
● trust-map — (Optional) Current operating trust-map configuration.
● uplink-state-group — (Optional) Current operating Uplink State Group configuration.
● users — (Optional) Current operating users configuration.
● userrole — (Optional) Current operating user role configuration.
● virtual-network — (Optional) Current operating virtual network configuration.
● vlt — (Optional) Current operating VLT domain configuration.
● vrf — (Optional) Current operating VRF configuration.
● wred-profile — (Optional) Current operating WRED profile configuration.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None

Example
OS10# show running-configuration
! Version 10.2.9999E
! Last configuration change at Apr 11 01:25:02 2017
! username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$jfxzVgjkxK3smxJSH9DDz7/30JC6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuxxwd9q4pWlgNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1

! interface ethernet1/1/1
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/6
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
--more--
show startup-configuration

Displays the contents of the startup configuration file.

Syntax
show startup-configuration [compressed]

Parameters
compressed — (Optional) View a compressed version of the startup configuration file.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None

Example
OS10# show startup-configuration
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ
$jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/30Jc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8SloIhp4NoGZs0I/
UNwWhVuxwfd9q4pWigNs5BKH.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
logging monitor disable
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
!
interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
    switchport access vlan 1
    no shutdown
!
interface vlan 1
    no shutdown
!
interface mgmt1/1/1
    ip address 10.11.58.145/8
    no shutdown
    ipv6 enable
    ipv6 address autoconfig
!
support-assist
!
policy-map type application policy-iscsi
!
class-map type application class-iscsi

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later
Example (compressed)

OS10# show startup-configuration compressed
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$flxZvqGhxx3smkJS9DDrz7/30Jc6m5wF8nnLD7/VKx8SIoIhp4NoGzsOI/UNWhh8WVuxwfd9q4pW1gNs5BKHz.
aaa authentication local
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support
snmp-server location "United States"
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.11.58.1
! interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/32
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
! interface vlan 1
  no shutdown
! interface mgmt1/1/1
  ip address 10.11.58.145/8
  no shutdown
  ipv6 enable
  ipv6 address autoconfig

! support-assist
! policy-map type application policy-iscsi
! class-map type application class-iscsi

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

show system

Displays system information.

Syntax

show system [brief | node-id]

Parameters

- brief — View an abbreviated list of the system information.
- node-id — View the node ID number.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

OS10# show system

Node Id : 1
MAC : 14:18:77:15:c3:e8
Number of MACs : 256
Up Time : 1 day 00:48:58

-- Unit 1 --
Status: up  
System Identifier: 1  
Down Reason: unknown  
Digital Optical Monitoring: disable  
System Location LED: off  
Required Type: S4148F  
Current Type: S4148F  
Hardware Revision: X01  
Software Version: 10.5.0.0  
Physical Ports: 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE, 4x100GbE  
BIOS: 3.33.0-3  
System CPLD: 0.4  
Master CPLD: 0.10  
Slave CPLD: 0.7

-- Power Supplies --
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSU-ID</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>AirFlow</th>
<th>Fan</th>
<th>Speed(rpm)</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>AC</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13312</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>fail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-- Fan Status --
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FanTray</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>AirFlow</th>
<th>Fan</th>
<th>Speed(rpm)</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13195</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13151</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13239</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13239</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example (node-id)

OS10# show system node-id 1 fanout-configured

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Breakout capable</th>
<th>Breakout state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/5</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/6</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/8</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/9</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/10</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/11</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/12</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/13</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/14</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/15</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/16</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/18</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/20</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/22</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/23</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/24</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example (brief)

OS10# show system brief

Node Id: 1
MAC: 14:18:77:15:c3:e8

-- Unit --
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>ReqType</th>
<th>CurType</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>S4148F</td>
<td>S4148F</td>
<td>10.5.0EX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
-- Power Supplies --
PSU-ID Status Type AirFlow Fan Speed(rpm) Status
----------------------------------------------------------------
1 up AC NORMAL 1 13312 up
2 fail

-- Fan Status --
FanTray Status AirFlow Fan Speed(rpm) Status
----------------------------------------------------------------
1 up NORMAL 1 13195 up
2 up NORMAL 1 13151 up
3 up NORMAL 1 13239 up
4 up NORMAL 1 13239 up

show version
Displays software version information.

Syntax
show version

Parameters
None

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None

Example
OS10# show version
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2019 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.5.0.0
Build Version: 10.5.0.270
Build Time: 2019-07-29T23:35:01+0000
System Type: S4148F-ON
Architecture: x86_64
Up Time: 1 day 00:54:13

start
Activates Transaction-Based Configuration mode for the active session.

Syntax
start transaction

Parameters
transaction - Enables the transaction-based configuration.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
Use the start command to save changes to the candidate configuration before applying configuration changes to the running configuration.

NOTE: Before you start a transaction, you must lock the session using the lock command in EXEC mode. Otherwise, the configuration changes from other sessions are committed.
**system**

Executes a Linux command from within OS10.

**Syntax**

```
system command
```

**Parameters**

- `command` — Enter the Linux command to execute.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

**Example**

```
OS10# system bash
admin@OS10:~$ pwd
/config/home/admin
admin@OS10:~$ exit
OS10#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### system-cli disable

Disables the `system` command.

**Syntax**

```
system-cli disable
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.3.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

The `no` version of this command enables `system` command.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# system-cli disable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

### system-user linuxadmin disable

Disables the `linuxadmin` account.

**Syntax**

```
system-user linuxadmin disable
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION
The `linuxadmin` account allows you to access the Linux shell. Use the `system-user linuxadmin disable` command to disable Linux shell access. You can still run Linux commands from the OS10 command-line interface using the `system` command. To disable the `system` command from executing Linux commands, use the `system-cli disable` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin disable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

### system identifier

Sets a non-default unit ID in a non-stacking configuration.

**Syntax**

```
system identifier system-id
```

**Parameters**

- `system-id` — Enter the system ID, from 1 to 9.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

- The system ID displays in the stack LED on the switch front panel.
- Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S).
- Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# system identifier 1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

### terminal

Sets the number of lines to display on the terminal and enables logging.

**Syntax**

```
terminal {length lines | monitor}
```

**Parameters**

- `length lines` — Enter the number of lines to display on the terminal from 0 to 512; default 24.
- `monitor` — Enables logging on the terminal.

**Default**

24 terminal lines

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

- Enter zero (0) for the terminal to display without pausing.

**Example**

```
OS10# terminal monitor
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

### traceroute

Displays the routes that packets take to travel to an IP address.

**Syntax**

```
```

---

94  CLI Basics
Parameters

- vrf management — (Optional) Traces the route to an IP address in the management VRF instance.
- vrf vrf-name — (Optional) Traces the route to an IP address in the specified VRF instance.
- host — Enter the host to trace packets from.
- -i interface — (Optional) Enter the IP address of the interface through which traceroute sends packets. By default, the interface is selected according to the routing table.
- -m max_ttl — (Optional) Enter the maximum number of hops for the maximum time-to-live value that traceroute probes. The default is 30.
- -p port — (Optional) Enter a destination port:
  - For UDP tracing, enter the destination port base that traceroute uses. The destination port number is incremented by each probe.
  - For ICMP tracing, enter the initial ICMP sequence value, incremented by each probe.
  - For TCP tracing, enter the constant destination port to connect.
  -P protocol — (Optional) Use a raw packet of the specified protocol for traceroute. The default protocol is 253 (RFC 3692).
- -s source_address — (Optional) Enter an alternative source address of one of the interfaces. By default, the address of the outgoing interface is used.
- -q nqueries — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets per hop. The default is 3.
- -N nqueries — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets sent out simultaneously to accelerate traceroute. The default is 16.
- -t tos — (Optional) For IPv4, enter the type of service (ToS) and precedence values to use. 16 sets a low delay; 8 sets a high throughput.
- -UL — (Optional) Use UDPLITE for tracerouting. The default port is 53.
- -w waittime — (Optional) Enter the time in seconds to wait for a response to a probe. The default is 5 seconds.
- -z sendwait — (Optional) Enter the minimal time interval to wait between probes. The default is 0. A value greater than 10 specifies a number in milliseconds, otherwise it specifies a number of seconds. This option is useful when routers rate-limit ICMP messages.
- --mtu — (Optional) Discovers the maximum transmission unit (MTU) from the path being traced.
- --back — (Optional) Prints the number of backward hops when different from the forward direction.
- host — (Required) Enter the name or IP address of the destination device.
- packet_len — (Optional) Enter the total size of the probing packet. The default is 60 bytes for IPv4 and 80 for IPv6.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None

Example

OS10# traceroute www.dell.com
traceroute to www.dell.com (23.73.112.54), 30 hops max, 60 byte packets
1 10.11.97.254 (10.11.97.254)  4.298 ms  4.417 ms  4.398 ms
2 10.11.3.254 (10.11.3.254)  2.121 ms  2.326 ms  2.550 ms
3 10.11.27.254 (10.11.27.254)  2.233 ms  2.207 ms  2.391 ms
4 Host65.hbms.com (63.80.56.65)  3.583 ms  3.776 ms  3.757 ms
5 host33.30.198.65 (65.198.30.33)  3.758 ms  4.286 ms  4.221 ms
6 3.GigabitEthernet3-3.GW3.SCL2.ALTER.NET (152.179.99.173)  4.428 ms  2.593 ms  3.243 ms
7 0.xe-7-0-1.XL3.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.48.254)  3.915 ms  3.603 ms  3.790 ms
8 TenGigE0-4-0-5.GW6.SJC7. (152.63.49.254)  11.781 ms  10.600 ms  9.402 ms
9 23.73.112.54 (23.73.112.54)  3.606 ms  3.542 ms  3.773 ms

Example (IPv6)

OS10# traceroute 20::1
traceroute to 20::1 (20::1), 30 hops max, 80 byte packets
1 20::1 (20::1)  2.622 ms  2.649 ms  2.964 ms
unlock

Unlocks a previously locked candidate configuration file.

**Syntax**

```
unlock
```

**Parameters**

- None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# unlock
```

username password role

Creates an authentication entry based on a user name and password, and assigns a role to the user.

**Syntax**

```
username username password password role role [priv-lvl privilege-level]
```

**Parameters**

- **username username**—Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; one character minimum.
- **password password**—Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; nine characters minimum. Password prefixes $1$, $5$, and $6$ are not supported in clear-text passwords.
- **role role**—Enter a user role:
  - sysadmin — Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles.
  - secadmin — Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information.
  - netadmin — Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flowing through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information.
  - netoperator — Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration with limited access. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch.
- **priv-lvl privilege-level** — Enter a privilege level, from 0 to 15. If you do not specify the priv-lvl option, the system assigns privilege level 1 for the netoperator role and privilege level 15 for the sysadmin, secadmin, and netadmin roles.

**Default**

- User name and password entries are in clear text.
- There is no default user role.
- The default privilege levels are level 1 for netoperator, and level 15 for sysadmin, secadmin, and netadmin.

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION
**Usage Information**

By default, the password must be at least nine alphanumeric characters. Only the following special characters are supported:

```
! # $ % & ' ( ) ; < = > [ ] * + - . / : ^ _
```

Enter the password in clear text. It is converted to SHA-512 format in the running configuration. For backward compatibility with OS10 releases 10.3.1E and earlier, passwords entered in MD-5, SHA-256, and SHA-512 format are supported.

You cannot assign a privilege level higher than privilege level 1 to a user with the netoperator role and higher than privilege level 2 for a sysadmin, secadmin, and netadmin roles.

To increase the required password strength, use the `password-attributes` command. The `no` version of this command deletes the authentication for a user.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# username user05 password newpwd404 role sysadmin priv-lvl 10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**write**

Copies the current running configuration to the startup configuration file.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
write {memory}
```

**Parameters**

- `memory` — Copy the current running configuration to the startup configuration.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**

This command has the same effect as the `copy running-configuration startup-configuration` command. The running configuration is not saved to a local configuration file other than the startup configuration. Use the `copy` command to save running configuration changes to a local file.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10# write memory
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
Command alias

To create shortcuts for commonly used or long commands, use the alias command. A command alias executes long commands with parameters.

- To create a command alias that is persistent and available in other OS10 sessions, create the alias in CONFIGURATION mode.
- To create a command alias that is non-persistent and is used only in the current OS10 session, create the alias in EXEC mode. After you close the session, the alias is removed from the switch.
- Create a command alias in EXEC or CONFIGURATION mode.

```
alias alias-name alias-value
```

- The alias-name is case-sensitive and has a maximum of 20 characters. It does not support existing keywords, parameters, and short form of keywords.
- The alias-value is the CLI command executed by the alias name. To enter command parameters, enter $n, where n is a number from 1 to 9 or an asterisk (*). Enter $* to enter up to nine parameters with the alias name.
- You cannot create a shortcut for the alias command.
- To delete an alias, use the no alias alias-name command.
- To view the currently configured aliases, use the show alias [brief | detail] command.

Create an alias

```
OS10# alias showint "show interface $*"
OS10(config)# alias goint "interface ethernet $1"
```

View alias output for showint

```
OS10# showint status
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Duplex</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Vlan</th>
<th>Tagged-Vlans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>up</td>
<td>40G</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>up</td>
<td>40G</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/3</td>
<td></td>
<td>up</td>
<td>40G</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>up</td>
<td>40G</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/5</td>
<td></td>
<td>up</td>
<td>40G</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/6</td>
<td></td>
<td>up</td>
<td>40G</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7</td>
<td></td>
<td>up</td>
<td>40G</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/8</td>
<td></td>
<td>up</td>
<td>40G</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/9</td>
<td></td>
<td>up</td>
<td>40G</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/10</td>
<td></td>
<td>up</td>
<td>40G</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
View alias output for `goint`

```
OS10(config)# goint 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

View alias information

```
OS10# show alias
Name       Type
----       ----
govlt      Config
goint     Config
shconfig  Local
showint   Local
shver     Local

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3
```

View alias information brief. Displays the first 10 characters of the alias value.

```
OS10# show alias brief
Name       Type        Value
----       ----        -----  
govlt      Config      "vlt-domain..."
goint     Config      "interface ..."
shconfig  Local      "show runni..."
showint   Local      "show inter..."
shver     Local      "show versi..."

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3
```

View alias information in detail. Displays the entire alias value.

```
OS10# show alias detail
Name       Type        Value
----       ----        -----  
govlt      Config      "vlt-domain $1"
goint     Config      "interface ethernet $1"
shconfig  Local      "show running-configuration"
showint   Local      "show interface $*"
shver     Local      "show version"

Number of config aliases : 2
Number of local aliases : 3
```

Multi-line alias

You can create a multi-line alias where you save a series of multiple commands in an alias. Multi-line alias is supported only in the Configuration mode.

You cannot use the exiting CLI keywords as alias names. The alias name is case-sensitive and can have a maximum of 20 characters.

- Create a multi-line alias in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters the ALIAS mode.

```
alias alias-name
```

- Enter the commands to execute prefixed by the `line n` command in ALIAS mode. Enter the commands in double quotation marks and use `$n` to enter input parameters. You can substitute `$n` with either numbers ranging from 1 to 9 or with an asterisk (*) and enter the parameters while executing the commands using the alias. When you are using asterisk (*), you can use all the input parameters. The maximum number of input parameters is 9.

```
line nn command
```
You can enter the default values to use for the parameters defined as $n$ in ALIAS mode.

```
default n input-value
```

You can enter a description for the multi-line alias in ALIAS mode.

```
description string
```

Use the no form of the command to delete an alias in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no alias alias-name
```

You can modify an existing multi-line alias by entering the corresponding ALIAS mode.

### Create a multi-line alias

```
OS10(config)# alias mTest
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 1 "interface $1 $2"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 2 "no shutdown"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 3 "show configuration"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# default 1 "ethernet"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# default 2 "1/1/1"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# description InterfaceDetails
```

View alias output for mTest with default values

```
OS10(config)# mTest
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration

interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1
```

View alias output for mTest with different values

```
OS10(config)# mTest ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/10)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/10)# show configuration

interface ethernet1/1/10
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1
```

Modify an existing multi-line alias

```
OS10(config)# alias mTest
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 4 "exit"
```

View the commands saved in the multi-line alias

```
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# show configuration

! alias mTest
description InterfaceDetails
default 1 ethernet
default 2 1/1/1
line 1 "interface $1 $2"
line 2 "no shutdown"
line 3 "show configuration"
line 4 exit
```

View alias information

```
OS10# show alias
Name     Type
----     ----
mTest    Config
```
Number of config aliases : 1
Number of local aliases : 0

View alias information brief. Displays the first 10 characters of each line of each alias.

OS10# show alias brief
Name     Type      Value
----     ----      -----
mTest    Config    line 1 "interface ..."
         line 2 "no shutdown"
         line 3 "show configuration"
         default 1 "ethernet"
         default 2 "1/1/1"

Number of config aliases : 1
Number of local aliases : 0

View alias detail. Displays the entire alias value.

OS10# show alias detail
Name     Type      Value
----     ----      -----
mTest    Config    line 1 "interface $1 $2"
         line 2 "no shutdown"
         line 3 "show configuration"
         default 1 "ethernet"
         default 2 "1/1/1"

Number of config aliases : 1
Number of local aliases : 0

Delete an alias

OS10(config)# no alias mTest

alias

Creates a command alias.

Syntax    alias alias-name alias-value

Parameters

- alias-name — Enter the name of the alias. A maximum of 20 characters.
- alias-value — Enter the command to execute in double quotation marks, then $ followed by either numbers ranging from 1 to 9 or an asterisk (*) with the parameters to execute in the command. Use asterisk (*) to represent any number of parameters.

Default    Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

CONFIGURATION

Usage

Use this command to create a shortcut to long commands along with arguments. Use the numbers 1 to 9 along with $ to provide input parameters. The no version of this command deletes an alias.

Information

Example

In this example, when you enter showint status, note that the text on the CLI changes to show interface status. The alias changes to the command specified in the alias definition.

OS10# alias showint "show interface $*"
OS10# showint status
---
Port Description Status Speed Duplex Mode Vlan Tagged-Vlans
Eth 1/1/1 up 40G A 1 -
Eth 1/1/2 up 40G A 1 -
In this example, when you enter `goint 1/1/1`, note that the text on the CLI changes to `interface ethernet 1/1/1`.

```
OS10(config)# alias goint "interface ethernet $1"
OS10(config)# goint 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

**alias (multi-line)**

Creates a multi-line command alias.

**Syntax**

```
alias alias-name
```

**Parameters**

`alias-name` — Enter the name of the multi-line alias. A maximum of up to 20 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Use this command to save a series of multiple commands in an alias. The switch enters ALIAS mode when you create an alias. You can enter a series of commands to execute using the `line` command. The no version of this command deletes an alias.

```
OS10(config)# alias mTest
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 1 "interface $1 $2"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 2 "no shutdown"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 3 "show configuration"
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later
**default (alias)**

Configures default values for input parameters in a multi-line alias.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
default n value
```

**Parameters**

- `n` — Enter the number of the argument, from 1 to 9.
- `value` — Enter the value for the input parameter.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ALIAS

**Usage Information**

- To use special characters in the input parameter value, enclose the string in double quotation marks (".
- The no version of this command removes the default value.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# alias mTest
OS10(config-alias=mTest)# default 1 "ethernet 1/1/1"
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**description (alias)**

Configures a textual description for a multi-line alias.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
description string
```

**Parameters**

- `string` — Enter a text string for a multi-line alias description.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ALIAS

**Usage Information**

- To use special characters as a part of the description string, enclose the string in double quotation marks (".
- Spaces between characters are not preserved after entering this command unless you enclose the entire description in quotation marks, for example, “text description.”
- To overwrite any previous text strings that you configured as the description, enter a text string after the description command.
- The no version of this command removes the description.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# alias mTest
OS10(config-alias=mTest)# description "This alias configures interfaces"
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**line (alias)**

Configures the commands to execute in a multi-line alias.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
line nn command
```

**Parameters**

- `nn` — Enter the line number, from 1 to 99. The commands are executed in the order of the line numbers.
- `command` — Enter the command to execute enclosed in double quotation marks (".

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ALIAS
The `no` version of this command removes the line number and the corresponding command from the multi-line alias.

```plaintext
OS10(config)# alias mTest
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 1 "interface $1 $2"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 2 "no shutdown"
OS10(config-alias-mTest)# line 3 "show configuration"
```

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

**show alias**

Displays configured alias commands available in both Persistent and Non-Persistent modes.

**Syntax**

```
show alias [brief | detail]
```

**Parameters**

- `brief` — Displays brief information of the aliases.
- `detail` — Displays detailed information of the aliases.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show alias
Name     Type    Value
------    ----    -----
govlt     Config  "vlt-domain..."
goint    Config  "interface ...
line 1 "interface ...
line 2 "no shutdown...
line 3 "show configi...
default 1 "ethernet"
default 2 "1/1/1"
shconfig Local  "show runni..."
showint  Local  "show inter...
showver  Local  "show versi..."

Number of config aliases : 3
Number of local aliases : 3
```

**Example (brief — displays the first 10 characters of the alias value))**

```
OS10# show alias brief
Name     Type    Value
------    ----    -----
govlt     Config  "vlt-domain..."
goint    Config  "interface ...
line 1 "interface ...
line 2 "no shutdown...
line 3 "show configi...

shconfig Local  "show runni..."
showint  Local  "show inter...
showver  Local  "show versi..."

Number of config aliases : 3
Number of local aliases : 3
```

**Example (detail — displays the entire alias value)**

```
OS10# show alias detail
Name     Type    Value
------    ----    -----
govlt     Config  "vlt-domain $1"
goint    Config  "interface ethernet $1"
line 1 "interface $1 $2"
line 2 "no shutdown"
line 3 "show configuration"
default 1 "ethernet"
```

104  Advanced CLI tasks
Batch mode

To execute a sequence of multiple commands, create and run a batch file. A batch file is an unformatted text file that contains two or more commands. Store the batch file in the home directory.

Use the vi editor or any other editor to create the batch file, then use the `batch` command to run the file. To run a series of commands in batch mode (non-interactive processing), use the `batch` command. OS10 automatically commits all commands in a batch file — you do not have to enter the `commit` command.

If a command in the batch file fails, batch operation stops at that command. The remaining commands are not executed.

- Create a batch file — for example, `b.cmd` — on a remote device by entering a series of commands.

  ```
  interface ethernet 1/1/1
  no shutdown
  no switchport
  ip address 172.17.4.1/24
  ```

- Copy the command file to the home directory on the switch.

  ```
  OS10# copy scp://os10user:os10passwd@10.11.222.1/home/os10/b.cmd home://b.cmd
  OS10# dir home
  Directory contents for folder: home
  Date (modified)        Size (bytes)  Name
  ---------------------  ------------  -----
  2017-02-15T19:25:35Z   77           b.cmd
  ...                    
  ```

- Execute the batch file using the `batch /home/username/filename` command in EXEC mode.

  ```
  OS10# batch /home/admin/b.cmd
  Jun 26 18:29:12 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[723]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_ADD: IP Address add is successful. IP 172.17.4.1/24 in VRF:default added successfully
  ```

- (Optional) Verify the new commands in the running configuration.

  ```
  OS10# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/1
  !
  interface ethernet1/1/1
  no shutdown
  no switchport
  ip address 172.17.4.1/24
  ```

**batch**

Executes a series of commands in a batch file using non-interactive processing.

**Syntax**

```
batch {string | /home/filepath | config://filepath}
```

**Parameters**

- **string** — Enter the batch file name.
● `/home/filepath` — Enter the username and the filepath as follows: `batch /home/username/filename`
● `config://filepath` — Enter the filepath.

Default: Not configured
Command Mode: EXEC
Usage Information: Use this command to create a batch command file on a remote machine. Copy the command file to the home directory on your switch. This command executes commands in batch mode. OS10 automatically commits all commands in a batch file; you do not have to enter the `commit` command. To display the files stored in the home directory, enter `dir home`. To view the files stored in the home directory, use the `dir home` command.

Example:
```
batch /home/admin/b.cmd
Jun 26 18:29:12 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[723]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_ADD: IP Address add is successful.
IP 172.17.4.1/24 in VRF:default added successfully
```

Supported Releases: 10.2.0E or later

---

**Linux shell commands**

From the Linux shell, you can run a single command or a series of commands in a batch file.

**Linux command examples**

- Use the `-c` option to run a single command.

  ```
  admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$ clish -c "show version"
  New user admin logged in at session 10
  Network Operating System
  OS Version: 10.5.0.0
  Build Version: 10.5.0.270
  Build Time: 2019-07-29T23:35:01+0000
  System Type: S4148F-ON
  Architecture: x86_64
  Up Time: 1 day 00:54:13
  User admin logged out at session 10
  admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$
  ```

- Use the `-B` option to run a batch file with a series of commands.
  - Create a batch file — for example, `batch_cfg.txt` — with a series of executable commands.
  ```
  configure terminal
  router bgp 100
  neighbor 100.1.1.1
  remote-as 104
  no shutdown
  ```
  - Execute the batch file.
  ```
  admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$ clish -B ~/batch_cfg.txt
  New user admin logged in at session 15
  ```
  - Verify the BGP settings configured by the batch file.
  ```
  admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$ clish -c "show running-configuration bgp"
  ```
New user admin logged in at session 16
!
router bgp 100
!
neighbor 100.1.1.1
  remote-as 104
  no shutdown
admin@OS10:/opt/dell/os10/bin$
User admin logged out at session 16

Use the `ifconfig -a` command to display the interface configuration. The Linux kernel port numbers that correspond to front-panel port, port-channel, and VLAN interfaces are displayed. Port-channel interfaces are in `boportchannel-number` format. VLAN interfaces are in `brvlan-id` format. In this example, `e101-001-0` identifies port 1/1/1.

```
admin@OS10:~# ifconfig -a
```
```
e101-001-0: flags=4163<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,MULTICAST> mtu 1500
  inet6 fe80::20c:29ff:feed:9ea9 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x20<link>
    ether 00:0c:29:ed:9e:a9 txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet)
    RX packets 266262 bytes 18763391 (17.8 MiB)
    RX errors 0 dropped 8293 overruns 0 frame 0
    TX packets 18754 bytes 3963136 (3.7 MiB)
    TX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 carrier 0 collisions 0

bo1: flags=5123<UP,BROADCAST,MASTER,MULTICAST> mtu 1500 >>> port-channel
  inet6 fe80::20c:29ff:feed:9f11 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x20<link>
    ether 00:0c:29:ed:9f:11 txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet)
    RX packets 0 bytes 0 (0.0 B)
    RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0
    TX packets 0 bytes 0 (0.0 B)
    TX errors 0 dropped 0 carrier 0 collisions 0

br1: flags=4419<UP,BROADCAST,RUNNING,PROMISC,MULTICAST> mtu 1500 >>> vlan1
  inet6 fe80::20c:29ff:feed:9f12 prefixlen 64 scopeid 0x20<link>
    ether 00:0c:29:ed:9f:11 txqueuelen 1000 (Ethernet)
    RX packets 257964 bytes 12155776 (11.5 MiB)
    RX errors 0 dropped 0 overruns 0 frame 0
    TX packets 10287 bytes 900262 (879.1 KiB)
    TX errors 0 dropped 0 carrier 0 collisions 0
```

Use the `tcpdump -i kernel-port-number` command to capture all packets received on a specified port interface. Press Ctrl+C to stop the packet output display. For example, to capture the packets received on the Ethernet 1/1/1 interface, enter:

```
admin@OS10:~# tcpdump -i e101-001-0
tcpdump: verbose output suppressed, use -v or -vv for full protocol decode
listening on e101-001-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 262144 bytes
11:35:07.538133 STP 802.1w, Rapid STP, Flags [Learn, Forward, Agreement], bridge-id 8001.00:0c:29:ed:9e:a9.8204, length 43
11:35:07.538467 STP 802.1w, Rapid STP, Flags [Learn, Forward, Agreement], bridge-id 8001.00:0c:29:ed:9e:a9.8204, length 43
11:35:08.416291 LLDP, length 343: OS10
11:35:09.067621 IP6 fe80::20c:29ff:feed:9f1a > ff02::1:ffed:9ea9: ICMP6, neighbor solicitation, who has fe80::20c:29ff:feed:9ea9, length 32
^C
4 packets captured
4 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel
1 packet dropped by interface
root@OS10:~#```

Use the `show` commands remotely using an SSH session. Only `show` commands are supported.

Enter the `$ ssh admin@ip-address "show-command" command, where `ip-address` is the IP address of the switch.

```
$ ssh admin@10.11.98.39 "show version"
```
```
admin@10.11.98.39's password:
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise
Copyright (c) 1999-2019 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
OS Version: 10.5.0.0
Build Version: 10.5.0.270
```

Advanced CLI tasks 107
Using OS9 commands

To enter configuration commands using an OS9 command syntax, use the feature config-os9-style command in CONFIGURATION mode and log out of the session. If you do not log out of the OS10 session, configuration changes made with OS9 command syntaxes do not take effect. After you log in again, you can enter OS9 commands, but only in the new session.

For example, to use OS9 commands to configure VLAN 11 on Ethernet port 1/1/15:

```
OS10(config)# feature config-os9-style
OS10(config)# interface vlan 11
OS10(config-if-vl-11)# tagged ethernet 1/1/15
OS10(config-if-vl-11)# show configuration
!
interface vlan11
  no shutdown
  tagged ethernet 1/1/15
```

To disable OS9 configuration-style mode, use the no feature config-os9-style command.

feature config-os9-style

Enables the command-line interface to accept OS9 command syntaxes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>feature config-os9-style</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Not configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>CONFIGURATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>After you enter the feature config-os9-style command, log out of the session and log back in. In the next session, you can enter configuration commands in OS9 syntax. The no version of the command disables the feature.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Example         | OS10(config)# feature config-os9-style  
OS10(config)# interface vlan 11  
OS10(config-if-vl-11)# tagged ethernet 1/1/15 |
| Supported Releases | 10.3.0E or later |
Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10 zero-touch deployment

Zero-touch deployment (ZTD) allows OS10 users to automate switch deployment:

- Upgrade an existing OS10 image.
- Execute a CLI batch file to configure the switch.
- Execute a post-ZTD script to perform additional functions.

ZTD is enabled by default when you boot up a switch with a factory-installed OS10 for the first time or when you perform an ONIE: OS Install from the ONIE boot menu. When a switch boots up with OS10 in ZTD mode, it starts the DHCP client on all interfaces — management and front-panel ports. ZTD configures all interfaces for untagged VLAN traffic. The switch obtains an IP address and a ZTD provisioning script URL from a DHCP server running on the network, and downloads and executes the ZTD script.

**NOTE:** Zero-touch deployment refers to an OS10 feature, and not the ONIE automated provisioning.

- ZTD is supported only in an IPv4 network. ZTD is not supported by DHCPv6.
- ZTD is not supported if PowerEdge MX Ethernet switches operate in SmartFabric mode.
- If the switch accesses the DHCP server using a front-panel port, the port interface must be in non-breakout mode.
- At least one of the front-panel ports connected to the network on which the DHCP server is running must be in non-breakout mode.
- After booting up in ZTD mode, if a switch receives no DHCP server response with option 240 within five minutes, it automatically exits ZTD mode. During this time, you can abort ZTD by entering the `ztd cancel` command. The command unlocks the switch configuration so that you can enter OS10 CLI commands.
- When ZTD is enabled, the command-line interface is locked so that you cannot enter OS10 configuration commands. Only `show` commands are available.

According to the contents of the provisioning script, ZTD performs these tasks in the following sequence. Although Steps 2, 3, and 4 are optional, you must enter a valid URL path for at least one of the `IMG_FILE`, `CLI_CONFIG_FILE`, and `POST_SCRIPT_FILE` variables. For example, if you only want to configure the switch, enter only a `CLI_CONFIG_FILE` URL value. In this case, ZTD does not upgrade the OS10 image and does not execute a post-ZTD script.

1. ZTD downloads the files specified in the ZTD provisioning script — OS10 image, CLI configuration batch file, and post-ZTD script.
   - In the provisioning script, enter the file names for the `IMG_FILE`, `CLI_CONFIG_FILE`, and `POST_SCRIPT_FILE` variables as shown in the ZTD provisioning script.
   - If no file names are specified, OS10 immediately exits ZTD and returns to CLI Configuration mode.
   - If the download of any of the specified files fails, ZTD stops. OS10 exits ZTD and unlocks CLI Configuration mode.
2. If you specify an OS10 image for `IMG_FILE`, ZTD installs the software image in the standby partition. If you do not specify a configuration file for `CLI_CONFIG_FILE`, ZTD reloads the switch with the new OS10 image.
3. If you specify an OS10 CLI batch file with configuration commands for `CLI_CONFIG_FILE`, ZTD executes the commands in the `PRE-CONFIG` and `POST-CONFIG` sections. After executing the `PRE-CONFIG` commands, the switch reloads with the new OS10 image and then executes the `POST-CONFIG` commands. For more information, see ZTD CLI batch file.
4. If you specify a post-ZTD script file for `POST_SCRIPT_FILE`, ZTD executes the script. For more information, see Post-ZTD script.

**NOTE:** The ZTD process performs a single switch reboot. The switch reboot occurs only if either a new OS10 image is installed or if the `PRE-CONFIG` section of the CLI batch file has configuration commands that are executed.

ZTD prerequisites

- Store the ZTD provisioning script on a server that supports HTTP connections.
- Store the OS10 image, CLI batch file, and post-ZTD script on a file server that supports either HTTP, FTP, SFTP, or TFTP connections.
- Configure the DHCP server to provide option 240 that returns the URL of the ZTD provisioning script.
In the ZTD provisioning script, enter the URL locations of an OS10 image, CLI batch file, and/or post-ZTD script. Enter at least one URL, otherwise the ZTD fails and exits to CLI Configuration mode.

ZTD guidelines
- You can store the ZTD provisioning script, OS10 image, CLI batch file, and post-ZTD script on the same server, including the DHCP server.
- Write the ZTD provisioning script in bash.
- Write the post-ZTD script in bash or Python. Enter `#!/bin/bash` or `#!/usr/bin/python` as the first line in the script.
  The default python interpreter in OS10 is 2.7.
  Use only common Linux commands, such as curl, and common Python language constructs. OS10 only provides a limited set of Linux packages and Python libraries.
- ZTD is disabled by default on automatically provisioned switch fabrics, such as Isilon backend, PowerEdge MX, and VxRail.

Cancel ZTD in progress
To exit ZTD mode and manually configure a switch by entering CLI commands, stop the ZTD process by entering the `ztd cancel` command. You can enter `ztd cancel` only when ZTD is in a waiting state; that is, before it receives an answer from the DHCP server. Otherwise, the command returns an error message; for example:

```
OS10# ztd cancel
% Error: ZTD cancel failed. ZTD process already started and cannot be cancelled at this stage.
```

Disable ZTD
To disable ZTD, enter the `reload` command. The switch reboots in ZTD disabled mode.

Re-enable ZTD
To automatically upgrade OS10 and/or activate new configuration settings, re-enable ZTD by rebooting the switch using the `reload ztd` command. You are prompted to confirm the deletion of the startup configuration.

```
NOTE: To upgrade OS10 without losing the startup configuration, back up the startup configuration before ZTD runs the provisioning script. Then use the backup startup configuration to restore the previous system configuration.
```

```
OS10# reload ztd
This action will remove startup-config [confirm yes/no]:
```

View ZTD status
```
OS10# show ztd-status
-----------------------------------
ZTD Status     : disabled
ZTD State      : completed
Protocol State : idle
Reason         : ZTD process completed successfully at Mon Jul 16 19:31:57 2018
-----------------------------------
```

ZTD logs
ZTD generates log messages about its current status.

```
[os10:notify], %Dell EMC (OS10) %ZTD-IN-PROGRESS: Zero Touch Deployment applying post configurations.
```

ZTD also generates failure messages.

```
[os10:notify], %Dell EMC (OS10) %ZTD-FAILED: Zero Touch Deployment failed to download the image.
```

Troubleshoot configuration locked
When ZTD is enabled, the CLI configuration is locked. If you enter a CLI command, the error message configuration is locked displays. To configure the switch, disable ZTD by entering the ztd cancel command.

```
OS10# configure terminal
% Error: ZTD is in progress (configuration is locked).
OS10# ztd cancel
```

### ZTD DHCP server configuration

For ZTD operation, configure a DHCP server in the network by adding the required ZTD options; for example:

```plaintext
option domain-name "example.org";
option domain-name-servers ns1.example.org, ns2.example.org;
option ztd-provision-url code 240 = text;

default-lease-time 600;
max-lease-time 7200;

subnet 50.0.0.0 netmask 255.255.0.0 { 
  range 50.0.0.10 50.0.0.254;
  option routers rtr-239-0-1.example.org, rtr-239-0-2.example.org;
}

host ztd-leaf1 {
  hardware ethernet 90:b1:1c:f4:a9:b1;
  fixed-address 50.0.0.8;
  option ztd-provision-url "http://50.0.0.1/ztd.sh";
}
```

### ZTD provisioning script

Create a ZTD script file that you store on an HTTP server. Configure the URL of the script using DHCP option 240 (ztd-provision-url) on the DHCP server.

ZTD downloads and runs the script to upgrade the OS10 image, configure the switch, and run a post-ZTD script to perform other functions.

- Write the ZTD provisioning script in bash. Enter `#!/bin/bash` as the first line in the script. You can use the sample script in this section as a basis.
- For $IMG_FILE$, enter the URL path of the OS10 image to download and upgrade the switch. The image is written to the standby partition.
- For $CLI_CONFIG_FILE$, enter the URL path of the CLI batch file to download and run.
- For $POST_SCRIPT_FILE$, enter the URL path of the script to run.
- ZTD requires all the ZTD scripts (provisioning, CLI batch file, and post-ZTD script) to be Unix-style line formatted.
- ZTD fails and exits to CLI Configuration mode if:
  - You do not specify at least one valid URL for the $IMG_FILE$, $CLI_CONFIG_FILE$, and $POST_SCRIPT_FILE$ variables.
  - Any of the $IMG_FILE$, $CLI_CONFIG_FILE$, and $POST_SCRIPT_FILE$ entries are invalid or if specified, the files cannot be downloaded.

For the $IMG_FILE$, $CLI_CONFIG_FILE$, and $POST_SCRIPT_FILE$ files, you can specify HTTP, SCP, SFTP, or TFTP URLs. For example:

```
scp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath
sftp://userid:passwd@hostip/filepath
```

**Example**

```
#!/bin/bash
```
# Example OS10 ZTD Provisioning Script
#

!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

# UPDATE THE BELOW CONFIG VARIABLES ACCORDINGLY !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
# ATLEAST ONE OF THEM SHOULD BE FILLED !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

IMG_FILE="http://50.0.0.1/OS10.bin"
CLI_CONFIG_FILE="http://50.0.0.1/cli_config"
POST_SCRIPT_FILE="http://50.0.0.1/no_post_script.py"

!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!! DO NOT MODIFY THE LINES BELOW !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
sudo os10_ztd_start.sh "$IMG_FILE" "$CLI_CONFIG_FILE" "$POST_SCRIPT_FILE"
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

ZTD CLI batch file

Create a CLI batch file that ZTD downloads and executes to configure a switch. The ZTD CLI batch file consists of two sections: PRE-CONFIG and POST-CONFIG.

When you enter the PRE-CONFIG and POST-CONFIG lines, you must enter a hash tag (#), followed by a space before the text PRE-CONFIG or POST-CONFIG. If the PRE-CONFIG section has no commands, do not leave a blank line between # PRE-CONFIG and # POST-CONFIG; for example:

```
# PRE-CONFIG
# POST-CONFIG
Hostname VxRail-fabric-LEAF-1
! lldp enable
! spanning-tree mode rstp
spanning-tree rstp priority 0
...
```

ZTD executes the PRE-CONFIG commands first using the currently running OS10 image, not the OS10 image specified in the provisioning script. ZTD saves the PRE-CONFIG settings to the startup configuration.

If PRE-CONFIG commands are present, ZTD reloads the switch before executing the commands in the POST-CONFIG section. Enter OS10 configuration commands that require a switch reload, such as switch-port-profile, in the PRE-CONFIG section. If ZTD installs a new OS10 image (IMG_FILE), the new image is activated after the reload.

ZTD then executes the POST-CONFIG commands and saves the new settings in the startup configuration. No additional switch reload is performed. Enter POST_CONFIG commands with the exact syntax displayed in show running-configuration output.

Example

```
# PRE-CONFIG
switch-port-profile 1/1 profile-2

# POST-CONFIG
snmp-server community public ro
snmp-server contact NOC@dell.com
snmp-server location delltechworld
! clock timezone GMT 0 0
! hostname LEAF-1
! ip domain-list networks.dell.com
ip name-server 8.8.8.8 1.1.1.1
! ntp server 132.163.96.5 key 1 prefer
ntp server 129.6.15.32
!```
Post-ZTD script

As a general guideline, use a post-ZTD script to perform any additional functions required to configure and operate the switch. In the ZTD provisioning script, specify the post-ZTD script path for the `POST_SCRIPT_FILE` variable. You can use a script to notify an orchestration server that the ZTD configuration is complete. The server can then configure additional settings on the switch.

For example, during the ZTD phase, you can configure only a management VLAN and IP address, then allow an Ansible orchestration server to perform complete switch configuration. Here is a sample curl script that is included in the post-ZTD script to contact an Ansible server:

```
/usr/bin/curl -H "Content-Type:application/json" -k -X POST
--data '{"host_config_key":"7d07e79ebdc8f7c292e495daac0fe16b"}'
```

ZTD commands

reload ztd

Reboots the switch and enables ZTD after the reload.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>reload ztd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>ZTD is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>EXEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>Use the <code>reload ztd</code> command to automatically upgrade OS10 and/or activate new configuration settings. When you reload ZTD, you are prompted to confirm the deletion of the startup configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>OS10# reload ztd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Releases 10.4.1.0 or later

show ztd-status

Displays the current ZTD status: enabled, disabled, or canceled.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>show ztd-status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>EXEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examples</td>
<td>OS10# show ztd-status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reason         : ZTD process completed successfully at Mon Jul 16 19:31:57 2018
-----------------------------------
OS10# show ztd-status
-----------------------------------
ZTD Status     : disabled
ZTD State      : failed
Protocol State : idle
Reason         : ZTD process failed to download post script file
-----------------------------------

- **ZTD Status** — Current operational status: enabled or disabled.
- **ZTD State** — Current ZTD state: initialized, in-progress, successfully completed, failed, or canceled while in progress.
- **Protocol State** — Current state of ZTD protocol: initialized, idle while waiting to enable or complete ZTD process, waiting for DHCP post-hook callback, downloading files, installing image, executing pre-config or post-config CLI commands, or executing post-ZTD script file.
- **Reason** — Description of a successful or failed ZTD process.

### Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

### ztd cancel

Stops ZTD while in progress. After you cancel ZTD, you can enter CLI commands to configure the switch.

**Syntax**

```
ztd cancel
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

ZTD is enabled.

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

When ZTD is enabled, the command-line interface is locked. You cannot enter OS10 configuration commands. Use the `ztd cancel` command to cancel the ZTD process and return to CLI Configuration mode. You can enter `ztd cancel` only when ZTD is in a waiting state; that is, before it receives an answer from the DHCP server. Otherwise, the command returns an error message.

**Example**

```
OS10# ztd cancel
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later
Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10 provisioning

OS10 supports automated switch provisioning — configuration and monitoring — using:

- RESTCONF API — REST-like protocol that uses HTTPS connections. Use the OS10 RESTCONF API to set up the configuration parameters on OS10 switches with JavaScript Object Notation (JSON)-structured messages. You can use any programming language to create and send JSON messages; see RESTCONF API.
- SmartFabric Services fabric automation — Automate the configuration of OS10 switches in Isilon backend, PowerEdge MX, and VxRail turnkey solutions; see Dell EMC PowerEdge MX SmartFabric Services Configuration and Troubleshooting Guide.
- Linux DevOps ecosystem — OS10 provides access to an unmodified Linux (Debian) operating system that allows you to benefit from the Linux DevOps ecosystem. Programmers can write applications in Python or C/C++ to execute on an OS10 switch.
- Ansible — Third-party DevOps tool. Ansible is a powerful, open-source IT automation engine that provides a simple way to automate application software and IT infrastructure. Ansible allows you to remove complexity from these environments and accelerate DevOps initiatives; see Using Ansible and Example: Configure OS10 switch using Ansible.

Using Ansible

Ansible works by connecting to your nodes using SSH and pushing out small programs, called Ansible modules, to them. Ansible includes hundreds of network modules to support a wide variety of network device vendors. Ansible uses a simple, powerful and agentless automation framework. For more information, go to Network Automation with Ansible.

Dell EMC Networking Ansible solutions

Dell EMC Networking Ansible solutions are based on an open ecosystem that allows organizations to choose from industry-standard network applications, network operating systems, and network hardware. Use Ansible to provision and manage Dell EMC switches for rapid new device deployment and network configuration changes. Ansible also allows you to track running network device configurations against a known baseline for both Dell EMC and third-party operating systems.

The Ansible modules for Dell EMC Networking solutions allow organizations to reduce the time and effort required to design, provision, and manage networks by providing these benefits:

- Agentless — No new software is required to install on switches.
- Powerful — End-to-end automation of the configuration of bare metal switches using the Dell EMC Open Automation framework.
- Easy-to-use — Dell EMC Networking modules ship with the Ansible distribution. There is nothing extra to install.
- Best practice — Uses CLI user authentication to centralize and monitor session management.

Dell EMC Networking Ansible modules

Ansible ships with a number of modules that can be executed directly on remote hosts or through playbooks. The collection of modules is called the module library. Modules are discrete units of code that are used from the command line or in a playbook task. You can also write your own modules.

Starting with Ansible 2.2, the Ansible core supports Dell EMC Networking modules. Use these modules to manage and automate Dell EMC switches running OS6, OS9, and OS10. Dell EMC Networking modules are executed in local connection mode using CLI and SSH transport. The following OS10 modules are integrated into the Ansible core:

- dellos10_command: Runs show commands or EXEC mode commands through Ansible. For example, show version command output displays the current OS version running on a switch.
- dellos10_config: Runs OS10 configuration commands through Ansible.
- dellos10_facts: Retrieves the running configuration from an OS10 switch.

Dell EMC Networking Ansible roles

Ansible roles allow you to automatically load variable files (vars_files) and tasks based on a known file structure. Grouping content by roles allows the roles to be easily shared with other users. These roles are abstracted for OS6, OS9 and OS10. Download Dell EMC Ansible Networking roles from https://galaxy.ansible.com/.

For information and examples about how to use the Ansible roles, see Dell EMC Networking Repositories.
Ansible inventory file
The inventory file contains the list of hosts on which you want to run commands. Ansible can run tasks on multiple hosts at the same time.

Ansible playbooks use /etc/ansible/hosts as the default inventory file. To specify a different inventory file, use the -i filepath command as an option when you run an Ansible playbook.

Ansible playbook file
Using playbooks, Ansible can configure multiple devices. Playbooks are human-readable scripts that are expressed in YAML format. An Ansible playbook takes inventory and playbook files as arguments and maps the group of hosts in the inventory files to the tasks listed in the playbook file.

Ansible variables
In Ansible, variables define switch configurations. Many Dell EMC switches have common configurations. Common configuration variables are stored in the vars/main.yaml file; for example, dns_server and ntp_server. All host-specific configurations are stored in the host_vars/host_name.yaml configuration file; for example, the hostname of a switch. Variables are also used as part of playbook definitions, command-line arguments, and inventory definitions.

Example: Configure an OS10 switch using Ansible
OS10 supports Ansible integration to automate switch configuration. For detailed information about how to use Ansible scripts and create Ansible playbooks, go to:
  ● Dell EMC Ansible Documentation
  ● Dell EMC Networking Guides and search for Ansible

You can download auto-generated Ansible configuration files for the network design you provide from the Dell EMC Fabric Design Center.

Before you start
Before you configure an OS10 switch using Ansible, configure basic network settings on your switch, such as assigning an IP address and default gateway to the management interface:

1. Connect a terminal emulator to the console serial port on the switch using a serial cable. The serial port settings are 115200, 8 data bits, and no parity.
2. Configure the management interface; for example:

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no ip address dhcp
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.10/24
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# management route 10.10.20.0/24 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# end
```

Ansible configuration example
In this example, the configuration uses Ansible roles to configure an OS10 switch from an Ansible controller node with:

- User name and password
- NTP server
- Syslog server

1. Install Ansible on a controller node. You can find the latest version of Ansible on the Ansible Installation Guide page.

```
you can run Ansible from any device with Python 2 (version 2.7) or Python 3 (version 3.5 or higher) installed, including Red Hat, Debian, Ubuntu, CentOS, OS X, any of the BSDs and so on.
```

In this example, Ansible 2.7.12 is installed on an Ubuntu 16.04 virtual machine. To configure the Personal Package Archives (PPA) repository on the controller node and install Ansible, run these commands:

```
sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install software-properties-common
sudo apt-get --yes --update ppa:ansible/ansible
sudo apt-get install ansible
```
After you install Ansible, verify the version by entering:

```
$ ansible --version
```

2. Download and install Dell EMC Networking Ansible roles from the Ansible Galaxy web page; for example:

```
$ ansible-galaxy install dell-networking.dellos-users
$ ansible-galaxy install dell-networking.dellos-logging
$ ansible-galaxy install dell-networking.dellos-ntp
```

3. Create a directory to store inventory and playbook files; for example:

```
$ mkdir AnsibleOS10
```

4. Navigate to the directory and create an inventory file.

```
$ cd AnsibleOS10/
$ vim inventory.yaml
```

5. Add the IP address and OS for each switch in the `inventory.yaml` file. Enter the command for each switch on one command line.

```
OS10switch-1 ansible_host=192.168.1.203 ansible_network_os=dellos10
OS10switch-2 ansible_host=192.168.1.204 ansible_network_os=dellos10
```

6. Create a `host_vars` directory to use for switch-specific variable files.

```
$ mkdir host_vars
```

7. Create a host variable file; for example, `host_vars/OS10switch-1.yaml`. Then define the host name and login credentials:

```
hostname: OS10switch-1

dellos_cfg_generate: True
build_dir: /home/user/config
ansible_ssh_user: admin
ansible_ssh_pass: admin

dellos_logging:
  logging:
  - ip: 1.1.1.1
    state: present

dellos_users:
  - username: u1
    password: test@2468
    role: sysadmin
    privilege: 0
    state: present

dellos_ntp:
  server:
  - ip: 3.3.3.3
```

```
$ vim host_vars/OS10switch-2.yaml
```

```
hostname: OS10switch-2

dellos_cfg_generate: True
build_dir: /home/user/config
ansible_ssh_user: admin
ansible_ssh_pass: admin

dellos_logging:
  logging:
  - ip: 1.1.1.1
```

Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10 provisioning
The `dellos_cfg_generate` parameter creates a local copy of the configuration commands applied to the remote switch on the Ansible controller node, and saves the commands in the directory defined in the `build_dir` path.

8. Create a playbook file.

```yaml
$ vim playbook.yaml
- hosts: OS10switch-1 OS10switch-2
  connection: network_cli
  roles:
    - dell-networking.dellos-logging
    - dell-networking.dellos-users
    - dell-networking.dellos-ntp
```

To check the syntax of a playbook, use the `ansible-playbook` command with the `--syntax-check` flag. This command runs the playbook file through the parser to ensure that its included files, roles, and other parameters have no syntax problems.

9. Run the playbook file. In the `ansible-playbook` command, the inventory and playbook files are mandatory entries. The play recap displays the results of the provisioning session; for example:

```bash
$ ansible-playbook -i inventory.yaml playbook.yaml
...
...
PLAY RECAP
******************************************************************************
OS10switch-1: ok=7 changed=6 unreachable=0 failed=0
OS10switch-2: ok=7 changed=6 unreachable=0 failed=0
```
SmartFabric Services

SmartFabric Services (SFS) is an application suite that provides network fabric automation and API-based programmability. A network fabric consists of physical resources, such as servers, switches, logical resources—networks, templates, and uplinks. SFS, which is an OS10 feature, has different personalities that can be used in multiple architectures and environments.

In OS10, SFS provides:
- Network fabric infrastructure automation including discovery of devices such as switches and servers, and automation of configuration on all the switches in the fabric.
- Workload automation for server, storage, or hyperconverged devices using APIs.
- Single pane of glass for monitoring the fabric.
- Upgrade and replace switches using APIs.

SmartFabric Services personalities

Dell EMC supports:
- SmartFabric Services for Leaf and Spine
- SmartFabric Services for PowerEdge MX

SmartFabric Services for leaf and spine

In leaf and spine architecture, SFS enables discovery, automation, and provision of network devices connected in a Layer 3 (L3) fabric topology.

In a leaf and spine topology, SFS:
- Allocates all the necessary internal IP addresses for leaf and spine configurations.
- Autoconfigures necessary BGP for all the relevant leaf and spine switches.
- Enables leaf and spine for underlay and overlay.
- Provides the following APIs for workload orchestration of:
  - Layer 2 (L2) VLAN, L3 VLAN, L3 Routed, and IP VXLAN networks
  - Fabric uplink with networks from L2 VLAN, L3 VLAN, L3 Routed, and IP VXLAN networks
  - BGP Policies for external connectivity
  - Route policies for static routing
  - Static and dynamic server template binding server discovery to networks from L2 VLAN, L3 VLAN, L3 Routed, and IP VXLAN networks. For more information, see Static onboarding and Dynamic onboarding.
SFS, used in leaf and spine network, creates a fully integrated solution between the fabric and a hyperconverged domain infrastructure such as VxRail.

**SmartFabric Services for PowerEdge MX**

SFS is a capability of Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise Edition running on Ethernet switches (IOMs) that are designed for the PowerEdge MX 7000 platform. In the SFS mode, the IOMs operate as a simple Layer 2 input output aggregation device, which enables complete interoperability with network equipment vendors.

SFS discovers the IOMs deployed in a chassis and provides APIs to the management modules in the chassis to monitor the state of the IOMs.
In MX platform, SFS provides:

- A single pane of glass to monitor and manage the lifecycle operations on the IOMs.
- APIs to manage VLT fabric, data uplinks, storage uplinks, and server templates for the entire fabric.

In a Dell EMC PowerEdge MX7000 infrastructure, the MX9118n fabric engine and MX5108n Ethernet switch support SFS.

**SmartFabric Services for leaf and spine**

SFS discovers the OS10 switches and builds a L2 or L3 network fabric using industry-standard L2 and L3 protocols. SFS forms a cluster of OS10 switches belong to a domain. A domain is a LAN segment on which all the OS10 nodes are accessible. All the OS10 switches must be on the same domain for the cluster to form. SFS provides APIs including managing fabric, node inventory, fabric operations, server and onboarding storage devices. SFS provides APIs for collecting discovered servers and storage device inventory.

**Prerequisites**

**Supported platforms**

- S4112F-ON, S4112T-ON
- S4128F-ON, S4128T-ON
- S4148F-ON, S4148FE-ON, S4148T-ON, S4148U-ON
- S4248FB-ON, S4248FBL-ON
- S5232F-ON, S5248F-ON, S5296F-ON
- S5212F-ON, S5224F-ON
- Z9100-ON
- Z9264F-ON

**OS10 supported version**

SFS for leaf and spine is available with OS10 release 10.5.0.0.

**Out-of-band management network for switches**
The Out-of-band (OOB) management network is an isolated network for remote management of servers, switches, and storage devices using the respective management ports. An S3048-ON installed in each rack provides 1GE connectivity to the management network. The OOB management ports on each spine and leaf switch are connected to the S3048-ON switches. For the S3048-ON management switches, all ports are in L2 and in the default VLAN.

SmartFabric Services Components

The SFS components are network fabric, VLT fabric or rack, switches, and links.

Supported network topologies

- Two leaf switches with VLT pair without any spine switch
- Two leaf switches with single spine switch or multiple spines switches
- Multiple leaf switches or VLT pairs with single or multiple spine switches
- Leafs without VLT interconnect (VLTi) with single or multiple spine switches

Network fabric

Network fabric is a fabric that consists of switches that are connected in the cluster. The fabric includes leafs and spine switches. Enabling SFS creates a network fabric automatically in a leaf and spine network. The network fabric is autoassigned with a fabric-ID, a name, and description.

**NOTE:** Before creating the SmartFabric for IOM nodes, ensure that nodes are online by executing the show smartfabric cluster member command in the DNV master node. You can identify DNV Master node by executing the show smartfabric cluster command in any node.

VLT fabrics

VLT fabric is a fabric that is created for a VLT pair. The VLT fabric includes two leaf switches, and SFS creates a VLT fabric automatically in the leaf and spine environment. VLT fabric is autoassigned with a fabric-ID, a universally unique identifier (UUID).

**NOTE:** In SFS, when a VLT fabric is created, the management IP addresses of the VLT peers is used automatically to set up the VLT backup link. If the management IP address of the peers is changed after the fabric is created, the VLT backup link is updated automatically.

Switch roles

Switch role defines the role of the switch that is deployed in the leaf and spine topology. Spine and leaf are the industry standard terms in any Clos topology. The roles are:

- **Leaf:**
  - A switch in a rack that connects to a spine switch. The server or the end device is connected to the fabric through a leaf switch.
  - The switch can also be connected to external network using L3 Routed, L3 VLAN, VXLAN, or general-purpose networks.

- **Spine:**
  - A switch that connects multiple leaf switches.
  - The spine switch can be connected to external network through L3 Routed or L3 VLAN network.

Fabric links

Fabric links create a connection between the switches in a network fabric. The types are:

- Interswitch link (ISL) : A link between a leaf and a spine. All parallel links with same connectivity are grouped to form a LAG interface. This link is called ISL.
- Intercluster links (ICL) or VLTi: A link between two leaf switches in same rack.

Internal networks for building a fabric

The VLANs in the range from 4000 to 4094 are reserved for SFS internal use.
NOTE: You are not allowed to use these VLANs for general use.

- **Cluster control VLAN 4000** — SFS automatically configures VLAN 4000 on all the switches in a fabric, and uses the network for all internal fabric operations. When SFS detects an ISL, it assigns the ISL to the tagged member of this VLAN. This VLAN is PVST enabled with root bridge that is forced on one of a spine switch.

- **IP-peer VLAN 4001 to 4079** — SFS automatically configures the leaf and spine network using eBGP as the routing protocol. SFS uses the reserved VLAN range from 4001 to 4079 for automatic IP addressing to set up the peer connections. When SFS detects an ISL connection on either a leaf or spine switch, it assigns the VLAN to the untagged member of this VLAN. The IP address from reserved range is used for this VLAN. eBGP session is started on the VLAN interface.

- **Global untagged VXLAN VLAN 4080** — SFS automatically configures VXLAN overlay networks with EVPN to extend networks between racks in a multirack deployment. VLAN 4080 with automatic IP addresses from the reserved range is used for leaf-to-leaf ICL links. VXLAN requires one VLAN to be assigned globally for untagged port-scoped VLAN (Port, VLAN) pairs.

- **Internal BGP (iBGP) ICL VLAN 4090** — SFS automatically configures iBGP peering between a pair of leaf switches directly connected over ICL links. VLAN 4090 is created automatically with IP addresses from reserved range for enabling iBGP sessions between the VLT peer switches.

- **VLAN 4094** — SFS automatically creates VLAN 4094 on all leaf switches. This VLAN is used for all VLT control traffic between two VLT peer switches and is added on the VLT ICL port on leaf switches.

- **Default client management network VLAN 4091** — SFS automatically configures an overlay network that is called client_Management_Network. When a device is connected automatically on to the network fabric, the switch uses the VLAN mapped to this overlay network. VLAN 4091 is used as the default client management VLAN for the VXLAN network.

To check the VLAN configuration formed in SFS-VxRail deployment, use `show virtual-network` command. Following is the example output:

```
OS10# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Un-tagged VLAN: 4080
Virtual Network: 3939
  Description: In-band SmartFabric Services discovery network
  VLTi-VLAN: 3939
  Members:
    VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 3939
    Source Interface: loopback2(172.30.0.0)
    Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 172.30.0.1(CP)

Virtual Network: 4091
  Description: Default untagged network for client onboarding
  VLTi-VLAN: 4091
  Members:
    Untagged: ethernet1/1/12, ethernet1/1/13
    VLAN 4091: port-channel1000
    VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 4091
    Source Interface: loopback2(172.30.0.0)
    Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 172.30.0.1(CP)
```

### SmartFabric Services logical entities

There are three types of logical entities that are defined for the SmartFabric Services: Networks, uplinks, and server profiles.

#### Networks

Networks are SmartFabric services templates that are populated once and then can be associated with servers, uplinks, or interfaces.

With in the context of SmartFabric services, you can define the following four types of networks:

- General purpose networks
- VXLAN networks
- L3 VLAN networks
- L3 Routed networks
**General purpose networks**

General purpose networks are L2 VLAN networks in VxRail and L2 VXLAN networks in L3 fabric.

For L3 fabric, SmartFabric services automatically creates a virtual network corresponding to a network. This virtual network has one-to-one mapping with the network, which means for each VLAN, there exists a virtual network with VNI same as the VLAN ID.

**VXLAN networks**

VXLAN network extends L2 connectivity over an underlay L3 connected network.

Association of VXLAN network to interface creates a binding and associates this interface to VXLAN bridge.

You need to create a virtual network template and a network template, and associate the virtual network template to network template.

- The virtual network template defines the VNET-id.
- Network template defines the VLAN ID.

In addition to whatever is specified in the L2 VXLAN network, for L3 VXLAN, specify:

- List of IP addresses. One IP address for each leaf.
- ANY-CAST IP address

L3 VXLAN network supports asymmetric-IRB.

**L3 VLAN network**

L3 VLAN network is used for L3 VLAN underlay.

Specify:

- VLAN ID
- Pair of IP addresses to be assigned to the VLT pair.
- VRRP gateway IP address for VIP

**L3 Routed network**

L3 Routed network is used to assign IP address on a single interface. Specify the IP address.

Attach this network to any uplink that has a single interface. This network can only be attached to a single entity.

**Uplinks**

An uplink is a set of ports that are connected to the customer network.

This uplink entity contains a rigid set of network characteristics.

**Layer 2 Uplinks from leaf nodes**

Layer 2 uplinks are a set of user-selected ports that belong to same VLT peer nodes on which the Layer 2 network is applied.

SFS creates a VLT LAG for these connected ports. If the ports are from a single device, then the VLT LAG is a single armed VLT LAG. In case these ports exist on multiple nodes, a VLT or multi-chassis LAG is formed across these ports. This LAG can be made as an access point for a VXLAN layer 2 network.

**Layer 3 uplinks**

Layer 3 uplinks can be configured on a leaf or a spine node.

**Using Layer 3 VLAN network**

Layer 3 VLAN network contains a list of IP addresses and a gateway IP address. Optionally, DHCP relay addresses can also be specified. Layer 3 VLAN network can be configured over a leaf or a spine node. Layer 3 VLAN network can be attached to an uplink. Each VLTi uplink interface contains an IP address that is allocated from the list of IP addresses that are configured on the Layer 3 VLAN network.

**Using Layer 3 routed network**

Layer 3 routed network contains a list of IP addresses and a gateway IP address. Optionally, DHCP relay addresses can also be specified. Layer 3 routed network can be configured on a leaf or a spine node. Layer 3 routed network can be attached to an uplink. Each uplink interface contains an IP address that is allocated from the list of IP addresses that are configured on the layer 3 routed network. An LACP port channel cannot be the remote end for these uplinks. If gateway IP is specified, then VRRP is enabled and the switches configure this IP address as the gateway IP address.

**Using Layer 3 VXLAN network**
Layer 3 VXLAN network is a VXLAN type of network that contains a list of IP addresses and an anycast IP address. Optionally, DHCP relay addresses can also be specified. Layer 3 VXLAN network can be configured over a leaf node. Layer 3 VXLAN network can be attached to an uplink. Each VLTI uplink interface contains an IP address that is allocated from the list of IP addresses that are configured on the layer 3 VXLAN network.

**Static routing policies**

A static route is a route policy template that contains a network prefix and the next hop IP address. This policy can be attached to one or more nodes in the fabric. When this policy is attached to the node, a static route with the specified prefix and next hop IP address is configured in the node.

**eBGP peering policies**

An eBGP peering policy is a routing policy template that contains BGP remote addresses and the remote AS number. A remote address can be an interface address or a loopback address. This policy can be attached to one or more nodes in a fabric. When this policy is attached to the node, a BGP session is associated with the switch.

**Uplink bonding options**

Following are the options using which uplink bonding can be achieved:

- LACP
- Static bonding
- No bonding type configured
- Spanningtree considerations

**LACP**

In LACP uplink bonding, SmartFabric services wait for LACP PDUs from the remote device to configure the LACP LAG for the uplink. Networks that are attached to the uplink are associated with the LACP LAG that is created.

**Static bonding**

In static bonding, SmartFabric services configure a static LAG for the uplink and the networks that are attached on the uplink are associated with the LAG that is created.

**No bonding type configured**

When no bonding type is configured, network is attached to the uplink physical interface. This configuration is used specifically by layer 3 routed uplinks.

**Spanning tree considerations**

For VXLAN networks, the network must be loop free. SFS does not allow configuration of the same network on multiple uplinks to ensure that no loops are created accidentally.

For Layer 3 VLAN networks, RPVST+ is enabled on the uplink interfaces by default. It is recommended not to change the spanning tree type or to disable it.

**NOTE:** Configuration of an Ethernet – No STP uplink with members from only one switch in the SmartFabric is not supported. It is required to have member ports from both switches in the SmartFabric.

**Dynamic onboarding for integrated devices**

SFS discovers and onboards the following vendor end-host devices based on specific custom originator TLVs in LLDP PDUs sent out through the connected ports.

- iDRAC
- Isilon
- VxRail
- Trident
- VxFlex

When a new server interface is detected in an attached port, the new configuration is applied.
Statically onboarded server

- STP is disabled on the attached ports.
- The bonding can be auto or LACP.
- All types of networks can be attached to these ports.

Static onboarding for nonintegrated devices

SmartFabric services support onboarding server on assigned ports instead of LLDP based discovery mechanism. SFS extent the server profile and server interface profile for you to provide onboarded interface.

- All existing bonding modes is supported on statically onboarded server.
- Wherever possible, STP is enabled on these ports. Since VXLAN does not support STP on access ports, this is not applicable for L3 Fabric. RPVST+ is enabled on Layer 3 VLAN networks. For the VXLAN type of network, no STP can be configured; the network topology must remain loop free.
- All existing network types are allowed to be onboarded on statically onboarded servers.
- Since onboarding is static, when server is moved there is no support for moving the configurations along with the server.
- The port-role for the statically onboarded server is EndHost or GenericEndHost.
- When the server profile or server interface profile is deleted, all the impacted interfaces are brought to default configuration.

Backup and Restore of fabric state

In specific scenarios where the fabric has a single switch or multiple switches, you can backup all the switch configuration to an external file. The backed up user configuration can be applied at any point to restore the old known stable state.

This feature allows you to backup a known good state of the configuration to an external device. If the switch configuration goes bad, the old known good state can be restored.

The Backup functionality allows you to backup all of the user configuration to a text file. If the configuration is in Layer3 LEAF and SPINE or Layer2 VxRail personality, REST endpoints are available that returns a text file containing all the user configuration that was done through the REST interfaces.

The text file is in JSON format.

The Restore functionality allows you to restore the last known good configuration. The REST POST end point is available that enables you to stream the backed-up configuration.

After the restore is performed, database is wiped completely. The configuration is then restored from the input file.

The restore functionality is followed by mastership switchover. For the successful restore operation to occur, the restore activity should be applied to the same set of OS10 Nodes. Also, the personality should be the same when the Backup was performed.

The Backup and Restore endpoints are accessible only for the users with sysadmin role. The REST payload will be encrypted using the SSL protocol.

Table 20. HTTP Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functionality</th>
<th>HTTP Method</th>
<th>URL</th>
<th>Payload</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Backup</td>
<td>GET</td>
<td>https://&lt;ip-address&gt;/redfish/v1/Dnv/Backup</td>
<td>Output is a text as stream and Content-Type is application/octet-stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restore</td>
<td>POST</td>
<td>https://&lt;ip-address&gt;/redfish/v1/Dnv/Restore</td>
<td>Content-Type: application/octet-stream and payload contains the text file (backedup file)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enable SmartFabric Services on the switches

To create a L3 network fabric in a leaf and spine topology, enable the SFS in all the switches. After you enable SFS, a network fabric is created automatically with the default fabric settings.

To enable the SFS:

- Designate a role for the switch: Leaf or spine
- Configure VLT interfaces for the leaf switches.

To enable the SmartFabric Services in a switch from the OS10 CLI, use the `smartfabric l3fabric enable` command. For more information, see `smartfabric l3fabric enable`. After you enable the SFS on the switches and set a role, the system prompts for confirmation to reload and boots in the SFS mode. To apply the changes, confirm by typing `Yes` and the switch reloads in the SFS mode.

**Spine:**

```
OS10(config)# smartfabric l3fabric enable role SPINE
Reboot to change the personality? [yes/no]: yes
```

**Leaf:**

```
OS10(config)# smartfabric l3fabric enable role LEAF vlti ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
Reboot to change the personality? [yes/no]: yes
```

The `no smartfabric l3fabric` command disables the L3 fabric personality. After you disable the L3 fabric in the switch, the system prompts for confirmation.

```
OS10(config)# no smartfabric l3fabric
Reboot to change the personality? [yes/no]: yes
```

You can also enable SFS through the SFS Graphical User Interface (GUI). To enable SmartFabric Services using the GUI, see Enable SmartFabric Services using GUI.

Enable SmartFabric Services using GUI

You can enable SFS using the GUI. To do so:

1. Enable RESTCONF API on the switch using the OS10 CLI. To enable RESTCONF API, use `rest api restconf` command in CONFIGURATION mode. For more information, see Configure RESTCONF API.
2. Enable SFS on the switch using the **Edit** option that appears in the upper right side of the page.
3. Enter the role of the switch and click **OK** to enable SFS.

**NOTE:** After you enable SFS in a switch, the system reloads to apply the configuration.

SmartFabric Services Graphical User Interface

OS10 has support for SmartFabric Services GUI to set up initial SFS configuration in a L3 leaf and spine topology. The SFS GUI is focused on day zero deployment operations and management of the switches in a Layer 3 fabric that is formed in VxRail deployment. Using SFS GUI, you can:

1. Enable SFS in a switch. For more information, see Enable SFS using GUI.
2. Setup initial deployment configurations from SFS mode using wizards:
   - Rename the network fabric, VLT fabric or rack, and switches.
   - Breakout ports.
- Create L2 or L3 uplinks.
- Onboard a server.
- Create a Jump host.
- Edit default fabric settings.

For more information, see Configure SFS initial setup.

**Supported platforms**

SFS GUI is supported on:
- S4112F-ON, S4112T-ON
- S4128F-ON, S4128T-ON
- S4148F-ON, S4148FE-ON, S4148T-ON, S4148U-ON
- S5212F–ON, S5224F–ON
- S5232F-ON, S5248F-ON, S5296F-ON
- Z9264F-ON

**Launch SmartFabric Services GUI**

You access the SFS GUI using the latest version of the browsers, such as:
- Google Chrome
- Mozilla Firefox
- Microsoft Edge

Launch the SFS GUI from the SmartFabric master switch to complete the SFS initial setup. You can access the SFS GUI in HTTPS using the IP address of the master switch that is deployed in the leaf-spine topology.

**Identify the SmartFabric master switch**

When you create a Layer 3 fabric in a leaf-spine topology, of all the leaf switches, one leaf switch is selected as the SmartFabric master and the remaining leaf switches are nonmaster switches.

To get the IP address of the master switch in the Layer 3 fabric, use the `show smartfabric cluster` command. For more information, see `show smartfabric cluster`.

**Log in to SmartFabric Services GUI**

The login page prompts for username and password. To log in to the GUI, use the credentials that are created to access an OS10 switch from the console or through a network connection. The default username and password to login to the switch console is `admin`. You can also use any user-configured accounts as credentials.

**NOTE:** OS10 validates the username and password using the token-based authentication in the OS10 RESTCONF API.

The session is automatically logged out, after the token time expires. The system displays the message: You have been logged out as the configured token validity time got expired. Please login again.

**NOTE:** The default token timeout value is 120 minutes.

To log out, click **Logout** in the upper right corner of the **Home** page.

**NOTE:** You can also get the master switch IP details through the GUI. Launch the GUI from any nonmaster switch using the configured IP address. The page displays the fabric mode of switch and the IP address of the master. Click the link icon next to the master IP address, to launch the SFS GUI.
Configure SmartFabric Services initial setup

After you log in to SFS GUI, the Home page displays.

1. Home page has links to wizards to:
   - Update Default Fabric, Switch Names and Descriptions
   - Create Uplink for External Network Connectivity
   - Breakout Switch Ports
   - Configure Jump Host
   - Update Network Configuration
   - Onboard a Server onto the Fabric
   - Edit Default Fabric Settings
   - Restore

2. Leaf and spine topology view—Displays the L3 fabric design that is created after enabling SFS.

   The topology view displays the switch icons with the hostname and the service tag information under each node and the link connectivity between the switches. Mouse over a fabric to see the detailed information about the leaf and spine switches, and the link connectivity.

Update Default Fabric, Switch Names, and Descriptions wizard

SFS assigns unique names for the network fabric, racks, and switches automatically. However, these names are not convenient to understand. Using this wizard, you can change the names and descriptions of the network fabric, racks, and switches. To do so:

1. Launch the Update Default Fabric, Switch Names and Descriptions wizard.
2. Change the name and description of the network fabric, and click NEXT.
3. Change the name and description of the rack or VLT fabric, and click NEXT.
4. Change the name and description of the switches, and click FINISH.

Create Uplink for External Network Connectivity wizard

Uplinks enable the network fabric to communicate with the external network. SFS supports Layer 2 and Layer 3 uplinks. Using this wizard, you can:

- Create a Layer 2 or Layer 3 uplink.
- Assign the ports to the uplink.
- Associate a network or routing profile with the created uplink.

**NOTE:** Before creating an uplink, ensure that the external network is configured with L2 or L3 setup.

From the SFS GUI Uplinks tab, you can view the list of all the uplinks in the fabric. The page displays the name, description, types of media, uplink, and LAG information of the configured uplinks. You can also delete an uplink from this tab. To delete an uplink configuration, select an uplink from the list, and click DELETE.

**NOTE:** When you delete an uplink, the network and route profile that are associated with the uplink are not deleted.

**NOTE:** The Uplinks page does not display the network and route profile that are associated with the uplinks. To view the details, use the show smartfabric uplinks command in the switch.

Configure Layer 2 uplink

To connect with another L2 network, create a L2 uplink and associate a network with the uplink. To do so:

1. Launch the Create Uplink for External Network Connectivity wizard.
2. Select the Uplink Connectivity as Layer 2.

**NOTE:** L2 uplinks are created only on leaf switches.
3. Create a L2 uplink by providing the name and description, and click Next.

4. Select a rack and an interface or interfaces from the leaf switches to associate to the uplinks.

**NOTE:** The list shows only the available interfaces including breakout interfaces.

5. Select the static or dynamic LAG based on the configuration setup in the external network, and click Next.

**NOTE:** To form a LAG on the leaf switches, select an interface or interfaces that are of the same speed.

6. Associate the networks with the selected interfaces:
   - Add multiple tagged networks or a single untagged network, or both.
   - Add the network from the displayed list or create a general purpose network using the Add Network.

7. Select Yes or No to integrate the networks that are created automatically in the fabric through vCenter, on this uplink.

8. Click Finish.

From the SFS GUI Network Profiles tab, you can view the list of all networks and virtual networks configured in the SFS. The page has Networks and Virtual Networks tabs display the details of respective network profiles including the network name, description, network type. You can also delete a network profile from this tab. To delete a network profile, select a network profile from the list and click Delete.

**Configure Layer 3 VLAN uplink**

For L3 VLAN underlay connectivity, create a L3 VLAN uplink and associate a network and routing policy with the uplink. To do so:

1. Launch the Create Uplink for External Network Connectivity wizard.
2. Select the Uplink Connectivity as Layer 3.
3. Select the Network type as L3 VLAN.
4. Create a L3 VLAN uplink by providing the name and description, and click Next.

   **NOTE:** L3 uplinks can be created on leaf and spine switches.

5. Associate the interfaces of the spine or leaf switches with the L3 uplink.
   - Spine — Select a spine switch and an interface or multiple interfaces of the spine switch to be associated with the uplink.
   - Leaf — Select a leaf switch from the rack, and an interface or multiple interfaces of the leaf switch to be associated with the uplink.

6. Select the static or dynamic LAG based on the configuration setup in the external network, and click Next.

7. Create a L3 VLAN network by providing name, description, and VLAN ID, and associate to the selected interfaces.

8. Select if the network is a tagged or an untagged network.

9. Enter the IP address for the network. You can use the + symbol to add more IP addresses.

10. Define a routing policy to associate with the uplink based on the external network connectivity setup.

   - Static Route — A route policy template that contains a network prefix and the next hop IP address.
   - eBGP — A routing policy template that contains BGP peer IP address and the remote AS number.

   **NOTE:** The network configurations reflect in the switch only after associating the network with an uplink or server profile.

From the SFS GUI Routing Profiles tab, you can view the list of all the routing profiles that are configured in the SFS. The page has two tabs:

- **ROUTE PROFILE** — Displays detailed routing profile information.
- **PROFILE SWITCH MAPPING** — Displays the list of profiles that are mapped to the switch.

You can also delete a routing profile and profile switch mapping from the respective tabs. Select a profile from the tab, and click Delete.

**Configure Layer 3 Routed uplink**

You can create a L3 Routed uplink and associate a network with the uplink. To do so:

1. Launch the Create Uplink for External Network Connectivity wizard.
2. Select the Uplink Ports Type as Layer 3.
3. Select the Network Type as L3 Routed.
4. Create a L3 Routed uplink by providing the name and description, and click NEXT.
5. Associate an interface from the spine or leaf switch with the L3 Routed uplink.
   - **Spine** — Select a spine switch and an interface from the spine to associate with the uplink.
   - **Leaf** — Select a leaf switch from the rack, and an interface from the leaf switch to associate with the uplink.
   
   **NOTE:** You can select only one interface from the spine or leaf switch for L3 Routed uplink.
6. Create a L3 Routed network to associate by providing a name, description, interface IP address, and prefix length.
7. Define a routing policy to associate with the uplink based on the external network connectivity setup.
   - **Static Route** — A route policy template that contains a network prefix and the next hop IP address.
   - **eBGP** — A routing policy template that contains BGP peer IP address and the remote AS number.
   
   **NOTE:** You cannot associate a L3 Routed network with more than one uplink or server profile.

You can view and delete a routing profile from the **Routing Profiles** tab.

**Breakout Switch Ports wizard**

Breakout the speed of the physical Ethernet ports or port-group of the leaf switches, to connect to the external device or jump host.

This wizard allows you to breakout Ethernet ports. To do so:
1. Launch the **Breakout Switch Ports** wizard.
2. Select the rack from the list.
3. Select the leaf switch in the rack.
4. Select a port-group or a physical Ethernet port of the leaf switch to breakout.
5. Select the appropriate breakout option from the list, and click **OK**.

**NOTE:** Breakout autoconfiguration is supported in spine.

**Configure Jump Host wizard**

A jump host is a designated port to which an external device such as laptop can be connected. You can configure only one port in a leaf switch as a jump port for the external device to connect to L3 fabric. You can select any available port that is not part of an uplink and ICL, and port connected to a server in SmartFabric deployment.

This wizard allows you to configure the jump host. To do so:
1. Launch the **Configure Jump Host** wizard.
2. Assign a user-friendly name and description for the jump host.
3. Select a leaf switch from the rack.
4. Select an interface of the leaf switch as the jump host.
5. Associate an untagged network with the jump host, and click **OK**.

You can view the configured jump host in SFS GUI **Uplinks** tab. You can also delete any created jump host from this tab. Select the jump host from the list, and click **DELETE**.

**Update Network Configuration wizard**

You can edit the network configuration that is applied on the uplink and server profiles in the fabric after completing the initial fabric setup using the **Update Network Configuration** wizard. To do so:
1. Launch **Update Network Configuration** wizard.
2. Select the VLAN or virtual network to edit.
3. Update the relevant details for the interface, gateway, and DHCP helper IP addresses, and click **OK**.
Onboard a Server onto the Fabric wizard

To onboard a server, select a server profile, associate an interface to onboard a server, and associate a network or multiple networks. To do so:

1. Launch the Onboard a Server onto the Fabric wizard.
2. Select the server profile from the list or create a profile for the interface using ADD SERVER PROFILE.
   ADD SERVER PROFILE — Create a server profile by providing the server profile type, name, and bonding technology.
3. Select an interface ID from the list if the server interface is discovered or enter an ID, and click NEXT.
4. Associate an interface of the leaf switch to onboard the server:
   a. Select the NIC bonding.
   b. Select if it is a static onboarding. If it is a static onboarding, assign an interface of the leaf switch, and click NEXT.
5. Associate the networks to the server interface profile from the list or create a network or virtual network according to the network connectivity.
   ● ADD NETWORK — A template to create a general-purpose, L3 VLAN, VXLAN, and L3 Routed networks.
   ● ADD VIRTUAL NETWORK — A template to create a VXLAN network.

From the SFS GUI Server Profiles tab, you can view the list of all server profiles configured in the SFS. The page displays the details of server profiles such as bonding technology, discovery of the server, and onboarding status. You can also delete a server profile from this tab. Select a server profile from the list, and click DELETE.

From the SFS GUI Network Profiles tab, you can view the list of all networks configured in the SFS. The page displays the details of networks such as name, description, QoS priority, and network type. You can also delete a network from this tab. Select a network from the list, and click DELETE.

Edit Default Fabric Settings wizard

You can edit the default fabric settings that are autogenerated when SFS is enabled.

1. Launch the Edit Default Fabric Settings wizard.
2. Change the values of the following settings based on the requirement:
   ● Leaf ASN
   ● Spine ASN
   ● Private Subnet Prefix
   ● Private Prefix Length
   ● Global Subnet Prefix
   ● Global Subnet Length
   ● Client Control VLAN
   ● Client Management VLAN
3. Click OK.
   NOTE: After you click OK, all the switches in the network fabric reload to apply the fabric setting changes.

Restore wizard

You can restore a known good configuration using this option.

1. Launch the Restore wizard.
2. Click Choose File and select the known good configuration file.
3. Click OK.
4. Check the box next to I Agree to reboot the switches.
5. Click OK.
   NOTE: After you click OK, all the switches in the network fabric reload to apply the fabric setting changes.
Fabric operations and life cycle management

Dell EMC Open Manage Network Integration (OMNI) is an efficient REST API-based plugin, integrated with VMware's vCenter. The plugin enables vCenter to easily deploy and manage a large virtual network of VMs and physical underlay on a VxRail HCI stack. Using OMNI, you can do day two operations and management of the hyper-converged fabric.

You can do the common lifecycle operations using OMNI.
- Upgrade OS10 software in a network fabric
- Replace a switch in a fabric

For more information about OMNI, see VMware Integration for VxRail Fabric Automation SmartFabric User Guide.

Configuring FEC using MSM

You can configure FEC on interfaces from MSM when the switch is in Fabric mode.

MSM sends the FEC value that is to be configured for the interface and this value is configured for the interface. This configuration is not retained across breakout modes. Configuration of FEC from MSM for IOM in full-switch mode is not supported.

The FEC configuration from MSM is supported for 25, 50, and 100G speeds and for uplink ports only in Smartfabric mode. The FEC configuration from MSM is not supported for spinner ports (breakout FEM, virtual ports) and the server ports.

FEC has two parameters configured and negotiated. The configured FEC is the user configured value and the negotiated value is the value that is negotiated based on optics and peer.

This feature is enabled only when the switch is in Fabric mode.

SFS Support for MSTP on Layer3 fabric

The default spanning tree mode in smart fabric services is Rapid-PVST.

The spanning tree behavior for Layer3 fabric is as follows:
- STP is enabled on Cluster control VLAN (VLAN 4000). The spine switches are configured to take over the STP root role.
- STP is disabled on all inter leaf-spine VLANs and leaf-leaf VLAN (VLANs from 4001-4091).
- STP is enabled on all user created VLANs.
- STP is disabled on server facing port.

In case you need to inter-operate switches controlled by SFS to external switches which are running RSTP or MSTP, SFS has an API to change the Global Fabric STP mode to MSTP. In this case SFS will create 2 reserved MSTIs:
- MST with instance id 63: Clustering control VLAN (VLAN 4000) is part of this instance. Spine switches are configured to take over as STP root for this MSTI.
- MST with instance id 62: All the inter switch reserved VLANs (4001-4091) are part of this configuration. On this MSTI, spanning tree is disabled.
- All user created VLANs are part of CST (default MST instance), which inter-operates with RSTP. STP is enabled for this MSTI.
- STP is disabled at port-level for all server facing ports.

By default, the STP mode is rPVST+. You can change the mode to MSTP once the fabric is build out. When you change the mode, the whole fabric goes through a reboot cycle and the new mode will be set as MSTP. This step is traffic impacting.

When the mode is changed, MSTI are created and VLANs are assigned to these MSTI. The CST is configured with STP priority such that SFS controlled switches have lower priority to become a root bridge.

There is no change on existing STP behavior for SFS controlled entities because of this change. All other STP behaviors such as Disabling of STP on server facing ports still holds good.
SmartFabric commands

You can enter SmartFabric Services show commands from the OS10 CLI to view SmartFabric configuration information, including:

- SmartFabric cluster role (master or backup) and cluster member information
- SmartFabric personality
- SmartFabric status, nodes, and network profiles
- SmartFabric uplinks

smartfabric l3fabric enable

Enables the SmartFabric Services on the switches and creates a network fabric in a Clos-based spine-and-leaf architecture.

**Syntax**

```
smartfabric l3fabric enable role {LEAF [vlti ethernet node/slot/port] | SPINE | SUPER-SPINE}
```

**Parameters**

- `role` — Enter the role of the switch in Layer 3 fabric:
  - `LEAF` — Specify the role as `LEAF` for top of rack switches and specify the VLTi ports that interconnect the leaf switches.
  - `SPINE` — Specify the role as `SPINE` for the switch that connects the leaf switches.
  - `SUPER-SPINE` — Specify the role as `SUPER-SPINE` to set the node's role as `SUPER-SPINE`.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION, SmartFabric

**Usage Information**

After you enable the L3 fabric and set a role, a network fabric is created automatically with default fabric settings. After executing the command, the system prompts for confirmation and reboot with changed personality. If you type `Yes`, the switch reloads with the configured SmartFabric personality. For supported platforms, see SmartFabric Services for leaf and spine.

Use the `smartfabric l3fabric enable role SUPER-SPINE` command to enable SFS on the node with the role as SUPER-SPINE. You must have sysadmin:netadmin privileges to run this command.

The `no smartfabric l3fabric` command disables the L3 fabric personality. After you disable the L3 fabric in the switch, the system prompts for confirmation.

**Example (Spine)**

```
OS10(config)# smartfabric l3fabric enable role SPINE
Reboot to change the personality? [yes/no]: yes
```

**Example (Leaf)**

```
OS10(config)# smartfabric l3fabric enable role LEAF vlti ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
Reboot to change the personality? [yes/no]: yes
```

**Example (disable SFS)**

```
OS10(config)# no smartfabric l3fabric
Reboot to change the personality? [yes/no]: yes
```

**Example (SUPER-SPINE)**

```
OS10(config)#smartfabric l3fabric enable role SUPER-SPINE
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0.3 or later
**smartfabric vlti**

Updates the VLTi after SFS is created.

**Syntax**

```
smartfabric vlti ethernet ports
```

**Parameters**

- `ethernet ports` — Specify the ethernet ports on which VLTi needs to be updated.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Use this command to configure or update the VLTi information after the SFS is enabled on the node. The system will go for a reload and then comes back up with the configured VLTi ports.

Before executing this command, the node should already be in Layer3 fabric mode. If not, the Layer3 fabric personality should be enabled.

If you use any of the existing ports for the VLTi, those ports should also be specified as part of the VLTi configuration using the `smartfabric` commands.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)#smartfabric vlti ethernet 1/1/31-1/1/32
```

Warning: The system will be reloaded now, for the personality changes to take effect

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0.3 or later

---

**show smartfabric cluster**

Displays the basic cluster information of the switch or IOM, where the command is executed.

**Syntax**

```
show smartfabric cluster
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

This command is supported in both Full Switch and SmartFabric modes.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches starting in release 10.5.0.1. Also available on SFS-supported OS10 switches starting in release 10.5.0.3. For supported platforms, see SmartFabric Services for leaf and spine.

**Example (IOM)**

```
MX9116N-A1# show smartfabric cluster
----------------------------------------------------------
CLUSTER DOMAIN ID : 119
VIP               : fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:0:5eff:fe00:1119
ROLE              : BACKUP
SERVICE-TAG       : 3GB1XC2
MASTER-IPV4       : 10.11.105.15
----------------------------------------------------------
```

**Example (VxRail - L2 fabric)**

```
OS10# show smartfabric cluster
----------------------------------------------------------
CLUSTER DOMAIN ID : 100
VIP               : fde2:53ba:e9a0:cccc:0:5eff:fe00:1100
ROLE              : MASTER
SERVICE-TAG       : B37HXC2
MASTER-IPV4       : 10.11.106.27
----------------------------------------------------------
```
**Example (VxRail - L3 fabric)**

```
OS10# show smartfabric cluster

CLUSTER DOMAIN ID : 100
VIP               : fde2:53ba:e9a0:cccc:0:5eff:fe00:1100
ROLE              : MASTER
SERVICE-TAG       : B37HXC2
MASTER-IPV4       : 10.11.106.27
PREFERRED-MASTER  : true
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0.1 or later

---

**show smartfabric cluster member**

Displays cluster member information such as service tag, IP address, status, role, type of each switch or IOM and chassis model, and service tag of the chassis where the switch belongs to.

**Syntax**

```
show smartfabric cluster member
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Content display varies depending on the switch role. For example, if you run this command on the master switch, it displays both backup and master switch information as they are both members of the cluster. If you run this command on a backup node, it displays information of the master node only.

This command is supported in both Full Switch and SmartFabric modes.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches starting in release 10.5.0.1. Also available on SFS-supported OS10 switches starting in release 10.5.0.3. For supported platforms, see SmartFabric Services for leaf and spine.

**Example (IOM)**

```
MX9116n-A1# show smartfabric cluster member

Service-tag    IP Address                             Status
Role        Type    Chassis-Service-Tag Chassis-Slot
-------------------------------------------------------------
9GB1XC3        fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:e6f0:4ff:fe3e:45dd  ONLINE
MASTER      MX9116n SKY002L             B1
```

**Example (VxRail)**

```
OS10# show smartfabric cluster member

Service-tag IP Address                             Status
Role   Type Chassis-Service-Tag Chassis-Slot
---------------------------------------------
3Z4ZZP2 fde2:53ba:e9a0:cccc:54bf:64ff:fee6:e462 ONLINE
BACKUP 
3Z4ZZP1 fde2:53ba:e9a0:cccc:54bf:64ff:fee6:e463 ONLINE
BACKUP 
BR2ZZP2 fde2:53ba:e9a0:cccc:3c2c:30ff:fe49:2585 ONLINE
BACKUP 
B37HXC2 fde2:53ba:e9a0:cccc:e4f0:4ff:feb6:fdc3 ONLINE
MASTER G17HXC2 fde2:53ba:e9a0:cccc:e4f0:4ff:feb6:e1c3 ONLINE
BACKUP 
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0.1 or later

---

136  SmartFabric Services
**show smartfabric details**

Displays all fabric information such as name, description, ID, nodes that are part of the fabric, design type associated with the fabric, and status detail of a fabric.

**Syntax**

```
show smartfabric details
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use this command to view a detailed list of fabrics configured.

This command is supported in both Full Switch and SmartFabric modes.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches starting in release 10.5.0.1. Also available on SFS-supported OS10 switches starting in release 10.5.0.3. For supported platforms, see SmartFabric Services for leaf and spine.

**Example (IOM)**

```
MX9116N-A1# show smartfabric details
----------------------------------------------------------
Name             : A1-A2
Description      :
ID               : fc6c9051-f499-4816-a54a-25ef6f6ef2e33
DesignType       : 2xMX9116n_Fabric_Switching_Engines_in_same_chassis
Validation Status: VALID
VLTi Status      : VALID
Placement Status : VALID
Nodes            : 3GB1XC2, 9A2HEM3
----------------------------------------------------------
```

**Example (VxRail)**

```
OS10# show smartfabric details
----------------------------------------------------------
Name             : AutoFab-08ee685b-d6d6-5d0c-99d2-ae78f800d4b7
Description      : Auto-Fabric Generator
ID               : 08ee685b-d6d6-5d0c-99d2-ae78f800d4b7
DesignType       : AutoFabricDesign--1
Validation Status: VALID
VLTi Status      : VALID
Placement Status : VALID
Nodes            : CAC00N2, AZY1234
----------------------------------------------------------
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0.1 or later

**show smartfabric networks**

Displays all network profile information such as ID, GoS priority type, and VLAN.

**Syntax**

```
show smartfabric networks
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None
show smartfabric networks

Displays all node information such as service tag, type, status, mode, fabric ID associated with the node, chassis service-tag, and chassis-slot.

**Syntax**

```
show smartfabric nodes node-id node-id
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use this command to view detailed inventory information about all nodes.

This command is supported in both Full Switch and SmartFabric modes.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches starting in release 10.5.0.1. Also available on SFS-supported OS10 switches starting in release 10.5.0.3. For supported platforms, see SmartFabric Services for leaf and spine.

**Example (IOM)**

```
MX9116N-A1# show smartfabric networks
Name       Type                QosPriority
NetworkId  Vlan
--------------------------------------------
v5          GENERAL_PURPOSE   BRONZE
8f018a8c-c355-4d81-99ee-85cfedcf8d2a  5
network100-105 GENERAL_PURPOSE   BRONZE
deb0886c-4a9b-47f2-8220-55afcb1f1756  100 - 105
fcor STORAGE_FCOE  PLATINUM
d1de8f15-e8b0-4b1a-9689-a802d3b2b26  777
VLAN 1      GENERAL_PURPOSE   SILVER
4bb446a3-702c-4a0f-abbdd-07ddc14775a  1
v1          GENERAL_PURPOSE   BRONZE
9f2bed94-9248-46d8-9df6-3b60483a472  500
```

**Example (VxRail)**

```
OS10# show smartfabric networks
Name                      Type   QosPriority
NetworkId                 Vlan
--------------------------------------------
Client_Control_Network    VXLAN  IRON
Client_Control_Network    3939
Client_Management_Network VXLAN  IRON
Client_Management_Network 4091
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0.1 or later
**Example (VxRail)**

```
OS10# show smartfabric nodes
Service-Tag Type      Status  Mode
Chassis-Service-Tag  Chassis-Slot  FabricId
---------------------------------------------
CAC00N2     S5232F-ON ONLINE  FABRIC
AZY1234     S5232F-ON ONLINE
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0.1 or later

---

### show smartfabric personality

Displays the personality of the node.

**Syntax**

```
show smartfabric personality
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

The output varies depending on the role of the switch.

This command is supported in both Full Switch and SmartFabric modes.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches starting in release 10.5.0.1. Also available on SFS-supported OS10 switches starting in release 10.5.0.3. For supported platforms, see SmartFabric Services for leaf and spine.

**Example (IOM)**

```
MX9116N-A1# show smartfabric personality
Personality     :None
Role            :
ICL             :
```

**Example (VxRail)**

Full Switch mode:

```
OS10# show smartfabric personality
Personality     :None
Role            :
ICL             :
```

SmartFabric Services mode:

```
OS10# show smartfabric personality
Personality     :L3 Fabric
Role            :LEAF
ICL             :ethernet1/1/5, ethernet1/1/6
Leaf1#
```

```
OS10# show smartfabric personality
Personality     :L3 Fabric
Role            :SPINE
ICL             :
```
show smartfabric uplinks

Displays all uplink information such as name, description, ID, media type, native VLAN, configured interfaces, and network profile associated with the uplink.

Syntax
show smartfabric uplinks

Parameters
None

Default
None

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
Use the command to view all configured uplink information.

This command is supported both in Full Switch and SmartFabric modes.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches starting in release 10.5.0.1. Also available on SFS-supported OS10 switches starting in release 10.5.0.3. For supported platforms, see SmartFabric Services for leaf and spine.

Example (IOM)

```
MX9116N-A1# show smartfabric uplinks
----------------------------------------------------------
Name                  : uplink to b1
Description           :
ID                    : 2725707d-886a-41c6-9d0d-38c4115788ff
Media Type            : ETHERNET
Native Vlan           : 1
Untagged-network     :
Networks              : deb0886c-4a9b-47f2-8220-55afcb1f1756,
                       9f2bed94-9148-46d8-9df6-3b606c83a472
Configured-Interfaces : 9A2HEM3:ethernet1/1/42, 3GB1XC2:ethernet1/1/42
----------------------------------------------------------
```

Example (VxRail)

```
OS10# show smartfabric uplinks
----------------------------------------------------------
Name                  : FABRICUPLINKNew
Description           : L3VxLAN780 Uplink
ID                    : L3VxLANUplink-780
Media Type            : ETHERNET
Native Vlan           : 0
Untagged-network     :
Networks              : Network780
Configured-Interfaces : CAC00N2:ethernet1/1/22:2
----------------------------------------------------------
```

SmartFabric Services
show smartfabric validation-errors

Displays all topology validation-error information such as category, subcategory, description, recommended action, severity, timestamp, EEMI, problem, and recommended link for each error seen.

Syntax
show smartfabric validation-errors

Parameters
None

Default
None

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
Use the command to view a list of topology validation errors with detailed description about each error. This command is supported both in Full Switch and SmartFabric modes.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches starting in release 10.5.0.1. Also available on SFS-supported OS10 switches starting in release 10.5.0.3. For supported platforms, see SmartFabric Services for leaf and spine.

**NOTE:** The `show smartfabric validation-errors` CLI command can be executed in any IOM that is a part of the same cluster.

Example

```
OS10# show smartfabric validation-errors
```

```
ErrorKey         : d77d0133-f8c8-4cd7-82b5-83266e5361eb-ISL-[ICL-3_REVERSE]-NotFound-Issue
MessageID        :
Description      : Unable to validate the SmartFabric because the VLTi cable for link ICL-3_REVERSE is not connected as per fabric design 2xMX9116n_Fabric_Switching_Engines_in_same_chassis.
EEMI             : NFAB0012
Category         : FABRIC_ERROR
Subcategory      : ISL_ERROR
```
Severity : SEVERITY_1
Recommended Action: Make sure that the VLTi cables are connected to the correct ports as per the selected fabric design.
Timestamp : 1587488570

Problem Link
SourceNode : HRA0028
SourceInterface : HRA0028:ethernet1/1/38
DestinationNode : HRA0027
DestinationInterface:

Recommended Link
SourceNode : HRA0028
SourceInterface : HRA0028:ethernet1/1/38
DestinationNode : HRA0027
DestinationInterface: HRA0027:ethernet1/1/38
----------------------------------------------------------

ErrorKey : 8ca24343-c819-4d0b-ab12-2b9d99a36079-ISL-[ICL-2_REVERSE]-NotFound-Issue
MessageID :
Description : Unable to validate the SmartFabric because the VLTi cable for link ICL-2_REVERSE is not connected as per fabric design 2xMX5108n_Ethernet_Switches_in_same_chassis.
EEMI : NFAB0012
Category : FABRIC_ERROR
Subcategory : ISL_ERROR
Severity : SEVERITY_1
Recommended Action: Make sure that the VLTi cables are connected to the correct ports as per the selected fabric design.
Timestamp : 1587490907
Problem Link
SourceNode : HRA0038
SourceInterface : HRA0038:ethernet1/1/9
DestinationNode : HRA0037
DestinationInterface:

Recommended Link
SourceNode : HRA0038
SourceInterface : HRA0038:ethernet1/1/9
DestinationNode : HRA0037
DestinationInterface: HRA0037:ethernet1/1/9
----------------------------------------------------------

show smartfabric discovered-server

Displays all discovered server information such as ID, model, slot, chassis model, and chassis service tag.

Syntax show smartfabric discovered-server

Parameters None
Default None

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Use this command to view the discovered server information when used. This command is supported in both Full Switch and SmartFabric modes.

Example

```
MX5108N-B1# show smartfabric discovered-server
-----------------------------------------------
Server-Id : 004YX20
Server-Model : PowerEdge MX740c
Server-Slot : 1
Chassis-Model : POWEREDGE MX7000
Chassis-Service-Tag : SKY002R
-----------------------------------------------
```
show smartfabric discovered-server discovered-server-interface

Displays all discovered server interfaces information such as the port ID and switch interfaces on which the server is onboarded for each discovered server.

**Syntax**
```
show smartfabric discovered-server discovered-server-interface server-id
```

**Parameters**
- `server-id`: Enter a discovered server ID information.

**Default**
None

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
Use this command to view all discovered server interfaces for each server.

This command is supported in both Full Switch and SmartFabric modes.

**Example**
```
MX9116N-B1# show smartfabric discovered-server discovered-server-interface 00FWX20
Nic-Id : Switch-Interface
------------------------------------------------------
NIC.Mezzanine.1A-1-1 3GB1XC2:ethernet1/1/1
NIC.Mezzanine.1A-2-1 9A2HEM3:ethernet1/1/1
```

**Supported Releases**
10.5.1.0 or later

---

show smartfabric configured-server

Displays all configured server profile information such as ID, model type, slot, chassis model and chassis service tag, bonding technology, list of existing bond members, and if the server is discovered, configured and onboarded.

**Syntax**
```
show smartfabric configured-server
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
None

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
Use the command to view all configured server profile information.

This command is supported in both Full Switch and SmartFabric modes.

**Example**
```
MX9116N-B1# show smartfabric configured-server
----------------------------------------------------------
Service-Tag : 00FWX20
Server-Model : PowerEdge MX740c
Server-Slot : 1
Chassis-Model : POWEREDGE MX7000
Chassis-Service-Tag : SKY002L
Is-Discovered : TRUE
Is-Onboarded : TRUE
Is-Configured : TRUE
```

**Supported Releases**
10.5.1.0 or later
**Bonding Technology**: LACP

**BondMembers**:
- Nic-Id : Switch-Interface
- NIC.Mezzanine.1A-1-1 3GB1XC2:ethernet1/1/1
- NIC.Mezzanine.1A-2-1 9A2HEM3:port-channel1

---

**Supported Releases**

10.5.1.0 or later

---

### show smartfabric configured-server configured-server-interface

Shows all the configured server interface profile information such as server ID, port ID, onboarded interface, whether the server is discovered, configured, and onboarded, fabric ID, native VLAN, and network profiles associated with the server interface profile.

**Syntax**

show smartfabric configured-server configured-server-interface server-id

**Parameters**

- `server-id` — Enter a configured server ID information.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use this command to view all configured server interface profiles for each configured server profile.

This command is supported in both Full Switch and SmartFabric modes.

**Example**

```
MX5108N-B1# show smartfabric configured-server configured-server-interface 004YX20 | no-more

----------------------------------------------------------
Server-Id             : 004YX20
----------------------------------------------------------
Port-Id               : NIC.Mezzanine.1B-2-1
Onboard-Interface     :
Fabric-id             :
Is-Discovered         : FALSE
Is-Onboarded          : FALSE
Is-Configured         : TRUE
NicBonded             : FALSE
Native-vlan           : 0
Networks              : c56d6202-0ec1-4fcd-b119-6abc761a1268
----------------------------------------------------------
Port-Id               : NIC.Mezzanine.1A-2-1
Onboard-Interface     : 1G86XC2:ethernet1/1/3
Fabric-id             :
Is-Discovered         : TRUE
Is-Onboarded          : FALSE
Is-Configured         : TRUE
NicBonded             : FALSE
Native-vlan           : 0
Networks              : c56d6202-0ec1-4fcd-b119-6abc761a1268
----------------------------------------------------------
Port-Id               : NIC.Mezzanine.1B-1-1
Onboard-Interface     : 2J86XC2:ethernet1/1/3
Fabric-id             :
Is-Discovered         : TRUE
Is-Onboarded          : FALSE
Is-Configured         : TRUE
NicBonded             : FALSE
Native-vlan           : 0
Networks              : c56d6202-0ec1-4fcd-b119-6abc761a1268
----------------------------------------------------------
Port-Id               : NIC.Mezzanine.1A-1-1
Onboard-Interface     :
Fabric-id             :
```

---

**SmartFabric Services**

144
| Supported Releases | 10.5.1.0 or later |

| Is-Discovered       | FALSE              |
| Is-Onboarded        | FALSE              |
| Is-Configured       | TRUE               |
| NicBonded           | FALSE              |
| Native-vlan         | 0                  |
| Networks            | c56d6202-0ec1-4fcd-b119-6abc761a1268 |
SmartFabric Director manages the switches in a data center with or without any virtual infrastructure. SmartFabric Director provides a single view of operating, managing, and troubleshooting of physical and virtual networks.

SmartFabric Director features

- Define, build, and maintain a Layer 2 or Layer 3 leaf-spine data center fabric (underlay).
- Intent template-based provisioning underlay
- Authoritative repository of intent and switch configuration and state
- Fabric health management and monitoring including events, logs, alarms, states, and metrics (counters)
- Operator-driven remediation
- Full life-cycle management of switches including grouping of switches and scheduling of jobs
- Uses Openconfig for provisioning and streaming telemetry of switches

For more information about SmartFabric Director, see Dell EMC SmartFabric Director User Guide.

Enable SmartFabric Director mode on a switch

To enable the SmartFabric Director mode in the switch, use `switch-operating-mode` command. For more information, see `switch-operating-mode`.

Support for SmartFabric Director

SmartFabric Director uses gRPC Network Management Interface agent (gNMI) agent and lifecycle management to provision and stream telemetry data for switches.

OS10 supports:
- gNMI agent that enables the telemetry agent to transmit pre-configured sensor groups data to the SmartFabric Director. For more information about gNMI agent, see gNMI agent.
- Google Network Operating Interface (gNOI) APIs to enable lifecycle management using SmartFabric Director. For more information, see Lifecycle management.

gRPC Network Management Interface agent

The gNMI agent, available with OS10 release 10.5.0.1 and later, provides a new interface to configure OS10 device. It uses gNMI protocol and Openconfig Yang models to support Create, Read, Update and Delete (CRUD) operations, life-cycle management through gNOI and configuration of streaming telemetry.

The gNMI agent listens to the SmartFabric director to receive remote configuration-change requests or upgrade and downgrade instructions. As a part of these remote configuration changes, the gNMI agent enables the telemetry agent to transmit pre-configured sensor groups data in the OpenConfig format to the SmartFabric director. For more information about pre-configured sensor groups, see Configure telemetry.
Set security profile to gNMI agent

Before establishing a connection to the gNMI client in SmartFabric director, set a valid application-specific security profile for the gNMI agent. Also, configure an FQDN or an IP address for entry to the SmartFabric director server; assign client and CA certificates. A user role in SmartFabric director with Super Admin privileges can be used to access the agent. The security profile that is assigned to the gNMI agent must be pre-configured on the switch. The security profile is configured using the `crypto security-profile` command.

To set a security profile for the gNMI agent, enter the following command in CONFIGURATION mode:

```bash
OS10(config)# gnmi-security-profile profile-name
```

Activate gNMI agent

To activate gNMI agent, set the switch-operating-mode to SmartFabric director mode.

```bash
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# switch-operating-mode sfd
```

After running the command, the system displays:

```
Manual reboot required for this command to take effect. Continue(yes/no)?:yes
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload
```

When the gNMI agent is active, SmartFabric director establishes a connection with the agent using TLS verification and username-password based authentication. After successful authentication, SmartFabric director gains access to the gNMI agent. The gNMI client in SmartFabric director sends a set request to the gNMI agent.

The gNMI agent configures the telemetry agent parameters to stream telemetry data in the OpenConfig format.

```
NOTE: Only SmartFabric director user roles with Super Admin privileges can connect to the gNMI agent. All other user roles are rejected. As a result, users roles that successfully pass authentication gain complete access to the system.
```

View switch mode

To determine whether the switch is operating in the SmartFabric director mode or not, you can view the current mode that the switch is operating in.

To view the operating mode of the switch, enter the following command:

```bash
OS10# show switch-operating-mode.
```

```
OS10# show switch-operating-mode
Switch-Operating-Mode : SmartFabric director Mode
```

OpenConfig supported Telemetry data

The gNMI agent configures the telemetry agent to map the pre-configured sensor profiles to the OpenConfig format.

Following tables list the supported OpenConfig models:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 21. Openconfig device</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sensor group name</strong></td>
<td><strong>YANG container</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| oc-device                   | ● openconfig-platform/components/component  
                             | ● openconfig-network-instance/network-instances/network-instance |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 22. Openconfig system</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sensor group name</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| oc-system                   | ● openconfig-system/system  
                             | ● openconfig-platform/components/component |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 23. Openconfig environment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sensor group name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oc-environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 24. Openconfig interface</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sensor group name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oc-interface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 25. Openconfig buffer statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sensor group name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oc-buffer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 26. Openconfig LAG distribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sensor group name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oc-lag</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 27. Openconfig BGP statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sensor group name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oc-bgp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 28. Openconfig BFD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sensor group name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oc-bfd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 29. Openconfig LACP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sensor group name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oc-lacp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 30. Openconfig LLDP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensor group name</th>
<th>YANG container</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oc-lldp</td>
<td>openconfig-lldp/lldp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 31. Openconfig STP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensor group name</th>
<th>YANG container</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oc-stp</td>
<td>openconfig-spanning-tree/stp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 32. Vendor UFD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensor group name</th>
<th>YANG container</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oc-vendor-ufd</td>
<td>ufd/uplink-state-group-stats/ufd-groups</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 33. Vendor VXLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensor group name</th>
<th>YANG container</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oc-vendor-vxlan</td>
<td>vxlan/vxlan-state/remote-endpoint/stats</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 34. Openconfig VLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensor group name</th>
<th>YANG container</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oc-vlan</td>
<td>openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 35. Openconfig VRRP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensor group name</th>
<th>YANG container</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oc-vrrp</td>
<td>openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface/subinterfaces/subinterface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lifecycle Management using SmartFabric Director

The lifecycle management using SmartFabric Director is available with OS10 release 10.5.0.1 and later. The gNMI agent also processes image upgrade or downgrade requests from the SmartFabric Director server. SmartFabric Director can send these requests to the gNMI agent using Google Network Operating Interface (gNOI) API calls.

The following tables describe the gNOI APIs that are supported:

Table 36. download_and_install API

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>API Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>download_and_install</td>
<td>Downloads the OS10 binary image from the specified image-url path location. The following image-url paths are supported:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Remote FTP server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Remote HTTP or HTTPS server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Remote TFTP file system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>After you download the OS10 binary image, the gNMI agent installs the image at specified location based on the image type. For example, if the image type is OS10 NOS, the agent installs the image on the standby partition of the flash drive. If the image download or install operation fails, the system sends an appropriate error message. As a reboot is not required, this remote image-install process does not affect the current service.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 36. download_and_install API

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>API Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> This remote upgrade or downgrade capability is supported only for the OS10 binary images. Firmware upgrades including ONIE, CLPD, and FPGA are not be supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 37. activate API

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>API Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>activate</td>
<td>Activates the newly installed OS10 image. Activation is a two stage process. In the first stage, the boot partition is set to standby for subsequent boot cycles. In the second stage, a system reload is issued to boot the newly installed OS10 image from the standby partition. The activate-image operation requires a system reload. As a result, the current services are affected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 38. cancel_upgrade API

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>API Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cancel_upgrade</td>
<td>Cancels an active OS10 image download process. The cancel_upgrade process uses a best effort mechanism that attempts to cancel an active image file download. This operation cancels the image file transfer and the upgrade operation is terminated. The image installation process starts immediately after the image file transfer is complete. As a result, the cancel upgrade operation cannot stop an installation that is already in progress.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 39. get_upgrade_status API

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>API Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>get_upgrade_status</td>
<td>Monitors status of the image file transfer and installation operations. This operation returns the following details to the SmartFabric Director server:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● File transfer state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Transfer progress percentage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Image installation state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● File transfer progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● File size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● File transfer bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● File transfer rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Transfer task end time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Transfer task start time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Transfer task state download</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Transfer task detail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Installation global state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Install task end time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Install task start time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Install task state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Install task state detail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SmartFabric Director commands

**switch-operating-mode**

Sets the operating mode of the switch to the SmartFabric Director mode.

**Syntax**
```plaintext
switch-operating-mode Full-Switch
```
**Parameters**

Full-Switch — Sets the operating mode to Full-Switch.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

CONFIGURATION Mode

**Usage information**

None.

**Example**

OS10(config)# switch-operating-mode Full-Switch

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**gnmi-security-profile**

Set the security profile for the gNMI agent.

**Syntax**

gnmi-security-profile profile-name

**Parameters**

profile-name — Enter the name of the security profile to be associated with the gNMI agent.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage information**

Before establishing a connection to the gNMI agent, set a valid application-specific security profile for the gNMI agent. Also, configure a FQDN or an IP address for entry to the SmartFabric Director server, assign client and CA certificates, and assign the system Admin privileges to the user role that is used to access the agent. The security profile is configured on the switch using the `crypto security-profile` command.

**Example**

os10(config)# gnmi-security-profile gnmi_sec_profile

**Supported releases**

10.5.0.1 or later

---

**show switch-operating-mode**

View the operating mode of the switch.

**Syntax**

show switch-operating-mode

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

Some OS10 switches operate in both Full Switch and SmartFabric modes. For PowerEdge MX Ethernet I/O modules, see Operating modes. This command is updated to display the SmartFabric Director operating mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**

OS10# show switch-operating-mode
Switch-Operating-Mode : SmartFabric Director Mode

**Supported releases**

10.4.0E(R3S) or later
show sfd status

Displays the status corresponding to the SmartFabric Director.

**Syntax**  
show sfd status

**Default**  
Display the controller IP address and the port status of the SmartFabric Director.

**Command mode**  
EXEC

**Usage information**  
None.

**Examples**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Controller IP</th>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.14.8.102</td>
<td>8443</td>
<td>active</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*OS10# show sfd status

Supported releases

10.5.0.3 or later
System management

**System banners**

Provides information to configure a system login and message of the day (MOTD) text banners, see System banners.

**User session management**

Provides information to manage the active user sessions, see User session management.

**Telnet server**

Provides information to set up Telnet TCP/IP connections on the switch, see Telnet server. To set up secure, encrypted the secure shell (SSH) connections to the switch, see SSH server.

**Simple Network Management Protocol**

Provides a message format for communication between Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) managers and agents. SNMP provides a standardized framework and common language for network monitoring and device management, see Simple Network Management Protocol.

**System clock**

Provides information to set the system time, see System clock.

**Network Time Protocol**

Provides information to synchronize timekeeping between time servers and clients, see Network Time Protocol.

**Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol**

Provides information to dynamically assign IP addresses and other configuration parameters to network hosts based on policies, see Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol.

For information about how to set up a management network that is separate from your production network, see Management Networks for Dell EMC Networking.

### System banners

You can configure a system login and message of the day (MOTD) text banners. The system login banner displays before you log in. The MOTD banner displays immediately after a successful login. You can also reset the banner text to the Dell EMC default banner or disable the banner display.

#### Login banner

Configure a login banner that displays before you log in to the switch. Enter any single delimiter character to specify the start and end of the text banner.

Enable a login banner in CONFIGURATION mode using the following steps:

1. Enter the `banner login` command with a single delimiter character and press Enter.

   
   ```
   banner login delimiter Enter
   ```

2. Enter each line of text and press Enter.

   You can enter a maximum of 4096 characters and there is no limit to the number of lines.

   ```
   banner-text <Enter>
   banner-text <Enter>
   banner-text <Enter>
   ```

3. Complete the login banner configuration by entering a line that contains only the delimiter character.

   ```
   delimiter
   ```

#### Configure the login banner

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# banner login %
To delete a login banner and reset it to the Dell EMC default banner, use the `no banner login` command. To disable the configured login banner, use the `banner login disable` command.

**Message of the day banner**

Configure a message of the day (MOTD) banner that displays after you log in. Enter any single delimiter character to start and end the MOTD banner.

Enable the MOTD banner using the following steps:

- Enter the `banner motd` command with a single delimiter character and press Enter.

```bash
banner motd delimiter <Enter>
```

- Enter each line of text and press Enter.

```bash
banner-text <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
```

- Complete the banner configuration by entering a line that contains only the delimiter character.

```bash
delimiter
```

Configure a MOTD banner

```bash
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# banner motd %
DellEMC S4148U-ON
Today's tip: Press tab or spacebar for command completion.
Have a nice day!
%
```

To delete a MOTD banner and reset it to the Dell EMC default MOTD banner, use the `no banner motd` command. To disable the configured MOTD banner, use the `banner motd disable` command.

**System banner commands**

**banner login**

Configures a login banner that displays before you log in to the system.

**Syntax**

```bash
banner login delimiter <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
... <Enter>
delimiter
```

**Parameters**

- `delimiter` — Enter any single delimiter character to specify the start and end of the text banner.
- `banner-text` — Enter the banner text, which is a maximum of 4096 characters. There is no limit to the number of lines.

**Default**

Dell EMC default banner is displayed before you log in.

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION
Usage Information

- To enter a multiline banner text, use the interactive mode. Enter the command with the delimiter character and press Enter. Then enter each line and press Enter. Complete the banner configuration by entering a line that contains only the delimiter character.
- To delete a login banner and reset it to the Dell EMC default banner, use the no banner login command. To disable the configured login banner, use the banner login disable command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# banner login %
Welcome to DellEMC Z9100-ON
Enter your username and password
%
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**banner motd**

Configures a multiline MOTD banner that displays after you log in.

**Syntax**

```
banner motd delimiter <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
banner-text <Enter>
... <Enter>
delimiter
```

**Parameters**

- delimiter — Enter any single delimiter character to specify the start and end of the text banner.
- banner-text — Enter the banner text, which is a maximum of 4096 characters. There is no limit on the number of lines.

**Default**

Dell EMC default MOTD banner is displayed after you log in.

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

- Enter the command with the delimiter character and press Enter. Then enter each line and press Enter. Complete the banner configuration by entering a line that contains only the delimiter character.
- To delete a login banner and reset it to the Dell EMC default banner, use the no banner motd command. To disable the configured MOTD banner, use the banner motd disable command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# banner motd %
DellEMC S4148U-ON
Today's tip: Press tab or spacebar for command completion.
Have a nice day!
%
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**User session management**

You can manage the active user sessions using the following commands:

- Configure the timeout for all the active user sessions using the exec-timeout timeout-value command in the CONFIGURATION mode.
- Clear any user session using the kill-session session-ID command in the EXEC mode. You cannot clear your currently logged-in session.
- View the active user sessions using the show sessions command in the EXEC mode.
Configure timeout for user sessions

```
OS10(config)# exec-timeout 300
OS10(config)#
```

Clear user session

```
OS10# kill-session 3
```

View active user sessions

```
OS10# show sessions
Current session's operation mode: Non-transaction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session-ID</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>In-rpcs</th>
<th>In-bad-rpcs</th>
<th>Out-rpc-err</th>
<th>Out-notify</th>
<th>Login-time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>snmp_user</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2017-07-10T23:58:39Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>snmp_user</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2017-07-10T23:58:40Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2017-07-12T03:55:18Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*7</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2017-07-12T04:42:55Z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OS10#
```

The asterisk (*) in the Session-ID column indicates the current OS10 session.

User session management commands

**exec-timeout**

Configures a timeout value for all the user sessions.

**Syntax**

```
exec-timeout timeout-value
```

**Parameters**

`timeout-value` — Enter the timeout value in seconds, from 0 to 3600.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables the timeout.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# exec-timeout 300
OS10(config)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.1E or later

**kill-session**

Terminates a user session.

**Syntax**

```
kill-session session-ID
```

**Parameters**

`session-ID` — Enter the user session ID.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None
show sessions

Displays the active management sessions.

Syntax
show sessions

Parameters
None

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
Use this command to view information about the active user management sessions.

Example
OS10# show sessions

Current session's operation mode: Non-transaction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session-ID</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>In-rpcs</th>
<th>In-bad-rpcs</th>
<th>Out-rpc-err</th>
<th>Out-notify</th>
<th>Login-time</th>
<th>Lock</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>snmp_user</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2017-07-10T23:58:39Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>snmp_user</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2017-07-10T23:58:40Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2017-07-12T03:55:18Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*7</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2017-07-12T04:42:55Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Telnet server

To allow Telnet TCP/IP connections to an OS10 switch, enable the Telnet server. The OS10 Telnet server uses the Debian telnetd package. By default, the Telnet server is disabled.

When you enable the Telnet server, connect to the switch using the IP address configured on the management or any front-panel port. The Telnet server configuration is persistent and is maintained after you reload the switch. To verify the Telnet server configuration, enter the show running-configuration command.

**NOTE:** Dell EMC Networking recommends using SSH for secure, encrypted connections to the switch. SSH is enabled by default. To set up SSH connections, see SSH server.

Enable the Telnet server

```
OS10(config)# ip telnet server enable
```

Disable the Telnet server

```
OS10(config)# no ip telnet server enable
```

By default, the Telnet server is reachable on the default virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instance if the Telnet server is enabled. To configure the Telnet server to be reachable on the management VRF, use the ip telnet server vrf management command. To configure the Telnet server to be reachable on a non-default VRF instance, use the ip telnet server vrf vrf-name command.

Configure a Telnet server on the management VRF

```
OS10(config)# ip telnet server vrf management
```
Telnet commands

ip telnet server enable

Enables Telnet TCP/IP connections to an OS10 switch.

**Syntax**

    ip telnet server enable

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

By default, the Telnet server is disabled. When you enable the Telnet server, use the IP address configured on the management or any front-panel port to connect to an OS10 switch. After you reload the switch, the Telnet server configuration is maintained. To verify the Telnet server configuration, use the `show running-configuration` command.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip telnet server enable
```

**Example (disable)**

```
OS10(config)# no ip telnet server enable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip telnet server vrf

Configures the Telnet server for the management or non-default VRF instance.

**Syntax**

    ip telnet server vrf {management | vrf vrf-name}

**Parameters**

- **management** — Configures the management VRF used to reach the Telnet server.
- **vrf vrf-name** — Enter the keyword vrf followed by the name of the VRF to configure the non-default VRF instance used to reach the Telnet server.

**Default**

If the Telnet server is enabled, the Telnet server is reachable on the default VRF.

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

By default, the Telnet server is disabled. To enable the Telnet server, use the `telnet enable` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip telnet server vrf management
OS10(config)# ip telnet server vrf vrf-blue
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

Simple Network Management Protocol

Network management stations use simple network management protocol (SNMP) to retrieve and modify software configurations for managed objects on an agent in network devices. A managed object is a datum of management information.

The SNMP agent in a managed device maintains the data for managed objects in management information bases (MIBs). Managed objects are identified by their object identifiers (OIDs). A remote SNMP agent performs an SNMP walk on the OIDs stored in MIBs on the local switch to view and retrieve information.
OS10 supports standard and private SNMP MIBs, including all get requests. MIBs are hierarchically structured and use object identifiers to access managed objects. For a list of MIBs supported in the OS10 version running on a switch, see the OS10 Release Notes for the release.

OS10 supports different security models and levels in SNMP communication between SNMP managers and agents. Each security model refers to an SNMP version used in SNMP messages. SNMP versions provide different levels of security, such as user authentication and message encryption.

**NOTE:** OS10 does not support SNMP SET operations.

### SNMP security models and levels

OS10 supports SNMP security models v1, v2c, and v3. The supported security levels are no authentication, authentication, and privacy.

You specify the SNMP security model and level when you configure SNMP groups and users. Each security model corresponds to an SNMP version that provides different security levels:

- SNMPv1 provides no user authentication or privacy protection (encryption). SNMP messages are sent in plain text.
- SNMPv2c provides no user authentication or encryption. SNMP messages are sent in plain text.
- SNMPv3 provides user-configured security levels for user authentication and encryption of SNMP messages:
  - No user password or message encryption
  - User authentication only
  - User authentication and message encryption

### MIBs

OS10 supports the following standard and Dell EMC enterprise MIBs.

MIBs are stored in the `/opt/dell/os10/snmp/mibs/` directory.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRIDGE-MIB</td>
<td>IEEE 802.1D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTITY-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 6933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EtherLike-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 3635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOST-RESOURCES-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 2790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEEE8021-PFC-MIB</td>
<td>IEEE 802.1Qbb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEEE8023-LAG-MIB</td>
<td>IEEE 802.3ad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 2863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP-FORWARD-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 4292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 4293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLDP-EXT-DOT1-MIB</td>
<td>IEEE 802.1AB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLDP-EXT-DOT3-MIB</td>
<td>IEEE 802.1AB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLDP-MIB</td>
<td>IEEE 802.1AB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSPF-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 4750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSPFV3-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 5643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q-BRIDGE-MIB</td>
<td>IEEE 802.1Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFC1213-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 1213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFLOW-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 3176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 40. Standards MIBs (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SNMP-FRAMEWORK-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 3411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNMP-MPD-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 3412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNMP-NOTIFICATION-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 3413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNMP-TARGET-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 3413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNMP-USER-BASED-SM-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 3414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNMP-VIEW-BASED-ACM-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 3415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNMPv2-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 3418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCP-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 4022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDP-MIB</td>
<td>RFC 4113</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 41. Dell EMC Enterprise MIBs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DELLEMC-OS10-BGP4V2-MIB</td>
<td>OS10 BGPv2 implementations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELLEMC-OS10-CHASSIS-MIB</td>
<td>OS10 chassis implementations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELLEMC-OS10-PRODUCTS-MIB</td>
<td>OS10 platform product definitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELLEMC-OS10-SMI-MIB</td>
<td>OS10 SMI implementations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELLEMC-OS10-TC-MIB</td>
<td>OS10 networking equipment textual convention</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** To monitor BGP, OS10 supports the Dell EMC proprietary MIB, DELLEMC-OS10-BGP4V2-MIB.mib. OS10 returns a “No such object” message when you use the standard BGP4-MIB with OID 1.3.6.1.2.1.15. Use OID 1.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.200.1.1 for BGP-related MIB objects.

**SNMPv3**

SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) provides an enhanced security model for user authentication and SNMP message encryption. User authentication requires that SNMP packets come from an authorized source. Message encryption ensures that packet contents cannot be viewed by an unauthorized source.

To configure SNMPv3-specific security settings — user authentication and message encryption — use the `snmp-server user` command. You can generate localized keys with enhanced security for authentication and privacy (encryption) passwords.

**SNMP engine ID**

An engine ID identifies the SNMP entity that serves as the local agent on the switch. The engine ID is an octet colon-separated number; for example, 00:00:17:88:02:00:00:01.

When you configure an SNMPv3 user, you can specify that a localized authentication and/or privacy key be generated. The localized password keys are generated using the engine ID of the switch. A localized key is more complex and provides greater privacy protection.

The engine ID used to generate the password keys is unique to the switch. For this reason, you cannot copy and use localized SNMP security passwords on another switch.

**SNMP groups and users**

A member of an SNMP group that accesses the local SNMP agent is known as an SNMP user. An SNMP user on a remote device is identified by an IP address and UDP port from which the user accesses the local agent.
In OS10, users are assigned SNMP access privileges according to the group they belong to. You configure each group for access to SNMP MIB tree views.

**SNMP views**

In OS10, you configure views for each security model and level in an SNMP user group. Each type of view specifies the object ID (OID) in the MIB tree hierarchy at which the view starts. You can also specify whether the rest of the MIB tree structure is included or excluded from the view.

- A *read* view provides read-only access to the specified OID tree.
- A *write* view provides read-write access to the specified OID tree.
- A *notify* view allows SNMP notifications (traps and informs) from the specified OID tree to be sent to other members of the group.

**Configure SNMP**

To set up communication with SNMP agents in your network:

- Configure the read-only, read-write, and notify access for SNMP groups.
- Configure groups with SNMP views for specified SNMP versions (security models).
- Assign users to groups and configure SNMPv3-specific authentication and encryption settings, and optionally, localized security keys and ACL-based access.

Configuring SNMP consists of these tasks in any order:

- Configure SNMP engine ID
- Configure SNMP views
- Configure SNMP groups
- Configure SNMP users

**Configure SNMP engine ID**

The engine ID identifies the SNMP local agent on a switch. The engine ID is an octet colon-separated number; for example, 80:00:02:b8:04:61:62:63.

The local engine ID is used to create a localized authentication and/or privacy key for greater security in SNMPv3 messages. You generate a localized authentication and/or privacy key when you configure an SNMPv3 user.

Configure a remote device and its engine ID to allow a remote user to query the local SNMP agent. The remote engine ID is included in the query and used to generate the authentication and privacy password keys to access the local agent. If you do not configure the remote engine ID, remote users' attempts to access the local agent fail.

**NOTE:** Create a remote engine ID with the `snmp-server engineID` command before you configure a remote user with the `snmp-server user` command. If you change the configured engine ID for a remote device, you must reconfigure the authentication and privacy passwords for all remote users associated with the remote engine ID.

```
snmp-server engineID [local engineID] [remote ip-address {[udp-port port-number] remote-engineID}]
```

To display the localized authentication and privacy keys in an SNMPv3 user configuration, use the `show snmp engineID local` command.

**Configure SNMP engineID**

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID local 80:00:02:b8:04:61:62:63
```

**Display SNMP engineID**

```
OS10# show snmp engineID local
Local default SNMP engineID: 0x800002a2036c2b59fbd8a0
```
Configure SNMP views

Configure a read-only, read-write, or notify view of the MIB tree structure in the SNMP agent on the switch. The oid-tree value specifies the OID in the MIB tree hierarchy at which a view starts. Enter included or excluded to include or exclude the rest of the sub-tree MIB contents in the view. If necessary, re-enter the command to exclude tree entries in the included content.

```bash
snmp-server view view-name oid-tree [included | excluded]
```

Configure read-only view

```bash
OS10(config)# snmp-server view readonly 1.3.6.1.2.1.31.1.1.1.6 included
```

Configure read-write view

```bash
OS10(config)# snmp-server view rwView 1.3.6.1.2.1.31.1.1.1.6 included
OS10(config)# snmp-server view rwView 1.3.6.1.2.1.31.0.0.0.0 excluded
```

Display SNMP views

```bash
OS10# show snmp view
view name               : readview
OID                     : 1.3.6.5
excluded                : True
```

Configure SNMP groups

Configure an SNMP group with the views allowed for the members of the group. Specify the read-only, read-write, and/or notification access to the SNMP agent. The security model corresponds to the SNMP version that users use to send and receive SNMP messages. The security level configures SNMPv3 user authentication and privacy settings:

- **auth** — Authenticate users in SNMP messages.
- **noauth** — Do not authenticate users or encrypt SNMP messages; send messages in plain text.
- **priv** — Authenticate users and encrypt/decrypt SNMP messages.

Enter an ACL to limit user access so that only messages from and to ACL-allowed users are received and sent from the SNMP agent on the switch.

```bash
snmp-server group group-name {v1 | v2c | v3 security-level} [access acl-name] [read view-name] [write view-name] [notify view-name]
```

To configure a view of the MIB tree on the SNMP agent, use the `snmp-server view` command.

To configure an SNMPv3 user's authentication and privacy settings, use the `snmp-server user` command.

To display the configured SNMP groups, use the `show snmp group` command.

Configure SNMPv1 or v2c group

```bash
OS10(config)# snmp-server group v2group 2c read readview notify GetsSets
```

Configure SNMPv3 group

```bash
OS10(config)# snmp-server group v3group 3 priv read readview write writeview notify alltraps
```

Display SNMP groups

```bash
OS10# show snmp group
groupname               : v2group
version                 : 2c
notifyview              : GetSets
readview                : readview
```
Configure SNMP users

Configure user access to the SNMP agent on the switch using group membership. Assign each user to a group and configure SNMPv3-specific authentication and encryption settings, and optionally, localized security keys and ACL-based access. Re-enter the command multiple times to configure SNMP security settings for all users.

```
configure terminal
snmp-server user user-name group-name security-model [[noauth | auth {md5 | sha} auth-password] [priv {des | aes}]] [localized] [access acl-name] [remote ip-address udp-port port-number]
```

The group to which a user is assigned determines the user’s access privilege. To configure a group’s access privilege — read, write, and notify — to the switch, use the `snmp-server group` command. The security model for SNMPv3 provides the strongest security with user authentication and packet encryption.

No default values exist for SNMPv3 authentication and privacy algorithms and passwords. If you forget a password, you cannot recover it — you must reconfigure the user. You can specify either a plain-text password or an encrypted cypher-text password. In either case, the password stores in the configuration in encrypted form and displays as encrypted in the `show running-config snmp` output.

A localized authentication or privacy key is more complex and provides greater privacy protection. Localized keys are generated using the engine ID of the switch. For this reason, you cannot use the localized SNMP security passwords in the configuration file on another switch. For more information, see Configure SNMP engine ID. To display the localized authentication and privacy keys in an SNMPv3 user configuration, use the `show running-configuration snmp` command.

To limit user access to the SNMP agent on the switch, enter an `access acl-name` value. In IPv6 ACLs, SNMP supports only IPv6 and UDP types. TCP, ICMP, and port rules are not supported.

To display the configured SNMP users, use the `show snmp user` command.

**Configure SNMPv1 or v2c users**

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server user admin1 netadmingroup 2c acl acl_AdminOnly
```

**Configure SNMPv3 users**

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server user privuser v3group 3 encrypted auth md59fc53d9d908118b2804fe80e3ba8763d priv des56 d0452401a8c3ce42804fe80e3ba8763d
OS10(config)# snmp-server user n3user ngroup remote 172.31.1.3 udp-port 5009 3 auth md5 authpasswd
```

**Display SNMP users**

```
OS10# show snmp user
User name : privuser
Group : v3group
Version : 3
Authentication Protocol : MD5
Privacy Protocol : AES
```

**Generate SNMPv3 localized keys**

The user-based security model in SNMP v3 offers strong authentication and encryption using the following algorithms:

- Authentication algorithms — MD5 and SHA
- Encryption algorithms — DES and AES-128
While configuring SNMP users, instead of using plain text passwords, you can use localized keys that are encrypted using authentication and encryption algorithms. To generate the localized keys, use the Snmpkey utility in Linux. Ensure that you have the following packages installed in the Linux server to generate the localized keys:

- libnet-snmp-perl
- libcrypt-des-perl
- libdigest-hmac-perl
- libcrypt-rijndael-perl

Use the following command to generate the localized keys that you can use when configuring a user:

```bash
snmpkey {md5 | sha} authpassword engineID [des | 3des | aes] privpassword
```

where `authpassword` is the password that you specify for the authentication protocol, `engineID` is the local engineID, and `privpassword` is the password that you specify for the privacy protocol.

Use the `show snmp engineID local` command to view the local engineID.

```
OS10# show snmp engineID local
Local default SNMP engineID: 0x800002a2036c2b59fbd8a0
```

Enter the following command on the Linux server where you have the Snmpkey utility installed:

```
snmpkey md5 testauthpasswd 0x800002a2036c2b59fbd8a0 des testprivpasswd
```

The system generates the authentication and privacy keys.

Use the localized keys while configuring the SNMP user.

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server user user3 Group3 3 localized auth md5
0xaaa5bb0eb6e6a9f036dc548e4ad9405f8 priv des 0xaaa5bb0eb6e6a9f036dc548e4ad9405f8
```

**Configure SNMP traps**

The SNMP agent sends notification of events to the management station using unsolicited SNMP messages called SNMP traps. SNMP traps optimize the use of network resources.

SNMP version 1 and version 2C traps can coexist with version 3 traps. SNMP versions 1 and 2C use the trap category for access control. SNMP version 3 traps are associated to SNMP users with a given authentication level.

Configure SNMP traps on the OS10 switch for it to send notifications to the management station.

```
snmp-server host {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} {informs version version-number | traps version version-number | version version-number} [snmpv3-security-level] [community-name] [udp-port port-number] [dom | entity | envmon | lldp | snmp]
```

**Configure SNMP v1 or v2C traps**

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server host 10.11.73.110 traps version 2c comm2c lldp snmp
```

**Configure SNMP v3 traps**

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server group Group3 3 priv notify NOTIFY
OS10(config)# snmp-server user User3 Group3 3 auth md5 testpasswd priv aes testprivpasswd
OS10(config)# snmp-server host 10.11.56.46 version 3 priv User3
```

**Configure SNMP informs**

The SNMP agent sends notification of events to and receives an acknowledgment from the network management station (NMS), also called as the remote SNMP server. Such notifications that receive an SNMP response from the NMS are called informs. Informs are more reliable than traps. If an SNMP agent does not receive an acknowledgment, it resends the inform, up to a maximum of three retries.
Configure the engine ID of the remote SNMP server to receive an acknowledgment.

```
snmp-server host {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} {informs version version-number | traps version version-number | version version-number} [snmpv3-security-level] [community-name] [udp-port port-number] [dom | entity | envmon | lldp | snmp]
```

Configure SNMP v3 informs

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server group Group3 3 priv notify NOTIFY
OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID remote 10.1.1.1 0x80000232334abc34d
OS10(config)# snmp-server user rem-user Group3 remote 10.1.1.1 udp-port 162 3 auth md5 testpasswd priv des testprivpasswd
OS10(config)# snmp-server host 10.11.5.1 informs version 3 priv rem-user
```

SNMP commands

**show snmp community**

Displays the SNMP communities configured on the switch.

**Syntax**

```
show snmp community
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

To configure an SNMP community, use the `snmp-server community` command.

**Example**

```
OS10# show snmp community
Community      : public
Access         : read-only

Community      : dellOS10
Access         : read-write
ACL            : dellacl
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.2.0 or later

**show snmp engineID**

Displays the SNMP engine ID on the switch or on remote devices that access the SNMP agent on the switch.

**Syntax**

```
show snmp engineID {local | remote}
```

**Parameters**

- **local** — Display the local engine ID.
- **remote** — Display the SNMP engine ID of remote devices configured on the switch.

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

To configure the local engine ID or the engine ID for a remote device, use the `snmp-server engineID` command.

**Example**

```
OS10# show snmp engineID remote
Remote Engine ID       IP-addr     Port
0x0712                  1.1.1.1     23

OS10# show snmp engineID local
Local default SNMP engineID: 0x80000f880390b1cf4abe7
```
show snmp group

Displays the SNMP groups configured on the switch, including SNMP views and security models.

Syntax  
show snmp group

Parameters  
None

Defaults  
None

Command Mode  
EXEC

Usage Information  
To configure an SNMP group, use the snmp-server group command.

Example

OS10# show snmp group
  groupname : v2group
  version   : 2c
  notifyview : GetsSets
  readview  : readview

  groupname  : v3group
  version    : 3
  security level : priv
  notifyview : alltraps
  readview   : readview
  writeview  : writeview

show snmp user

Displays the users configured to access the SNMP agent on the switch, including the SNMP group and security model.

Syntax  
show snmp user

Parameters  
None

Defaults  
None

Command Mode  
EXEC

Usage Information  
To configure an SNMP user, use the snmp-server user command.

Example

OS10# show snmp user
  User name : privuser
  Group     : v3group
  Version   : 3
  Authentication Protocol : MD5
  Privacy Protocol   : AES

show snmp view

Displays the SNMP views configured on the switch, including the SNMP object ID at which the view starts.

Syntax  
show snmp view
Parameters: None
Defaults: None
Command Mode: EXEC
Usage Information: Use the show snmp view command to verify the OID starting point for SNMP views in MIB trees. To configure an SNMP view, use the snmp-server view command.
Example:
```
OS10# show snmp view
view name           : readview
OID                 : 1.3.6.5
excluded            : True
```
Supported Releases: 10.4.2.0 or later

**snmp-server community**

Configures an SNMP user community.

Syntax: `snmp-server community name {ro | rw} [acl acl-name]`

Parameters:
- `community name` — Set the community name string to act as a password for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c access. A maximum of 20 alphanumeric characters.
- `ro` — Set read-only access for the SNMP community.
- `rw` — Set read-write access for the SNMP community.
- `acl acl-name` — Enter an existing IPv4 ACL name to limit SNMP access in the SNMP community.

Defaults: An SNMP community has read-only access.

Command Mode: CONFIGURATION

Usage Information: The SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c security models use a community-based form of security. Use this command to configure read-only or read-write access for an SNMP community name. The configured community text string is used for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c user authentication. To display the SNMP communities on the switch, use the show snmp community command.

Supported Releases: 10.2.0E or later

Example:
```
OS10(config)# snmp-server community admin rw
OS10(config)# snmp-server community public ro acl snmp-read-only-acl
```

**snmp-server contact**

Configures contact information for troubleshooting the local SNMP switch.

Syntax: `snmp-server contact text`

Parameters:
- `text` — Enter an alphanumeric text string. A maximum of 55 characters.

Default: The SNMP server contact is `support`.

Command Mode: CONFIGURATION

Usage Information: Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1. The `no` version of this command resets the SNMP server contact to the default value.

Supported Releases: 10.2.0E or later
**snmp-server enable traps**

Enables SNMP traps on a switch.

**Syntax**

```
snmp-server enable traps [notification-type] [notification-option]
```

**Parameters**

- `notification-type` `notification-option` — Enter an SNMP notification type, and optionally, a notification option for the type.

**Table 42. Notification types and options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notification type</th>
<th>Notification option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>entity</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>envmon — Enable SNMP</td>
<td>○ fan — Enable fan traps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>environmental monitor</td>
<td>○ power-supply — Enable power-supply traps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traps.</td>
<td>○ temperature — Enable temperature traps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lldp — Enable LLDP state</td>
<td>○ rem-tables-change — Enable the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change traps.</td>
<td>lldpRemTablesChange trap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snmp — Enable SNMP traps.</td>
<td>○ authentication — Enable authentication traps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ coldstart — Enable coldstart traps when you power on the switch and the SNMP agent initializes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ linkdown — Enable link-down traps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ linkup — Enable link-up traps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>○ warmstart — Enable warmstart traps when the switch reloads and the SNMP agent reinitializes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

If you do not enter a `notification-type` or `notification-option` parameter with command, all traps are enabled. If you enter only a `notification-type`, all `notification-option` traps associated with the type are enabled.

To enable specific SNMP trap types, re-enter the command multiple times with different notification types and options.

To configure a host to receive SNMP notifications, use the `snmp-server host` command.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.1.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The `no` version of the command disables SNMP traps on the switch.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps envmon fan
OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps envmon power-supply
OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps snmp
OS10(config)# no snmp-server enable traps snmp
```
**snmp-server engineID**

Configures the local and remote SNMP engine IDs.

**Syntax**

```
snmp-server engineID [local engineID] [remote ip-address {[udp-port port-number] remote-engineID}]
```

**Parameters**

- **local engineID** — Enter the engine ID that identifies the local SNMP agent on the switch as an octet colon-separated number. A maximum of 27 characters.
- **remote ip-address** — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a remote SNMP device that accesses the local SNMP agent.
- **udp-port port-number** — Enter the UDP port number on the remote device, from 0 to 65535.
- **remote-engineID** — Enter the engine ID that identifies the SNMP agent on a remote device, prefixed by a hexadecimal string.

**Defaults**

The local engine ID is generated using the MAC address of the management Ethernet interface.

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The local engine ID generates the localized keys for the authentication and privilege passwords. These passwords authenticate SNMP users and encrypt SNMP messages. If you reconfigure the local Engine ID, the localized keys also change. The existing values are no longer valid, and a warning message displays. As a result, you must reconfigure SNMP users with new localized password keys.

In addition, if you change the configured engine ID for a remote device, you must reconfigure the authentication and privacy passwords for the remote user.

To display the current local engine ID, use the `show snmp engineID local` command.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.2.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The `no` version of this command resets the default engine ID values.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID local 80:00:02:b8:04:61:62:63
% Warning: Localized passwords need to be regenerated for local user.
OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID remote 1.1.1.1 0xaaffcc
OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID remote 1.1.1.2 udp-port 432 0xabeecc
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.2.0 or later

---

**snmp-server group**

Configures the views allowed for the users in an SNMP group.

**Syntax**

```
snmp-server group group-name {v1 | v2c | v3 security-level} [access acl-name] [read view-name] [write view-name] [notify view-name]
```

**Parameters**

- **group-name** — Enter the name of the group. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters.
- **v1** — SNMPv1 provides no user authentication or privacy protection. SNMP messages are sent in plain text.
- **v2c** — SNMPv2c provides no user authentication or privacy protection. SNMP messages are sent in plain text.
- **v3 security-level** — SNMPv3 provides optional user authentication and encryption for SNMP messages, configured with the `snmp-server user` command.
- **security-level** — (SNMPv3 only) Configure the security level for SNMPv3 users:
  - **auth** — Authenticate users in SNMP messages.
  - **noauth** — Do not authenticate users or encrypt SNMP messages; send messages in plain text.
Use this command to set up the access privileges for a group of SNMP users. Configure the security level for receiving SNMP messages. Specify read-only, read-write, and/or notification access to the SNMP agent. To configure an SNMPv3 user’s authentication and privacy settings, use the `snmp-server user` command.

Enter an `access acl-name` value to limit access to the SNMP agent to only ACL-allowed users.

A read-view provides read-only access to the SNMP agent. A read-write view allows read-write access. A notify-view allows SNMP notifications to be sent to group members.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in both Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.2.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The `no` version of the command deletes an SNMP group.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server group os10admin p3 priv read readonlyview
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.2.0 or later

### snmp-server host

Configures a host to receive SNMP notifications.

**Syntax**

```
snmp-server host {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} {informs version version-number | traps version version-number | version version-number} [snmpv3-security-level] [community-name] [udp-port port-number] [dom | entity | envmon | lldp | snmp]
```

**Parameters**

- `ipv4-address | ipv6-address` — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the SNMP host.
- `informs` — Send inform messages to the SNMP host.
- `traps` — Send trap messages to the SNMP host.
- `version version-number` — Enter the SNMP security model used to send traps or informs to the SNMP host — 1, 2c, or 3. All security models support traps; only 2c and 3 support informs. To send only SNMP notifications, enter only a `version-number`; do not enter `informs` or `traps`. For SNMPv3 traps and informs, enter the security level:
  - `noauth` — (SNMPv3 only) Send SNMPv3 traps without user authentication and privacy encryption.
  - `auth` — (SNMPv3 only) Include a user authentication key for SNMPv3 messages sent to the host:
    - `md5` — Generate an authentication key using the Message Digest Algorithm (MD5) algorithm.
    - `sha` — Generate an authentication key using the Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) algorithm.
    - `auth-password` — Enter a text string used to generate the authentication key that identifies the user. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters. For an encrypted password, enter the encrypted string instead of plain text.
  - `priv` — (SNMPv3 only) Configure encryption for SNMPv3 messages sent to the host:
- **aes** — Encrypt messages using an AES 128-bit algorithm.
- **des** — Encrypt messages using a DES 56-bit algorithm.
- **priv-password** — Enter a text string used to generate the privacy key used in encrypted messages. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters. For an encrypted password, you can enter the encrypted string instead of plain text.

- **community-name** — (Optional) Enter an SNMPv1 or SNMPv2c community string name or an SNMPv3 user name.
- **udp-port port-number** — (Optional) Enter the UDP port number on the SNMP host, from 0 to 65535.
- **dom | entity | envmon | lldp | snmp** — Enter one or more types of traps and notifications to send to the SNMP host — digital optical monitor, entity change, environment monitor, or LLDP state change traps, or SNMP-type notifications.

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
The local SNMP agent sends SNMP notifications, traps, and informs to SNMP managers configured as host receivers. You can configure multiple host receivers.

An SNMP host does not acknowledge the trap messages and notifications received from the SNMP agent. SNMP hosts send an acknowledgement when receiving informs.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The no version of the command disables the local agent from sending SNMP traps, informs, or notifications to a host receiver.

**Example — Send SNMP traps to host**
```
OS10(config)# snmp-server host 1.1.1.1 traps version 3 priv user01 udp-port 32 entity lldp
```

**Example — Send SNMP informs to host**
```
OS10(config)# snmp-server host 1.1.1.1 informs version 2c public envmon snmp
```

**Example — Send SNMP notifications to host**
```
OS10(config)# snmp-server host 1.1.1.1 version 3 noauth ul snmp lldp
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

### snmp-server location

Configures the location of the SNMP server.

**Syntax**
```
snmp-server location text
```

**Parameters**
- **text** — Enter an alphanumeric string. A maximum of 55 characters.

**Default**
None

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The no version of this command removes the SNMP location.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# snmp-server location datacenter10
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later
**snmp-server user**

Authorizes a user to access the SNMP agent and receive SNMP messages.

**Syntax**

```
snmp-server user user-name group-name security-model [[noauth | auth {md5 | sha} auth-password] [priv {des | aes} priv-password]] [localized] [access acl-name] [remote ip-address udp-port port-number]]
```

**Parameters**

- **user-name** — Enter the name of the user. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters.
- **group-name** — Enter the name of the group to which the user belongs. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters.
- **security-model** — Enter an SNMP version that sets the security level for SNMP messages:
  - 1 — SNMPv1 provides no user authentication or privacy protection. SNMP messages are sent in plain text.
  - 2c — SNMPv2c provides no user authentication or privacy protection. SNMP messages are sent in plain text.
  - 3 — SNMPv3 provides optional user authentication and encryption for SNMP messages.
- **noauth** — (SNMPv3 only) Configure SNMPv3 messages to send without user authentication and privacy encryption.
- **auth** — (SNMPv3 only) Include a user authentication key for SNMPv3 messages sent to the user:
  - md5 — Generate an authentication key using the MD5 algorithm.
  - sha — Generate an authentication key using the SHA algorithm.
  - auth-password — Enter a text string used to generate the authentication key that identifies the user; a maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters maximum. For an encrypted password, you can enter the encrypted string instead of plain text.
- **priv** — (SNMPv3 only) Configure encryption for SNMPv3 messages sent to the user:
  - aes — Encrypt messages using AES 128-bit algorithm.
  - des — Encrypt messages using DES 56-bit algorithm.
  - priv-password — Enter a text string used to generate the privacy key used in encrypted messages. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters. For an encrypted password, enter the encrypted string instead of plain text.
- **localized** — (SNMPv3 only) Generate an SNMPv3 authentication and/or privacy key in localized key format.
- **access acl-name** — (Optional) Enter the name of an IPv4 or IPv6 access list to filter SNMP requests on the switch. A maximum of 16 characters.
- **remote ip-address/prefix-length udp-port port-number** — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the user's remote device and the UDP port number used to connect to the SNMP agent on the switch, from 0 to 65535. The default is 162.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Use the `snmp-server user` command to set up the desired security level for SNMP access. For SNMPv3 users, configure user authorization and message encryption. Re-enter this command multiple times to configure SNMP security settings for all users.

The group to which a user is assigned determines the user's SNMP access. To configure a group's SNMP access to the switch — read, write, and notify, use the `snmp-server user` command.

No default values exist for SNMPv3 authentication and privacy algorithms and passwords. If you forget a password, you cannot recover it — you must reconfigure the user. You can specify either a plain-text password or an encrypted cypher-text password. In either case, the password stores in the configuration in an encrypted form and displays as encrypted in the `show running-config snmp` output.

A localized authentication or privacy key is more complex and provides greater privacy protection. To display the localized authentication and privacy keys in an SNMPv3 user configuration, use the `show running-configuration snmp` command.

To limit user access to the SNMP agent on the switch, enter an `access acl-name` value. In IPv6 ACLs, SNMP supports only IPv6 and UDP types. TCP, ICMP, and port rules are not supported.
Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.2.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The no version of this command removes a user from the SNMP group.

Example (Encrypted passwords)

```console
OS10(config)# snmp-server user privuser v3group v3 auth md5 9fc53d9d908118b2804fe80e3ba8763d priv des d0452401a8c3e42804fe80e3ba8763d
```

Example (Plaintext passwords)

```console
OS10(config)# snmp-server user authuser v3group v3 auth md5 authpasswd
```

Example (Remote user)

```console
OS10(config)# snmp-server user n3user ngroup remote 172.31.1.3 udp-port 5009 3 auth md5 authpasswd
```

Supported Releases

10.4.2.0 or later

**snmp-server view**

Configures an SNMPv3 view.

**Syntax**

```
snmp-server view view-name oid-tree [included | excluded]
```

**Parameters**

- `view-name` — Enter the name of a read-only, read-write, or notify view. A maximum of 32 characters.
- `oid-tree` — Enter the SNMP object ID at which the view starts in 12-octet dotted-decimal format.
- `included` — (Optional) Include the MIB family in the view.
- `excluded` — (Optional) Exclude the MIB family from the view.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `oid-tree` value specifies the OID in the MIB tree hierarchy at which a view starts. Enter `included` or `excluded` to include or exclude the remaining part of the MIB sub-tree contents in the view.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.2.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The no version of the command removes an SNMPv3 view.

Example

```console
OS10(config)# snmp-server view readview 1.3.6.5 excluded
```

Supported Releases

10.4.2.0 or later

**snmp-server vrf**

Configures an SNMP agent to receive SNMP traps for the management VRF instance.

**Syntax**

```
snmp-server vrf management
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The no version of this command disables the SNMP agent from receiving the SNMP traps.
Example: Configure SNMP

This example shows how to configure SNMP on the switch, including SNMP engine ID, views, groups, and users.

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server contact "Contact Support"
OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID remote 192.168.1.2 udp-port 502 0xdefa
OS10(config)# snmp-server engineID local test
OS10(config)# snmp-server group sngroup 2c notify notify_view
OS10(config)# snmp-server group snv3group 3 noauth read_view
OS10(config)# snmp-server user snuser sngroup 3 auth sha a2FubmFuX3Rlc3Q=
OS10(config)# snmp-server view readview 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2 included
OS10(config)# snmp-server view snview .1 excluded
OS10(config)# do show snmp engineID local
Local default SNMP engineID: 0x800002a20474657374
OS10(config)# do show snmp engineID remote
Remote Engine ID     IP-addr       Port
0xdefa                192.168.1.2   502
OS10(config)# do show snmp group
groupname             : sngroup
version                : 2c
notifyview             : notify_view

groupname             : snv3group
version                : 3
security level         : noauth
readview               : read_view

OS10(config)# do show snmp user
User name              : snuser
Group                  : sngroup
Version                : 3
Authentication Protocol : SHA

OS10(config)# do show snmp view
view name              : readview
OID                    : 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2
included               : True

view name              : snview
OID                    : .1
excluded               : True
```

System clock

OS10 uses the Network Time Protocol (NTP) to synchronize the system clock with a time-serving host. When you enable NTP, it overwrites the system time.

If you do not use NTP, set the system time and time zone after you disable NTP. Use the `clock set` command to set the current system time and date. The hardware-based real-clock time (RTC) resets to the new system time.

Some geographical locations in the world observe the daylight savings time (DST) during summer months. To configure DST, use the `clock timezone {standard-timezone standard-timezone-name | (timezone-string Hours Minutes)}` command. OS10 supports the DST feature only for standard time zones.

OS10 offers the user-defined time zone configuration only for backward compatibility. If you choose to configure a user-defined time zone, you must configure the hour and minute offset from UTC. User-defined time zones do not support DST.

**NOTE:** Dell EMC recommends configuring a standard time zone supported in Linux. Use the `?` character for command completion to view a list of supported standard time zones.
Configuration notes

If you configure a time zone for which DST is applicable and you want to downgrade OS10 to an earlier release that does not support DST changes, do one of the following:

● Before you downgrade, disable the DST configuration or update the setting using the `clock timezone` command to specify only the local time zone.
● After the downgrade is complete, ignore the CLI error and reconfigure the setting using the `clock timezone` command to specify only the local time zone.

Configure system time and date

● Enter the time and date in EXEC mode.

```
clock set time year-month-day
```

○ `time` — Enter the time in the format `hour:minute:second`, where `hour` is 1 to 24; `minute` is 1 to 60; `second` is 1 to 60. For example, enter 5:15 PM as `17:15:00`.

○ `year-month-day` — Enter the date in the format `YYYY-MM-DD`, where `YYYY` is a four-digit year, such as 2016; `MM` is a month from 1 to 12; `DD` is a day from 1 to 31.

● Enter the time zone in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
clock timezone {standard-timezone standard-timezone-name | {timezone-string Hours Minutes}}
```

○ `standard-timezone-name` — Enter a standard time zone name that is supported in Linux. To view a list of supported standard time zone names, see the Time zones and UTC offset reference section.

○ `timezone-string` — Enter the name of the time zone.

○ `hours` — Enter the hour offset from UTC, ranging from -23 to 23.

○ `minutes` — Enter the minute offset from UTC, ranging from 0 to 59.

Set time and date

```
OS10# clock set 13:00:00 2018-08-30
```

View system time and date

```
OS10# show clock
2018-08-30T13:01:01.45+00:00
```

Set time zone

```
OS10(config)# clock timezone standard-timezone Brazil/West
```

View time zone configured

```
OS10# show clock timezone
Brazil/West (-04, -0400)
```

In this example, -04:00 is the negative offset from UTC for Brazil/West.

Time zones and UTC offset reference

This section lists the different time zones and corresponding UTC offset.

Table 43. Time zones and UTC offset

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Continent/Country</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>UTC offset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>Abidjan</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accra</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continent/Country</td>
<td>City</td>
<td>UTC offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Addis_Ababa</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Algiers</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asmara</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bamako</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bangui</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Banjul</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bissau</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blantyre</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brazzaville</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bujumbura</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cairo</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Casablanca</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ceuta</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conakry</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dakar</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dar_es_Salaam</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Djibouti</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Douala</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>El_Aaiun</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Freetown</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gaborone</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Harare</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Johannesburg</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Juba</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kampala</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Khartoum</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kigali</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kinshasa</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lagos</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Libreville</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lome</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Luanda</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lubumbashi</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lusaka</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malabo</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maputo</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maseru</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continent/Country</td>
<td>City</td>
<td>UTC offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mbabane</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mogadishu</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monrovia</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nairobi</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ndjamena</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Niamey</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nouakchott</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ouagadougou</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Porto-Novo</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sao_Tome</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timbuktu</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tripoli</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tunis</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Windhoek</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>America</td>
<td>Adak</td>
<td>−10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anchorage</td>
<td>−09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anguilla</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antigua</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Araguaina</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina/Buenos_Aires</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina/Catamarca</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina/ComodRivadavia</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina/Cordoba</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina/Jujuy</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina/La_Rioja</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina/Mendoza</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina/Rio_Gallegos</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina/Salta</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina/San_Juan</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina/San_Luis</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina/Tucuman</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Argentina/Ushuaia</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Asuncion</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atikokan</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atka</td>
<td>−10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bahia</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 43. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Continent/Country</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>UTC offset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bahia_Banderas</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belém</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blanc-Sablon</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boa_Vista</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bogota</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boise</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buenos_Aires</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cambridge_Bay</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Campo_Grande</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cancun</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Caracas</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Catamarca</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cayenne</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cayman</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chicago</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chihuahua</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coral_Harbour</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cordoba</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Costa_Rica</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Creston</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cuiaba</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Curacao</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Danmarkshavn</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dawson</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dawson_Creek</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Denver</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Detroit</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dominica</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edmonton</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eirunepe</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>El_Salvador</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ensenada</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fort_Nelson</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fort_Wayne</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fortaleza</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continent/Country</td>
<td>City</td>
<td>UTC offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glace_Bay</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Godthab</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Goose_Bay</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grand_Turk</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grenada</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guadeloupe</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guayaquil</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guyana</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Halifax</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Havana</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hermosillo</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indiana/Indianapolis</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indiana/Knox</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indiana/Marengo</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indiana/Petersburg</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indiana/Tell_City</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indiana/Vevay</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indiana/Vincennes</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indiana/Winamac</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indianapolis</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inuvik</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iqaluit</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jujuy</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Juneau</td>
<td>−09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kentucky/Louisville</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kentucky/Monticello</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Knox_IN</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kralendijk</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>La_Paz</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lima</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Los_Angeles</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louisville</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower_Princes</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maceio</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Managua</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 43. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Continent/Country</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>UTC offset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manaus</td>
<td></td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marigot</td>
<td></td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martinique</td>
<td></td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matamoros</td>
<td></td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mazatlan</td>
<td></td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mendoza</td>
<td></td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menominee</td>
<td></td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merida</td>
<td></td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metlakatla</td>
<td></td>
<td>−09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico_City</td>
<td></td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miquelon</td>
<td></td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moncton</td>
<td></td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monterrey</td>
<td></td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montevideo</td>
<td></td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montreal</td>
<td></td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montserrat</td>
<td></td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau</td>
<td></td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New_York</td>
<td></td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nipigon</td>
<td></td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nome</td>
<td></td>
<td>−09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noronha</td>
<td></td>
<td>−02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North_Dakota/Beulah</td>
<td></td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North_Dakota/Center</td>
<td></td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North_Dakota/New_Salem</td>
<td></td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ojinaga</td>
<td></td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama</td>
<td></td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pangnirtung</td>
<td></td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paramaribo</td>
<td></td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix</td>
<td></td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port_of_Spain</td>
<td></td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-au-Prince</td>
<td></td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porto_Acre</td>
<td></td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porto_Velho</td>
<td></td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puerto_Rico</td>
<td></td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punta_Arenas</td>
<td></td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rainy_River</td>
<td></td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rankin_Inlet</td>
<td></td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continent/Country</td>
<td>City</td>
<td>UTC offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recife</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regina</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolute</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rio_Branco</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosario</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santa_Isabel</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santarem</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santiago</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Santo_Domingo</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sao_Paulo</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoresbysund</td>
<td>−01:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shiprock</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sitka</td>
<td>−09:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St_Barthelemy</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St_Johns</td>
<td>−03:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St_Kitts</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St_Lucia</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St_Thomas</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St_Vincent</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swift_Current</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tegucicalpa</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thule</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thunder_Bay</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tijuana</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toronto</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tortola</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vancouver</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitehorse</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winnipeg</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yakutat</td>
<td>−09:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellowknife</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casey</td>
<td>+11:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DumontDUrville</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macquarie</td>
<td>+11:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mawson</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continent/Country</td>
<td>City</td>
<td>UTC offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>McMurdo</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Palmer</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rothera</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>South_Pole</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Syowa</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Troll</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vostok</td>
<td>+06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctic</td>
<td>Longyearbyen</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>Aden</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Almaty</td>
<td>+06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Amman</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anadyr</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aqtau</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aqtobe</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ashgabat</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ashkhabad</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atyrau</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baghdad</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bahrain</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baku</td>
<td>+04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bangkok</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barnaul</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beirut</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bishkek</td>
<td>+06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brunei</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calcutta</td>
<td>+05:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chita</td>
<td>+09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choibalsan</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chongqing</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chungking</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Colombo</td>
<td>+05:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dacca</td>
<td>+06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Damascus</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dhaka</td>
<td>+06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dili</td>
<td>+09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dubai</td>
<td>+04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dushanbe</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 43. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Continent/Country</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>UTC offset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Famagusta</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gaza</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Harbin</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hebron</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ho_Chi_Minh</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hong_Kong</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hovd</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irkutsk</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Istanbul</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jakarta</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jayapura</td>
<td>+09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jerusalew</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kabul</td>
<td>+04:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kamchatka</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Karachi</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kashgar</td>
<td>+06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kathmandu</td>
<td>+05:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Katmandu</td>
<td>+05:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Khandyga</td>
<td>+09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kolkata</td>
<td>+05:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Krasnoyarsk</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kuala_Lumpur</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kuching</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Macao</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Macau</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Magadan</td>
<td>+11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Makassar</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manila</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Muscat</td>
<td>+04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Novokuznetsk</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Novosibirsk</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Omsk</td>
<td>+06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oral</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phnom_Penh</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pontianak</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pyongyang</td>
<td>+09:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 43. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Continent/Country</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>UTC offset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Qatar</td>
<td>Qyzylorda</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rangoon</td>
<td>+06:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Riyadh</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saigon</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sakhalin</td>
<td>+11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Samarkand</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seoul</td>
<td>+09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shanghai</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Srednekolymsk</td>
<td>+11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Taipei</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tashkent</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tbilisi</td>
<td>+04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tehran</td>
<td>+03:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tel_Aviv</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thimbu</td>
<td>+06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thimphu</td>
<td>+06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tokyo</td>
<td>+09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tomsk</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ujung_Pandang</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ulaanbaatar</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ulan_Bator</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urumqi</td>
<td>+06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ust-Nera</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vientiane</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vladivostok</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yakutsk</td>
<td>+09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yangon</td>
<td>+06:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yekaterinburg</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yerevan</td>
<td>+04:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Atlantic          | Azores      | −01:00     |
|                   | Bermuda     | −04:00     |
|                   | Canary      | +00:00     |
|                   | Cape_Verde | −01:00     |
|                   | Faeroe      | +00:00     |
|                   | Faroe       | +00:00     |
Table 43. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Continent/Country</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>UTC offset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jan_Mayen</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Madeira</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reykjavik</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>South_Georgia</td>
<td>−02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St_Helena</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stanley</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>ACT</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adelaide</td>
<td>+09:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brisbane</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Broken_Hill</td>
<td>+09:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canberra</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Currie</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Darwin</td>
<td>+09:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eucla</td>
<td>+08:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hobart</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LHI</td>
<td>+10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lindeman</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lord_Howe</td>
<td>+10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Melbourne</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>North</td>
<td>+09:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NSW</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perth</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Queensland</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>South</td>
<td>+09:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sydney</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tasmania</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>West</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yancowinna</td>
<td>+09:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>Acre</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DeNoronha</td>
<td>−02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>East</td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>West</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Atlantic</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Central</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eastern</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continent/Country</td>
<td>City</td>
<td>UTC offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Newfoundland</td>
<td>−03:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saskatchewan</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yukon</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CET</td>
<td></td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>Continental</td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EasterIsland</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CST6CDT</td>
<td></td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td></td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EET</td>
<td></td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td></td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eire</td>
<td></td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EST</td>
<td></td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EST5EDT</td>
<td></td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT</td>
<td></td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT+0</td>
<td></td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT+1</td>
<td></td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT+10</td>
<td></td>
<td>−01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT+11</td>
<td></td>
<td>−10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT+12</td>
<td></td>
<td>−11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT+2</td>
<td></td>
<td>−12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT+3</td>
<td></td>
<td>−02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT+4</td>
<td></td>
<td>−03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT+5</td>
<td></td>
<td>−04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT+6</td>
<td></td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT+7</td>
<td></td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT+8</td>
<td></td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT+9</td>
<td></td>
<td>−08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT0</td>
<td></td>
<td>−09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-0</td>
<td></td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-12</td>
<td></td>
<td>+11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-13</td>
<td></td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-14</td>
<td></td>
<td>+13:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>+14:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continent/Country</td>
<td>City</td>
<td>UTC offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-3</td>
<td></td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>+04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>+05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>+06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>+07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/GMT-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/Greenwich</td>
<td></td>
<td>+09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/UCT</td>
<td></td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/Universal</td>
<td></td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/UTC</td>
<td></td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc/Zulu</td>
<td></td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>Amsterdam</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Andorra</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Astrakhan</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Athens</td>
<td>+04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belfast</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belgrade</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Berlin</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bratislava</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brussels</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bucharest</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Budapest</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Busingen</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chisinau</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Copenhagen</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dublin</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gibraltar</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guernsey</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Helsinki</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Isle_of_Man</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Istanbul</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jersey</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kaliningrad</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kiev</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kirov</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lisbon</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continent/Country</td>
<td>City</td>
<td>UTC offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ljubljana</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>London</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Madrid</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malta</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mariehamn</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minsk</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monaco</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moscow</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nicosia</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oslo</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paris</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Podgorica</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prague</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Riga</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rome</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Samara</td>
<td>+04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>San_Marino</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sarajevo</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saratov</td>
<td>+04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simferopol</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skopje</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sofia</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stockholm</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tallinn</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tirane</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tiraspol</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ulyanovsk</td>
<td>+04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uzhgorod</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vaduz</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vatican</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vienna</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vilnius</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Volgograd</td>
<td>+04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warsaw</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zagreb</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zaporozhye</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 43. Time zones and UTC offset (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Continent/Country</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>UTC offset</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zurich</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GB-Eire</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMT</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMT+0</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMT0</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMT-0</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenwich</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hongkong</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST</td>
<td>−10:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian</td>
<td>Antananarivo</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chagos</td>
<td>+06:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas</td>
<td>+07:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocos</td>
<td>+06:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comoro</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerguelen</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahe</td>
<td>+04:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maldives</td>
<td>+05:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>+04:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayotte</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reunion</td>
<td>+04:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran</td>
<td>+03:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>+09:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwajalein</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libya</td>
<td>+02:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>BajaNorte</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BajaSur</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MST</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MST7MDT</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navajo</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ-CHAT</td>
<td>+12:45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continent/Country</td>
<td>City</td>
<td>UTC offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>Apia</td>
<td>+13:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bougainville</td>
<td>+11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chatham</td>
<td>+12:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chuuk</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Easter</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Efate</td>
<td>+11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enderbury</td>
<td>+13:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fakaofo</td>
<td>+13:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fiji</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Funafuti</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Galapagos</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gambier</td>
<td>−09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guadalcanal</td>
<td>+11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Guam</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Honolulu</td>
<td>−10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Johnston</td>
<td>−10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kiritimati</td>
<td>+14:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kosrae</td>
<td>+11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kwajalein</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Majuro</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marquesas</td>
<td>−09:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Midway</td>
<td>−11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nauru</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Niue</td>
<td>−11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Norfolk</td>
<td>+11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Noumea</td>
<td>+11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pago_Pago</td>
<td>−11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Palau</td>
<td>+09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pitcairn</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pohnpei</td>
<td>+11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ponape</td>
<td>+11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Port_Moresby</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rarotonga</td>
<td>−10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Saipan</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Samoa</td>
<td>−11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tahiti</td>
<td>−10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continent/Country</td>
<td>City</td>
<td>UTC offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tarawa</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tongatapu</td>
<td>+13:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Truk</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wake</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wallis</td>
<td>+12:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yap</td>
<td>+10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>+01:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PST8PDT</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ROC</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ROK</td>
<td>+09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>+08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UCT</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Universal</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>US</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>−09:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aleutian</td>
<td>−10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Central</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eastern</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>East-Indiana</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>−10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indiana-Starke</td>
<td>−06:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>−05:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mountain</td>
<td>−07:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pacific-New</td>
<td>−08:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Samoa</td>
<td>−11:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UTC</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WET</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W-SU</td>
<td>+03:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zulu</td>
<td>+00:00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
System Clock commands

clock set

Sets the system time.

**Syntax**

```
clock set time year-month-day
```

**Parameters**

- `time` Enter time in the format `hour:minute:second`, where `hour` is 1 to 24; `minute` is 1 to 60; `second` is 1 to 60. For example, enter 5:15 PM as `17:15:00`.
- `year-month-day` Enter `year-month-day` in the format `YYYY-MM-DD`, where `YYYY` is a four-digit year, such as 2016; `MM` is a month from 1 to 12; `DD` is a day from 1 to 31.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use this command to reset the system time if the system clock is out of synch with the NTP time. The hardware-based real-clock time (RTC) resets to the new time. The new system clock setting applies immediately.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**

```
OS10# clock set 18:30:10 2017-01-25
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.1E or later

---

**clock timezone**

Configures the standard or user-defined time zone that OS10 applies on top of the system clock.

**Syntax**

```
clock timezone {standard-timezone standard-timezone-name | {timezone-string hours minutes}}
```

**Parameters**

- `standard-timezone-name` — Enter the standard time zone name that is supported in Linux. To view a list of supported standard time zone names, see the Time zones and UTC offset reference section.
- `timezone-string` — Enter the name of the time zone.
- `hours` — Enter the hour offset from UTC, ranging from -23 to 23.
- `minutes` — Enter the minute offset from UTC, ranging from 0 to 59.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The standard time zone option applies the predefined offset for the selected standard time zone, including DST changes that apply to the local time. After you configure this command, OS10 uses the updated local time in all logs and timestamps. You can use the `?` character or press the `tab` key for command completion and view a list of supported standard time zones. To view a list of supported standard time zone names, see the Time zones and UTC offset reference section. Define region names with a `/` at the end of the string. The `/` character indicates that a time zone string follows the region name. For example, `*Asia/Calcutta.*` The no form of the command resets the local time to UTC.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# clock timezone standard-timezone Brazil/West
```
**show clock**

Displays the current system clock settings.

**Syntax**

```
show clock
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

The universal time coordinated (UTC) value is the number of hours that your time zone is later or earlier than UTC/Greenwich mean time.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**

```
OS10# show clock
2017-01-25T11:00:31.68-08:00
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.1E or later

---

**show clock timezone**

Displays the time zone that is configured in the system.

**Syntax**

```
show clock timezone
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Etc/UTC

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.5.0.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**

```
OS10# show clock timezone
Brazil/West (-04, -0400)
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0 or later

---

**Network Time Protocol**

Network Time Protocol (NTP) synchronizes timekeeping among a set of distributed time servers and clients. The protocol coordinates time distribution in a large, diverse network. NTP clients synchronize with NTP servers that provide accurate time measurement. NTP clients choose from several NTP servers to determine which offers the best available source of time and the most reliable transmission of information.

To get the correct time, OS10 synchronizes with a time-serving host. For the current time, you can set the system to poll specific NTP time-serving hosts. From those time-serving hosts, the system chooses one NTP host to synchronize with and acts as a client to the NTP host. After the host-client relationship establishes, the networking device propagates the time information throughout its local network.

The NTP client sends messages to one or more servers and processes the replies as received. Information in the NTP message allows each client/server peer to determine the timekeeping characteristics of its other peers, including the expected accuracies.
of their clocks. Using this information, each peer selects the best time from several other clocks, updates the local clock, and estimates its accuracy.

**NOTE:** OS10 supports both NTP server and client roles.

### Enable NTP

NTP is disabled by default. To enable NTP, configure an NTP server where the system synchronizes. To configure multiple servers, enter the command multiple times. Multiple servers may impact CPU resources.

- Enter the IP address of the NTP server where the system synchronizes in **CONFIGURATION** mode.

```
ntp server ip-address
```

### View system clock state

```
OS10(config)# do show ntp status
system peer:          0.0.0.0
system peer mode:     unspec
leap indicator:       11
stratum:              16
precision:            -22
root distance:        0.000000 s
root dispersion:      1.28647 s
reference ID:         [73.78.73.84]
reference time:       00000000.00000000  Mon, Jan  1 1900  0:00:00.000
system flags:         monitor ntp kernel stats
jitter:               0.000000 s
stability:            0.000 ppm
broadcastdelay:       0.000000 s
authdelay:            0.000000 s
```
View calculated NTP synchronization variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>remote</th>
<th>local</th>
<th>st</th>
<th>poll</th>
<th>reach</th>
<th>delay</th>
<th>offset</th>
<th>disp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.16.150.185</td>
<td>10.16.151.123</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>3.99217</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OS10# show ntp associations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>remote</th>
<th>local</th>
<th>st</th>
<th>poll</th>
<th>reach</th>
<th>delay</th>
<th>offset</th>
<th>disp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.16.150.185</td>
<td>10.16.151.123</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>0.00000</td>
<td>3.99217</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Broadcasts

Receive broadcasts of time information and set interfaces within the system to receive NTP information through broadcast. NTP is enabled on all active interfaces by default. If you disable NTP on an interface, the system drops any NTP packets sent to that interface.

1. Set the interface to receive NTP packets in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   ntp broadcast client
   ```

2. Disable NTP on the interface in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   ntp disable
   ```

Configure NTP broadcasts

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# ntp broadcast client

Disable NTP broadcasts

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# ntp disable

Source IP address

Configure one interface IP address to include in all NTP packets. The source address of NTP packets is the interface IP address the system uses to reach the network by default.

- Configure a source IP address for NTP packets in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  ntp source interface
  ```

  - ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]—Enter the Ethernet interface information.
  - port-channel channel-id—Enter the port-channel ID, from 1 to 128.
  - vlan vlan-id—Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
  - loopback id—Enter the Loopback interface ID number, from 0 to 16383.
  - mgmt node/slot/port—Enter the physical port interface for the Management interface. The default is 1/1/1.

Configure the source IP address

OS10(config)# ntp source ethernet 1/1/10

View the source IP configuration

OS10(config)# do show running-configuration | grep source
ntpl source ethernet1/1/1
**Authentication**

NTP authentication and the corresponding trusted key provide a reliable exchange of NTP packets with trusted time sources. NTP authentication begins with creating the first NTP packet after the key configuration. NTP authentication uses the message digest 5 (MD5), SHA-1, and SHA2-256 algorithms. The key is embedded in the synchronization packet that is sent to an NTP time source.

1. Enable NTP authentication in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   ntp authenticate
   ```

2. Set an authentication key number and key in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535.
   ```
   ntp authentication-key number hash-algorithm {0|9} key
   ```
   - The **number** must match in the `ntp trusted-key` command.
   - The supported **hash-algorithms** include md5, sha1, and sha2-256.
   - The 0 specifies an unencrypted authentication key and 1 specifies an encrypted authentication key.
   - The **key** is an encrypted string.

3. Define a trusted key in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535. This **number** must match the configured NTP authentication key.
   ```
   ntp trusted-key number
   ```

4. Configure an NTP server in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   ntp server {hostname | ipv4-address | ipv6-address} [key keyid] [prefer]
   ```
   - **hostname**—Enter the keyword to see the IP address or hostname of the remote device.
   - **ipv4-address**—Enter an IPv4 address in A.B.C.D format.
   - **ipv6-address**—Enter an IPv6 address in nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn:nnnn format. Elision of zeros is supported.
   - **key keyid**—Enter a text string as the key exchanged between the NTP server and the client.
   - **prefer**—Enter the keyword to set this NTP server as the preferred server.

5. Configure the NTP master and enter the stratum number that identifies the NTP server hierarchy in CONFIGURATION mode, from 2 to 10. The default is 8.
   ```
   ntp master {2–10}
   ```
   The `ntp master` command enables the local switch to serve time to other client devices when the configured real-time sources are not reachable.

**Configure NTP**

```
OS10(config)# ntp authenticate
OS10(config)# ntp trusted-key 345
OS10(config)# ntp authentication-key 345 md5 0 5A60910FED211F02
OS10(config)# ntp server 1.1.1.1 key 345
OS10(config)# ntp master 7
```

**View NTP configuration**

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration
! ntp authenticate
ntp authentication-key 345 md5 0 5A60910FED211F02
ntp server 1.1.1.1 key 345
ntp trusted-key 345
ntp master 7
..."
Sample NTP configuration

The following example shows an NTP master (11.0.0.2), server (10.0.0.1), and client (10.0.0.2) connected through a nondefault VRF instance (VRF Red). OS10 acts as an NTP server to synchronize its clock with the NTP master available in the nondefault VRF instance red and provides time to NTP clients in the VRF.

To create this sample NTP configuration:

1. Configure the NTP server:
   a. Create a nondefault VRF instance and assign an interface to the VRF.

```
OS10(config-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip vrf forwarding red
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.0.0.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ip vrf forwarding red
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ip address 11.0.0.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)#
```

b. Configure the NTP master IP address on the NTP server. (In the example, NTP master 11.0.0.2, is reachable only through VRF Red.)

```
OS10(config)# ntp server 11.0.0.2
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration ntp
ntp server 11.0.0.2
OS10(config)#
```

c. Configure NTP in the VRF Red instance.

```
OS10(config)# ntp enable vrf red

"% Warning: NTP server/client will be disabled in default VRF and enabled on a red VRF"
Do you wish to continue? (y/n): y
OS10(config)#
```

2. Configure an NTP client:
a. Create a nondefault VRF instance and assign an interface to the VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf red
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip vrf forwarding red
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.0.0.2/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)
```  

b. Configure the NTP server IP address on the NTP client.

```
OS10(config)# ntp server 10.0.0.1
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration ntp
ntp server 10.0.0.1
OS10(config)
```  

c. Configure NTP in the VRF Red instance.

```
OS10(config)# ntp enable vrf red

"% Warning: NTP server/client will be disabled in default VRF and enabled on a red VRF"
Do you wish to continue? (y/n): y
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration ntp
ntp server 10.0.0.1
ntp enable vrf red
OS10(config)
```  

3. Configure an NTP master:

a. Create a nondefault VRF instance and assign an interface to the VRF.

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf red
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip vrf forwarding red
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 11.0.0.2/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)
```  

b. Configure NTP as master.

```
OS10(config)# ntp master
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration ntp
ntp master 8
OS10(config)
```  

c. Configure NTP in the VRF Red instance.

```
OS10(config)# ntp enable vrf red

"% Warning: NTP server/client will be disabled in default VRF and enabled on a red VRF"
Do you wish to continue? (y/n): y
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration ntp
ntp master 8
ntp enable vrf red
OS10(config)
```  

4. Verify that the NTP client (10.0.0.2) is connected to the NTP server (10.0.0.1) running in VRF Red.

```
OS10# show ntp associations vrf red
remote    refid  st t when poll reach  delay  offset  jitter
-------------------------------------------------------------------
```
5. Verify that the NTP server (10.0.0.1) is connected to the NTP master (11.0.0.2) running in VRF Red.

```
OS10(config)# do show ntp associations vrf red
remote           refid      st t when poll reach   delay   offset  jitter
==============================================================================
LOCAL(0)        .LOCL.           8 l  111   64    2 0.000    0.000   0.000
*11.0.0.2        LOCAL(0)         9 u   43   64    3 0.441    0.026   0.047
```

```
OS10(config)# do show ntp status vrf red
associd=0 status=0615 leap_none, sync_ntp, 1 event, clock_sync,
system peer:        11.0.0.2:123
system peer mode:   client
leap indicator:     00
stratum:            10
log2 precision:     -24
root delay:         0.441
root dispersion:    950.580
reference ID:       11.0.0.2
reference time:     dbc7b03e.733f51d7  Sat, Nov 5 2016 1:11:26.450
system jitter:      0.000000
clock jitter:       0.009
clock wander:       0.000
broadcast delay:    -50.000
symm. auth. delay:  0.000
OS10(config)#
```

### NTP commands

**ntp authenticate**

Enables authentication of NTP traffic between the device and the NTP time serving hosts.

**Syntax**
```
ntp authenticate
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
Configure an authentication key for NTP traffic using the `ntp authentication-key` command.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S).
Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The `no` version of this command disables NTP authentication.
**ntp authentication-key**

Configures the authentication key for trusted time sources.

**Syntax**

```
ntp authentication-key number {md5 | sha1 | sha2-256} {0 | 9} key
```

**Parameters**

- `number`—Enter the authentication key number, from 1 to 65535.
- `md5`—Set to MD5 encryption.
- `sha1`—Set to SHA-1 encryption.
- `sha2-256`—Set to SHA2-256 encryption.
- `0`—Set to unencrypted format, the default.
- `9`—Set to hidden encryption.
- `key`—Enter the authentication key.

**Default**

0

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The authentication number must be the same as the `number` parameter configured in the `ntp trusted-key` command. Use the `ntp authenticate` command to enable NTP authentication. The supported values for md5, sha1, and sha2-256 are 0 and 9.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ntp authentication-key 1200 md5 0 dell
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**ntp broadcast client**

Configures all active interfaces to receive NTP broadcasts from an NTP server.

**Syntax**

```
ntp broadcast client
```

**Parameters**

Not configured

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

GLOBAL CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables NTP broadcasts.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ntp broadcast client
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**ntp disable**

By default, NTP is enabled on all interfaces. Disable NTP to prevent an interface from receiving NTP packets.

**Syntax**

```
ntp disable
```

---

200 System management
### ntp enable vrf

Enables NTP for the management or nondefault VRF instance.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
ntp enable vrf {management | vrf-name}
```

**Parameters**

- **management**—Enter the keyword to enable NTP for the management VRF instance.
- **vrf-name**—Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to enable NTP for that nondefault VRF instance.

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables NTP for the management VRF instance.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# ntp enable vrf management
OS10(config)# ntp enable vrf vrf-blue
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

### ntp master

Configures an NTP Master Server.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
ntp master stratum
```

**Parameters**

- **stratum**—Enter the stratum number to identify the NTP server hierarchy, from 2 to 10.

**Default**

8

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# ntp master 6
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**ntp server**

Configures an NTP time-serving host.

**Syntax**

```
ntp server {hostname | ipv4-address | ipv6-address} [key keyid] [prefer]
```

**Parameters**

- `hostname`—Enter the hostname of the server.
- `ipv4-address | ipv6-address`—Enter the IPv4 address in A.B.C.D format or IPv6 address in A::B format of the NTP server.
- `key keyid`—(Optional) Enter the NTP peer key ID, from 1 to 4294967295.
- `prefer`—(Optional) Configures this peer to have priority over other servers.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

You can configure multiple time-serving hosts. From these time-serving hosts, the system chooses one NTP host to synchronize with. To determine which server to select, use the `show ntp associations` command. Dell EMC recommends limiting the number of hosts you configure, as many polls to the NTP hosts can impact network performance.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ntp server eureka.com
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**ntp source**

Configures an interface IP address to include in NTP packets.

**Syntax**

```
ntp source interface
```

**Parameters**

- `interface`—Set the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the Ethernet interface information.
  - `port-channel id-number`—Enter the port-channel number, from 1 to 128.
  - `vlan vlan-id`—Enter the VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.
  - `loopback loopback-id`—Enter the Loopback interface number, from 0 to 16383.
  - `mgmt node/slot/port`—Enter the Management port interface information.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ntp source ethernet 1/1/24
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**ntp trusted-key**

Sets a key to authenticate the system to which NTP synchronizes with.

**Syntax**

```
ntp trusted-key number
```

**Parameters**

- `number`—Enter the trusted key ID, from 1 to 4294967295.
Default

Not configured

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage

The number parameter must be the same number as the number parameter in the ntp authentication-key command. If you change the ntp authentication-key command, you must also change this command.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1

Example

The no version of this command removes the key.

OS10(config)# ntp trusted-key 234567

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

show ntp associations

Displays the NTP master and peers.

Syntax

show ntp associations [vrf {management | vrf-name}]

Parameters

- management—Enter the keyword to display NTP information corresponding to the management VRF instance.
- vrf-name—Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to display NTP information corresponding to that nondefault VRF instance.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage

- (none)—One or more of the following symbols displays:
  - *—Synchronized to this peer.
  - #—Almost synchronized to this peer.
  - +—Peer was selected for possible synchronization.
  - -—Peer is a candidate for selection.
  - ~—Peer is statically configured.
- remote—Remote IP address of the NTP peer.
- ref clock—IP address of the remote peer reference clock.
- st—Peer stratum, the number of hops away from the external time source. 16 means that the NTP peer cannot reach the time source.
- when—Last time the device received an NTP packet.
- poll—Polling interval in seconds.
- reach—Reachability to the peer in octal bitstream.
- delay—Time interval or delay for a packet to complete a round-trip to the NTP time source in milliseconds.
- offset—Relative time of the NTP peer clock to the network device clock in milliseconds.
- disp—Dispersion.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1

Example

OS10# show ntp associations
remote ref clock st when poll reach delay offset disp
---------------------------------------------------------------------
10.10.120.5 0.0.0.0 16 - 256 0.00 0.000 16000.0
*172.16.1.33 127.127.1.0 11 6 16 377 -0.08 -1499.9 104.16
show ntp status

Displays NTP configuration information.

**Syntax**

```
show ntp status [vrf {management | vrf-name}]
```

**Parameters**

- **status**—(Optional) View the NTP status.
- **management**—(Optional) Enter the keywords to display NTP information corresponding to the management VRF.
- **vrf-name**—(Optional) Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to display NTP information corresponding to that nondefault VRF.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1

**Example (Status)**

```
OS10# show ntp status
system peer: 0.0.0.0
system peer mode: unspec
leap indicator: 11
stratum: 16
precision: -22
root distance: 0.00000 s
root dispersion: 1.28647 s
reference ID: [73.78.73.84]
reference time: 00000000.00000000 Mon, Jan 1 1900 0:00:00.000
system flags: monitor ntp kernel stats
jitter: 0.000000 s
stability: 0.000 ppm
broadcastdelay: 0.000000 s
authdelay: 0.000000 s
```

```
OS10# show ntp status vrf management
system peer: 1.1.1.2
system peer mode: client
leap indicator: 00
stratum: 4
precision: -23
root distance: 0.00027 s
root dispersion: 0.94948 s
reference ID: [1.1.1.2]
reference time: ddc78084.f17ea38b Tue, Nov 28 2017 6:28:20.943
system flags: ntp kernel stats
jitter: 0.000000 s
stability: 0.000 ppm
broadcastdelay: 0.000000 s
authdelay: 0.000000 s
```

```
OS10# show ntp status vrf red
```

```
assoid=0 status=0618 leap_none, sync_ntp, 1 event, no_sys_peer,
```
Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) is an application layer protocol that dynamically assigns IP addresses and other configuration parameters to network end-stations, also known as hosts, based on configuration policies network administrators determine.

**Packet format and options**

The DHCP server listens on port 67 and transmits to port 68. The DHCP client listens on port 68 and transmits to port 67. In the DHCP packet format, configuration parameters are options in the DHCP packet in type, length, value (TLV) format. To limit the number of parameters that servers provide, hosts enter the parameters that they require and the server sends only those parameters. DHCP uses the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) as its transport protocol.
The following options are commonly used in DHCP packets.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DHCP Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subnet mask</td>
<td>1 — Subnet mask of the client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Router</td>
<td>3 — Router IP addresses that serve as the default gateway for the client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain name server</td>
<td>6 — Domain name servers (DNS) that are available to the client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain name</td>
<td>15 — Domain name that clients use to resolve hostnames via DNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP address lease time</td>
<td>51 — Amount of time that the client uses an assigned IP address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHCP message type</td>
<td>53:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● 1 — DHCPDISCOVER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● 2 — DHCPOFFER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● 3 — DHCPREQUEST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● 4 — DHCPDECLINE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● 5 — DHCPACK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● 6 — DHCPNACK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● 7 — DHCPRELEASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● 8 — DHCPINFORM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter request list</td>
<td>55 — A list of parameters that a DHCP client requires from the DHCP server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This is a series of octets where each octet is a DHCP option code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewal time</td>
<td>58 — Amount of time, after the IP address is granted, that the client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>attempts to renew its lease with the original server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebinding time</td>
<td>59 — Amount of time, after the IP address is granted, that the client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>attempts to renew its lease with any server, if the original server does</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>not respond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vendor class identifier</td>
<td>60 — User-defined string the Relay Agent uses to forward DHCP client</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>packets to a specific DHCP server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHCP relay agent</td>
<td>82 — Helps secure DHCP traffic that goes through a DHCP relay agent, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information option</td>
<td>ensures that communication between the DHCP relay agent and the DHCP server is not compromised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User port stacking</td>
<td>230 — Stacking option variable that provides the DHCP server stack-port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>details when the DHCP offer is set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End</td>
<td>255 — Signal of the last option in the DHCP packet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DHCP server**

The Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server provides network configuration parameters to DHCP clients on request. A DHCP server dynamically allocates four required IP parameters to each computer on the virtual local area network (VLAN) — the IP address, network mask, default gateway, and name server address. DHCP IP address allocation works on a client/server model where the server assigns the client reusable IP information from an address pool.

DHCP automates network-parameter assignment to network devices. Even in small networks, DHCP makes it easier to add new devices to the network. The DHCP access service provides a centralized, server-based setup to add clients to the network. This setup means you do not have to create and maintain IP address assignments to clients manually.

When you use DHCP to manage a pool of IP addresses among hosts, you reduce the number of IP addresses you need. DHCP manages the IP address pool by leasing an IP address to a host for a limited period, allowing the DHCP server to share a limited number of IP addresses. DHCP also provides a central database of devices that connects to the network and eliminates duplicate resource assignments.

**Automatic address allocation**

Automatic address allocation is an address assignment method that the DHCP server uses to lease an IP address to a client from a pool of available addresses. You cannot configure an empty DHCP pool under a DHCP pool configuration. For a successful
commit, you must have either a network statement or host/hardware-address (manual binding) configuration. An IP address pool is a range of addresses that the DHCP server assigns. The subnet number indexes the address pools.

1. Enable the DHCP server in CONFIGURATION mode.
   
   ip dhcp server

2. Create an IP address pool and provide a name in DHCP mode.
   
   pool name

3. Enter the subnet from which the DHCP server may assign addresses in DHCP POOL mode. The network option specifies the subnet address. The prefix-length option specifies the number of bits used for the network portion of the address, from 18 to 31.

   network network/prefix-length

4. Enter a range of IP addresses from the subnet specified above, which the DHCP server uses to assign addresses in DHCP <POOL> mode.

   range {ip-address1 [ip-address2]}

**NOTE:** Configure at least one interface to match one of the configured network pools. An interface matches a network pool when its IP address is included in the subnet defined for that network pool. For example, an interface with IP address 10.1.1.1/24 matches a pool configured with network 10.1.1.0/24.

### DHCP server automatic address allocation

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(config-dhcp-Dell)# default-router 20.1.1.1
OS10(config-dhcp-Dell)# network 20.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-Dell)# range 20.1.1.2 20.1.1.8
```

### Show running configuration

```
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# do show running-configuration
...
! ip dhcp server
  ! pool Dell
  network 20.1.1.0/24
  ! default-router 20.1.1.1
  range 20.1.1.2 20.1.1.8
```

### Address lease time

Use the `lease {days [hours] [minutes] | infinite}` command to configure an address lease time. The default is 24 hours.

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(config-dhcp-Dell)# lease 36
```

### Default gateway

Ensure the IP address of the default router is on the same subnet as the client.

1. Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ip dhcp server
2. Create an IP address pool and provide a name in DHCP mode.

   pool name

3. Enter the default gateway(s) for the clients on the subnet in order of preference in DHCP mode.

   default-router address

Change default gateway name

OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# default-router 20.1.1.1

Enable the DHCP server

Use the ip dhcp server command to enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode. The DHCP server is disabled by default.

OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# no disable

Hostname resolution

You have two choices for hostname resolution — domain name server (DNS) or NetBIOS Windows internet naming service (WINS). Both DHCP and WINS clients query IP servers to compare hostnames to IP addresses.

1. Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ip dhcp server

2. Create an IP address pool and enter the name in DHCP mode.

   pool name

3. Create a domain and enter the domain name in DHCP mode.

   domain-name name

4. Enter the DNS servers in order of preference that is available to a DHCP client in DHCP mode.

   dns-server address

DNS address resolution

OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# domain-name dell.com
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# dns-server 192.168.1.1

NetBIOS WINS address resolution

DHCP clients can be one of four types of NetBIOS nodes — broadcast, peer-to-peer, mixed, or hybrid. Dell EMC recommends using hybrid as the NetBIOS node type.

1. Enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ip dhcp server

2. Create an IP address pool and enter the pool name in DHCP mode.

   pool name
3. Enter the NetBIOS WINS name servers in the order of preference that they are available to DHCP clients in DHCP <POOL> mode.

```
netbios-name-server ip-address
```

4. Enter the keyword Hybrid as the NetBIOS node type in DHCP <POOL> mode.

```
netbios-node-type type
```

### Configure NetBIOS WINS address resolution

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config)# pool Dell
OS10(config)# netbios-name-server 192.168.10.5
OS10(config)# netbios-node-type Hybrid
```

### Manual binding entries

Address binding is a mapping between the IP address and the media access control (MAC) address of a client. The DHCP server assigns the client an available IP address automatically and then creates an entry in the binding table. You can also manually create an entry for a client. Manual bindings help to guarantee that a particular network device receives a particular IP address.

Consider manual bindings as single-host address pools. There is no limit to the number of manual bindings, but you can only configure one manual binding per host. Manual binding entries do not display in the `show ip dhcp binding` output.

1. Create an address pool in DHCP mode.

```
pool name
```

2. Enter the client IP address in DHCP <POOL> mode.

```
host address
```

3. Enter the client hardware address in DHCP <POOL> mode.

```
hardware-address hardware-address
```

### Configure manual binding

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config)# pool static
OS10(config)# host 20.1.1.2
OS10(config)# hardware-address 00:01:e8:8c:4d:0a
```

### View the DHCP binding table

```
OS10# show ip dhcp binding
+-------------------------------------------+----------------+--------------------------+---------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IP Address</th>
<th>Hardware address</th>
<th>Lease expiration</th>
<th>Hostname</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11.1.1.254</td>
<td>00:00:12:12:12:12</td>
<td>Jan 27 2016 06:23:45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Number of Entries in the Table = 1
```

With a fixed host configuration, also known as manual binding, you must configure a network pool with a matching subnet. The static host-to-MAC address mapping pool inherits the network mask from the network pool with subnet configuration, which includes the host’s address range.

In the following example, the pool host1, which is the fixed host mapping pool, inherits the subnet and other attributes from the pool hostnetwork, which is the DHCP client IP address pool. There is no matching network pool for host2. Therefore, the DHCP client with the MAC address 00:0c:29:aa:22:f4 does not obtain the correct parameters.

```
OS10# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/2
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
no shutdown
no switchport
```
ip address 100.1.1.1/24
flowcontrol receive off

OS10# show running-configuration ip dhcp
!
ip dhcp server
no disable
!
pool host1
host 100.1.1.34
hardware-address 00:0c:29:ee:4c:f4
!
pool hostnetwork
lease infinite
network 100.1.1.0/24
!
pool host2
host 20.1.1.34
hardware-address 00:0c:29:aa:22:f4

View DHCP Information

Use the show ip dhcp binding command to view the DHCP binding table entries.

OS10# show ip dhcp binding
  IP Address        Hardware address     Lease expiration        Hostname
+-----------------------------------------------------------------------
  11.1.1.254        00:00:12:12:12:12 Jan 27 2016 06:23:45
Total Number of Entries in the Table = 1

DHCP relay agent

A DHCP relay agent relays DHCP messages to and from a remote DHCP server, even if the client and server are on different IP networks. You can configure the IP address of the remote DHCP server.

You can configure a device either as a DHCP server or a DHCP relay agent — but not both.

If routes are not leaked between VRFs, the DHCP relay agent supports multi-virtual routing and forwarding (VRF) instances. The client-facing and server-facing interfaces must be in the same VRF.

The DHCPv6 relay agent performs the same role as that of a DHCP relay agent, but in an IPv6 network. The DHCP relay agent forwards the DHCPv4/DHCPv6 messages from the configured interface to the DHCPv6 server as a unicast message. The DHCP relay agent then forwards the server’s response to the client.

When you configure DHCPv6 relay on an interface, you must:

- Configure an IPv6 address on the interface.
- Ensure that the DHCPv6 server is reachable.

Option 82 for security

DHCP, as defined by RFC 2131, provides no authentication or security mechanisms. To ensure security, the DHCP relay agent supports Option-82 with the Circuit ID sub-option, which is the printable name of the interface where the client request was received.

This option secures all DHCP traffic that goes through a DHCP relay agent, and ensures that communication between the DHCP relay agent and the DHCP server is not compromised.

The DHCP relay agent inserts Option 82 before forwarding DHCP packets to the DHCP server. The DHCP server includes Option 82 back in its response to the relay agent. The relay agent uses this information to forward a reply out the interface on which the request was received rather than flooding it on the entire VLAN. However, the relay agent removes Option 82 from its DHCP responses before forwarding the responses to the client.
NOTE: Option 82 is supported, but not configurable.

DHCP snooping

DHCP snooping is a layer 2 security feature that helps networking devices to monitor DHCP messages and block untrusted or rogue DHCP servers.

When you enable DHCP snooping on a switch, it begins monitoring transactions between trusted DHCP servers and DHCP clients and uses the information to build the DHCP snooping binding table. You configure interfaces that connect to DHCP servers as trusted interfaces. All other interfaces are untrusted by default.

The DHCP snooping binding table contains the following information:

- Client IP addresses
- Client MAC addresses
- Interface facing the clients
- Client VLAN
- Lease time
- DHCP binding type – static or dynamic

The switch considers DHCP servers connected to trusted interfaces on the switch as legitimate servers. When a switch receives DHCP server-initiated packets (UDP destination port 67) on an untrusted interface, it drops the packet.

When a switch receives DHCP renew, release, or decline messages from a client, it checks the DHCP snooping binding table for a match. If the information in the DHCP message matches the table, the switch forwards the message to the DHCP server. If the information does not match, the switch interprets the client as an unauthorized client and drops the packet.

The DHCP snooping switch removes a dynamically-learned DHCP snooping binding entry when one of the following occurs:

- Lease expiry
- DHCP RELEASE packet received from the client
- DHCP DECLINE packet received from the client
- User actions, such as DHCP clear or disabling DHCP snooping

You can add a static DHCP snooping binding entry using the CLI. If you add a static entry for a client, any dynamic entry that is present for the same client is overwritten. The switch does not remove static entries if it receives DHCP RELEASE or DHCP DECLINE packets.

By default, DHCP snooping is disabled globally and enabled on VLANs. For the DHCP snooping feature to work, enable it globally.

NOTE: If you move a DHCP client from an untrusted interface to another untrusted interface within the VLAN, the DHCP snooping binding database is not updated. The switch drops subsequent packets from the client. However, if you move a DHCP client from an untrusted interface to a trusted interface, there is no impact to the traffic from the client.

Restrictions for DHCP snooping

- The management VLAN does not support DHCP snooping.
- VXLAN bridges do not support DHCP snooping.
- The maximum number of supported DHCP snooping binding entries is 4000.
- OS10 does not support multi-hop DHCP snooping.
- For the DHCP snooping functionality to work correctly, ensure that the DHCP server supports option 82 (RFC 3046).
- Enable option 82 (RFC 3046) on the DHCP server for the DHCP Snooping functionality to work correctly.

Rogue DHCP server detection

In the following topology, a trusted DHCP server, a DHCP client, and a rogue DHCP server are connected to the DHCP snooping switch. The DHCP client and DHCP server are on the same VLAN. The physical interface eth 1/1/2 is a trusted interface. When the rogue DHCP server sends a DHCP packet to the client, the switch analyzes the packet. As the rogue server is connected to the switch to an untrusted eth 1/1/3 interface the switch deems the server as a rogue DHCP server and drops the packet.
DHCP snooping with DHCP relay

In the following topology, the DHCP snooping switch is the DHCP relay agent for DHCP clients on VLAN 100. The DHCP server is reachable on VLAN 200 through eth 1/1/2. The switch forwards the client DHCP messages to the trusted DHCP server. The switch processes DHCP packets from the DHCP server before forwarding them to DHCP clients. As the rogue server is connected to the switch to the eth 1/1/3 interface which is untrusted, the switch drops DHCP packets from that interface.
DHCP snooping in a VLT environment

OS10 supports DHCP snooping in a VLT environment. DHCP snooping switches in a VLT topology synchronize DHCP snooping binding information between them. The system interprets the VLTi link between VLT peers as trusted interfaces. To configure DHCP snooping in a VLT environment:

- Enable DHCP snooping on both VLT peers.
- Configure the VLT port-channel interfaces facing the DHCP server as trusted interfaces.

In the following VLT topology, AGG1 and AGG2 are VLT peers and have VLT port-channel interfaces connected to the VM server and Core switch. The DHCP server is reachable through the CORE switch. The following describes the functioning of DHCP snooping in a VLT environment:

- One of the VLT peers receives a DHCP client packet from a DHCP client on the VM server through the VLT port-channel interface. The switch processes this packet.
- The VLT peer forwards the DHCP client packet to the Core switch through the VLT port-channel interface.
- The Core switch forwards the DHCP reply packet from the DHCP server to one of the VLT peers, which processes the packet.
- If the DHCP reply packet is from a trusted DHCP server, the VLT peer forwards the reply packet to the DHCP client on the VM server.
- The VLT peers synchronize the DHCP snooping binding table.
Enable and configure DHCP snooping globally

1. Enable DHCP snooping globally in CONFIGURATION mode.
   
   ```
   ip dhcp snooping
   ```

2. Specify physical or port-channel interfaces that have connections towards DHCP servers as trusted in INTERFACE mode.
   
   ```
   ip dhcp snooping trust
   ```

Add static DHCP snooping entry in the binding table

- Add a static DHCP snooping entry in the binding table in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   ip dhcp snooping binding mac mac-address vlan vlan-id ip ip-address interface [ethernet slot/port/sub-port | port-channel port-channel-id | VLTi]
   ```

Example of adding static DHCP snooping entry

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping binding mac 00:04:96:70:8a:12 vlan 100 ip 100.1.1.2 interface ethernet 1/1/4
```
● Remove a static DHCP snooping entry from the binding table in CONFIGURATION mode.

    no ip dhcp snooping binding mac mac-address vlan vlan-id interface [ethernet slot/port/sub-port | port-channel port-channel-id]

**Example for removing static DHCP snooping entry in the binding table**

    OS10(config)# no ip dhcp snooping binding mac 00:04:96:70:8a:12 vlan 100 ip 100.1.1.2 interface ethernet 1/1/4

**Clear dynamically-learned entries from DHCP snooping binding table**

● Use the following command in EXEC mode:

    clear ip dhcp snooping binding [mac mac-address] [vlan vlan-id] [interface {ethernet slot/port/sub-port | port-channel port-channel-id}]

| CAUTION: Clearing the DHCP snooping binding table using the clear ip dhcp snooping binding command also clears the Source Address Validation (SAV) and Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) entries on the system. This affects the traffic from clients that are connected to the DHCP snooping-enabled VLANs. |

**Example for clearing dynamically-learned entries from DHCP snooping binding table**

The following example clears all dynamic DHCP snooping binding entries that are associated with the MAC address 04:56:79:86:73:fe

    OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding mac 04:56:79:86:73:fe

The following example clears all dynamic DHCP snooping binding entries that are associated with VLAN 100:

    OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding vlan 100

The following example clears all the dynamic DHCP snooping binding entries that are associated with VLAN 100 with MAC address 04:56:79:86:73:fe on port-channel 10:

    OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding mac 04:56:79:86:73:fe vlan 100 port-channel 10

**View contents of DHCP binding table**

● Use the following command in EXEC mode:

    show ip dhcp snooping binding [vlan vlan-name]

**Example for viewing contents of DHCP binding table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IPv4 Address</th>
<th>MAC Address</th>
<th>Expires(Sec)</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>VLAN</th>
<th>Interface</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>33.1.1.44</td>
<td>11:22:11:22:11:23</td>
<td>120331</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>port-channel100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103.1.1.5</td>
<td>11:22:11:22:11:24</td>
<td>120331</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DHCP snooping examples**

**DHCP snooping in a simple layer 2 network**

This example uses a simple topology with a DHCP snooping switch and a DHCP server. A DHCP client is connected to the snooping switch and a rogue DHCP server attempts to pose as a legitimate DHCP server. With a configuration similar to the following, the DHCP snooping switch drops packets from the rogue DHCP server which is connected to an untrusted interface.
DHCP server

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# no disable
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_server1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# lease 0 1 0
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# network 10.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# range 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.100

DHCP snooping switch

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip dhcp snooping trust
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# switchport access vlan 100

DHCP client

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no ip address
OS10(config)# ip address dhcp
OS10(config)# end
DHCP snooping switch as a relay agent

This example uses a simple topology with a DHCP snooping switch configured as a DHCP relay agent. A DHCP server and a DHCP client are connected to the snooping switch through different VLANs. A rogue DHCP server attempts to pose as a legitimate DHCP server. With a configuration similar to the following, the DHCP snooping switch drops packets from the rogue DHCP server which is connected to an untrusted interface.

```
DHCP snooping switch

OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping
OS10(config)# end

OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip helper-address 10.2.1.2
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit

OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.2.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip dhcp snooping trust
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

System management
DHCP server

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config)# no disable
OS10(config)# pool dell_1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# network 10.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# range 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.250
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_1)# exit
OS10(config)# pool dell_2
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# network 10.2.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.2.1.2/24
```

DHCP client

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no ip address
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address dhcp
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# end
```

DHCP snooping in a Layer 2 VLT setup

In this layer 2 VLT setup, DHCP clients on the virtual machine are connected to SW1 and SW2 and acquire IP addresses from the DHCP server.
Enable DHCP snooping globally.

OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping

VLAN configuration

Create a VLAN.

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown

VLT configuration

1. Create a VLT domain and configure VLTI.

OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5

2. Configure a VLT MAC address.

OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:2d:76:3e

3. Specify the management IP address of the VLT peer as a backup link.

OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.10.10.2

4. Configure VLT port channels.

VLT port channel to VM

OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description SW1ToVM
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2-1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# channel-group 10

VLT port channel to DHCP server

OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# description SW1ToDHCP-Server
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# ip dhcp snooping trust
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# channel-group 20

SW 2

DHCP snooping configuration

Enable DHCP snooping globally.

OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping

VLAN configuration
- Create a VLAN.
  
  ```
  OS10# configure terminal
  OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
  OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
  ```

**VLT configuration**

1. Create a VLT domain and configure VLTI.

  ```
  OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
  OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# no switchport
  OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# exit
  OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
  OS10(config)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:f4:23:54
  ```

2. Configure a VLT MAC address.

  ```
  OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:f4:23:54
  ```

3. Specify the management IP address of the VLT peer as a backup link.

  ```
  OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.10.10.1
  ```

4. Configure VLT port channels.

   **VLT port channel to VM**

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# description SW2ToVM
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# switchport mode access
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 100
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# exit
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2-1/1/3
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# no shutdown
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# channel-group 10
   ```

   **VLT port channel to DHCP server**

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
   OS10(config-if-po-20)# description SW2ToDHCP-Server
   OS10(config-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
   OS10(config-if-po-20)# switchport mode access
   OS10(config-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 100
   OS10(config-if-po-20)# ip dhcp snooping trust
   OS10(config-if-po-20)# exit
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/6
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1,1/1/6)# no shutdown
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1,1/1/6)# channel-group 20
   ```

**DHCP server**

**DHCP server configuration**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# no disable
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_server1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# lease 0 1 0
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# network 10.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# range 10.1.1.2 10.1.1.100
```
The following output shows that the DHCP snooping switches (VLT peers) snooped DHCP messages. The interface column displays the local VLT port channel number.

```
OS10# show ip dhcp snooping binding
Number of entries : 1
Codes :  S - Static               D - Dynamic
IPv4 Address      MAC Address         Expires(Sec)    Type  Interface           VLAN
=======================================================================================
10.1.1.2          14:18:77:0d:05:e9   3600            D     port-channel10      vlan100
```

**DHCP snooping with DHCP relay agent in a VLT setup**

In this VLT setup, DHCP clients on the virtual machine are connected to SW1 and SW2 and acquire IP addresses from the DHCP server. The VLAN of both the client and the DHCP server is in the default VRF on SW 1 and SW 2.

**SW 1**

**DHCP snooping configuration**
- Enable DHCP snooping globally.

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping
```

**VLAN configuration**
- Create a VLAN and assign an IP address to it which acts as the gateway for the VMs.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
```
- Create another VLAN and assign an IP address to it which can communicate with the DHCP server.

```bash
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.2.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

- Configure SW 1 as the DHCP relay agent for the clients in the VM. The IP address that you specify here is the IP address of the DHCP server.

```bash
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip helper-address 10.2.1.2
```

### VLT configuration

1. Create a VLT domain and configure VLTi.

```bash
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
```

2. Configure a VLT MAC address.

```bash
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:2d:76:3e
```

3. Specify the management IP address of the VLT peer as a backup link.

```bash
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.10.10.2
```

4. Configure VLT port channels.

#### SW 1 to VM VLT port channel configuration

```bash
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description SW1ToVM
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2-1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# channel-group 10
```

#### SW 1 to DHCP server configuration

```bash
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# description SW1ToDHCP-Server
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# ip dhcp snooping trust
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# channel-group 20
```

#### (Optional) Peer routing configuration

- Configure peer routing.

```bash
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

### SW 2

#### DHCP snooping configuration
- Enable DHCP snooping globally.

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping
```

### VLAN configuration

- Create a VLAN and assign an IP address to it which acts as the gateway for the VMs.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
```

- Create another VLAN and assign an IP address to it which can communicate with the DHCP server.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.2.1.3/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

- Configure SW 1 as the DHCP relay agent for the clients in the VM. The IP address that you specify here is the IP address of the DHCP server.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip helper-address 10.2.1.2
```

### VLT configuration

1. Create a VLT domain and configure VLTi.

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
```

2. Configure a VLT MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:f4:23:54
```

3. Specify the management IP address of the VLT peer as a backup link.

```
OS10(config)# backup destination 10.10.10.1
```

4. Configure VLT port channels.

#### SW2 to VM VLT port channel configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description SW2ToVM
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2-1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# channel-group 10
```

#### SW 2 to DHCP server configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# description SW2ToDHCP-Server
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# ip dhcp snooping trust
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# channel-group 20

( Optional) Peer routing configuration

- Configure peer routing.

  OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
  OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing

DHCP server

VLAN configuration

OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.2.1.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200

DHCP server configuration

OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# no disable
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_server1
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# network 10.1.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# range 10.1.1.3 10.1.1.250
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_server1)# default-router 10.1.1.1
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool dell_2
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# network 10.2.1.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# range 10.2.1.4 10.2.1.100
OS10(config-dhcp-dell_2)# lease 0 1 0

Route to reach VLAN 100

OS10(config)#ip route 10.1.1.0/24 10.2.1.1

Verify DHCP snooping on both VLT peers

The following output shows that the DHCP snooping switches (VLT peers) snooped DHCP messages.

```
OS10# show ip dhcp snooping binding
Number of entries : 1
Codes : S - Static       D - Dynamic
IPv4 Address      MAC Address        Expires(Sec)     Type  Interface           VLAN
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.3           14:18:77:0d:05:e9  3600             D   port-channel10      100
```

Dynamic ARP inspection

Dynamic Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Inspection (DAI) is a security feature that protects local area networks from man-in-the-middle ARP spoofing attacks.

When you enable DAI, the switch intercepts ARP packets on DAI-enabled VLANs. The switch then compares the source IP and source MAC addresses, VLAN, and the interface (physical or port channel) of the received packet with the DHCP snooping binding table. If the information in the packet does not match any entry in the DHCP snooping binding table, the switch drops the packet.

**NOTE:** Dell EMC Networking recommends enabling DAI before enabling DHCP snooping on the system.

DAI violation logging
You can configure the system to log DAI validation failures corresponding to ARP packets. DAI violations are logged at the console if it is enabled. DAI violation logging is disabled by default.

If you configure an interface as trusted, the switch interprets ARP packets that ingress the interface from hosts as legitimate packets. By default, all interfaces are in DAI untrusted state.

For DAI to work, enable the DHCP snooping feature on the switch. DAI is disabled by default.

**DAI statistics**

The system maintains DAI statistics that contain the following details:

- Valid ARP requests
- Invalid ARP requests
- Valid ARP replies
- Invalid ARP replies

You can clear the DAI statistics using the `clear ip arp inspection statistics` command.

**DAI trusted interfaces**

By default, all ports are untrusted and all packets go through the DAI validation process on all DAI-enabled VLANs. You can configure an interface to bypass ARP inspection by configuring the interface as trusted.

**NOTE:** Dell EMC Networking recommends configuring the `arp inspection-trust` command on the DHCP snooping trusted interfaces when DAI is enabled for a VLAN.

**Restrictions for Dynamic ARP Inspection**

- Dynamic ARP Inspection with VxLAN bridges is not supported.
- Maximum number of recommended Dynamic ARP Inspection entries is 2000.

**Enable Dynamic ARP Inspection**

- Enable DHCP snooping. For more information about configuring DHCP snooping, see DHCP snooping.
- Enable Dynamic ARP Inspection on a VLAN in INTERFACE VLAN mode.

```
arp inspection
```

**Enable Dynamic ARP Inspection violation logging**

- Use the following command in CONFIGURATION mode:

```
arp inspection violation logging
```

**Bypass Dynamic ARP Inspection on an interface**

- Use the following command in INTERFACE mode:

```
arp inspection-trust
```

**Clear DAI statistics**

- Clear DAI statistics in EXEC mode.

```
clear ip arp inspection statistics [vlan vlan-name]
```

**View DAI database**

- View DAI database in EXEC mode

```
show ip arp inspection database [vlan vlan-name]
```

Use the `vlan` option to view DAI database for a specific VLAN.

**Example for viewing DAI database**

```
OS10# show ip arp inspection database
Number of entries : 828

Address     Hardware Address     Interface     VLAN
----------------- ------------------ --------------
```

System management 225
### View DAI statistics

You can view valid and invalid ARP requests that the switch has received and replies that the switch has sent.

- Use the following command in EXEC mode:

```
show ip arp inspection statistics vlan vlan-name
```

#### Example for viewing DAI statistics

```
OS10# show ip arp inspection statistics
Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) Statistics
---------------------------------------
Valid ARP Requests : 0
Valid ARP Replies : 1000
Invalid ARP Requests : 1000
Invalid ARP Replies : 0
```

- **View DAI violation information**

```
show ip arp inspection logging
```

#### Example for viewing DAI violation information

```
OS10# show ip arp inspection logging
Total Number of Clients : 1
New Clients learnt in current Interval : 0
Invalid ARP packets in current interval : 0
0
Address       Hw-Address          Port           VLAN   First-detected-time   Packet-count
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.1      12:d3:43:a1:2e:23   ethernet1/1/1  10     00:23:14              2
```

### Source Address Validation

Source Address Validation (SAV) is a security feature that instructs switches to permit IP traffic only from clients present in the DHCP snooping binding table.

When you enable SAV, the switch compares the source IP and MAC addresses in the packet with the DHCP snooping binding table. If there is a match, the device forwards the packet. If there is no match, it drops the packet.

SAV is disabled by default.

**:i**: Dell EMC Networking recommends enabling SAV before enabling DHCP snooping on the system.

OS10 supports three types of Source Address Validation:

1. **Source IP address validation**
2. **Source IP and MAC address validation**
3. **DHCP source MAC address validation**

#### Source IP address validation

This feature filters IP traffic, based on the source IP address and permits traffic only from clients present in the DHCP snooping binding table. The switch compares the following in the packet to the DHCP snooping binding table:

- Source IP address
- The VLAN to which the client is connected
- The interface (physical or port channel) to which the client is connected

If there is a match, the switch forwards the packet.

#### Source IP and MAC address validation
This feature filters IP traffic, based on both source IP and source MAC addresses and permits traffic only from clients found in the DHCP snooping binding table. The switch compares the following in the packet to the DHCP snooping binding table:

- Source MAC address
- Source IP address
- The VLAN to which the client is connected
- The interface (physical or port channel) to which the client is connected

If there is a match, the switch forwards the packet.

**DHCP source MAC address validation**

The switch compares the source MAC address of the DHCP packet to the Client Hardware Address (CHADDR) field in the DHCP packet and drops the DHCP packet if there is a mismatch.

**Restrictions for Source Address Validation**

- As the SAV feature shares TCAM memory with user ACLs, the maximum number of SAV rules that the system can support depends on how much TCAM memory is allocated to user ACLs.

**Enable source IP address validation**

- Enable source IP address validation in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip dhcp snooping source-address-validation ip [vlan vlan-name]
```

Use the `vlan` option to optionally specify SAV for one or more VLANs. The range is from 1 to 4093. If you do not specify the `vlan` option, SAV is enabled on all VLANs of an interface.

**Enable source IP and MAC address validation**

- Enable source IP and MAC address validation in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip dhcp snooping source-address-validation ipmac [vlan vlan-name]
```

Use the VLAN option to optionally specify SAV for one or more VLANs. The range is from 1 to 4093. If you do not specify the `vlan` option, SAV is enabled on all VLANs of an interface.

**Enable DHCP source MAC address validation**

- Enable DHCP source MAC address validation in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
```

**System domain name and list**

If you enter a partial domain, the system searches different domains to finish or fully qualify that partial domain. A fully qualified domain name (FQDN) is any name that terminates with a period or dot.

OS10 searches the host table first to resolve the partial domain. The host table contains both statically configured and dynamically learned host and IP addresses. If OS10 cannot resolve the domain, it tries the domain name assigned to the local system. If that does not resolve the partial domain, the system searches the list of domains configured.

You can configure the `ip domain-list` command up to five times to enter a list of possible domain names. The system searches the domain names in the order they were configured until a match is found or the list is exhausted.

1. Enter a domain name in CONFIGURATION mode with a maximum of 64 alphanumeric characters.

```
ip domain-name name
```

2. Add names to complete unqualified hostnames in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip domain-list name
```

You can configure a domain name and list corresponding to a non-default VRF instance.

1. Enter a domain name corresponding to a non-default VRF instance in the CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip domain-name vrf vrf-name server-name
```
2. Add names to complete unqualified hostnames corresponding to a non-default VRF instance.

```
   ip domain-list vrf vrf-name name
```

Configure the local system domain name and list

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-name ntengg.com
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns1
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns2
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns3
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns4
OS10(config)# ip domain-list dns5

OS10(config)# ip domain-name vrf vrf-blue ntengg.com
OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf vrf-blue dns1
OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf vrf-blue dns2
OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf vrf-blue dns3
OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf vrf-blue dns4
OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf vrf-blue dns5
```

View local system domain name information

```
OS10# show running-configuration

! Version 10.2.9999E
! Last configuration change at Feb 20 04:50:33 2017
!
username admin password $6$q9QBeYj2SjfxzVqGhkkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/30Jc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx8sloIhp4NoGZs0I/UNwh8WVuwf9q4pWIgNs5BK.
aaa authentication system:local
ip domain-name dell.com
ip domain-list f10.com
ip name-server 1.1.1.1 2::2
ip host dell-f10.com 10.10.10.10
snmp-server community public read-only
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support/
snmp-server location United States
debug radius false
```

**DHCP commands**

**DHCP relay commands**

**ip helper-address**

Configures the DHCP server address.

**Syntax**

```
   ip helper-address address [vrf vrf-name]
```

**Parameters**

- **address** — Enter the IPv4 address to forward UDP broadcasts to the DHCP server in A.B.C.D format.
- **vrf vrf-name** — (Optional) Enter vrf and then the name of the VRF through which the host address is reached.

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The DHCP server is supported only on L3 interfaces. After you configure an IP helper address, the address forwards UDP broadcasts to the DHCP server. You can configure multiple helper addresses on an interface by repeating the same command for each DHCP server address. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default. The client-facing and server-facing interfaces must be in the same VRF.
Example (IPv4)

OS10(config)# interface eth 1/1/22
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# ip helper-address 20.1.1.1 vrf blue

Supported
Releases

10.2.0E or later

**ipv6 helper-address**

Configures a DHCPv6 server address.

**Syntax**

ipv6 helper-address ipv6-address [vrf vrf-name]

**Parameters**

- **vrf vrf-name** — (Optional) Enter the keyword vrf and then the name of the VRF through which the host address can be reached.
- **ipv6-address** — Specify the DHCPv6 server address in the A::B format.

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

Use this command on interfaces to which DHCPv6 clients connect, to forward the packets between IPv6 clients and a DHCPv6 server. After you configure an IPv6 helper address, the address forwards UDP broadcasts from IPv6 clients to the DHCPv6 server. You can configure multiple helper addresses on an interface by repeating the same command for each DHCPv6 server address. The **no** version of this command deletes the IPv6 helper address.

**Example**

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/22
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/22)# ipv6 helper-address 2001:db8:0:1:1:1:1:1 vrf blue

Supported
Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

**DHCP server commands**

**default-router address**

Assigns a default gateway to clients based on the IP address pool.

**Syntax**

default-router address [address2...address8]

**Parameters**

- **address** — Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address to use as the default gateway for clients on the subnet in A.B.C.D or A:B format.
- **address2...address8** — (Optional) Enter up to eight IP addresses, in order of preference.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

DHCP-POOL

**Usage Information**

Configure up to eight IP addresses, in order of preference. Use the **no** version of this command to remove the configuration.

**Example**

OS10(conf-dhcp-pool2)# default-router 20.1.1.100

Supported
Releases

10.2.0E or later
disable
Disables the DHCP server.

Syntax
disable

Parameters
None

Default
Disabled

Command Mode
DHCP

Usage Information
The no version of this command enables the DHCP server.

Example
OS10(conf-dhcp)# no disable

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

domain-name
Configures the name of the domain where the device is located.

Syntax
domain-name

domain-name

Parameters
domain-name — Enter the name of the domain with a maximum of 32 characters.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
DHCP-POOL

Usage Information
This is the default domain name that appends to hostnames that are not fully qualified. The no version of this command removes the configuration.

Example
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# domain-name dell.com

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

dns-server address
Assigns a DNS server to clients based on the address pool.

Syntax
dns-server address [address2...address8]

Parameters
- address — Enter the DNS server IP address that services clients on the subnet in A.B.C.D or A::B format.
- address2...address8 — (Optional) Enter up to eight DNS server addresses, in order of preference.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
DHCP-POOL

Usage Information
None

Example
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# dns-server 192.168.1.1

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later
hardware-address

Configures the client’s hardware address for manual configurations.

**Syntax**

```
hardware-address nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn
```

**Parameters**


**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

DHCP-POOL

**Usage Information**

The client hardware address is the MAC address of the client machine used for manual address binding.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-dhcp-static)# hardware-address 00:01:e8:8c:4d:0a
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

host

Assigns a host to a single IPv4 or IPv6 address pool for manual configurations.

**Syntax**

```
host A.B.C.D/A::B
```

**Parameters**

`A.B.C.D/A::B` — Enter the host IP address in A.B.C.D or A::B format.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

DHCP-POOL

**Usage Information**

The host address is the IP address that a client machine uses for DHCP.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# host 20.1.1.100
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

ip dhcp server

Enters DHCP configuration mode.

**Syntax**

```
ip dhcp server
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Use the `ip dhcp server` command to enter the DHCP mode required to enable DHCP server-assigned dynamic addresses on an interface.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(conf-dhcp)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
lease

Configures a lease time for the IP addresses in a pool.

**Syntax**
```plaintext
lease {infinite | days [hours] [minutes]}
```

**Parameters**
- **infinite** — Enter the keyword to configure a lease that never expires.
- **days** — Enter the number of lease days, from 0 to 31.
- **hours** — Enter the number of lease hours, from 0 to 23.
- **minutes** — Enter the number of lease minutes, from 0 to 59.

**Default**
24 hours

**Command Mode**
DHCP-POOL

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command removes the lease configuration.

**Example**
```plaintext
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# lease 2 5 10
```

**Example (Infinite)**
```plaintext
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# lease infinite
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

netbios-name-server address

Configures a NetBIOS WINS server that is available to DHCP clients.

**Syntax**
```plaintext
netbios-name-server ip-address [address2...address8]
```

**Parameters**
- **ip-address** — Enter the address of the NetBIOS WINS server.
- **address2...address8** — (Optional) Enter additional server addresses.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
DHCP-POOL

**Usage Information**
Configure up to eight NetBIOS WINS servers available to a Microsoft DHCP client, in order of preference. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**
```plaintext
OS10(conf-dhcp-Dell)# netbios-name-server 192.168.10.5
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

netbios-node-type

Configures the NetBIOS node type for the DHCP client.

**Syntax**
```plaintext
netbios-node-type type
```

**Parameters**
- **type** — Enter the NetBIOS node type:
  - Broadcast — Enter b-node.
  - Hybrid — Enter h-node.
  - Mixed — Enter m-node.
  - Peer-to-peer — Enter p-node.

**Default**
Hybrid

**Command Mode**
DHCP-POOL
### network

Configures a range of IPv4 or IPv6 addresses in the address pool.

**Syntax**

```
network address/mask
```

**Parameters**
- `address/mask` — Enter a range of IP addresses and subnet mask in `A.B.C.D/x` or `A::B/x` format.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
DHCP-POOL

**Usage Information**
Use the `network` command to configure the IPv4 or IPv6 subnet address from which the DHCP server may assign addresses. The prefix length for the `mask` is 18 to 31 bits.

**Example**

```
OS10(config-dhcp-Dell)# network 20.1.1.1/24
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

### pool

Configures an IP address pool name.

**Syntax**

```
pool pool-name
```

**Parameters**
- `pool-name` — Enter the DHCP server pool name.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
Use the `pool` command to name the pool of available IP addresses used by a DHCP server to assign an IP address to a client and enter DHCP POOL mode. In this mode, use the `network` command to configure the IPv4 or IPv6 subnet from which the DHCP server assigns addresses.

**Example**

```
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool Dell
OS10(config-dhcp-Dell)#
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

### range

Configures a range of IP addresses.

**Syntax**

```
range {ip-address1 [ip-address2]}
```

**Parameters**
- `ip-address1` — First IP address of the IP address range.
- `ip-address2` — Last IP address of the IP address range.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
DHCP-POOL
Usage

Information

Use the range command to configure a range of IP addresses that the OS10 switch, acting as the DHCP server, can assign to DHCP clients. The no version of this command requires only the first IP address to remove the range configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# OS10(config)# ip dhcp server
OS10(config-dhcp)# pool pool1
OS10(config-dhcp-pool1)# network 192.168.10.0/24
OS10(config-dhcp-pool1)# range 192.168.10.2 192.168.10.8
```

Supported

Releases

10.4.1 or later

show ip dhcp binding

Displays the DHCP binding table with IPv4 addresses.

**Syntax**

```
show ip dhcp binding
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage

Information**

After configuring a static IP-to-MAC address mapping with the host and hardware-address commands in DHCP POOL mode, use this command to verify the single manual binding for a host in the DHCP binding table.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip dhcp binding
IP Address Hardware address Lease expiration Hostname
+-----------------------------------------------------
11.1.1.254 00:00:12:12:12:12 Jan 27 2016 06:23:45
```

Total Number of Entries in the Table = 1

**Supported

Releases**

10.2.0E or later

DHCP snooping commands

arp inspection

Enables Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) on a VLAN.

**Syntax**

```
arp inspection
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE VLAN

**Usage

Information**

Dell EMC Networking recommends enabling DAI before enabling DHCP snooping.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-230)# arp inspection
```

**Supported

Releases**

10.5.0 or later
arp inspection-trust

Configures a port as trusted so that ARP frames are not validated against the DAI database.

Syntax
arp inspection-trust

Parameters
None

Defaults
All interfaces are untrusted

Command Mode
INTERFACE

Usage

NOTE: Dell EMC Networking recommends configuring the arp inspection-trust command on the DHCP snooping trusted interfaces when DAI is enabled for a VLAN.

This command is accessible to users with sysadmin and secadmin roles.

Example
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/33)# arp inspection-trust

Supported Release
10.5.0 or later

arp inspection violation logging

Enables Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) on a VLAN.

Syntax
arp inspection violation logging

Parameters

- violation logging—Enter violation logging to enable DAI violation logging.

Defaults
Disabled

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION

Usage
When you enable the violation logging option, each violated ARP request is logged with the source IP address, source MAC address, and interface details.

Example
OS10(config)# arp inspection violation logging

Supported Releases
10.5.0 or later

clear ip arp inspection statistics

Clear the Dynamic ARP Inspection statistics.

Syntax
clear ip arp inspection statistics [vlan vlan-id]

Parameters

- vlan vlan-id—Enter the VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4093.

Defaults
None

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage
This command is accessible to users with sysadmin and secadmin roles.

Example (Global)
OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding

Supported Release
10.5.0 or later or later
**clear ip dhcp snooping binding**

Clears the dynamic entries in the DHCP snooping binding table.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
clear ip dhcp snooping binding [mac mac-address] [vlan vlan-id] [interface {ethernet slot/port/sub-port> | port-channel port-channel-id}]
```

**Parameters**

- **mac mac-address**—Enter the MAC address of the host to which the server is leasing the IP address.
- **vlan vlan-id**—Enter the VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4093.
- **interface type**—Enter the interface type information. You can enter a physical, a VLAN, or a port-channel interface.

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

This command clears the dynamic entries in the DHCP snooping binding table.

⚠️ **CAUTION:** Clearing the DHCP snooping binding table using the `clear ip dhcp snooping binding` command also clears the SAV and DAI entries on the system. This affects the traffic from clients that are connected to the DHCP snooping-enabled VLANs.

**Example (Global)**

```plaintext
OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding
```

**Example (MAC)**

```plaintext
OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding mac 04:56:79:86:73:fe
```

**Example (Port Channel)**

```plaintext
OS10# clear ip dhcp snooping binding mac 04:56:79:86:73:fe vlan 100 port-channel 10
```

**Supported Release**

10.5.0 or later or later

**ip dhcp snooping (global)**

Enables DHCP snooping globally.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
ip dhcp snooping
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

When you enable this feature, the switch begins to monitor all transactions between DHCP servers and DHCP clients and use the information to build the DHCP snooping binding table.

If you disable DHCP snooping, the system removes the DHCP snooping binding table. Source Address Validation and Dynamic ARP Inspection entries are also removed.

This command is accessible to users with sysadmin and secadmin roles.

The `no` version of this command disables DHCP snooping globally.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0 or later or later
### ip dhcp snooping (interface)

Enables DHCP snooping on a VLAN.

**Syntax**

```
ip dhcp snooping
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

Enabled if enabled globally

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE VLAN

**Usage Information**

When you enable this feature, the switch begins to monitor all transactions between DHCP servers and DHCP clients and use the information to build the DHCP snooping binding table.

The system snoops packets from DHCP clients on the DHCP snooping-enabled VLAN and forwards the packets to all physical and port-channel interfaces of the VLAN.

The system processes DHCP server packets that are received through trusted physical interfaces and port-channel interfaces and forwards the packets to all VLAN member interfaces.

You can enable DHCP snooping globally and disable it on an interface.

This command is accessible to users with **sysadmin** and **secadmin** roles.

The `no` version of this command disables DHCP snooping on the interface.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-4)# ip dhcp snooping
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0 or later or later

### ip dhcp snooping binding

Create a static DHCP snooping binding entry in the DHCP binding table.

**Syntax**

```
ip dhcp snooping binding mac address mac-address vlan vlan-id ip ip-address interface [ethernet slot/port/sub-port | port-channel port-channel-id | VLTi]
```

**Parameters**

- **mac address**—Enter the MAC address of the host to which the server is leasing the IP address.
- **vlan vlan-id**—Enter the VLAN ID of the VLAN the host belongs to. The range is from 1 to 4093.
- **ip ip-address**—Enter the IP address of the host.
- **interface interface-type**—Enter the interface type information.

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

When you create a static DHCP snooping entry, it does not time out.

Before creating a static entry for a VLAN, create the VLAN. If you do not create a VLAN before creating a static entry, the system displays an error message.

Before deleting a port-channel or VLAN, remove any associated DHCP snooping entries.

This command is accessible to users with **sysadmin** and **secadmin** roles.

The `no` version of this command deletes the static entry from the DHCP snooping binding table.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping binding mac 00:04:96:70:8a:12 vlan 100 ip 100.1.1.2 interface ethernet 1/1/4
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0 or later
ip dhcp snooping trust

Configures an interface as trusted in a DHCP snooping enabled VLAN.

Syntax
ip dhcp snooping trust

Parameters
None

Defaults
Untrusted

Command Mode
INTERFACE

Usage Information
This command configures a physical or port channel interface as trusted. By default all physical and port channel interfaces in the DHCP snooping enabled VLAN are untrusted. You can configure a DHCP server-facing physical or port channel interface as trusted. The system permits DHCP server packets only if they ingress through a trusted interface. If the system receives DHCP packets on an untrusted interface, it interprets the device that is connected to the untrusted interface as rogue DHCP server and drops the packet.

The no version of this command resets the interface to untrusted.

Example
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/33)# ip dhcp snooping trust

Supported Releases
10.5.0 or later

ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Enables DHCPv4 source MAC address validation

Syntax
ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Parameters
None

Defaults
Disabled

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
This command enables DHCPv4 source MAC address validation to validate the source hardware address of a DHCP packet against the client hardware address field (CHADDR) in the DHCP payload.

Example
OS10(config)# ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Supported Releases
10.5.0 or later

show ip arp inspection database

Displays the contents of the DAI database.

Syntax
show ip arp inspection database

Parameters
None

Defaults
None

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
This command displays the list of snooped hosts from which ARP packets were processed.

Example
OS10# show ip arp inspection database
Number of entries : 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Hardware Address</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>VLAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

238 System management
Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

**show ip arp inspection statistics**

Displays valid and invalid ARP requests and reply statistics.

**Syntax**

`show ip arp inspection statistics [vlan vlan-id]`

**Parameters**

- `vlan vlan-id`—Enter the VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4093.

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

This command displays how many valid and invalid ARP requests and replies are processed.

**Example**

```bash
OS10# show ip arp inspection statistics
Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) Statistics
-----------------------------------------
Valid ARP Requests : 1118
Valid ARP Replies   : 18649
Invalid ARP Requests: 577
Invalid ARP Replies : 470
```

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

**show ip arp inspection logging**

Displays violated ARP packet information about DAI-enabled VLANs.

**Syntax**

`show ip arp inspection logging`

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Example**

```bash
OS10# show ip arp inspection logging
Total Number of Clients                         : 1
New Clients learnt in current Interval         : 0
Invalid ARP packets in current interval        :
Address    Hw-Address          Port          VLAN  First-detected-time  Packet-count
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.1   12:d3:43:a1:2e:23   ethernet1/1/1 10    00:23:14             2
```

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

**show ip dhcp snooping binding**

Displays the contents of the DHCP snooping binding table.

**Syntax**

`show ip dhcp snooping binding [vlan vlan-id]`

**Parameters**

- `vlan vlan-id`—Enter the VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4093.
The dynamically learned entries are displayed as D and statically configured entries are displayed as S.

Example

```
OS10# show ip dhcp snooping binding
Codes:  S - Static  D - Dynamic
IPv4 Address    MAC Address    Expires(Sec)  Type Interface         VLAN
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.5        11:22:11:22:11:24   120331     D    ethernet1/1/5:4   300
```

Supported Releases
10.5.0 or later

---

**DNS commands**

OS10 supports the configuration of a DNS host and domain parameters.

### ip domain-list

Adds a domain name to the DNS list.

**Syntax**

```
ip domain-list [vrf vrf-name] [server-name] name
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to add a domain name to the DNS list corresponding to that VRF.
- `server-name` — (Optional) Enter the server name to add a domain name to the DNS list.
- `name` — Enter the name of the domain to append to the DNS list.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

There is a maximum of six domain names in the DNS list. Use the `ip domain-list` command to configure a domain name to complete unqualified hostnames. The domain name appends to incomplete host names in DNS requests. The `no` version of this command removes a domain name from the DNS list.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip domain-list jay dell.com
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

### ip domain-name

Configures the default domain and appends to incomplete DNS requests.

**Syntax**

```
ip domain-name [vrf vrf-name] server-name
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to configure the domain corresponding to that VRF.
- `server-name` — (Optional) Enter the server name the default domain uses.

**Default**
Not configured
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command Mode</th>
<th>CONFIGURATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>This domain appends to incomplete DNS requests. The no version of this command returns the value to the default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>OS10(config)# ip domain-name vrf jay dell.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported Releases</td>
<td>10.2.0E or later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ip host

Configures mapping between the hostname server and the IP address.

**Syntax**

```
ip host [vrf vrf-name] [host-name] address
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter vrf and then the name of the VRF to configure the name server to IP address mapping for that VRF.
- `host-name` — (Optional) Enter the name of the host.
- `address` — Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address of the name server in A.B.C.D or A::B format.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The name-to-IP address table uses this mapping information to resolve host names. The no version of this command disables the mapping.

**Example**

OS10(config)# ip host dell 1.1.1.1

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### ip name-server

Configures up to three IPv4 or IPv6 addresses used for network name servers.

**Syntax**

```
ip name-server ip-address [ip-address2 ip-address3]
```

**Parameters**

- `ip-address` — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a domain name server to use for completing unqualified names, such as incomplete domain names that cannot be resolved.
- `ip-address2 ip-address3` — (Optional) Enter up to two additional IPv4 or IPv6 name servers, separated with a space.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

OS10 does not support sending DNS queries over a VLAN. DNS queries are sent out on all other interfaces, including the Management port. You can separately configure both IPv4 and IPv6 domain name servers. In a dual stack setup, the system sends both A (request for IPv4) and AAAA (request for IPv6) record requests to a DNS server even if you only configure this command. The no version of this command removes the IP name-server configuration.

**Example**

OS10(config)# ip name-server 10.1.1.5

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**show hosts**

Displays the host table and DNS configuration.

**Syntax**

```
show hosts [vrf vrf-name]
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to display DNS host information corresponding to that VRF.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```bash
OS10# show hosts
Default Domain Name: dell.com
Domain List: abc.com
Name Servers: 1.1.1.1 20::2

+----------------+------------------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Host</th>
<th>IP-Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dell-pc1</td>
<td>20.1.1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
+----------------+------------------+
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
You can configure and monitor physical interfaces (Ethernet), port-channels, and virtual local area networks (VLANs) in Layer 2 (L2) or Layer 3 (L3) modes.

### Table 44. Interface types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface type</th>
<th>Supported</th>
<th>Default mode</th>
<th>Requires creation</th>
<th>Default status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet (PHY)</td>
<td>L2, L3</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>no shutdown enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>no shutdown enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loopback</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>no shutdown enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-channel</td>
<td>L2, L3</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>no shutdown enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLAN</td>
<td>L2, L3</td>
<td>L3</td>
<td>Yes, except default</td>
<td>no shutdown enabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ethernet interfaces**

Ethernet port interfaces are enabled by default. To disable an Ethernet interface, use the `shutdown` command. Use the `show interface status` command to view the status of the interfaces.

To re-enable a disabled interface, use the `no shutdown` command.

1. Configure an Ethernet port interface from Global CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```

2. Disable and re-enable the Ethernet port interface in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   shutdown
   no shutdown
   ```

**Disable Ethernet port interface**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# shutdown
```  

**Enable Ethernet port interface**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```  

**Unified port groups**

In an OS10 unified port group, all ports operate in either Ethernet or Fibre Channel (FC) mode. You cannot mix modes for ports in the same unified port group. To activate Ethernet interfaces, configure a port group to operate in Ethernet mode and specify the port speed. To activate Fibre Channel interfaces, see Fibre Channel interfaces.

**S4148U-ON**

On the S4148U-ON switch, the available Ethernet and Fibre Channel interfaces in a port group depend on the currently configured port profile. For more information, see S4148U-ON port profiles.
Figure 1. S4148U-ON unified port groups

MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine

On the MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine module:

- QSFP28-DD port groups 1 to 12 operate only in Ethernet mode. For more information, see Double-density QSFP28 interfaces on page 313.
- QSFP28 port groups 13 and 14 operate in Ethernet 1x100GE mode by default.
- Unified port groups 15 and 16 operate in Ethernet 1x100GE mode by default, and support Fibre Channel and other Ethernet modes. In Ethernet mode, unified port groups 15 and 16 contain different breakout options than QSFP28-DD and QSFP28 port groups 1 to 14.
- If an MX9116n module is in SmartFabric mode, use the OpenManage Enterprise - Modular interface to configure breakout interfaces and speed for a unified port group.

Figure 2. MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine unified port groups

To enable Ethernet interfaces in a unified port group:

1. Configure a unified port group in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter `1/1` for node/slot. The port-group range depends on the switch.

   ```
   port-group node/slot/port-group
   ```

2. Activate the unified port group for Ethernet operation in PORT-GROUP mode. To activate a unified port group in Fibre Channel mode, see Fibre Channel interfaces. The available options depend on the switch.

   ```
   mode Eth {100g-1x | 50g-2x | 40g-1x | 25g-4x | 10g-4x}
   ```

   - **100g-1x** — Reset a port group to 100GE mode.
   - **50g-2x** — Split a port group into two 50GE interfaces.
   - **40g-1x** — Set a port group to 40GE mode for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
   - **25g-4x** — Split a port group into four 25GE interfaces.
   - **10g-4x** — Split a port group into four 10GE interfaces.

3. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   exit
   ```

4. Enter Ethernet Interface mode to configure other settings. Enter a single interface, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple interfaces separated by commas.

   ```
   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```

**Configure Ethernet unified port interface**

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/13
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/13)# mode Eth 25g-4x
```
View Ethernet unified port interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/41
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/41:1)# show configuration
  !
  interface ethernet1/1/41:
  no shutdown
```

## Z9264F-ON port-group profiles

On the Z9264F-ON switch, the port-group profiles determine the available front-panel Ethernet ports and supported breakout interfaces. QSFP28 ports operate only in Ethernet mode. Use the port-group profile to configure breakout interfaces and specify the port speed.

**NOTE:** The configuration steps to enable Ethernet interfaces on a Z9264F-ON port group are different than that of the S4100-ON series. Follow the procedure described in this section to configure breakout interfaces on a Z9264F-ON switch.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port Groups</th>
<th>Profile</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hybrid-group</td>
<td>restricted</td>
<td>1/1/1</td>
<td>Eth 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1</td>
<td>restricted</td>
<td>1/1/1, 1/1/2</td>
<td>Eth Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/2</td>
<td>restricted</td>
<td>1/1/3, 1/1/4</td>
<td>Eth 10g-4x, Eth Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/3</td>
<td>restricted</td>
<td>1/1/5, 1/1/6</td>
<td>Eth 10g-4x, Eth Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/31</td>
<td>unrestricted</td>
<td>1/1/61, 1/1/62, 1/1/63, 1/1/64</td>
<td>Eth 100g-1x, Eth 100g-1x, Eth 100g-1x, Eth 100g-1x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On the Z9264F-ON switch, the available Ethernet interfaces in a port group depends on the currently configured port-group profile. For details about the supported breakout modes in port-group profiles, see the `profile` CLI command.

To enable Ethernet interfaces:

1. Configure a Z9264F-ON port group in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter `1/1` for `node/slot`. The port-group range is from 1 to 32.

```
port-group node/slot/port-group
```
2. Configure the restricted profile in PORT-GROUP mode. This command applies only to the odd-numbered port within the port group, and disables the even-numbered port in the port group.

```
profile restricted
```

3. Configure the port mode for the odd numbered port within the port group.

```
port node/slot/port mode Eth port-mode
```

- 100g-1x — Reset a port to 100GE mode.
- 40g-1x — Set a port to 40GE mode for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
- 25g-4x — Split a port into four 25GE interfaces.
- 10g-4x — Split a port into four 10GE interfaces.

4. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

5. Enter Ethernet interface mode to configure other settings. Enter a single interface, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple interfaces separated by commas.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

Configure restricted port-group profile

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/2
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# profile restricted
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# port 1/1/3 mode Eth 25g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3:2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3:2)#
```

View the interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3:2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3:2)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/3:2
  no shutdown
```

Port-groups on S5200F-ON switches

On the S5200F-ON series switches, port-groups determine the available front-panel Ethernet ports and supported breakout interfaces.

When you convert a port to a particular mode, all ports that belong to the port group also operate at the same mode. For example, if you convert the Ethernet 1/1/1 interface to 10g-4x, all other interfaces that belong to port-group 1/1/1 namely, 1/1/2, 1/1/3, and 1/1/4 also operate at 10g-4x mode.

**NOTE:** The S5232F-ON platform does not use port groups. On this platform, use the `interface breakout` command instead.

The following shows the supported port groups and breakout modes on the S5212F-ON switch:

```
OS10# show port-group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port-group</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>FEM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1</td>
<td>Eth</td>
<td>1 2 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/2</td>
<td>Eth</td>
<td>5 6 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/3</td>
<td>Eth</td>
<td>9 10 11 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/4</td>
<td>Eth</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/5</td>
<td>Eth</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/6</td>
<td>Eth</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
Table 45. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5212F-ON switch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port Group</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Supported breakout modes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/1</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/2</td>
<td>5, 6, 7, 8</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/3</td>
<td>9, 10, 11, 12</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/4</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>● 100g-1x ● 50g-2x ● 40g-1x ● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/4</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>● 100g-1x ● 50g-2x ● 40g-1x ● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>● 100g-1x ● 50g-2x ● 40g-1x ● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following shows the supported port groups and breakout modes on the S5224F-ON switch:

```
OS10# show port-group
Port-group Mode Ports FEM
port-group1/1/1 Eth 10g-4x 1 2 3 4 -
port-group1/1/2 Eth 10g-4x 5 6 7 8 -
port-group1/1/3 Eth 10g-4x 9 10 11 12 -
port-group1/1/4 Eth 10g-4x 13 14 15 16 -
port-group1/1/5 Eth 10g-4x 17 18 19 20 -
port-group1/1/6 Eth 10g-4x 21 22 23 24 -
port-group1/1/7 Eth 100g-1x 25 -
port-group1/1/8 Eth 100g-1x 26 -
port-group1/1/9 Eth 100g-1x 27 -
port-group1/1/10 Eth 100g-1x 28 -
```

Table 46. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5224F-ON switch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port Group</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Supported breakout modes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/1</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/2</td>
<td>5, 6, 7, 8</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/3</td>
<td>9, 10, 11, 12</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/4</td>
<td>13, 14, 15, 16</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following shows the supported port groups and breakout modes on the S5248F-ON switch:

```
OS10# show port-group
Port-group      Mode       Ports        FEM
port-group1/1/1 Eth 25g-4x 1 2 3 4      -
port-group1/1/2 Eth 25g-4x 5 6 7 8      -
port-group1/1/3 Eth 25g-4x 9 10 11 12   -
port-group1/1/4 Eth 25g-4x 13 14 15 16     -
port-group1/1/5 Eth 25g-4x 17 18 19 20   -
port-group1/1/6 Eth 25g-4x 21 22 23 24     -
port-group1/1/7 Eth 25g-4x 25 26 27 28   -
port-group1/1/8 Eth 25g-4x 29 30 31 32   -
port-group1/1/9 Eth 25g-4x 33 34 35 36   -
port-group1/1/10 Eth 25g-4x 37 38 39 40 -
port-group1/1/11 Eth 25g-4x 41 42 43 44 -
port-group1/1/12 Eth 25g-4x 45 46 47 48 -
port-group1/1/13 Eth 100g-2x 49 50 -
port-group1/1/14 Eth 100g-2x 51 52 -
port-group1/1/15 Eth 100g-1x 53 -
port-group1/1/16 Eth 100g-1x 54 -
port-group1/1/17 Eth 100g-1x 55 -
port-group1/1/18 Eth 100g-1x 56 -
```

Table 46. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5224F-ON switch (continued)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port Group</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Supported breakout modes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/2</td>
<td>5, 6, 7, 8</td>
<td>● 25g-4x, ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/3</td>
<td>9, 10, 11, 12</td>
<td>● 25g-4x, ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/4</td>
<td>13, 14, 15, 16</td>
<td>● 25g-4x, ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/5</td>
<td>17, 18, 19, 20</td>
<td>● 25g-4x, ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/6</td>
<td>21, 22, 23, 24</td>
<td>● 25g-4x, ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/7</td>
<td>25, 26, 27, 28</td>
<td>● 25g-4x, ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/8</td>
<td>29, 30, 31, 32</td>
<td>● 25g-4x, ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/9</td>
<td>33, 34, 35, 36</td>
<td>● 25g-4x, ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/10</td>
<td>37, 38, 39, 40</td>
<td>● 25g-4x, ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/11</td>
<td>41, 42, 43, 44</td>
<td>● 25g-4x, ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/12</td>
<td>45, 46, 47, 48</td>
<td>● 25g-4x, ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/13</td>
<td>49, 50</td>
<td>● 100g-2x, ● 50g-4x, ● 40g-2x, ● 25g-8x, ● 10g-8x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/14</td>
<td>51, 52</td>
<td>● 100g-2x, ● 50g-4x, ● 40g-2x, ● 25g-8x, ● 10g-8x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/15</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>● 100g-1x, ● 50g-2x, ● 40g-1x, ● 25g-4x, ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/16</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>● 100g-1x, ● 50g-2x, ● 40g-1x, ● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 47. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5248F-ON switch (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port Group</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Supported breakout modes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/17</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>● 100g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 50g-2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 40g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/18</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>● 100g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 50g-2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 40g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following shows the supported port groups and breakout modes on the S5296F-ON switch:

```
OS10# show port-group
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port-group</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>FEM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/1</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/2</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>5 6 7 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/3</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>9 10 11 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/4</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>13 14 15 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/5</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>17 18 19 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/6</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>21 22 23 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/7</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>25 26 27 28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/8</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>29 30 31 32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/9</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>33 34 35 36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/10</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>37 38 39 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/11</td>
<td>Eth 10g-4x</td>
<td>41 42 43 44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/12</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>45 46 47 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/13</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>49 50 51 52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/14</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>53 54 55 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/15</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>57 58 59 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/16</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>61 62 63 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/17</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>65 66 67 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/18</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>69 70 71 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/19</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>73 74 75 76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/20</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>77 78 79 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/21</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>81 82 83 84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/22</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>85 86 87 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/23</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>89 90 91 92</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/24</td>
<td>Eth 25g-4x</td>
<td>93 94 95 96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/25</td>
<td>Eth 100g-1x</td>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/26</td>
<td>Eth 100g-1x</td>
<td>98</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/27</td>
<td>Eth 100g-1x</td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/28</td>
<td>Eth 100g-1x</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/29</td>
<td>Eth 100g-1x</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/30</td>
<td>Eth 100g-1x</td>
<td>102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/31</td>
<td>Eth 100g-1x</td>
<td>103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/32</td>
<td>Eth 100g-1x</td>
<td>104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 48. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5296F-ON switch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port Group</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Supported breakout modes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/1</td>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4</td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/2</td>
<td>5, 6, 7, 8</td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Group</td>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Supported breakout modes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/3</td>
<td>9, 10, 11, 12</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/4</td>
<td>13, 14, 15, 16</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/5</td>
<td>17, 18, 19, 20</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/6</td>
<td>21, 22, 23, 24</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/7</td>
<td>25, 26, 27, 28</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/8</td>
<td>29, 30, 31, 32</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/9</td>
<td>33, 34, 35, 36</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/10</td>
<td>37, 38, 39, 40</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/11</td>
<td>41, 42, 43, 44</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/12</td>
<td>45, 46, 47, 48</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/13</td>
<td>49, 50, 51, 52</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/14</td>
<td>53, 54, 55, 56</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/15</td>
<td>57, 58, 59, 60</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/16</td>
<td>61, 62, 63, 64</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/17</td>
<td>65, 66, 67, 68</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/18</td>
<td>69, 70, 71, 72</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/19</td>
<td>73, 74, 75, 76</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/20</td>
<td>77, 78, 79, 80</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/21</td>
<td>81, 82, 83, 84</td>
<td>● 25g-4x ● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Group</td>
<td>Ports</td>
<td>Supported breakout modes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/22</td>
<td>85, 86, 87, 88</td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/23</td>
<td>89, 90, 91, 92</td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/24</td>
<td>93, 94, 95, 96</td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/25</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>● 100g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 50g-2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 40g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/26</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>● 100g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 50g-2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 40g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/27</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>● 100g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 50g-2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 40g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/28</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>● 100g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 50g-2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 40g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/29</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>● 100g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 50g-2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 40g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/30</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>● 100g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 50g-2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 40g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/31</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>● 100g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 50g-2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 40g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-group1/1/32</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>● 100g-1x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 50g-2x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 40g-1x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 48. Port groups and breakout modes on the S5296F-ON switch (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port Group</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>Supported breakout modes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 25g-4x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● 10g-4x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To configure breakout modes:

1. Configure a port group in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter 1/1 for node/slot and the port group number.

   ```
   port-group node/slot/port-group
   ```

2. Configure the breakout mode in PORT-GROUP mode.

   ```
   mode Eth breakout-mode
   ```

   - 100g-2x — Split a port group into two 100GE interfaces.
   - 100g-1x — Set a port group to 100GE mode.
   - 50g-4x — Split a port group into four 50GE interfaces.
   - 50g-2x — Split a port group into two 50GE interfaces.
   - 40g-2x — Split a port group into two 40GE interfaces for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
   - 40g-1x — Set a port group to 40GE mode for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
   - 25g-8x — Split a port group into eight 25GE interfaces.
   - 25g-4x — Split a port group into four 25GE interfaces.
   - 10g-8x — Split a port group into eight 10GE interfaces.
   - 10g-4x — Split a port group into four 10GE interfaces.

3. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   exit
   ```

4. Enter Interface breakout mode to configure other settings, such as, speed.

   ```
   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```

The following shows converting a port group from 25g-4x mode to 10g-4x mode:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/1
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/1)# mode Eth 10g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# speed
1000 Set speed to 1000 Mbps
10000 Set speed to 10000 Mbps
auto Automatic Settings (default)
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# speed 1000
```

L2 mode configuration

Each physical Ethernet interface uses a unique MAC address. Port-channels and VLANs use a single MAC address. By default, all the interfaces operate in L2 mode. From L2 mode you can configure switching and L2 protocols, such as VLANs and Spanning-Tree Protocol (STP) on an interface.

Enable L2 switching on a port interface in Access or Trunk mode. By default, an interface is configured in Access mode. Access mode allows L2 switching of untagged traffic on a single VLAN (VLAN 1 is the default). Trunk mode enables L2 switching of untagged traffic on the Access VLAN, and tagged traffic on one or more VLANs.

By default, native VLAN of a port is the default VLAN ID of the switch. You can change the native VLAN using the switchport access vlan vlan-id command.

A Trunk interface carries VLAN traffic that is tagged using 802.1q encapsulation. If an Access interface receives a packet with an 802.1q tag in the header that is different from the Access VLAN ID, it drops the packet.
By default, a trunk interface carries only untagged traffic on the Access VLAN. You must manually configure other VLANs for tagged traffic.

1. Select one of the two available options:
   - Configure L2 trunking in INTERFACE mode and the tagged VLAN traffic that the port can transmit. By default, a trunk port is not added to any tagged VLAN. You must create a VLAN before you can assign the interface to it.
     ```
     switchport mode trunk
     switchport trunk allowed vlan vlan-id-list
     ```
   - Reconfigure the access VLAN assigned to a L2 access or trunk port in INTERFACE mode.
     ```
     switchport access vlan vlan-id
     ```

2. Enable the interface for L2 traffic transmission in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   no shutdown
   ```

L2 interface configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 5,10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
```

L3 mode configuration

Ethernet and port-channel interfaces are in L2 access mode by default. When you disable the L2 mode and then assign an IP address to an Ethernet port interface, you place the port in L3 mode.

Configure one primary IP address in L3 mode. You can configure up to 255 secondary IP addresses on an interface. At least one interface in the system must be in L3 mode before you configure or enter a L3–protocol mode, such as OSPF.

1. Remove a port from L2 switching in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   no switchport
   ```

2. Configure L3 routing in INTERFACE mode. Add `secondary` to configure backup IP addresses.
   ```
   ip address address [secondary]
   ```

3. Enable the interface for L3 traffic transmission in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   no shutdown
   ```

L3 interface configuration

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# ip address 10.10.1.92/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no shutdown
```

View L3 configuration error

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
% Error: remove Layer 2 configuration before assigning an IP
```

Fibre Channel interfaces

OS10 unified port groups support FC interfaces. A unified port group operates in Fibre Channel or Ethernet mode. To activate FC interfaces, configure a port group to operate in Fibre Channel mode and specify the port speed. By default, FC interfaces are disabled.
S4148U-ON

On a S4148U-ON switch, FC interfaces are available in all port groups. The activated FC interfaces depend on the currently configured port profile. For more information, see S4148U-ON port profiles.

Figure 3. S4148U-ON unified port groups

MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine

On an MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine module, FC interfaces are available only in unified port groups 15 and 16, ports 43 and 44.

Figure 4. MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine — Unified port groups

1. Configure a unified port group in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter 1/1 for node/slot. The port-group range depends on the switch.

   `port-group node/slot/port-group`

2. Activate the unified port group for FC operation in PORT-GROUP mode. The available FC modes depend on the switch.

   `mode fc {32g-4x | 32g-2x | 32g-1x | 16g-4x}`
   - 16g-4x — Split a unified port group into four 16 GFC interfaces.
   - 32g-1x — Split a unified port group into one 32 GFC interface. A 1x-32G interface has a rate limit of 28G.
   - 32g-2x — Split a unified port group into two 32 GFC interfaces.
   - 32g-4x — Split a unified port group into four 32 GFC interfaces. Each 4x-32GE breakout interface has a rate limit of 25G.

3. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

   `exit`

4. Enter FC Interface mode to enable data transmission. Enter a single interface, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple interfaces separated by commas.

   `interface fibrechannel node/slot/port[:subport]`

5. (Optional) Reconfigure the interface speed in INTERFACE mode.

   `speed {8 | 16 | 32 | auto}`

6. Apply vfabric configuration on the interface. For more information about vfabric configuration, see Virtual fabric.

   `vfabric fabric-ID`

7. Enable the FC interface in INTERFACE mode.

   `no shutdown`
Configure FC interface

OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/15
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/15)# mode FC 16g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/15)# exit
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/43:1
OS10(conf-if-fc-1/1/43:1)# speed 32
OS10(conf-if-fc-1/1/43:1)# no shutdown

View FC interface

OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/43:1
OS10(config-if-fc-1/1/43:1)# show configuration

interface fibrechannel 1/1/43:1
no shutdown
speed 32
vfabric 100

OS10(config)# show interface fibrechannel 1/1/43:1
Fibrechannel 1/1/43:1 is up, FC link is up
Address is 14:18:77:20:8d:fc, Current address is 14:18:77:20:8d:fc
Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 4x(16GBASE FC SW)
  Wavelength is 850
  Receive power reading is 0.0
FC MTU 2188 bytes
LineSpeed 8G
Port type is F, Max BB credit is 1
WWN is 20:78:14:18:77:20:8d:cf
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:02:32
Input statistics:
  33 frames, 3508 bytes
  0 class 2 good frames, 33 class 3 good frames
  0 frame too long, 0 frame truncated, 0 CRC
  1 link fail, 0 sync loss
  0 primitive seq err, 0 LIP count
  0 BB credit 0, 0 BB credit 0 packet drops
Output statistics:
  33 frames, 2344 bytes
  0 class 2 frames, 33 class 3 frames
  0 BB credit 0, 0 oversize frames
6356027325 total errors
Rate Info:
  Input 116 bytes/sec, 1 frames/sec, 0% of line rate
  Output 78 bytes/sec, 1 frames/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 00:00:24

Configuring wavelength

You can configure optical transmission wavelength values for SPF+ optics. This configuration enables you to fine tune the laser wavelengths and frequencies up to two decimal places in the nanometer scale.

To configure and view optical transmission wavelength when SPF+ optics are plugged into an interface:

1. In interface configuration mode, enter the following command:

   wavelength wavelength-value

   **NOTE:** The supported wavelength range is from 1528.38 nm to 1568.77 nm.

   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/14)# wavelength 1530.00

2. View the optical transmission values that you configured using the following command:
show interface phy-eth interface transceiver | grep "Tunable wavelength"

OS10# show interface phy-eth 1/1/14 transceiver | grep "Tunable wavelength"
SFP1/1/14 Tunable wavelength= 1530.000nm

**NOTE:** To specify the wavelength value, you must enter exactly six digits - four before and two after the decimal point. The value must conform to the following format: ABCD.EF; for example, 1545.23. Any number that does not conform to this format is rejected including whole numbers such as 1568. However, the following type of values are accepted: 1568.00.

---

**Management interface**

The Management interface provides OOB management access to the network device. You can configure the Management interface, but the configuration options on this interface are limited. You cannot configure gateway addresses and IP addresses if it appears in the main routing table. Proxy ARP is not supported on this interface.

1. Configure the Management interface in **CONFIGURATION** mode.

```
interface mgmt 1/1/1
```

2. By default, DHCP client is enabled on the Management interface. Disable the DHCP client operations in **INTERFACE** mode.

```
no ip address dhcp
```

3. Configure an IP address and mask on the Management interface in **INTERFACE** mode.

```
ip address A.B.C.D/prefix-length
```

4. Enable the Management interface in **INTERFACE** mode.

```
no shutdown
```

---

**Configure management interface**

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no ip address dhcp
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.10/24
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no shutdown
```

---

**Management interface**

For management connectivity, use the management VLAN. VLAN 4020 is the default management VLAN and is enabled by default. The mgmt1/1/1 port is part of VLAN 4020.

You cannot configure gateway addresses, IP addresses, and proxy ARPs on the management interface.

---

**VLAN interfaces**

VLANs are logical interfaces and are, by default, in L2 mode. Physical interfaces and port-channels can be members of VLANs. OS10 supports inter-VLAN routing. You can add IP addresses to VLANs and use them in routing protocols in the same manner that physical interfaces are used.

When using VLANs in a routing protocol, you must configure the `no shutdown` command to enable the VLAN for routing traffic. In VLANs, the `shutdown` command prevents L3 traffic from passing through the interface. L2 traffic is unaffected by this command.
Configure an IP address in A.B.C.D/x format on the interface in INTERFACE mode. The secondary IP address is the interface's backup IP address.

```
ip address ip-address/mask [secondary]
```

**Configure VLAN**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip address 1.1.1.2/24
```

You cannot simultaneously use egress rate shaping and ingress rate policing on the same VLAN.

**User-configured default VLAN**

By default, VLAN1 serves as the default VLAN for switching untagged L2 traffic on OS10 ports in Trunk or Access mode. The default VLAN is used for untagged protocol traffic sent and received between switches, such as STPs. If you use VLAN1 for data traffic for network-specific needs, reconfigure the VLAN ID of the default VLAN.

- Assign a new VLAN ID to the default VLAN in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 4093.

```
default vlan-id vlan-id
```

In the `show vlan` output, an asterisk (*) indicates the default VLAN.

**Reconfigure default VLAN**

```
OS10# show vlan
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
NUM Status Description                     Q Ports
* 1 up                                      A
Eth1/1-1/1/25,1/1/29,1/1/31-1/1/54

OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
Sep 19 17:28:10 OS10 dn_ifm[932]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:notify], %Dell EMC (OS10) %IFM_ASTATE_UP: Interface admin state up :vlan10
OS10(config)# exit

OS10(config)# default vlan-id 10
Sep 19 17:28:15 OS10 dn_ifm[932]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %IFM_OSTATE_DN: Interface operational state is down :vlan1
Sep 19 17:28:16 OS10 dn_ifm[932]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %IFM_OSTATE_UP: Interface operational state is up :vlan10

OS10(config)# do show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
NUM Status Description                     Q Ports
 1 down                                      A
Eth1/1-1/1/25,1/1/29,1/1/31-1/1/54
```

**VLAN scale profile**

When you scale the number of VLANs on a switch, use the VLAN scale profile. VLAN scale profile consumes less memory.

Enable the scale profile before you configure VLANs on the switch. The scale profile globally applies L2 mode on all VLANs you create and disables L3 transmission. To enable L3 routing traffic on a VLAN, use the `mode L3` command.

- **NOTE**: With VLAN scale profile configuration, Layer 3 VLANs, IGMP snooping-enabled VLANs, and FCoE VLANs require mode L3 configuration.

1. Configure the L2 VLAN scale profile in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
scale-profile vlan
```
2. (Optional) Enable L3 routing on a VLAN in INTERFACE VLAN mode.

```plaintext
mode l3
```

After you configure the VLAN scale profile and enable L3 routing on the respective VLANs, save the configuration and reload the switch for the scale profile settings to take effect. To reload the switch, use `reload` command.

### Apply VLAN scale profile

```plaintext
OS10(config)# scale-profile vlan
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# mode L3
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# end
OS10# write memory
OS10(config)# reload
```

Dell EMC recommends the following sequence when configuring scale profile VLANs:

1. Enable the scale profile VLANs using `scale-profile vlan` command.
2. Disable IGMP and MLDP.
   - For more information about disabling IGMP and MLD, see [Internet Group Management Protocol](https://www.os10.com/internet-group-management-protocol) and [Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol](https://www.os10.com/multicast-listener-discovery-protocol).
3. Configure the Spanning-Tree mode to RSTP.
4. Configure the VLANs.
5. Enter Ethernet Interface mode and add the VLANs to the interface.

**NOTE:** Do not use `interface range` command to enter Ethernet Interface mode.

### Loopback interfaces

A Loopback interface is a virtual interface where the software emulates an interface. Because a Loopback interface is not associated to physical hardware entities, the Loopback interface status is not affected by hardware status changes.

Packets routed to a Loopback interface process locally to the OS10 device. Because this interface is not a physical interface, to provide protocol stability you can configure routing protocols on this interface. You can place Loopback interfaces in default L3 mode.

- Enter the Loopback interface number in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0 to 16383.

```plaintext
interface loopback number
```

- Enter the Loopback interface number to view the configuration in EXEC mode.

```plaintext
show interface loopback number
```

- Enter the Loopback interface number to delete a Loopback interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

```plaintext
no interface loopback number
```

### View Loopback interface

```plaintext
OS10# show interface loopback 4
Loopback 4 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is unknown.
Interface index is 102863300
Internet address is 120.120.120.120/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment : MANUAL
MTU 1532 bytes
Flowcontrol rx false tx false
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters : 00:00:11
Queuing strategy : fifo
  Input 0 packets, 0 bytes, 0 multicast
  Received 0 errors, 0 discarded
  Output 0 packets, 0 bytes, 0 multicast
```
Port-channel interfaces

Port-channels are not configured by default. Link aggregation (LA) is a method of grouping multiple physical interfaces into a single logical interface — a link aggregation group (LAG) or port-channel. A port-channel aggregates the bandwidth of member links, provides redundancy, and load balances traffic. If a member port fails, the OS10 device redirects traffic to the remaining ports.

A physical interface can belong to only one port-channel at a time. A port-channel must contain interfaces of the same interface type and speed. OS10 supports a maximum of 128 port-channels, with up to thirty-two ports per channel.

To configure a port-channel, use the same configuration commands as the Ethernet port interfaces. Port-channels are transparent to network configurations and manage as a single interface. For example, configure one IP address for the group, and use the IP address for all routed traffic on the port-channel.

By configuring port channels, you can create larger capacity interfaces by aggregating a group of lower-speed links. For example, you can build a 40G interface by aggregating four 10G Ethernet interfaces together. If one of the four interfaces fails, traffic redistributes across the three remaining interfaces.

| Static   | Port-channels are statically configured. |
| Dynamic  | Port-channels are dynamically configured using Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP). |

Member ports of a LAG are added and programmed into the hardware based on the port ID, instead of the order the ports come up. Load balancing yields predictable results across resets and reloads.

Create port-channel

You can create a maximum of 128 port-channels, with up to 32 port members per group. Configure a port-channel similarly to a physical interface, enable or configure protocols, or ACLs to a port channel. After you enable the port-channel, place it in L2 or L3 mode.

To place the port-channel in L2 mode or configure an IP address to place the port-channel in L3 mode, use the `switchport` command.

- Create a port-channel in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  interface port-channel id-number
  ```

Add port member

When you add an interface to a port-channel:

- The administrative status applies to the port-channel.
- The port-channel configuration is applied to the member interfaces.
- A port-channel operates in either L2 (default) or L3 mode. To place a port-channel in L2 mode, use the `switchport mode` command. To place a port-channel in L3 mode and remove L2 configuration before you configure an IP address, use the `no switchport` command.
- All interfaces must have the same speed.
- An interface must not contain non-default L2/L3 configuration settings. Only the description and shutdown or no shutdown commands are supported. You cannot add an IP address or static MAC address to a member interface.
- You cannot enable flow control on a port-channel interface. Flow control is supported on physical interfaces that are port-channel members.
- Port-channels support 802.3ad LACP. LACP identifies similarly configured links and dynamically groups ports into a logical channel. LACP activates the maximum number of compatible ports that the switch supports in a port-channel.
If you globally disable a spanning-tree operation, L2 interfaces that are LACP-enabled port-channel members may flap due to packet loops.

**Add port member — static LAG**

A static port-channel LAG contains member interfaces that you manually assign using the `channel-group mode on` command.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
Aug 24 4:5:38: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %dn_ifm
%log-notice:IFM_ASTATE_UP: Interface admin state up.:port-channel10
Aug 24 4:5:38: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %dn_ifm
%log-notice:IFM_OSTATE_DN: Interface operational state is down.:port-channel10
OS10(config)# exit
```

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 10 mode on
Aug 24 4:5:56: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %dn_ifm
%log-notice:IFM_OSTATE_UP: Interface operational state is up.:port-channel10
```

**Add port member — dynamic LACP**

LACP enables ports to dynamically bundle as members of a port-channel. To configure a port for LACP operation, use the `channel-group mode {active|passive}` command. Active and Passive modes allow LACP to negotiate between ports to determine if they can form a port channel based on their configuration settings.

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 100
OS10(conf-if-po-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 100 mode active
```

**Minimum links**

Configure minimum links in a port-channel LAG that must be in oper up status to consider the port-channel to be in oper up status.

**NOTE:**

If the minimum links criteria that you have configured is not met, the port channel operationally goes down only in the device in which you have configured the minimum links and not on the device at the other side of the port channel.

For the port channel to go down operationally on both sides when the minimum links criteria is not met, you must configure minimum links on both sides of the port channel.

Enter the number of links in a LAG that must be in oper up status in PORT-CHANNEL mode, from 1 to 32, default 1.

```
minimum-links number
```

**Configure minimum operationally up links**

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# minimum-links 5
```

**Assign Port Channel IP Address**

You can assign an IP address to a port channel and use port channels in L3 routing protocols.

- Configure an IP address and mask on the interface in INTERFACE PORT-CHANNEL mode.
  
  `ip address ip-address/mask [secondary-ip-address]`

  - `ip-address/mask` — Specify an IP address in dotted-decimal A.B.C.D format and the mask.
  - `secondary-ip-address` — Specify a secondary IP address in dotted-decimal A.B.C.D format, which acts as the interface’s backup IP address.
Assign Port Channel IP Address

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-po-1)#

Remove or disable port-channel

You can delete or disable a port-channel.

1. Delete a port-channel in CONFIGURATION mode.
   no interface port-channel channel-number
2. Disable a port-channel to place all interfaces within the port-channel operationally down in CONFIGURATION mode.
   shutdown

Delete port-channel

OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no interface port-channel 10

Load balance traffic

Use hashing to load balance traffic across member interfaces of a port-channel. Load balancing uses source and destination packet information to distribute traffic over multiple interfaces when transferring data to a destination.

For packets without an L3 header, OS10 automatically uses the load-balancing mac-selection destination-mac command for hash algorithms by default.

When you configure an IP and MAC hashing scheme at the same time, the MAC hashing scheme takes precedence over the IP hashing scheme.

- Select one or more methods of load balancing and replace the default IP 4-tuple method of balancing traffic over a port-channel in CONFIGURATION mode.

OS10(config)# load-balancing
   ingress-port Ingress port configurations
   tcp-udp-selection TCP-UDP port for load-balancing configurations
   ip-selection IPV4 load-balancing configurations
   ipv6-selection IPV6 load-balancing configurations
   mac-selection MAC load-balancing configurations

- ingress-port [enable] — Enables the ingress port configuration.
- tcp-udp-selection [14-destination-port | 14-source-port] — Uses the Layer 4 destination port or Layer 4 source port in the hash calculation.
- ip-selection [destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | 14-destination-port | 14-source-port] — Uses the destination IP address, source IP address, protocol, VLAN ID, Layer 4 destination port or Layer 4 source port in the hash calculation.
- mac-selection [destination-mac | source-mac] [ethertype | vlan-id] — Uses the destination MAC address or source MAC address, and ethertype, or VLAN ID in the hash calculation.

Configure load balancing

OS10(config)# load-balancing ip-selection destination-ip source-ip
Change hash algorithm

The load-balancing command selects the hash criteria applied to traffic load balancing on port-channels. If you do not obtain even traffic distribution, use the hash-algorithm command to select the hash scheme for LAG. Rotate or shift the L2-bit LAG hash until you achieve the desired traffic distribution.

- Change the default (0) to another algorithm and apply it to LAG hashing in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
hash-algorithm lag {crc | xor | random}
```

Configure interface ranges

Bulk interface configuration allows you to apply the same configuration to multiple physical or logical interfaces, or to display their current configuration. An interface range is a set of interfaces that you apply the same command to.

You can use interface ranges for:

- Ethernet physical interfaces
- Port channels
- VLAN interfaces

A bulk configuration includes any non-existing interfaces in an interface range from the configuration.

You can configure a default VLAN only if the interface range being configured consists of only VLAN ports. When a configuration in one of the VLAN ports fails, all the VLAN ports in the interface range are affected.

Create an interface range allowing other commands to be applied to that interface range using the interface range command.

Configure range of Ethernet addresses and enable them

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/5)# no shutdown
```

View the configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/5)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
 no shutdown
 switchport access vlan 1
!
```

Configure range of VLANs

```
OS10(config)# interface range vlan 1-100
OS10(config-range-vl-1-100)#
```
Configure range of port channels

OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-25
OS10(conf-range-po-1-25)#

Switch-port profiles

A port profile determines the enabled front-panel ports and supported breakout modes on Ethernet and unified ports. Change the port profile on a switch to customize uplink and unified port operation, and the availability of front-panel data ports.

To change the port profile at the next reboot, use the `switch-port-profile` command with the desired profile, save it to the startup configuration, and use the `reload` command to apply the changes.

1. Configure a platform-specific port profile in CONFIGURATION mode. For a standalone switch, enter 1/1 for node/unit.

   ```
   switch-port-profile node/unit profile
   ```

2. Save the port profile change to the startup configuration in EXEC mode.

   ```
   write memory
   ```

3. Reload the switch in EXEC mode.

   ```
   reload
   ```

The switch reboots with the new port configuration and resets the system defaults, except for the switch-port profile and these configured settings:

- Management interface 1/1/1 configuration
- Management IPv4/IPv6 static routes
- System hostname
- Unified Forwarding Table (UFT) mode
- ECMP maximum paths

You must manually reconfigure other settings on a switch after you apply a new port profile and reload the switch.

**NOTE:** After you change the switch-port profile, do not immediately back up and restore the startup file without using the `write memory` command and reloading the switch using the `reload` command. Otherwise, the new profile does not take effect.

Configure port profile

```
OS10(config)# switch-port-profile 1/1 profile-6
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload
```

Verify port profile

```
OS10(config)# show switch-port-profile 1/1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node/Unit</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Next-boot</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1</td>
<td>profile-2</td>
<td>profile-2</td>
<td>profile-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Profiles:
profile-1
profile-2
profile-3
profile-4
profile-5
profile-6
```
S4148-ON Series port profiles

On the S4148-ON Series of switches, port profiles determine the available front-panel Ethernet ports and supported breakout interfaces on uplink ports. In the port profile illustration, blue boxes indicate the supported ports and breakout interfaces. Blank spaces indicate ports and speeds that are not available.

- 10GE mode is an SFP+ 10GE port or a 4x10G breakout of a QSFP+ or QSFP28 port.
- 25GE is a 4x25G breakout of a QSFP28 port.
- 40GE mode is a QSFP+ port or a QSFP28 port that supports QSFP+ 40GE transceivers.
- 50GE is a 2x50G breakout of a QSFP28 port.
- 100GE mode is a QSFP28 port.

**NOTE:** For S4148U-ON port profiles with both unified and Ethernet ports, see S4148U-ON port profiles. An S4148U-ON unified port supports Fibre Channel and Ethernet modes.

For example, profile-1 enables 10G speed on forty-eight ports (1-24 and 31-54), and 4x10G breakouts on QSFP28 ports 25-26 and 29-30; QSFP+ ports 27 and 28 are deactivated. profile-3 enables 10G speed on forty ports, and 4x10G breakouts on all QSFP28 and QSFP+ ports. Similarly, profile-1 disables 40G speed on ports 25-30; profile-3 enables 40G on these ports. For more information, see switch-port-profile.

**1GE mode:** 1GE is supported only on SFP+ ports; 1GE is not supported on QSFP+ and QSFP28 ports 25-26.

**Breakout interfaces:** Use the interface breakout command in Configuration mode to configure 4x10G, 4x25G, and 2x50G breakout interfaces.

To view the ports that belong to each port group, use the show port-group command.

S4148U-ON port profiles

S4148U-ON port profiles determine the available front-panel unified and Ethernet ports and supported breakout interfaces. In the port profile illustration, blue boxes indicate the supported Ethernet port modes and breakout interfaces. Brown boxes indicate the supported Fibre Channel port modes and breakout interfaces. Blank spaces indicate ports and speeds that are not available. Unified port groups are numbered 1 to 10.

S4148U-ON unified port modes—SFP+ ports 1-24 and QSFP28 ports 25-26 and 29-30:

- 10GE is an SFP+ port in Ethernet mode or a 4x10G breakout of a QSFP+ or QSFP28 port in Ethernet mode.
- 25GE is a 4x25G breakout of a QSFP28 Ethernet port.
- 40GE is a QSFP+ or QSFP28 Ethernet port that uses QSFP+ 40GE transceivers.
- 50GE is a 2x50G breakout of a QSFP28 Ethernet port.
- 100GE is a QSFP28 Ethernet port.
- 4x8GFC are breakout interfaces in an SFP+ or QSFP28 FC port group.
- 2x16GFC are breakout interfaces (subports 1 and 3) in an SFP+ or QSFP28 FC port group.
- 4x16GFC are breakout interfaces in a QSFP28 FC port group.
- 1x32GFC (subport 1) are breakout interfaces in a QSFP28 FC port group.
S4148U-ON Ethernet modes—QSFP+ ports 27-28 and SFP+ ports 31-54:

- 10GE mode is an SFP+ 10GE port or a 4x10G breakout of a QSFP+ port.
- 40GE mode is a QSFP+ port.

For example, all S4148U-ON activate support 10G speed on unified ports 1-24 and Ethernet ports 31-54, but only profile-1 and profile-2 activate QSFP+ ports 27-28 in 40GE mode with 4x10G breakouts. Similarly, all S4148U-ON profiles activate 8GFC speed on unified ports 1-24, but only profile-1, profile-2, and profile-3 activate 2x16GFC in port groups 1-6. In QSFP28 port groups, profile-1 and profile-2 support 1x32GFC, profile-3 and profile-4 support 4x16GFC.

*profile-1 and profile-2 activate the same port mode capability on unified and Ethernet ports. The difference is that in profile-1, by default SFP+ unified ports 1-24 come up in Fibre Channel mode with 2x16GFC breakouts per port group. In profile-2, by default SFP+ unified ports 1-24 come up in Ethernet 10GE mode. profile-1 allows you to connect FC devices for plug-and-play; profile-2 is designed for a standard Ethernet-based data network.

**Oversubscription:** Configure oversubscription to support bursty storage traffic on a Fibre Channel interface. Oversubscription allows a port to operate faster, but may result in traffic loss. To support oversubscription, use the speed command in Interface Configuration mode. This command is not supported on an Ethernet interface. In S4148U-ON port profiles:

- SFP+ and QSFP28 port groups in 4x8GFC mode support 16GFC oversubscription on member interfaces.
- QSFP28 ports in 2x16GFC mode support 32GFC oversubscription. SFP+ port groups in 2x16GFC mode do not support 32GFC oversubscription. 2x16GFC mode activates subports 1 and 3.
- QSFP28 ports in 4x16GFC mode support 32GFC oversubscription.

**Breakout interfaces:**

- To configure breakout interfaces on a unified port, use the `mode {FC | Eth}` command in Port-Group Configuration mode. The `mode {FC | Eth}` command configures a unified port to operate at line rate and guarantees no traffic loss.
- To configure breakout interfaces on a QSFP+ Ethernet port, use the `interface breakout` command in global Configuration mode.

**1GE mode:** Only SFP+ ports support 1GE; QSFP+ and QSFP28 ports 25 to 30 do not support 1GE.

To view the ports that belong to each port group, use the `show port-group` command.

Configure negotiation modes on interfaces

On OS10, the `auto` negotiation mode is enabled by default.

To force negotiation, use the following command:

```
set negotiation on
```
To disable negotiation, use the following command:

```
negotiation off
```

To reset the negotiation mode to the default setting of the media you use, use one of the following commands:

```
negotiation auto

no negotiation
```

The following examples show that the nondefault configuration is added to the running configuration:

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation off
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration

! interface ethernet1/1/50
  no shutdown
  switchport access vlan 1
  negotiation off
  flowcontrol receive on

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration

! interface ethernet1/1/50
  no shutdown
  switchport access vlan 1
  negotiation on
  flowcontrol receive on
```

The following examples show that the default configuration is not added to the running configuration:

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation auto
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration

! interface ethernet1/1/50
  no shutdown
  switchport access vlan 1
  flowcontrol receive on
```

The following example shows that the `no negotiation` command resets the interface to the default setting of the media used.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# no negotiation
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration

! interface ethernet1/1/50
  no shutdown
  switchport access vlan 1
  flowcontrol receive on

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# do show interface ethernet 1/1/50
Ethernet 1/1/50 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Eth, address is e4:f0:04:3e:2d:86
  Current address is e4:f0:04:3e:2d:86
Pluggable media present, QSFP28 type is QSFP28 100GBASE-CR4-2.0M
  Wavelength is 64
  Receive power reading is not available

  Interface index is 112
  Internet address is not set
  Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
  Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
  MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
  LineSpeed 100G, Auto-Negotiation on
```
Configure breakout mode

Using a supported breakout cable, you can split a 40GE QSFP+ or 100GE QSFP28 Ethernet port into separate breakout interfaces. All breakout interfaces have the same speed. You can set a QSFP28 port to operate in 40GE mode with a QSFP+ transceiver.

```
interface breakout node/slot/port map {10g-4x | 25g-4x | 40g-1x | 50g-2x | 100g-1x}
```

- **node/slot/port** — Enter the physical port information.
- **10g-4x** — Split a QSFP28 or QSFP+ port into four 10G interfaces.
- **25g-4x** — Split a QSFP28 port into four 25G interfaces.
- **40g-1x** — Set a QSFP28 port to use with a QSFP+ 40G transceiver.
- **50g-2x** — Split a QSFP28 port into two 50G interfaces.
- **100g-1x** — Reset a QSFP28 port to 100G speed.

To configure an Ethernet breakout interface, use the `interface ethernet node/slot/port:subport` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

Each breakout interface operates at the configured speed. Use the `no` version of the `interface breakout` command to reset a port to its default speed: 40G or 100G.

To configure breakout interfaces on a unified port, use the `mode {Eth | FC}` command in Port-Group Configuration mode.

**NOTE:** You cannot configure the 40G ports 13, 14, 15, 16, 29, 30, 31, and 32 to split into four 10G interfaces on the S6010 platform.

Configure interface breakout

```
OS10(config)# interface breakout 1/1/7 map 10g-4x
```

Display interface breakout

```
OS10# show interface status
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Duplex</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Vlan</th>
<th>Tagged-Vlans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/2</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7:1</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7:2</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7:3</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7:4</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Breakout auto-configuration

You can globally enable front-panel Ethernet ports to automatically detect SFP pluggable media in a QSFP+ or QSFP28 port. The port autoconfigures breakout interfaces for media type and speed. For example, if you plug a 40G direct attach cable (DAC) with 4x10G far-side transceivers into a QSFP28 port, the port autoconfigures in 10g-4x Interface-breakout mode.

RJ-45 ports and ports that are members of a port group do not support breakout auto-configuration. Breakout auto-configuration is disabled by default.

Enable breakout auto-configuration

```
OS10(config)# feature auto-breakout
```

Display breakout auto-configuration

Before you plug a cable in Ethernet port 1/1/25:

```
OS10# show interface status
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Duplex</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Vlan</th>
<th>Tagged-Vlans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25</td>
<td></td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29</td>
<td></td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After you enter `feature auto-breakout` and plug a breakout cable in Ethernet port 1/1/25:

```
OS10# show interface status
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Duplex</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Vlan</th>
<th>Tagged-Vlans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:1</td>
<td></td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:2</td>
<td></td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:3</td>
<td></td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:4</td>
<td></td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29</td>
<td></td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reset default configuration**

You can clear all configured settings on an Ethernet or Fibre Channel interface and reset the interface to its default settings. By default:

- An Ethernet interface is enabled, using the `no shutdown` command, and assigned to the default VLAN.
- A Fibre Channel interface is disabled, using the `shutdown` command.

**Restrictions**

The `default interface` command removes all software settings and all L3, VLAN, and port-channel configurations on a port interface. However, the command does not remove configurations to the interface from other software features, such as VLT. If you do not remove these configured settings, the command does not execute. For example, if you configure an Ethernet interface as a discovery interface in a VLT domain and you do not delete this setting, resetting the interface to its default configuration fails:

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 10
OS10(config-vlt-10)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-vlt-10)# exit
OS10(config)# default interface ethernet 1/1/1
Proceed to cleanup the interface config? [confirm yes/no]:y
% Error: Discovery Interface mode must not be in switchport mode
```

**Configuration**

1. From CONFIGURATION mode, enter INTERFACE mode and view the currently configured settings.

   ```
   interface {ethernet | fibrechannel} node/slot/port[:subport]
   show config
   ```

2. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   exit
   ```

3. Reset an interface to its default configuration in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter multiple interfaces in a comma-separated string or a port range using the `default interface range` command.

   ```
   default interface {ethernet | fibrechannel} node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```

4. Enter INTERFACE mode and verify the factory-default configuration.

   ```
   interface {ethernet | fibrechannel} node/slot/port[:subport]
   show config
   ```
Reset default Ethernet configuration

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# show configuration
! interface ethernet 1/1/2
no shutdown
no switchport
negotiation on
ip address 1.2.3.4/24
ip address 2.2.2.2/24 secondary
ip address 3.3.3.3/24 secondary
ipv6 address 10::1/64
ip access-group test in
lldp med network-policy add 10
ip ospf priority 10
flowcontrol transmit on

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

S10(config)# default interface ethernet 1/1/2
Proceed to cleanup the interface config? [confirm yes/no]:y

Sep 9 01:06:28 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[968]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address delete is successful. IP 2.2.2.2/24 deleted successfully
Sep 9 01:06:28 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[968]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address delete is successful. IP 3.3.3.3/24 deleted successfully
Sep 9 01:06:28 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[968]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address delete is successful. IP 1.2.3.4/24 deleted successfully
Sep 9 01:06:28 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[968]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address delete is successful. IP 10::1/64 deleted successfully

OS10(config)# do show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/2
! interface ethernet1/1/2
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1

Reset default Fibre Channel configuration

OS10# show running-configuration interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
! interface fibrechannel1/1/1
no shutdown
description fc-port

OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# default interface fc1/1/1
Proceed to cleanup the interface config? [confirm yes/no]:y
!
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
interface fibrechannel1/1/1
shutdown

Forward error correction

Forward error correction (FEC) enhances data reliability.

FEC modes supported in OS10:

- CL74-FC — Supports 25G and 50G
- CL91-RS — Supports 100G
- CL108-RS — Supports 25G and 50G
- off — Disables FEC

**NOTE:** OS10 does not support FEC on 10G and 40G.

By default, FEC is enabled in SmartFabric Services mode.
Configure FEC

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/41
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/41)# fec CL91-RS

View FEC configuration

OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/41
Ethernet 1/1/41 is up, line protocol is up
  Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is e4:f0:04:3e:1a:06
    Current address is e4:f0:04:3e:1a:06
  Pluggable media present, QSFP28 type is QSFP28_100GBASE_CR4_2M
    Wavelength is 64
    Receive power reading is
  Interface index is 17306108
  Internet address is not set
  Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
  Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
  MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
  LineSpeed 100G, Auto-Negotiation on
  FEC is cl91-rs, Current FEC is cl91-rs
  Flowcontrol rx off tx off
  ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
  Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:00:17
  Queuing strategy: fifo
  Input statistics:
    7 packets, 818 octets
    2 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 5 over 127-byte pkts
    0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
    7 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
    0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
    0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
  Output statistics:
    15 packets, 1330 octets
    10 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 5 over 127-byte pkts
    0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
    15 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
    0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 collisions, 0 wred drops
  Rate Info (interval 30 seconds):
    Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
    Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
  Time since last interface status change: 00:00:13
--more--

Energy-efficient Ethernet

Energy-efficient Ethernet (EEE) reduces power consumption of physical layer devices (PHYS) during idle periods. EEE allows Dell EMC Networking devices to conform to green computing standards.

An Ethernet link consumes power when a link is idle. EEE allows Ethernet links to use Regular Power mode only during data transmission. EEE is enabled on devices that support LOW POWER IDLE (LPI) mode. Such devices save power by entering LPI mode during periods when no data is transmitting.

In LPI mode, systems on both ends of the link saves power by shutting down certain services. EEE transitions into and out of LPI mode transparently to upper-layer protocols and applications.

EEE advertises during the auto-negotiation stage. Auto-negotiation detects abilities supported by the device at the other end of the link, determines common abilities, and configures joint operation.

Auto-negotiation performs at power-up, on command from the LAN controller, on detection of a PHY error, or following Ethernet cable re-connection. During the link establishment process, both link partners indicate their EEE capabilities. If EEE is supported by both link partners for the negotiated PHY type, EEE functions independently in either direction.

Changing the EEE configuration resets the interface because the device restarts Layer 1 auto-negotiation. You may want to enable Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) for devices that require longer wake-up times before they are able to accept data on their receive paths. Doing so enables the device to negotiate extended system wake-up times from the transmitting link partner.

**NOTE:** The EEE feature is applicable only for Base-T switches.
Enable energy-efficient Ethernet

EEE is disabled by default. To reduce power consumption, enable EEE.

1. Enter the physical Ethernet interface information in CONFIGURATION mode.

   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]

2. Enable EEE in INTERFACE mode.

   eee

Enable EEE

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# eee

Disable EEE

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no eee

Clear EEE counters

You can clear EEE counters on physical Ethernet interfaces globally or per interface.

Clear all EEE counters

OS10# clear counters interface eee
Clear all eee counters [confirm yes/no]:yes

Clear counters for specific interface

OS10# clear counters interface 1/1/48 eee
Clear eee counters on ethernet1/1/48 [confirm yes/no]:yes

View EEE status/statistics

You can view the EEE status or statistics for a specified interface, or all interfaces, using the show commands.

View EEE status for a specified interface

OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/48 eee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>EEE</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Duplex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/48</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1000M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

View EEE status on all interfaces

OS10# show interface eee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>EEE</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Duplex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td>off</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1000M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/47</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1000M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/48</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1000M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/49</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/50</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/51</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/52</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
View EEE statistics for a specified interface

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/48 eee statistics
Eth 1/1/48
  EEE : on
  TxIdleTime(us) : 2560
  TxWakeTime(us) : 5
  Last Clearing : 18:45:53
  TxEventCount : 0
  TxDuration(us) : 0
  RxEventCount : 0
  RxDuration(us) : 0
```

View EEE statistics on all interfaces

```
OS10# show interface eee statistics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>EEE</th>
<th>TxEventCount</th>
<th>TxDuration(us)</th>
<th>RxEventCount</th>
<th>RxDuration(us)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td>off</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/47</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/48</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/49</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/52</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

EEE commands

clear counters interface eee

Clears all EEE counters.

Syntax: `clear counters interface eee`

Parameters: None

Default: Not configured

Command Mode: EXEC

Example:

```
OS10# clear counters interface eee
Clear all eee counters [confirm yes/no]:yes
```

Supported Releases: 10.3.0E or later

clear counters interface ethernet eee

Clears EEE counters on a specified Ethernet interface.

Syntax: `clear counters interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] eee`

Parameters: `node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the interface information.

Default: Not configured

Command Mode: EXEC

Usage: None

Information: None
Example

```
OS10# clear counters interface 1/1/48 eee
Clear eee counters on ethernet1/1/48 [confirm yes/no]:yes
```

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

**eee**

Enables or disables energy-efficient Ethernet (EEE) on physical ports.

**Syntax**

```
eee
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled on Base-T devices and disabled on S3048-ON and S4048T-ON switches.

**Command Mode**

Interface

**Usage Information**

To disable EEE, use the `no` version of this command.

**Example (Enable EEE)**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# eee
```

**Example (Disable EEE)**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no eee
```

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

**show interface eee**

Displays the EEE status for all interfaces.

**Syntax**

```
show interface eee
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Example**

```
OS10# show interface eee
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>EEE</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Duplex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td>off</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1000M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/47</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1000M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/48</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1000M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/49</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/50</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/51</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/52</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later
show interface eee statistics

Displays EEE statistics for all interfaces.

**Syntax**

```
show interface eee statistics
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Example**

```
OS10# show interface eee statistics
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>EEE</th>
<th>TxEventCount</th>
<th>TxDuration(us)</th>
<th>RxEventCount</th>
<th>RxDuration(us)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td>off</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/47</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/48</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/49</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/52</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

show interface ethernet eee

Displays the EEE status for a specified interface.

**Syntax**

```
show interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] eee
```

**Parameters**

`node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the interface information.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Example**

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/48 eee
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>EEE</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Duplex</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/48</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1000M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

show interface ethernet eee statistics

Displays EEE statistics for a specified interface.

**Syntax**

```
show interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] eee statistics
```

**Parameters**

`node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the interface information.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Example**

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/48 eee statistics
```

```
Eth 1/1/48
  EEE : on
  TxIdleTime(us) : 2560
  TxWakeTime(us) : 5
  Last Clearing : 18:45:53
```
Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

View interface configuration

To view basic interface information, use the `show interface`, `show running-configuration`, and `show interface status` commands. Stop scrolling output from a `show` command by entering CTRL+C. Display information about a physical or virtual interface in EXEC mode, including up/down status, MAC and IP addresses, and input/output traffic counters.

`show interface [type]`

- `phy-eth node/slot/port[:subport]` — Display information about physical media connected to the interface.
- `status` — Display interface status.
- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Display Ethernet interface information.
- `loopback id` — Display Loopback interface information, from 0 to 16383.
- `mgmt node/slot/port` — Display Management interface information.
- `port-channel id-number` — Display port-channel interface information, from 1 to 128.
- `vlan vlan-id` — Display the VLAN interface information, from 1 to 4093.

View interface information

```
OS10# show interface Ethernet 1/1/1 is up, line protocol is down
  Hardware is Eth, address is 00:0c:29:66:6b:90
  Current address is 00:0c:29:66:6b:90
  Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 40GBASE CR4
  Wavelength is 64
  Receive power reading is 0.000000 dBm
  Interface index is 15
  Internet address is not set
  Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
  Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
  MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
  LineSpeed 0, Auto-Negotiation on
  Configured FEC is off, Negotiated FEC is off
  Flowcontrol rx off tx off
  ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
  Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 02:46:35
  Queuing strategy: fifo
  Input statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
    0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
    0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
    0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
    0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
    0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
  Output statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
    0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
    0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
    0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
    0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wred drops
  Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
    Output 0 Mb/s, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
    Time since last interface status change: 02:46:36

OS10# show interface Ethernet 1/1/2 is up, line protocol is up
  Hardware is Eth, address is 00:0c:29:66:6b:94
  Current address is 00:0c:29:66:6b:94
```
Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 40GBASE CR4
    Wavelength is 64
    Receive power reading is 0.000000 dBm
Interface index is 17
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
Link local IPv6 address: fe80::20c:29ff:fe66:6b94/64
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 40G, Auto-Negotiation on
Configured FEC is off, Negotiated FEC is off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
last clearing of "show interface" counters: 02:46:35
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
    0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
    0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
    0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
    0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
    0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
    0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
    0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
    0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
    0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, 0 wired drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
    Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
    Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 02:46:35
--more--

View specific interface information

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  ip address 1.1.1.1/24
  no switchport
  no shutdown

View candidate configuration

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration candidate
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  ip address 1.1.1.1/24
  no switchport
  no shutdown

View running configuration

OS10# show running-configuration
Current Configuration ...
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  no ip address
  shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
  no ip address
  shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
  no ip address
  shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
  no ip address
View L3 interfaces

OS10# show ip interface brief
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface Name</th>
<th>IP-Address</th>
<th>OK</th>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/1</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/2</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/3</td>
<td>3.1.1.1/24</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>manual</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/4</td>
<td>4.1.1.1/24</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>manual</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/5</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/6</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/7</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/8</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/9</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/10</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/11</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/12</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/13</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/14</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/15</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/16</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/17</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/18</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/19</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/20</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/21</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/22</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/23</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/24</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/25</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/26</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/27</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/28</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/29</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/30</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/31</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet 1/1/32</td>
<td>unassigned</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>unset</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management 1/1/1</td>
<td>10.16.153.226/24</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>manual</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

View VLAN configuration

OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, @ - Attached to Virtual Network
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUM</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Q Ports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td>A Eth1/1/1,1/1/6-1/1/32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>A Eth1/1/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Digital optical monitoring

The digital optical monitoring (DOM) feature monitors the digital optical media for temperature, voltage, bias, transmission power (Tx), and reception power (Rx). This feature also generates event logs, alarms, and traps for any fluctuations, when configured thresholds are reached.

There are four threshold levels for each of the DOM categories—temperature, voltage, bias, transmission power, and reception power as summarized in the following table:

- High
- High warning
- Low
- Low warning

The OS10 DOM subsystem periodically monitors the optical transceivers for temperature, voltage, bias, transmission power and reception power changes and generate event logs, alarms, and traps when their respective values cross the predefined thresholds.

Table 49. DOM Alarms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm Category</th>
<th>Alarm Name</th>
<th>Traps Generated?</th>
<th>Severity Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>Temperature high</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Temperature high warning</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Temperature low</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Temperature low warning</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>Voltage high</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voltage high warning</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voltage low</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voltage low warning</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bias</td>
<td>Bias high</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bias high warning</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bias low</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bias low warning</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power transmission (Tx)</td>
<td>Tx high</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tx high warning</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tx low</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tx low warning</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power reception (Rx)</td>
<td>Rx high</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rx high warning</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rx low</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rx low warning</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Minor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can enable or disable the DOM feature, configure traps, and view the DOM status.

Enable DOM and DOM traps

To generate DOM alarms, do the following.
1. Enable DOM.
   ```
   OS10(config)# dom enable
   ```

2. Enable DOM traps.
   ```
   OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps dom
   ```

You can run the `show alarms` command in EXEC mode to view any alarms that are generated.

### View DOM alarms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Raise-time</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>major</td>
<td>EQM.MEDIA_TEMP_HIGH</td>
<td>Tue 06-04-2019 12:32:07</td>
<td>Node.1-Unit.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### View DOM event log message

The following are examples of event logs:

- **High temperature warning:**
  
  Aug 03 06:35:47 OS10 dn_eqm[9135]: [os10:alarm], %Dell EMC (OS10)  
  %EQM.MEDIA_TEMP_HIGH: Media high temperature threshold crossed major warning  
  SET media 1/1/21 high threshold crossed, 82.00:78.00  

  In this example, the threshold for high temperature is 78.00, but the current temperature is 82.00.

- **High reception power warning:**
  
  Aug 03 06:35:47 OS10 dn_eqm[9135]: [os10:alarm], %Dell EMC (OS10)  
  %EQM.MEDIA_RX_POWER_HIGH: Media high rx_power threshold crossed major warning  
  SET media 1/1/21 high threshold crossed, 6.00:3.63  

  In this example, the threshold for high reception power is 3.30, but the current reception power is 7.00.

### View DOM traps

The following are examples of DOM traps.

```
2018-08-21 17:38:18 <UNKNOWN> [UDP: [10.11.56.49]:51635->[10.11.86.108]:162]:  
iso.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 = Timeticks: (1) 0:00:00.01 iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.1.0 = OID:  
iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.3 = INTEGER: 1  
iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.5 = INTEGER: 21  
iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.1 = STRING: "SET media 1/1/21 high threshold crossed, 82.00:78.00"
```

```
2018-08-21 17:38:18 <UNKNOWN> [UDP: [10.11.56.49]:48521->[10.11.86.108]:162]:  
iso.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0 = Timeticks: (1) 0:00:00.01 iso.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.4.1.0 = OID:  
iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.1.19  
iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.3 = INTEGER: 1  
iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.1 = INTEGER: 1081397  
iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.4 = INTEGER: 1  
iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.2 = STRING: "SET media 1/1/21 high threshold crossed, 6.00:3.63"  
iso.3.6.1.4.1.674.11000.5000.100.4.1.3.2.5 = INTEGER: 21
```

### Default MTU Configuration

Maximum transmission unit (MTU) defines the largest packet size that an interface can transmit without fragmentation. The MTU of an interface determines whether to accept the packet ingress and egress in the switch. The interface drops any packet with size exceeding the MTU.
If you have not configured the MTU value for an interface, a default value of 1532 bytes is set automatically. Any packet exceeding this value is dropped. To build an MTU with higher value, configure the default MTU of the system to the required value.

You can use the following commands for MTU configuration:

- **default mtu <val>** - configure a custom MTU value to all the interfaces that do not have a user configured MTU.
- **no default mtu** - assign the system default value to interfaces with no custom MTU value.
- **show default mtu** - verify the default MTU value at the system level.
- **show interface** - view the current MTU set on the interface at the interface level. Configurations that are made at the interface level override the system default for that specific interface.

**NOTE:** Configure the default MTU on the physical ports before configuring it on the VLAN interface.

The following examples show how to display and modify the default MTU using CLIs:

### Display the default MTU

```
OS10# show default mtu
Default MTU 1532 bytes
```

### System default with no user configuration

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/1
Ethernet 1/1/1 is up, line protocol is down
Hardware is Eth, address is 90:b1:1c:f4:ef:a0
  Current address is 90:b1:1c:f4:ef:a0
Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 40GBASE-LR4
  Wavelength is 1311
  Receive power reading is no power
Interface index is 11
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 0, Auto-Negotiation off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 20:45:24
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
  0 packets, 0 octets
    0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
    0 over 256-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
    0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
    0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
    0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
  0 packets, 0 octets
    0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
    0 over 256-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
    0 Multicasts, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
    0 throttles, 0 discarded, 0 Collisions, wred drops
Rate Info(interval seconds):
  Input 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
  Output 0 Mbits/sec, 0 packets/sec, 0% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 20:45:25
```

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# default mtu 9000
OS10(config)#
```
## Interface commands

### channel-group

Assigns an interface to a port-channel group.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
channel-group channel-number mode {active | on | passive}
```

**Parameters**

- `channel-number` — Enter a port-channel number, from 1 to 128.
- `mode` — Sets LACP Actor mode.
- `active` — Sets Channeling mode to Active.
- `on` — Sets Channeling mode to static.
- `passive` — Sets Channeling mode to passive.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default, and unassigns the interface from the port-channel group.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2:1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2:1)# channel-group 20 mode active
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

### default interface

Resets an Ethernet or Fibre Channel interface to its default settings.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
default interface interface-type
```

**Parameters**

- `interface-type` — Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Resets an Ethernet interface to its default settings.
  - `fibrechannel node/slot/port[:subport]` — Resets a Fibre Channel interface to its default settings.
  - `range ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]-node/slot/port[:subport]` — Resets a range of Ethernet interfaces to their default settings.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage information**

To remove the configuration from an Ethernet or Fibre Channel interface and reset the interface to its default settings, use the `default interface` command. By default:

- An Ethernet interface is enabled using the `no shutdown` command; a Fibre Channel interface is disabled using the `shutdown` command.
- An Ethernet interface is assigned to the default VLAN.

The `default interface` command removes all software settings and all L3, VLAN, and port-channel configurations on a physical interface. You must manually remove configured links to the interface from other software features; for example, if you configure an Ethernet interface as a discovery interface in a VLT domain. Enter multiple interfaces in a comma-separated string or a port range using the `default interface range` command.

There is no undo for this command. The `no` version of the command has no effect.

**Example (Ethernet)**

```plaintext
OS10# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/15
!```
interface ethernet1/1/15
no shutdown
no switchport
ip address 101.1.2.2/30
ipv6 address 2101:100:2:1::2/64
ipv6 ospf 65535 area 0.0.0.0
ipv6 ospf cost 10
ip ospf 65535 area 0.0.0.0
ip ospf cost 10

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# default interface ethernet 1/1/15
Proceed to cleanup the interface config? [confirm yes/no]:yes
Mar 5 22:00:48 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[590]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice
[os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address
delete is successful. IP 101.1.2.2/30 deleted successfully
Mar 5 22:00:48 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[590]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice
[os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address
delete is successful. IP 2101:100:2:1::2/64 deleted successfully

OS10(config)# end

OS10# show running-configuration interface ethernet 1/1/15
!
interface ethernet1/1/15
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1

Example (Fibre channel)

OS10# show running-configuration interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
!
interface fibrechannel1/1/1
no shutdown
description fc-port

OS10(config)# default interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
Proceed to cleanup the interface config? [confirm yes/no]:y
!
OS10 # show running-configuration interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
interface fibrechannel1/1/1
shutdown

Example (Range of interfaces)

OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/4
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1-1/1/4)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
no switchport
ip address 192.21.43.1/31
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
no shutdown
no switchport
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
no shutdown
no switchport
ip address 192.28.43.1/31
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
no shutdown
no switchport
ip address 192.41.43.1/31
ipv6 address 2000:41:43::41:43:1/127

OS10(conf-range-eth1/1-1/1/4)# exit
OS10(config)# default interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/4
Proceed to cleanup interface range config? [confirm yes/no]:yes
Mar 5 22:21:12 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[590]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address delete is successful. IP 192.21.43.1/31 deleted successfully
Mar 5 22:21:12 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[590]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address delete is successful. IP 192.28.43.1/31 deleted successfully
Mar 5 22:21:12 OS10 dn_l3_core_services[590]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IP_ADDRESS_DEL: IP Address delete is successful. IP 192.41.43.1/31 deleted successfully
Mar 5 22:21:12 OS10 dn_ifm[602]: Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:notice [os10:trap], %Dell EMC (OS10) %log-notice:IFM_OSTATE_UP: Interface operational state is up :vlan1
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/4
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/4)# show configuration

Supported releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later

default vlan-id
Reconfigures the VLAN ID of the default VLAN.

Syntax
default vlan-id vlan-id

Parameters
vlan-id — Enter the default VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

Default
VLAN1

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
By default, VLAN1 serves as the default VLAN for switching untagged L2 traffic on OS10 ports in Trunk or Access mode. If you use VLAN1 for network-specific data traffic, reconfigure the VLAN ID of the default VLAN. The command reconfigures the access VLAN ID, the default VLAN, of all ports in Switchport Access mode. Ensure that the VLAN ID exists before configuring it as the default VLAN.

Example
OS10(config)# default vlan-id 10
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration
interface vlan1
no shutdown
!
interface vlan10
no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 10
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 10
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 10
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 10

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later

description (Interface)

Configures a textual description of an interface.

Syntax
description string

Parameters
string — Enter a text string for the interface description. A maximum of 240 characters.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
INTERFACE

Usage Information
- To use special characters as a part of the description string, enclose the string in double quotes.
- Spaces between characters are not preserved after entering this command unless you enclose the entire description in quotation marks; for example, “text description”.
- Enter a text string after the description command to overwrite any previously configured text string.
- Use the show running-configuration interface command to view descriptions configured for each interface.
- The no version of this command deletes the description.

Example
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# description eth1/1/7

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

duplex

Configures Duplex mode on the Management port.

Syntax
duplex {full | half | auto}

Parameters
- full — Set the physical interface to transmit in both directions.
- half — Set the physical interface to transmit in only one direction.
- auto — Set the port to auto-negotiate speed with a connected device.
### enable dom

Enables or disables the DOM feature.

**Syntax**

```
dom enable
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables digital optical monitoring.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# dom enable

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# no dom enable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

### enable dom traps

Enables DOM traps if the specified parameter crosses the defined threshold three times.

**Syntax**

```
snmp-server enable traps dom {temperature | voltage | rx-power | tx-power | bias}
```

**Parameters**

- `temperature`
- `voltage`
- `rx-power`
- `tx-power`
- `bias` — Enter the keyword to enable DOM traps for the specified category.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables the DOM traps.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# snmp-server enable traps dom temperature

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# no snmp-server enable traps dom temperature
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later
**feature auto-breakout**

Enables front-panel Ethernet ports to automatically detect SFP media and autoconfigure breakout interfaces.

**Syntax**

```
feature auto-breakout
```

**Parameters**

- None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage information**

After you enter the `feature auto-breakout` command and plug a supported breakout cable in a QSFP+ or QSFP28 port, the port autoconfigures breakout interfaces for media type and speed.

Use the `interface breakout` command to manually configure breakout interfaces. The media type plugged into a port is no longer automatically learned. The `no` version of this command disables the auto-breakout feature.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# feature auto-breakout
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**fec**

Configures Forward Error Correction on 25G, 50G, and 100G interfaces.

**Syntax**

```
fec {CL74-FC | CL91-RS | CL108-RS | off}
```

**Parameters**

- **CL74-FC** — Supports 25G and 50G
- **CL91-RS** — Supports 100G
- **CL108-RS** — Supports 25G and 50G
- **off** — Disables FEC

**Defaults**

- **NOTE:** Default FEC settings are determined by the inserted media type.
  - For 25G and 50G interfaces: off, CL108-RS, or auto-negotiate
  - For 100G interfaces: off, CL91-RS, or auto-negotiate

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/41
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/41)# fec CL91-RS
```

**Supported releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**interface breakout**

Splits a front-panel Ethernet port into multiple breakout interfaces.

**Syntax**

```
interface breakout node/slot/port map {100g-1x | 50g-2x | 40g-1x | 25g-4x | 10g-4x | 25g-4x}
```

**Parameters**

- **node/slot/port** — Enter the physical port information.
- **100g-1x** — Reset a QSFP28 port to 100G speed.
- **50g-2x** — Split a QSFP28 port into two 50GE interfaces.
- **40g-1x** — Set a QSFP28 port to use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
- **25g-4x** — Split a QSFP28 port into four 25GE interfaces.
- **10g-4x** — Split a QSFP28 or QSFP+ port into four 10GE interfaces

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

- Each breakout interface operates at the configured speed; for example, 10G, 25G, or 50G.
- The `no interface breakout node/slot/port` command resets a port to its default speed: 40G or 100G.
- To configure breakout interfaces on a unified port, use the `mode {Eth | FC}` command in Port-Group Configuration mode.
- On the MX9116n Fabric Engine and MX5108n Ethernet switch, the backplane server-facing ports do not support the `interface breakout` command. In `show inventory media` output, the status category of the backplane ports is displayed as FIXED.
- On the S4148U-ON platform, ensure that you use the same breakout mode as you have configured on the peer interface. For example, if you have explicitly configured the interface on the peer device as 10g-4x, use the same configuration on your switch.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface breakout 1/1/41 map 10g-4x
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.2E or later

### interface ethernet

Configures a physical Ethernet interface.

**Syntax**

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port:subport
```

**Parameters**

- `node/slot/port:subport` — Enter the Ethernet interface information.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes the interface.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10:1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10:1)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### interface loopback

Configures a Loopback interface.

**Syntax**

```
interface loopback id
```

**Parameters**

- `id` — Enter the Loopback interface ID number, from 0 to 16383.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes the Loopback interface.
interface mgmt

Configures the Management port.

Syntax

interface mgmt node/slot/port

Parameters

node/slot/port — Enter the physical port interface information for the Management interface.

Default

Enabled

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

You cannot delete a Management port. To assign an IP address to the Management port, use the `ip address` command.

Example

OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)#

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

interface null

Configures a null interface on the switch.

Syntax

interface null number

Parameters

number — Enter the interface number to set as null (0).

Default

0

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

You cannot delete the Null interface. The only configuration command possible in a Null interface is the `ip unreachables`.

Example

OS10(config)# interface null 0
OS10(conf-if-nu-0)#

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

interface port-channel

Creates a port-channel interface.

Syntax

interface port-channel channel-id

Parameters

channel-id — Enter the port-channel ID number, from 1 to 128.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The `no` version of this command deletes the interface.
interface range

Configures a range of Ethernet, port-channel, or VLAN interfaces for bulk configuration.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
interface range {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]-node/slot/port[:subport],[...]} | {port-channel IDnumber-IDnumber,[ ...]} | vlan vlanID-vlanID,[...]
```

**Parameters**

- `node/slot/port[:subport]-node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter a range of Ethernet interfaces.
- `IDnumber-IDnumber` — Enter a range of port-channel numbers, from 1 to 128.
- `vlanID-vlanID` — Enter a range VLAN ID numbers, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Enter up to six comma-separated interface ranges without spaces between commas. When creating an interface range, interfaces are not sorted and appear in the order entered. You cannot mix interface configuration such as Ethernet ports with VLANs.

- A bulk configuration is created if at least one interface is valid.
- Non-existing interfaces are excluded from the bulk configuration with a warning message.
- This command has multiple port ranges, the prompt excludes the smaller port range.
- If you enter overlapping port ranges, the port range extends to the smallest port and the largest end port.
- You can only use VLAN and port-channel interfaces created using the `interface vlan` and `interface port-channel` commands.
- You cannot create virtual VLAN or port-channel interfaces using the `interface range` command.
- The `no` version of this command deletes the interface range.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/24
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/24)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

interface vlan

Creates a VLAN interface.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
interface vlan vlan-id
```

**Parameters**

- `vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

VLAN 1

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

FTP, TFTP, MAC ACLs, and SNMP operations are not supported. IP ACLs are supported on VLANs only. The `no` version of this command deletes the interface.

**NOTE:** In SmartFabric Services mode, creation of VLAN is disabled.
**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

## link-bundle-utilization

Configures link-bundle utilization.

**Syntax**

```
link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold value
```

**Parameters**

- `value` — Enter the percentage of port-channel bandwidth that triggers traffic monitoring on port-channel members, from 0 to 100.

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold 10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

## mode

Configures a front-panel unified port group to operate in Fibre Channel or Ethernet mode, or a QSFP28-DD or QSFP28 port group to operate in Ethernet mode, with the specified speed on activated interfaces.

**Syntax**

```
mode {Eth {100g-2x | 100g-1x | 50g-2x | 40g-2x | 40g-1x | 25g-8x [fabric-expander-mode] | 25g-4x | 10g-8x | 10g-4x} | FC {32g-4x | 32g-2x | 32g-1x | 16g-4x}}
```

**Parameters**

- **mode Eth** — Configure a port group in Ethernet mode and set the speed to:
  - `100g-2x` — Split a QSFP28-DD port into two 100GE interfaces.
  - `100g-1x` — Reset a QSFP28 port group to 100GE mode.
  - `50g-2x` — Split a QSFP28 port into two 50GE interfaces.
  - `40g-2x` — Split a port group into two 40GE interfaces.
  - `40g-1x` — Set a port group to 40G mode for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
  - `25g-8x fabric-expander-mode` — Split a QSFP28-DD port into eight 25GE interfaces for connection to a Fabric Expander.
  - `25g-8x` — Split a port group into eight 25GE interfaces.
  - `25g-4x` — Split a port group into four 25GE interfaces.
  - `10g-8x` — Split a port group into eight 10GE interfaces.
  - `10g-4x` — Split a port group into four 10GE interfaces.

- **mode FC** — Configure a port group in Fibre Channel mode and set the speed to:
  - `32g-4x` — Split a port group into four 32GFC interfaces.
  - `32g-2x` — Split a port group into two 32GFC interfaces, subports 1 and 3.
  - `32g-1x` — Split a port group into one 32GFC interface, subport 1.
  - `16g-4x` — Split a port group into four 16GFC interfaces; supports 4x32GFC oversubscription.

**Default**

S4148U-ON: Depends on the port profile activated.

MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine:

- QSFP28-DD port groups 1 to 9 operate in 8x25GE fabric-expander mode (FEM).
- QSFP28-DD port groups 10 to 12 operate in 2x100GE mode.
- QSFP28 port groups 13 and 14 operate in 1x100GE mode.
- Unified port groups 15 and 16 operate in ethernet 1x100GE mode.

**Command Mode**
PORT-GROUP

**Usage Information**
- The `mode {FC | Eth}` command configures a port group to operate at line rate and guarantees no traffic loss.
- To configure oversubscription on a FC interface, use the `speed` command.
- To view the currently active ports and subports, use the `show interfaces status` command.
- The `no` version of the command resets port-group interfaces to the default Ethernet port mode/speed. Use the `no mode` command before you reset the mode on an interface.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# mode FC 16g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/8)# mode Eth 10g-4x
```

**Example: Reset mode**

```
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# mode FC 16g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# no mode
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# mode Eth 10g-4x
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.1E or later

### mode l3

Enables L3 routing on a VLAN after you configure the VLAN scale profile.

**Syntax**

```
mode l3
```

**Parameters**

- None

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE VLAN

**Usage Information**
To configure the VLAN scale profile, use the `scale-profile vlan` command. The scale profile globally applies L2 mode on all VLANs you create and disables L3 transmission. To enable L3 routing traffic on a VLAN, use the `mode L3` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# mode L3
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.0E(X2) or later

### mtu

Sets the link maximum transmission unit (MTU) frame size for an Ethernet L2 or L3 interface.

**Syntax**

```
mtu value
```

**Parameters**

- `value` — Enter the maximum frame size in bytes, from 1280 to 65535. Maximum frame size for an S3000-ON is 12000, and S4000-ON is 9216.

**Default**
1532 bytes

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
To return to the default MTU value, use the `no mtu` command. If an IP packet includes a L2 header, the IP MTU must be at least 32 bytes smaller than the L2 MTU.
Port-channels
- All members must have the same link MTU value and the same IP MTU value.
- The port channel link MTU and IP MTU must be less than or equal to the link MTU and IP MTU values you configure on the channel members. For example, if the members have a link MTU of 2100 and an IP MTU 2000, the port channel's MTU values cannot be higher than 2100 for link MTU or 2000 bytes for IP MTU.

VLANS

NOTE: You must configure the MTU on VLAN members first before you configure the VLAN MTU.
- All members of a VLAN must have the same MTU value.
- Tagged members must have a link MTU 4 bytes higher than untagged members to account for the packet tag.
- Ensure that the MTU of VLAN members is greater than or equal to the VLAN MTU. If you configure the MTU on VLAN members after you configure the VLAN MTU, the VLAN MTU may not be updated. OS10 selects the lowest MTU value configured on the VLAN or VLAN members to be the VLAN MTU.

For example, the VLAN contains tagged members with Link MTU of 1522 and IP MTU of 1500 and untagged members with Link MTU of 1518 and IP MTU of 1500. The VLAN's Link MTU cannot be higher than 1518 bytes and its IP MTU cannot be higher than 1500 bytes.

Example

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# mtu 3000
```

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

**negotiation**

Configures a negotiation mode on an interface.

**Syntax**
```
negotiation {auto | on | off}
```

**Parameters**
- **auto** — Sets the negotiation mode to the default setting. The default setting depends on the media that you use.
- **on** — Forces interface negotiation.
- **off** — Disables interface negotiation.

**Defaults**
Auto

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
Use the `show interfaces` command to view the interface negotiation status.
Both sides of the link must have auto-negotiation enabled or disabled for the link to come up.
Use either the `negotiation auto` command or the `no negotiation` command to reset the negotiation mode to its default setting.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation off
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/50
  no shutdown
  switchport access vlan 1
  negotiation off
  flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/50
  no shutdown
```
switchport access vlan 1
negotiation on
flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation auto
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration

! interface ethernet1/1/50
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1
flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# negotiation on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration

! interface ethernet1/1/50
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1
negotiation on
flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# no negotiation
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# show configuration

! interface ethernet1/1/50
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1
flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# do show interface ethernet 1/1/50
Ethernet 1/1/50 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Eth, address is e4:f0:04:3e:2d:86
Current address is e4:f0:04:3e:2d:86
Pluggable media present, QSFP28 type is QSFP28 100GBASE-CR4-2.0M
Wavelength is 64
Receive power reading is not available

Interface index is 112
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 100G, Auto-Negotiation on

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

port mode Eth

Configures a Z9264F-ON QSFP28 port group to operate in Ethernet mode, with the specified speed on activated interfaces.

Syntax

```
port node/slot/port mode Eth port-mode
```

Parameters

- **node/slot/port** — Enter the interface type details.
- **mode Eth** — Configure a port group in Ethernet mode and set the speed to:
  - 100g-1x — Reset a port to 100GE mode.
  - 50g-2x — Split a port into two 50GE interfaces.
  - 40g-1x — Set a port to 40GE mode for use with a QSFP+ 40GE transceiver.
  - 25g-4x — Split a port into four 25GE interfaces.
  - 10g-4x — Split a port into four 10GE interfaces.

Default

100g-1x

Command mode

PORT-GROUP

Usage information

- To view the currently active ports and subports, use the show port-group command. The no version of the command resets port-group interfaces to the default Ethernet port mode/speed.
On the S4148U-ON platform, ensure that you use the same breakout mode as you have configured on the peer interface. For example, if you have explicitly configured the interface on the peer device as 10g-4x, use the same configuration on your switch.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/2
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# profile restricted
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# port 1/1/3 mode Eth 25g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3:2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3:2)#
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

### port-group

Configures a group of front-panel unified ports, or a double-density QSFP28 (QSFP28-DD) or single-density QSFP28 port group.

**Syntax**

```
port-group node/slot/port-group
```

**Parameters**

- **node/slot** — Enter 1/1 for node/slot when you configure a port group.
- **port-group** — Enter the port-group number, from 1 to 16. The available port-group range depends on the switch.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage information**

Enter PORT-GROUP mode to:

- Configure unified ports in Fibre Channel or Ethernet mode and break out interfaces with a specified speed.
- Break out an MX9116n QSFP28-DD or QSFP28 port group into multiple interfaces with a specified speed.
- Break out a Z9264F-ON QSFP28 port group into multiple interfaces with a specified speed.

To view the ports that belong to a port group, use the `show port-group` command.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/8
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/8)#
```

**Supported releases**

10.3.1E or later

---

### profile

Configures breakout interfaces on a Z9264F-ON switch.

**Syntax**

```
profile {restricted | unrestricted}
```

**Parameters**

- **restricted** — Applies only to the odd-numbered port within the port group. The even-numbered port in the port group is disabled. Supported speeds are:
  - 100g-1x
  - 40g-1x
  - 25g-4x
  - 10g-4x
- **unrestricted** — Applies to both the odd-numbered and even-numbered ports within the port group. Supported speeds are:
scale-profile vlan

Configures the L2 VLAN scale profile on a switch.

Syntax

scale-profile vlan

Parameters

None

Defaults

Not configured

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Use the VLAN scale profile when you scale the number of VLANs so that the switch consumes less memory. Enable the scale profile before you configure VLANs on the switch. The scale profile globally applies L2 mode on all VLANs you create and disables L3 transmission. The no version of the command disables L2 VLAN scaling. To enable L3 routing traffic on a VLAN, use the mode L3 command.

Example

OS10(config)# scale-profile vlan

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(X2) or later

show discovered-expanders

Displays the Fabric Expanders attached to an MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine.

Syntax

show discovered-expanders

Parameters

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Use the show discovered-expanders command to verify the auto-discovered Fabric Expanders. If a Fabric Switching Engine is in SmartFabric mode, it automatically discovers and configures an attached Fabric Expander:

- Virtual ports on the Fabric Expander and a virtual slot ID are created and mapped to 8x25GE breakout interfaces in FEM mode on the Fabric Engine.
- The unit ID is automatically discovered.
- Server traffic is transmitted through the QSFP28-DD uplink on the Fabric Expander to the Fabric Engine.
If the Fabric Switching Engine is in Full Switch mode, configure the switch using the CLI. You must manually configure the unit ID of the Fabric Expander, for more information see Virtual ports. The unit ID is also called the virtual slot ID.

Example

```
OS10# show discovered-expanders
Service- Model        Type  Chassis-    Chassis-slot  Port-group
Virtual- service-tag                           Slot-
tag Id
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
403RPK2  MX7116n Fabric 1 SKY003Q      A2           1/1/2       71
Expander Module
```

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R3S) or later

**show interface**

Displays interface information.

**Syntax**

```
show interface [type]
```

**Parameters**

- **interface type** — Enter the interface type:
  - phy-eth node/slot/port[:subport] — Display information about physical ports connected to the interface.
  - status — Display interface status.
  - ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] — Display Ethernet interface information.
  - loopback id — Display Loopback IDs, from 0 to 16383.
  - mgmt node/slot/port — Display Management interface information.
  - null — Display null interface information.
  - port-channel id-number — Display port channel interface IDs, from 1 to 128.
  - vlan vlan-id — Display the VLAN interface number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use the `do show interface` command to view interface information from other command modes.

**Example**

```
OS10# show interface
Ethernet 1/1/2 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is 00:0c:29:54:c8:57
  Current address is 00:0c:29:54:c8:57
Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 40GBASE CR 1.0M
  Wavelength is 64
  Receive power reading is 0.0
Interface index is 17305094
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
  Link local IPv6 address: fe80::20c:29ff:fe54:c857/64
Global IPv6 address: 2::1/64
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 40G, Auto-Negotiation on
FEC is auto, Current FEC is off
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:40:14
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
  0 packets, 0 octets
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
```
Example (port channel)

OS10# show interface port-channel 1
Port-channel 1 is up, line protocol is down
Address is 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:8c, Current address is 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:8c
Interface index is 85886081
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed 0
Minimum number of links to bring Port-channel up is 1
Maximum active members that are allowed in the portchannel is 5
Members in this channel:
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60

OS10# show interface port-channel summary
LAG Mode Status Uptime Ports
22 L2 up 20:38:08 Eth 1/1/10 (Up)
    Eth 1/1/11 (Down)
    Eth 1/1/12 (Inact)
23 L2 up 20:34:32 Eth 1/1/20 (Up)
    Eth 1/1/21 (Up)
    Eth 1/1/22 (Up)

Example (VLAN)

OS10# show interface vlan 20
Vlan 20 is up, line protocol is down
vlan name: vlanname20
Address is 0c:9b:1d:68:89:6a, Current address is 0c:9b:1d:68:89:6a
Interface index is 60
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 0
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 00:05:14
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Output statistics:
    0 packets, 0 octets
Time since last interface status change: 00:05:15

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

show interface transceiver “Tunable wavelength”

Display the configured wavelength value of the optical interface.

Syntax

    show interface phy-eth interface transceiver | grep “Tunable wavelength”
**Parameters**

*interface* — Specify the interface corresponding to which you want to view the optical wavelength details.

**Defaults**

None.

**Command Mode**

EXEC PRIVILEGE

**Usage Information**

None.

**Example**

```
OS10# show interface phy-eth 1/1/14 transceiver | grep "Tunable wavelength"
SFP1/1/14 Tunable wavelength= 1530.000nm
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.2E or later

---

### show inventory media

Displays installed media in switch ports.

**Syntax**

```
show inventory media
```

**Parameters**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use the `show inventory media` command to verify the media type inserted in a port.

On the MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine and MX5108n Ethernet Switch, server-facing interfaces are on the backplane and are enabled by default. To view the backplane port connections to servers, use the `show inventory media` command. In the output, a FIXED port does not use external transceivers and always displays as Dell EMC Qualified.

**Example**

```
OS10# show inventory media
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node/Slot/Port</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Media</th>
<th>Serial</th>
<th>Dell EMC Qualified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/1/1</td>
<td>Not Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2</td>
<td>SFP+</td>
<td>SFP+ 10GBASE SR</td>
<td>AM70843</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/3</td>
<td>Not Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/4</td>
<td>SFP+</td>
<td>SFP+ 10GBASE SR</td>
<td>AKN0LC7</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/5</td>
<td>SFP+</td>
<td>SFP+ 10GBASE SR</td>
<td>AM718GQ</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/6</td>
<td>SFP+</td>
<td>SFP+ 10GBASE SR</td>
<td>AM708XM</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/7</td>
<td>SFP+</td>
<td>SFP+ 10GBASE SR</td>
<td>AQ2237K</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/8</td>
<td>SFP+</td>
<td>SFP+ 10GBASE SR</td>
<td>AG2047N</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/9</td>
<td>Not Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/10</td>
<td>Not Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/11</td>
<td>Not Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>Not Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/13</td>
<td>Not Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/14</td>
<td>Not Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/15</td>
<td>SFP+</td>
<td>SFP+ 10GBASE SR</td>
<td>AK60QJN</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/16</td>
<td>SFP+</td>
<td>SFP+ 10GBASE SR</td>
<td>AL30KWM</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/17</td>
<td>SFP+</td>
<td>SFP+ 10GBASE SR</td>
<td>AQ22DMB</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/18</td>
<td>SFP+</td>
<td>SFP+ 10GBASE SR</td>
<td>AQM146U</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

```
MX9116n Fabric Engine
OS10# show inventory media
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node/Slot/Port</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Media</th>
<th>Serial</th>
<th>Dell EMC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Node/Slot/Port</td>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Media</td>
<td>Serial</td>
<td>Dell EMC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/1</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/2</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/3</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/4</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/5</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/6</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/7</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/8</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/9</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/10</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/11</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/12</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/13</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/14</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/15</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/16</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>INTERNAL</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example:**

OS10# show inventory media

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

**show link-bundle-utilization**

Displays information about the link-bundle utilization.

**Syntax**

```
show link-bundle-utilization
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

OS10# show link-bundle-utilization

Link-bundle trigger threshold - 60

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later
**show port-channel summary**

Displays port-channel summary information.

**Syntax**

```
show port-channel summary
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show port-channel summary
```

Flags: D - Down I - member up but inactive P - member up and active

```
U - Up (port-channel)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Port-Channel Type</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Member Ports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>port-channel22</td>
<td>Eth STATIC</td>
<td>1/1/2(D) 1/1/3(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>port-channel23</td>
<td>Eth DYNAMIC</td>
<td>1/1/4(I)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example (Interface)**

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/10-1/1/11,1/1/13,1/1/14)# do show port-channel summary
```

Flags: D - Down U - member up but inactive P - member up and active

```
U - Up (port-channel)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Port-Channel Type</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Member Ports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>port-channel22</td>
<td>Eth STATIC</td>
<td>1/1/10(P) 1/1/11(P) 1/1/12(P) 1/1/13(P) 1/1/14(P) 1/1/15(P) 1/1/16(P) 1/1/17(P) 1/1/18(P) 1/1/19(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>port-channel23</td>
<td>Eth DYNAMIC</td>
<td>1/1/4(I)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
OS10(config)# interface range e1/1/12-1/1/13,1/1/15,1/1/17-1/1/18
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12-1/1/13,1/1/15,1/1/17-1/1/18)# no channel-group
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12-1/1/13,1/1/15,1/1/17-1/1/18)# do show port-channel summary
```

Flags: D - Down U - member up but inactive P - member up and active

```
U - Up (port-channel)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Port-Channel Type</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Member Ports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>port-channel22</td>
<td>Eth STATIC</td>
<td>1/1/10(P) 1/1/11(P) 1/1/14(P) 1/1/16(P) 1/1/19(P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>port-channel23</td>
<td>Eth STATIC</td>
<td>1/1/4(I)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**show port-group**

Displays the current port-group configuration on a switch.

**Syntax**

```
show port-group
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

To view the ports that belong to each port-group, use the `show port-group` command. To configure a port-group, use the `port-group` command.

**Example:**

```
OS10(config)# show port-group
port-group mode
ports
```
### Example: MX9116n Fabric Engine

```
OS10(config)# show port-group
  Port-group       Mode         Ports     FEM
port-group1/1/1   Eth 25g-8x   17  18    FEM
port-group1/1/2   Eth 25g-8x   19  20    FEM
port-group1/1/3   Eth 25g-8x   21  22    FEM
port-group1/1/4   Eth 25g-8x   23  24    FEM
port-group1/1/5   Eth 25g-8x   25  26    FEM
port-group1/1/6   Eth 25g-8x   27  28    FEM
port-group1/1/7   Eth 25g-8x   29  30    FEM
port-group1/1/8   Eth 25g-8x   31  32    FEM
port-group1/1/9   Eth 25g-8x   33  34    FEM
port-group1/1/10  Eth 100g-2x  35  36     -
port-group1/1/11  Eth 100g-2x  37  38     -
port-group1/1/12  Eth 100g-2x  39  40     -
port-group1/1/13  Eth 100g-1x  41         -
port-group1/1/14  Eth 100g-1x  42         -
port-group1/1/15  Eth 100g-1x  43         -
port-group1/1/16  Eth 100g-1x  44         -
```

### Example: Z9264F-ON

```
OS10(config)# show port-group
  hybrid-group   profile       Ports               Mode
port-group1/1/1 restricted    1/1/1               Eth 10g-4x
port-group1/1/2 restricted    1/1/2               Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/3 restricted    1/1/3               Eth 10g-4x
port-group1/1/4 restricted    1/1/4               Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/5 restricted    1/1/5               Eth 10g-4x
port-group1/1/6 restricted    1/1/6               Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/7 restricted    1/1/7               Eth 10g-4x
port-group1/1/8 restricted    1/1/8               Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/9 restricted    1/1/9               Eth 10g-4x
port-group1/1/10 restricted   1/1/10              Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/11 restricted   1/1/11              Eth 10g-4x
port-group1/1/12 restricted   1/1/12              Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/13 restricted   1/1/13              Eth 10g-4x
port-group1/1/14 restricted   1/1/14              Eth Disabled
port-group1/1/15 restricted   1/1/15              Eth 10g-4x
```

### Supported Releases

- 10.3.1E or later
- 10.4.3.0 or later—Z9264F-ON platform support added

### show switch-port-profile

Displays the current and default port profile on a switch.

**Syntax**

```
show switch-port-profile node/slot
```

**Parameters**

- `node/slot` — Enter the switch information. For a standalone switch, enter 1/1.

**Default**

profile-1

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

A switch-port profile determines the available front-panel ports and breakout modes on Ethernet and unified ports. To display the current port profile, use the `show switch-port-profile` command. To show the default switch-port profile, use the `show switch-port-profile node/slot default` command.

---

302 Interfaces
reset the switch to the default port profile, use the `no switch-port-profile node/slot` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# show switch-port-profile 1/1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node/Unit</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Next-boot</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/1</td>
<td>profile-2</td>
<td>profile-2</td>
<td>profile-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Supported Profiles:
- profile-1
- profile-2
- profile-3
- profile-4
- profile-5
- profile-6

**Supported Releases**
10.3.1E or later

---

### show system

Displays the status of the DOM feature, whether it is enabled or disabled.

**Syntax**

```
show system
```

**Parameters**
None

**Defaults**
DOM disabled

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**

```
OS10# show system
Node Id : 1
MAC : 14:18:77:15:c3:e8
Number of MACs : 256
Up Time : 1 day 00:48:58

-- Unit 1 --
Status : up
System Identifier : 1
Down Reason : unknown
Digital Optical Monitoring : disable
System Location LED : off
Required Type : S4148F
Current Type : S4148F
Hardware Revision : X01
Software Version : 10.5.0.0
Physical Ports : 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE, 4x100GbE
BIOS : 3.33.0.0-3
System CPLD : 0.4
Master CPLD : 0.10
Slave CPLD : 0.7
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.3.0 or later

---

### show unit-provision

Displays the unit ID and service tag of the Fabric Expanders attached to a Fabric Switching Engine.

**Syntax**

```
show unit-provision
```

---
Parameters: None
Command Mode: EXEC
Usage Information: If the Fabric Switching Engine is in Full Switch mode, you must manually configure the unit ID of an attached Fabric Expander. For more information, see Virtual ports. Use the `show unit-provision` command to display the assigned and unassigned unit IDs, and service tag provision name values. Use the `unit-provision` command to configure the Fabric Expander with an unassigned unit ID and provision name.

Example:
```
OS10# show unit-provision

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node ID</th>
<th>Unit ID</th>
<th>Provision Name</th>
<th>Discovered Name</th>
<th>State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>71</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>403RPK2</td>
<td>403RPK2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>81</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Supported Releases: 10.4.0E(R3S) or later

**show vlan**

Displays the current VLAN configuration.

Syntax: `show vlan [vlan-id]`

Parameters: `vlan-id` — (Optional) Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

Default: Not configured

Command Mode: EXEC

Usage Information: None

Example:
```
OS10# show vlan

Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring
VLANs
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged
NUM Status Description Q Ports
1 down
```

Supported Releases: 10.2.0E or later

**shutdown**

Disables an interface.

Syntax: `shutdown`

Parameters: None

Default: Disabled

Command Mode: INTERFACE
This command marks a physical interface as unavailable for traffic. Disabling a VLAN or a port-channel causes different behavior. When you disable a VLAN, the L3 functions within that VLAN are disabled, and L2 traffic continues to flow. Use the shutdown command on a port-channel to disable all traffic on the port-channel, and the individual interfaces. Use the no shutdown command to enable a port-channel on the interface. The shutdown and description commands are the only commands that you can configure on an interface that is a port-channel member.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

**speed (Fibre Channel)**

Configures the transmission speed of a Fibre Channel interface.

**Syntax**

```
speed {8 | 16 | 32 | auto}
```

**Parameters**

Set the speed of a Fibre Channel interface to:

- 8 — 8GFC
- 16 — 16GFC
- 32 — 32GFC
- auto — Set the port speed to the speed of the installed media.

**Defaults**

Auto

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The speed command is supported only on Management and Fibre Channel interfaces. This command is not supported on Ethernet interfaces.

- To configure oversubscription for bursty storage traffic on a FC interface, use the speed command. Oversubscription allows a port to operate faster, but may result in traffic loss. QSFP28 breakout interfaces in 4x16GFC mode support 32GFC oversubscription.
- The no version of this command resets the port speed to the default value auto.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-fc-1/1/2)# speed 16
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.1E or later

**speed (Management)**

Configures the transmission speed of the Management interface.

**Syntax**

```
speed {10 | 100 | 1000 | auto}
```

**Parameters**

Set the Management port speed to:

- 10 — 10M
- 100 — 100M
- 1000 — 1000M
- auto — Set the port to auto-negotiate speed with a connected device.

**Defaults**

Auto

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The speed command is supported only on Management and Fibre Channel interfaces. This command is not supported on Ethernet interfaces.
When you manually configure the Management port speed, match the speed of the remote device. Dell EMC highly recommends using auto-negotiation for the Management port.

The no version of this command resets the port speed to the default value auto.

Example

OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# speed auto

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

**switch-port-profile**

Configures a port profile on the switch. The port profile determines the available front-panel ports and breakout modes.

**Syntax**

```
switch-port-profile node/unit profile
```

**Parameters**

- `node/unit` — Enter switch information. For a standalone switch, enter 1/1.
- `profile` — Enter the name of a platform-specific profile.

**Default**

profile-1

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

- S4148-ON Series port profiles:
  - `profile-1` — SFP+ 10G ports (1-24 and 31-54) and QSFP28 100G ports (25-26 and 29-30) are enabled. QSFP28 ports support 100GE and 4x10G, 4x25G, and 2x50G breakouts.
  - `profile-2` — SFP+ 10G ports (1-24 and 31-50), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), and QSFP28 ports in 40G mode (25-26 and 29-30) are enabled. QSFP+ and QSFP28 ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts.
  - `profile-3` — SFP+ 10G ports (5-24 and 31-50), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), and QSFP28 ports with 40G and 100G capability (25-26 and 29-30) are enabled. QSFP+ ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports support 100GE and 4x25G breakouts with QSFP28 transceivers, and 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers.
  - `profile-4` — SFP+ 10G ports (5-24 and 31-50), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), and QSFP28 ports with 40G and 100G capability (25-26 and 29-30) are enabled. QSFP+ ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports support 100GE and 2x50G breakouts with QSFP28 transceivers, and 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers.
  - `profile-5` — SFP+ 10G ports (1-24 and 31-54), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), QSFP28 ports with 40G capability (26 and 30), and QSFP28 ports with 40G and 100G capability (25 and 29) are enabled. QSFP+ ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 26 and 30 support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers. QSFP28 ports 25 and 29 support 100GE and 4x25G breakouts with QSFP28 transceivers, and 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers.
  - `profile-6` — SFP+ 10G ports (1-24 and 31-54), QSFP+ 40G ports (27-28), QSFP28 ports with 40G capability (26 and 30), and QSFP28 ports with 40G and 100G capability (25 and 29) are enabled. QSFP+ ports support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 26 and 30 support 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers. QSFP28 ports 25 and 29 support 100GE and 2x50G breakouts with QSFP28 transceivers, and 40GE and 4x10G breakouts with QSFP+ transceivers.

- S4148U-ON Port profiles:
  - `profile-1` — SFP+ unified ports (1-24), QSFP28 unified ports (25-26 and 29-30), QSFP+ Ethernet ports (27-28), and SFP+ Ethernet ports (31-54) are enabled.
- SFP+ unified port groups operate in FC mode with 2x16GFC breakouts (ports 1 and 3) by default and support 4x8GFC. SFP+ unified ports support Ethernet 10GE mode.
- QSFP28 unified ports 25 and 29 operate in Ethernet 100GE mode by default, and support 40GE with QSFP+ transceivers and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 25 and 29 support 1x32GFC, 2x16GFC, and 4x8GFC in FC mode.
- QSFP28 unified ports 26 and 30 operate in Ethernet 40GE mode by default and support 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 26 and 30 support 1x32GFC, 2x16GFC, and 4x8GFC in FC mode.
- QSFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 40GE by default and support 4x10G breakouts.
- SFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 10GE.

○ profile-2 — SFP+ unified ports (1-24), QSFP28 unified ports (25-26 and 29-30), QSFP+ Ethernet ports (27-28), and SFP+ Ethernet ports (31-54) are enabled.
- SFP+ unified ports operate in Ethernet 10GE mode by default. SFP+ unified port groups support 4x8GFC and 2x16GFC breakouts (ports 1 and 3) in FC mode.
- QSFP28 unified ports 25 and 29 operate in Ethernet 100GE mode by default, and support 40GE with QSFP+ transceivers and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 25 and 29 support 1x32GFC, 2x16GFC, and 4x8GFC in FC mode.
- QSFP28 unified ports 26 and 30 operate in Ethernet 40GE mode by default and support 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports 26 and 30 support 1x32GFC, 2x16GFC, and 4x8GFC in FC mode.
- QSFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 40GE by default and support 4x10G breakouts.
- SFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 10GE.

○ profile-3 — SFP+ unified ports (1-24), QSFP28 unified ports (25-26 and 29-30), and SFP+ Ethernet ports (31-54) are enabled. QSFP+ Ethernet ports (27-28) are not available.
- SFP+ unified ports operate in Ethernet 10GE mode by default. SFP+ unified port groups support 4x8GFC and 2x16GFC breakouts (ports 1 and 3) in FC mode.
- QSFP28 unified ports operate in Ethernet 100GE mode by default and support 4x25G and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports support 2x16GFC and 4x16GFC breakouts in FC mode.
- SFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 10GE.

○ profile-4 — SFP+ unified ports (1-24), QSFP28 unified ports (25-26 and 29-30), and SFP+ Ethernet ports (31-54) are enabled. QSFP+ Ethernet ports (27-28) are not available.
- SFP+ unified ports operate in Ethernet 10GE mode by default. SFP+ unified ports support 4x8GFC in FC mode.
- QSFP28 unified ports operate in Ethernet 100GE mode by default, and support 2x50G, 4x25G, and 4x10G breakouts. QSFP28 ports support 4x16GFC breakouts in FC mode.
- SFP+ Ethernet ports operate at 10GE.

Usage Information

- Setting a port group in 2x16GFC mode activates odd-numbered interfaces 1 and 3. A port group in 1x32GFC mode activates only interface 1.
- To display the current port profile on a switch, use the `show switch-port-profile` command.
- To change the port profile on a switch, use the `switch-port-profile` command with the desired profile, save it to the startup configuration and use the `reload` command to apply the change. The switch reboots with new port configuration. The `no` version of the command resets to the default profile. When a switch reloads with a new port profile, the startup configuration resets to system defaults, except for the switch-port profile and these configured settings:
  - Management interface 1/1/1 configuration
  - Management IPv4/IPv6 static routes
  - System hostname
  - Unified Forwarding Table (UFT) mode
  - ECMP maximum paths

You must manually reconfigure other settings on a switch after you apply a new port profile and use the `reload` command to apply the change.

Example

```
OS10(config)# switch-port-profile 1/1 profile-1
Warning: Switch port profile will be applied only after a save and reload. All management port configurations will be retained but all other configurations will be wiped out after the reload.
```
OS10(config)# do write memory
OS10(config)# do reload

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

**switchport access vlan**

Assigns access VLAN membership to a port in L2 Access or Trunk mode.

**Syntax**
```
switchport access vlan vlan-id
```

**Parameters**
- `vlan vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**
VLAN 1

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
This command enables L2 switching for untagged traffic and assigns a port interface to default VLAN1. Use this command to change the assignment of the access VLAN that carries untagged traffic. You must create the VLAN before you can assign an access interface to it. The `no` version of this command resets access VLAN membership on a L2 access or trunk port to VLAN1.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport access vlan 100
```

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

**switchport mode**

Places an interface in L2 Access or Trunk mode.

**Syntax**
```
switchport mode {access | trunk}
```

**Parameters**
- `access` — Enables L2 switching of untagged frames on a single VLAN.
- `trunk` — Enables L2 switching of untagged frames on the access VLAN, and of tagged frames on the VLANs specified with the `switchport trunk allowed vlan` command.

**Default**
access

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
- If you assign an IP address to an interface, you cannot use this command to enable L2 switching — you must first remove the IP address.
- The `access` parameter automatically adds an interface to default VLAN1 to transmit untagged traffic. Use the `switchport access vlan` command to change the access VLAN assignment.
- The `trunk` parameter configures an interface to transmit tagged VLAN traffic. You must manually configure VLAN membership for a trunk port with the `switchport trunk allowed vlan` command.
- Use the `no switchport` command to remove all L2 configurations when you configure an L3 mode interface.
- Use the `no switchport mode` command to restore a trunk port on an interface to L2 Access mode on VLAN1.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport mode access
```

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later
### switchport trunk allowed vlan

Configures the tagged VLAN traffic that a L2 trunk interface can carry. An L2 trunk port has no tagged VLAN membership and does not transmit tagged traffic.

**Syntax**

```
switchport trunk allowed vlan vlan-id-list
```

**Parameters**

`vlan-id-list` — Enter the VLAN numbers of the tagged traffic that the L2 trunk port can carry. Comma-separated and hyphenated VLAN number ranges are supported.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

`INTERFACE`

**Usage Information**

Use the `no` version of this command to remove the configuration.

**Example**

```bash
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1000
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport trunk allowed vlan 1000
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

### unit-provision

Provisions the unit ID of a Fabric Expander attached to an MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine in Full Switch mode.

**Syntax**

```
unit-provision node/unit-id provision_name
```

**Parameters**

- `node/unit-id` — Enter `1` for `node` with an unassigned unit ID displayed in the `show unit-provision` output.
- `provision_name` — Enter the service tag of the Fabric Expander displayed in the `show discovered-expanders` output.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

`CONFIGURATION`

**Usage Information**

- To verify the currently configured mode on a Fabric Engine, use the `show switch-operating-mode` command. If a Fabric Engine is in Full Switch mode, you must manually provision a Fabric Expander using the `unit-provision` command. This command assigns a unit ID to a service tag or provision name. To transmit server traffic, you must configure the virtual port on the Fabric Expander by entering the unit ID as the virtual-slot number using the `interface ethernet node/virtual-slot/port` command.
- The `no` version of the command removes the Fabric Expander provisioning.

**Example**

```bash
OS10(config)# unit-provision 1/78 403RPK2
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R3S) or later

---

### wavelength

Configures wavelength for tunable 10-GB SFP+ optical transceiver.

**Syntax**

```
wavelength wavelength-value
```

**Parameters**

`wavelength-value` — Enter a value to set a wavelength for the SPF+ optics. The range is from 1528.38 to 1568.77.

**Defaults**

None.
### Command Mode

**INTERFACE CONFIGURATION**

### Usage Information

To specify the wavelength value, you must enter exactly six digits - four before and two after the decimal point. The value must conform to the following format: ABCD.EF; for example, 1545.23. Any number that does not conform to this format is rejected including whole numbers such as 1568. However, the following type of values are accepted: 1568.00.

### Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# configure terminal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/14)# wavelength 1530.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Supported Releases

10.4.2E or later

---

### default mtu

Configures the default MTU at system level.

**Syntax**

```
default mtu <mtu-value>
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

1532

**Command Mode**

**CONFIGURATION**

**Usage Information**

The interface-level MTU may be different from the system-level MTU. The `no` version of this command resets the MTU value to the default value.

**Example**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# default mtu 9216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10# no default mtu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Supported Releases

10.3.1E or later

---

### show default mtu

Display the default MTU at system level.

**Syntax**

```
show default mtu
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

**EXEC**

**Usage Information**

The interface-level MTU may be different from the system-level MTU.

**Example**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# show default mtu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default MTU 9216 bytes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Supported Releases

10.3.1E or later
PowerEdge MX Ethernet I/O modules

The Dell EMC PowerEdge MX7000 supports the following Ethernet modules: MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine, MX7116n Fabric Expander Module, and MX5108n Ethernet Switch. For detailed information, see the Dell EMC PowerEdge MX7000 documentation.

- The MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine is a scalable L2/L3 switch designed that provides high-bandwidth, low-latency 25GE networking; for example, in private cloud and software-defined storage (SDS) networks. This high-end switch offers:
  - Sixteen 25GE server-facing ports
  - Twelve double-density QSFP (QSFP28-DD) ports that you can use to connect to Fabric Expanders or break out to: 8x10GE, 8x25GE, or 4x50GE ports for connection to rack servers or other Ethernet devices, or 2x40GE/2x100GE ports for uplinks, connection to SAN storage, and switch interconnects.
  - Two single-density QSFP28 ports that operate in 1x100GE, 2x50GE, 1x40GE, 4x25GE, or 4x10GE mode.
  - Two QSFP28 unified ports that operate in Ethernet or Fibre Channel 1x100GE, 1x40GE, 4x25GE, 4x10GE, 2x50GE, or 4x32GFC, 2x32GFC, 1x32GFC, or 4x16GFC mode.

- The MX7116n Fabric Expander Module operates as an unmanaged Ethernet repeater to connect servers to the Fabric Switching Engine using QSFP28-DD connections. The Expander Module offers:
  - Sixteen 25GE server-facing ports
  - Two QSFP28-DD ports for connection to a Fabric Switching Engine

- The MX5108n Ethernet Switch is a basic Ethernet switch designed to provide high-performance, low-latency networking for single MX7000 chassis installations. It provides FCoE transit, but no native Fibre Channel functionality, and offers:
  - Eight 25GE server-facing ports
  - Two 100GE QSFP28 uplink ports
  - One 40GE QSFP+ uplink port
  - Four 10GBase-T uplink ports

For more information, see:
- Unified port groups on page 243 — Ethernet and Fibre Channel interfaces
- Double-density QSFP28 interfaces on page 313
- Single-density QSFP28 interfaces
- Server-facing interfaces
- Virtual ports

Operating modes

The MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine and the MX5108n Ethernet Switch operate in Full Switch and SmartFabric modes. A SmartFabric switch is automatically placed in SmartFabric mode. A switch that is not part of a SmartFabric is automatically placed in Full Switch mode. To verify the currently configured mode, use the `show switch-operating-mode` command.

```
OS10# show switch-operating-mode
Switch-Operating-Mode : Smart Fabric Mode
```

To change the mode, use the OpenManage Enterprise - Modular (OME-Modular) user interface. You cannot change the mode using the OS10 CLI. For more information, see the Dell EMC OpenManage Enterprise - Modular User's Guide — Ethernet I/O Modules chapter.

Full Switch mode

PowerEdge MX Ethernet switches operate in Full Switch mode by default. In Full Switch mode, all supported OS10 CLI commands and features that the hardware supports are available.

You can also perform certain tasks using the OpenManage Enterprise - Modular interface, including:
- Configure hostname and IP management protocols, such as SNMP and NTP.
- Set the port status up or down.
Monitor system logs, alerts, and events.

Update and manage the firmware.

View the physical topology.

Use power control.

**SmartFabric mode**

In SmartFabric mode, the PowerEdge MX switches operate as Layer 2 I/O aggregation devices. The OpenManage Enterprise Modular interface supports most switch configuration settings. Use SmartFabric mode to configure your switch.

SmartFabric mode supports all OS10 `show` commands and the following subset of CLI configuration commands: Other CLI configuration commands are not available.

- `clock` — Configure clock parameters.
- `end` — Exit to EXEC mode.
- `exit` — Exit from the current mode
- `help` — Display available commands.
- `hostname` — Set the system hostname.
- `interface` — Configure the management interface, a VLAN interface, or a range of interfaces.
- `ip name-server` — Configure the IP address of a name server; up to three name servers are supported.
- `logging` — Configure system logging.
- `management route` — Configure the IPv4 or IPv6 management route.
- `no` — Delete or disable commands in Configuration mode.
- `ntp` — Configure the network time protocol.
- `snmp-server` — Configure the SNMP server.
- `spanning-tree`
  - `disable` — Disable spanning tree globally.
  - `mac-flush-timer` — Set the time used to flush MAC address entries.
  - `mode` — Enable a spanning-tree mode, such as RSTP or MST.
  - `mst` — Configure multiple spanning-tree (MST) mode.
  - `rstp` — Configure rapid spanning-tree protocol (RSTP) mode.
  - `vlan` — Configure spanning-tree on a VLAN range.
- `username` — Create or modify user credentials.
- `SupportAssist` — Configure SupportAssist related settings.
- `Security` — Configure features corresponding to network security.
- `Fibre Channel` — Configure features corresponding to fibre channel interfaces.

**Table 50. Differences between operating modes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Full Switch mode</th>
<th>SmartFabric mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All configuration changes you save are retained after you reload the switch.</td>
<td>Only the configuration changes that you make using these OS10 administrative commands (supported in both modes) are saved and retained. All other CLI configuration commands are disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clock</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>hostname</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ip name-server</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>logging</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>management route</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ntp</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>snmp-server</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>spanning-tree</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>username</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The OpenManage Enterprise - Modular console manages the dataplane configuration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All switch interfaces are assigned to VLAN 1 by default, and are in the same L2 bridge domain.</td>
<td>Although front-panel port interfaces operate in L2 mode by default, L2 bridging is disabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 50. Differences between operating modes (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Full Switch mode</th>
<th>SmartFabric mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All configuration changes are saved in the running configuration by default. To display the current configuration, use the <code>show running-configuration</code> command.</td>
<td>Verify configuration changes using feature-specific <code>show</code> commands, such as <code>show interface</code> and <code>show vlan</code>, instead of <code>show running-configuration</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Changing operating modes**

To switch an MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine or MX5108n Ethernet Switch between Full Switch and SmartFabric modes, use the OpenManage Enterprise - Modular interface to create a new fabric.

**Full Switch to SmartFabric mode**

All Full Switch CLI configuration changes are deleted except for the subset of supported configuration commands that you can also enter and save in SmartFabric mode (see Operating modes).

**SmartFabric to Full Switch mode**

When you change to Full Switch mode, only the configuration changes you make using the subset of configuration commands supported in both modes that are saved are retained.

In addition, the changes you make to port interfaces are deleted, except for admin state (shutdown/no shutdown), MTU, speed, and auto-negotiation mode. These changes are reapplied when the IOM moves to Full Switch mode.

**Restrictions**

- VLANs 4001 to 4020 are reserved for internal switch communication and cannot be assigned to an interface.
- In SmartFabric mode, although you can use the CLI to create VLANs 1 to 4000 and 4021 to 4094, you cannot assign interfaces to them. For this reason, do not use the CLI to create VLANs in SmartFabric mode.
- On an MX7116n Fabric Expander, the two QSFP28-DD uplink interfaces operate only in Ethernet mode. Use the leftmost QSFP28-DD port 1 on the Fabric Expander to connect to servers with dual-port network interface cards (NICs). Do not use the rightmost QSFP28-DD port 2; it is reserved for future use to connect to servers with quad-port NICs.

**NOTE:** Dell EMC Networking recommends disabling LLDP in the virtual distributed switch on VMware ESXi.

**Port groups on I/O modules**

A port group is a logical port that consists of either a single or multiple hardware ports, and provides a single cable interface. On PowerEdge MX I/O modules, only the MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine supports port groups:

- Unified port groups
- Double-density QSFP interfaces
- Single-density QSFP interfaces

The MX7116n Fabric Expander Module and MX5108n Ethernet Switch do not support port groups.

**Double-density QSFP28 interfaces**

On the MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine module, configure a double-density QSFP28 (QSFP28-DD) port in PORT-GROUP mode. A QSFP28-DD port group consists of two Ethernet 100G ports. The ports do not function as a single 200GE port. Use a QSFP28-DD port to:

- Connect to a Fabric Expander to extend the fabric.
- Connect to an Ethernet rack server or storage device.
- Connect to another switch or router.
QSFP28-DD port groups are 1 to 12 and contain physical ports 1/1/17 to 1/1/40. Server-facing ports are 1/1/1 to 1/1/16.

**NOTE:** By default, the port group 10 is not in the fabric expander mode; so, to use port group 10 as FEM, breakout the port group in FabricExpander mode.

QSFP28-DD Ethernet interfaces support Fabric Expander mode (FEM) and native Ethernet mode.

- In FEM mode, an 8x25GE interface connects only to an attached Fabric Expander using supported cables.
- In native Ethernet mode, an interface connects to an upstream switch, rack server, or other Ethernet device.

By default, QSFP28-DD port groups 1 to 9 are configured in FEM mode with 8x25GE breakout interfaces enabled. QSFP28-DD port groups 10 to 12 are configured in native mode with 2x100GE breakout interfaces enabled.

- For information about how to configure single-density QSFP28 Ethernet port groups 13 and 14, see Single-density QSFP28 interfaces.
- For information about how to configure unified port groups 15 and 16 to operate in Ethernet or fibre channel mode, see Unified port groups on page 243.
- If an MX9116n module is in SmartFabric mode, use the OpenManage Enterprise - Modular interface to configure breakout interfaces and speed on a QSFP28-DD port.

1. To configure a QSFP28-DD port interface, enter PORT-GROUP mode from CONFIGURATION mode. Enter node/slot/port-group for node/slot. The QSFP28-DD port-group range is 1 to 12.

   ```
   port-group node/slot/port-group
   ```

2. (Optional) To verify the current QSFP28-DD port-group configuration, enter the `show port-group` command.

   ```
   OS10# show port-group
   Port-group       Mode          Ports     FEM
   port-group1/1/1  Eth 25g-8x   17  18    FEM
   port-group1/1/2  Eth 25g-8x   19  20    FEM
   port-group1/1/3  Eth 25g-8x   21  22    FEM
   port-group1/1/4  Eth 25g-8x   23  24    FEM
   port-group1/1/5  Eth 25g-8x   25  26    FEM
   port-group1/1/6  Eth 25g-8x   27  28    FEM
   port-group1/1/7  Eth 25g-8x   29  30    FEM
   port-group1/1/8  Eth 25g-8x   31  32    FEM
   port-group1/1/9  Eth 25g-8x   33  34    FEM
   port-group1/1/10 Eth 100g-2x  35  36    -
   port-group1/1/11 Eth 100g-2x  37  38    -
   port-group1/1/12 Eth 100g-2x  39  40    -
   ...```

   To reset a QSFP28-DD port group to its default setting, enter the `no mode` command in PORT-GROUP mode. This command sets QSFP-DD port groups 1 to 9 to 8x25GE FEM mode and QSFP-DD port groups 10 to 12 to 2x100GE mode.

   ```
   no mode
   ```

3. To activate a QSFP28-DD interface for Ethernet operation, enter the `mode Eth` command in PORT-GROUP mode.

   ```
   mode Eth {100g-2x | 50g-4x | 40g-2x | 25g-8x fabric-expander-mode | 25g-8x | 10g-8x}
   ```

   - 100g-2x — Split a QSFP28-DD port into two 100GE interfaces.
   - 50g-4x — Split a QSFP28-DD port into four 50GE interfaces.
   - 40g-2x — Split a QSFP28-DD port into two 40GE interfaces.
   - 25g-8x fabric-expander-mode — Split a QSFP28-DD port into eight 25GE interfaces for connection only to an MX7116n Fabric Expander.
   - 25g-8x — Split a QSFP28-DD port into eight 25GE interfaces.
- 10g-8x — Split a QSFP28-DD port into eight 10GE interfaces.

4. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

5. Enter Ethernet Interface mode to configure other settings. Enter a single interface, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple interfaces separated by commas.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

To display the Ethernet 100GE port configuration in a QSFP28-DD port group, enter the `show port-group` command. To display the Ethernet 25GE subport configuration, enter the `show interfaces status` command.

**Configure QSFP28-DD interface**

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/7
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/7)# mode Eth 25g-8x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/7)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/29:4
OS10(conf-if-eth-1/1/29:4)#
```

**View QSFP28-DD interface**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/29:4
OS10(conf-if-eth-1/1/29:4)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/29:4
  no shutdown
```

**View QSFP28-DD port groups and default modes**

```
OS10# show port-group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port-group</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Ports</th>
<th>FEM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/1</td>
<td>Eth 25g-8x</td>
<td>17 18</td>
<td>FEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/2</td>
<td>Eth 25g-8x</td>
<td>19 20</td>
<td>FEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/3</td>
<td>Eth 25g-8x</td>
<td>21 22</td>
<td>FEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/4</td>
<td>Eth 25g-8x</td>
<td>23 24</td>
<td>FEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/5</td>
<td>Eth 25g-8x</td>
<td>25 26</td>
<td>FEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/6</td>
<td>Eth 25g-8x</td>
<td>27 28</td>
<td>FEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/7</td>
<td>Eth 25g-8x</td>
<td>29 30</td>
<td>FEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/8</td>
<td>Eth 25g-8x</td>
<td>31 32</td>
<td>FEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/9</td>
<td>Eth 25g-8x</td>
<td>33 34</td>
<td>FEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/10</td>
<td>Eth 100g-2x</td>
<td>35 36</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/11</td>
<td>Eth 100g-2x</td>
<td>37 38</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-group1/1/12</td>
<td>Eth 100g-2x</td>
<td>39 40</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**View QSFP28-DD default 8x25G breakout interfaces**

```
OS10# show interface status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Duplex</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Vlan</th>
<th>Tagged-Vlans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Eth 1/1/17:1 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/17:2 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/17:3 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/17:4 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/18:1 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/18:2 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/18:3 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/18:4 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/19:1 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/19:2 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/19:3 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/19:4 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/20:1 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/20:2 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/20:3 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
| Eth 1/1/20:4 | down        | 0      | auto  | A      | 1    | -    |              |
```
Virtual ports

A virtual port is a logical OS10 port that connects to a downstream server and has no physical hardware location on the switch. Virtual ports are created when an MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine onboards an MX7116n Fabric Expander Module. The onboarding process consists of discovery and configuration.

Fabric Expander discovery

A Fabric Expander functions as an unmanaged Ethernet repeater with sixteen 25GE server-facing ports and two QSFP28-DD uplink ports. An attached Fabric Switching Engine in Full Switch mode automatically discovers the Fabric Expander when these conditions are met:

- The Fabric Expander is connected to the Fabric Engine by attaching a cable between a QSFP28-DD port on each device.
- On the Fabric Engine, the QSFP28-DD port-group connected to the Fabric Expander is in 25g-8x fabric-expander-mode mode.
- At least one compute sled is installed in the MX7000 chassis containing the Fabric Expander.

**NOTE:** If you move a Fabric Expander by cabling it to a different QSFP28-DD port on the Fabric Engine, all software configurations on virtual ports are maintained. Only the QSFP28-DD breakout interfaces that map to the virtual ports change.

**NOTE:** If the servers in the MX7000 chassis have dual-port NICs, connect the Fabric Engine only to QSFP28-DD port 1 on the Fabric Expander. Do not connect to QSFP28-DD port 2.

To verify the auto-discovered Fabric Expanders, enter the `show discovered-expanders` command.

```
OS10# show discovered-expanders
Service-tag   Model               Type Chassis-service-tag Chassis-slot Port-group Virtual-Slot-Id
------------- --------------------- ---------------------------- ----------- ---------------------------
-             403RPK2 MX7116n Fabric 1 SKY003Q     A2          port-group1/1/2
             Expander Module
```

Fabric Expander virtual slot configuration

If the Fabric Switching Engine is in SmartFabric mode, an attached Fabric Expander is automatically configured:

- Virtual ports on the Fabric Expander and a virtual slot ID are created and mapped to 8x25GE breakout interfaces in FEM mode on the Fabric Engine.
- The unit ID is automatically discovered.
- Server traffic is transmitted through the QSFP28-DD uplink on the Fabric Expander to the Fabric Engine.

If the Fabric Switching Engine is in Full Switch mode, you can perform the same switch configuration using the CLI as in SmartFabric mode using the graphical user interface, except that you must manually configure the unit ID of the Fabric Expander. The unit ID is also called the virtual slot ID.

1. Locate the service tag of the Fabric Expander in the `show discovered-expanders` output.
2. Display the unassigned unit IDs reserved for Fabric Expanders in EXEC mode. The service tags of provisioned Fabric Expanders are displayed in the Provision Name column of the `show unit-provision` output.

```
OS10# show unit-provision
Node ID | Unit ID | Provision Name | Discovered Name | State |
--------+---------+----------------+-----------------+-------|
1       | 71      |                |                 |       |
1       | 72      |                |                 |       |
```
3. Configure the unit ID for the service tag (provision name) of the Fabric Expander in CONFIGURATION mode.

```console
OS10(config)# unit-provision node/unit-id provision_name
```

- `node/unit-id` — Enter 1 for node with an unassigned unit ID from the `show unit-provision` output.
- `provision_name` — Enter the service tag of the Fabric Expander from the `Service-tag` field in the `show discovered-expanders` output.

4. Verify the discovered Fabric Expander and its virtual slot ID in EXEC mode.

```console
OS10# show discovered-expanders
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service-tag</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Chassis-service-tag</th>
<th>Chassis-slot</th>
<th>Port-group</th>
<th>Virtual-Slot-Id</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>403RPK2</td>
<td>MX7116n Fabric Expander Module</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SKY003Q</td>
<td>A2</td>
<td>port-group1/1/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the Fabric Switching Engine discovers the Fabric Expander, it creates virtual ports by mapping each 8x25GE FEM breakout interface in port groups 1 to 9 to a Fabric Expander virtual port.

**Table 51. Example: Fabric Expander virtual port mapping**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fabric Expander service tag</th>
<th>Fabric Engine QSFP28-DD port group</th>
<th>Fabric Engine QSFP28-DD 8x25GE interfaces</th>
<th>Fabric Expander assigned unit ID (virtual slot)</th>
<th>Fabric Expander virtual ports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>403RPK2</td>
<td>1/1/1</td>
<td>1/1/17:1</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>1/71/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1/1/17:2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/71/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1/1/17:3</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/71/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1/1/17:4</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/71/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1/1/18:1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/71/5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1/1/18:2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/71/6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1/1/18:3</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/71/7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1/1/18:4</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/71/8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** In the `show interface status` output, the Fabric Switching Engine 8x25GE interfaces that map to Fabric Expander virtual ports display as dormant.

```console
OS10# show interface status
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Duplex</th>
<th>Mode Vlan Tagged-Vlans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17:1</td>
<td>dormant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17:2</td>
<td>dormant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17:3</td>
<td>dormant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17:4</td>
<td>dormant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/18:1</td>
<td>dormant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/18:2</td>
<td>dormant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/18:3</td>
<td>dormant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You can also use the `show interface` command to display the Fabric Engine physical port-to-Fabric Expander virtual port mapping, and the operational status of the line.

OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/30:3
Ethernet 1/1/30:3 is up, line protocol is dormant
Interface is mapped to ethernet1/77/7

5. Verify the virtual ports on the Fabric Expander that are up and connected to servers in CONFIGURATION mode. Unit IDs 71 to 82 are used as virtual slot numbers 1/71 to 1/82 on the Fabric Expander.

OS10# show interface status

6. Configure a Fabric Expander virtual port to transmit server traffic in CONFIGURATION mode.

OS10# interface ethernet node/virtual-slot/port

- `node` is 1 for a Fabric Expander.
- `virtual-slot` is the unit ID number assigned to the Fabric Expander, from 71 to 82.
- `port` is the virtual port number 1 to 8.

View Fabric Expander virtual ports

OS10# show interface status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>Duplex</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Vlan</th>
<th>Tagged-Vlans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>25G</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/2</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>25G</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/3</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/4</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/5</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/6</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>25G</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/8</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/9</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>25G</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/10</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/11</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>25G</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/12</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/13</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/14</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/15</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/16</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/18</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/20</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/22</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/23</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/24</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/26</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/28</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/30</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/31</td>
<td>down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>auto</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PowerEdge MX Ethernet I/O modules
Single-density QSFP28 interfaces

On the MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine module, a QSFP28 port group consists of one Ethernet 100G port. By default, QSFP28 port groups 13 and 14 (physical ports 41 and 42) operate in 1x100GE mode.

For information about how to configure QSFP28-DD port groups 1 to 12 to operate in Ethernet mode, see Double-density QSFP28 interfaces.

For information about how to configure unified port groups 15 and 16 to operate in Ethernet or Fibre Channel mode, see Unified port groups.

Figure 6. MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine — QSFP28 port groups

1. To configure a QSFP28 port-group interface, enter PORT-GROUP mode from CONFIGURATION mode. Enter node/slot for node/slot/port-group.

```
port-group node/slot/port-group
```

2. Activate the QSFP28 port-group interface for Ethernet operation in PORT-GROUP mode.

```
mode Eth {100g-1x | 50g-2x | 40g-1x | 25g-4x | 10g-4x}
```

- **100g-1x** — Reset a port group to 100GE mode.
- **50g-2x** — Split a QSFP28 port into two 50GE interfaces.
- **40g-1x** — Split a QSFP28 port into one 40GE interface.
- **25g-4x** — Split a QSFP28 port into four 25GE interfaces.
- **10g-4x** — Split a QSFP28D port into four 10GE interfaces.

3. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

4. Enter Ethernet Interface mode to configure other settings. Enter a single interface, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple interfaces separated by commas.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

To display the Ethernet ports in a QSFP28 port group, enter the `show port-group` command. To display the Ethernet 25GE subports, enter the `show interfaces status` command.

Configure QSFP28 port-group interface

```
OS10(config)# port-group 1/1/13
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/13)# mode Eth 25g-4x
OS10(conf-pg-1/1/13)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/41:4
OS10(conf-if-eth-1/1/41:4)#
```

View QSFP28 port-group interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/41:4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/41:4)# show configuration

interface ethernet1/1/41:4
no shutdown
```
View QSFP28 port groups and default modes

```
OS10# show port-group

Port-group  Mode       Ports  FEM
...           ...
port-group1/1/13  Eth 100g-1x  41  -
port-group1/1/14  Eth 100g-1x  42  -
...           ...
```

View QSFP28 breakout interfaces

```
OS10# show interface status

---------------------------------------------------------------------------
Port        Description   Status   Speed    Duplex   Mode Vlan Tagged-Vlans
---------------------------------------------------------------------------
...           ...
Eth 1/1/41:1              down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/41:2              down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/41:3              down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/41:4              down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/42:1              down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/42:2              down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/42:3              down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/42:4              down     0        auto     A    1    -
...           ...
```

Server-facing interfaces

On the MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine and MX5108n Ethernet Switch, server-facing interfaces are internal and are enabled by default. To view the internal port connections to servers, use the `show inventory media` command.

In the output, a server-facing interface displays INTERNAL as its media. A FIXED port does not use external transceivers and always displays as Dell EMC Qualified true. To view the server-facing backplane port status, use the `show interface status` command.

NOTE: On the MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine, servers that have a dual-port NIC connect only to odd-numbered internal Ethernet interfaces; for example, 1/1/1, 1/1/3, 1/1/5, and so on.

View internal Ethernet port-server connections — MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine

```
OS10# show inventory media

-------------------------------------------------------------------
| System Inventory Media |
-------------------------------------------------------------------
| Node/Slot/Port Category Media Serial Dell EMC Qualified |
-------------------------------------------------------------------
| 1/1/1 FIXED INTERNAL   true    |
| 1/1/2 FIXED INTERNAL   true    |
| 1/1/3 FIXED INTERNAL   true    |
| 1/1/4 FIXED INTERNAL   true    |
| 1/1/5 FIXED INTERNAL   true    |
| 1/1/6 FIXED INTERNAL   true    |
| 1/1/7 FIXED INTERNAL   true    |
| 1/1/8 FIXED INTERNAL   true    |
| 1/1/9 FIXED INTERNAL   true    |
| 1/1/10 FIXED INTERNAL  true     |
| 1/1/11 FIXED INTERNAL  true     |
| 1/1/12 FIXED INTERNAL  true     |
| 1/1/13 FIXED INTERNAL  true     |
| 1/1/14 FIXED INTERNAL  true     |
| 1/1/15 FIXED INTERNAL  true     |
| 1/1/16 FIXED INTERNAL  true     |
...                   ...
```
View internal Ethernet port-server connections — MX5108n Ethernet Switch

```
OS10# show inventory media
--------------------------------------------------------------
Node/Slot/Port  Category    Media       Serial  Dell EMC
Number  Qualified
--------------------------------------------------------------
1/1/1           FIXED        INTERNAL             true
1/1/2           FIXED        INTERNAL             true
1/1/3           FIXED        INTERNAL             true
1/1/4           FIXED        INTERNAL             true
1/1/5           FIXED        INTERNAL             true
1/1/6           FIXED        INTERNAL             true
1/1/7           FIXED        INTERNAL             true
1/1/8           FIXED        INTERNAL             true
...
```

View internal Ethernet port status

```
OS10# show interface status
--------------------------------------------------------------
Port        Description   Status   Speed    Duplex   Mode Vlan Tagged-Vlans
--------------------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/1     down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/2     down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/3     down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/4     down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/5     down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/6     down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/7     down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/8     down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/9     down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/10    down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/11    up       25G               A    1    -
Eth 1/1/12    down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/13    down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/14    down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/15    down     0        auto     A    1    -
Eth 1/1/16    down     0        auto     A    1    -
...
```

Replace MX Ethernet I/O modules

OS10 enables you to replace an Ethernet I/O module (IOM) that is part of a SmartFabric or Full-Switch VLT, when an error occurs. The replacement mechanism is available for the following IOMs:

- **MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine (FSE)**
- **MX5108n Ethernet Switch**

For information about the MX modules and fabrics, see the Dell EMC PowerEdge MX7000 documentation. For more information about the operating modes and chassis, see Dell EMC OpenManage Enterprise - Modular documentation. The documents are available at the Dell EMC Networking website at www.dell.com/support.

Deployment instructions

Dell EMC recommends:

- The replacement IOM must be a new device in the chassis deployment.

  ![NOTE: New device means an IOM that is not deployed previously within the OME-Modular multi-chassis group.]

- If the faulty IOM is in SmartFabric mode, the other IOM in the SmartFabric must be up and running.
- The new IOM must be the same model as the faulty IOM. For example: If the faulty IOM model is MX9116n FSE, you must use a new MX9116n FSE as a replacement IOM.
Ensure that the new IOM has the same OS10 version as the faulty IOM. You can check the OS10 version by logging into the OME-Modular Graphical User Interface (GUI).

**NOTE:** OS10 is factory-installed in the MX9116n FSE or MX5108n Ethernet Switch. If the faulty IOM has an upgraded version of OS10, you must upgrade the new IOM to the same version. To upgrade an OS10 image, see Download OS10 image for upgrade.

### Replace an IOM in Full-Switch VLT

To replace an IOM in Full-Switch mode and part of a VLT domain:

1. Physically remove the faulty IOM and insert the new IOM, see Remove and replace the IOM.
2. Verify the firmware version and configure the IOM settings, see Verify and configure IOM settings.
3. Connect the cables to the new IOM, see Connect the cables to the new IOM.

### Replace an IOM in SmartFabric

To replace an IOM that is part of a SmartFabric:

1. Physically remove the faulty IOM and insert the new IOM, see Remove and replace the IOM.
2. Verify the firmware version and configure the IOM settings, see Verify and configure IOM settings.
3. Identify the master IOM connected in the PowerEdge MX chassis, see Identify the master IOM.
4. Initiate the replacement workflow from the master IOM using the module replacement command, see Initiate the module replacement workflow. The module replacement command is a Linux command that must be run from the Linux shell.
5. Connect the cables to the new IOM, see Connect the cables to the new IOM.

**Master and member IOMs:** A single MX chassis supports four Ethernet IOMs, where one IOM is the master and the remaining three are members. In a multiple chassis environment, of all the IOMs connected in a scalable fabric, one IOM is the master and the remaining are members.

When an IOM is replaced, run the `sfs_node_replace.py` script to push the existing IOM configurations that are done through the smart fabric mode GUI to the new IOM.

**NOTE:** The configurations, `fcoe deny unicast-solicit` and `fcoe delay adv-timer` are not available even after running the `sfs_node_replace.py` script. The configurations are optional and, you have to reconfigure each time when a node is replaced.

### Remove and replace the faulty IOM

1. Identify the faulty IOM to replace.
2. Save the CLI configurations present in the faulty IOM.
3. Label each of the cables with the port numbers.
4. Remove the faulty IOM from the slot and disconnect the cables from the IOM.
5. Insert the new IOM into the empty slot.

**NOTE:** Do not reconnect the cables.

6. Confirm that the new IOM is recognized by OME-Modular.

**NOTE:** To confirm that the new IOM is listed in the correct Chassis and slot, log in to the OME-Modular GUI.

### Verify and configure IOM settings

- Verify the firmware version on the new IOM. If required, upgrade the firmware on the new IOM. To view the pending firmware upgrade, use the `show image firmware` command. For more information, see Install firmware upgrade.
- Configure the hostname and IP management protocols, such as SNMP and NTP on the new IOM. For more information, see System management.

**NOTE:** In SmartFabric Services mode, the OME-Modular GUI configurations specific to the faulty IOM apply to the new IOM. When you remove the faulty IOM, the CLI configurations are lost. Reapply the configurations in the new IOM using the OS10 CLI. SmartFabric Services mode supports all OS10 show commands and a subset of CLI configuration commands. For more information about supported commands, see Operating modes.
NOTE: When you remove the faulty IOM in Full-Switch mode, the CLI configurations are lost. Reapply the configurations in the new IOM using OS10 CLI.

Identify the master IOM

To initiate the module replacement process, identify the master IOM connected to the SmartFabric.

To identify the master IOM in the SmartFabric, use the `show smartfabric cluster member` command. For more information, see `show smartfabric cluster member`. Run the command from any of the IOMs connected in the SmartFabric. The content displayed varies depending on the switch role.

If the command is run on a member, the system displays only the details of the master IOM. The system displays information such as service tag and IPv6 address of the master. If the command is run in a master, the system displays the details of all the IOMs in the chassis deployment. Log in to the master IOM using the displayed IPv6 address before using the module replacement command. For more information about how to log in to the master IOM from the member, see Log in to the master IOM from the member.

Also you can view the IPv4 address of the master IOM using the `show smartfabric cluster` command. For more information, see `show smartfabric cluster`.

To identify the master IOM:

- View the details of the master IOM using the `show smartfabric cluster member` command in the EXEC mode.

```plaintext
MX9116N-A1# show smartfabric cluster member
```

If you use the `show smartfabric cluster member` command on the master IOM, the system displays the following output:

```
MX9116N-A1# show smartfabric cluster member
Service-tag IP Address                     Status Role Type Chassis- Service-Tag Chassis -Slot
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
HRA0024 fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe13:143 ONLINE MASTER MX9116n ARH0006 B2
```

If you use the `show smartfabric cluster member` command on the member IOM, the system displays the following output:

```
MX9116N-B2# show smartfabric cluster member
Service-tag IP Address                     Status Role Type Chassis- Service-Tag Chassis -Slot
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
HRA0015 fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe0c:d637 ONLINE BACKUP MX9116n ARH0004 B1
HRA0039 fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe20:5249 ONLINE BACKUP MX9116n ARH0009 B1
HRA0016 fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe0c:e637 ONLINE BACKUP MX9116n ARH0004 B2
HRA0035 fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe21:7fc9 ONLINE BACKUP MX9116n ARH0004 B1
HRA0008 fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe20:7f49 ONLINE BACKUP MX9116n ARH0009 B2
HRA0023 fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe0c:f1b7 ONLINE BACKUP MX9116n ARH0006 B1
HRA0031 fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe16:d553 ONLINE BACKUP MX9116n ARH0008 B1
HRA0036 fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe20:56c9 ONLINE BACKUP MX9116n ARH0009 B2
HRA0019 fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe21:1c9 ONLINE BACKUP MX9116n ARH0005 B1
HRA0017 fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe21:9f49 ONLINE BACKUP MX9116n ARH0005 A1
HRA0032 fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe17:3bd3 ONLINE BACKUP MX9116n ARH0008 B2
HRA0024 fde1:53ba:e9a0:de14:2204:fff:fe13:143 ONLINE MASTER MX9116n ARH0006 B2
...
```
Log in to the master IOM from the member

To use the module replacement command, access the master IOM from the member.

Use the IPv6 address of the master IOM to log in to the master IOM. After logging in to the master IOM, use the module replacement command to initiate the replacement workflow.

1. Log in to the Linux shell from EXEC mode in the connected IOM.

```
OS10# system bash
admin@MX9116N-A2:~$ ...
```

2. Log in to the master IOM using the IPv6 address displayed in the IOM.

```
admin@MX9116N-A1:~$ ssh admin@<ipv6-address>
```

Output example when you log in to the master IOM from the member IOM:

```
admin@OS10:~$ ssh admin@fde1:53ba:e9a0:cccc:3417:ebff:fe2c:ca84
Debian GNU/Linux 9
Dell EMC Networking Operating System (OS10)
admin@fde1:53ba:e9a0:cccc:3417:ebff:fe2c:ca84's password:
Linux OS10 4.9.110 #1 SMP Debian 4.9.110-3+deb9u4 x86_64
The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software;
the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the
individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.
Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent
permitted by applicable law.

%Warning : Default password for admin account should be changed to secure the system
WARNING: Cluster manager is still using default credentials
```

Initiate the module replacement workflow

To initiate the module replacement workflow, use the module replacement `sfs_node_replace.py` command from the master IOM. Enter the service tag information as the parameters in the module replacement command. You can find the service tag information in the Express Service Tag on the IOMs. To view the information, pull out the information tag in front of the system.

Before initiating the workflow, the system prompts for the admin credentials.

- Run the module replacement command from the Linux prompt. To display the service tag of an MX Ethernet I/O module, use the show smartfabric cluster member command in SmartFabric or Full Switch mode.

```
admin@MX9116N-A2:~$ sfs_node_replace.py NewServiceTag oldServiceTag
```

- `NewServiceTag` - Service tag of the new IOM
- `OldServiceTag` - Service tag of the faulty IOM
If the IOM is not part of the SmartFabric, the system displays the following error:

Enter the Username for the Admin: admin
Password:
No Fabric found for specified nodes. Please recheck and issue this command again.

Output example when you use the module replacement command in the master IOM:

```
admin@MX9116N-A2:~$ sfs_node_replace.py JDB1XC2 68RRNK2
Enter the Username for the Admin: admin
Password:
% Total    % Received  % Xferd  Average Speed   Time    Time     Time     Current
Dload  Upload  Total   Spent    Left     Speed
100  142   100  89     100  53   646    384    --:--:-- --:--:-- --:--:-- 649
Node replacement work-flow is initiated, the node JDB1XC2 will reboot into Fabric mode.
```

After successful authentication, the system initiates the module replacement workflow and the new IOM reboots and is placed in the SmartFabric Services mode.

**Connect the new IOM**

After the switch reboots to the SmartFabric Services mode, connect all the cables as originally connected to the failed IOM.

**View SmartFabric Services configuration**

A SmartFabric is a network fabric that consists of physical resources, such as servers and switches and logical resources—networks, templates, and uplinks. SmartFabric Services is an OS10 feature enabled on PowerEdge MX Ethernet I/O modules.

When you create a SmartFabric using the OpenManage Enterprise - Modular (OME-Modular) user interface, the switches assigned to the fabric are automatically placed in SmartFabric mode. In SmartFabric mode, PowerEdge MX switches operate as Layer 2 I/O aggregation devices with complete interoperability with all major network equipment vendors.

Use the OME-Modular interface to configure PowerEdge MX networking in SmartFabric mode. For more information, see:

- *Dell EMC OpenManage Enterprise - Modular User’s Guide, Ethernet I/O Modules chapter*
- *Dell EMC PowerEdge MX SmartFabric Services Configuration and Troubleshooting Guide*

You can enter SmartFabric Services `show` commands from the OS10 CLI to view SmartFabric configuration information. For more information, see `SmartFabric commands`. 

PowerEdge MX Ethernet I/O modules  325
OS10 switches with Fibre Channel (FC) ports operate in one of the following modes: Direct attach (F_Port), NPIV Proxy Gateway (NPG). In the FSB mode, you cannot use the FC ports.

**F_Port**

Fibre Channel fabric port (F_Port) is the switch port that connects the FC fabric to a host. S4148U-ON, MX9116n, and MX7116n switches support F_Port.

Enable Fibre Channel F_Port mode globally using the `feature fc domain-ID` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# feature fc domain-id 100
```

**NPIV Proxy Gateway**

A node port (N_Port) is a port on a network node that acts as a host or storage device, and is used in FC point-to-point or FC switched fabric topologies.

N_Port ID Virtualization (NPIV) allows multiple N_Port IDs to share a single physical N_Port.

The NPIV Proxy Gateway (NPG) provides Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE) to Fibre Channel (FC) bridging and conversely. Starting from OS 10.4.1, NPG supports FC to FC switching as well.

The S4148U-ON supports both, CNA and HBA, in NPG mode. MX9116n, and MX7116n switches support NPG mode.

Enable NPG mode globally using the `feature fc npg` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

To change the port mode from default N_Port, use the `fc port-mode F` command on FC interfaces.

**NOTE:** In a switch that is configured in NPG or F-Port mode, OS10 does not support scale profile VLAN configuration. To use scale profile configuration in NPG or F-Port mode, enable CPU-based VLAN flooding on the vfabric VLAN using the `mode L3` command.

**FIP snooping bridge**

FCoE encapsulates FC frames over Ethernet networks. FCoE Initialization protocol (FIP) establishes FC connectivity with Ethernet ports. FSB implements security characteristics to admit valid FCoE traffic in the Ethernet networks. FIP and FCoE provide FC emulation-over-Ethernet links. OS10 switches with Ethernet ports operate in FSB.

MX9116n and MX5108n switches operate in Full Switch and SmartFabric modes. When the switch is in SmartFabric mode, it is recommended to use the untagged VLAN as 1 for FCoE-enabled interfaces.

```
OS10(config)# feature fip-snooping
```

An Ethernet switch operating in FSB mode snoops FIP packets on FCoE-enabled VLANs and discovers the following information:

- End nodes (E-Nodes)
- Fibre Channel Forwarder (FCF)
- Connections between E-Nodes and FCFs
- Sessions between E-Nodes and FCFs

**NOTE:** OS10 supports multiple E-Nodes in F_Port mode.

**NOTE:** Remove all the NPIV Proxy Gateways (NPG), F-Port and vfabric related configurations from startup configuration before changing the IOM operating modes.

Using the discovered information, the switch installs ACL entries that provide security and point-to-point link emulation.
Fibre Channel over Ethernet

Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE) encapsulates Fibre channel frames over Ethernet networks. FCoE initialization protocol (FIP) establishes Fibre channel connectivity with Ethernet ports. FIP snooping bridge (FSB) implements security characteristics to admit valid FCoE traffic in the Ethernet networks. FIP and FCoE provide FC emulation over Ethernet links.

An Ethernet switch configured to operate in FSB mode snoops FIP packets on FCoE enabled VLANs and discovers the following information:

1. **End nodes (ENodes)**
2. **Fibre channel forwarder (FCF)**
3. **Connections between ENodes and FCFs**
4. **Sessions between ENodes and FCFs**

**NOTE:** OS10 supports multiple ENodes in F_Port mode.

Using the discovered information, the switch installs ACL entries that provide security and point-to-point link emulation.

Configure FIP snooping

1. Enable FIP snooping globally using the `feature fip-snooping` command in CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Before applying FIP snooping to a VLAN, ensure that the VLAN already contains Ethernet or LAG members that are enabled with FCF Port mode. Enable FCF mode on an Ethernet or port-channel using the `fip-snooping port-mode fcf` command in INTERFACE mode.
3. Enable FIP snooping on the VLAN using the `fip-snooping enable` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode. You can apply FIP snooping on a maximum of 12 VLANs.
4. Add an FC map to the VLAN with the `fip-snooping fc-map fc-map` command.
5. Configure the maximum number of ENode sessions to be allowed using the `fcoe max-sessions-per-enodemac max-session-number` command in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 64.
NOTE: OS10 switches do not support multi-hop FIP snooping bridge (multi-hop FSB) capability; links to other FIP snooping bridges on a FIP snooping-enabled device (bridge-to-bridge links) are not supported.

Configure FIP snooping bridge

OS10(config)# feature fip-snooping
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# fip-snooping enable
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# fip-snooping fc-map 0xEFC64
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# fcoe max-sessions-per-enodemac 64

View FIP snooping configuration details

OS10# show fcoe statistics interface vlan 100
Number of Vlan Requests :0
Number of Vlan Notifications :0
Number of Multicast Discovery Solicits :2
Number of Unicast Discovery Solicits :0
Number of FLOGI :2
Number of FDISC :16
Number of FLOGO :0
Number of Enode Keep Alive :9021
Number of VN Port Keep Alive :3349
Number of Multicast Discovery Advertisement :4437
Number of Unicast Discovery Advertisement :2
Number of FLOGI Accepts :2
Number of FLOGI Rejects :0
Number of FDISC Accepts :16
Number of FDISC Rejects :0
Number of FLOGO Accepts :0
Number of FLOGO Rejects :0
Number of CVL :0
Number of FCF Discovery Timeouts :0
Number of VN Port Session Timeouts :0
Number of Session failures due to Hardware Config :0

OS10# show fcoe vlan
* = Default VLAN
VLAN FC-MAP  FCFs Enodes Sessions
---- ------  ---- ------ --------
*1   -       -    -      -
100 0X0EFC00 1    2      17

OS10# show fcoe system
Mode: FIP Snooping Bridge
FCOE VLAN List (Operational) : 1, 100
FCFs : 1
Enodes : 2
Sessions : 17

OS10# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC Enode Interface FCF MAC FCF interface VLAN FCoE
MAC FC-ID PORT WWPN PORT WWNN
aa:bb:cc:00:00:00 ethernet1/1/54 aa:bb:cd:00:00:00 port-channel15 100
0e:fc:00:01:00:00 01:00:01 31:00:0e:fc:00:00:00:00 21:00:0e:fc:00:00:00:00
aa:bb:cc:00:00:00 ethernet1/1/54 aa:bb:cd:00:00:00 port-channel15 100
0e:fc:00:01:00:00 01:00:02 31:00:0e:fc:00:00:00:00 21:00:0e:fc:00:00:00:00

OS10# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC FCF Interface VLAN FC-MAP FKA_ADV_PERIOD No. of Enodes

328  Fibre Channel
**Terminology**

**ENode**  
End Node or FCoE node

**FC**  
Fibre Channel

**FC ID**  
A 3-byte address used by FC to identify the end points

**FC Map**  
A 3-byte prefix configured per VLAN, used to frame FCoE MAC address

**FCF**  
Fibre Channel Forwarder

**FCoE**  
Fibre Channel over Ethernet

**FCoE MAC**  
Unique MAC address used to identify an FCoE session. This is a combination of FC ID and FC Map.

**FIP**  
FCoE Initialization Protocol

**NPG**  
NPIV Proxy Gateway

**NPIV**  
N_Port ID Virtualization

**Virtual fabric**

Virtual fabrics (vfabric) divide a physical fabric into logical fabrics. Manage each vFabric independently. The fabric ID identifies each vFabric. You can configure only one vFabric in F_Port mode and multiple vFabrics in NPG mode. F_Port and NPG modes are mutually exclusive.

If you have already configured a vFabric in F_Port mode, while configuring vFabrics in NPG mode, disable F_Port mode. When you disable F_Port mode, the existing vFabric is removed and you must configure new vFabrics in NPG mode. If you are moving from NPG mode to F_Port mode, disable NPG mode and create the new vFabric in F_Port mode.

Zoning allows you to increase network security by partitioning the devices connected to the vFabric into subsets. Partitioning restricts unnecessary interactions between the members of vFabric. For more information, see Fibre Channel zoning on page 331.

After configuring a vFabric ID, you can create a name, associate a VLAN to carry traffic to the vFabric, configure FCoE parameters, configure the default zone, and activate the zoneset.

**NOTE:** Do not associate a VLAN that is already in use as a vFabric VLAN.

To configure a vFabric in F_Port mode:

2. Associate a VLAN ID to the vFabric with the `vlan vlan-ID` command.
3. Add an FC map with the `fcoe fcmap fc-map` command.
4. Activate a zoneset using the `zoneset activate zoneset-name` command.
5. Allow access to all logged-in members in the absence of an active zoneset configuration using the `zone default-zone permit` command. The logged-in members are the FC nodes that are successfully logged into the FC fabric, identified by the vFabric.
6. (Optional) Add a name to the vFabric using the `name vFabric-name` command.
7. Apply the vFabric to FC interfaces using the `vFabric fabric-ID` command in FC INTERFACE mode.

**Example configuration of vFabric in F_Port mode**

```
OS10(config)# vFabric 100
OS10(config-vFabric-100)# name 100
```
OS10 (conf-vfabric-100)# vlan 1023
OS10 (conf-vfabric-100)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC64
OS10 (conf-vfabric-100)# zoneset activate set
OS10 (conf-vfabric-100)# zone default-zone permit
OS10 (conf-vfabric-100)# exit
OS10 (config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
OS10 (conf-if-fc1/1/1)# vfabric 100

View vfabric configuration

OS10 (conf-vfabric-100)# show configuration
!
vfabric 100
name 100
vlan 1023
fcoe fcmap 0xEFC64
zoneset activate set
zone default-zone permit

OS10# show vfabric
Fabric Name............ 100
Fabric Type............ FPORT
Fabric Id.............. 100
Vlan Id............... 1023
FC-MAP............. 0xEFC64
Config-State........ ACTIVE
Oper-State........... UP

Switch Config Parameters
--------------------------------------------------------------
Domain ID.............. 100

Switch Zoning Parameters
--------------------------------------------------------------
Default Zone Mode: Allow
Active ZoneSet: set

Members
fibrechannel1/1/1
fibrechannel1/1/2
fibrechannel1/1/3
fibrechannel1/1/4
fibrechannel1/1/5
fibrechannel1/1/6
fibrechannel1/1/7
fibrechannel1/1/8
fibrechannel1/1/9
fibrechannel1/1/10
fibrechannel1/1/11
fibrechannel1/1/12
fibrechannel1/1/15
fibrechannel1/1/17
fibrechannel1/1/18
fibrechannel1/1/19
fibrechannel1/1/20
fibrechannel1/1/21
fibrechannel1/1/22
fibrechannel1/1/23
fibrechannel1/1/24
fibrechannel1/1/25:1
fibrechannel1/1/29:1
fibrechannel1/1/30:1
fibrechannel1/1/30:3

To configure a vfabric in NPG mode:

1. Configure a vfabric using the `vfabric fabric-ID` command in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters vfabric CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Associate a VLAN ID to the vfabric with the `vlan vlan-ID` command.
3. Add FCoE parameters with the `fcoe {fcmap fc-map | fcf-priority fcf-priority-value | fka-adv-period adv-period | vlan-priority vlan-priority-value | keep-alive} command.
4. (Optional) Add a name to the vfabric using the `vfabric-name command.
5. Apply the vfabric to interfaces using the `vfabric fabric-ID command in INTERFACE mode.

**Configure vfabric in NPG mode**

OS10(config)# vfabric 10
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# name 10
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# vlan 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# fcoe fcmap 0x0efc01
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# fcoe fcf-priority 128
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# fcoe fka-adv-period 8
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# fcoe vlan-priority 3
OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# vfabric 10

**View vfabric configuration**

OS10(conf-vfabric-10)# show configuration
vfabric 10
name 10
vlan 100
fcoe fcmap 0xEFC01
fcoe fcf-priority 128
fcoe fka-adv-period 8
fcoe vlan-priority 3

OS10# show vfabric
Fabric Name 10
Fabric Type NPG
Fabric Id 10
Vlan Id 100
FC-MAP 0xEFC01
Vlan priority 3
FCF Priority 128
FKA-Adv-Period Enabled,8
Config-State ACTIVE
Oper-State DOWN

Members

OS10# show running-configuration vfabric
vfabric 10
name 10
vlan 100
fcoe fcmap 0xEFC01
fcoe fcf-priority 128
fcoe fka-adv-period 8
fcoe vlan-priority 3

**Fibre Channel zoning**

Fibre Channel (FC) zoning partitions a FC fabric into subsets to restrict unnecessary interactions, improve security, and manage the fabric more effectively. Create zones and add members to the zone. Identify a member by an FC alias, world wide name (WWN), or FC ID. A zone can have a maximum of 255 unique members. Create zonesets and add the zones to a zoneset. A switch can have multiple zonesets, but you can activate only one zoneset at a time in a fabric.

1. (Optional) Create an FC alias using the `fc alias alias-name command in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters Alias CONFIGURATION mode.
2. Add members to the alias using the `member {wwn wwn-ID | fc-id fc-id} command in Alias CONFIGURATION mode. You can add a maximum of 255 unique members.
3. Create a zone using the `fc zone zone-name` command in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters Zone CONFIGURATION mode.

4. Add members to the zone with the `member {alias-name | wwn wwn-ID | fc-id fc-id}` command in Zone CONFIGURATION mode.

5. Create a zoneset using the `fc zoneset zoneset-name` command in CONFIGURATION mode. The switch enters Zoneset CONFIGURATION mode.

6. Add the existing zones to the zoneset with the `member zone-name` command in Zoneset CONFIGURATION mode.

7. Activate the zoneset using the `zoneset activate zoneset-name` command in vfabric CONFIGURATION mode. The members in the zoneset become active.

8. Allow access between all the logged-in FC nodes in the absence of an active zoneset configuration using the `zone default-zone permit` command in vFabric CONFIGURATION mode. A default zone advertises a maximum of 255 members in the registered state change notification (RSCN) message.

**NOTE:** The default-zone allows or denies access to the FC nodes when an active zoneset is not available. When the default-zone action is set to `permit`, the switch allows communication between all the possible pairs of FC nodes. When you do not configure the default-zone action, the switch denies any communication between FC nodes.

To configure the vFabric on FC interfaces, associate a VLAN ID to the vFabric and add an FC map. For more information, see Virtual fabric on page 329.

**Configure FC zoning**

```
OS10(config)# fc zone hba1
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# exit

OS10(config)# fc zoneset set
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# member hba1
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# exit

OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zoneset activate set
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zone default-zone permit
```

**View FC zone configuration**

```
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# show configuration
!
fc zone hba1
   member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
   member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19

OS10# show fc zone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zone Name</th>
<th>Zone Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hba1</td>
<td>21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hba2</td>
<td>20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**View FC zoneset configuration**

```
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# show configuration
!
fc zoneset set
   member hba1
   member hba2

OS10# show fc zoneset active

  vFabric id: 100
  Active Zoneset: set
```
### F_Port on Ethernet

OS10 supports configuring F_Port mode on an Ethernet port that connects to converged network adapters (CNA). After enabling F_Port mode, configure a vfabric and apply the vfabric to Ethernet ports connected to CNA. You can configure only one vfabric in F_Port mode.

You can apply the configured vfabric to multiple Ethernet interfaces. You can also add Ethernet interfaces to a port-channel and apply the vfabric to the port-channel.

#### Example configuration

```
OS10(config)# feature fc domain-id 100
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(config-vfabric-100)# name 100
OS10(config-vfabric-100)# vlan 1023
OS10(config-vfabric-100)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC64
OS10(config-vfabric-100)# zoneset activate set
OS10(config-vfabric-100)# zone default-zone permit
OS10(config-vfabric-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/30
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/30)# vfabric 100
```

### Pinning FCoE traffic to a specific port of a port-channel

You can isolate FIP and FCoE traffic by configuring a pinned port at the FCoE LAG.

FCoE LAG is the port-channel used for FIP and FCoE traffic in the intermediate switches between server and storage devices.

VLT provides Active/Active LAN connectivity on converged links by forwarding traffic in multiple paths to multiple upstream devices without STP blocking any of the uplinks. This works for Ethernet traffic, but FCoE requires dedicated links for each SAN Fabric. FCoE traffic sent on VLT breaks SAN fabric isolation.

The FC sessions form between FC nodes and FCoE sessions happen between Ethernet nodes.

To form FC or FCoE sessions, the fabric login request and reply must traverse the switch through the same port. The fabric login request initiated from the server through the switch reaches the SAN Fabric. The login accept response is hashed out to any of the ports in the port-channel. If the server receives the response on a different port than where the request was sent, the server keeps retrying the request. Because of this action, the FC or FCoE sessions learnt based on the login accept
response change to the unstable state. The sessions keep flapping until the request and response converge in the same port. To avoid this, pin one of the ports in the port-channel.

To support FCoE on multi-level VLT networks, use port pinning in FCoE LAGs. Port pinning is a static configuration that restricts the FIP and FCoE traffic to one port of the port-channel overriding hardware LAG hashing. The system classifies and redirects the packets exchanged during FCoE sessions to the port based on the ACL configuration. The remaining Ethernet traffic flows through both the pinned port and other ports in the port-channel, based on LAG hashing. Dell EMC recommends to use pinned port if there are more than one port in FCoE LAG. In a VLT network, the server has two unique FCoE sessions to SAN fabric and the traffic flows based on pinned port configuration. If there is only one port in the port-channel, there is no need for a pinned port.

**NOTE:** The pinned port configuration is supported on FSB, Ethernet downlink port-channel of NPG, and F_Port mode.

**Limitations:**

- The system uses an ACL table for ENode MAC with a redirect port option similar to FCF. This limits the number of FC or FCoE sessions.
- When the pinned port goes down, you must manually re-configure another active port in the port-channel as pinned port. You can perform this re-configuration only in the intermediate switches, but not in the server.
- If there is a mismatch in the configuration or if the pinned port goes down, the system does not use other ports in port-channel even if there is a valid path to server and storage device.
- When you add or remove a pinned port when FCoE sessions are active, the system clears and re-initiates the FCoE sessions based on the configuration. The system displays warning messages during the configuration.

The following illustrations show VLT and non-VLT networks with FCoE traffic flowing through pinned port.
Sample FSB configuration on VLT network

1. Enable the FIP snooping feature globally.
   ```
   OS10(config)# feature fip-snooping
   ```

2. Create the FCoE VLAN.
   ```
   OS10(config)# interface vlan 1001
   OS10(conf-if-vl-1001)# fip-snooping enable
   ```

3. Configure the VLTi interface.
   ```
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/27
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/27)# no shutdown
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/27)# no switchport
   ```

4. Configure the VLT.
   ```
   OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
   OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.151.110 <<Enter the management IP address of the VLT peer>>
   OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/27
   ```

5. Enable DCBX.
   ```
   OS10(config)# dcbx enable
   ```

6. Enable the PFC parameters on the interfaces.
   ```
   OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos fcoematch
   OS10(config-cmap-ngos)# match qos-group 3
   OS10(config-cmap-ngos)# exit
   ```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos PFC
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class fcoematch
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3

7. Create uplink and downlink port-channels, and configure the FCF facing port.

OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description uplink_VLT_LAG
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001,10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf

OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# description downlink_VLT_LAG
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001,10
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 2

8. Apply the PFC configuration on downlink and uplink interfaces. In addition, include the interfaces to the port-channel and configure one of the interfaces as pinned-port.

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description uplink_port_channel_member1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fcoe-pinned-port
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description uplink_port_channel_member2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# description downlink_port_channel_member1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# fcoe-pinned-port
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# priority-flow-control mode on

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# description downlink_port_channel_member2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# priority-flow-control mode on

View the configuration

VLT details:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domain ID</th>
<th>Unit ID</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Sample FC Switch configuration on VLT network**

1. Enable the F_PORT mode.

   ```bash
   OS10(config)# feature fc domain-id 1
   ```
2. Create the FC zones.

OS10(config)# fc zone zoneA
OS10(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19 <<Enter the WWN of Initiator CNA>>
OS10(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8 <<Enter the WWN of Target>>

3. Create the FC zoneset.

OS10(config)# fc zoneset zonesetA
OS10(config-fc-zoneset-zonesetA)# member zoneA

4. Create the vfabric VLAN.

OS10(config)# interface vlan 1001

5. Create vfabric and activate the FC zoneset.

OS10(config)# vFabric 1
OS10(config-vfabric-1)# vlan 1001
OS10(config-vfabric-1)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC00
OS10(config-vfabric-1)# zoneset activate zonesetA

6. Configure the VLTI interface.

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/27
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/27)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/27)# no switchport

7. Configure the VLT.

OS10(config)# vlt-domain 10
OS10(config-vlt-10)# backup destination 10.16.151.110
OS10(config-vlt-10)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/27

8. Enable DCBX.

OS10(config)# dcbx enable

9. Apply the vfabric on the interfaces.

OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description downlink_VLT_LAG_to_FSB
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vFabric 1

OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/26
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/26)# description target_connected_port
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/26)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/26)# vFabric 1

10. Apply the PFC configuration on the downlink interfaces. Include the interfaces to the port-channel and configure one of the interfaces as pinned-port.

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# description downlink_port_channel_member1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# priority-flow-control mode on

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# description downlink_port_channel_member2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# priority-flow-control mode on

View configuration

Name server entries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intf#</th>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>FC-ID</th>
<th>Enode-WWPN</th>
<th>Enode-WWNN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port-channel10 (Eth 1/1/9)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01:00:00</td>
<td>20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fibrechannel1/1/26</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01:68:00</td>
<td>21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Zoneset details:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ZoneName</th>
<th>ZoneMember</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>zoneA</td>
<td>*20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pinned port status:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>pinned-port</th>
<th>FCoE Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Po 10</td>
<td>Eth 1/1/9</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sample FSB configuration on non-VLT network

The following examples illustrate configurations in intermediate switches in non-VLT network, to communicate with server.

1. Enable the FIP snooping feature globally.

   OS10(config)# feature fip-snooping

2. Create the FCoE VLAN.

   OS10(config)# interface vlan 1001
   OS10(conf-if-vl-1001)# fip-snooping enable

3. Enable DCBX.

   OS10(config)# dcbx enable

4. Enable the PFC parameters on the interfaces.

   OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos fcoematch
   OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
   OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
   OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos PFC
   OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class fcoematch
   OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
   OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3

5. Create uplink and downlink port-channels, and configure the FCF facing port.

   OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
   OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
   OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
   OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
**OS10**(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001,10
**OS10**(conf-if-po-10)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf

**OS10**(config)# interface port-channel 20
**OS10**(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
**OS10**(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
**OS10**(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 1
**OS10**(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001,10

6. Apply the PFC configuration on downlink and uplink interfaces. In addition, include the interfaces to the port-channel and configure one of the interfaces as pinned-port.

**OS10**(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 10 mode active
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fcoe-pinned-port
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on

**OS10**(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 10 mode active
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# fcoe-pinned-port
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on

**OS10**(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# channel-group 20 mode active
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# fcoe-pinned-port
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# priority-flow-control mode on

**OS10**(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# channel-group 20 mode active
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# fcoe-pinned-port
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# service-policy input type network-qos PFC
**OS10**(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# priority-flow-control mode on

---

**View the configuration**

**Discovered ENodes:**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enode MAC</th>
<th>Enode Interface</th>
<th>VLAN</th>
<th>FCFs</th>
<th>Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3</td>
<td>Po 20 (Eth 1/1/3)</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Discovered FCFs:**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FCF MAC</th>
<th>FCF Interface</th>
<th>VLAN</th>
<th>FC-MAP</th>
<th>FKA_ADV_PERIOD</th>
<th>No. of Enodes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14:18:77:20:78:e0</td>
<td>Po 10 (Eth 1/1/1)</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>0e:fc:00</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**FCoE sessions:**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enode MAC</th>
<th>Enode Interface</th>
<th>FCF MAC</th>
<th>FCF interface</th>
<th>VLAN</th>
<th>FCoE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
```

---

340  Fibre Channel
Pinned port status:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>pinned-port</th>
<th>FCoE Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Po 10</td>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Po 20</td>
<td>Eth 1/1/3</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sample FC Switch configuration on non-VLT network

1. Enable the F_PORT mode.
   ```
   OS10(config)# feature fc domain-id 1
   ```

2. Create the FC zones.
   ```
   OS10(config)# fc zone zoneA
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19 <<Enter the WWN of Initiator CNA>>
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8 <<Enter the WWN of Target>>
   ```

3. Create the FC zoneset.
   ```
   OS10(config)# fc zoneset zonesetA
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-fc-zoneset-zonesetA)# member zoneA
   ```

4. Create the vfabric VLAN.
   ```
   OS10(config)# interface vlan 1001
   ```

5. Create vfabric and activate the FC zoneset.
   ```
   OS10(config)# vfabric 1
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-vfabric-1)# vlan 1001
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-vfabric-1)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC00
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-vfabric-1)# zoneset activate zonesetA
   ```

6. Enable DCBX.
   ```
   OS10(config)# dcbx enable
   ```

7. Apply the vfabric on the interfaces.
   ```
   OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# no shutdown
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 10
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# vfabric 1
   ```

8. Apply the PFC configuration on the downlink interfaces. Include the interfaces to the port-channel and configure one of the interfaces as pinned-port.
   ```
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/9)# no shutdown
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/9)# channel-group 10 mode active
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/9)# fcoe-pinned-port
   ```
   ```
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/9)# no switchport
   ```
Multi-hop FIP-snooping bridge

In typical deployments, ENode-connected switches are not directly connected to the core FC switch. Multiple intermediate switches are connected in between the switches. To establish a point-to-point connection and for secure transmission between the ENode and the FCF, all intermediate switches must support FSB to pass the FIP and FCoE traffic.

OS10 switches support the multi-hop FIP-snooping bridge. You can interconnect multiple FSBs to communicate with an upstream FC switch.

- **Access FSB**— This is the node that is directly connected to ENode. In the following example, FSB1 is the access FSB.
- **Core FSB**— This is the node that is directly connected to the FCF. In the following example, FSB2 is the core FSB.

The default port mode is the ENode. You must explicitly configure the other modes using the `fip-snooping port-mode` command. The following port modes are supported:

- **ENode**—Only one ENode MAC address per interface can be learnt. Configure this mode on the port connected to the ENode.
- **FCF**—If you configure the FSB with FCF port mode, all the FIP packets sent between the ENode and the FCF are snooped and the sessions and ENodes are learnt. Configure the FCF mode on the access FSB ports connected to the FCF-facing side.
- **ENode-transit**—This mode is configured on the intermediate FSBs or Layer 2 (L2) DCBX switches to which ENodes are connected.
- **FCF-transit**—Only the FCF advertisement and VLAN responses are snooped to learn the FCF. The FCF-transit does not learn the ENodes and session information. Configure the FCF-transit mode on the FCF-facing side of the core FSB switch.

The FCF can be in NPG or F-Port mode. The access FSB switches validate the frames and installs ACLs per the FCF to allow only FCoE and FIP traffic across the FCF.
NOTE: Port-pinning is not supported on ENodes connected to an FSB switch that is in FCF-transit mode. You cannot view the ENodes or session information using the `show` commands.

### Clear virtual link frames

When an FSB clears an FCoE session for some reason, the other devices in the network, such as the ENode, FCF, and transit switches, are not informed and considers the session to be intact. FSB drops the FCoE data corresponding to the cleared session. The ENode takes a long time to identify the issue and to recover from it. At times, interface flapping occurs and might require manual intervention to recover. To recover automatically, FSB sends a Clear Virtual Link (CVL) frame from the FCF to the ENode.

### Configuration notes

- If you configure FSB with port pinning on the uplink or downlink side, you must configure the FCF-facing interface as FCF port mode.
- OS10 currently does not support a topology where a single port must be configured as both an ENode and an FCF-related port mode.
- If you configure FCF-transit port mode on an FSB, Dell EMC recommends not directly connecting ENodes on it.

### Configure multi-hop FSB

The following example shows a simple multi-hop FSB setup. CNA-2 and CNA-3 shown in this topology are for illustrative purposes only. The following example does not include CNA-2 and CNA-3 configurations.

Ensure that the access and core FSB switches are running in FSB mode.

To configure multi-hop FSB:

1. Configure the L2 switch.
   a. Disable flow control on the interfaces connected to CNA-4 and FSB1.

```
L2switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32
L2switch(config-if-eth1/1/32)# no flowcontrol receive
L2switch(config-if-eth1/1/32)# no flowcontrol transmit

L2switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
L2switch(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no flowcontrol receive
L2switch(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no flowcontrol transmit
```
b. Enable DCBX.

```
L2switch(config)# dcbx enable
```

c. Create a VLAN for FCoE traffic to pass through.

```
L2switch(config)# interface vlan 777
```

d. Create class-maps.

```
L2switch(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
L2switch(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
```
```
L2switch(config)# class-map type queuing q0
L2switch(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
L2switch(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
L2switch(config)# class-map type queuing q3
L2switch(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
L2switch(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

e. Create policy-maps.

```
L2switch# configure terminal
L2switch(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
L2switch(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
L2switch(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
L2switch(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```
```
L2switch(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
L2switch(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
L2switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
L2switch(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
L2switch(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

f. Create a qos-map.

```
L2switch(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
L2switch(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
L2switch(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

g. Apply the QoS configurations on CNA-4 and FSB1 connected interfaces.

```
L2switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# priority-flow-control mode on
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# ets mode on
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# trust-map dot1p default
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```
```
L2switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# priority-flow-control mode on
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ets mode on
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# trust-map dot1p default
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

h. Configure VLAN on CNA-4 and FSB1 connected interfaces.

```
L2switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# switchport mode trunk
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777
```
```
L2switch(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# switchport mode trunk
L2switch(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777
```

2. Configure the access FSB, FSB1. This example describes
a. Disable flow control on the interfaces connected to CNA1, L2 switch, and FSB2.

```plaintext
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# no flowcontrol receive
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# no flowcontrol transmit

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no flowcontrol receive
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no flowcontrol transmit

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no flowcontrol receive
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no flowcontrol transmit
```

b. Enable FIP snooping with cvl option.

```plaintext
FSB1(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl
```

c. Enable DCBX.

```plaintext
FSB1(config)# dcbb enable
```

d. Create an FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping on the FCoE VLAN.

```plaintext
FSB1(config)# interface vlan 777
FSB1(conf-if-vl-777)# fip-snooping enable
```

e. Create class-maps.

```plaintext
FSB1(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FSB1(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3

FSB1(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FSB1(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

f. Create policy-maps.

```plaintext
FSB1(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FSB1(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FSB1(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3

FSB1(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FSB1(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FSB1(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FSB1(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FSB1(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

g. Create a qos-map.

```plaintext
FSB1(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FSB1(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

h. Apply the QoS configurations on CNA1, L2 switch, and FSB2 connected interfaces.

```plaintext
FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# ets mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# priority-flow-control mode on
```
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ets mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ets mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport mode trunk
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# switchport mode trunk
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777

i. Configure VLAN on CNA1, L2 switch, and FSB2 connected interfaces.

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport mode trunk
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# switchport mode trunk
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777

j. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the L2 DCBX switch connected interface and FSB2 connected interface. The default port mode is ENode. Hence, CNA1-connected interface does not require additional configuration.

On the L2 DCBX switch-connected interface:

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# fip-snooping port-mode enode-transit

On the FSB-connected interfaces:

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf

3. Configure the core FSB, FSB2.

a. Disable flow control on the interfaces connected to FSB1 and FCF.

FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no flowcontrol receive
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no flowcontrol transmit

FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# no flowcontrol receive
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# no flowcontrol transmit

b. Enable FIP snooping with cvl option.

FSB2(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl

c. Enable DCBX.

FSB2(config)# dcbx enable

d. Create an FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping on the FCoE VLAN.

FSB2(config)# interface vlan 777
FSB2(conf-if-vl-777)# fip-snooping enable
e. Create class-maps.

```bash
FSB2(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FSB2(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3

FSB2(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FSB2(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

f. Create policy-maps.

```bash
FSB2(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB2(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FSB2(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FSB2(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3

FSB2(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FSB2(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FSB2(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FSB2(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FSB2(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

g. Create a qos-map.

```bash
FSB2(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB2(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FSB2(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

h. Apply the QoS configurations on FSB1 and FCF connected interfaces.

```bash
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ets mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy

FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# ets mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

i. Configure VLAN on FSB1 and FCF connected interfaces.

```bash
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777

FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# switchport mode trunk
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 777
```

j. Configure FIP snooping port mode on FSB1 and FCF connected interfaces.

On the FSB1-connected interface:

```bash
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# fip-snooping port-mode enode-transit
```

On the FCF-connected interface:

```bash
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf-transit
```
4. Configure the FCF. The following configuration assumes that the FCF is in F-Port mode.

   a. Disable flow control on the interface connected to FSB2.

      FCF(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
      FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# no flowcontrol receive
      FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# no flowcontrol transmit

   b. Enable Fiber Channel F-Port mode globally.

      FCF(config)# feature fc domain-id 2

   c. Create zones.

      FCF(config)# fc zone zoneA
      FCF(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
      FCF(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e

   d. Create zoneset.

      FCF(config)# fc zoneset zonesetA
      FCF(config-fc-zoneset-setA)# member zoneA

   e. Create a vfabric VLAN.

      FCF(config)# interface vlan 777

   f. Create vfabric and activate the zoneset.

      FCF(config)# vfabric 2
      FCF(config-vfabric-2)# vlan 777
      FCF(config-vfabric-2)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC00
      FCF(config-vfabric-2)# zoneset activate zonesetA

   g. Enable DCBX.

      FCF(config)# dcbx enable

   h. Create class maps and policy maps.

      FCF(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
      FCF(config-cmap-network-qos)# match qos-group 3

      FCF(config)# class-map type queuing q0
      FCF(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
      FCF(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
      FCF(config)# class-map type queuing q3
      FCF(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
      FCF(config-cmap-queuing)# exit

      FCF(config)# policy-map type network-qos qnpolicy
      FCF(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
      FCF(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
      FCF(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3

      FCF(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
      FCF(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
      FCF(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
      FCF(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
      FCF(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70

   i. Create a qos-map.

      FCF(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
      FCF(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
      FCF(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
j. Apply vfabric on FSB2 and target connected interfaces.

```
FCF(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# no shutdown
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# switchport access vlan 1
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# vfabric 2
```

```
FCF(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/3
FCF(conf-if-fc1/1/3)# description target_connected_port
FCF(conf-if-fc1/1/3)# no shutdown
FCF(conf-if-fc1/1/3)# vfabric 2
```

k. Apply QoS configurations on the interface connected to FSB2.

```
FCF(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/13
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# priority-flow-control mode on
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# ets mode on
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# trust-map dot1p default
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FCF(conf-if-eth1/1/13)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

## Verify multi-hop FSB configuration

Verify the configuration using the following `show` commands:

- To verify FSB mode and the CVL status, use the `show fcoe system` command.

```
FSB1# show fcoe system
Mode               : FSB
CVL Status         : Enabled
FCOE VLAN List (Operational) : 777
FCFs : 1
Enodes : 2
Sessions : 2
```

- To verify the discovered ENodes, use the `show fcoe enode` command.

```
FSB1# show fcoe enode
Enode MAC           Enode Interface     VLAN     FCFs    Sessions
--------------------------------------------------------------------
32:03:cf:45:00:00    Eth 1/1/31           777      1        1
f4:e9:d4:f9:fc:40   Eth 1/1/5            777      1        1
```

- To verify the discovered FCFs, use the `show fcoe fcf` command.

```
FSB1# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC             FCF Interface       VLAN     FC-MAP         FKA_ADV_PERIOD     No. of Enodes      FCF Mode
--------------------------------------------------------------------
14:18:77:20:86:ce   Eth 1/1/2            777      0e:fc:00       8000
```

```
FSB2# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC             FCF Interface       VLAN     FC-MAP         FKA_ADV_PERIOD     No. of Enodes      FCF Mode
--------------------------------------------------------------------
14:18:77:20:86:ce   Eth 1/1/13           777      0e:fc:00       8000
```

- To verify the list of FCoE sessions, use the `show fcoe sessions` command.

```
FSB1# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC           Enode Interface  FCF MAC       FCF interface   VLAN  FCoE MAC       PORT WWPN
---------------------------------------------------------------------------
```
To verify the name server entries on the FCF, use the `show fc ns switch brief` command.

```
FCF# show fc ns switch brief
Total number of devices = 3

Intf#                      Domain     FC-ID      Enode-WWPN              Enode-WWNN
fibrechannel1/1/3            2       02:00:00  21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e 20:04:00:11:0d:64:67:00
ethernet1/1/13               2       02:01:00  20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3 23:00:55:2c:cf:55:00:00
```

To verify the active zoneset on the FCF, use the `show fc zoneset active` command.

```
FCF# show fc zoneset active
vFabric id: 2
Active Zoneset: zonesetA
ZoneName                                ZoneMember
----------------------------------------
 zoneA                                   20:01:f4:e9:d4:a4:7d:c3
                                              21:00:00:24:ff:7c:ae:0e
```

**Sample Multi-hop FSB configuration**

The following is a sample multi-hop FSB topology.

In this topology:
- FSB1 and FSB2—access FSBs.
- FSB3 and FSB4—core FSBs.
VLT is configured between FSB1 and FSB2, and requires port-pinning for VLT port channels configured between access FSBs and core FSBs. The port modes are:
- Directly-connected CNA ports—ENode
- Ports connected to FSB3 and FSB4—FCF

VLT is configured between FSB3 and FSB4, and requires port-pinning for VLT port channels configured between access and core FSBs. The port modes are:
- Ports connected to FSB1 and FSB2—ENode-transit
- Ports connected to FCFs, for pinning to work at ENode port—FCF

The following table lists the high-level configurations on FSB1, FSB3, and FCF1. These configurations apply to FSB2, FSB4, and FCF2, respectively.

**Table 52. High-level configurations on FSB1, FSB3, and FCF1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FSB1/FSB2</th>
<th>FSB3/FSB4</th>
<th>FCF1/FCF2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Enable FIP snooping.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enable DCBX.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Create FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Create class-maps.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Create policy-maps.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Create a qos-map.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Configure port channel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Configure VLTi interface member links.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Configure VLT domain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Configure VLAN.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Apply QoS configurations on uplink (FSB3/FSB4) and downlink interfaces (CNA-1/CNA-2). Configure the uplink interface as pinned-port.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the uplink interface.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enable FIP snooping.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Enable DCBX.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Create FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Create class-maps.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Create policy-maps.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Create a qos-map.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Configure port channel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Configure VLTi interface member links.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Configure VLT domain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Configure VLAN.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Apply QoS configurations on the uplink (FCF1/FCF2) and downlink interfaces (FSB1/FSB2). Configure the downlink interface as pinned-port.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the uplink interface and the port channel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Enable Fiber Channel F-Port mode globally.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Create zones.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Create zoneset.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Create a vfabric VLAN.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Create vfabric and activate the zoneset.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Enable DCBX.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Create class-maps.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Create policy-maps.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Create a qos-map.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Apply QoS configurations on the downlink interface (FSB3/FSB4).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Apply vfabric on the downlink and uplink (target-connected) interfaces.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FSB1 configuration**

1. Enable FIP snooping.
   ```bash
   FSB1(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl
   ```

2. Enable DCBX.
   ```bash
   FSB1(config)# dcbx enable
   ```

3. Create FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping.
   ```bash
   FSB1(config)#interface vlan1001
   FSB1(conf-if-vl-1001)# fip-snooping enable
   FSB1(conf-if-vl-1001)# no shutdown
   ```

   ```bash
   FSB1(config)#interface vlan1002
   FSB1(conf-if-vl-1002)# fip-snooping enable
   FSB1(conf-if-vl-1002)# no shutdown
   ```
4. Create class-maps.

FSB1(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FSB1(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3

FSB1(config)# class-map type queueing q0
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FSB1(config)# class-map type queueing q3
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FSB1(config-cmap-queuing)# exit

5. Create policy-maps.

FSB1(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FSB1(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FSB1(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3

FSB1(config)# policy-map type queueing ets_policy
FSB1(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FSB1(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FSB1(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FSB1(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70

6. Create a qos-map.

FSB1(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FSB1(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0,2,4-7

7. Configure port channel.

FSB1(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB1(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
FSB1(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1

8. Configure VLTi interface member links.

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/32
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# no shutdown
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# no switchport

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/33
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/33)# no shutdown
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/33)# no switchport

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/34
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/34)# no shutdown
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/34)# no switchport
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/34)# channel-group 10

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/36
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# no shutdown
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# no switchport
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# channel-group 10

9. Configure VLT domain.

FSB1(config)# vlt-domain 2
FSB1(conf-vlt-2)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/32-1/1/33
FSB1(conf-vlt-2)# vlt-mac la:2b:3c:0a:0b:0c

10. Configure VLAN on FSB1.

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# no shutdown
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport mode trunk
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001

11. Apply QoS configurations on the interfaces connected to FSB2 and CNA-1. Configure the interface connected to FSB2 as pinned-port.

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/36
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# ets mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# fcoe-pinned-port

FSB1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# ets mode on
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB1(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy

FSB1(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB1(conf-if-po-10)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf

12. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the port channel interface. The default port mode is ENode. Hence, the interface connected to CNA-1 does not require additional configuration.

FSB1(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB1(conf-if-po-10)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf

FSB2 configuration

1. Enable FIP snooping.

FSB2(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl

2. Enable DCBX.

FSB2(config)# dcbx enable

3. Create FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping.

FSB2(config)# interface vlan1001
FSB2(conf-if-vl-1001)# fip-snooping enable
FSB2(conf-if-vl-1001)# no shutdown

FSB2(config)# interface vlan1002
FSB2(conf-if-vl-1002)# fip-snooping enable
FSB2(conf-if-vl-1002)# no shutdown

4. Create class-maps.

FSB2(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FSB2(config-cmap-ngos)# match qos-group 3

FSB2(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FSB2(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FSB2(config)# class-map type queuing q3
5. Create policy-maps.

FSB2(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB2(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FSB2(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FSB2(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3

FSB2(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FSB2(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FSB2(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FSB2(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FSB2(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70

6. Create a qos-map.

FSB2(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB2(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FSB2(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7

7. Configure port channel.

FSB2(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB2(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
FSB2(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1

8. Configure VLTi interface member links.

FSB2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/43:1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:1)# no shutdown
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:1)# no switchport

FSB2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/43:2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:2)# no shutdown
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:2)# no switchport

FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/43:3
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:3)# no shutdown
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:3)# no switchport
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/43:3)# channel-group 10

FSB2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/44:1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# no shutdown
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# no switchport
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# channel-group 10

9. Configure VLT domain.

FSB2(config)# vlt-domain 2
FSB2(conf-vlt-2)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/43:1-1/1/43:2
FSB2(conf-vlt-2)# vlt-mac la:2b:3c:0a:0b:0c

10. Configure VLAN on FSB2.

FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1002

FSB2(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
FSB2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001-1002
11. Apply QoS configurations on the interfaces connected to FSB4 and CNA-2. Configure the interface connected to FSB4 as pinned-port.

```bash
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/44:1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# ets mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/44:1)# fcoe-pinned-port
```

```bash
FSB2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ets mode on
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

12. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the port channel interface. The default port mode is ENode. Hence, the interface connected to CNA-2 does not require additional configuration.

```bash
FSB2(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB2(conf-if-po-10)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf
```

**FSB3 configuration**

1. Enable FIP snooping.

```bash
FSB3(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl
```

2. Enable DCBX.

```bash
FSB3(config)# dcbx enable
```

3. Create FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping.

```bash
FSB3(config)#interface vlan1001
FSB3(conf-if-vl-1001)# fip-snooping enable
FSB3(conf-if-vl-1001)# no shutdown

FSB3(config)#interface vlan1002
FSB3(conf-if-vl-1002)# fip-snooping enable
FSB3(conf-if-vl-1002)# no shutdown
```

4. Create class-maps.

```bash
FSB3(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FSB3(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3

FSB3(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FSB3(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FSB3(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
FSB3(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FSB3(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FSB3(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

5. Create policy-maps.

```bash
FSB3(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB3(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
```
6. Create a qos-map.

FSB3(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB3(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FSB3(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7

7. Configure port channel.

FSB3(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB3(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
FSB3(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1

8. Configure VLTi interface member links.

FSB3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/39
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/39)# no shutdown
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/39)# no switchport
FSB3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/40
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/40)# no shutdown
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/40)# no switchport
FSB3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/41
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/41)# no shutdown
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/41)# no switchport
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/41)# channel-group 10
FSB3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/36
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# no shutdown
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# no switchport
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# channel-group 10

9. Configure VLT domain.

FSB3(config)# vlt-domain 3
FSB3(conf-vlt-3)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/39-1/1/40
FSB3(conf-vlt-3)# vlt-mac 1a:2b:3c:2a:1b:1c

10. Configure VLAN on FSB3.

FSB3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/45
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# no shutdown
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# switchport mode trunk
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001
FSB3(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB3(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
FSB3(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB3(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001-1002

11. Apply QoS configurations on the interfaces connected to FCF1 and FSB1. Configure the interface connected to FSB1 as pinned-port.

FSB3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/45
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# ets mode on
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB3(config-if-eth1/1/45)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB3(config-if-eth1/1/45)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB3(config-if-eth1/1/45)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy

FSB3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/36
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# ets mode on
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/36)# fcoe-pinned-port

12. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the port channel and the interface connected to FCF1.

FSB3(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB3(conf-if-po-10)# fip-snooping port-mode enode-transit

FSB3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/45
FSB3(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf

FSB4 configuration

1. Enable FIP snooping.

FSB4(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl

2. Enable DCBX.

FSB4(config)# dcbx enable

3. Create FCoE VLAN and configure FIP snooping.

FSB4(config)# interface vlan1001
FSB4(conf-if-vl-1001)# fip-snooping enable
FSB4(conf-if-vl-1001)# no shutdown

FSB4(config)# interface vlan1002
FSB4(conf-if-vl-1002)# fip-snooping enable
FSB4(conf-if-vl-1002)# no shutdown

4. Create class-maps.

FSB4(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FSB4(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3

FSB4(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FSB4(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FSB4(config-cmap-queuing)# exit

FSB4(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FSB4(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FSB4(config-cmap-queuing)# exit

5. Create policy-maps.

FSB4(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB4(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FSB4(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FSB4(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3

FSB4(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FSB4(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FSB4(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
6. Create a qos-map.

```
FSB4(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FSB4(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

7. Configure port channel.

```
FSB4(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB4(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
FSB4(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1
```

8. Configure VLTi interface member links.

```
FSB4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/34
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/34)# no shutdown
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/34)# no switchport
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/34)# channel-group 10

FSB4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/37
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/37)# no shutdown
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/37)# no switchport
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/37)# channel-group 10
```

9. Configure VLT domain.

```
FSB4(config)# vlt-domain 3
FSB4(conf-vlt-2)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/40
FSB4(conf-vlt-2)# vlt-mac 1a:2b:3c:2a:1b:1c
```


```
FSB4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/42
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# no shutdown
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# switchport mode trunk
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1002

FSB4(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB4(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
FSB4(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 1
FSB4(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001-1002
```

11. Apply QoS configurations on the interfaces connected to FCF2.

```
FSB4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/42
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# flowcontrol receive off
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# priority-flow-control mode on
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# ets mode on
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# trust-map dot1p default
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy
```

12. Configure FIP snooping port mode on the port channel and the interface connected to FCF2. Configure the interface connected to FSB2 as pinned-port.

```
FSB4(config)# interface port-channel 10
FSB4(conf-if-po-10)# fip-snooping port-mode enode-transit

FSB4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/42
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf

FSB4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/37
FSB4(conf-if-eth1/1/37)# fcoe-pinned-port
```
**FCF1 configuration**

1. Enable Fiber Channel F-Port mode globally.

```conf
FCF1(config)# feature fc domain-id 2
```

2. Create zones.

```conf
FCF1(config)# fc zone zoneA
FCF1(config-fc-zone-zoneA)# member wwn 50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:00
```

3. Create zoneset.

```conf
FCF1(config)# fc zoneset zonesetA
FCF1(conf-fc-zoneset-setA)# member zoneA
```

4. Create a vfabric VLAN.

```conf
FCF1(config)# interface vlan 1001
```

5. Create vfabric and activate the zoneset.

```conf
FCF1(config)# vfabric 1
FCF1(conf-vfabric-1)# vlan 1001
FCF1(conf-vfabric-1)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC00
FCF1(conf-vfabric-1)# zoneset activate zonesetA
```

6. Enable DCBX.

```conf
FCF1(config)# dcbx enable
```

7. Create class-maps.

```conf
FCF1(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
FCF1(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3

FCF1(config)# class-map type queuing q0
FCF1(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
FCF1(config-cmap-queuing)# exit

FCF1(config)# class-map type queuing q3
FCF1(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
FCF1(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
```

8. Create policy-maps.

```conf
FCF1(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
FCF1(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FCF1(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FCF1(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3

FCF1(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FCF1(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FCF1(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FCF1(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FCF1(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

9. Create a qos-map.

```conf
FCF1(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FCF1(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FCF1(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7
```

10. Apply GoS configurations on the interface connected to FSB3.

```conf
FCF1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/45
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# no shutdown
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# flowcontrol receive off
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# priority-flow-control mode on
```
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# ets mode on
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# trust-map dot1p default
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# service-policy input type network-qos nqpolicy
FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy

11. Apply vfabric on the interfaces connected to FSB3 and the target.

   FCF1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/45
   FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# switchport access vlan 1
   FCF1(conf-if-eth1/1/45)# vfabric 1

   FCF1(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/3
   FCF1(conf-if-fc1/1/3)# description target_connected_port
   FCF1(conf-if-fc1/1/3)# no shutdown
   FCF1(conf-if-fc1/1/3)# vfabric 1

**FCF2 configuration**

1. Enable Fiber Channel F-Port mode globally.

   FCF2(config)# feature fc domain-id 3

2. Create zones.

   FCF2(config)# fc zone zoneB
   FCF2(config-fc-zone-zoneB)# member wwn 20:01:00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84
   FCF2(config-fc-zone-zoneB)# member wwn 53:00:a3:10:00:ec:f9:01

3. Create zoneset.

   FCF2(config)# fc zoneset zonesetB
   FCF2(conf-fc-zoneset-setB)# member zoneB

4. Create a vfabric VLAN.

   FCF2(config)# interface vlan 1002

5. Create vfabric and activate the zoneset.

   FCF2(config)# vfabric 2
   FCF2(conf-vfabric-2)# vlan 1002
   FCF2(conf-vfabric-2)# fcoe fcmap 0xEFC00
   FCF2(conf-vfabric-2)# zoneset activate zonesetB

6. Enable DCBX.

   FCF2(config)# dcbx enable

7. Create class-maps.

   FCF2(config)# class-map type network-qos c3
   FCF2(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3

   FCF2(config)# class-map type queuing q0
   FCF2(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
   FCF2(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
   FCF2(config)# class-map type queuing q3
   FCF2(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3
   FCF2(config-cmap-queuing)# exit

8. Create policy-maps.

   FCF2(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqpolicy
   FCF2(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c3
FCF2(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
FCF2(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3

FCF2(config)# policy-map type queuing ets_policy
FCF2(config-pmap-queuing)# class q0
FCF2(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
FCF2(config-pmap-c-que)# class q3
FCF2(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70

9. Create a qos-map.

FCF2(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FCF2(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
FCF2(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2,4-7

10. Apply QoS configurations on the interface connected to FSB4.

FCF2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/42
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# no shutdown
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# flowcontrol receive off
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# priority-flow-control mode on
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# ets mode on
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# trust-map dot1p default
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# service-policy input type network-qos ngpolicy
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# service-policy output type queuing ets_policy

11. Apply vfabric on the interfaces connected to FSB4 and the target.

FCF2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/42
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# switchport access vlan 1
FCF2(conf-if-eth1/1/42)# vfabric 1

FCF2(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/4
FCF2(conf-if-fc1/1/4)# description target_connected_port
FCF2(conf-if-fc1/1/4)# no shutdown
FCF2(conf-if-fc1/1/4)# vfabric 2

Verify the configuration

Use the following show commands to verify the configuration:

---

**FSB1**

```plaintext
FSB1# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC      Enode Interface FCF MAC      FCF interface VLAN  FCoE  
MAC  FC-ID PORT WWNN  PORT WWNN               PORT WWNN
-----------------------------------------------
0e:fc:00:02:02:00  02:02:00  23:05:22:11:0d:64:67:11   22:04:22:13:0d:64:67:00

FSB1# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC      FCF Interface VLAN  FC-MAP       FKA_ADV_PERIOD  No. of
Enodes  FCF Mode       PORT WWNN
-----------------------------------------------
14:18:77:20:86:ce  Po 10(Eth 1/1/36) 1001 0e:fc:00 8000 1

FSB1# show fcoe system
Mode        : FSB
CVL Status  : Enabled
FCOE VLAN List (Operational) : 1001,1002
FCPs        : 1
```
Enodes : 1
Sessions : 1

FSB2

FSB2# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC  Enode Interface  FCF MAC  FCF interface  VLAN  FCoE
MAC       FC-ID      PORT WWPN  PORT WWNN
00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84  Eth 1/1/1  14:18:77:20:80:ce  Po 10(Eth 1/1/44:1)1002
0e:fc:00:02:01:00 02:01:00 20:01:00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84  20:00:00:0e:1e:f1:f1:84

FSB2# show fcoe fcf
Enodes  FCF Interface  VLAN  FC-MAP  FKA ADV PERIOD  No. of
FCF MAC       FCF Mode
14:18:77:20:80:ce  Po 10(Eth 1/1/44:1)  1002  0e:fc:00  8000
1

FSB2# show fcoe system
Mode : FSB
CVL Status : Enabled
FCOE VLAN List (Operational) : 1001,1002
FCFs : 1
Enodes : 1
Sessions : 1

FSB3

FSB3# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC  Enode Interface  FCF MAC  FCF interface  VLAN  FCoE
MAC       FC-ID      PORT WWPN  PORT WWNN
0e:fc:00:02:02:00 02:02:00 23:05:22:11:0d:64:67:11  22:04:22:13:0d:64:67:00

FSB3# show fcoe fcf
Enodes  FCF Interface  VLAN  FC-MAP  FKA ADV PERIOD  No. of
FCF MAC       FCF Mode
14:18:77:20:86:ce  Eth 1/1/45 1001  0e:fc:00 8000
1

FSB3# show fcoe system
Mode : FSB
CVL Status : Enabled
FCOE VLAN List (Operational) : 1001,1002
FCFs : 1
Enodes : 1
Sessions : 1

FSB4

FSB4# show fcoe sessions
Enode MAC  Enode Interface  FCF MAC  FCF interface  VLAN
FCoE MAC  FC-ID      PORT WWPN  PORT WWNN

362  Fibre Channel
### FSB4# show fcoe fcf

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FCF MAC</th>
<th>FCF Interface</th>
<th>VLAN</th>
<th>FC-MAP</th>
<th>FKA_ADV_PERIOD</th>
<th>No. of Enodes</th>
<th>FCF Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14:18:77:20:80:ce</td>
<td>Eth 1/1/42</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>0e:fc:00</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FSB4# show fcoe system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>CVL Status</th>
<th>FCOE VLAN List (Operational)</th>
<th>FCFs</th>
<th>Enodes</th>
<th>Sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>:FSB</td>
<td>:Enabled</td>
<td>:1001,1002</td>
<td>:1</td>
<td>:1</td>
<td>:1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FCF1

### FCF1# show fcoe sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enode MAC</th>
<th>Enode Interface</th>
<th>FCF MAC</th>
<th>FCF interface VLAN</th>
<th>FCoE MAC</th>
<th>FCoE WWPN</th>
<th>FCoE WWNN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### FCF1# show fc ns switch brief

**Total number of devices = 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intf#</th>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>FC-ID</th>
<th>Enode-WWPN</th>
<th>Enode-WWNN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fibrechannel1/1/3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>02:00:00</td>
<td>50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/45</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>02:02:00</td>
<td>23:05:22:11:0d:64:67:11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FCF2

### FCF2# show fcoe sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enode MAC</th>
<th>Enode Interface</th>
<th>FCF MAC</th>
<th>FCF interface VLAN</th>
<th>FCoE MAC</th>
<th>FCoE WWPN</th>
<th>FCoE WWNN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00:0e:1e:fl:1f:84</td>
<td>Eth 1/1/42</td>
<td>14:18:77:20:80:ce</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>0e:fc:00:02:01:00</td>
<td>02:00:01 20:01:00:0e:1e:fl:1f:84 20:00:00:0e:1e:fl:1f:84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FCF2# show fc ns switch brief

**Total number of devices = 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intf#</th>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>FC-ID</th>
<th>Enode-WWPN</th>
<th>Enode-WWNN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fibrechannel1/1/4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>02:01:00</td>
<td>53:00:a3:10:00:ec:f9:01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/42</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>02:00:01</td>
<td>20:01:00:0e:1e:fl:1f:84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Configuration guidelines

When configuring different modes; for example, F_Port, NPG, or FSB, consider the following:

- **F_Port, NPG, and FSB modes are mutually exclusive. You can enable only one at a time.**
- **You can enable the mode-specific commands only after enabling the specific feature.**
● Before you disable the F_Port and NPG features, delete the mode-specific configurations. When you disable FSB, the system automatically removes the configurations.

● If you connect a storage device (target) to the IOM Fibrechannel port and if the port is operationally UP, then the storage device will induce a port flap until you configure the FC DirectAttach uplink (vfabric) configuration on this port. This is because, the storage device tries to login to the IOM switch and flaps the port in case it does not receive the response. This is because the IOM side needs to be configured yet. Once you complete the configuration on the IOM side, then flaps are stopped and storage device logs in to the IOM switch.

● While configuring or unconfiguring the FC-Gateway uplink, the uplink interface flaps. As UFD is enabled by default for NPG (FCGateway Uplink) in SmartFabric mode; UFD brings down the server facing ports which are deployed with same FCoE VLAN as FCGateway uplink.

● Fibrechannel port flaps are observed on the IOM side if the IOM is operationally up and is connected to a storage device without configuring the FCDirectAttach uplink (vfabric) on this port. These flaps are induced by the storage device, as the storage device is unable to login to the IOM until the configuration on this port is applied. After the FCDirectAttach uplink (vfabric) configuration is completed on this port, the flaps stop and the storage device logs in to the IOM switch.

### NPIV Proxy Gateway cascading

OS10 supports connecting two switches as NPIV Proxy Gateways (NPIVs) between Converged Network Adapters (CNAs) or Fibre Channel Host Bus Adapters (FC HBAs) and FCoE Forwarder (FCF) switches.

In the following figure, NPG1 and NPG2 connect to each other which provide FCoE and FC services for CNA1 and FC HBA1, and the FCF1 switch.

#### NPG1 switch configuration

1. Enable the NPG feature.

   ```
   OS10(config)# feature fc npg
   ```

2. Configure vFabric.

   ```
   OS10(config)# vfabric 2
   OS10(config-vfabric-2)# vlan 1000
   OS10(config-vfabric-2)# name fcoe_fabric
   OS10(config-vfabric-2)# fcoe fcmap 0efc02
   ```

3. Apply the vFabric configuration on the interface that connects to FC HBA and change the port mode to F_Port.

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/21
   OS10(config-if-fcl/1/21)# vfabric 2
   ```
4. Apply the vFabric configuration on the interface that connects to CNA 1.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/50
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# vfabric 2
```

5. Enable DCBX globally.

```
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

6. Create a class map and policy map.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cmap1
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pmap1
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class cmap1
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

7. Disable LLFC on the interface that connects to CNA 1.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/50
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# no flowcontrol receive
```

8. Enable the PFC mode on the interface that connects to CNA 1.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/50
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

9. Apply the service policy on the interface that connects to CNA 1.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/50
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/50)# service-policy input type network-qos pmap1
```

10. Configure the interface that connects to NPG2.

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/5
OS10(config-if-fcl/1/5)# vfabric 2
```

**NPG2 switch configuration**

1. Enable the NPG feature.

```
OS10(config)# feature fc npg
```

2. Configure vFabric.

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 2
OS10(conf-vfabric-2)# vlan 1000
OS10(conf-vfabric-2)# name fcoe_fabric
OS10(conf-vfabric-2)# fcoe fcmap 0efc02
```

3. Apply the vFabric configuration on the interface that connects to the NPG1 switch. Change port mode to F_Port.

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-fcl/1/21)# vfabric 2
OS10(conf-if-fcl/1/21)# fc port-mode f
```

4. Apply the vFabric configuration on the interface that connects to CNA 2.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vfabric 2
```

5. Enable DCBX globally.

```
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```
6. Create a class map and policy map.

```bash
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cmap1
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pmap1
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class cmap1
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
```

7. Disable LLFC on the interface that connects to CNA 2.

```bash
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no flowcontrol receive
```

8. Enable PFC mode on the interface that connects to CNA 2.

```bash
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

9. Apply the service policy on the interface that connects to CNA 2.

```bash
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos pmap1
```

10. Configure the interface that connects to FCF.

```bash
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/21
OS10(config-if-fc1/1/21)# vfabric 2
```

### Support for untagged VLAN in FCoE

In SmartFabric mode, OS10 provides support to use any untagged VLAN for FCoE Ethernet uplinks and Ethernet server ports, which are part of the FCoE VLAN.

The FCoE uplink identifies FIP Snooping bridge (FSB) mode at the switch. You must configure the same untagged VLAN on the FCoE uplinks and server ports for the FCoE sessions to come up.

In SmartFabric mode, you can assign any untagged VLAN to Ethernet server ports that belong to a FCoE VLAN that has one or more FC Gateway uplinks. The FC Gateway uplink identifies N-Port Proxy Gateway (NPG) mode at the switch. Also you can assign any untagged VLAN to Ethernet server ports that belong to a FCoE VLAN that has one or more FC Direct attach uplinks. The FC Direct attach uplink identifies F-Port mode at the switch.

**Restrictions**

- SmartFabric mode does not support multiple FCoE uplinks from the same IOM.
- In FCoE mode, the untagged VLAN on the server port and the FCoE uplink must be the same. This condition ensures that the untagged FIP VLAN discovery packets in the L2 frame, switch to the untagged VLAN.
- You cannot configure multiple FCoE uplinks corresponding to different untagged VLANs.

### Rebalance FC sessions (NPG)

The Rebalance FC sessions feature enables you to balance the FC sessions in the NPIV Proxy Gateway (NPG) mode. The NPG mode bridges Fibre Channel over Ethernet (FCoE) and Fibre Channel (FC). This is done by exporting the configured upstream FC connections as Fibre Channel Forwarder (FCFs) to both FC and FCoE downstream ports. When multiple FCFs are connected to the NPG-enabled switch, the Node (CNA or HBA) selects the FCF to be logged in and loads all FCFs equally.

Along with the existing load balancing done during session establishment, you can also manually trigger an ENode-based rebalancing using the management interface command. Manual rebalance is done at the vFabric level by specifying the vFabric id. The session count and link speed are used as factors for stabilizing the system. Session count of an uplink includes the count of both Fabric Login Sessions (FLOGI) and Fabric Discovery Sessions (FDISC). Link speed corresponds to the speed of the FC uplinks.

You can also simulate load rebalancing. The simulation displays the current system state and the session displacements that need to be done to rebalance the system.
System log messages are received when the system closes a session for rebalancing. The log message provides the Fabric id, VLAN id, FCoE MAC and the reason for termination.

### Load balancing after system reboot

After reboot, upstream FC connections to the end-devices become operational first and carry more sessions than the other upstream FC connections to SAN. This requires load balancing. You can address load balancing in the following ways:

- After reboot, check the system state and trigger rebalance using the CLI.
- Configure the delay fcf-adv timer. The delay timer starts when a new FC upstream interface is available. When the timer expires, the upstream connection and the other available connections become operational. This configuration ensures that there is enough time for all upstream connections to become operational before processing the session requests from end devices. Depending on the topology, you can decide the timeout value.

### NPG rebalance topology

The NPG rebalance topology has an OS10 switch operating in NPG mode and two FC upstream interfaces (`fc 1/1/1` and `fc 1/1/2`) having a speed of 16 G.

![NPG rebalance topology diagram](image)

Two FCoE end points (C NAs) are attached to ports `eth 1/1/54` and `eth 1/1/55`, which carry the FCoE traffic. FC end points (HBAs) are attached to ports `fc 1/1/9` and `fc 1/1/10`, and they carry pure FC traffic.

Both the FCoE traffic and FC traffic need to be balanced across the FC upstream interfaces (`fc 1/1/1` and `fc 1/1/2`) available in the NPG switch.

Use the information in the following sections to configure an NPG switch:

### NPG switch configurations

#### Enable NPG mode of operation

```bash
OS10# show fc switch
Switch Mode : Disabled
Switch WWN :

OS10(config)# feature fc npg

OS10# show fc switch
Switch Mode : NPG
Switch WWN : 10:00:14:18:77:20:73:cf
OS10#
```

Fibre Channel 367
Create VLAN

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
```

Create vFabric

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# vlan 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# name NPG_Fabric
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# fcoe fcmap 0efc01
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# exit
```

Apply vFabric and FC port-mode configuration on the interface that connects to FC end point (HBA)

```
OS10(config)# interface range fibrechannel 1/1/9,1/1/10
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/9,1/1/10)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/9,1/1/10)# fc port-mode F
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/9,1/1/10)# no shut
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/9,1/1/10)# exit
```

Enable DCBx globally

```
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

Create class map and policy map

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cmap1
OS10(config-cmap-network-qos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pmap1
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class cmap1
OS10(config-pmap-c-network-qos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-network-qos)# pfc-cos 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-network-qos)# exit
```

Disable LLFC on the interface that connects to FCoE end points (CNA)

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/54,1/1/55
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# no flowcontrol receive
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# exit
```

Apply service policy and enable PFC mode on the interface that connects to FCoE end point (CNA)

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/54,1/1/55
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# service-policy input type network-qos pmap1
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# exit
```
Apply vFabric configuration on the interface that connects to FCoE end points (CNA)

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/54,1/1/55
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# no shut
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/54,1/1/55)# exit
```

Apply vFabric configuration on the FC upstream interfaces

```
OS10(config)# interface range fibrechannel 1/1/1,1/1/2
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/1,1/1/2)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/1,1/1/2)# no shut
OS10(conf-range-fc1/1/1,1/1/2)# exit
```

Apply FCoE delay FCF advertisement configuration globally

```
OS10(config)# fcoe delay fcf-adv 15
```

**Example: Manual rebalance trigger**

This section describes how to use the manual rebalance CLI command to rebalance the load when the system is in an unbalanced state.

```
OS10#re-balance npg sessions vfabric 100
```

**Fabric Id 100 state before rebalancing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uplink Intf</th>
<th>FLOGI</th>
<th>FDISC</th>
<th>Load</th>
<th>Speed (Gbps)</th>
<th>Excess Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Session Re-distributions:**

16 Session Re-distribution(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node WWPN</th>
<th>From Uplink Intf</th>
<th>To Uplink Intf</th>
<th>No.of sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fabric Id 100 expected state after rebalancing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uplink Intf</th>
<th>FLOGI</th>
<th>FDISC</th>
<th>Load</th>
<th>Speed (Gbps)</th>
<th>Excess Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You can use manual rebalancing when you:

**Add new FC uplink to a balanced system**

Consider a topology with the following structure:

- NPG switch with two FC uplinks (fc 1/1/1 and fc 1/1/2) of the same speed (16G)
- Ports connecting to both FCoE and FC end points (eth 1/1/54, eth 1/1/55, fc 1/1/9 and fc 1/1/10)

All the end points (servers) are logged in to the storage through the NPG switch. One FLOGI session is associated with each server.

The NPG switch has four sessions that need to be mapped between two FC uplink (fc 1/1/1 and fc 1/1/2).

The NPG switch maps two sessions from eth 1/1/54 and eth 1/1/55 to fc 1/1/1, and two sessions from fc 1/1/9 and fc 1/1/10 to fc 1/1/2 to maintain a balanced state.

When you add two more FC uplinks, fc 1/1/3 and fc 1/1/4 in the NPG switch, the system becomes unbalanced. Issue a manual rebalance CLI command to move the system back to a balanced state, with each FC uplink (fc 1/1/1, fc 1/1/2, fc 1/1/3 and fc 1/1/4) having one session each.

**Receive session log out (FLOGO or CVL) from the end points**

Consider the NPG switch with:

- two FC uplinks (fc 1/1/1 and fc 1/1/2) of the same speed(16 G)
- four ports (eth 1/1/54, eth 1/1/55, fc 1/1/9 and fc 1/1/10) connecting the FC and FCoE end points

Each end point has one session associated with it. The NPG switch maps two sessions to each FC uplink to balance the system.

Consider both the FC end points sending a session termination request (FLOGO) to the NPG switch. The system closes the sessions in fc 1/1/10, and the system moves to an unbalanced state.

When you bring two more FC uplinks fc 1/1/3 and fc 1/1/4 in the NPG switch, the system becomes unbalanced. Issue a manual rebalance CLI command to move the system back to a balanced state, with each FC uplink (fc 1/1/1, fc 1/1/2, fc 1/1/3 and fc 1/1/4) having one session each.

Now consider both the FC end points sending a session termination request (FLOGO) to the NPG switch. The system closes the sessions in fc 1/1/10, and moves to an unbalanced state.

When you issue the manual rebalance command, the system redistributes the session so that the FC uplinks (fc 1/1/1 and fc 1/1/2) have one session each.
Receive Fabric Discovery Request (FDISC) from an end point

Consider the NPG switch with:

- two FC uplinks (fc 1/1/1 and fc 1/1/2) of different speed (8 G and 16 G)
- two ports (eth 1/1/54, eth 1/1/55) connecting the FCoE end points

Each end point has one session that is associated with it. The NPG switch maps one session to each FC uplink to balance the system.

Consider the end point connected to eth 1/1/55 establishes four more Fabric Discovery Sessions (FDISC). The FDISC sessions are mapped to the same FC uplink, which has the FLOGI of the end point (fc 1/1/1) and the system moves to an unbalanced state.

When you issue the manual rebalance command, the system redistributes the sessions and the uplink 1/1/1 has one session from one of the end points. The remaining five sessions from the other end points are mapped to fc 1/1/2.

This makes the system better where in the link with the maximum speed holds more sessions than the link with minimum speed.

Equivalent RESTCONF request for the rebalancing CLIs

The following table lists the equivalent RESTConf request for the rebalancing CLI commands:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 53. RESTConf request</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLI Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F_port commands

The following commands are supported on F_port mode:
**fc alias**

Creates an FC alias. After creating the alias, add members to the FC alias. An FC alias can have a maximum of 255 unique members.

**Syntax**

```
fc alias alias-name
```

**Parameters**

- `alias-name` — Enter a name for the FC alias.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes the FC alias. To delete an FC alias, first remove it from the FC zone.

Supported on the MX9116n switch in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.1.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# fc alias test
OS10(config-fc-alias-test)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c9
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.1E or later

---

**fc zone**

Creates an FC zone and adds members to the zone. An FC zone can have a maximum of 255 unique members.

**Syntax**

```
f zone zone-name
```

**Parameters**

- `zone-name` — Enter a name for the zone.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes the FC zone. To delete an FC zone, first remove it from the FC zoneset.

Supported on the MX9116n switch in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.1.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# fc zone hba1
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.1E or later

---

**fc zoneset**

Creates an FC zoneset and adds the existing FC zones to the zoneset.

**Syntax**

```
f zoneset zoneset-name
```

**Parameters**

- `zoneset-name` — Enter a name for the FC zoneset. The name must start with a letter and may contain these characters: A-Z, a-z, 0-9, $, _, -, ^

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION
Usage Information
The `no` version of this command removes the FC zoneset.

Supported on the MX9116n switch in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.1.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

Example
```
OS10(config)# fc zoneset set
OS10(conf-fc-zoneset-set)# member hba1
```

Supported Releases
10.3.1E or later

**feature fc**

Enables the F_Port globally.

Syntax
```
feature fc domain-id domain-id
```

Parameters
- `domain-id` — Enter the domain ID of the F_Port, from 1 to 239.

Defaults
Disabled

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
The `no` version of this command disables the F_Port. You can disable the F_Port only when vfabric and zoning configurations are not available. Before disabling the F_Port, remove the vfabric and zoning configurations. You can enable only one of the following at a time: F_Port, NPG, or FSB.

Example
```
OS10(config)# feature fc domain-id 100
```

Supported Releases
10.3.1E or later

**member (alias)**

Add members to existing FC aliases. Identify a member by an FC alias, a world wide name (WWN), or an FC ID.

Syntax
```
member {wwn wwn-ID | fc-id fc-id}
```

Parameters
- `wwn-ID` — Enter the WWN name.
- `fc-id` — Enter the FC ID name.

Defaults
Not configured

Command Mode
Alias CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
Supported on the MX9116n switch in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1

The `no` version of this command removes the member from the FC alias.

Example
```
OS10(config)# fc alias test
OS10(config-fc-alias-test)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c9
```

Supported Releases
10.3.1E or later
**member (zone)**

Adds members to existing zones. Identify a member by an FC alias, a world wide name (WWN), or an FC ID.

**Syntax**

```
member {alias-name alias-name | wwn wwn-ID | fc-id fc-id}
```

**Parameters**

- `alias-name` — Enter the FC alias name.
- `wwn-ID` — Enter the WWN name.
- `fc-id` — Enter the FC ID name.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

Zone CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n switch in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1

The `no` version of this command removes the member from the zone.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# fc zone hba1
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
OS10(config-fc-zone-hba1)# member wwn 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.1E or later

---

**member (zoneset)**

 Adds zones to an existing zoneset.

**Syntax**

```
member zone-name
```

**Parameters**

- `zone-name` — Enter an existing zone name.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

Zoneset CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n switch in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1

The `no` version of this command removes the zone from the zoneset.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# fc zoneset set
OS10(config-fc-zoneset-set)# member hba1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.1E or later

---

**show fc alias**

Displays the details of a FC alias and its members.

**Syntax**

```
show fc alias [alias-name]
```

**Parameters**

- `alias-name` — (Optional) Enter the FC alias name.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n switch in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1
show fc alias

Alias Name | Alias Member
---------- | ---------------------
test | 21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c9

Supported Releases
10.3.1E or later

Example

OS10# show fc alias

Supported Releases
10.3.1E or later

show fc interface-area-id mapping

Displays the FC ID to interface mapping details.

Syntax
show fc interface-area-id mapping

Parameters
None

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None

Example

OS10# show fc interface-area-id mapping

Intf Name | FC-ID | Status
---------- | ----- | ----
ethernet1/1/40 | 0a:02:00 | Active

Supported Releases
10.4.1.0 or later

show fc ns switch

Displays the details of the FC NS switch parameters.

Syntax
show fc ns switch [brief]

Parameters
None

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None

Example

OS10# show fc ns switch

Total number of devices = 1
Switch Name | Domain Id | Switch Port | FC-Id | Port Name | Node Name | Class of Service | Symbolic Port Name | Port Type | Port=01 in Controller: | Port=01 in Controller: | Symbolic Node Name | Port Type |
---------- | -------- | ----------- | ----- | --------- | --------- | ----------------- | ------------------ | -------- | ------------------- | ------------------- | ------------------ | -------- |
10:00:14:18:77:13:38:28 | 4 | port-channel10(Eth 1/1/9) | 04:00:00 | 50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05 | 50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:00 | 8 | Compellent Port QLGC FC 8Gbps; Slot=06 | Compellent Storage Center: DEVTEST 60665 | N_PORT | | | | | |
Registered with NameServer: Yes
Registered for SCN: No

Example (brief)
OS10# show fc ns switch brief
Total number of devices = 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intf#</th>
<th>Domain</th>
<th>FC-ID</th>
<th>Enode-WWPN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port-channel10(Eth 1/1/9)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>04:00:00</td>
<td>10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Releases
10.3.1E or later

show fc zone
Displays the FC zones and the zone members.

Syntax
show fc zone [zone-name]

Parameters
zone-name — Enter the FC zone name.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None

Example
OS10# show fc zone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zone Name</th>
<th>Zone Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hba1</td>
<td>21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hba2</td>
<td>20:01:00:0e:1e:e8:e4:99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example (with zone name)
OS10# show fc zone hba1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Zone Name</th>
<th>Zone Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hba1</td>
<td>21:00:00:24:ff:7b:f5:c8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Releases
10.3.1E or later

show fc zoneset
Displays the FC zonesets, the zones in the zoneset, and the zone members.

Syntax
show fc zoneset [active | zoneset-name]

Parameters
zoneset-name — Enter the FC zoneset name.

Default
Not configured
**Command Mode**  EXEC

**Usage Information**  None

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10# show fc zoneset
ZoneSetName  ZoneName  ZoneMember
---------------------------------------------------------
set          hba1      21:00:00:24:ff:7b:ff:5:c8
              10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
              21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
              21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef

              hba2      20:01:00:0e:1e:8:e4:99
              50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
              50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
              50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f

vFabric id: 100
Active Zoneset: set
ZoneName  ZoneMember
===========================================================

hba2      20:01:00:0e:1e:8:e4:99
          50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
          50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
          50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f

hba1      *10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
          *21:00:00:24:ff:7b:ff:5:c8
          21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
          21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef

Example (active zoneset)

OS10# show fc zoneset active

vFabric id: 100
Active Zoneset: set
ZoneName  ZoneMember
===========================================================

hba2      20:01:00:0e:1e:8:e4:99
          50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
          50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
          50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f

hba1      *10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
          *21:00:00:24:ff:7b:ff:5:c8
          21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee
          21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ef

Example (with zoneset name)

OS10# show fc zoneset set
ZoneSetName  ZoneName  ZoneMember
==================================================================
set          hba1      21:00:00:24:ff:7b:ff:5:c8
              10:00:00:90:fa:b8:22:19
              21:00:00:24:ff:7f:ce:ee

              hba2      20:01:00:0e:1e:8:e4:99
              50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1b
              50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:05
              50:00:d3:10:00:ec:f9:1f

Supported Releases  10.3.1E or later
**zone default-zone permit**

Enables access between all logged-in FC nodes of the vfabric in the absence of an active zoneset configuration.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
zone default-zone permit
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

Vfabric CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

A default zone advertises a maximum of 255 members in the registered state change notification (RSCN) message. The `no` version of this command disables access between the FC nodes in the absence of an active zoneset.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zone default-zone permit
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.1E or later

---

**zoneset activate**

Activates an existing zoneset. You can activate only one zoneset in a vfabric.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
zoneset activate zoneset-name
```

**Parameters**

`zoneset-name` — Enter an existing zoneset name.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

Vfabric CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

After you disable an active zoneset, the `zone default-zone permit` command configuration takes effect. Based on this configuration, the default zone allows or denies access between all the logged-in FC nodes of the vfabric. The `no` version of this command deactivates the zoneset.

Supported on the MX9116n switch in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.1.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# zoneset activate set
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.1E or later

---

**NPG commands**

The following commands are supported on NPG mode:

**fc port-mode F**

Configures port mode on Fibre Channel interfaces.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
fc port-mode F
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

N_Prot

**Command Mode**

Fibre Channel INTERFACE
Configure the port mode when the port is in Shut mode and when NPG mode is enabled. The `no` version of this command returns the port mode to default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# fc port-mode F
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**feature fc npg**

Enables the NPG mode globally.

**Syntax**

```
feature fc npg
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

You can enable only one of the following at a time: F_Port, NPG, or FSB. The `no` version of this command disables NPG mode.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# feature fc npg
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**show npg devices**

Displays the NPG devices connected to the switch.

**Syntax**

```
show npg devices [brief]
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use the `brief` option to display minimum details.

**Example**

```
OS10# show npg devices
Enode[0]:
Enode MAC :d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54
Enode Interface: port-channel10(Eth 1/1/9)
FCF MAC :14:18:77:20:7c:e3
Fabric Interface :Fc 1/1/25
FCoE Vlan :1001
Vfabric Id :10
ENode WWPN :20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54
ENode WWNN :20:00:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54
FCoE MAC :0e:fc:00:01:04:02
FC-ID :01:04:02
Login Method :FLOGI
Time since discovered(in Secs) :6253
Status :LOGGED_IN
```

**Example (brief)**

```
Total NPG Devices = 1
ENode-Interface ENode-WWPN FCoE-Vlan Fabric-Intf Vfabric-Id Login Method Time since discovered Status
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```
Fibre Channel

F_Port and NPG commands

The following commands are supported on both F_Port and NPG modes:

**clear fc statistics**
Clears FC statistics for specified vfabric or fibre channel interface.

**Syntax**
clear fc statistics [vfabric vfabric-ID | interface fibrechannel]

**Parameters**
- vfabric-ID — Enter the vfabric ID.
- fibrechannel — Enter the fibre channel interface name.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
OS10# clear fc statistics vfabric 100
OS10# clear fc statistics interface fibrechannel1/1/25

**Supported Releases**
10.4.1.0 or later

**fcoe**
Adds FCoE parameters to the vfabric.

**Syntax**
fcoe {fcmap fc-map | fcf-priority fcf-priority-value | fka-adv-period adv-period | vlan-priority vlan-priority-value | keep-alive}

**Parameters**
- fc-map — Enter the FC map ID, from 0xefc00 to 0xefcfff.
- fcf-priority-value — Enter the FCF priority value, from 1 to 255.
- adv-period — Enter the FCF keepalive advertisement period, from 8 to 90 seconds.
- vlan-priority-value — Enter the VLAN priority value, from 0 to 7.

**Defaults**
- fcmap—0x0EFC00
- fcf-priority—128
- fka-adv-period—8
- vlan-priority—3
- keep-alive—True

**Command Mode**
Vfabric CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
The no version of this command disables the FCoE parameters.

**Example**
OS10(config)# vfabric 10
OS10(config-vfabric-10)# name 10
OS10(config-vfabric-10)# fcoe fcmap 0x0efc01
OS10(config-vfabric-10)# fcoe fcf-priority 128
fcoe delay fcf-adv

Delay the Multicast Discovery Advertisement from FCFs to be sent to Enodes.

**Syntax**

```
fcoe delay fcf-adv timeout
```

**Parameters**

- `timeout` - Timeout range specified in seconds. Range is 1 to 30 seconds.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

Global config

**Usage Information**

Time to wait after the last FCF connects to the NPG switch to send the Multicast discovery Advertisement. This command is supported in NPG mode.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# fcoe delay fcf-adv 16
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later In previous releases, the command is not available in full switch mode. From this release, the command is available both in full switch mode and fabric mode.

name

Configures a vfabric name.

**Syntax**

```
name vfabric-name
```

**Parameters**

- `vfabric-name` — Enter a name for the vfabric.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

Vfabric CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the vfabric name.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(conf-vfabric-100)# name test_vfab
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.1E or later

Re-balance the FC sessions

Rebalances the FC sessions across FC uplinks.

**Syntax**

```
re-balance fc npg sessions vfabric vfabric-id [dry-run][brief]
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Triggers the load balancing mechanism to redistribute the sessions across the FC uplinks.
The 'dry-run' option displays the current state of the system, sessions cleared, and the system state after the load balancing is done without actually doing it. You can use the *brief* option (both in dry run and actual run) to view only the session redistribution information.

This command is supported in the NPG mode.

The following table list the fields and description displayed in this command:

### Table 54. Fields and Descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fields</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uplink Intf</td>
<td>The name of the FC uplink interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOGI</td>
<td>Number of Fabric Login Sessions in the FC uplink interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDISC</td>
<td>Number of Fabric Discovery Sessions in the FC uplink interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load</td>
<td>Total number of sessions (FLOGI and FDISC) in the FC uplink interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>Link speed of the FC uplink interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excess Load</td>
<td>Excess load is the absolute (Current load on the link - ((Minimum load per 8G speed in current state) * port-speed/8G)). It captures the level to which the corresponding link is over-subscribed when compared to other FC upstream links in the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Node WWPN</td>
<td>World Wide Port Name is used for the Fabric Login Request of the Server that is connected to the OS10 switch. It can be a FCoE server or a FC server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Uplink Intf</td>
<td>Interface name of the FC uplink from which the sessions from the server are redistributed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Uplink Intf</td>
<td>Interface name of the FC uplink to which the sessions are mapped when the server logs into the OS10 switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of sessions</td>
<td>Count of redistributed sessions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example

```
OS10#re-balance npg sessions vfabric 100 dry-run
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fabric Id 100 Current State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uplink Intf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Session Displacements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total No. of Node(s)</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. of Node(s) displaced</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node WWPN</th>
<th>From Uplink Intf</th>
<th>To Uplink Intf</th>
<th>No. of sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fabric Id 100 State after Re-balancing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uplink Intf</th>
<th>FLOGI</th>
<th>FDISC</th>
<th>Load</th>
<th>Speed (Gbps)</th>
<th>Excess Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Fibre Channel
OS10#re-balance npg sessions vfabric 100 dry-run brief

Fabric Id 100 Session Displacements:

Total No. of Node(s) : 4
No. of Node(s) displaced : 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node WWPN</th>
<th>From Uplink Intf</th>
<th>To Uplink Intf</th>
<th>No.of sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OS10#re-balance npg sessions vfabric 100

Fabric Id 100 State before Re-balancing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uplink Intf</th>
<th>FLOGI</th>
<th>FDISC</th>
<th>Load</th>
<th>Speed (Gbps)</th>
<th>Excess Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Session Displacements:

Total No. of Node(s) : 4
No. of Node(s) displaced : 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node WWPN</th>
<th>From Uplink Intf</th>
<th>To Uplink Intf</th>
<th>No.of sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fabric Id 100 Expected State after Re-balancing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uplink Intf</th>
<th>FLOGI</th>
<th>FDISC</th>
<th>Load</th>
<th>Speed (Gbps)</th>
<th>Excess Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node WWPN</th>
<th>From Uplink Intf</th>
<th>To Uplink Intf</th>
<th>No.of sessions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:54</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

**show npg uplink-interface**

Display information in a FC upstream interface.

**Syntax**

show npg uplink-interfaces [vfabric vfabric-id [fcf-info] | [fcf-info]]

**Parameters**

- `fcf-info` - FCF Availability Status, fabric name of the FC upstream switch connected, error reason, FCF advertisement delay timeout left and duplicate FC id assignment counter.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC
Displays the details of FC upstream interfaces in all the available or specified vFabrics along with the FC Id and BB Credit. This command is supported in NPG mode.

The following table lists the fields and descriptions displayed in the output:

### Table 55. Fields and Descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fields</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uplink Intf</td>
<td>The name of the FC uplink interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCF Availability Status</td>
<td>Status of the logical FCF of that fabric, whether it is available to establish session or not. This field takes values as Yes or No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAD timeout left</td>
<td>No. of seconds left for the FCF Advertisement Delay timer to expire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upstream fabric name</td>
<td>Fabric name of the upstream FC switch/Multi-switch to which this interface is connected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error reason</td>
<td>Reason for error in the FC uplink interface. Following are few possible error reasons:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. FC Port Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. No Response For FLOGI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Duplicate FC Id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. FLOGI Rejected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Vfabric Inactive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplicate FC IDs</td>
<td>No. of Duplicate address (FC Id) assignments happened in the interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Id</td>
<td>FC-ID allocated to the initial FLOGI request from NPG switch on the interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BB Credit</td>
<td>Transmit Buffer to Buffer Credit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>Link speed of the FC uplink interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOGI</td>
<td>Number of Fabric Login Sessions in the FC uplink interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDISC</td>
<td>Number of Fabric Discovery Session in the FC uplink interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total number of sessions (FLOGI and FDISC) in the FC uplink interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-distributed</td>
<td>Number of sessions redistributed for better load balancing in the interface.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Example

```
OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces vfabric 100
VFabric Id : 100
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uplink Intf</th>
<th>FC Id</th>
<th>BB Credit</th>
<th>Speed (Gbps)</th>
<th>FLOGI</th>
<th>FDISC</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Re-distributed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/1</td>
<td>01:00:01</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/2</td>
<td>01:00:02</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces
VFabric Id : 200
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uplink Intf</th>
<th>FC Id</th>
<th>BB Credit</th>
<th>Speed (Gbps)</th>
<th>FLOGI</th>
<th>FDISC</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Re-distributed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/11</td>
<td>01:00:0B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/12</td>
<td>01:00:0C</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
VFabric Id : 300

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uplink</th>
<th>FC Id</th>
<th>BB Credit</th>
<th>Speed (Gbps)</th>
<th>FLOGI</th>
<th>FDISC</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Re-distributed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/13</td>
<td>01:00:03</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/14</td>
<td>01:00:04</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces fcf-info
VFabric Id : 200
FAD Timeout Left : 10 second(s)
FCF Availability Status : No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uplink</th>
<th>Duplicate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intf</td>
<td>Upstream Fabric-Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/11</td>
<td>10:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/12</td>
<td>10:01:d4:ae:52:2b:ff:52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VFabric Id : 300
FAD Timeout Left : 0 second(s)
FCF Availability Status : Yes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uplink</th>
<th>Duplicate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intf</td>
<td>Upstream Fabric-Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/13</td>
<td>20:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/14</td>
<td>20:01:d4:ae:52:7d:aa:54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OS10#show npg uplink-interfaces vfabric 200 fcf-info
VFabric Id : 200
FAD Timeout Left : 10 second(s)
FCF Availability Status : No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uplink</th>
<th>Duplicate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intf</td>
<td>Upstream Fabric-Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/11</td>
<td>10:01:d4:ae:52:1a:ee:50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fc 1/1/12</td>
<td>10:01:d4:ae:52:2b:ff:52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later

**show npg node-interface**

Display details in a Node-facing interface.

**Syntax**

```
show npg node-interfaces [vfabric vfabric-id]
```

**Parameters**

- None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Displays the statistics of node facing interfaces in all available or specified vFabrics.

This command is supported in NPG mode.

The following table lists the fields and descriptions displayed in the output:

**Table 56. Fields and Descriptions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fields</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Node Intf</td>
<td>Interface name of the port to which a FCoE or FC Node (Server) is connected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 56. Fields and Descriptions (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fields</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FLOGI</td>
<td>Number of Fabric Login Sessions in the node-facing interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDISC</td>
<td>Number of Fabric Discovery Sessions in the FC uplink interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-distributed</td>
<td>Number of sessions redistributed for better load balancing in the interface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```
OS10# show npg node-interfaces vfabric 100
VFabric Id : 100
--------------------------------------------------
Node Intf      FLOGI  FDISC  Re-distributed
--------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/9       1      1      2  
Fc 1/1/10      1      1      2  
Eth 1/1/54     1      1      2  
Eth 1/1/55     1      9      10 
OS10# show npg node-interfaces
VFabric Id : 100
---------------------------------------------------
Node Intf      FLOGI  FDISC  Re-distributed
---------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/9       1      1      2  
Fc 1/1/10      1      1      2  
Eth 1/1/54     1      1      2  
Eth 1/1/55     1      9      10 
VFabric Id : 200
---------------------------------------------------
Node Intf      FLOGI  FDISC  Re-distributed
---------------------------------------------------
Fc 1/1/7       1      1      2  
VFabric Id : 300
---------------------------------------------------
Node Intf      FLOGI  FDISC  Re-distributed
---------------------------------------------------
Eth 1/1/51     1      9      10 
```

Supported Reales: 10.4.0E(R1) or later

show fc statistics

Displays the FC statistics.

Syntax  
```
show fc statistics {vfabric vfabric-ID | interface fibrechannel}
```

Parameters

- `vfabric-ID` — Enter the vfabric ID.
- `fibrechannel` — Enter the Fibre Channel interface name.

Default  
Not configured

Command Mode  
EXEC

Usage Information  
None

Example (vfabric)

```
OS10# show fc statistics vfabric 100
Number of FLOGI              : 43
Number of FDISC              : 6
Number of FLOGO              : 0
Number of FLOGI Accepts      : 43
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of FLOGI Rejects</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of FDISC Accepts</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of FDISC Rejects</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of FLOGO Accepts</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of FLOGO Rejects</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example (interface)**

OS10# show fc statistics interface fibrechannel1/1/25:1
Number of FLOGI : 1
Number of FDISC : 0
Number of FLOGO : 0
Number of FLOGI Accepts : 1
Number of FLOGI Rejects : 0
Number of FDISC Accepts : 0
Number of FDISC Rejects : 0
Number of FLOGO Accepts : 0
Number of FLOGO Rejects : 0

**Supported Releases**

10.3.1E or later

---

**show fc switch**

Displays FC switch parameters.

**Syntax**

show fc switch

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

OS10# show fc switch
Switch Mode : FPORT
Switch WWN : 10:00:14:18:77:20:8d:cf

**Supported Releases**

10.3.1E or later

---

**show running-config vfabric**

Displays the running configuration for the vfabric.

**Syntax**

show running-config vfabric

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

OS10# show running-configuration vfabric
!vfabric 10
  vlan 100
  fcoe fcmap 0xEFC00
  fcoe fcf-priority 140
  fcoe fka-adv-period 13
show vfabric

Displays vfabric details.

Syntax

```
show vfabric
```

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# show vfabric
Fabric Name                 SAN_FABRIC
Fabric Type                   FPORT
Fabric Id                        10
VlanId                            1001
FC-MAP                         0EFC00
Config-State                  ACTIVE
Oper-State                     UP
==========================================
Switch Config Parameters

Domain ID 4
==========================================
Switch Zoning Parameters

Default Zone Mode: Deny
Active ZoneSet: zoneset5
==========================================
Members
  fibrechannel11/1/25
  port-channel10(Eth 1/1/9)
```

vfabric

Configures a vfabric.

Syntax

```
vfabric fabric-ID
```

Parameters

```
fabric-ID — Enter the fabric ID, from 1 to 255.
```

Defaults

Not configured

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Enable the F_Port or NPG feature before configuring a vfabric. You can configure only one vfabric in F_Port mode. The vfabric becomes active only when you configure the vfabric with a valid VLAN and FC map. Do not use spanned VLAN as vfabric VLAN.

The `no` version of this command removes the vfabric. You can remove a vfabric only when it is not applied on any interface.

Supported on the MX9116n switch in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.1.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.
vfabric (interface)

Applies an existing vfabric to an Ethernet or FC interface.

Syntax
vfabric fabric-ID

Parameters
fabric-ID — Enter the fabric ID, from 1 to 255.

Defaults
Not configured

Command Mode
INTERFACE

Usage Information
The no version of this command removes the vfabric from the interface.

Example
OS10(config)# interface fibrechannel 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-fc1/1/1)# vfabric 100

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# vfabric 200

Supported Releases
10.3.1E or later

vlan

Associates an existing VLAN ID to the vfabric to carry traffic.

Syntax
vlan vlan-ID

Parameters
vlan-ID — Enter an existing VLAN ID.

Defaults
Not configured

Command Mode
Vfabric CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
Create the VLAN ID before associating it to the vfabric. Do not use spanned VLAN as vfabric VLAN. The no version of this command removes the VLAN ID from the vfabric.

Example
OS10(config)# interface vlan 1023
OS10(config-if-vl-1023)# exit
OS10(config)# vfabric 100
OS10(config)# vlan 1023

Supported Releases
10.3.1E or later

FIP-snooping commands

The following commands are supported on FIP-snooping mode:
### feature fip-snooping

Enables the FIP snooping feature globally.

**Syntax**

```
feature fip-snooping [with-cvl]
```

**Parameters**

- `with-cvl`—To enable CVL.

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

You can enable only one of the following at a time: F_Port, NPG, or FSB.

You can include the `with-cvl` option to send a Clear Virtual Link (CVL) frame from the FCF to the ENode. This option helps the system to recover automatically if an FCoE session drops. If FIP snooping is already enabled, you can enter the `feature fip-snooping with-cvl` command to enable CVL. You do not have to explicitly disable FIP snooping to enable CVL. However, to disable CVL, you must disable FIP snooping and then re-enable it without the `with-cvl` option.

The `no` version of this command disables FIP snooping. When you disable FIP snooping, the system automatically deletes all the FIP snooping VLAN and port mode configurations. If any FIP snooping-related configurations are present in the system, OS10 returns an error message. You can only disable FIP snooping after you remove all the FIP snooping-related configurations from the system.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# feature fip-snooping
OS10(config)# feature fip-snooping with-cvl
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

### fip-snooping enable

Enables FIP snooping on a specified VLAN.

**Syntax**

```
fip-snooping enable
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

VLAN INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

Enable FIP snooping on a VLAN only after enabling the FIP snooping feature globally using the `feature fip-snooping` command. OS10 supports FIP snooping on a maximum of 12 VLANs. The `no` version of this command disables FIP snooping on the VLAN.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3
OS10(conf-if-vl-3)# fip-snooping enable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

### fip-snooping fc-map

Configures the FC map value for a specific VLAN.

**Syntax**

```
fip-snooping fc-map fc-map
```

**Parameters**

- `fc-map`—Enter the FC map ID, from 0xefc00 to 0xefcff.

**Defaults**

Not configured
Command Mode  VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information  The no version of this command disables the FC map configuration.

Example  

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3
OS10(conf-if-vl-3)# fip-snooping fc-map 0xEF6C4
```

Supported Releases  10.4.0E(R1) or later

### fip-snooping port-mode

Sets FIP snooping port mode for interfaces.

**Syntax**  
```
fip-snooping port-mode {enode | enode-transit | fcf | fcf-transit}
```

**Parameters**  
enode | enode-transit | fcf | fcf-transit—Enter the keyword to set FIP snooping port mode.

**Defaults**  
ENode port mode

**Command Mode**  INTERFACE

**Usage Information**  
OS10 supports this configuration only on a switch running FSB mode, and on Ethernet and port-channel interfaces. You cannot configure FIP snooping port mode on a port channel member.

Use this command to change the port mode. By default, the port mode of an interface is set to ENode. Configure the port mode only after you enable FIP snooping. Before you disable FIP snooping, reset the port mode to its default value, ENode.

You cannot disable FIP snooping when the port mode is set to a non-default value (enode-transit, fcf, or fcf-transit).

If you want to change the port mode from one value to another, you can directly use the `fip-snooping port-mode` command. You do not have to explicitly use the no form of the command.

The no version of this command resets the port mode to ENode.

**Example**  

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# fip-snooping port-mode fcf
```

**Supported Releases**  
10.4.0E(R1) or later—Support for enode-transit and fcf-transit port modes added.

### FCoE commands

The following commands are supported on all the three modes: F_Port, NPG, and FSB.

#### clear fcoe database

Clears the FCoE database for the specified VLAN.

**Syntax**  
```
clear fcoe database vlan vlan-id {enode enode-mac-address | fcf fcf-mac-address | session fcoe-mac-address}
```

**Parameters**  
- **vlan-id** — Enter the VLAN ID.
- **enode-mac-address** — Enter the MAC address of the ENode.
- **fcf-mac-address** — Enter the MAC address of the FCF.
- **fcoe-mac-address** — Enter the MAC address of the FCoE session.
### clear fcoe database

Clears FCoE database for specified VLAN.

**Syntax**
```
clear fcoe database vlan vlan-id enode enode-addr
```

**Parameters**
- `vlan-id`: VLAN ID
- `enode-addr`: ENode address

**Example**
```
OS10# clear fcoe database vlan 100 enode aa:bb:cc:00:00:00
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.0E(R1) or later

### clear fcoe statistics

Clears FCoE statistics for specified interface.

**Syntax**
```
clear fcoe statistics [interface interface-type]
```

**Parameters**
- `interface-type`: (Optional) Enter the interface type. The interface may be ethernet, VLAN, or port-channel.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
If you do not specify the `interface interface-type` information, the command clears the statistics for all the interfaces and VLANs.

**Example**
```
OS10# clear fcoe statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10# clear fcoe statistics interface port-channel 5
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.0E(R1) or later

### fcoe-pinned-port

Marks a port as a pinned port in the port-channel. This configuration is supported on FSB, Ethernet LAG in NPG, and F_Port mode. It is not supported on a VLTi LAG.

**Syntax**
```
fcoe-pinned-port node/slot/port[:subport]
```

**Parameters**
- `node/slot/port[:subport]`: Enter the interface type details.

**Defaults**
Disabled

**Command Mode**
Port-channel INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
You can configure only single port per port-channel. If the port is not configured properly, or if the pinned port goes down, the other ports in the port-channel are not used even if the ports have valid path to server. The no version of this command removes the pinned port configuration.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-if-eth-1/1/9)# channel-member 10
OS10(conf-if-eth-1/1/9)# fcoe-pinned-port
Warning: Any existing FCoE session in port-channel will get cleared. Do you want to continue(yes/no)?yes
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.2.0 or later
**fcoe max-sessions-per-enodemac**

Configures the maximum number of sessions allowed for an ENode.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
fcoe max-sessions-per-enodemac max-session-number
```

**Parameters**

- `max-session-number` — Enter the maximum number of sessions to be allowed, from 1 to 64.

**Defaults**

32

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The **no** version of this command resets the number of sessions to the default value.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# fcoe max-sessions-per-enodemac 64
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**fcoe priority-bits**

Configures the priority bits for FCoE application TLVs.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
fcoe priority-bits priority-value
```

**Parameters**

- `priority-value` — Enter PFC priority value advertised in FCoE application TLV. You can enter one of the following values: 0x01, 0x02, 0x04, 0x08, 0x10, 0x20, 0x40, or 0x80.

**Default**

0x08

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

You can configure only one PFC priority at a time. The **no** version of this command returns the configuration to default value.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# fcoe priority-bits 0x08
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R3) or later

---

**lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln fcoe**

Enables FCoE application TLV for an interface.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln fcoe
```

**Parameter**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The default priority value advertised in FCoE application TLV is 3. If the PFC configuration in an interface matches 3, then the FCoE application TLV is advertised as 3. Otherwise, FCoE application TLV is not advertised.

When you configure the application priority using `fcoe priority-bits` command, the configured value is advertised in the TLV, which is not dependent on PFC configuration.
The no version of this command disables the FCoE application TLV.

**Example**

```bash
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dcbx-appln fcoe
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R3) or later

### show fcoe enode

Displays the details of ENodes connected to the switch.

**Syntax**

```
show fcoe enode [enode-mac-address]
```

**Parameters**

- `enode-mac-address` — (Optional) Enter the MAC address of ENode. This option displays details pertaining to the specified ENode.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```bash
OS10# show fcoe enode
Enode MAC          Enode Interface  VLAN  FCFs  Sessions
-----------------  ---------------- ---- ---- --------
d4:ae:52:1b:e3:cd  Po 20(Eth 1/1/3)  1001  1    1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

### show fcoe fcf

Displays details of the FCFs connected to the switch.

**Syntax**

```
show fcoe fcf [fcf-mac-address]
```

**Parameters**

- `fcf-mac-address` — (Optional) Enter the MAC address of the FCF. This option displays details of the specified FCF.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

In NPG mode, displays all the logical FCF(s) associated with various fabrics available in the gateway switch. Since this logical FCF is not associated with any particular interface, the FCF interface column of this command's output will display a `~` symbol instead of the interface name. This convention is similar to the one used in FPORT and Multi-switch mode of operation.

**Example**

```bash
OS10# show fcoe fcf
FCF MAC          FCF Interface VLAN FC-MAP   FKA_ADV_PERIOD No. of Enodes FCF Mode
-------- ----------- ------- --------------- --------------- ----------------------------
00:0c:84:a8:00:00 Eth 1/1/36 777 0e:fc:00 8000 00:0d:84:a8:01:02 Eth 1/1/37 778 0e:fc:01 8000
```

OS10# show fcoe fcf

**Supported Releases**

394 Fibre Channel
show fcoe pinned-port

Displays the port-channel, the corresponding pinned-port configuration, and the port status if the FCoE sessions are formed.

**Syntax**

```
show fcoe pinned-port [port-channel port-channel-id]
```

**Parameters**

- `port-channel-id`—Enter the port-channel ID to display the corresponding configuration.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show fcoe pinned-port

Interface pinned-port FCoE Status
-----------------  -----------------  -----------------
Po 10 Eth 1/1/1 Up
Po 20 Eth 1/1/3 Up
Po 30 Eth 1/1/7 Down
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.2.0 or later

---

show fcoe sessions

Displays the details of the established FCoE sessions.

**Syntax**

```
show fcoe sessions [interface vlan vlan-id]
```

**Parameters**

- `vlan-id` — (Optional) Enter the VLAN ID. This option displays the sessions established on the specified VLAN.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC
**show fcoe statistics**

Displays the statistical details of the FCoE control plane.

**Syntax**

```
show fcoe statistics [interface interface-type]
```

**Parameters**

- `interface-type` — (Optional) Enter the type of interface. This option displays statistics of the specified interface.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show fcoe statistics interface port-channel10
Number of Vlan Requests : 0
Number of Vlan Notifications : 0
Number of Multicast Discovery Solicits : 2
Number of Unicast Discovery Solicits : 0
Number of FLOGI : 2
Number of FDISC : 16
Number of FLOGO : 0
Number of Enode Keep Alive : 9021
Number of VN Port Keep Alive : 3349
Number of Multicast Discovery Advertisement : 4437
Number of Unicast Discovery Advertisement : 2
Number of FLOGI Accepts : 2
Number of FLOGI Rejects : 0
Number of FDISC Accepts : 16
Number of FDISC Rejects : 0
Number of FLOGO Accepts : 0
Number of FLOGO Rejects : 0
Number of CVL : 0
Number of FCF Discovery Timeouts : 0
Number of VN Port Session Timeouts : 0
Number of Session failures due to Hardware Config : 0
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**show fcoe system**

Displays system information related to the FCoE.

**Syntax**

```
show fcoe system
```

**Parameters**

None
**show fcoe system**

Displays details of FIP-snooping VLANs.

**Syntax**

```
show fcoe system
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show fcoe system
Mode: FIP Snooping Bridge
CVL Status: Enabled
FCOE VLAN List (Operational) : 1, 100
FCFs                         : 1
Enodes                       : 2
Sessions                     : 17
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**show fcoe vlan**

Displays details of FIP-snooping VLANs.

**Syntax**

```
show fcoe vlan
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show fcoe vlan
* = Default VLAN
VLAN FC-MAP FCFs Enodes Sessions
---- ------  ---- ------ --------
*1   -       -    -      -
100 0X0EFC00 1    2      17
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later


Layer 2

802.1X
Verifies device credentials before sending or receiving packets using the Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP), see 802.1X Commands.

Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
Exchanges information between two systems and automatically establishes a link aggregation group (LAG) between the systems, see LACP Commands.

Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)
Enables a local area network (LAN) device to advertise its configuration and receive configuration information from adjacent LLDP-enabled infrastructure devices, see LLDP Commands.

Media Access Control (MAC)
Configures limits, redundancy, balancing, and failure detection settings for devices on your network using tables, see MAC Commands.

Multiple Spanning-Tree (MST)
Maps MST instances and maps many virtual local area networks (VLANs) to a single spanning-tree instance, reducing the number of required instances, see MST Commands.

Rapid Per-VLAN Spanning-Tree Plus (RPVST+)
Combination of rapid spanning-tree and per-VLAN spanning-tree plus for faster convergence and interoperability, see RPVST+ Commands.

Rapid Spanning-Tree Protocol (RSTP)
Faster convergence and interoperability with devices configured with the Spanning-Tree and Multiple Spanning-Tree Protocols (STPs and MSTPs), see RSTP Commands.

Virtual LANs (VLANs)
Improved security to isolate groups of users into different VLANs and the ability to create a single VLAN across multiple devices, see VLAN Commands.

Port Monitoring (Local/Remote)
Port monitoring of ingress or egress traffic, or both ingress and egress traffic, on specified port(s). Monitoring methods include port-mirroring, remote port monitoring, and encapsulated remote-port monitoring (see Local/Remote Commands).

802.1X
The IEEE 802.1X standard defines a client and server-based access control that prevents unauthorized clients from connecting to a LAN through publicly accessible ports. Authentication is only required in OS10 for inbound traffic. Outbound traffic transmits regardless of the authentication state.

802.1X employs the extensible authentication protocol (EAP) to provide device credentials to an authentication server, typically remote authentication dial-in service (RADIUS), using an intermediary network access device. The network access device mediates all communication between the end-user device and the authentication server so the network remains secure.

The network access device uses EAP-over-Ethernet, also known as EAPOL — EAP over LAN, to communicate with the end user device and EAP-over-RADIUS to communicate with the server.

NOTE: OS10 supports only RADIUS as the back-end authentication server.
The authentication process involves three devices:

- **Supplicant** — The device attempting to access the network performs the role of supplicant. Regular traffic from this device does not reach the network until the port associated to the device is authorized. Before that, the supplicant can only exchange 802.1x messages (EAPOL frames) with the authenticator.

- **Authenticator** — The authenticator is the gatekeeper of the network, translating and forwarding requests and responses between the authentication server and the supplicant. The authenticator also changes the status of the port based on the results of the authentication process. The authenticator executes on the Dell EMC device.

- **Authentication-server** — The authentication-server selects the authentication method, verifies the information the supplicant provides, and grants network access privileges.

### Port authentication

The process begins when the authenticator senses a link status change from down to up:

1. The authenticator requests that the supplicant identify itself using an EAP Request Identity frame.
2. The supplicant responds with its identity in an EAP Response Identity frame.
3. The authenticator decapsulates the EAP response from the EAPOL frame, encapsulates it in a RADIUS Access Request frame, and forwards the frame to the authentication server.
4. The authentication server replies with an Access Challenge frame who requests that the supplicant verifies its identity using an EAP-Method. The authenticator translates and forwards the challenge to the supplicant.
5. The supplicant negotiates the authentication method and provides the EAP Request information in an EAP Response. Another Access Request frame translates and forwards the response to the authentication server.
6. If the identity information the supplicant provides is valid, the authentication server sends an Access Accept frame that specify the network privileges. The authenticator changes the port state to authorize and forwards an EAP Success frame. If the identity information is invalid, the server sends an Access Reject frame. If the port state remains unauthorized, the authenticator forwards an EAP Failure frame.
EAP over RADIUS

802.1X uses RADIUS to transfer EAP packets between the authenticator and the authentication server. EAP messages are encapsulated in RADIUS packets as an attribute of type, length, value (TLV) format — the type value for EAP messages is 79.

Configure 802.1X

You can configure and enable 802.1X on a port in a single process. OS10 supports 802.1X with EAP-MD5. All platforms support RADIUS as the authentication server.

If the primary RADIUS server becomes unresponsive, the authenticator begins using a secondary RADIUS server if configured.

NOTE: 802.1X is not supported on port-channels or port-channel members.
Enable 802.1X

1. Enable 802.1X globally in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   dot1x system-auth-control
   ```

2. Enter an interface or a range of interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   interface range
   ```

3. Enable 802.1X on the supplicant interface only in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   dot1x port-control auto
   ```

Configure and verify 802.1X configuration

```plaintext
OS10(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x port-control auto
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x re-authentication
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7

802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status: Enable
Port Control: AUTO
Port Auth Status: UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication: Enable
Tx Period: 60 seconds
Quiet Period: 60 seconds
Supplicant Timeout: 30 seconds
Server Timeout: 30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval: 3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req: 2
Host Mode: MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State: Initialize
Backend State: Idle
```
Identity retransmissions

If the authenticator sends a Request Identity frame but the supplicant does not respond, the authenticator waits 30 seconds and then retransmits the frame. There are several reasons why the supplicant might fail to respond — the supplicant maybe booting when the request arrived, there may be a physical layer problem, and so on.

1. Configure the amount of time that the authenticator waits before retransmitting an EAP Request Identity frame in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535 – 1 year, default 60.

   dot1x timeout tx-period seconds

2. Configure a maximum number of times the authenticator retransmits a Request Identity frame in INTERFACE mode from 1 to 10, default 2.

   dot1x max-req retry-count

Configure and verify retransmission time

```
OS10(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(config-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout tx-period 120
OS10(config-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x max-req 5
```

```
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:             Enable
Port Control:             AUTO
Port Auth Status:         UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:        Enable
Tx Period:                120 seconds
Quiet Period:             60 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:       30 seconds
Server Timeout:           30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:         3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:              5
Host Mode:                MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:           Initialize
Backend State:            Idle
```

View interface running configuration

```
OS10(config-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
interface ethernet1/1/7
   no shutdown
   dot1x max-req 5
   dot1x port-control auto
   dot1x re-authentication
   dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
   dot1x timeout tx-period 120

interface ethernet1/1/8
   no shutdown
   dot1x max-req 5
   dot1x port-control auto
   dot1x re-authentication
   dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
   dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...```

Failure quiet period

If the supplicant fails the authentication process, the authenticator sends another Request Identity frame after 30 seconds by default. The quiet period is a transmit interval time after a failed authentication.
The Request Identity Retransmit interval is for an unresponsive supplicant. You can configure the interval for a maximum of 10 times for an unresponsive supplicant.

1. Configure the amount of time that the authenticator waits to retransmit a Request Identity frame after a failed authentication in INTERFACE mode from 1 to 65535, default 60 seconds.

```
dot1x timeout quiet-period seconds
```

Configure and verify port authentication

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:             Enable
Port Control:             AUTO
Port Auth Status:         UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:        Enable
Tx Period:                120 seconds
Quiet Period:             120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:       30 seconds
Server Timeout:           30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:         3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:              5
Host Mode:                MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:           Initialize
Backend State:            Idle
```

View interface running configuration

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...  
   interface ethernet1/1/7
     no shutdown
dot1x max-req 5
dot1x port-control auto
dot1x re-authentication
dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
dot1x timeout tx-period 120
   interface ethernet1/1/8
     no shutdown
dot1x max-req 5
dot1x port-control auto
dot1x re-authentication
dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...  
```

Port control mode

802.1X requires a port to be in one of three states — force-authorized, force-unauthorized, or auto.

- **force-authorized** (default)
  This is an **authorized state**. A device connected to this port does not use the authentication process but can communicate on the network. Placing the port in this state is the same as disabling 802.1X on the port. force-authorized is the default mode.

- **force-unauthorized**
  This is an **unauthorized state**. A device connected to a port does not use the authentication process but is not allowed to communicate on the network. Placing the port in this state is the same as shutting down the port. Any attempt by the supplicant to initiate authentication is ignored.

- **auto**
  This is an **unauthorized state** by default. A device connected to this port is subject to the authentication process. If the process is successful, the port is authorized and the connected device communicates on the network.
- Place a port in the auto, force-authorized (default), or force-unauthorized state in INTERFACE mode.

```
dot1x port-control {auto | force-authorized | force-unauthorized}
```

**Configure and verify force-authorized state**

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x port-control force-authorized
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7
```

```
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:             Enable
Port Control:             AUTHORIZED
Port Auth Status:         UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:        Enable
Tx Period:                120 seconds
Quiet Period:             120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:       30 seconds
Server Timeout:           30 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:         3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:              5
Host Mode:                MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:           Initialize
Backend State:            Initialize
```

**View interface running configuration**

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration interface
...
interface ethernet1/1/7
  no shutdown
  dot1x max-req 5
  dot1x re-authentication
  dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
  dot1x timeout tx-period 120

interface ethernet1/1/8
  no shutdown
  dot1x max-req 5
  dot1x re-authentication
  dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
  dot1x timeout tx-period 120
...
```

**Reauthenticate port**

Configures the time period for reauthentication. After the supplicant is authenticated and the port is authorized, configure the authenticator to reauthenticate the supplicant. If you enable reauthentication, the supplicant reauthenticates every 3600 seconds.

- Re-authenticate the supplicant in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535, default 3600.

```
dot1x timeout re-authperiod seconds
```

**Configure and verify reauthentication time period**

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(config-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x re-authentication
OS10(config-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout re-authperiod 3600
OS10(config-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7
```

```
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:             Enable
Port Control:             AUTHORIZED
Port Auth Status:         UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:        Enable
```
Configure timeouts

If the supplicant or authentication server is unresponsive, the authenticator terminates the authentication process after 30 seconds by default. Configure the amount of time the authenticator waits for a response before termination.

- Terminate the authentication process due to an unresponsive supplicant in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535, default 30.
  
  ```
dot1x timeout supp-timeout seconds
  ```

- Terminate the authentication process due to an unresponsive authentication server in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535, default 30.
  
  ```
dot1x timeout server-timeout seconds
  ```

Configure and verify server timeouts

```bash
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout server-timeout 60
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show dot1x interface ethernet 1/1/7
```

802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:  Enable
Port Control:  AUTHORIZED
Port Auth Status:  UNAUTHORIZED
Re-Authentication:  Enable
Tx Period:  120 seconds
Quiet Period:  120 seconds
Supplicant Timeout:  45 seconds
Server Timeout:  60 seconds
Re-Auth Interval:  3600 seconds
Max-EAP-Req:  5
Host Mode:  MULTI_HOST
Auth PAE State:  Initialize
Backend State:  Initialize
802.1X commands

**dot1x host-mode**

Allows 802.1X authentication for either a single supplicant or multiple supplicants on an interface.

**Syntax**

```
dot1x host-mode {multi-host}
```

**Parameters**

- **multi-host** — Allows attachment of multiple hosts to a single 802.1X-enabled port. You can only authorize one of the attached clients for all clients to grant network access. If the port becomes unauthorized (re-authentication fails or receives an EAPOL-logoff message), the device denies network access to all of the attached clients.

**Default**

Multi-host

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x host-mode multi-host
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**dot1x max-req**

Changes the maximum number of requests that the device sends to a supplicant before restarting 802.1X authentication.

**Syntax**

```
dot1x max-req retry-count
```

**Parameters**

- **max-req retry-count** — Enter the retry count for the request sent to the supplicant before restarting 802.1X reauthentication, from 1 to 10.

**Default**

2

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE
The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x max-req 4

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

dot1x port-control

Controls the 802.1X authentication performed on the interface.

Syntax

dot1x port-control {force-authorized | force-unauthorized | auto}

Parameters

- force-authorized — Disables 802.1X authentication on the interface and allows all traffic on the interface without authentication.
- force-unauthorized — Keeps the port in the unauthorized state, ignoring all attempts by the client to authenticate.
- auto — Enables 802.1X authentication on the interface.

Default

Force-authorized

Command Mode

INTERFACE

Usage Information

The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x port-control auto

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

dot1x re-authentication

Enables periodic re-authentication of 802.1X supplicants.

Syntax

dot1x re-authentication

Parameters

None

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

INTERFACE

Usage Information

The no version of this command disables the periodic re-authentication of 802.1X supplicants.

Example

OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x re-authentication

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

dot1x timeout quiet-period

Sets the number of seconds that the device remains in the quiet state following a failed authentication exchange with a supplicant.

Syntax

dot1x timeout quiet-period seconds

Parameters

quiet period seconds — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X quiet period timeout, from 1 to 65535.
### dot1x timeout quiet-period

Sets the number of seconds between quiet-period attempts.

**Syntax**

```
dot1x timeout quiet-period seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `quiet-period seconds` — Enter the number of seconds for the quiet-period timeout, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

60 seconds

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 120
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### dot1x timeout re-authperiod

Sets the number of seconds between re-authentication attempts.

**Syntax**

```
dot1x timeout re-authperiod seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `re-authperiod seconds` — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X re-authentication timeout, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

3600 seconds

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout re-authperiod 7200
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### dot1x timeout server-timeout

Sets the number of seconds that the device waits before retransmitting a packet to the authentication server.

**Syntax**

```
dot1x timeout server-timeout seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `server-timeout seconds` — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X server timeout, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

30 seconds

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x server-timeout 60
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### dot1x timeout supp-timeout

Sets the number of seconds that the device waits for the supplicant to respond to an EAP request frame before the device retransmits the frame.

**Syntax**

```
dot1x timeout supp-timeout seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `supp-timeout seconds` — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X supplicant timeout, from 1 to 65535.

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**dot1x timeout supp-timeout**

Sets the number of seconds that the device waits for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame from the supplicant before retransmitting the request.

**Syntax**

```
dot1x timeout supp-timeout seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `supp-timeout seconds` — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X supplicant timeout, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

60 seconds

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The **no** version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 45

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**dot1x timeout tx-period**

Sets the number of seconds that the device waits for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame from the supplicant before retransmitting the request.

**Syntax**

```
dot1x timeout tx-period seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `tx-period seconds` — Enter the number of seconds for the 802.1X transmission timeout, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

60 seconds

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The **no** version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# dot1x timeout tx-period 120

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**show dot1x**

Displays global 802.1X configuration information.

**Syntax**

```
show dot1x
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show dot1x
PAE Capability:      Authenticator only
Protocol Version:    2
System Auth Control: Enable
Auth Server:         Radius
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**show dot1x interface**

Displays 802.1X configuration information.

**Syntax**

```
show dot1x interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

---
**Parameters**

*ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] — Enter the Ethernet interface information.*

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use this command to view the dot1x interface configuration for a specific interface.

**Example**

```
OS10# show dot1x interface
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/1
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:             Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/2
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:             Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/3
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:             Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/4
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:             Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/5
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:             Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/6
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:             Enable
802.1x information on ethernet1/1/7
-------------------------------------
Dot1x Status:             Enable
Port Control:             AUTO
Port Auth Status:         UNAUTHORIZED
```

**Example (when dot1x is not enabled globally)**

```
OS10# show dot1x interface
802.1x not enabled in the system
OS10#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**Far-end failure detection**

Far-End Failure Detection (FEFD) is a protocol that detects remote data link errors in a network.

FEFD uses a link layer echo protocol to detect and signal far-end failures over Ethernet and optical links. When you enable FEFD, switches periodically exchange FEFD echo frames to identify link failures. If the local switch does not receive an echo from its peer for the time interval of three times the configured FEFD message interval, the local switch assumes that the peer link is down. The default interval for FEFD message interval is 15 seconds. For example, with the default configuration, if the local switch does not receive an echo message for 45 seconds from its peer, it brings the peer link down.
FEFD helps detect far-end failure when the following problems occur:

- Only one side receives packets although the physical layer (L1) of the link is up on both sides.
- Transceivers are not connected to the correct ports.

**FEFD states**

FEFD comprises the following four states:

- **Idle**—FEFD is disabled.
- **Unknown**—Shown when FEFD is enabled and changes to bi-directional after successful handshake with the peer. Also shown if the peer goes down in normal mode.
- **bi-directional**—Interface is up, connected, and receiving echoes of its neighbor.
- **err-disabled**—Only found when FEFD mode is aggressive and when the interface has not received three echoes of its neighbor. To reset an interface in this state, use the `fefd reset` command.

**FEFD modes**

FEFD operates in two modes—Normal mode and aggressive mode.

- **Normal mode**—When you enable Normal mode on an interface and a far-end failure is detected, no intervention is required to reset the interface to bring it back to an FEFD operational state.
- **Aggressive mode**—When you enable Aggressive mode on an interface in the same state, you must manually reset the interface.

The following events explain how FEFD state transition occurs:

- When you enable FEFD on an interface a link transitions from idle state to unknown state.
- In the unknown state, the interface starts transmitting link state information at a regular interval. The interface state changes to bi-directional when a handshake is complete with the peer.
- When an interface is in bi-directional state, if it does not receive an echo from its peer for the time interval of three times the configured FEFD message interval, the interface state changes to unknown in Normal mode. In Aggressive mode, the interface state changes to err-disabled.

If the interface state changes to err-disabled, use the `fefd reset [interface]` global command to reset these interfaces. The unknown or err-disabled state brings the line protocol down so that the protocols above it can detect that the peer link is down.
Table 57. FEFD state changes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local event (User intervention)</th>
<th>Configured FEFD mode</th>
<th>Local state (Show display) (Result)</th>
<th>Local admin State (Result)</th>
<th>Local line protocol Status (Result)</th>
<th>Remote state (Show display) (Result)</th>
<th>Remote admin state</th>
<th>Remote line protocol status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shutdown (user configuration)</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Admin Shutdown</td>
<td>Down</td>
<td>Down</td>
<td>Line protocol is down.</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shutdown (user configuration)</td>
<td>Aggressive</td>
<td>Admin Shutdown</td>
<td>Down</td>
<td>Down</td>
<td>Line protocol is down.</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEFD+ FEFD disable (user configuration)</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Locally disabled</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEFD + FEFD disable (user configuration)</td>
<td>Aggressive</td>
<td>Locally disabled</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Down</td>
<td>Err-disabled</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link Failure (Remove cable or transceiver)</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Down</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link Failure (Remove cable or transceiver)</td>
<td>Aggressive</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Down</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEFD enable (user configuration)</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Bi-directional</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Bi-directional</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEFD enable (user configuration)</td>
<td>Aggressive</td>
<td>Bi-directional</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Bi-directional</td>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restrictions

- You can enable FEFD globally or on an interface. If FEFD is enabled globally, the FEFD interface configuration overrides global FEFD configuration.
- OS10 supports FEFD only on physical interfaces. FEFD is not supported on any other interfaces. However, you can enable FEFD on individual physical interfaces that belong to a port channel.

Enable FEFD globally

To configure FEFD globally:

1. Do one of the following:
   - Configure FEFD Normal mode globally using the `fefd-global` command in CONFIGURATION mode.
     ```
     OS10(Config)# fefd-global
     ```
   - Configure FEFD Normal mode globally using the `fefd-global mode normal` command in CONFIGURATION mode.
     ```
     OS10(Config)# fefd-global mode normal
     ```
Configure FEFD Aggressive mode globally using the `fefd-global mode aggressive` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(Config)# fefd-global mode aggressive
```

2. (Optional) Configure the FEFD interval using the `fefd-global interval` command in CONFIGURATION mode and enter the interval in seconds. The range is from 3 to 255 seconds.

```
OS10(Config)# fefd-global interval 20
```

3. (Optional) Disable FEFD on a specific interface if required using the `fefd disable` command in INTERFACE mode.

```
OS10(Conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no fefd interval 20
```

### Enable FEFD on interface

To configure FEFD on an interface:

1. Do one of the following:
   - Configure FEFD Normal mode on an interface using the `fefd` command in INTERFACE mode.
     ```
     OS10(Conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fefd
     ```
   - Configure FEFD Normal mode on an interface using the `fefd mode normal` command in INTERFACE mode.
     ```
     OS10(Conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fefd mode normal
     ```
   - Configure FEFD Aggressive mode on an interface using the `fefd mode aggressive` command in INTERFACE mode.
     ```
     OS10(Conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fefd mode aggressive
     ```

2. (Optional) Configure the FEFD interval using the `fefd interval` command in INTERFACE mode and enter the interval in seconds. The range is from 3 to 255 seconds.

```
OS10(Conf-if-eth1/1/1)# fefd interval 20
```

### Reset FEFD err-disabled interface

When the system detects a far-end failure in FEFD aggressive mode, the interface moves to err-disabled state. To bring back the interface to FEFD operational state:

- Enter the `fefd reset` command in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# fefd reset ethernet 1/1/1
```

### Display FEFD information

To view FEFD information:

- To view FEFD information globally, use the `show fefd` command in EXEC mode.
- To view FEFD information for an interface, use the `show fefd interface` command in EXEC mode.

The following is a sample output of FEFD global information:

```
OS10# show fefd
FEFD is globally 'ON', interval is 15 seconds, mode is Normal.

INTERFACE   MODE   INTERVAL   STATE
-----------------------------
eth1/1/1     NA      NA         Idle (Not running)
eth1/1/2     NA      NA         Idle (Not running)
eth1/1/3     NA      NA         Idle (Not running)
```
### FEFD Commands

#### debug fefd

Enables debugging of FEFD.

**Syntax**

```
debug fefd {all | events | packets} [interface]
```

**Parameters**

- **all**—Enter the keyword to view all FEFD debug information.
- **events**—Enter the keyword to view debug information about FEFD state changes.
- **packets**—Enter the keyword to view debug information about FEFD packets that are sent and received.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC Privilege

**Example**

```
OS10# debug fefd
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

#### fefd

Configures FEFD on an interface.

**Syntax**

```
fefd [mode {normal | aggressive}] [interval seconds] [disable]
```

**Parameters**

- **mode**—Enter the keyword and enter either normal to enable the normal mode or aggressive to enable the aggressive mode.
- **interval**—Enter the keyword and enter the FEFD interval in seconds to configure the interval between FEFD control packets on an interface. The range is from 3 to 255. The default value is 15 seconds.
- **disable**—Enter the keyword to disable FEFD on a specific interface when you configure FEFD globally.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `fefd` command without any arguments enables the normal mode with the default FEFD interval of 15 seconds.

If you use the `no fefd` command, the system does not disable FEFD if the `fefd mode` command is already present in the configuration. Similarly, if you use the `no fefd mode` command, the system does not disable FEFD if the `fefd` command is already present in the configuration.
To disable FEFD on an interface when FEFD globally enabled, use the `fefd disable` command on the interface.

To unconfigure FEFD on an interface, use either the `no fefd` command or the `no fefd mode` command. To return to the default FEFD interval, use the `no fefd interval` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# fefd
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# fefd mode aggressive
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# fefd mode interval 10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**fefd-global**

Configures FEFD globally.

**Syntax**

```
fefd-global [mode {normal | aggressive} | interval seconds]
```

**Parameters**

- (Optional) `mode`—Enter the keyword and enter either `normal` to enable the Normal mode or `aggressive` to enable the aggressive mode.
- (Optional) `interval`—Enter the keyword and enter the FEFD interval in seconds to configure the interval between FEFD control packets globally. The range is from 3 to 255. The default value is 15 seconds.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `fefd-global` command without arguments enables Normal mode with the default FEFD interval of 15 seconds.

If you use the `no fefd-global` command, the system does not disable FEFD if the `fefd-global` mode command is already present in the configuration. Similarly, if you use the `no fefd-global mode` command, the system does not disable FEFD if the `fefd-global` command is already present in the configuration.

To unconfigure FEFD globally, use either the `no fefd-global` command or the `no fefd-global mode` command. To return to the default FEFD interval, use the `no fefd-global interval` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# fefd-global
OS10(config)# fefd-global mode aggressive
OS10(config)# fefd-global mode interval 10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**fefd reset**

Resets interfaces that are in error-disabled state because FEFD is set to Aggressive mode.

**Syntax**

```
fefd reset [interface]
```

**Parameters**

- (Optional) `interface`—Enter the interface name to reset the error-disabled state of the interface because FEFD is set to Aggressive mode.
Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
If you do not enter the interface name, this command resets the error-disabled state of all interfaces because FEFD is set to Aggressive mode.

Example
```
OS10# fefd reset
```
```
OS10# fefd reset ethernet 1/1/2
```

Supported Releases
10.4.3.0 or later

**show fefd**

Displays FEFD information globally or for a specific interface.

**Syntax**
```
show fefd [interface]
```

**Parameters**
- (Optional) `interface`—Enter the interface information.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC and EXEC Privilege

**Usage Information**
The following table describes the fields in the `show fefd` command output:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interface</td>
<td>Displays the interface name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>Displays the mode—Aggressive, Normal, or NA when the interface contains <code>fefd reset</code> in its configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interval</td>
<td>Displays the interval between FEFD packets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Displays the state of the interface and can be one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Bi-directional—Interface is up, connected, and receiving echoes of its neighbor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Err-disabled—Only found when FEFD mode is Aggressive and when the interface has not received three echoes of its neighbor. To reset an interface in this state, use the <code>fefd reset</code> command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Unknown—Shown when FEFD is enabled and changes to bi-directional after successful handshake with the peer. Also shown if the peer goes down in normal mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Locally disabled—Interface contains the <code>fefd reset</code> command in its configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Admin Shutdown—Interface is disabled using the <code>shutdown</code> command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Line protocol is down—The state on the remote device when an interface of the local device is disabled with the <code>shutdown</code> command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**
```
OS10# show fefd
FEFD is globally 'ON', interval is 22 seconds, mode is NORMAL.
+---------------+---------+---------+----------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERFACE</th>
<th>MODE</th>
<th>INTERVAL</th>
<th>STATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eth1/1/1</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eth1/1/2</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eth1/1/3</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eth1/1/4</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eth1/1/5</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eth1/1/6</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eth1/1/7</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eth1/1/8</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
+---------------+---------+---------+----------+
```
Link Aggregation Control Protocol

Group Ethernet interfaces to form a single link layer interface called a LAG or port channel. Aggregating multiple links between physical interfaces creates a single logical LAG, which balances traffic across the member links within an aggregated Ethernet bundle and increases the uplink bandwidth. If one member link fails, the LAG continues to carry traffic over the remaining links. For information about LAG load balancing and hashing, see Load balancing.

You can use LACP to create dynamic LAGs exchanging information between two systems (also called Partner Systems) and automatically establishing the LAG between the systems. LACP permits the exchange of messages on a link to:

- Agree on the identity of the LAG to which the link belongs.
- Move the link to that LAG.
- Enable the transmission and reception functions.

LACP functions by constantly exchanging custom MAC PDUs across LAN Ethernet links. The protocol only exchanges packets between ports you configure as LACP-capable.

Modes

A LAG includes three configuration modes—on, active, and passive.

**On**

Sets the Channeling mode to Static. The interface acts as a member of the static LAG.

**Active**

Sets the interface in the Active Negotiating state. LACP runs on any link that is configured in this mode. A port in Active mode automatically initiates negotiations with other ports by using LACP packets. A port in Active mode can set up a port channel with another port in Active mode or Passive mode.

**Passive**

Sets the interface in an Inactive Negotiating state, but LACP runs on the link. A port in Passive mode also responds to negotiation requests (from ports in Active mode). Ports in Passive mode respond to LACP packets. A port in Passive mode cannot set up a LAG with another port in Passive mode.

- There is no dual-membership in static and dynamic LAGs:
  - If a physical interface is a part of a static LAG, the `channel-group id mode {active | passive}` command is rejected on that interface.
  - If a physical interface is a part of a dynamic LAG, the `channel-group id` command is rejected on that interface.
- You cannot add static and dynamic members to the same LAG.
- There is a difference between the `shutdown` and `no interface port-channel` commands:
  - The `shutdown` command on LAG `xyz` disables the LAG and retains the user commands.
  - The `no interface port-channel channel-number` command deletes the specified LAG, including a dynamically created LAG. The interfaces restore and are ready for configuration.
- A maximum of 128 port channels with up to 32 members per port channel are allowed.

Configuration

LACP is enabled globally by default. You can configure aggregated ports with compatible active and passive LACP modes to automatically link them.

1. Configure the system priority in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 65535; the higher the number, the lower the priority; default 32768).

   ```
   lACP system-priority priority-value
   ```
2. Configure the LACP port priority in INTERFACE mode (1 to 65535; the higher the number, the lower the priority; default 32768).

   `lacp port-priority priority-value`

3. Configure the LACP rate in INTERFACE mode (default normal).

   `lacp rate [fast | normal]`

Configure LACP

   OS10(config)# lacp system-priority 65535
   OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8
   OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp port-priority 4096
   OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp rate fast

Verify LACP configuration

   OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# do show running-configuration
   ...
   interface ethernet1/1/7
     lacp port-priority 4096
     lacp rate fast
     no shutdown
   !
   interface ethernet1/1/8
     lacp port-priority 4096
     lacp rate fast
     no shutdown
   !
   ...

Interfaces

Create a LAG, and add LAG member interfaces. By default, all interfaces are in no shutdown and switchport modes.

1. Create a LAG in CONFIGURATION mode.

   `interface port-channel port-channel number`

2. Enter INTERFACE mode.

   `interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]

3. Set the channel group mode to Active in INTERFACE mode.

   `channel-group number mode active`

Configure dynamic LAG interfaces

   OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# exit
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/10)# no switchport
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/10)# channel-group 10 mode active
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/10)# exit
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/11
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/11)# no switchport
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/11)# channel-group 10 mode active

Rates

Protocol data units (PDUs) are exchanged between port channel (LAG) interfaces to maintain LACP sessions. PDUs are transmitted at either a slow or fast transmission rate, depending on the LACP timeout value. The configured rate interval is used
to check whether the partner link is alive or not. The links are ungrouped if three consecutive LACP PDUs are missed. The timeout value depends on the configured rate interval. If the rate interval is fast, then LACP PDUs are sent once every second. If the rate interval is normal, then the LACP PDUs are sent once every 30 seconds. By default, the LACP rate is normal (long timeout). If you configure a fast LACP rate, a short timeout sets.

- Set the LACP rate in CONFIGURATION mode.

  lACP rate [fast | normal]

Configure LACP timeout

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# lacp rate fast

View port status

OS10# show lacp port-channel

Port-channel 41 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
Partner System ID: Priority 4096, Address de:11:de:11:de:11
Actor Admin Key 41, Oper Key 41, Partner Oper Key 41
Fallback: Not configured, Fallback port preemption: Configured, Fallback timeout: 15 seconds
Fallback Port Elected:
LACP LAG ID 41 is an aggregatable link
A - Active LACP, B - Passive LACP, C - Short Timeout, D - Long Timeout
E - Aggregatable Link, F - Individual Link, G - IN SYNC, H - OUT OF SYNC,
I - Collection enabled, J - Collection disabled, K - Distribution enabled,
L - Distribution disabled, M - Partner Defaulted, N - Partner Non-defaulted,
O - Receiver is in expired state, P - Receiver is not in expired state
Port ethernet1/1/14 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
  Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
  Oper: State BCFHJKNO Key 20 Priority 32768
  Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
  Oper: State BCEGIKNP Key 10 Priority 32768
Port ethernet1/1/16 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
  Actor Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 20 Priority 32768
  Oper: State BCEGIKNP Key 20 Priority 32768
  Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
  Oper: State BCEGIKNP Key 10 Priority 32768

Sample configuration

This sample topology is based on two routers—Alpha and Bravo.

![Sample configuration diagram]

Alpha LAG configuration summary

OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(config-if-po-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/29
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/29)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/29)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/29)# interface ethernet 1/1/30
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/30)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/30)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/30)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# channel-group 1 mode active

Bravo LAG configuration summary

OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(config-if-po-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/29
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# interface ethernet 1/1/30
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/30)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/30)# channel-group 1 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/30)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/31)# channel-group 1 mode active

OS10# show lacp port-channel
Port-channel 41 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address e4:f0:04:fe:9f:e1
Partner System ID: Priority 4096, Address de:11:de:11:de:11
Actor Admin Key 41, Oper Key 41, Partner Oper Key 41
Fallback: Not configured, Fallback port preemption: Configured, Fallback timeout: 15 seconds
Fallback Port Elected:
LACP LAG ID 41 is an aggregatable link
A - Active LACP, B - Passive LACP, C - Short Timeout, D - Long Timeout
E - Aggregatable Link, F - Individual Link, G - IN_SYNC, H - OUT_OF_SYNC,
I - Collection enabled, J - Collection disabled, K - Distribution enabled,
L - Distribution disabled, M - Partner Defaulted, N - Partner Non-defaulted,
O - Receiver is in expired state, P - Receiver is not in expired state
Port ethernet1/1/29 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
   Oper: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
   Oper: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
Port ethernet1/1/30 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 1 Priority 32768
   Oper: State BCEGIKNP Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
   Oper: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
Port ethernet1/1/31 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 1 Priority 32768
   Oper: State BCEGIKNP Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
   Oper: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0

OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/29
Ethernet 1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
Port is part of Port-channel 51
Hardware is Eth, address is 14:18:77:16:87:69
Current address is 14:18:77:16:87:69
Pluggable media present, SFP+ type is SFP+ 10GBASE-CR-1.0M
   Wavelength is 256
Interface index is 13
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 10G, Auto-Negotiation off
Flowcontrol rx on tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 1 weeks 2 days 17:28:08
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
15106397000 packets, 11528982238100 octets
3060849 64-byte pkts, 14861427 over 64-byte pkts, 1517469049 over 127-byte pkts
3034145980 over 255-byte pkts, 6068398147 over 511-byte pkts, 4.468461548e+09 over 1023-byte pkts
8264551355 Multicasts, 58222 Broadcasts, 6841787421 Unicasts
0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
17635407286 packets, 13466675848151 octets
227562 64-byte pkts, 9344941 over 64-byte pkts, 1772495308 over 127-byte pkts
3544631784 over 255-byte pkts, 7088975548 over 511-byte pkts, 5.219732143e+09 over 1023-byte pkts
9178766150 Multicasts, 23932 Broadcasts, 8456617151 Unicasts
0 throttles, 699052 discarded, 0 Collisions, wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
Input 118 Mbits/sec, 18840 packets/sec, 1% of line rate
Output 118 Mbits/sec, 18869 packets/sec, 1% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 2 days 17:52:58

Verify LAG 1

OS10# show interface port-channel 1
Port-channel 51 is up, line protocol is up
Address is 14:18:77:16:87:9c, Current address is 14:18:77:16:87:9c
Interface index is 49
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 160G
Minimum number of links to bring Port-channel up is 1
Maximum active members that are allowed in the portchannel is 32
Members in this channel: Eth 1/1/1-1/1/1,1/1/2-1/1/25:1-1/1/25:4, 1/1/26:1-
1/1/26:4
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 1 weeks 2 days 17:29:26
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
36490149676 packets, 278652802328510 octets
42975359 64-byte pkts, 148695530 over 64-byte pkts, 36673423689 over 127-byte pkts
7334297726 over 255-byte pkts, 146685062757 over 511-byte pkts, 1.08008362381e+11 over 1023-byte pkts
226014744592 Multicasts, 1748572 Broadcasts, 13888503719 Unicasts
0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
296360281011 packets, 226358952945618 octets
3524494 64-byte pkts, 82594679 over 64-byte pkts, 29792079210 over 127-byte pkts
5958169090 over 255-byte pkts, 119160073632 over 511-byte pkts, 8.7740839906e+10 over 1023-byte pkts
157108504268 Multicasts, 244622 Broadcasts, 139251532180 Unicasts
0 throttles, 1598455 discarded, 0 Collisions, wred drops
Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
Input 3028 Mbits/sec, 483023 packets/sec, 1% of line rate
Output 1992 Mbits/sec, 317768 packets/sec, 1% of line rate
Time since last interface status change: 2 days 17:54:56

Verify LAG status

OS10# show lacp port-channel
Port-channel 51 is up, line protocol is up
Address is 14:18:77:16:87:9c, Current address is 14:18:77:16:87:9c
Interface index is 49
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
Interface IPv6 oper status: Disabled
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
LineSpeed 160G
Minimum number of links to bring Port-channel up is 1
Maximum active members that are allowed in the portchannel is 32
Members in this channel: Eth 1/1/1-1/1/8,1/1/25:1-1/1/25:4, 1/1/26:1-1/1/26:4

ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 1 weeks 2 days 17:29:26
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
- 364901496976 packets, 278652802328510 octets
- 42975359 64-byte pkts, 148695530 over 64-byte pkts, 36673423689 over 127-byte pkts
- 73342977260 over 255-byte pkts, 146685062757 over 511-byte pkts, 1.08008362381e+11 over 1023-byte pkts
- 42975359 64-byte pkts
- 0 runs, 0 giants, 0 throttles
- 0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded

Output statistics:
- 296360281011 packets, 226358952945618 octets
- 3524494 64-byte pkts, 82594679 over 64-byte pkts, 29792079210 over 127-byte pkts
- 59581169090 over 255-byte pkts, 119160073632 over 511-byte pkts, 8.7740839906e+10 over 1023-byte pkts
- 157108504268 Multicasts, 244622 Broadcasts, 139251532180 Unicasts
- 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
- 0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded

Rate Info(interval 30 seconds):
- Input 3028 Mbits/sec, 483023 packets/sec, 1% of line rate
- Output 1992 Mbits/sec, 317768 packets/sec, 1% of line rate

Time since last interface status change: 2 days 17:54:56

Verify LAG membership

OS10# show lacp interface ethernet 1/1/29

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface ethernet1/1/1 is up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Channel group is 51 port channel is 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDUS sent: 27913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDUS rcvd: 27882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marker sent: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marker rcvd: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marker response sent: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marker response rcvd: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown packets rcvd: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illegal packets rcvd: 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Port: 1176 MAC Address=14:18:77:16:87:68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Identifier=32768,14:18:77:16:87:68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Identifier=32768,1176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational key=51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACP Activity=active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACP Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronization=IN_SYNC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collecting=true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributing=true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partner information refresh timeout=Long Timeout(90s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actor Admin State=ADEHJLMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actor Oper State=ADEGIKNP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighbor: 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC Address=f0:ce:10:f0:ce:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Identifier=4096,f0:ce:10:f0:ce:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Identifier=32768,33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational key=51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACP Activity=active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LACP Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronization=IN_SYNC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collecting=true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributing=true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partner Admin State=BDEGIKMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partner Oper State=ADEGIKNP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LACP fallback

LACP fallback allows downstream devices, like servers which are connected to ports of a switch configured as LACP, to establish a link when the system is not able to finalize the LACP handshake.

For example, when servers boot in PXE mode, the server cannot exchange LACP PDUs and the switch does not enable the ports.

Whenever a PXE server reboots, both the port channel and ports go down. While rebooting, the ports come up, but not the port channel. LACP fallback enables the port-channel to be up and keeps sending packets to the PXE server.

When you enable LACP fallback, the switch starts a timer. If the timer expires before LACP completes, then the switch selects one port of the port group and makes it operational.

You can set the timer using the `lacp fallback timeout timer-value` command.

The LACP fallback feature adds a member port to LACP port channel if it does not receive LACP PDUs from the peer for a particular period.

The server uses the fallback port to finalize the PXE-boot process. When the server starts with the operating system, the process completes the LACP handshake and the fallback port reunites the other members. The member port becomes active and sends packets to the PXE server.

When the switch starts receiving LACP PDU, OS10 ungroups the statically added member port from LACP port channel and resumes with normal LACP functionality.

When you enable LACP fallback, the port that comes up is selected based on the following:

- LACP port priority configuration allows deterministic port allocation. The port with the least priority is placed in the active state when a port channel is in LACP fallback mode.
- If all the ports in a port channel have same port priority, the switch internally compares the interface names by base name, module number, port number, and then selects the lowest one to be active. For example, ethernet 1/1/1 is less than ethernet 1/1/2 and hence Ethernet 1 becomes active.
- In a VLT network, if the interface name is the same on both the VLT peers, then the port in switch with lower system MAC address becomes active.

If you do not enable LACP fallback in one of the VLT peers, or configure different time-out values in the peers, then the switch might behave differently.

Limitations

- OS10 switches cannot be a PXE client irrespective of whether it acts as a VLT peer or ToR switch.
- If you are configuring LACP fallback in a VLT domain, configure `lacp fallback` commands in both the VLT peers.
- The LACP fallback feature adds or groups a member port to the port channel only when the switch does not receive LACP PDUs from the peer, to make the link that is connected to the PXE client device as operational. As PXE clients handle untagged DHCP request, you need to configure the LACP fallback only on an untagged VLAN to reach the DHCP/PXE server.
- After the LACP fallback election, if a port with lower priority port is configured to be part of the same port channel, it would trigger reelection.

Configure LACP fallback

1. Enable LACP fallback with the `lacp fallback enable` command in port channel INTERFACE mode.
2. Set a timer for receiving LACP PDUs using `lacp fallback timeout timer-value` in port channel INTERFACE mode.
3. (Optional) Enable or disable LACP fallback port preemption using `lacp fallback preemption {enable | disable}` in port channel INTERFACE mode.

Example configuration

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# lacp fallback enable
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# lacp fallback timeout 20
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# lacp fallback preemption enable
```
View LACP fallback configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Port-Channel</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Member Ports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>port-channel1</td>
<td>(UF)</td>
<td>Eth</td>
<td>DYNAMIC 1/1/10(P) 1/1/11(I)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LACP fallback in non-VLT network

In a non-VLT network, LACP fallback enables rebooting of ToR or server that is connected to the switch through normal LACP. The other end of the switch is connected to a DHCP/PXE server, as shown in the following figure:

In the above scenario, LACP fallback works as follows:

1. The ToR/server boots
2. The switch detects the link that is up and checks fallback enabled status. If fallback is enabled, the device waits for the time-out period for any LACP BPDUs. If there are no LACP BPDUs received within the time period, then the LAG enters into fallback mode and adds the first operationally UP port to the port channel instead of placing it in an inactive state.
3. Now the ToR/server has one port up and active. The active port sends packets to the DHCP/PXE server.
4. After receiving response from the DHCP server, the ToR/server boots from the TFTP/NFS server.
5. When the ToR/server is fully loaded with the boot image and configurations, the server starts sending LACP PDUs.
6. When the switch receives LACP PDUs from ToR/server, the device comes out of the fallback mode and activates the LAG through normal LACP process.

LACP fallback in VLT domain

In a VLT domain, LACP fallback enables rebooting of ToR or server that is connected to VLT nodes through VLT port channel. The other end of the VLT nodes is connected to a DHCP/PXE server, as shown in the following figure:
In the above scenario, LACP fallback works as follows:

1. The ToR/server boots.
2. One of the VLT peers takes care of controlling the LACP fallback mode. All events are sent to the controlling VLT peer for deciding the port that should be brought up and then the decision is passed on to peer device.
3. The controlling VLT peer can decide to bring up one of the ports in either the local port channel or in the peer VLT port channel.
4. One of the ports, local, or peer, becomes active based on the decision of the controlling VLT peer.
5. Now the ToR/server has one port up and active. The active port sends packets to the DHCP/PXE server.
6. After receiving response from the DHCP server, the ToR/server boots from the TFTP/NFS server.
7. When the ToR/server is fully loaded with the boot image and configurations, the server starts sending LACP PDUs.
8. When the switch receives LACP PDUs from ToR/server, the controlling VLT peer makes the LACP port to come out of the fallback mode and to resume the normal functionality.

**LACP commands**

channel-group

Assigns and configures a physical interface to a port channel group.

**Syntax**

```
channel-group number mode {active | on | passive}
```

**Parameters**

- `number` — Enter the port channel group number (1 to 128). The maximum number of port channels is 128.
- `mode` — Enter the interface port channel mode.
- `active` — Enter to enable the LACP interface. The interface is in the Active Negotiating state when the port starts negotiations with other ports by sending LACP packets.
- `on` — Enter so that the interface is not part of a dynamic LAG but acts as a static LAG member.
- `passive` — Enter to only enable LACP if it detects a device. The interface is in the Passive Negotiation state when the port responds to the LACP packets that it receives but does not initiate negotiation until it detects a device.

**Default**

Not configured
**clear lacp counters**

Clears the statistics for all interfaces for LACP groups.

**Syntax**

```
clear lacp counters [interface port-channel channel-number]
```

**Parameters**

- `interface port-channel` - (Optional) Enter the interface port channel number.
- `channel-number` - (Optional) Enter the LACP port channel number (1 to 128).

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

If you use this command for a static port channel group without enabling the aggregation protocol, the device ignores the command. If you do not enter a port channel number, the LACP counters for all LACP port groups clear.

**Example**

```
OS10# clear lacp counters
```

**Example (Port-Channel)**

```
OS10# clear lacp counters interface port-channel 20
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**lacp fallback enable**

Enables LACP fallback mode.

**Syntax**

```
lacp fallback enable
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

Port-channel INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables LACP fallback mode.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(config-if-po-1)# lacp fallback enable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.2E(R3) or later
**lacp fallback preemption**

Enables or disables LACP fallback port preemption.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
lacp fallback preemption {enable | disable}
```

**Parameters**

- `enable`—Enables preemption on the port channel.
- `disable`—Disables preemption on the port channel.

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

Port-channel INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

When you enable preemption, the fallback port election preempts the already elected fallback port and elects a new fallback port.

The new port is elected based on the following events:

- When a nonfallback port is configured with low priority.
- When a low-priority port becomes operationally UP.
- When a port with the least numbering is operationally UP.
- If nondefault LACP port priority is configured on a port even though preemption is disabled, a port with the lowest priority is elected as fallback port.
- The `lacp fallback preemption disable` command is not applicable on port priority events that you have configured or triggered.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# lacp fallback preemption enable

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(conf-if-po-1)# lacp fallback preemption disable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**lacp fallback timeout**

Configures LACP fallback time-out period.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
lacp fallback timeout timer-value
```

**Parameters**

- `timer-value`—Enter the timer values in seconds, ranging from 0 to 100 seconds.

**Default**

15 seconds

**Command Mode**

Port-channel INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command returns the timer to default value.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 1
OS10(config-if-po-1)# lacp fallback timeout 20
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.2E(R3) or later
**lacp max-bundle**

Configures the maximum number of active members that are allowed in a port channel.

**Syntax**

```
lacp max-bundle max-bundle-number
```

**Parameters**

- `max-bundle-number` — Enter the maximum bundle size (1 to 32).

**Default**

32

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The no version of this command resets the maximum bundle size to the default value.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# lacp max-bundle 10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**Lacp port-priority**

Sets the priority for the physical interfaces for LACP.

**Syntax**

```
lacp port-priority priority
```

**Parameters**

- `priority` — Enter the priority for the physical interfaces (0 to 65535).

**Default**

32768

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

LACP uses the port priority with the port number to create the port identifier. The port priority decides which ports are put into Standby mode when there is a hardware limitation that prevents all compatible ports from aggregating, or when you have up to 32 ports configured for the channel group. When setting the priority, a higher number means a lower priority. The no version of this command returns the port priority to the default value.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp port-priority 32768
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**lacp rate**

Sets the rate at which LACP sends control packets.

**Syntax**

```
lacp rate {fast | normal}
```

**Parameters**

- `fast` — Enter the fast rate of 1 second.
- `normal` — Enter the default rate of 30 seconds.

**Default**

30 seconds

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

Change the LACP timer rate to modify the duration of the LACP timeout. The no version of this command resets the rate to the default value.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/7-1/1/8)# lacp rate fast
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**lacp system-priority**

Sets the system priority of the device for LACP.

**Parameters**

- `priority` — Enter the priority value for physical interfaces (0 to 65535).

**Default**

- 32768

**Command Mode**

- CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Each device that runs LACP has an LACP system priority value. LACP uses the system priority with the MAC address to form the system ID and also during negotiation with other systems. The system ID is unique for each device. The `no` version of this command resets the system priority to the default value.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# lacp system-priority 32768
```

**Supported Releases**

- 10.2.0E or later

---

**show lacp counter**

Displays information about LACP statistics.

**Syntax**

```
show lacp counter [interface port-channel channel-number]
```

**Parameters**

- `interface port channel` — (Optional) Enter the interface port-channel.
- `channel-number` — (Optional) Enter the LACP channel group number (1 to 128).

**Default**

- Not configured

**Command Mode**

- EXEC

**Usage Information**

If you do not enter the `channel-number` parameter, all channel groups display.

**Example**

```
OS10# show lacp counter interface port-channel 11

LACPDUs Port      Marker          Marker Response    LACPDUs
    Sent  Recv      Sent   Recv      Sent    Recv   Err Pkts
-------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/2:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/3:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/4:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/5:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/6:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/7:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/8:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/9:1   0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
ethernet1/1/10:1  0     0         0      0         7950    7948   0
```

**Supported Releases**

- 10.2.0E or later

---

**show lacp interface**

Displays information about specific LACP interfaces.

**Syntax**

```
show lacp interface ethernet node/slot/port
```

**Parameters**

- `node/slot/port` — Enter the interface information.

**Default**

- Not configured

**Command Mode**

- EXEC
The `LACP_activity` field displays if you configure the link in Active or Passive port channel mode. The `Port Identifier` field displays the port priority as part of the information including the port number. For example, `Port Identifier=0x8000,0x101`, where the port priority value is `0x8000` and the port number value is `0x101`.

Example

```
OS10# show lacp interface ethernet 1/1/129
Invalid Port id, Max. Port Id is: 32
OS10# show lacp interface ethernet 1/1/29
Interface ethernet1/1/1 is up
    Channel group is 51 port channel is 51
    PDUS sent: 27913
    PDUS rcvd: 27882
    Marker sent: 0
    Marker rcvd: 0
    Marker response sent: 0
    Marker response rcvd: 0
    Unknown packets rcvd: 0
    Illegal packets rcvd: 0
    Local Port: 1176    MAC Address=14:18:77:16:87:68
    System Identifier=32768,14:18:77:16:87:68
    Port Identifier=32768,1176
    Operational key=51
    LACP_Activity=active
    LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
    Synchronization=IN_SYNC
    Collecting=true
    Distributing=true
    Partner information refresh timeout=Long Timeout(90s)
    Actor Admin State=ADEHJLMP
    Actor Oper State=ADEGIKNP
    Neighbor: 33
    MAC Address=0:f:ce:10:f:ce:10
    System Identifier=4096,0:f:ce:10:f:ce:10
    Port Identifier=32768,33
    Operational key=51
    LACP_Activity=active
    LACP_Timeout=Long Timeout(30s)
    Synchronization=IN_SYNC
    Collecting=true
    Distributing=true
    Partner Admin State=BDEGIKMP
    Partner Oper State=ADEGIKNP
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

**show lacp neighbor**

Displays information about LACP neighbors.

**Syntax**

```
show lacp neighbor [interface port-channel channel-number]
```

**Parameters**

- `interface port channel` — (Optional) Enter the interface port-channel.
- `channel-number` — (Optional) Enter the port channel number for the LACP neighbor (1 to 128).

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

If you do not enter the `channel-number` parameter, all channel groups display.

**Example**

```
OS10# show lacp neighbor interface port-channel 1
Flags:S-Device is sending Slow LACPDUs F-Device is sending Fast LACPDUs
    A-Device is in Active mode P-Device is in Passive mode
```
Port-channel port-channel1 neighbors
Port: ethernet1/1/29
Partner System Priority: 32768
Partner System ID: 00:01:e8:8a:fd:9e
Partner Port: 178
Partner Port Priority: 32768
Partner Oper Key: 1
Partner Oper State: aggregation synchronization collecting distributing defaulted expired

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

**show lacp port channel**
Displays information about LACP port channels.

**Syntax**
`show lacp port-channel [interface port-channel channel-number]`

**Parameters**
- `interface port channel` — (Optional) Enter the interface port-channel.
- `channel-number` — (Optional) Enter the port channel number for the LACP neighbor (1 to 128).

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
All channel groups display if you do not enter the `channel-number` parameter.

**Example**
```
OS10# show lacp port-channel 1
Port-channel 1 admin up, oper up, mode lacp
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:8a
Partner System ID: Priority 32768, Address 00:01:e8:8a:fd:9e
Actor Admin Key 1, Oper Key 1, Partner Oper Key 1
LACP LAG ID 1 is an aggregatable link
A-Active LACP, B-Passive LACP, C-Short Timeout, D-Long Timeout
E-Aggregatable Link, F-Individual Link, G-IN_SYNC, H-OUT_OF_SYNC,
I-Collection enabled, J-Collection disabled, K-Distribution enabled,
L-Distribution disabled, M-Partner Defaulted, N-Partner Non-defaulted,
O-Receiver is in expired state, P-Receiver is not in expired state
Port ethernet1/1/29 is Enabled, LACP is enabled and mode is lacp
Actor Admin: State BCFHJKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Oper: State BDEGIKNO Key 1 Priority 32768
Partner Admin: State BCEGIKNP Key 0 Priority 0
Oper: State BDEGIKMO Key 1 Priority 32768
```

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

**show lacp system-identifier**
Displays the LACP system identifier for a device.

**Syntax**
`show lacp system-identifier`

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
The LACP system ID is a combination of the configurable LACP system priority value and the MAC address. Each system that runs LACP has an LACP system priority value. Configure a value between 1 and 65535. The default value is 32768. LACP uses the system priority with the MAC address to form the
system ID and uses the system priority during negotiation with other devices. A higher system priority value means a lower priority. The system ID is different for each device.

Example

OS10# show lACP system-identifier
Actor System ID: Priority 32768, Address 90:b1:1c:f4:9b:8a

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

Link Layer Discovery Protocol

Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10 supports:

- Link Layer Discovery protocol (LLDP)
- Link Layer Discovery Protocol — Media Endpoint Discovery (LLDP-MED)

LLDP is a one-way protocol that enables network devices on a local area network (LAN) to discover and advertise its capabilities to adjacent LAN devices. LLDP devices advertise its capabilities in the form of LLDP data units (LLDPDUs).

LLDP-MED is an LLDP enhancement that enables endpoint devices and network connected devices to advertise their characteristics and configuration information.

LLDP-MED network connected devices such as switches provide access to the IEEE 802-based LAN infrastructure for LLDP-MED endpoint devices, such as IP phones. OS10 switch acts as an LLDP-MED network connected device.

- By default, LLDP and LLDP-MED are enabled on the interfaces.
- By default, LLDP and LLDP-MED are enabled on the interfaces.

NOTE: You cannot configure LLDP-MED on the management interface.

- An LLDP-enabled interface supports up to eight neighbors. OS10 switch supports a maximum of 250 neighbors per system.
- OS10 switches periodically transmit LLDPDUs. The default transmission interval is 30 seconds.
- OS10 switches receive LLDPDU information from a neighbor. The information expires after a specific amount of time, called time to live (TTL). The default TTL value is 120 seconds.
- OS10 switches allow LLDPDUs in spanning-tree blocked ports.
- OS10 switches do not allow LLDPDUs in 802.1X-controlled ports until the connected device is authenticated.

LLDPDU is a sequence of type, length, and value (TLV).

- Type — Contains the TLV type.
- Length — Size of the value field, in bytes.
- Value — Contains the capability information of the device to be advertised.

LLDPDUs include mandatory and optional TLVs. Each LLDPDU starts with three mandatory TLVs, zero or more optional TLVs, and end of LLDPDU TLV.
Mandatory TLVs

OS10 supports the three mandatory TLVs. These mandatory TLVs are at the beginning of the LLDPDU in the following order:

- Chassis ID TLV
- Port ID TLV
- Time-to-live TLV

Table 58. Mandatory TLVs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory TLVs</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chassis ID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Identifies the chassis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port ID</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Identifies a port through which the LAN device transmits LLDPDUs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-to-live</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Number of seconds that the received information in this LLDPDU is valid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End of LLDPDU</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Marks the end of an LLDPDU.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional TLVs

Optional TLVs include:
- Basic TLVs
- Organizationally specific TLVs
- Custom TLVs

NOTE: The maximum size of the LLDPDUs supported on the transmission side is 1500 bytes. If the size of the TLVs that are transmitted exceeds 1500 bytes when adding one optional TLV of a particular type, the complete optional TLVs of that type are removed and only the optional TLVs that fit the maximum supported size are allowed.

Basic TLVs

Table 59. Basic TLVs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLV</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port description</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>User-defined alphanumeric string that describes the port (port ID or interface description).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 59. Basic TLVs (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLV</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System name</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>User-defined alphanumeric string that identifies the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System description</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Includes the following information:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Host description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Dell OS version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Dell application software version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Build timestamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System capabilities</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Determines the capabilities of the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management address</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Network address of the management interface.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Organizationally specific TLVs

Table 60. 802.1x organizationally specific TLVs (Type – 127, OUI – 00-80-C2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLV</th>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Link aggregation</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>● Indicates whether the link associated with the port on which the LLDPDU is transmitted is aggregated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Provides the aggregated port identifier.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port VLAN ID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Untagged VLAN to which a port belongs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protocol identity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLAN name</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Allows an IEEE 802.1Q-compatible device to advertise the assigned name of any VLAN with which it is configured.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** By default, VLAN name TLV will be disabled.

Table 61. 802.3 organizationally-specific TLVs (Type – 127, OUI – 00-12-0F)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLV</th>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAC/PHY configuration/status</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indicates:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Duplex and bit rate capability and the current duplex and bit rate settings of the sending device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Whether the current settings are due to auto-negotiation or manual configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power through MDI</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum frame size</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Maximum frame size capability of the MAC and PHY.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 62. Service tag TLV (Type – 127, OUI – 0xF8-0xB1-0x56)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLV</th>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service tag</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Indicates the service tag that is associated with the device.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 63. Solution ID TLVs (Type – 127, OUI – 0xF8-0xB1-0x56)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLV</th>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Product base</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Indicates the product base.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product serial number</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Indicates the product serial number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product part number</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Indicates the product part number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Custom TLVs

iDRAC organizationally specific TLVs

Table 64. iDRAC organizationally specific TLVs; Subtypes used in iDRAC custom TLVs (Type – 127, OUI – 0xF8-0xB1-0x56)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLV</th>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Originator</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indicates the iDRAC string that is used as the originator. This string enables external switches to identify iDRAC LLDPDUs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port type</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Following are the applicable port types:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. iDRAC port (dedicated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. NIC port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. iDRAC and NIC port (shared)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port FQDD</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Port number that uniquely identifies a NIC port within a server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server service tag</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Service tag ID of the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server model name</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Model name of the server. For example, PowerEdge FC640.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server slot number</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Slot number of the server. For example, 1, 2, 3, 1a, and 1b.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chassis service tag</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Service tag ID of the chassis. (Applicable only to blade servers.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chassis model</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Model name of the chassis. (Applicable only to blade servers.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOM service tag</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Service tag ID of the IOM device. (Applicable only to blade servers.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOM model name</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Model name of the IOM device. (Applicable only to blade servers.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOM slot label</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Slot label of the IOM device. For example, A1, B1, A2, and B2 (applicable only to blade servers).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOM port number</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Port number of the NIC. For example, 1, 2, and 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Isilon organizationally-specific TLVs

Table 65. Isilon-related TLVs (Type – 127, OUI – 0xF8-0xB1-0x56)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLV</th>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subtypes used in LLDP custom TLVs that are transacted by the Isilon nodes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Originator</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indicates the Isilon string that is used as the originator. This string enables the OS10 switches to identify the Isilon originated LLDPDUs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RA prefix</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Indicates the IPV6 address prefix for SLAAC. Isilon nodes uses this prefix to communicate with the master and the OS10 switch to compute the Virtual IP address for the specific fabric instance. The RA prefix is different for each fabric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fabric ID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Indicates the ID of the fabric the LLDPDU is originating from.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isilon-related TLVs – Subtypes used in LLDP custom TLVs that are transacted by the OS10 switches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Originator</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indicates the OS10 string that is used as the originator. The string enables the OS10 switches to identify LLDPDUs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Following are the applicable roles:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1. LEAF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. SPINE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. UNKNOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP address</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Indicates the IPv6 address of the originator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virtual IP address of the fabric</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Virtual IP address of the master node. The Isilon nodes can also use this IPv6 address when needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC address of the physical interface</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MAC address used by the OS10 switches for ND.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configure LLDP

Enable LLDP globally or on an interface and advertise the TLVs out of an interface.

Disable and reenable LLDP

By default, LLDP is enabled globally, on each physical interface, and on management port. You can disable LLDP globally and on an interface. If you disable LLDP globally, LLDP is disabled on all interfaces irrespective of whether LLDP is previously enabled or disabled on an interface. When you enable LLDP globally, the interface-level LLDP configuration takes precedence over the global LLDP configuration.

Disable LLDP

- Disable LLDP globally in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  OS10(config)# no lldp enable
  ```
Disabling LLDP on an interface:

```bash
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no lldp transmit
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no lldp receive
```

Management interface:

```bash
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no lldp transmit
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no lldp receive
```

**Enable LLDP**

When LLDP is disabled on a switch, you can reenable LLDP globally or on an interface.

- To enable LLDP globally:
  
  Enable LLDP globally in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```bash
  OS10(config)# lldp enable
  ```

- To enable LLDP on an interface:
  
  When you enable LLDP globally, it is enabled on all interfaces. You can enable or disable LLDP on individual interfaces to both transmit and receive LLDP information. Also, you can configure an interface to only transmit or receive LLDP information.

  Enable LLDP in INTERFACE mode.

  ```bash
  OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
  OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp transmit
  OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp receive
  ```

  Management interface:

  ```bash
  OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
  OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# lldp transmit
  OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# lldp receive
  ```

**Set the LLDP packet timer values**

You can configure LLDP packet timer values for LLDPDU transmission.

**Set the LLDP timer**

Configure the rate in seconds at which LLDP packets send to the peers. The default value of the LLDP timer is 30 seconds.

Configure the LLDP packet timer value in CONFIGURATION mode.

```bash
lldp timer seconds
```

**Set the LLDP reinitialization timer**

Change the delay time in seconds for LLDP to initialize on any interface. The default delay timer value is 2 seconds.

Enter the time delay in seconds in CONFIGURATION mode.

```bash
lldp reinit seconds
```

**Set the multiplier value for the hold time**

Configure the multiplier value for the hold time. The system uses the multiple value to calculate the TTL value for the LLDP advertisements. The default holdtime-multiplier value is 4.
Enter the multiplier value for the hold time in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp holdtime-multiplier
```

```
OS10(config)# lldp timer 60
OS10(config)# lldp reinit 5
```

**View LLDP timers**

```
OS10# show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 240
Reinit-time in seconds: 5
Transmit interval in seconds: 60
```

**Time to live**

TTL or hold time is the amount of time, in seconds, that a receiving system waits to hold the information before discarding it. The formula to calculate the hold time = LLDP timer value x holdtime-multiplier value. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

For example, LLDP timer transmit interval is set to 30 seconds and the holdtime-multiplier is set to 4, the TTL is 120 seconds (30 x 4). The default TTL of 120 seconds. You can adjust the TTL value by changing the multiplier value of the holdtime.

1. Adjust the TTL value in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
lldp holdtime-multiplier
```

2. Return to the default multiplier value in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no lldp holdtime-multiplier
```

```
OS10(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 2
```

**View LLDP timers**

```
OS10# show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 60
Reinit-time in seconds: 2
Transmit interval in seconds: 30
```

**Configure LLDP to advertise TLVs**

Configure the system to advertise TLVs from specific interfaces. If you configure the LLDP to advertise TLVs on an interface, only the interface sends LLDPDUs with the specified TLVs.

By default, all LLDP TLVs except VLAN name TLV are advertised. To advertise VLAN name TLV, you can configure the system to advertise the names of VLANs in LLDPDUs. For more information, see Advertise VLAN name TLVs.

1. Enable basic TLV attributes to transmit and receive LLDP packets in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select basic-tlv {port-description | system-name | system-description | system-capabilities | management-address}
```

2. Enable dot3 TLVs to transmit and receive LLDP packets in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select dot3tlv {macphy-config | max-framesize}
```

3. Enable dot1 TLVs to transmit and receive LLDP packets in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp tlv-select dot1tlv {port-vlan-id | link-aggregation | vlan-name}
```
Advertise VLAN Name TLVs

You can configure the system to advertise the names of VLANs in LLDPDUs. Configure the VLAN names before you configure the system to advertise VLAN names.

By default, this feature is disabled. After you enable this feature, the system starts sending LLDPDUs with the configured name of the default VLAN. If the default VLAN does not have a configured name, the system does not send an LLDPDU with a VLAN name TLV.

Transmit VLAN name of the default VLAN

1. Enter INTERFACE mode from CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```bash
   interface ethernet 1/1/1
   ```

2. Enable the `vlan-name` option in INTERFACE mode.
   ```bash
   lldp tlv-select dot1-tlv vlan-name
   ```

3. Enter INTERFACE VLAN mode from CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```bash
   interface vlan 1
   ```

4. Specify a name for VLAN 1 in INTERFACE VLAN mode.
   ```bash
   vlan-name vlan1
   ```

Transmit the VLAN names of a specific set of VLANs

When you configure the interface to send the names of specific VLANs using `lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan` command, the interface can transmit a maximum of eight VLAN names. If you specify 10 VLANs and the default VLAN has a name, the interface transmits LLDPDUs with VLAN names of the default VLAN and the first seven VLANs configured with a name. If the default VLAN does not have a name, the interface transmits the VLAN names of the first eight VLANs that have a name.

1. Create a VLAN in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```bash
   interface vlan vlan-id
   ```

2. Specify a name for the required VLANs in INTERFACE mode.
   ```bash
   vlan-name vlan-name
   ```

3. Configure Port mode as trunk from INTERFACE mode.
   ```bash
   switchport mode trunk
   ```

4. Enable the `vlan-name` option in INTERFACE mode.
   ```bash
   lldp tlv-select dot1-tlv vlan-name
   ```

5. Configure the interface to be an untagged member of the created VLANs in INTERFACE mode.
   ```bash
   switchport trunk allowed vlan vlan-range
   ```

6. Configure the interface to send the names of specific VLANs in PDUs in INTERFACE mode.
   ```bash
   lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan vlan-ids
   ```

Examples for configuring the system to transmit VLAN name in TLVs

Specify names for VLANs from 1 to 10 and configure ethernet 1/1/1 interface to transmit the names of nine VLANs. The interface is not explicitly configured to transmit the name of the default VLAN which is VLAN 1.

```bash
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 1
OS10(config-if-vl-1)#vlan-name vlan1
OS10(config-if-vl-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 2
OS10(config-if-vl-2)#vlan-name vlan2
OS10(config-if-vl-2)# interface vlan 3
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth-1/1/1)#lldp tlv-select dot1-tlv vlan-name
```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2-10
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan 2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10

The interface transmits the name of the default VLAN even if the default VLAN ID is not explicitly configured. The interface transmits the first eight VLAN names and excludes the names of VLAN 9 and VLAN 10. Following shows that the interface transmits the names of VLANs 1 to 8:

```
OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/1 local-device
Device ID: 34:17:eb:f2:05:c4
Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
System Name: OS10
Capabilities: Router, Bridge, Repeater
System description: Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise. Copyright (c) 1999-2019 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
    System Description: OS10 Enterprise.
    OS Version: 10.4.9999EX.
    System Type: S4048-ON
Port description: ethernet1/1/1
Time To Live: 120
Maximum size of LLDP PDU: 1500
Current LLDP PDU Size: 387
LLDP PDU Truncated(Too many TLV's): false
VLAN Name(s):
----
VLAN   NAME
----
1       vlan1
2       vlan2
3       vlan3
4       vlan4
5       vlan5
6       vlan6
7       vlan7
8       vlan8

Maximum size of LLDP PDU: 1500
Current LLDP PDU Size: 386
LLDP PDU Truncated(Too many TLV's): false
LLDP MED Capabilities:
    Supported:
        LLDP-MED Capabilities,
        Network Policy,
        Inventory Management
    Current:
        LLDP-MED Capabilities,
        Network Policy
LLDP MED Device Type: Network connectivity
```

Following example shows the name of VLAN 3 is deleted:

```
OS10(config)# no lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan 3
```
Following output shows that the interface deletes VLAN 3 and starts sending the name of VLAN 9:

```
OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/1 local-device
Device ID: 34:17:eb:f2:05:c4
Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
System Name: OS10
Capabilities: Router, Bridge, Repeater
System description:
   Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise.
Copyright (c) 1999-2019 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
   System Description: OS10 Enterprise.
   OS Version: 10.4.9999EX.
   System Type: S4048-ON
Port description: ethernet1/1/1
Time To Live: 120
Maximum size of LLDP PDU: 1500
Current LLDP PDU Size: 387
LLDP PDU Truncated(Too many TLV's): false
VLAN Name(s):
   VLAN   NAME
   ----------
   1       vlan1
   2       vlan2
   4       vlan4
   5       vlan5
   6       vlan6
   7       vlan7
   8       vlan8
   9       vlan9
Maximun size of LLDP PDU: 1500
Current LLDP PDU Size: 386
LLDP PDU Truncated(Too many TLV's): false
LLDP MED Capabilities:
   Supported:
      LLDP-MED Capabilities,
      Network Policy,
      Inventory Management
   Current:
      LLDP-MED Capabilities,
      Network Policy
LLDP MED Device Type: Network connectivity
```

**Disable and reenable LLDP TLVs**

By default, the interfaces advertise all LLDP TLVs except VLAN name TLV.

- Disable LLDP TLVs in INTERFACE mode.

```
no lldp tlv-select basic-tlv {port-description | system-name | system-description | system-capabilities | management-address}
no lldp tlv-select dot1tlv {port-vlan-id | link-aggregation | vlan-name}
no lldp tlv-select dot3tlv {macphy-config | max-framesize}
```

**Disable LLDP TLVs**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name system-description
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no lldp tlv-select dot3tlv max-framesize
```

To reenable LLDP TLVs advertise on an interface, use the following commands:

**Enable LLDP TLVs**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name system-description
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
```
Disable and enable LLDP TLVs on management ports

By default, management ports advertise all LLDP TLVs except VLAN name TLV. You can disable the LLDP TLV advertisement on management ports using the following commands:

- Disable LLDP TLVs in INTERFACE mode.

    ```
    no lldp tlv-select basic-tlv {port-description | system-name | system-description | system-capabilities | management-address}
    no lldp tlv-select dot1tlv {port-vlan-id | vlan-name}
    ```

**OS10**

```bash
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name system-description
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
```

To advertise LLDP TLVs from the management ports, use the following commands:

**Enable LLDP TLVs**

```bash
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name system-description
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
```

Advertise management address TLVs in a VLT domain

The management address TLV advertises the IP address of the management interface to adjacent LAN devices. The system advertises this information in the management address TLV of all the physical ports. In a VLT domain, peer VLT devices transmit the IP address of their local management interface in the management address TLV.

To integrate with solutions such as the Cisco Application Centric Infrastructure (ACI), OS10 switches that are VLT peers, must advertise one common IP address in the management address TLV of the LLDPDU. This common IP address is also known as a virtual IP address, so that the VLT peers appear as a single switch to the Cisco ACI.

Configure OS10 switches that are part of a VLT pair to select a single IPv4 or IPv6 address as the virtual IP address. When you enable this feature, OS10 selects the lowest IP address per subnet that is configured on the management interface or management VLAN as the virtual IP address. LLDP advertises this virtual IP address in the management address TLV.

**NOTE:** This feature works only on devices that are part of a VLT domain.

Advertise virtual management IP address in management address TLV

You can enable the system to select a single IP address in a VLT pair, using the `lldp management-addr-tlv {ipv4 | ipv6} virtual-ip` command globally or on a specific interface. LLDP advertises the elected virtual IP address in the management address TLV.

To enable the service to send the virtual management IP address in the management address TLV:

- Enable the service to send the virtual IP address in the management address TLV using `lldp management-addr-tlv {ipv4 | ipv6} virtual-ip` in CONFIGURATION mode.

    ```
    When enabled in CONFIGURATION mode, the configuration applies globally and the system advertises the elected IP address in the management address TLV.
    ```

- Enable the service to send the virtual IP address in the management address TLV using `lldp management-addr-tlv {ipv4 | ipv6} virtual-ip` in INTERFACE mode.

    ```
    When enabled in INTERFACE mode, the configuration applies to the specific interface and the system advertises the elected IP address in the management address TLV.
    ```

```bash
OS10(config)# lldp management-addr-tlv ipv4 virtual-ip
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/6)# lldp management-addr-tlv ipv4 virtual-ip
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/6)# lldp management-addr-tlv ipv6 virtual-ip
```
Example: Advertise TLVs configuration

The following configuration example describes how to configure the system to advertise LLDP TLVs.

Sample configuration on R1:
Enable the list of LLDP TLVs needs to be advertised from R1.

```
R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# switchport
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv macphy-config
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv max-framesize
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv link-aggregation
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# lldp management-addr-tlv ipv4 virtual-ip
```

Sample configuration on R2:
Enable the list of LLDP TLVs needs to be advertised from R2.

```
R1# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# switchport
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv macphy-config
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv max-framesize
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv link-aggregation
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp management-addr-tlv ipv4 virtual-ip
```

View LLDP configuration

- View the LLDP configuration.
  
  `OS10# show running-configuration`
- View LLDP error messages.
  
  `show lldp errors`

View LLDP errors

```
OS10# show lldp errors
Total Memory Allocation Failures : 0
Total Input Queue Overflows : 0
Total Table Overflows : 0
```

- View the LLDP traffic details.
  
  `show lldp traffic`

View LLDP global traffic

```
OS10# show lldp traffic
LLDP traffic statistics:
Total Frames Out : 0
Total Entries Aged : 0
```
View LLDP interface traffic

OS10# show lldp traffic interface ethernet 1/1/1
LLDP Traffic Statistics:
Total Frames Out                  : 0
Total Frames In                   : 0
Total Frames Received In Error    : 0
Total Frames Discarded            : 0
Total TLVS Unrecognized           : 0
Total TLVs Discarded              : 0

LLDP MED Traffic Statistics:
Total Med Frames Out              : 0
Total Med Frames In                : 0
Total Med Frames Discarded         : 0
Total Med TLVS Discarded           : 0
Total Med Capability TLVS Discarded: 0
Total Med Policy TLVS Discarded    : 0
Total Med Inventory TLVS Discarded : 0

View LLDP neighbor advertisements

- View brief information about the LLDP neighbors learned by the OS10 switch.
  
  show lldp neighbors

View LLDP neighbors

OS10# show lldp neighbors
Loc PortID        Rem Host Name   Rem Port Id         Rem Chassis Id
----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/2     Not Advertised  fortyGigE 0/56      00:01:e8:8a:fd:35
ethernet1/1/20:1  Not Advertised  GigabitEthernet 1/0 00:01:e8:05:db:05

- View LLDP neighbor information for a specific interface.
  
  show lldp neighbors interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]

View LLDP neighbors interface

OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1
Loc PortID        Rem Host Name    Rem Port Id   Rem Chassis Id
----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1      OS10               ethernet1/1/2   4:17:eb:f7:06:c4

- View the detailed LLDP neighbor information for a specific interface.
  
  show lldp neighbors detail

View LLDP neighbors detail

OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 detail
Remote Chassis ID Subtype: Mac address (4)
Remote Chassis ID: 00:13:21:57:ca:40
Remote Port Subtype: Interface name (5)
Remote Port ID: ethernet1/1/10
Remote Port Description: Ethernet port 1
Local Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
Locally assigned remote Neighbor Index: 3
Remote TTL: 120
LLDP-MED

Network connectivity devices and endpoint devices exchange LLDP-MED TLVs for interoperability and store advertised information.

OS supports the following LLDP-MED TLVs:

- LLDP-MED capabilities
- Network policy
- Inventory management
- Location identification
- Extended power via MDI

**NOTE:** LLDP-MED is designed for but not limited to VoIP endpoints.
Table 66. LLDP-MED organizationally specific TLVs (Type – 127)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLV</th>
<th>Subtype</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLDP-MED capabilities</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>● If the transmitting device supports LLDP-MED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● What LLDP-MED TLVs are supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● LLDP device class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>● Application type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● VLAN ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● L2 priority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● DSCP value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local identification</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Physical location of the device expressed in one of three formats:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Coordinate-based LCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Civic address LCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Emergency call services ELIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended power-via-MDI</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>● Power requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Priority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Power status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Only Rx function is supported for location identification and extended power via MDI TLVs.

### LLDP-MED capabilities TLV

The LLDP-MED capabilities TLV communicates the types of TLVs that the endpoint device and network-connectivity device support. The value of the LLDP-MED capabilities field in the TLV is a 2-octet bitmap. Each bit represents an LLDP-MED capability.

Table 67. LLDP-MED capabilities TLV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit position</th>
<th>TLV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>LLDP-MED capabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Network policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Location ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Extended power over MDI-PSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Extended power over MDI-PD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Inventory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-15</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 68. LLDP-MED device types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit position</th>
<th>Device type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not defined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Endpoint Class 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 68. LLDP-MED device types (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit position</th>
<th>Device type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Endpoint Class 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Endpoint Class 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Network connectivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-255</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LLED-MED network policies TLVs

A network policy in the context of LLDP-MED is a VLAN configuration of a device and associated L2 and L3 configurations.

LLDP-MED network policies TLV include:

- VLAN ID
- VLAN tagged or untagged status
- L2 priority
- DSCP value

You can configure a LLDP-MED network policy to generate an individual network policy TLV for each application type. For more information, see Define network policies.

**NOTE:** Signaling is a series of control packets that are exchanged between an endpoint device and a network-connectivity device to establish and maintain a connection. These signal packets might require a different network policy than the media packets where a connection is made. In this case, configure the signaling application.

### Table 69. LLDP-MED Network policies TLVs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Voice</td>
<td>Used for dedicated IP telephony handsets and other appliances supporting interactive voice services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Voice signaling</td>
<td>Used only if voice control packets use a separate network policy than voice data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Guest voice</td>
<td>Used only for a separate limited voice service for guest users with their own IP telephony handsets and other appliances supporting interactive voice services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Guest voice signaling</td>
<td>Used only if guest voice control packets use a separate network policy than voice data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SoftPhone voice</td>
<td>Used for softphone applications on a device such as a personal computer or laptop. This class does not support multiple VLANs and if required, uses an untagged VLAN or a single tagged data-specific VLAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Video conferencing</td>
<td>Used only for dedicated video conferencing and similar appliances supporting real-time interactive video.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 69. LLDP-MED Network policies TLVs (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Streaming video</td>
<td>Used for broadcast or multicast-based video content distribution and similar applications supporting streaming video services that require specific network policy treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Video signaling</td>
<td>Used only if video control packets use a separate network policy than the video data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-255</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Disable and reenable LLDP-MED

By default, LLDP-MED is enabled on all interfaces except on the management interface.

#### Disable LLDP-MED

- Disable LLDP-MED on an interface, use the `lldp med disable` command in INTERFACE mode.

```bash
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp med disable
```

#### Enable LLDP-MED

When LLDP-MED is disabled, you can reenable LLDP-MED on an interface.

- Enable LLDP-MED on an interface, use `lldp med enable` command in INTERFACE mode.

```bash
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp med enable
```

**NOTE:** If you enable LLDP MED on an interface, the system transmits MED TLVs only when it receives a TLV from a peer.

### Define LLDP-MED network policies

You can define one or more LLDP-MED network policies using the `lldp med` commands for any application and attach any network policies to the ports.

**NOTE:** You can create a maximum of 32 LLDP-MED network policies.

- Define the LLDP-MED network policy in CONFIGURATION mode.

```bash
lldp med network-policy number app {voice | voice-signaling | guest-voice | guestvoice-signaling | softphone-voice | streaming-video | video-conferencing | video-signaling} {vlan vlan-id vlan-type {tag | untag} priority priority dscp dscp value}
```

- Attach any defined network policy to the ports in INTERFACE mode.

```bash
lldp med network-policy {add | remove}
```

### Configure LLDP-MED network policy on an interface

```bash
OS10(config)# lldp med network-policy 1 app voice-signaling vlan 10 vlan-type tag priority 2 dscp 1
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp med network-policy add 1
```

### Network policy advertisement

LLDP-MED is enabled on all interfaces by default. Configure OS10 to advertise LLDP-MED TLVs from configured interfaces. Define LLDP-MED network policies before applying the policies to an interface. Attach only one network policy per interface.
Define an LLDP-MED network-policy in INTERFACE mode.

```
lldp med network-policy {add | remove} number
```

- `add` — Attach the network policy to an interface.
- `remove` — Remove the network policy from an interface.
- `number` — Enter a network policy index number, from 1 to 32.

Configure advertise LLDP-MED network policies

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp med network-policy add 1
```

Change the fast start repeat count

Fast start repeat enables a network-connectivity device to advertise itself at a faster rate for a limited amount of time. The fast start timer starts when a network-connectivity device receives the first LLDP frame from a newly detected endpoint.

The LLDP-MED fast start repeat count specifies the number of LLDP packets that are sent during the LLDP-MED fast start period. By default, the device sends three packets per interval. The number of packets that are sent during activation ranges from 1 to 10.

Rapid availability is crucial for applications such as emergency call service location (E911).

- Configure fast start repeat count which is the number of packets that are sent during activation in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 10, default 3.

```
lldp-med fast-start-repeat-count number
```

Configure fast start repeat count

```
OS10(config)# lldp med fast-start-repeat-count 5
```

LLDP commands

**clear lldp counters**

Clears LLDP and LLDP-MED transmit, receive, and discard statistics from all physical interfaces.

- **Syntax**
  
  `clear lldp counters`

- **Parameters**
  
  None

- **Default**
  
  Not configured

- **Command Mode**
  
  EXEC

- **Usage Information**
  
  The counter default value resets to zero for all physical interfaces.

- **Example**
  
  `OS10# clear lldp counters`

- **Supported Releases**
  
  10.2.0E or later

**clear lldp table**

Clears LLDP neighbor information for all interfaces.

- **Syntax**
  
  `clear lldp table`

- **Parameters**
  
  None
**lldp enable**

Enables or disables LLDP globally.

**Syntax**

```
lldp enable
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

This command enables LLDP globally for all Ethernet PHY interfaces, except on those interfaces where you manually disable LLDP. The `no` version of this command disables LLDP globally irrespective of whether you manually disable LLDP on an interface.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# lldp enable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.1E or later

---

**lldp holdtime-multiplier**

Configures the multiplier value for the hold time.

**Syntax**

```
lldp holdtime-multiplier integer
```

**Parameters**

- `integer` — Enter the holdtime-multiplier value, from 2 to 10.

**Default**

4

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Hold time is the amount of time in seconds that a receiving system waits to hold the information before discarding it. Formula: Hold Time = (Updated Frequency Interval) x (Hold Time Multiplier). The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# lldp holdtime-multiplier 2
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**lldp med fast-start-repeat-count**

Configures the number of packets that are sent during the activation of the fast start mechanism.

**Syntax**

```
lldp-med fast-start-repeat-count number
```

**Parameters**

- `number` — Enter the number of packets sent during the activation of the fast start mechanism, from 1 to 10.

**Default**

3

---
lldp med

Enables or disables LLDP-MED on an interface.

**Syntax**

```
lldp med {enable | disable}
```

**Parameters**

- **enable** — Enable LLDP-MED on the interface.
- **disable** — Disable LLDP-MED on the interface.

**Default**

Enabled with network-policy TLV

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

LLDP-MED communicates the types of TLVs that the endpoint device and network-connectivity device support. Use the `no lldp med` or `lldp med disable` command to disable LLDP-MED on a specific interface.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp med disable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

lldp med network-policy

Manually defines an LLDP-MED network policy.

**Syntax**

```
lldp med network-policy number app {voice | voice-signaling | guest-voice | guestvoice-signaling | softphone-voice | streaming-video | video-conferencing | video-signaling} {vlan vlan-id vlan-type {tag | untag} priority priority dscp dscp value}
```

**Parameters**

- **number** — Enter a network policy index number, from 1 to 32.
- **app** — Enter the type of applications available for the network policy:
  - **voice** — Voice network-policy application
  - **voice-signaling** — Voice-signaling network-policy application
  - **guest-voice** — Guest voice network-policy application
  - **guestvoice-signaling** — Guest voice signaling network policy application
  - **softphone-voice** — SoftPhone voice network-policy application
  - **streaming-video** — Streaming video network-policy application
  - **video-conferencing** — Voice conference network-policy application
  - **video-signaling** — Video signaling network-policy application
- **vlan vlan-id** — Enter the VLAN number for the selected application, from 1 to 4093.
- **vlan-type** — Enter the type of VLAN the application uses.
- **tag** — Enter a tagged VLAN number.
- **untag** — Enter an untagged VLAN number.
- **priority priority** — Enter the user priority set for the application.
- **dscp dscp value** — Enter the DSCP value set for the application.

**Default**

Not configured
**lldp med network-policy (Interface)**

Attaches or deletes an LLDP-MED network policy to or from an interface.

**Syntax**
```
lldp med network-policy {add | remove} number
```

**Parameters**
- `add` — Attach the network policy to an interface.
- `remove` — Remove the network policy from an interface.
- `number` — Enter a network policy index number, from 1 to 32.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
Attach only one network policy for per interface.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# lldp med network-policy add 1
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

**lldp med tlv-select**

Configures the LLDP-MED TLV type to transmit or receive.

**Syntax**
```
lldp med tlv-select {network-policy | inventory}
```

**Parameters**
- `network-policy` — Enable or disable the port description TLV.
- `inventory` — Enable or disable the system TLV.

**Default**
Enabled

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp med tlv-select network-policy
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

**lldp port-description-tlv advertise**

Specifies whether to advertise the interface description or the port id in the port description TLV.

**Syntax**
```
lldp port-description-tlv advertise [description | port-id]
```

**Parameters**
- `description` — Advertise interface description.
- **port-id** — Advertise port id.

**Default**

Interface description is advertised.

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

Determines whether to advertise the interface description or the port ID in the port description TLV.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp port-description-tlv advertise description
```

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp port-description-tlv advertise port-id
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**lldp receive**

Enables or disables the LLDP packet reception on a specific interface.

**Syntax**

```
lldp receive
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

Enable LLDP globally on the system before using the `lldp receive` command. The `no` version of this command disables the reception of LLDP packets.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp receive
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**lldp reinit**

Configures the delay time in seconds for LLDP to initialize on any interface.

**Syntax**

```
lldp reinit seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `seconds` — Enter the delay timer value in seconds, from 1 to 10.

**Default**

2 seconds

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# lldp reinit 5
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**lldp timer**

Configures the rate in seconds at which LLDP packets send to the peers.

**Syntax**

```
lldp timer seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `seconds` — Enter the LLDP timer rate in seconds, from 5 to 254.
**lldp timer**

Default: 30 seconds

Command Mode: CONFIGURATION

Usage Information: The no version of this command sets the LLDP timer back to its default value.

Example:
```
OS10(config)# lldp timer 25
```

Supported Releases: 10.2.0E or later

---

**lldp tlv-select basic-tlv**

Enables or disables TLV attributes to transmit and receive LLDP packets.

Syntax:
```
lldp tlv-select basic-tlv {port-description | system-name | system-description | system-capabilities | management-address [ipv4 | ipv6]}
```

Parameters:
- **port-description** — Enable or disable the port description TLV.
- **system-name** — Enable or disable the system TLV.
- **system-description** — Enable or disable the system description TLV.
- **system-capabilities** — Enable or disable the system capabilities TLV.
- **management-address** — Enable or disable the management address TLV (IPv4 and IPv6).
- **management-address ipv4** — Enable or disable only the IPv4 management address TLV.
- **management-address ipv6** — Enable or disable only the IPv6 management address TLV.

Default: Enabled

Command Mode: INTERFACE

Usage Information: The no form of the command disables TLV attribute transmission and reception in LLDP packets.

Example:
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select basic-tlv system-name
```

Supported Releases: 10.2.0E or later

---

**lldp management-addr-tlv virtual-ip**

Enables VLT peers to send the elected virtual IP address in the management address TLV.

Syntax:
```
lldp management-addr-tlv {ipv4 | ipv6} virtual-ip
```

Parameters:
- **ipv4** — Select ipv4 for the VLT peers to send the virtual IPv4 address in the management TLV.
- **ipv6** — Select ipv6 for the VLT peers to send the virtual IPv6 address in the management TLV.

Default: Disabled

Command Mode:
- CONFIGURATION
- INTERFACE

Usage Information:
- When enabled in CONFIGURATION mode, the system advertises the elected IP address in the management address TLV of all the interfaces.
- When enabled in INTERFACE mode, the system advertises the elected IP address in the management address TLV of that specific interface.
- The no version of this command resets to default. By default, the system transmits the local management IP address.
lldp tlv-select dot1tlv

Enables or disables the dot1 TLVs to transmit in LLDP packets.

**Syntax**
```
lldp tlv-select dot1tlv { port-vlan-id | link-aggregation | vlan-name}
```

**Parameters**
- **port-vlan-id** — Enter the port VLAN ID.
- **link-aggregation** — Enable the link aggregation TLV.
- **vlan-name** — Configure dot1 TLVs to send and receive the names of VLANs in LLDP frames.

**Default**
Enabled. `vlan-name` is disabled.

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
The `link-aggregation` parameter advertises link aggregation as a dot1 TLV in the LLDPDUs.
The `vlan-name` parameter advertises the names of VLANs in LLDP frames.
The `no` version of this command disables TLV transmissions.

**Example (Port)**
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv port-vlan-id
```

**Example (Link Aggregation)**
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv link-aggregation
```

**Example (VLAN name)**
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot1tlv vlan-name
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

lldp tlv-select dot3tlv

Enables or disables the dot3 TLVs to transmit in LLDP packets.

**Syntax**
```
lldp tlv-select dot3tlv {macphy-config | max-framesize}
```

**Parameters**
- **macphy-config** — Enable the port VLAN ID TLV.
- **max-framesize** — Enable maximum frame size TLV.

**Default**
Enabled

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command disables TLV transmission.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# lldp tlv-select dot3tlv macphy-config
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later
lldp transmit

Enables the transmission of LLDP packets on a specific interface.

**Syntax**

```lldp transmit```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables the transmission of LLDP packets on a specific interface.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# lldp transmit
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan

Specifies a single or multiple VLANs' names to transmit in LLDPDUs.

**Syntax**

```lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan vlan-id```

**Parameters**

`vlan-id`—Specify a single VLAN or multiple VLANs.

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

This command specifies VLANs' names to transmit in LLDPDUs along with the configured default VLAN. If you do not use this command, the interface sends the name of the default VLAN if a name is configured.

If you use this command to transmit multiple VLAN names, any VLAN configured without a name is excluded.

An interface can transmit a maximum of eight VLAN names. If you specify 10 VLANs and if the default VLAN configured has a name, the interface transmits LLDPDUs with VLAN names of the default VLAN and the first seven VLANs that have a name configured. If the default VLAN does not have a name configured, the interface transmits the VLAN names of the first eight VLANs that have a name configured and excludes the default VLAN.

This command is accessible to users with **sysadmin**, **secadmin**, and **netadmin** roles.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan vlan2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp vlan-name-tlv allowed vlan 2-10,12,14-16,20,24
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0 or later

show lldp interface

Displays the LLDP information that is advertised from a specific interface.

**Syntax**

```show lldp interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] [local-device | med]```

**Parameters**

- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information.
- `local-device` — Enter the interface to view the local-device information.
- `med` — Enter the interface to view the MED information.
Use the `med` parameter to view MED information for a specific interface. Use the `local-device` parameter to view inventory details.

**Example**

```
OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/5
ethernet1/1/5
Tx State : Enabled
Rx State : Enabled
Tx SEM State : initialize
Rx SEM State : wait-port-operational
Notification Status : Disabled
Notification Type : mis-configuration
DestinationMacAddr : 01:80:c2:00:00:0e
```

**Example (Local Device)**

```
OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/1 local-device
Device ID: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:25
Port ID: ethernet1/1/2:1
System Name: 0075
Capabilities: Router, Bridge, Repeater
System description:
Dell EMC Networking OS10 Enterprise.
Copyright (c) 1999-2019 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
System Description: OS10 Enterprise.
System Type: S4048-ON
Port description: ethernet1/1/2:1
VLAN Name(s):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VLAN</th>
<th>NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VLAN2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>VLAN3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Maximum size of LLDP PDU: 1500
Current LLDP PDU Size: 359
LLDP PDU Truncated(Too many TLV's): false
Time To Live: 150
LLDP MED Capabilities:
Supported: LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy, Inventory Management
Current: LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy
LLDP MED Device Type: Network connectivity
```

**Example (MED)**

```
OS10# show lldp interface ethernet 1/1/20:1 med
Port |Capabilities|Network Policy|Location|Inventory|POE
-----------------|------------|--------------|--------|---------|---
ethernet1/1/20:1| Yes| Yes| No| No| No
Network Polices :
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### show lldp errors

Displays the LLDP errors that are related to memory allocation failures, queue overflows, and table overflows.

**Syntax**

```
show lldp errors
```

**Parameters**

None
show lldp med

Displays the LLDP MED information for all the interfaces.

Syntax

```
show lldp med
```

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage

Use the `show lldp interface` command to view MED information for a specific interface.

Example

```
OS10# show lldp med

Fast Start Repeat Count: 3
LLDP MED Device Type: Network Connectivity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Capabilities</th>
<th>Network Policy</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Inventory</th>
<th>POE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/3</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/4</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/6</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/7</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/8</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/9</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/10</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/11</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/13</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/14</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/15</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/17</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/18</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/19</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/20</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/21</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/22</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/23</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/24</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/25</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/26</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/27</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/28</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/29</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/30</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/31</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/32</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

**show lldp neighbors**

Displays the system information of the LLDP neighbors.

**Syntax**

```
show lldp neighbors [detail | interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]]
```

**Parameters**

- **detail** — View LLDP neighbor detailed information
- **interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]** — Enter the Ethernet interface information.

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

This command status information includes local port ID, remote hostname, remote port ID, remote VLAN names, and remote node ID.

**Example**

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors
Loc PortID        Rem Host Name   Rem Port Id         Rem Chassis Id
----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/2     Not Advertised  fortyGigE 0/56      00:01:e8:8a:fd:35
ethernet1/1/20:1  Not Advertised  GigabitEthernet 1/000:01:e8:05:db:05
```

**Example (Detail)**

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 detail
Remote Chassis ID Subtype: Mac address (4)
Remote Chassis ID: 00:50:56:a6:29:54
Remote Port Subtype: Interface alias (1)
Remote Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
Remote Port Description: ethernet1/1/1
Local Port ID: ethernet1/1/1
Locally assigned remote Neighbor Index: 2
Remote TTL: 120
Information valid for next 99 seconds
Time since last information change of this neighbor: 15:51:41
Remote System Name: OS10
Remote System Desc: OS10
Existing System Capabilities: Repeater, Bridge, Router
Enabled System Capabilities: Repeater, Bridge, Router
Remote Port Vlan ID: 1
Remote VLAN Name(s):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VLAN</th>
<th>NAME</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VLAN2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>VLAN6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Remote Max Frame Size: 1532
Remote Aggregation Status: false
MAC PHY Configuration:
Auto-neg supported: 1
Auto-neg enabled: 1
Auto-neg advertised capabilities:
1000BASE-T half duplex mode
Dell EMC Organization Specific Detail:
Originator: Switch
Service Tag: B8D1X52
Product Base: base1
Product Serial Number: sn1
Product Part Number: pn1
```

**Example (Interface)**

```
OS10# show lldp neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1
Loc PortID          Rem Host Name       Rem Port Id      Rem Chassis Id
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1       OS10                ethernet1/1/2  4:17:eb:f7:06:c4
```
show lldp timers

Displays the LLDP hold time, delay time, and update frequency interval configuration information.

Syntax

show lldp timers

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

OS10# show lldp timers
LLDP Timers:
Holdtime in seconds: 120
Reinit-time in seconds: 6
Transmit interval in seconds: 30

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

show lldp tlv-select interface

Displays the TLVs enabled for an interface.

Syntax

show lldp tlv-select interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]

Parameters

ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] — Enter the Ethernet interface information, from 1 to 253.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

OS10# show lldp tlv-select interface ethernet 1/1/1
port-description
system-capabilities
system-description
system-name
port-vlan
mac-phy-config
link-aggregation
max-frame-size
vlan-name

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

show lldp traffic

Displays LLDP traffic information including counters, packets that are transmitted and received, discarded packets, and unrecognized TLVs.

Syntax

show lldp traffic [interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]]

Parameters

interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] — (Optional) Enter the Ethernet interface information to view the LLDP traffic.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Not configured</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>EXEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
OS10# show lldp traffic
LLDP Traffic Statistics:
Total Frames Out    : 1504
Total Entries Aged  : 2
Total Frames In     : 67
Total Frames Received In Error : 0
Total Frames Discarded : 0
Total TLVS Unrecognized : 0
Total TLVs Discarded : 0
```

**Example (Interface)**

```
OS10# show lldp traffic interface ethernet 1/1/2
LLDP Traffic Statistics:
Total Frames Out    : 45
Total Entries Aged  : 1
Total Frames In     : 33
Total Frames Received In Error : 0
Total Frames Discarded : 0
Total TLVS Unrecognized : 0
Total TLVs Discarded : 0

LLDP MED Traffic Statistics:
Total Med Frames Out               : 2
Total Med Frames In                 : 1
Total Med Frames Discarded          : 0
Total Med TLVS Discarded            : 0
Total Med Capability TLVS Discarded : 0
Total Med Policy TLVS Discarded     : 0
Total Med Inventory TLVS Discarded  : 0
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### show network-policy profile

Displays network policy profiles.

**Syntax**

```
show network-policy profile [profile number]
```

**Parameters**

- `profile number` — (Optional) Enter the network policy profile number, from 1 to 32.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

If you do not enter the network profile ID, all configured network policy profiles display.

**Example**

```
OS10# show network-policy profile 10
Network Policy Profile 10
  voice vlan 17 cos 4
  Interface:
  none
Network Policy Profile 30
  voice vlan 30 cos 5
  Interface:
  none
Network Policy Profile 36
  voice vlan 4 cos 3
  Interface:
    ethernet 1/1/1, ethernet 1/1/3-5
```
Media Access Control

All Ethernet switching ports maintain media access control (MAC) address tables. Each physical device in your network contains a MAC address. OS10 devices automatically enter learned MAC addresses as dynamic entries in the MAC address table.

Learned MAC address entries are subject to aging. Set the aging timer to zero (0) to disable MAC aging. For any dynamic entry, if no packet arrives on the device with the MAC address as the source or destination address within the timer period, the address is removed from the table.

- Enter an aging time (in seconds) in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0 to 1000000, default 1800.

```text
mac address-table aging-time seconds
```

Configure Aging Time

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table aging-time 900
```

Disable Aging Time

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table aging-time 0
```

Static MAC Address

You manually configure a static MAC address entry. A static entry is not subject to aging.

- Create a static MAC address entry in the MAC address table in CONFIGURATION mode.

```text
```

**NOTE:** Before using the `mac-address-table static` command, create the required VLANs. If you do not create a VLAN before configuring a static MAC address entry, the system displays an error message.

Set Static MAC Address

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# exit
OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:f2:ab:c6 vlan 10 interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

MAC Address Table

OS10 maintains a list of MAC address table entries.

- View the contents of the MAC address table in EXEC mode.

```text
show mac address-table {dynamic | static} [address mac-address | vlan vlan-id | interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel channel-number}] [count [vlan vlan-id] [interface {type node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel channel-number}]
```

- dynamic — (Optional) Displays dynamic MAC address table entry information.
- static — (Optional) Displays static MAC address table entry information.
- address mac-address — (Optional) Displays MAC address information.
- interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] — (Optional) Displays a list of dynamic and static MAC address entries.
- interface port-channel number — (Optional) Displays port channel information, from 1 to 128.
○ count — (Optional) Displays the number of dynamic and static MAC address entries.
○ vlan vlan-id — (Optional) Displays information for a specified VLAN only, from 1 to 4093.

**View MAC Address Table Entries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VlanId</th>
<th>Mac Address</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Interface</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>00:00:15:c6:ca:49</td>
<td>dynamic</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>00:00:20:2a:25:55</td>
<td>dynamic</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>90:b1:1c:f4:aa:ce</td>
<td>dynamic</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>34:17:eb:02:8c:33</td>
<td>static</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**View MAC Address Table Count**

```
OS10# show mac address-table count
MAC Entries for all vlans:
Dynamic Address Count: 4
Static Address (User-defined) Count: 1
Total MAC Addresses in Use: 5
```

**Clear MAC Address Table**

You can clear dynamic address entries that in the MAC address table maintains.

- Clear the MAC address table of dynamic entries in EXEC mode.

```
clear mac address-table dynamic {all | address mac_addr | vlan vlan-id | interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}}
```

- all — (Optional) Clear all dynamic entries.
- address mac_address — (Optional) Clear a MAC address entry.
- vlan vlan-id — (Optional) Clear a MAC address table entry from a VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.
- ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] — (Optional) Clear an Ethernet interface entry.
- port-channel number — (Optional) Clear a port-channel number, from 1 to 128.

**Clear MAC Address Table**

```
OS10# clear mac address-table dynamic vlan 20 interface ethernet 1/2/20
```

**MAC Commands**

**clear mac address-table dynamic**

Clears L2 dynamic address entries from the MAC address table.

**Syntax**

```
clear mac address-table dynamic {all | address mac_addr | vlan vlan-id | interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}}
```

**Parameters**

- all — (Optional) Delete all MAC address table entries.
- address mac_addr — (Optional) Delete a configured MAC address from the address table in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
- vlan vlan-id — (Optional) Delete all entries based on the VLAN number from the address table, from 1 to 4093.
- interface — (Optional) Clear the interface type:
  - ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] — Delete the Ethernet interface configuration from the address table.
  - port-channel channel-number — Delete the port-channel interface configuration from the address table, from 1 to 128.
mac address-table aging-time

Configures the aging time for entries in the L2 address table.

Syntax

```
mac address-table aging-time seconds
```

Parameters

- `seconds` — Enter the aging time for MAC table entries in seconds, from 0 to 1000000.

Default

1800 seconds

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- Set the aging timer to zero (0) to disable MAC address aging for all dynamic entries. The aging time counts from the last time that the device detected the MAC address.

Example

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table aging-time 3600
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

mac address-table static

Configures a static entry for the Layer 2 MAC address table.

Syntax

```
mac address-table static mac-address vlan vlan-id interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}
```

Parameters

- `mac-address` — Enter the MAC address to add to the table in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format.
- `vlan vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN to apply the static MAC address to, from 1 to 4093.
- `interface` — Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet information.
  - `port-channel channel-number` — Enter a port-channel interface number, from 1 to 128.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

- The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example (VLAN)

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:f2:ab:c6 vlan 1
interface ethernet 1/1/30
```

Example (Port-Channel)

```
OS10(config)# mac address-table static 34:17:eb:02:8c:33 vlan 10
interface port-channel 1
```
**show mac address-table**

Displays information about the MAC address table.

**Syntax**

```
show mac address-table [address mac-address | aging-time | [count [vlan vlan-id] | dynamic | interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}] | static [address mac-address] | vlan vlan-id
```

**Parameters**

- **address mac-address** — (Optional) Displays MAC address table information.
- **aging-time** — (Optional) Displays MAC address table aging-time information.
- **count** — (Optional) Displays the number of dynamic and static MAC address entries.
- **dynamic** — (Optional) Displays dynamic MAC address table entries only.
- **interface** — Set the interface type:
  - **ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]** — Displays MAC address table information for a physical interface.
  - **port-channel channel-number** — Displays MAC address table information for a port-channel interface, from 1 to 128.
- **static** — (Optional) Displays static MAC address table entries only.
- **vlan vlan-id** — (Optional) Displays VLAN information only, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

The network device maintains static MAC address entries saved in the startup configuration file, and reboots and deletes dynamic entries.

**Example (Address)**

```
OS10# show mac address-table address 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:8f
VlanId  Mac Address             Type           Interface
1       90:b1:1c:f4:a6:8f       dynamic         ethernet1/1/3
```

**Example (Aging Time)**

```
OS10# show mac address-table aging-time
Global Mac-address-table aging time : 1800
```

**Example (Count)**

```
OS10# show mac address-table count
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count : 5
Static Address (User-defined) Count : 0
Total MAC Addresses in Use: 5
```

**Example (Dynamic)**

```
OS10# show mac address-table dynamic
VlanId  Mac Address             Type           Interface
1       90:b1:1c:f4:a6:8f       dynamic         ethernet1/1/3
```

**Example (Ethernet)**

```
OS10# show mac address-table interface ethernet 1/1/3
VlanId  Mac Address             Type           Interface
1       66:38:3a:62:31:3a       dynamic         ethernet1/1/3
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**Spanning-tree protocol**

This section describes how spanning-tree features work and also about the different variants of STP.
Introduction to STP

The spanning-tree protocol is a Layer 2 network protocol that prevents loops in a network topology. Spanning-tree is useful when more than one network path exists and devices in the network are either competing for or sharing these paths.

By eliminating loops, the protocol improves scalability in a large network and allows you to implement redundant paths, which can be activated when the active paths fail.

Layer 2 loops occur in a network due to poor network design and without enabling xSTP protocols, can cause high switch CPU utilization and memory consumption.

Supported STP modes

The following variants of spanning-tree protocols are used in OS10 to provide a loop free layer 2 topology:

- Rapid Spanning Tree protocol can be seen as an evolution of the 802.1D standard. Primarily RSTP is created to address the slow convergence nature of STP protocol (802.1D).
- Multiple Spanning Tree protocol (MSTP) defined in IEEE standard (802.1s), is an evolution of spanning tree protocols allowing creation of multiple instance of spanning tree and mapping multiple VLANs to a specific spanning tree instance.
- Rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree protocol (Rapid-PVST) is a variant of RSTP protocol and supports creation of per VLAN spanning tree instance to isolate link fluctuations only to a particular VLAN segment and also helps in load balancing across different links.
- 802.1D STP Compatibility mode support. This mode enables the bridge to function as an IEEE Std 802.1D legacy STP compatible mode while the system is running RSTP or MSTP modes of the spanning tree protocol.
- RSTP and MSTP are backward compatible with STP 802.1D. When an interface receives STP BPDU, the system responds with the STP version of BPDU.

Change STP modes

The default xSTP variant running in OS10 is Rapid-PVST. You can change the mode to RSTP or MSTP using the `spanning-tree mode {rstp | mst | rapid-pvst}` command.

Mode specific functionality

Enable and disable STP

Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) is enabled by default on the switches. You can disable the STP globally on the switch or at the interface level.

Disabling spanning tree at an instance level causes all the port members of that instance to disable the spanning tree. This moves the port to the Forwarding / Blocking state based on the operational status of the ports.

Use the `spanning-tree disable` command to disable the STP.

Backward compatibility and interoperability

Spanning tree modes are backward compatible and inter-operable with STP version.

BPDU extensions

STP extensions provide a means to ensure efficient network convergence by securely enforcing the active network topology. OS10 supports BPDU filtering, BPDU guard, root guard, and loop guard STP extensions.

The system discards regular data traffic after a BPDU violation.

- **BPDU filtering** Stops sending or receiving BPDU from a faulty device, thereby protecting the network from unexpected flooding of BPDU. Enabling BPDU Filtering on an interface causes the system to stop sending or receiving BPDU.
**BPDU guard**

Blocks the L2 bridged ports and LAG ports connected to end hosts and servers from receiving any BPDU. When you enable BPDU guard and when the BPDU frames are being received on the interface, the bridge or LAG is placed in the blocking state. In case of a LAG, ports are either STP blocked or shutdown based on the error disable command action. The data traffic is dropped but the port continues to forward BPDU to the CPU that are later dropped. To prevent further reception of BPDU, configure a port to shut down using the `error disable` command. For more information on this command.

**Root guard**

Preserves the root bridge position during network transitions. STP selects the root bridge with the lowest priority value. During network transitions, another bridge with a lower priority may attempt to become the root bridge and cause unpredictable network behavior. To avoid such an attempt and to preserve the position of the root bridge, configure the `spanning-tree guard root` command. This configuration places the port in an inconsistent state if the port receives superior BPDU. Root guard is enabled only on designated ports. The root guard configuration applies to all VLANs configured on the port.

**Loop guard**

Prevents L2 forwarding loops caused by a cable or interface hardware failure. When a hardware failure occurs, a participating spanning-tree link becomes unidirectional and the port stops receiving BPDU. When the blocked port stops receiving BPDU, it transitions to a Forwarding state causing spanning-tree loops in the network. Enable loop guard using the `spanning-tree guard loop` command on an interface so that it transitions to the Loop-Inconsistent state until it receives BPDU. After BPDU are received, the port moves out of the Loop-Inconsistent or Blocking state and transitions to an appropriate state determined by STP. Enabling loop guard on a per-port basis enables it on all VLANs configured on the port.

**NOTE:**

1. Root guard and Loop guard are mutually exclusive.
2. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.

1. Enable spanning-tree BPDU filter in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   spanning-tree bpdufilter enable
   ```

2. Enable STP BPDU guard in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   spanning-tree bpduguard enable
   ```

BPDU guard violation causes the system to perform the following actions in the port channel:

- The interface and all member ports are disabled in the hardware.
- When the port is added to the port channel that is in the Error Disable state, the new member port is disabled in the hardware.
- When the port is removed from the port channel that is in the Error Disable state, the system clears the Error_Disabled state on the physical port and enables it in the hardware.

To clear the Error Disabled state:

- Use the `shutdown` command on the interface.
- Use the `spanning-tree bpduguard disable` command to disable the BPDU guard on the interface.
- Use the `spanning-tree disable` command to disable STP on the interface.

3. Set the guard types to avoid loops in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}
   ```

   - `loop` — Set the guard type to loop.
   - `root` — Set the guard type to root.
   - `none` — Set the guard type to none.

**Port enabled with loop guard conditions**

- Loop guard is supported on any STP-enabled port or port-channel interface.
- You cannot enable root guard and loop guard at the same time on an STP port. The loop guard configuration overwrites an existing root guard configuration and vice versa.
- Enabling BPDU guard and loop guard at the same time on a port results in a port that remains in blocking state and prevents traffic from flowing through it. For example, when you configure both Portfast BPDU guard and loop guard:
  - If a BPDU is received from a remote device, BPDU guard places the port in the Err-Disabled Blocking state and no traffic forwards on the port.
If no BPDU is received from a remote device which was sending BPDU’s, loop guard places the port in the Loop-Inconsistent Blocking state and no traffic forwards on the port.

When used in a Rapid-PVST network, STP loop guard performs per-port or per port-channel at a VLAN level. If no BPDU’s are received on a port-channel interface, the port or port-channel transitions to a Loop-Inconsistent or Blocking state only for this VLAN.

**BPDU filter**

```bash
os10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# spanning-tree bpdufilter enable
os10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/7
ethernet1/1/7 of vlan 1 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Enable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 6, Received: 6410
Interface Name          PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts     Cost  Bridge ID                  PortID
                        --------  ------  ------  ------  -------  -----------------------------  ----
ethernet1/1/7          128.56   128    500    FWD     500      32769    90b1.1cf4.a625  128.56
```

**BPDU guard**

```bash
os10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
os10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable
os10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/7
ethernet1/1/7 of vlan 1 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Enable, Bpdu-Guard: Enable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: Yes
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 6, Received: 6410
Interface Name          PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts     Cost  Bridge ID
                        --------  ------  ------  ------  -------  -----------------------------
ethernet1/1/7           128.56   128    500    FWD     500      32769    90b1.1cf4.a625
```

**Loop guard**

```bash
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard loop
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/4
ethernet1/1/4 of vlan 1 is root forwarding
Edge port: no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: NO bpdu filter : bpdu guard : bpduguard shutdown-on-violation :disable RootGuard: disable LoopGuard enable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 7, received 20
Interface Name          PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts     Cost Bridge ID                  PortID
                        --------  ------  ------  ------  -------  -----------------------------  ----
ethernet1/1/4           128.272 128    500    FWD     0          32769    90b1.1cf4.9d3b
```

**Root guard**

```bash
os10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# spanning-tree guard root
os10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# do show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/7
ethernet1/1/7 of vlan 1 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Enable, Bpdu-Guard: Enable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: Yes
Root-Guard: Enable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 6, Received: 6410
Interface Name          PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts     Cost Bridge ID                  PortID
                        --------  ------  ------  ------  -------  -----------------------------  ----
ethernet1/1/7           128.272 128    500    FWD     0          32769    90b1.1cf4.9d3b
```
Recover from BPDU guard violations

1. When there is BPDU guard violation on a port, OS10 either shuts down the port or moves it to BLOCKED state. Use the following command in CONFIGURATION mode to shutdown the port. The no version of the command moves the port to BLOCKED state.

   ```
   errdisable detect cause bpduguard
   ```

2. In CONFIGURATION mode, use the following command to recover the ports from shutting down due to the detection of a BPDU Guard violation. When the recovery option is enabled, the port is brought up after the recovery timer expires. The default recovery timer value is 300 seconds. When the recovery option is disabled, the port remains shut down indefinitely. You must manually bring up the port using the shutdown and no shutdown commands.

   ```
   errdisable recovery cause bpduguard
   ```

   The no version of the command disables the recovery option.

3. To change the recover timer value, use the following command in CONFIGURATION mode. This recovery timer value is applicable only for shutdown case. For Blocking case, the default value of 300 seconds is used.

   ```
   errdisable recovery interval interval-value
   ```

Example configuration

```
OS10(config)# errdisable detect cause bpduguard
OS10(config)# errdisable recovery interval 45
OS10(config)# errdisable recovery cause bpduguard
```

View detect and recovery details

```
OS10# show errdisable detect
Error-Disable Cause     Detect Status
-----------------------------------------------
bpduguard               Enabled

OS10# show errdisable recovery
Error-Disable Recovery Timer Interval: 300 seconds
Error-Disable Reason     Recovery Status
-----------------------------------------------
bpduguard               Enabled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Errdisable Cause</th>
<th>Recovery Time left (seconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ethernet 1/1/1:1</td>
<td>bpduguard</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet 1/1/2</td>
<td>bpduguard</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port-channel 12</td>
<td>bpduguard</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

MAC flush optimization

OS10 offers a MAC address clearing technique that optimizes the number of MAC flush calls sent by the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) module.

If the number of calls sent to the hardware is too high, traffic is dropped or flooded impacting system performance. To prevent traffic drops and flooding, you can use the MAC flush optimization feature.
This feature fine-tunes the MAC flush-related parameters, such as the MAC flush threshold and the MAC flush timer to reduce the number of calls sent to the hardware. The clear request sent to clear the MAC address table entry is called a flush indication. The number of calls that are sent is displayed as flush invocations in the show spanning-tree command.

You can enable the MAC flush optimization feature by setting the MAC flush timer to a non-zero value. This feature is enabled by default with a default timer value of 200 centi-seconds.

To disable MAC flush optimization, configure the MAC flush timer value to 0.

When you configure the MAC flush timer to a non-zero value and the threshold to zero, the system invokes instance-based flush once and starts the timer. When the timer expires, the system invokes an instance-based flush again.

The show spanning-tree {brief | details | active} command displays the following information:

| Flush Interval 200 centi-sec, Flush Invocations 32
| Flush Indication threshold 2 |

By default, this feature is enabled for RSTP, Rapid-PVST and MSTP. This feature is useful in a scalable topology with MSTP & rapid-PVST (multi-instance), where multiple MAC flush calls are invoked.

**RSTP**

RSTP allows per port-based flush until the number of calls sent is equal to the MAC flush threshold value that you have configured.

When the number of calls that are sent reaches the configured threshold, RSTP ignores further per-port based flush and starts the MAC flush timer. When the timer expires, RSTP invokes an entire table flush, where it requests one flush for all the ports.

RSTP is a single instance and hence, MAC flush optimization is not required. However, to enable this feature, configure the MAC flush timer to a non-zero value. This configuration is applied globally and applies for RSTP, MSTP, and rapid-PVST. This configuration is retained when you change the STP mode.

For RSTP, the threshold is set to a higher value (65,535) because RSTP does not require this optimization. Even when this feature is enabled, the global flush is invoked only after the flush count reaches 65,535.

**MSTP**

MSTP allows (VLAN-list, port) based flush until the number of calls sent is equal to the MAC flush threshold value that you have configured.

When the number of calls exceeds the configured threshold, MSTP ignores further (VLAN-list, port) based flush and starts the MAC flush timer. When the timer starts, the system blocks all further flush indications. When the timer expires for that specific instance, the system triggers instance-based flushing.

The default MAC flush threshold value for MSTP is 5.

**Rapid-PVST**

Rapid-PVST allows (VLAN, port) based flush until the number of calls sent is equal to the MAC flush threshold value that is configured.

When the number of calls sent exceeds the configured threshold, rapid-PVST ignores further (VLAN, port) based flush and starts the MAC flush timer. When the timer starts, the system blocks further flush. When the timer expires for that specific instance, the system triggers VLAN-based flushing.

By default, the MAC flush threshold value is set to 5. However, Dell EMC recommends that you configure this value based on the number of ports that participate in the STP topology.

### Spanning-tree link type for rapid state transitions

As specified in IEEE 802.1w, OS10 assumes a port that runs in full-duplex mode is a point-to-point link. A point-to-point link transitions to forwarding state faster. By default, OS10 derives the link type of a port from the duplex mode. You can override the duplex mode using the spanning-tree link-type command.

OS10 assumes a port that runs in half-duplex mode is a shared link, to which the fast transition feature is not applicable. Also, if you explicitly designate a port as a shared link, you cannot use the fast transition feature, regardless of the duplex setting.

To hasten the spanning-tree state transitions, you can set the link type to point-to-point. To set the link type to point-to-point:

- Use the following command in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree link-type point-to-point
```
**Dynamic path cost calculation**

Path cost of an interface (physical or port-channel) is calculated based on the speed of the port or port-channel. When the speed of the port or port-channel changes, the past cost recalculation is triggered based on the user defined configuration.

You can enable/disable dynamic recalculation of path cost using the `spanning-tree path-cost` command.

This cmd allows the protocol to do dynamic cost calculation whenever the channel-members are added or deleted. By default, this dynamic path cost calculation is enabled.

When dynamic path cost is disabled, protocol calculate the path cost when the port channel is coming up for the first time after creation or whenever dynamic path cost calculation is enabled and then disabled by management or when the user adds/remove member port to/from the port channel.

This feature allows the user to disable path cost re-calculation on link flap events. If disabled, the path cost of the lag is calculated based on the below formula LAG speed = speed of a single member * number of configured member ports (irrespective of its oper status).

Path cost changes only for the user event [addition/removal of channel-member]. Path cost is calculated based on the number of configured ports.

Dynamic path cost disable functionality is supported for VLT port channel.

**Debug facilities**

Use the `debug spanning-tree bpdu` command to monitor and verify that the MST configuration is communicating as configured. To ensure all necessary parameters match — region name, region version, and VLAN to instance mapping, examine your individual devices. Use the `show spanning-tree mst` command to view the MST configuration, or use the `show running-configuration` command to view the overall MST configuration.

**MST flags for communication received from the same region**

The MST routers are located in the same region. If the debug logs indicate that packets are coming from a Different Region, one of the key parameters does not match.

**MST region name and revision**

The configured name and revisions must be identical among all devices. If the region name is blank, a name was configured on one device and was not configured or was configured differently on another — spelling and capitalization count.

**MST instances**

Verify the VLAN-to-MST instance mapping using the `show` commands. If you see extra MST instances in the Sending or Received logs, an additional MST instance was configured on one router but not the others.

- View BPDUs in EXEC mode.
  
  ```
  debug spanning-tree bpdu
  ```

- View MST-triggered topology change messages in EXEC mode.
  
  ```
  debug spanning-tree events
  ```

**View MST configuration**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: force10
Revision: 100
MSTI    VID
 0       1,31-4093
 1       2-10
 2       11-20
 3       21-30
```  

**EdgePort**

EdgePort allows the interface to forward traffic approximately 30 seconds sooner as it skips the Blocking and Learning states.
CAUTION: Configure EdgePort only on links connecting to an end station. EdgePort can cause loops if you enable it on an interface connected to a network. Edge ports do not receive BPDUs.

NOTE: Whenever a port becomes a designated port, it will start a timer called the edge delay while timer (hello-time + 1/2 * hello-time); if the hello-time is set to 2 seconds, the edge delay while timer is 3 seconds. If BPDUs are not received for 3 seconds, then the port is declared as oper edge on the fly and is moved to forwarding state.

OS10 supports auto edge feature. If the port does not receive BPDU for the hello-time + one second interval then it places the port into auto edge mode.

If the edge port receives any BPDU, it looses the edge port property.

- Enable EdgePort on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
spanning-tree port type edge
```

Configure EdgePort

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree port type edge
```

View interface status

```
os10# show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/7
ethernet1/1/7 of vlan 1 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Enable, Bpdu-Guard: Enable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: Yes
Root-Guard: Enable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 6, Received: 6410
Interface               Name                PortID    Prio    Cost    Sts    Cost    Bridge ID
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/7           ethernet1/1/7       128.56    128     500     FWD    500     32769  90b1.1cf4.a625
```

Common STP commands

This section explains about the common commands in STP. STP variant specific commands are explained in the individual sections under RSTP, MSTP, and Rapid-PVST.

There are two sets of STP related commands.

- STP commands that are common and can be used irrespective of the STP variant enabled on the device.
- STP commands that are specific to the particular STP variant.

**clear spanning-tree counters**

Clears the counters for STP.

**Syntax**

```
clear spanning-tree counters [interface {ethernet node(slot)/port[:subport] | port-channel number}]
```

**Parameters**

- `interface` — Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet node(slot)/port[:subport]` — Deletes the spanning-tree counters from a physical port.
  - `port-channel number` — Deletes the spanning-tree counters for a port-channel interface, from 1 to 128.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC
**Usage Information**
Clear all STP counters on the device per the Ethernet interface or port-channel.

**Example**
```
OS10# clear spanning-tree counters interface port-channel 10
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

**debug spanning-tree**
Enables STP to debug and display protocol information.

**Syntax**
```plaintext
debug spanning-tree {all | bpdu [tx | rx] | events}
```

**Parameters**
- `all` — Debugs all spanning-tree operations.
- `bpdu` — Enter transmit (`tx`) or receive (`rx`) to enable the debug direction.
- `events` — Debugs STP events.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10# debug spanning-tree bpdu rx
```

**Supported Releases**
10.5.0 or later

---

**errdisable detect cause bpduguard**
Configures the port to be shut down or moves the port to blocked state on detecting a BPDU guard violation.

**Syntax**
```plaintext
errdisable detect cause bpduguard
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Enabled

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
This command applies only to STP-enabled ports. The command takes effect only when the BPDU guard is configured on a port.

When the detect cause option is enabled, the port is shut down whenever there is a BPDU guard violation.

When the option is disabled, the port is not shut down but moved to BLOCKING state whenever there is a BPDU guard violation. In this case, the port is operationally DOWN in spanning-tree mode and when the recovery timer expires after 300 seconds, the port is UP irrespective of the recovery cause configuration.

The `no` version of the command disables the detect cause option.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# errdisable detect cause bpduguard
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.2.0 or later
**errdisable recovery cause bpduguard**

Enables to recover the ports shut down due to BPDU Guard violation.

**Syntax**
```
errdisable recovery cause bpduguard
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Disabled

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
This command applies only to STP-enabled ports. The command takes effect only when BPDU guard is configured on a port and `errdisable detect cause bpduguard` is enabled.

When the recovery option is enabled, the port is brought up after the recovery timer expires.

When the recovery option is disabled, the port is shut down indefinitely. You must manually bring up the port using the `shutdown` and `no shutdown` commands.

The `no` version of the command disables the recovery option.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# errdisable recovery cause bpduguard
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.2.0 or later

---

**errdisable recovery interval**

Configures recovery interval timer to delay the recovery of ports when there is a BPDU Guard violation.

**Syntax**
```
errdisable recovery interval interval-value
```

**Parameters**
- `interval-value`—Enter the time interval in seconds. The range is from 30 to 65535.

**Default**
300 seconds

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
This command applies only to STP-enabled ports. The command takes effect only when the BPDU guard is configured on a port. The recovery timer value is applicable only for shutdown case. For blocking case, the default value of 300 seconds is used.

The recovery timer starts whenever there is a BPDU guard violation.

The `no` version of the command resets the timer to the default value.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# errdisable recovery interval 45
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.2.0 or later

---

**clear spanning-tree detected-protocol**

Forces the ports to renegotiate with neighbors.

**Syntax**
```
clear spanning-tree detected-protocol [interface {ethernet node/slot/ port[:subport] | port-channel number}]
```

**Parameters**
- `interface` — Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information, from 1 to 48.
  - `port-channel number` — Enter the port-channel number, from 1 to 128.

**Default**
Not configured
Command Mode  EXEC
Usage Information  Use this command to force the port to re-negotiate with neighbors. If you use this command without parameters, the command applies to each device port.
Example  

```bash
OS10# clear spanning-tree detected-protocol interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

Supported Release  10.2.0E or later

---

**spanning-tree bpdufilter**

Enables or disables BPDU filtering on an interface.

**Syntax**  

```bash
spanning-tree bpdufilter {enable | disable}
```

**Parameters**

- **enable** — Enables the BPDU filter on an interface.
- **disable** — Disables the BPDU filter on an interface.

**Default**  

Disabled

**Command Mode**  

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**  

Use the enable parameter to enable BPDU filtering.

**Example**  

```bash
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpdufilter enable
```

**Supported Releases**  

10.2.0E or later

---

**spanning-tree bpduguard**

Enables or disables the BPDU guard on an interface.

**Syntax**  

```bash
spanning-tree bpduguard {enable | disable}
```

**Parameters**

- **enable** — Enables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.
- **disable** — Disables the BPDU guard filter on an interface.

**Default**  

Disabled

**Command Mode**  

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**  

BPDU guard prevents a port from receiving BPDUs. If the port receives a BPDU, it is placed in the Error-Disabled state.

**Example**  

```bash
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree bpduguard enable
```

**Supported Releases**  

10.2.0E or later

---

**spanning-tree disable**

Disables Spanning-Tree mode configured with the spanning-tree mode command globally on the switch or specified interfaces.

**Syntax**  

```bash
spanning-tree disable
```

**Parameters**  

None

**Default**  

Not configured.
### spanned-tree guard

Enables or disables loop guard or root guard on an interface.

**Syntax**
```
spanning-tree guard {loop | root | none}
```

**Parameters**
- `loop` — Enables loop guard on an interface.
- `root` — Enables root guard on an interface.
- `none` — Sets the guard mode to none.

**Default**
Not configured

**Usage Information**
Root guard and loop guard configurations are mutually exclusive. Configuring one overwrites the other from the active configuration.

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Example**
```
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree guard root
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

### spanning-tree link-type

Sets the spanning-tree link-type for faster convergence.

**Syntax**
```
spanning-tree link-type {auto | point-to-point | shared}
```

**Parameters**
- `auto` — Enter the keyword to sets the link-type based on the duplex setting of the interface.
- `point-to-point` — Specifies that the interface is a point-to-point or full-duplex link.
- `shared` — Specifies that the interface is a half-duplex medium.

**Default**
Auto

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
As specified in IEEE 802.1w, OS10 assumes a port that runs in full-duplex mode as a point-to-point link. A point-to-point link transitions to forwarding state faster. By default, OS10 derives the link-type of a port from the duplex mode. You can override the duplex mode using the `spanning-tree link-type` command.

As half-duplex mode is considered as a shared link, the fast transition feature is not applicable for shared links. If you designate a port as a shared link, you cannot use the fast transition feature, regardless of the duplex setting.

**Example**
```
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree link-type point-to-point
```

**Supported Releases**
OS10 legacy command.
spanning-tree mac-flush-timer

Enables or disables MAC flush optimization.

**Syntax**
```
spanning-tree mac-flush-timer timer-interval
```

**Parameters**
- `timer-interval`—Enter the timer interval in centi-seconds, from 0 to 500. The default value is 200 milli-seconds.

**Default**
Enabled

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
This command configures the flush interval time in centi-seconds, and controls the number of calls invoked from the spanning-tree module. If the timer is set to 0, MAC flush optimization is disabled. If the timer is set to a non-zero value, instance-based flushing occurs based on the MAC flush threshold value. The no version of this command resets the flush-interval timer to the default value.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mac-flush-timer 500
```
```
OS10(config)# no spanning-tree mac-flush-timer
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.3.0 or later

spanning-tree mode rstp

Enables an STP type: RSTP.

**Syntax**
```
spanning-tree mode rstp
```

**Parameters**
- `rstp` — Sets STP mode to RSTP.

**Default**
Rapid-PVST

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
All STP instances stop in the previous STP mode and restart in the new mode. You can also change to RSTP/MST mode.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree port

Sets the port type as the EdgePort.

**Syntax**
```
spanning-tree port type edge
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
When you configure an EdgePort on a device running STP, the port immediately transitions to the Forwarding state. Only configured ports connected to end hosts act as EdgePorts.

**Example**
```
OS10(config-inf)# spanning-tree port type edge
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later
show errdisable

Displays information on errdisable configurations and port recovery status.

**Syntax**
```
show errdisable [detect | recovery]
```

**Parameters**
- `detect`—Displays whether error disable detection is enabled.
- `recovery`—Displays details of recovery cause, recovery interval, and recovery status of the error disabled port.

**Default**
None

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10# show errdisable detect
Error-Disable Cause               Detect Status
-----------------------------------------------
bpduguard                          Enabled

OS10# show errdisable recovery
Error-Disable Recovery Timer Interval: 300 seconds
Error-Disable Reason               Recovery Status
-----------------------------------------------
bpduguard                          Enabled
Recovery Time left
Interface               Errdisable Cause               (seconds)
---------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet 1/1/1:1        bpduguard                       273
ethernet 1/1/2          bpduguard                       4
port-channel 12         bpduguard                       45
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.2.0 or later

---

show spanning-tree interface

Displays spanning-tree interface information for Ethernet and port-channels.

**Syntax**
```
show spanning-tree interface {ethernet node/slot/port [:subport] | port-channel port-id} [detail]
```

**Parameters**
- `ethernet node/slot/port [:subport]` — Displays spanning-tree information for a physical interface.
- `port-channel port-id` — Displays spanning-tree information for a port-channel number, from 1 to 128.
- `detail` — (Optional) Displays detailed information on the interface.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10# show spanning-tree interface ethernet 1/1/7 detail
Port 56 (ethernet1/1/7) of vlan1 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 500, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.56
Designated root priority: 32769, address: 34:17:ec:37:14:00
```
Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

Rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree

Rapid per-VLAN spanning-tree (Rapid-PVST) is used to create a single topology per VLAN. Rapid-PVST is enabled by default; it provides faster convergence than STP and runs on the default VLAN (VLAN 1).

Configuring Rapid-PVST is a four-step process:

1. Ensure the interfaces are in L2 mode.
2. Place the interfaces in VLANs. By default, switchport interfaces are members of the default (VLAN1).
3. Enable Rapid-PVST. This step is only required if another variation of STP is present.
4. (Optional) Select a non-default bridge-priority for the VLAN for load balancing.

Each VLAN is assigned an incremental default bridge priority. For example, if VLAN 1 is assigned a bridge priority value of 32769, then VLAN 2 (if created) is assigned a bridge priority value of 32770; similarly, VLAN 10 (if created) is assigned a bridge priority value of 32778, and so on. All three instances have the same forwarding topology.

**NOTE:** Z9332F-ON supports a total of 64 instances, of which 3 VLANs are used for internal purposes. When you run Rapid-PVST flavor, each VLAN allocates one instance until the VLAN count reaches 61 and map the default instance after that.

Load balance and root selection

By default, all VLANs use the same forwarding topology — R2 is elected as the root and all 10G Ethernet ports have the same cost. Bridge priority can be modified for each VLAN to enable different forwarding topologies.
To achieve Rapid-PVST load balancing, assign a different priority on each bridge.

**Enable Rapid-PVST**

By default, Rapid-PVST is enabled and creates an instance during VLAN creation. To participate in Rapid-PVST, port-channel or physical interfaces must be a member of a VLAN.

- Enable Rapid-PVST mode in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

**Configure Rapid-PVST**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

**View Rapid-PVST configuration**

```
os10# show spanning-tree active
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
VLAN 1
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
Root ID   Priority 32769, Address 3417.ec37.1400
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID Priority 32769, Address 90b1.1cf4.a625
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Flush Interval 200 centi-sec, Flush Invocations 8
Flush Indication threshold 5

Interface Name PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID PortID
--- --- --- --- --- --- --- --- ---
ethernet1/1/5 128.40 128 500 BLK 500 32769 90b1.1cf4.9af2 128.40
ethernet1/1/6 128.48 128 500 BLK 500 32769 90b1.1cf4.9af2 128.48
ethernet1/1/7 128.56 128 500 FWD 500 32769 90b1.1cf4.a625 128.56
ethernet1/1/8 128.64 128 500 BLK 500 32769 90b1.1cf4.9af2 128.64
ethernet1/1/9 128.72 128 500 BLK 500 32769 90b1.1cf4.9af2 128.72
ethernet1/1/10 128.80 128 500 BLK 500 32769 90b1.1cf4.9af2 128.80
ethernet1/1/12 128.200 128 500 FWD 500 32769 90b1.1cf4.a625 128.200
ethernet1/1/13 128.208 128 500 FWD 0 32769 3417.ec37.1400 128.48
ethernet1/1/14 128.216 128 500 BLK 0 32769 3417.ec37.1400 128.56
ethernet1/1/15 128.224 128 500 BLK 0 32769 3417.ec37.1400 128.64

Interface Name Role PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type
--- --- --- --- --- --- --- ---
ethernet1/1/5 Edge --- --- --- --- --- ---
Select the root bridge

Rapid-PVST determines the root bridge by the VLAN bridge priority. Assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the likelihood that it becomes the root bridge. The `show spanning-tree brief` command displays information about all ports regardless of the operational status.

- Assign a number as the bridge priority or designate it as the root in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0 to 61440.

```
spanning-tree {vlan vlan-id priority priority-value}
```

- `vlan-id` — Enter a value between 1 to 4093.
- `priority priority-value` — Enter the priority value in increments of 4096, default is 32768. The lower the number assigned, the more likely this bridge becomes the root bridge. The bridge priority valid values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, or 61440. All other values are rejected.

Configure root bridge

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 1 priority 4096
```

View active configuration

```
OS10(config)# do show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID  Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID  Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                               Designated
Name            PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost Bridge ID     PortID
---------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   128.276  128  500  FWD  0    4097   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.276
ethernet1/1/6   128.280  128  500  FWD  0    4097   90b1.1cf4.a523  128.280
Interface
Name             Role  PortID   Prio Cost Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
---------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   Desg  128.276  128  500  FWD  0    AUTO      No
ethernet1/1/6   Desg  128.280  128  500  FWD  0    AUTO      No
```

View brief configuration

```
OS10# show spanning-tree brief
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
```
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol

Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID Priority 4097, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523

We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Role</th>
<th>PortID</th>
<th>Prio</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Sts</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Bridge ID</th>
<th>PortID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.260</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.264</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/3</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.268</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.272</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.276</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4097</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a523 128.276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/6</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.280</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4097</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a523 128.280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/7</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.284</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/8</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.288</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/9</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.292</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/10</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.296</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/11</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.300</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/12</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.304</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/13</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.308</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/14</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.312</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/15</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.316</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/16</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.320</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/17</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.324</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/18</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.328</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/19</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.332</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/20</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.336</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/21</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.340</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/22</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.344</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/23</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.348</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/24</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.352</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/25</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.356</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/26</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.360</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/27</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.364</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/28</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.368</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/29</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.372</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/30</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.376</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/31</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.380</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/32</td>
<td></td>
<td>128.384</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32769</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000 128.384</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Root assignment

Rapid-PVST assigns the root bridge according to the lowest bridge ID. Primary configuration assigns 24576 as the bridge priority whereas secondary configuration assigns 28672 as the bridge priority.

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id root primary
```

command ensures that the switch has the lowest bridge priority value by setting the predefined value of 24,576. If an alternate root bridge is required, use the

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id root secondary
```

command. The command sets the priority for the switch to the predefined value of 28,672. If the primary root bridge fails, the command ensures that the alternate switch becomes the root bridge. It also assumes that the other switches in the network have a defined default priority value of 32,768.
Configure the device as the root or secondary root in CONFIGURATION mode.

```plaintext
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id root {primary | secondary}
```

- `vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
- `primary` — Enter the bridge as primary or root bridge. The primary bridge value is 24576.
- `secondary` — Enter the bridge as the secondary root bridge. The secondary bridge value is 28672.

**Configure root bridge as primary**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 1 root primary
```

**Verify root bridge information**

```plaintext
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID  Priority 24577, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID  Priority 24577, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface Name            PortID   Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost  Bridge ID           PortID
----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5   128.276  128   500  FWD  0    24577  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.276
ethernet1/1/6   128.280  128   500  LRN  0    24577  90b1.1cf4.a523  128.280
```

**Global parameters**

All non-root bridges accept the timer values on the root bridge.

- **Forward-time** Amount of time required for an interface to transition from the Discarding state to the Learning state or from the Learning state to the Forwarding state.
- **Hello-time** Time interval within which the bridge sends BPDUs.
- **Max-age** Length of time the bridge maintains configuration information before it refreshes information by recomputing the Rapid-PVST topology.

- Modify the forward-time in seconds in CONFIGURATION mode, from 4 to 30, default 15.
  ```plaintext
  spanning-tree vlan vlan-id forward-time seconds
  ```

- Modify the hello-time in seconds in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 10, default 2. With large configurations involving more numbers of ports, Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time.
  ```plaintext
  spanning-tree vlan vlan-id hello-time seconds
  ```

- Modify the max-age (in seconds) in CONFIGURATION mode, from 6 to 40, default 20.
  ```plaintext
  spanning-tree vlan vlan-id max-age seconds
  ```

**View Rapid-PVST global parameters**

```plaintext
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst with force-version rstp
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID  Priority 32769, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
```
Rapid-PVST commands

**show spanning-tree vlan**

Displays Rapid-PVST status and configuration information by VLAN ID.

**Syntax**

```
show spanning-tree vlan vlan-id
```

**Parameters**

`vlan vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree
Spanning tree enabled protocol rapid-pvst
VLAN 1
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32769, Address 74e6.e2f5.bb80
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID    Priority 32769, Address 74e6.e2f5.bb80
We are the root of VLAN 1
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                                Designated
Name           PortID  Prio Cost     Sts Cost Bridge ID   PortID
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1  128.260 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.260
ethernet1/1/2  128.264 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.264
ethernet1/1/3  128.268 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.268
ethernet1/1/4  128.272 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.272
ethernet1/1/5  128.276 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.276
ethernet1/1/6  128.280 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.280
ethernet1/1/7  128.284 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.284
ethernet1/1/8  128.288 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.288
ethernet1/1/9  128.292 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.292
ethernet1/1/10 128.296 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.296
ethernet1/1/11 128.300 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.300
ethernet1/1/12 128.304 128  200000000 FWD 0   32769   0000.0000.0000 128.304
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**spanning-tree vlan cost**

Sets the path cost of the interface per VLAN for PVST calculations.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id cost {value}
```

**Parameters**

`value` — Enter a port cost value to set the path cost of the interface for PVST calculations, from 1 to 200000000.

**Defaults**

- 100- Mb/s Ethernet interface = 200000
- 1 Gigabit Ethernet interface = 20000
- 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 2000
- Port-channel interface with one 100 Mb/s Ethernet = 200000
- Port-channel interface with one 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 20000
- Port-channel interface with one 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 2000
- Port-channel with two 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 10000
- Port-channel with two 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 1000
- Port-channel with two 100 Mbps Ethernet = 100000

**Command Mode**INTERFACE

**Usage Information**The media speed of a LAN interface determines the STP port path cost default value.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree vlan 10 cost 1000
```

**Supported Releases**10.2.0E or later

---

**spanning-tree vlan disable**

Disables spanning tree on a specified VLAN.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id disable
```

**Parameters**

- **vlan-id** — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**Enabled

**Command Mode**CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**The no version of this command enables spanning tree on the specified VLAN.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 100 disable
```

**Supported Releases**10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**spanning-tree vlan forward-time**

Configures a time interval for the interface to wait in the Blocking state or Learning state before moving to the Forwarding state.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id forward-time seconds
```

**Parameters**

- **vlan-id**— Enter a VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
- **seconds** — Enter the forward-delay time in seconds, from 4 to 30.

**Default**15 seconds

**Command Mode**CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**None

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 forward-time 16
```

**Supported Releases**10.2.0E or later

---

**spanning-tree vlan force-version**

Configures a forced version of spanning-tree to transmit BPDUs.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id force-version stp
```

---

Layer 2 485
Parameters:
- **stp** — Forst the version for the BPDUs transmitted by MST to STP

Default:
Not configured

Command Mode:
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information:
Forces a bridge that supports Rapid-PVST to operate in an STP-compatible mode.

Example:
```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree rpvst force-version stp
```

Supported Releases:
10.2.0E or later

**spanning-tree vlan hello-time**

Sets the time interval between generation and transmission of Rapid-PVST BPDUs.

Syntax:
```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id hello-time seconds
```

Parameters:
- **vlan-id** — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
- **seconds** — Enter a hello-time interval value in seconds, from 1 to 10.

Default:
2 seconds

Command Mode:
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information:
Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations, especially configurations with multiple ports.

Example:
```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 hello-time 5
```

Supported Releases:
10.2.0E or later

**spanning-tree vlan mac-flush-threshold**

Configures the MAC-flush threshold value for the specified VLAN.

Syntax:
```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id mac-flush-threshold threshold-value
```

Parameters:
- **vlan-id** — Enter the spanning-tree VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
- **threshold-value** — Enter the threshold value for the number of flushes, from 0 to 65535. The default value is 5.

Default:
5

Command Mode:
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information:
The threshold value indicates the number of port-based flush requests allowed to be invoked before starting the flush optimization. When the flush interval value is non-zero, port-and-instance-based flushing is triggered until the threshold is reached. Once the threshold is reached, MAC-flush timer starts. On timer expiry, the system triggers VLAN-based flushing. When the timer is running, any port-and-vlan-based flushing is suppressed. The **no** form of the command resets the flush indication threshold of the specific instance to its default value.

Example:
```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 100 mac-flush-threshold 255
```

Supported Releases:
10.4.0E(R1) or later
spanning-tree vlan max-age

Configures the time period the bridge maintains configuration information before refreshing the information by recomputing Rapid-PVST.

Syntax

spanning-tree vlan vlan-id max-age seconds

Parameters

max-age seconds — Enter a maximum age value in seconds, from 6 to 40.

Default

20 seconds

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

None

Example

OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 max-age 10

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan priority

Sets the priority value for Rapid-PVST.

Syntax

spanning-tree vlan vlan-id priority priority value

Parameters

priority priority value — Enter a bridge-priority value in increments of 4096, from 0 to 61440. Valid priority values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. All other values are rejected.

Default

32768

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The Rapid-PVST protocol determines the root bridge. Assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the probability of it being the root bridge. A lower priority value increases the probability of the bridge becoming a root bridge.

Example

OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 10 priority 0

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree vlan priority (Interface)

Sets an interface priority when two bridges compete for position as the root bridge.

Syntax

spanning-tree vlan vlan-id priority value

Parameters

value — Enter a priority value in the increments of 16, from 0 to 240.

Default

128

Command Mode

INTERFACE

Usage Information

Identifies the interface to be placed into the forwarding mode when resolving a loop. Ports with lower numerical priority values have higher precedence.

Example

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# spanning-tree vlan 10 priority 16

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later
**spanning-tree vlan root**

Designates a device as the primary or secondary root bridge.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-id root {primary | secondary}
```

**Parameters**

- `vlan-id` — Enter a VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
- `root` — Designate the bridge as the primary or secondary root.
- `primary` — Designate the bridge as the primary or root bridge.
- `secondary` — Designate the bridge as the secondary or secondary root bridge.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree vlan 1 root primary
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**Rapid Spanning-Tree Protocol**

Rapid Spanning-Tree Protocol (RSTP) is similar to STP, but provides faster convergence and interoperability with devices configured with STP and MSTP. RSTP is disabled by default. All enabled interfaces in L2 mode automatically add to the RSTP topology.

Configuring RSTP is a two-step process:

1. Ensure that the interfaces are in L2 mode.
2. Globally enable RSTP.

**Enable STP globally and at interface**

RSTP enables STP on all physical and port-channel interfaces which are in L2 mode to automatically include the interfaces as part of the RSTP topology. Only one path from a bridge to any other bridge is enabled. Bridges block a redundant path by disabling one of the link ports.

**Enable globally**

- Configure Spanning-Tree mode to RSTP in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  spanning-tree mode rstp
  ```
- Disable RSTP globally for all L2 interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  spanning-tree disable
  ```
- Re-enable RSTP globally for all L2 interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  no spanning-tree disable
  ```

**Enable at interface**

- Remove an interface from the RSTP topology in INTERFACE mode.
  ```
  spanning-tree disable
  ```
- Re-enable an interface in INTERFACE mode.
  ```
  no spanning-tree disable
  ```
View all port participating in RSTP

**OS10** show spanning-tree
Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol

**Root ID** Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
**Root Bridge** hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
**Bridge ID** Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>PortID</th>
<th>Prio</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Sts</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Bridge ID</th>
<th>PortID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>128.260</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/2</td>
<td>128.264</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/3</td>
<td>128.268</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/4</td>
<td>128.272</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:1</td>
<td>128.276</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:2</td>
<td>128.277</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:3</td>
<td>128.278</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:4</td>
<td>128.279</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/6:1</td>
<td>128.280</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>3417.4455.667f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/6:2</td>
<td>128.281</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>3417.4455.667f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/6:3</td>
<td>128.282</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>3417.4455.667f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/6:4</td>
<td>128.283</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>3417.4455.667f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/7</td>
<td>128.284</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/8</td>
<td>128.288</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/9</td>
<td>128.292</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/10</td>
<td>128.296</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/11</td>
<td>128.300</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/12</td>
<td>128.304</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/13</td>
<td>128.308</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/14</td>
<td>128.312</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/15</td>
<td>128.316</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/16</td>
<td>128.320</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/17</td>
<td>128.324</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/18</td>
<td>128.328</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/19</td>
<td>128.332</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/20</td>
<td>128.336</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/21</td>
<td>128.340</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/22</td>
<td>128.344</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/23</td>
<td>128.348</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/24</td>
<td>128.352</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/25</td>
<td>128.356</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/26</td>
<td>128.360</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/27</td>
<td>128.364</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/28</td>
<td>128.368</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/29</td>
<td>128.372</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/30</td>
<td>128.376</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/31</td>
<td>128.380</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/32</td>
<td>128.384</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0000.0000.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Global parameters

The root bridge sets the values for forward-time, hello-time, and max-age, and overwrites the values set on other bridges participating in the RSTP group.

**NOTE:** Dell EMC recommends that only experienced network administrators change the RSTP group parameters. Poorly planned modification of the RSTP parameters can negatively affect network performance.

- **Forward-time**  15 seconds — Amount of time an interface waits in the Learning state before it transitions to the Forwarding state.
- **Hello-time**  2 seconds — Time interval in which the bridge sends RSTP BPDUs.
- **Max-age**  20 seconds — Length of time the bridge maintains configuration information before it refreshes that information by recomputing the RSTP topology.

#### Port cost

Port cost values to set the path cost of the interface:

- 100-Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 200000
- 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 20000
- 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 2000
- 40-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 500
- Port-channel with 100 Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 200000
- Port-channel with 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 20000
- Port-channel with 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 2000
- Port-channel with 1x40Gigabit Ethernet interface — 500
- Port-channel with 2x40Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 250

- Change the forward-time in CONFIGURATION mode, from 4 to 30, default 15.

```
spanning-tree rstp forward-time seconds
```

- Change the hello-time in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 10, default 2. With large configurations, especially those configurations with more ports, Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time.

```
spanning-tree rstp hello-time seconds
```

- Change the max-age in CONFIGURATION mode, from 6 to 40, default 20.

```
spanning-tree rstp max-age seconds
```

#### View current global parameter values

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
```

| Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp |
| Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol |
| Root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a |
| Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15 |
| Bridge ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a |
| We are the root |
| Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15 |

### Interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Role</th>
<th>PortID</th>
<th>Prio</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Sts</th>
<th>Cost Link-type Edge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.260</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0 AUTO No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/2</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.264</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0 AUTO No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/3</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.268</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0 AUTO No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/4</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.272</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0 AUTO No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:1</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.276</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0 AUTO No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Interface parameters

Set the port cost and port priority values on interfaces in L2 mode.

**Port cost**

Value based on the interface type. The previous table lists the default values. The greater the port cost, the less likely the port is selected as a forwarding port.

**Port priority**

Influences the likelihood a port is selected to be a forwarding port in case several ports have the same port cost.

- Change the port cost of an interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 200000000.

```
spanning-tree rstp cost cost
```

- Change the port priority of an interface in INTERFACE mode, from 0 to 240, default 128.

```
spanning-tree rstp priority priority-value
```

### View current interface parameters

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID  Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
We are the root
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
```

```
Interface Name                              Designated Name
-----------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1 128.244 128 500  BLK 0  AUTO  No
ethernet1/1/2 128.248 128 500  BLK 0  AUTO  No
ethernet1/1/3 128.252 128 500  FWD 0  AUTO  No
ethernet1/1/4 128.256 128 500  BLK 0  AUTO  No
```

### Root bridge selection

RSTP determines the root bridge. Assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the likelihood that it is selected as the root bridge.

- Assign a number as the bridge priority or designate it as the primary or secondary root bridge in CONFIGURATION mode. Configure the priority value range, from 0 to 65535 in multiples of 4096, default 32768. The lower the number assigned, the more likely the bridge becomes the root bridge.

```
spanning-tree rstp priority priority-value
```
View bridge priority and root bridge assignment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Role</th>
<th>PortID</th>
<th>Prio</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Sts</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Link-type</th>
<th>Edge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/6:3</td>
<td>Root</td>
<td>128.282</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/6:4</td>
<td>Altr</td>
<td>128.283</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spanning-tree link type for rapid state transitions

As specified in IEEE 802.1w, OS10 assumes a port that runs in full-duplex mode is a point-to-point link. A point-to-point link transitions to forwarding state faster. By default, OS10 derives the link type of a port from the duplex mode. You can override the duplex mode using the `spanning-tree link-type` command.

OS10 assumes a port that runs in half-duplex mode is a shared link, to which the fast transition feature is not applicable. Also, If you explicitly designate a port as a shared link, you cannot use the fast transition feature, regardless of the duplex setting.

To hasten the spanning-tree state transitions, you can set the link type to point-to-point. To set the link type to point-to-point:

- Use the following command in INTERFACE mode.

  ```
  spanning-tree link-type point-to-point
  ```

RSTP commands

show spanning-tree active

Displays the RSTP configuration and information for RSTP-active interfaces.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>show spanning-tree active</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Not configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>EXEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

```
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp with force-version rstp
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Bridge ID  Priority 36864, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
Interface                                      Designated
Name         PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost Bridge ID         PortID
------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/6:3 128.282 128   2000  FWD 0    32768  3417.4455.667f  128.152
ethernet1/1/6:4 128.283 128   2000  BLK 0    32768  3417.4455.667f  128.153
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Role</th>
<th>PortID</th>
<th>Prio</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Sts</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Link-type</th>
<th>Edge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>Altr</td>
<td>128.244</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/2</td>
<td>Altr</td>
<td>128.248</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/3</td>
<td>Root</td>
<td>128.252</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/4</td>
<td>Altr</td>
<td>128.256</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>AUTO</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**spanning-tree mode rstp**

Enables an STP type: RSTP.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree mode rstp
```

**Parameters**

- `rstp` — Sets STP mode to RSTP.

**Default**

Rapid-PVST

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

All STP instances stop in the previous STP mode and restart in the new mode. You can also change to RSTP/MST mode.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**spanning-tree rstp force-version**

Configures a forced version of spanning tree to transmit BPDUs.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree rstp force-version stp
```

**Parameters**

- `stp` — Force the version for the BPDUs transmitted by RSTP.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Forces a bridge to operate in an STP-compatible manner to avoid frame mis-ordering and duplication in known LAN protocols that are sensitive.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp force-version stp
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**spanning-tree rstp forward-time**

Configures a time interval for the interface to wait in the Blocking state or Learning state before moving to the Forwarding state.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree rstp forward-time seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `seconds` — Enter the number of seconds an interface waits in the Blocking or Learning States before moving to the Forwarding state, from 4 to 30.

**Default**

15 seconds
spanning-tree rstp hello-time

Sets the time interval between generation and transmission of RSTP BPDUs.

Syntax

spanning-tree rstp hello-time seconds

Parameters

seconds — Enter a hello-time interval value in seconds, from 1 to 10.

Default

2 seconds

Usage Information

Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations, especially configurations with multiple ports.

Example

OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp hello-time 5

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree rstp mac-flush-threshold

Sets the flush indication threshold value on the RSTP instance.

Syntax

spanning-tree rstp mac-flush-threshold threshold-value

Parameters

threshold-value—Enter the threshold value for the number of flushes, from 0 to 65535. The default value is 65535.

Default

65535

Usage Information

The threshold value indicates the number of flush indications to go before the flush interval timer is triggered. When flush indication threshold is set to the default value and the flush interval is set to a non-default value, flushing occurs during the first flush indication trigger. When the flush indication threshold value is non-default (n) and flush interval value is non-default, port-based flushing is triggered until the threshold (n) is reached. Once the threshold is reached, the MAC flush timer starts. On timer expiry, the system triggers instance-based flushing. When the timer is running, all port-and-instance-based flushing is suppressed. The no form of the command sets the flush indication threshold to its default value.

Example

OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp mac-flush-threshold 255

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

spanning-tree rstp max-age

Configures the time period the bridge maintains configuration information before refreshing the information by recomputing the RSTP topology.

Syntax

max-age seconds

Parameters

seconds — Enter a maximum age value in seconds, from 6 to 40.
Default: 20 seconds

**Command Mode**: CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**: None

**Example**:

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp max-age 10
```

**Supported Releases**: 10.2.0E or later

---

**spanning-tree rstp priority**

Sets the priority value for RSTP.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree rstp priority priority value
```

**Parameters**

- `priority priority value` — Enter a bridge-priority value in increments of 4096, from 0 to 61440. Valid priority values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. All other values are rejected.

**Default**: Not configured

**Command Mode**: CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**: RSTP determines the root bridge but you can assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the probability of it being the root bridge. A lower `priority value` increases the probability of the bridge becoming a root bridge.

**Example**:

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree rstp priority 5002
```

**Supported Releases**: 10.2.0E or later

---

**Multiple Spanning-Tree**

MSTP is one of the variations of the rapid spanning-tree protocol that mitigates some of the challenges of Rapid-PVST. Rapid-PVST allows a spanning-tree instance for each VLAN. This 1:1 approach is not suitable if you have multiple VLANs — each spanning-tree instance costs bandwidth and processing resources. You can configure Multiple Spanning-Tree Instances (MSTIs) and map multiple VLANs to one spanning-tree instance to reduce the total number of instances.

When you enable MST, all ports in Layer 2 (L2) mode participate in all instances of MST. OS10 only supports one MST region.

You can achieve load balancing using the MST protocol (MSTP). For example, as shown in the following figure, when you map three VLANs to two multiple spanning-tree instances (MSTIs), VLAN 100 traffic takes a different path than VLAN 200 and 300 traffic.

Configuring MST is a four-step process:
1. Enable MST, if the current running spanning-tree protocol (STP) version is not MST.
2. (Optional) Map the VLAN to different instances in such a way that the traffic is load balanced well and the link utilization is efficient.
3. Ensure the same region name is configured in all the bridges running MST.
4. (Optional) Configure the revision number. The revision number is the same on all the bridges.

**Configure MSTP**

When you enable MST globally, all switch ports, port-channels, and VLAN interfaces get automatically assigned to MSTI zero (0). In a MSTI, only one path is enabled for forwarding.

- Enable MST in CONFIGURATION mode.

```plaintext
spanning-tree mode mst
```

**Configure and verify MSTP**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode mst
OS10(config)# do show spanning-tree
show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: abc
Revision: 0
MSTI    VID
0       1,7-4093
1       2
2       3
3       4
4       5
5       6
```

**Add or remove interfaces**

By default, all interfaces are enabled in L2 switchport mode, and all L2 interfaces are part of spanning-tree.

- Disable spanning-tree on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```plaintext
spanning-tree disable
```

- Enable MST on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```plaintext
no spanning-tree disable
```

**Create instances**

You can create multiple MSTP instances and map VLANs. To take full advantage of the MSTP, create multiple MSTIs and map VLANs to them.

1. Enter an instance number in CONFIGURATION mode.

```plaintext
spanning-tree mst configuration
```

2. Enter the MST instance number in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode, from 0 to 63. For Z9332F-ON platform, the MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode is from 0 to 61.

```plaintext
instance instance-number
```

3. Enter the VLAN and IDs to participate in the MST instance in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode, from 1 to 4096.

```plaintext
instance vlan-id
```

**Create MST instances**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
OS10(conf-mst)# name Dell
```
OS10(conf-mst)# revision 100
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2-10
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 2 vlan 11-20
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 3 vlan 21-30

View VLAN instance mapping

OS10# show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: Dell
Revision: 100
MSTI   VID
0      1,31-4093
1      2-10
2      11-20
3      21-30

View port forwarding/discarding state

os10# show spanning-tree msti 0 brief
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1-3999,4091-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a625
Root Bridge hello time 1, max age 20, forward delay 4, max hops 20
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a625
We are the root of MSTI 0
Configured hello time 1, max age 20, forward delay 4, max hops 20
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a625
CIST external path cost 0
Flush Interval 200 centi-sec, Flush Invocations 12
Flush Indication threshold 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>PortID</th>
<th>Prio</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Sts</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Designated Bridge ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>128.8</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1/1</td>
<td>128.16</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000      BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/2/1</td>
<td>128.16</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000      BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/2/2</td>
<td>128.17</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000      BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/2/3</td>
<td>128.18</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000      BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/2/4</td>
<td>128.19</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000      BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/3</td>
<td>128.24</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/4/1</td>
<td>128.32</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000      FWD 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/4/2</td>
<td>128.33</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000      FWD 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/4/3</td>
<td>128.34</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/4/4</td>
<td>128.35</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5</td>
<td>128.40</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/6</td>
<td>128.48</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/7</td>
<td>128.56</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/8</td>
<td>128.64</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/9</td>
<td>128.72</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/10</td>
<td>128.80</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/11</td>
<td>128.88</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/12</td>
<td>128.96</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>90b1.1cf4.a625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Role</td>
<td>PortID</td>
<td>Prio</td>
<td>Cost</td>
<td>Sts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.8</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/2</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.16</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000      BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/3</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.17</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000      BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/4</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.18</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000      BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.19</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000      BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/6</td>
<td>Desg</td>
<td>128.24</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/7</td>
<td>Desg</td>
<td>128.32</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000      FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/8</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.33</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>2000      FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/9</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.34</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/10</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.35</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/11</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.40</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/12</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.48</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/13</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.56</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/14</td>
<td>Disb</td>
<td>128.64</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>200000000 BLK</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

498 Layer 2
Root selection

MSTP determines the root bridge according to the lowest bridge ID. To increase the likelihood of a bridge to be selected as a root bridge, assign a lower bridge priority numerical value to that bridge.

You can set the priority value to 0 to force a switch to become the root switch. Value 0 is the highest priority.

- Assign a bridge priority number to a specific instance in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0 to 61440 in increments of 4096, default 32768.

```console
  spanning-tree mst instance-number priority priority
```

Assign root bridge priority

```console
  OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 0 priority 32768
```

Verify root bridge priority

```console
  OS10# show spanning-tree active
  Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
  MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1,31-4093
```
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol

Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
CIST external path cost 500

Interface                                           Designated Name           PortID   Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost Bridge ID     PortID
---------------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/5  128.276  128   500   FWD  0    32768   3417.4455.667f  128.146
ethernet1/1/6  128.280  128   500   BLK  0    32768   3417.4455.667f  128.150

Non-Dell EMC hardware

OS10 supports only one MST region. For a bridge to be in the same MST region as another, the following attributes must match
the unique name, revision, and VLAN mapping. The default value for name is system mac. In case of Dell EMC, the user has to
manually configure an unique name in all the nodes to be in a single region. If you have non-Dell EMC hardware that participates
in MST, ensure these values match on all devices.

A region is a combination of three unique attributes:

- Name — A mnemonic string you assign to the region. The default is the system MAC address.
- Revision — A 2-byte number. The default is 0.
- VLAN-to-instance mapping — Placement of a VLAN in an MSTI.

Region name or revision

You can change the MSTP region name or revision.

- Change the region name in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode. A maximum of 32 characters.

  name name

- Change the region revision number in MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE mode, from 0 to 65535, default 0.

  revision number

Configure and verify region name

OS10(conf-mstp)# name my-mstp-region
OS10(conf-mstp)# do show spanning-tree mst config
MST region name: my-mstp-region
Revision: 0
MSTI   VID
1    100
2    200-300

Modify parameters

The root bridge sets the values for forward-delay, hello-time, max-age, and max-hops and overwrites the values set on other
MST bridges.

- **Forward-time**  Time an interface waits in the Discarding state and Learning state before it transitions to the Forwarding
  state.
- **Hello-time**    Interval in which the bridge sends MST BPDUs.
- **Max-age**       Length of time the bridge maintains configuration information before it refreshes that information by
  recomputing the MST topology.
**Max-hops** A maximum number of hops a BPDU travels before a receiving device discards it.

**NOTE:** Dell EMC recommends that only experienced network administrators change MST parameters. Poorly planned modification of MST parameters can negatively affect network performance.

1. Change the forward-time parameter in CONFIGURATION mode, from 4 to 30, default 15.

```plaintext
spanning-tree mst forward-time seconds
```

2. Change the hello-time parameter in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 10, default 2. Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations, especially configurations with more ports.

```plaintext
spanning-tree mst hello-time seconds
```

3. Change the max-age parameter in CONFIGURATION mode, from 6 to 40, default 20.

```plaintext
spanning-tree mst max-age seconds
```

4. Change the max-hops parameter in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 40, default 20.

```plaintext
spanning-tree mst max-hops number
```

**MST configuration**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst forward-time 16
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst hello-time 5
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-age 10
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-hops 30
```

**View MSTP parameter values**

```plaintext
OS10# show spanning-tree active
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1-31-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID Priority 32768, Address 3417.4455.667f
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Bridge ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
Configured hello time 10, max age 40, forward delay 30, max hops 40
CIST regional root ID Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.a523
CIST external path cost 500
Interface Name PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID PortID
ethernet1/1/5 128.276 128 500 FWD 0 32768 3417.4455.667f 128.146
ethernet1/1/6 128.280 128 500 BLK 0 32768 3417.4455.667f 128.150
Interface Name Role PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Link-type Edge
ethernet1/1/5 Root 128.276 128 500 FWD 0 AUTO No
ethernet1/1/6 Altr 128.280 128 500 BLK 0 AUTO No
```

**Interface parameters**

Adjust two interface parameters to increase or decrease the likelihood that a port becomes a forwarding port.

**Port cost** Interface type value. The greater the port cost, the less likely the port is a forwarding port.

**Port priority** Influences the likelihood that a port is selected as a forwarding port if several ports have the same port cost.

Default values for the port cost by interface:
- 100-Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 200000
- 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 20000
- 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 2000
- Port-channel with 100 Mb/s Ethernet interfaces — 180000
- Port-channel with 1-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 18000
- Port-channel with 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces — 1800

1. Change the port cost of an interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 200000000.

   ```
   spanning-tree msti number cost 1
   ```

2. Change the port priority of an interface in INTERFACE mode, from 0 to 240 in increments of 16, default 128.

   ```
   spanning-tree msti number priority 32
   ```

View MSTi interface configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# do show spanning-tree msti 0 interface ethernet 1/1/7
ethernet1/1/7 of MSTI 0 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: Yes, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 69, Received: 0
Interface                                    Designated
Name            PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost Bridge ID         PortID
----------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/7  0.284   0     1     FWD  0    32768  90b1.1cf4.9b8a 0.284
```  

**MST commands**

**instance**

Configures MST instances and one or multiple VLANs mapped to the MST instance.

**Syntax**

```
instance instance-number vlan vlan-range
```

**Parameters**

- **instance** — Enter a MST instance value, from 0 to 63. For Z9332F-ON platform, enter a MST instance value from 0 to 61.
- **vlan range** — Enter a VLAN range value, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE

**Usage Information**

By default, all VLANs map to MST instance zero (0) unless you are using the `vlan range` command to map the VLANs to a non-zero instance. The `no` version of this command removes the instance-related configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2-10
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 2 vlan 11-20
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 3 vlan 21-30
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**name**

Assigns a name to the MST region.

**Syntax**

```
name region-name
```

**Parameters**

- **region-name** — Enter a name for an MST region. A maximum of 32 characters.

**Default**

System MAC address

**Command Mode**

MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE
By default, the MST protocol assigns the system MAC address as the region name. Two MST devices within the same region must share the same region name, including matching case.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-mst)# name my-mst-region
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

### revision

Configures a revision number for the MSTP configuration.

**Syntax**

```
revision number
```

**Parameters**

- `number` — Enter a revision number for the MSTP configuration, from 0 to 65535.

**Default**

0

**Command Mode**

MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE

**Usage Information**

To have a bridge in the same MST region as another, the default values for the revision number must match on all Dell EMC hardware devices. If there are non-Dell EMC devices, ensure the revision number value matches on all the devices. For more information, see Non-Dell Hardware.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-mst)# revision 10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

### spanning-tree mst

Configures an MST instance and determines root and bridge priorities.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree mst instance number priority | root {primary | secondary}
```

**Parameters**

- `instance number` — Enter an MST instance number, from 0 to 63. For Z9332F-ON platform, enter a MST instance value from 0 to 61.
- `priority priority value` — Set a bridge priority value in increments of 4096, from 0 to 61440. Valid priority values are: 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. All other values are rejected.
- `root` — Enter a primary or secondary root.
  - `primary` — Enter a device as a primary root.
  - `secondary` — Enter a device as a secondary root.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The MSTP determines the root bridge but you can assign one bridge a lower priority to increase the probability it being the root bridge. A lower `priority` increases the probability of the bridge becoming a root bridge. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 0 priority 0
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 2 root primary
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**spanning-tree msti**

Configures the MSTI, cost, and priority values for an interface.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree msti instance {cost cost | priority value}
```

**Parameters**

- `msti instance` — Enter the MST instance number, from 0 to 63. For Z9332F-ON platform, enter a MST instance value from 0 to 61.
- `cost cost` — (Optional) Enter a port cost value, from 1 to 200000000. Default values:
  - 100 Mb/s Ethernet interface = 200000
  - 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 20000
  - 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface = 2000
  - Port-channel interface with one 100 Mb/s Ethernet = 200000
  - Port-channel interface with one 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 20000
  - Port-channel interface with one 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 2000
  - Port-channel with two 1 Gigabit Ethernet = 18000
  - Port-channel with two 10 Gigabit Ethernet = 1800
  - Port-channel with two 100 Mbps Ethernet = 180000
- `priority value` — Enter a value in increments of 16 as the priority, from 0 to 240, default 128.

**Default**

Priority value is 128

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The cost value is based on the interface type. The greater the cost value, the less likely the port is selected to be a forwarding port. The priority influences the likelihood that a port is selected to be a forwarding port if several ports have the same cost value.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# spanning-tree msti 1 priority 0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# spanning-tree msti 1 cost 3
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**spanning-tree mst configuration**

Enters MST mode to configure MSTP from Configuration mode.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree mst configuration
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Use this command to enter STP MST configuration mode.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
OS10(config-mst)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**spanning-tree mst disable**

Disables spanning tree on the specified MST instance.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree mst instance-number disable
```

**Parameters**

`instance-number` — Enter the instance number, from 0 to 63. For Z9332F-ON platform, enter a MST instance value from 0 to 61.
**spanning-tree mst force-version**

Configures a forced version of STP to transmit BPDUs.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree mst force-version {stp | rstp}
```

**Parameters**

- `stp` — Forcs the version for the BPDUs transmitted by MST to STP.
- `rstp` — Forcs the version for the BPDUs transmitted by MST to RSTP.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Forces a bridge that supports MST to operate in a STP-compatible mode.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst force-version
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**spanning-tree mst forward-time**

Configures a time interval for the interface to wait in the Blocking state or the Learning state before moving to the Forwarding state.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree mst forward-time seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `seconds` — Enter the number of seconds an interface waits in the Blocking or Learning States before moving to the Forwarding state, from 4 to 30.

**Default**

15 seconds

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst forward-time 16
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**spanning-tree mst hello-time**

Sets the time interval between generation and transmission of MSTP BPDUs.

**Syntax**

```
spanning-tree mst hello-time seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `seconds` — Enter a hello-time interval value in seconds, from 1 to 10.

**Default**

2 seconds
spanning-tree mst hello-time

Dell EMC recommends increasing the hello-time for large configurations, especially configurations with multiple ports. The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst hello-time 5

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst mac-flush-threshold

Configures the mac-flush threshold value for a specific instance.

Syntax

spanning-tree mst instance-number mac-flush-threshold threshold-value

Parameters

- instance-number—Enter the instance number, from 0 to 4094.
- threshold-value—Enter the threshold value for the number of flushes, from 0 to 65535. The default value is 5.

Default

5

Usage Information

This threshold indicates the number of port-based flush requests allowed to be invoked before starting the flush optimization. When the flush interval value is non-zero, port-and-instance-based flushing is triggered until the threshold is reached. Once the threshold is reached the MAC flush timer starts. On timer expiry, the system triggers instance-based flushing. When the timer is running, all port-and-instance-based flushing is suppressed. The no form of the command sets the flush indication threshold of the specific instance to its default value.

Example

OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst 10 mac-flush-threshold 255

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

spanning-tree mst max-age

Configures the time period the bridge maintains configuration information before refreshing the information by recomputing the MST topology.

Syntax

max-age seconds

Parameters

seconds—Enter a maximum age value in seconds, from 6 to 40.

Default

20 seconds

Usage Information

The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-age 10

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

spanning-tree mst max-hops

Configures the maximum hop count for a BPDU to travel before it is discarded.

Syntax

spanning-tree mst max-hops number
Parameters

**number** — Enter a maximum hop value, from 6 to 40.

**Default**

20

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

A device receiving BPDUs waits until the `max-hops` value expires before discarding it. When a device receives the BPDUs, it decrements the received value of the remaining hops and uses the resulting value as remaining-hops in the BPDUs. If the remaining MSTP 1333 hops reach zero, the device discards the BPDU and ages out any information that it holds for the port. The command configuration applies to all common IST (CIST) in the MST region.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst max-hops 30
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**show spanning-tree mst**

Displays MST configuration information.

**Syntax**

```
show spanning-tree mst configuration
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Enable MSTI before using this command.

**Example**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree mst configuration
Region Name: asia
Revision: 0
MSTI    VID
0       1,7-4093
1       2
2       3
3       4
4       5
5       6
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**show spanning-tree msti**

Displays MST instance information.

**Syntax**

```
show spanning-tree msti [instance-number [brief | guard | virtual-interface | interface interface]]
```

**Parameters**

- `instance-number` — (Optional) Displays MST instance information, from 0 to 63. For Z9332F-ON platform, enter a MST instance value from 0 to 61.
- `brief` — (Optional) Displays MST instance summary information.
- `guard` — (Optional) Displays which guard is enabled and the current port state.
- `virtual-interface` — (Optional) Displays MST information specific to VLT.
- `interface interface` — (Optional) Displays interface type information:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet port information, from 1 to 48.
  - `port-channel` — Enter the port-channel interface information, from 1 to 128.

**Default**

Not configured
**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** View the MST instance information for a specific MST instance number in detail or brief, or view physical Ethernet ports or port-channel information.

**Example (Brief)**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree msti 0 brief
Spanning tree enabled protocol msti with force-version mst
MSTI 0 VLANs mapped 1-99,101-199,301-4093
Executing IEEE compatible Spanning Tree Protocol
Root ID    Priority 32768, Address 90b1.1cf4.9b8a
Root Bridge hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
We are the root of MSTI 0
Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15, max hops 20
Interface                                            Designated
Name         PortID  Prio  Cost    Sts  Cost Bridge ID   PortID
----------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1  132.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.132
ethernet1/1/2  136.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.136
ethernet1/1/3 140.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.140
ethernet1/1/4  144.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.144
ethernet1/1/5  148.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.148
ethernet1/1/6  152.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.152
ethernet1/1/7  156.128 128 200000000 BLK  0 32768 90b1.1cf4.9b8a 128.156
...```

**Example (Interface)**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree msti 1 interface ethernet 1/1/1
ethernet1/1/1 of vlan1 is root Forwarding
Edge port:no (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary :internal bpdu filter : bpdu guard : bpdu-guard shutdown-on-violation :disable RootGuard:  disable LoopGuard  disable
Bpdus (MRecords) sent 3779, received 7
Interface Name          Role  PortID  Prio  Cost  Sts  Cost Link-type Edge
---------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1  Disb 128.132 128 200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/2  Disb 128.136 128 200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/3  Disb 128.140 128 200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/4  Disb 128.144 128 200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/5  Disb 128.148 128 200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/6  Disb 128.152 128 200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/7  Disb 128.156 128 200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/8  Disb 128.160 128 200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
ethernet1/1/9  Disb 128.164 128 200000000 BLK  0    SHARED    No
...```

**Example (Guard)**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree msti 1 guard
Interface Name             Instance  Sts   Guard Type
------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1    MSTI 1      FWD   root
ethernet1/1/2    MSTI 1      FWD   loop
ethernet1/1/3    MSTI 1      BLK   none
ethernet1/1/4    MSTI 1      FWD   none
ethernet1/1/5    MSTI 1      BLK   none
ethernet1/1/6    MSTI 1      BLK   none
ethernet1/1/7    MSTI 1      BLK   none
ethernet1/1/8    MSTI 1      BLK   none
...```

**Example (virtual-interface)**

```
agg-6146 # show spanning-tree msti 0 virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of MSTI 0 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default) port guard :none (default)
Link type is point-to-point (auto)
Boundary : No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
...```
Virtual LANs

Virtual LANs (VLANs) segment a single flat L2 broadcast domain into multiple logical L2 networks. Each VLAN is uniquely identified by a VLAN ID or tag consisting of 12 bits in the Ethernet frame. VLAN IDs range from 1 to 4093 and provide a total of 4093 logical networks.

You can assign ports on a single physical device to one or more VLANs creating multiple logical instances on a single physical device. The virtual logical switches spanning across different physical devices emulate multiple logically segmented L2 networks on a single physical network.

Each VLAN has its own broadcast domain. The unicast, multicast, and broadcast network traffic from ports that belong to a VLAN forwards or floods to ports in the same VLAN only. Traffic between VLANs routes from one VLAN to another. You can also assign each VLAN an IP address to group all the ports within a single IP subnet.

In SmartFabric Services mode, you can configure up to a maximum of 256 uplink VLANs including the default VLAN given the limited hardware capability. For each of the uplink VLAN interface, the system creates an ACL entry to classify the traffic. This ACL entry maps the traffic from the VLAN to the corresponding traffic-class (TC) queue. If you create more than 256 VLANs, ACL table creation fails when the uplinks are created in the Fiber Channel Gateway or the Fiber Channel Direct Attach mode.

In SmartFabric mode, although you can use the CLI to create VLANs 1 to 4000 and 4021 to 4094, you cannot assign interfaces to them. For this reason, do not use the CLI to create VLANs in SmartFabric mode.

Segment a L2 network using VLANs to:
- Minimize broadcast and multicast traffic in the L2 network
- Increase security by isolating ports into different VLANs
- Ease network management

Default VLAN

All interface ports are administratively up in L2 mode and are automatically placed in the default VLAN as untagged interfaces.

When you assign a port to a non-default VLAN in Trunk mode, the interface remains an untagged member of the default VLAN and a tagged member of the new VLAN. When you assign a port to a non-default VLAN in Access mode, it removes from the default VLAN and is assigned to the new VLAN as an untagged member of the new VLAN.

- VLAN 1 is the default VLAN.
- You cannot delete the default VLAN. However, you can change the default VLAN ID number using the `default vlan-id` command.

**NOTE:** The IOM cluster running 10.5.x and 10.4.x does not work as expected when the untagged VLAN is not VLAN1 on the server ports.

Use the `show vlan` command to verify that the interface is part of the default VLAN (VLAN 1).

**Default VLAN configuration**

```
OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, G-GVRP VLANs, R-Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, P-Primary, C-Community, I-Isolated
Q: A-Access (Untagged), T-Tagged
x-Dot1x untagged, X-Dot1x tagged
G-GVRP tagged, M-Vlan-stack, H-VSN tagged
i-Internal untagged, I-Internal tagged, v-VLT untagged, V-VLT tagged
NUM Status Description Q Ports
* 1 up A Eth1/1/1-1/1/54
```
Create or remove VLANs

You can create VLANs and add physical interfaces or port-channel LAG interfaces to the VLAN as tagged or untagged members. You can add an Ethernet interface as a trunk port or as an access port, but it cannot be added as both at the same time.

Multiple non-default vlans with physical and port channel ports in Access and Trunk modes

```
OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, G-GVRP VLANs, R-Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, P-Primary, C-Community, I-Isolated
Q: A-Access (Untagged), T-Tagged
 x-Dot1x untagged, X-Dot1x tagged
 G-GVRP tagged, M-Vlan-stack, H-VSN tagged
 i-Internal untagged, I-Internal tagged, v-VLT untagged, V-VLT tagged

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUM</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Q Ports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td></td>
<td>A Eth1/1/2 1/1/3:2 1/1/3:3 1/1/3:4 1/1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/5</td>
<td>1/1/6 1/1/7 1/1/8 1/1/9 1/1/10 1/1/11 1/1/12 1/1/13 1/1/14 1/1/15 1/1/16 1/1/17 1/1/18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/19</td>
<td>1/1/20 1/1/21 1/1/22 1/1/23 1/1/24 1/1/25:1 1/1/25:2 1/1/25:3 1/1/25:4 1/1/26 1/1/27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/28</td>
<td>1/1/30 1/1/32 A Po40 T Eth1/1/3:2 T Po40 A Eth1/1/31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>up</td>
<td></td>
<td>T Eth1/1/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>up</td>
<td></td>
<td>T Eth1/1/25:4 1/1/32 T Po40 A Eth1/1/31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>1/1/50 1/1/51 1/1/52 1/1/53 1/1/54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

The `shutdown` command stops L3-routed traffic only. L2 traffic continues to pass through the VLAN. If the VLAN is not a routed VLAN configured with an IP address, the `shutdown` command has no effect on VLAN traffic.

When you delete a VLAN using the `no interface vlan vlan-id` command, any interfaces assigned to that VLAN are assigned to the default VLAN as untagged interfaces.

To configure a port-based VLAN, enter INTERFACE-VLAN mode for VLAN-related configuration tasks and create a VLAN. To enable the VLAN, assign member interfaces in L2 mode.

1. Create a VLAN and enter the VLAN number in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 4093.
   ```
   interface vlan vlan-id
   ```

2. Delete a VLAN in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   no interface vlan vlan-id
   ```

Create VLAN

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 108
```

Delete VLAN

```
OS10(config)# no interface vlan 108
```

View configured VLANs

```
OS10(config)# do show interface vlan
Vlan 1 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69208865
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
```
Access mode

An access port is an untagged member of only one VLAN. Configure a port in Access mode and configure which VLAN carries the traffic for that interface. If you do not configure the VLAN for a port in Access mode, or an access port, the interface carries traffic for VLAN 1, the default VLAN.

Change the access port membership in a VLAN by specifying the new VLAN. You must create the VLAN before you can assign the port in Access mode to that VLAN. Use the no switchport access vlan command to reset to default VLAN.

1. Configure a port in INTERFACE mode.

```bash
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2. Set the interface to Switchport mode as access in INTERFACE mode.

```bash
switchport mode access
```

3. Enter the VLAN number for the untagged port in INTERFACE mode.

```bash
switchport access vlan vlan-id
```

Configure port in Access mode

```bash
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/9)# switchport mode access
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/9)# switchport access vlan 604
```

Show running configuration

```bash
OS10# show running-configuration
...
! interface ethernet1/1/5
    switchport access vlan 604
    no shutdown
!
interface vlan1
    no shutdown
...
```
**Trunk mode**

A trunk port can be a member of multiple VLANs set up on an interface. A trunk port transmits traffic for all VLANs. To transmit traffic on a trunk port with multiple VLANs, OS10 uses tagging or the 802.1q encapsulation method.

1. Configure a port in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```
2. Change Switchport mode to Trunk mode in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   switchport mode trunk
   ```
3. Enter the allowed VLANs on the trunk port in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   switchport trunk allowed vlan vlan-id
   ```

**Configure port in Trunk mode**

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 108

**View running configuration**

OS10# show running-configuration
```
...!
interface ethernet1/1/8
  switchport mode trunk
  switchport trunk allowed vlan 108
  no shutdown
!
interface vlan1
  no shutdown
!
...`

**Assign IP address**

You can assign an IP address to each VLAN to make it a L3 VLAN. All the ports in that VLAN belong to that particular IP subnet. The traffic between the ports in different VLANs route using the IP address. Configure the L3 VLAN interface to remain administratively UP or DOWN using the `shutdown` and `no shutdown` commands. This provisioning only affects the L3 traffic across the members of a VLAN and does not affect the L2 traffic.

You must not assign an IP address to the default VLAN (VLAN 1).

**NOTE:** However, the zero-touch deployment (ZTD) application requires this functionality. While ZTD is in progress, the system assigns an IP address to the default VLAN to establish connectivity. After ZTD is complete, the system removes the IP address assigned to the default VLAN.

You can place VLANs and other logical interfaces in L3 mode to receive and send routed traffic.

1. Create a VLAN in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 4093.
   ```
   interface vlan vlan-id
   ```
2. Assign an IP address and mask to the VLAN in INTERFACE-VLAN mode.
   ```
   ip address ip-address/prefix-length [secondary]
   ```

   - `ip-address/prefix-length` — Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal A.B.C.D/x format.
   - `secondary` — Enter the interface backup IP address.
Assign IP address to VLAN

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.1.15.1/8
```

View VLAN configuration

```
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# do show interface vlan

Vlan 1 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69208865
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last
interface status change:

Vlan 200 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209064
Internet address is not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last
interface status change:

Vlan 320 is up, line protocol is up
Address is , Current address is
Interface index is 69209184
Internet address is 20.2.11.1/24
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed auto
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 240
Last clearing of "show interface" counters Queueing strategy: fifo Time since last
interface status change:
```

View VLAN configuration

You can view configuration information related to VLANs using show commands.

- View the VLAN status and configuration information in EXEC mode.
  
  ```
  show vlan
  ```

- View the VLAN interface configuration in EXEC mode.
  
  ```
  show interfaces vlan
  ```

- View the VLAN interface configuration for a specific VLAN ID in EXEC mode.
  
  ```
  show interfaces vlan vlan-id
  ```

View VLAN configuration

```
OS10# show vlan

Codes: * - Default VLAN, G-GVRP VLANs, R-Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, P-Primary, C-
Community, I-Isolated
Q: A-Access (Untagged), T-Tagged
  x-Dot1x untagged, X-Dot1x tagged
  G-GVRP tagged, M-Vlan-stack, H-VSN tagged
```
### VLAN Scaling

When VLANs are created, traffic class is specified for each VLAN that maps the VLAN traffic to a specific queue on the egress port. Class-maps are created for each VLAN matching and the action is specified in the policymap that maps it to a specific traffic class. Using traffic class-to-queue mapping, the traffic gets mapped to the corresponding queue.

Since ACL rules are created on a per VLAN basis, the scale of VLANs is dependent on the number of ACL rules available. The ACL space is also shared by other applications such as FCoE. When more VLANs are created, the L2 GoS ACL space for the
VLAN ACLs get exhausted. If the VLAN ACL creation fails, it results in VLAN creation failure. As a result, there cannot be more than 256 VLANs in Fabric mode.

When a VLAN is created with the uplink ports, a traffic class such as gold, silver, or platinum is assigned to the traffic on the VLAN. On receiving the configuration from GUI through DNV, the Fabric agent creates a classmap of type qos with the name CM<vlanid> which matches the same <vlanid>. For example when vlanid 100 with a traffic class of type 4 the classmap created will be:

```
classmap type qos CM100
match vlan 100
```

A single policymap is created to hold all the VLAN classmaps and its applied at the system qos level which gets applied to all the interfaces.

```
policymap type qos PM_VLAN
class CM100
set qos-group 4
```

Any addition, deletion, or modification to the VLAN or the traffic class happens within the same policymap.

In the NPU, each classmap maps to an ACL entry in the L2QOS region matching the vlanid in the classmap.

**Constraints**

VLAN scaling is limited to the Fabric mode.

Currently Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) uses the vlan-group id. NAS implicitly programs the VLAN-group id in the Vlan table. But DAI feature is not enabled in Fabric mode.

Use of vlan-group id is limited only to applications which require grouping for the purpose of using ACLs.

### VLAN commands

#### description (VLAN)

Adds a description to the selected VLAN.

**Syntax**

```
description description
```

**Parameters**

`description` — Enter a text string to identify the VLAN. A maximum of 80 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE-VLAN

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# description vlan3
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

#### interface vlan

Creates a VLAN interface.

**Syntax**

```
interface vlan vlan-id
```

**Parameters**

`vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

VLAN 1

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

FTP, TFTP, MAC ACLs, and SNMP operations are not supported. IP ACLs are supported on VLANs only. The `no` version of this command deletes the interface.
NOTE: In SmartFabric Services mode, creation of VLAN is disabled.

Example

OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)#

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

show vlan

Displays VLAN configurations.

Syntax

show vlan vlan-id

Parameters

vlan-id — (Optional) Enter a VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Use this command to view VLAN configuration information for a specific VLAN ID.

Example

OS10(config)# do show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs
VLANs
NUM    Status   Description                     Q  Ports
*   1      Active                                    A  Eth1/1/15
A   Po100
2101   Active                                    T  Eth1/1/1,1/1/3
A   Po100
2102   Active                                    T  Eth1/1/1,1/1/3

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

Port monitoring

Port monitoring monitors ingress or egress traffic of one port to another for analysis. A monitoring port (MG) or destination port is the port where the monitored traffic is sent for analysis. A monitored port (MD) or source port is the source interface that is monitored for traffic analysis.

NOTE: This feature is not supported on the Z9332F-ON platform.

The different types of port monitoring are:

- **Local port monitoring** — Port monitoring is done in the same switch. The switch forwards a copy of incoming and outgoing traffic from one port to another port for further analysis.
- **Remote port monitoring (RPM)** — Port monitoring is done on traffic running across a remote device in the same network. The L2 network carries the monitored traffic.
- **Encapsulated remote port monitoring (ERPM)** — Port monitoring is done on the L3 network. The traffic from the source port is encapsulated and forwards to the destination port in another switch.

Local port monitoring

For local port monitoring, the monitored source ports and monitoring destination ports are on the same device.
Configure local monitoring session

1. Verify that the intended monitoring port has no configuration other than no shutdown and no switchport.

   ```
   show running-configuration
   ```

2. Create a monitoring session in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   monitor session session-id [local]
   ```

3. Enter the source and direction of the monitored traffic in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

   ```
   source interface interface-type {both | rx | tx}
   ```

4. Enter the destination of traffic in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

   ```
   destination interface interface-type
   ```

Create monitoring session

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)#
```

Configure source and destination port, and traffic direction

```
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# source interface ethernet 1/1/7-1/1/8 rx
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# destination interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# no shut
```

View configured monitoring sessions

In the State field, true indicates that the port is enabled. In the Reason field, Is UP indicates that hardware resources are allocated.

```
OS10# show monitor session all
S.Id  Source        Destination    Dir SrcIP DstIP DSCP TTL  State Reason
----------------------------------------------------------------------
1    ethernet1/1/7  ethernet1/1/1 rx  N/A   N/A   N/A  N/A  true  Is UP
```

Remote port monitoring

Remote port monitoring monitors ingress traffic, egress traffic, or both, on multiple source ports of multiple devices. It forwards the monitored traffic to multiple destination ports on different remote devices. Remote port monitoring helps network administrators monitor and analyze traffic to troubleshoot network problems.

In a remote port monitoring session, monitored traffic is tagged with a VLAN ID and switched on a user-defined, nonroutable L2 VLAN. The VLAN is reserved to carry only monitored traffic, which is forwarded on all egress ports of the VLAN. You must configure each intermediate switch that participates in transporting monitored traffic with the reserved L2 VLAN. Remote port monitoring supports monitoring sessions where multiple source and destination ports distribute across multiple network devices.
Session and VLAN requirements

RPM requires the following:

- Source session, such as monitored ports on different source devices.
- Reserved tagged VLAN for transporting monitored traffic configured on source, intermediate, and destination devices.
- Destination session, where destination ports connect to analyzers on destination devices.

Configure any network device with source and destination ports. Enable the network device to function in an intermediate transport session for a reserved VLAN for multiple remote port monitoring sessions. You can enable and disable individual monitoring sessions.

Consider the following when configuring an RPM session:

- A remote port monitoring session mirrors monitored traffic by prefixing the reserved VLAN tag to monitored packets to transmit using the reserved VLAN.
- The source address, destination address, and original VLAN ID of the mirrored packet are prefixed with the tagged VLAN header. Untagged source packets are tagged with the reserved VLAN ID.
- The member port of the reserved VLAN must have the MTU and IPMTU value as $\text{MAX} + 4$ to hold the VLAN tag parameter.
- To associate with the source session, the reserved VLAN can have up to four member ports.
- To associate with the destination session, the reserved VLAN can have multiple member ports.
- The reserved VLAN cannot have untagged ports.

Reserved L2 VLAN

- MAC address learning in the reserved VLAN is automatically disabled.
- There is no restriction on the VLAN IDs used for the reserved remote monitoring VLAN. Valid VLAN IDs are from 2 to 4093. The default VLAN ID is not supported.
- In monitored traffic, if the device has an L3 VLAN configured, packets that have the same destination MAC address as an intermediate or destination device in the path the reserved VLAN uses to transport the mirrored traffic are dropped by the device that receives the traffic.

Source session

- Configure physical ports and port channels as sources in remote port monitoring and use them in the same source session. You can use both L2, configured with the `switchport` command, and L3 ports as source ports. Optionally, to configure the VLAN traffic to be monitored on source ports, configure one or more source VLANs.
- Use the default VLAN and native VLANs as a source VLAN.
- You cannot configure the dedicated VLAN used to transport mirrored traffic as a source VLAN.
Restrictions

- When you use a source VLAN, enable flow-based monitoring using the `flow-based enable` command.
- In a source VLAN, only received (rx) traffic is monitored.
- If the port channel or VLAN has a member port configured as a destination port in a remote port monitoring session, you cannot configure a source port channel or source VLAN in a source session.
- You cannot use a destination port for remote port monitoring as a source port, including the session the port functions as the destination port.
- The reserved VLAN used to transport mirrored traffic must be an L2 VLAN. L3 VLANs are not supported.

Configure remote port monitoring

Remote port monitoring requires the following for transporting mirrored traffic configured on the source, intermediate, and destination devices:

- A source interface
- Monitored ports on different source network devices
- A reserved tagged VLAN

1. Create a remote monitoring session in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   monitor session session-id type rpm-source
   ```

2. Enter the source to monitor traffic in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

   ```
   source interface interface-range direction
   ```

3. Enter the destination to send the traffic to in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

   ```
   destination remote-vlan vlan-id
   ```

4. Enable the monitoring interface in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

   ```
   no shut
   ```

Create remote monitoring session

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 10 type rpm-source
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-10)#
```  

Configure source and destination port, and traffic direction

```
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-10)# source interface vlan 10 rx
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-10)# destination remote-vlan 100
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-10)# no shut
```  

View monitoring session

```
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-10)# do show monitor session all
S.Id  Source  Destination Dir SrcIP DstIP DSCP TTL  State Reason
---------------------------------------------------------------
1     vlan10  vlan 100   rx   N/A   N/A   N/A  N/A  true  Is UP
```  

Encapsulated remote port monitoring

You can also have the monitored traffic transmitted over an L3 network to a remote analyzer. The encapsulated remote port monitoring (ERPM) session mirrors traffic from the source ports, LAGs, or source VLANs. It forwards the traffic using routable GRE-encapsulated packets to the destination IP address specified in the session.

Consider the following when configuring an ERPM session:

- OS10 supports only the ERPM source session. The encapsulated packets terminate at the destination IP address, the remote analyzer.
- The source IP address must be a valid local IP address for the session.
- The destination IP address must be on a remote L3 node that supports standard GRE decapsulation.
- If the destination IP address is not reachable, the session goes down.
- OS10 does not support an ERPM destination session and decapsulation of ERPM packets at the destination switch.
- You can configure a maximum of four ERPM sessions with a maximum of 128 source ports in each session. You can configure these four ERPM sessions in one of the following methods:
  - Single directional with either four ingress or four egress sessions.
  - Bi-directional with two ingress and two egress sessions.
- You can monitor a source VLAN only through flow-based monitoring. Only ingress is supported in flow-based source VLAN monitoring.
- You cannot configure an interface with ERPM traffic as a source for an ERPM session.
- You cannot monitor an RPM VLAN as a source.
- You cannot configure the same destination IP address for two sessions.
- You cannot configure an interface that serves as egress for a GRE tunnel as a source interface.
- ERPM supports only GRE-over-IPv4 tunneling.
- ERPM does not support Equal Cost Multi Path (ECMP).
- You can use third-party devices as only tunnel-transit devices.
- OS10 does not support monitoring VLAN subinterfaces and CPU-generated packets.

## Configure encapsulated remote port monitoring

Encapsulated remote port monitoring requires valid source and destination IP addresses. Ensure that the source IP address is local and destination IP address is remote. You can also configure the time-to-live (TTL) and differentiated services code point (DSCP) values.

1. Create monitoring session in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```bash
   monitor session session-id type erpm-source
   ```

2. Configure source port in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

   ```bash
   source interface interface-type {both | rx | tx}
   ```

3. Configure source and destination IP addresses, and protocol type in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

   ```bash
   source-ip source ip-address destination-ip destination ip-address [gre-protocol protocol-value]
   ```

4. Configure TTL and DSCP values in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

   ```bash
   ip {ttl ttl-number | dscp dscp-number}
   ```

5. Enable the monitoring interface in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

   ```bash
   no shut
   ```

### Create monitoring session

```bash
OS10(config)# monitor session 10 type erpm-source
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)#
```

### Configure source port, source and destination IP addresses, and protocol type

```bash
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# source interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# source-ip 1.1.1.1 destination-ip 3.3.3.3 gre-protocol
OS10( conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# 35006
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# ip ttl 16
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# ip dscp 63
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# no shut
```

### View configured ERPM session

```bash
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-6)# do show monitor session all
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.Id</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Destination</th>
<th>Dir</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Source IP</th>
<th>Dest IP</th>
<th>DSCP</th>
<th>TTL</th>
<th>Gre-Protocol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

520 Layer 2
Flow-based monitoring

Flow-based monitoring conserves bandwidth by inspecting only specified traffic instead of all interface traffic. Using flow-based monitoring, you can monitor only traffic received by the source port that matches criteria in ingress access-lists (ACLs). IPv4 ACLs, IPv6 ACLs, and MAC ACLs support flow-based monitoring.

1. Enable flow-based monitoring for a monitoring session in MONITOR-SESSION mode.
   ```
   flow-based enable
   ```

2. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   exit
   ```

3. Create an access list in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   ip access-list access-list-name
   ```

4. Define access-list rules using `seq`, `permit`, and `deny` statements in `CONFIG-ACL` mode. ACL rules describe the traffic to monitor.
   ```
   seq sequence-number {deny | permit} {source [mask] | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]] [fragments] [threshold-inmsgs count] [capture session session-id]
   ```

5. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   exit
   ```

6. Apply the flow-based monitoring ACL to the monitored source port in CONFIGURATION mode. The access list name can have a maximum of 140 characters.
   ```
   ip access-group access-list-name {in | out}
   ```

Enable flow-based monitoring

```bash
OS10(config)# monitor session 1
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# flow-based enable
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# exit
OS10(config)# ip access-list ipacl1
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip host 1.1.1.23 any capture session 1 count
OS10(config)# exit
OS10(config)# mac access-list mac1
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# deny any any capture session 1
OS10(config)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# mac access-group mac1 in
OS10(config)# exit
OS10(config)# show mac access-lists
Ingress MAC access-list mac1
Active on interfaces : 
    ethernet1/1/9
    seq 10 deny any any capture session 1 count (0 packets)
```
Remote port monitoring on VLT

In a network, devices you configure with peer VLT nodes are considered as a single device. You can apply remote port monitoring (RPM) on the VLT devices in a network.

In a failover case, the monitored traffic reaches the packet analyzer connected to the top-of-rack (ToR) through the VLT interconnect link.

**NOTE:**
- In VLT devices configured with RPM, when the VLT link is down, the monitored packets might drop for some time. The time is equivalent to the VLT failover recovery time, the delay restore.
- ERPM does not work on VLT devices.

RPM on VLT scenarios

Consider a simple VLT setup where two VLT devices are connected using VLTi and a top-of-rack switch is connected to both the VLT peers using VLT LAGs in a ring topology. In this setup, the following table describes the possible scenarios when you use RPM to mirror traffic.

**NOTE:** Ports that connect to the VLT domain, but not part of the VLT-LAG, are called orphan ports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mirror an orphan port or VLT LAG or VLTi member port to a VLT LAG.</td>
<td>The recommended configuration on the peer VLT device:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The packet analyzer connects to the ToR switch.</td>
<td>1. Create an RPM VLAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interface vlan 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>no shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>remote-span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Create an L2 ACL for the RPM VLAN - RPM session and attach it to VLTi LAG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interface ethernet 1/1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>no shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>switchport access vlan 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mac access-group rpm in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Create a flow-based RPM session on the peer VLT device to monitor the VLTi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAG interface as the source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>monitor session 10 type rpm-source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>destination remote-vlan 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>flow-based enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>source interface ethernet1/1/1 (ICL lag member)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirror a VLAN with VLTi LAG as a member to any orphan port on the same</td>
<td>The recommended configuration on the VLT device:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLT device. The packet analyzer connects to the local VLT device through</td>
<td>1. Create an RPM VLAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the orphan port.</td>
<td>interface vlan 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>no shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>remote-span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Create an L2 ACL for the RPM VLAN - RPM session and attach it to VLTi LAG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interface ethernet 1/1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>no shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>switchport access vlan 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mac access-group rpm in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Create a flow-based RPM session on the peer VLT device to monitor the VLTi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAG interface as the source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>monitor session 10 type rpm-source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>destination remote-vlan 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>flow-based enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>source interface ethernet1/1/1 (ICL lag member)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 70. RPM on VLT scenarios
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1. Create an L2 ACL for the local session and attach it to the VLTi LAG interface. | !
mac access-list local
seq 10 permit any any capture session 10
!
interface ethernet 1/1/1
no shutdown
switchport access vlan 1
mac access-group local in
! |
| 2. Create a flow-based local session on the VLT device to monitor the VLTi LAG interface member (Ethernet 1/1/1) as source. | !
monitor session 10 type
destination interface ethernet 1/1/10
flow-based enable
source interface ethernet1/1/1
no shut |

Mirror a VLAN with a VLTi LAG as the member to the VLT LAG on the same VLT device. The packet analyzer connects to the ToR switch. |

Mirror a VLT LAG of the ToR, or any port in the ToR to any orphan port in the VLT device. Configure VLT nodes as intermediate devices. The packet analyzer connects to the ToR switch. |

Mirror a VLT LAG to any orphan port on the same VLT device. The packet analyzer connects to the local VLT device through the orphan port. |

Mirror an orphan port in the primary VLT device to any orphan port on a secondary VLT device through the VLTi. The packet analyzer connects to the secondary VLT device through the orphan port. In this case, the mirroring packets duplicate. |

Mirror a VLT LAG of the primary VLT device to any orphan port on a secondary VLT device through the VLTi. The packet analyzer connects to the secondary VLT device through the orphan port. |

Mirror a member port of the VLTi LAG or VLT LAG to any orphan port in the same device. The packet analyzer connects to the local VLT device through the orphan port. |

Mirror a member port of VLTi LAG to the VLT LAG on the same VLT device. The packet analyzer connects to the ToR switch. |

Mirror a VLT LAG or VLT member port as part of the source VLAN and destination VLAN. The packet analyzer connects to the ToR switch. |
Port monitoring commands

**description**

Configures a description for the port monitoring session. The monitoring session can be: local, RPM, or ERPM.

**Syntax**

description *string*

**Parameters**

*string*—Enter a description of the monitoring session. A maximum of 255 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

MONITOR-SESSION

**Usage Information**

The no version of this command removes the description text.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# description remote

OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-5)# description "RPM Session"

OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# description "ERPM Session"
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**destination**

Sets the destination where monitored traffic is sent to. The monitoring session can be local or RPM.

**Syntax**

destination {interface interface-type | remote-vlan vlan-id}

**Parameters**

interface-type—Enter the interface type for a local monitoring session.

- ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]—Enter the Ethernet interface information as the destination.
- port-channel id-number—Enter a port-channel number as the destination, from 1 to 128.
- vlan vlan-id—Enter a VLAN ID as the destination, from 1 to 4093.

remote-vlan vlan-id—Enter a remote VLAN ID as the destination for the RPM monitoring session, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

MONITOR-SESSION

**Usage Information**

The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-mon-local-10)# destination interface port-channel 10

OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-3)# destination remote-vlan 20
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**flow-based**

Enables flow-based monitoring. The monitoring session can be: local, RPM, or ERPM.

**Syntax**

flow-based enable
Parameters: None
Default: Disabled
Command Mode: MONITOR-SESSION
Usage Information: The no version of this command disables the flow-based monitoring.
Example:
- OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# flow-based enable
- OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-2)# flow-based enable
- OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-3)# flow-based enable

Supported Releases: 10.2.0E or later

**ip**

Configures the IP time-to-live (TTL) value and the differentiated services code point (DSCP) value for the ERPM traffic.

**Syntax**

```
ip {ttl \(\text{ttl-number}\) | dscp \(\text{dscp-number}\)}
```

**Parameters**

- **ttl-number**: Enter the TTL value, from 1 to 255.
- **dscp-number**: Enter the DSCP value, from 0 to 63.

**Default**

- TTL: 255
- DSCP: 0

**Command Mode**: MONITOR-SESSION (ERPM)

Usage Information: The no version of this command removes the configured TTL and DSCP values.

**Example**

- OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# ip ttl 16
- OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# ip DSCP 63

**Supported Releases**: 10.4.0E(R1) or later

**monitor session**

Creates a session for monitoring traffic with port monitoring.

**Syntax**

```
monitor session \(\text{session-id}\) type [local | rpm-source | erpm-source]
```

**Parameters**

- **session-id**: Enter a monitor session ID, from 1 to 18.
- **local**: (Optional) Enter a local monitoring session.
- **rpm-source**: (Optional) Enter a remote monitoring session.
- **erpm-source**: (Optional) Enter an encapsulated remote monitoring session.

**Default**

- Local

**Command Mode**: CONFIGURATION

Usage Information: The no version of this command removes the monitor session.

**Example**

- OS10(config)# monitor session 1
- OS10(conf-mon-local-1)#
Example (RPM)
OS10(config)# monitor session 5 type rpm-source
OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-5)#

Example (ERPM)
OS10(config)# monitor session 10 type erpm-source
OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)#

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

show monitor session
Displays information about a monitoring session.

Syntax
show monitor session {session-id | all}

Parameters
- session-id—Enter the session ID number, from 1 to 18.
- all—View all monitoring sessions.

Default
All

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
In the State field, true indicates that the port is enabled. In the Reason field, Is UP indicates that hardware resources are allocated.

Example (specific session)
OS10# show monitor session 1
S.Id Source      Destination Dir   Mode  Source IP   Dest IP     DSCP  TTL  Gre-Protocol  State Reason
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1   ethernet1/1/1 remote-ip  both  port  11.11.11.1  11.11.11.11    0  255  35006         true   Is UP

Example (all sessions)
OS10# show monitor session all
S.Id  Source        Destination  Dir  Mode  Source IP    Dest IP     DSCP  TTL  Gre-Protocol   State  Reason
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
1    ethernet1/1/1  remote-ip    both  port  11.11.11.1  11.11.11.11  0  255  35006          true   Is UP
9    ethernet1/1/9               both  port  N/A         N/A               N/A                 N/A      N/A
7    ethernet1/1/9    vlan40     both  port  N/A         N/A               N/A                 N/A      N/A
4    ethernet1/1/1               both  port  N/A         N/A          0    255  35006          false
Destination is not resolved
6    ethernet1/1/2  remote-ip    both  port  11.11.11.1  2.2.2.1      0  255  35006          false  Base
session does not exist

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

shut
Disables the monitoring session. The monitoring session can be: local, RPM, or ERPM.

Syntax
shut

Parameters
None

Default
Disabled

Command Mode
MONITOR-SESSION

Usage Information
The no version of this command enables the monitoring session.

526  Layer 2
| Example | OS10(config)# monitor session 1  
|         | OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# no shut  
|         | OS10(config)# monitor session 5 type rpm-source  
|         | OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-5)# no shut  
|         | OS10(config)# monitor session 10 type erpm-source  
|         | OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# no shut  

| Supported Releases | 10.2.0E or later  

### source

Configures a source for port monitoring. The monitoring session can be: local, RPM, or ERPM.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
source interface interface-type (both | rx | tx)
```

**Parameters**

- **interface-type**—Enter the interface type:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter the Ethernet interface information as the monitored source.
  - `port-channel id-number`—Enter the port-channel interface number as the monitored source, from 1 to 128.
  - `vlan vlan-id`—Enter the VLAN identifier as the monitored source, from 1 to 4093.
- **both**—Monitor both receiving and transmitting packets. This option is not supported on VLAN interfaces.
- **rx**—Monitor only received packets.
- **tx**—Monitor only transmitted packets. This option is not supported on VLAN interfaces.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

MONITOR-SESSION

**Usage Information**

| Example | OS10(config)# monitor session 1  
|         | OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# source interface ethernet 1/1/7 rx  
|         | OS10(config)# monitor session 5 type rpm-source  
|         | OS10(conf-mon-rpm-source-5)# source interface ethernet 1/1/10 rx  
|         | OS10(config)# monitor session 10 type erpm-source  
|         | OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# source interface ethernet 1/1/5 rx  

| Supported Releases | 10.2.0E or later  

### source-ip

Configures the source, destination, and protocol type of the monitored port for an ERPM monitoring session.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
source-ip source ip-address destination-ip destination ip-address [gre-protocol protocol-value]
```

**Parameters**

- **source ip-address**—Enter the source IP address.
- **destination ip-address**—Enter the destination IP address.
- **protocol-value**—Enter the GRE protocol value, from 1 to 65535, default: 35006.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Not configured</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>MONITOR-SESSION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS10(config)# monitor session 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OS10(conf-mon-erpm-source-10)# source-ip 10.16.132.181 destination-ip 172.16.10.11 gre-protocol 35006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported Releases</td>
<td>10.4.0E(R1) or later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Layer 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bidirectional forwarding detection (BFD)</strong></td>
<td>Provides rapid failure detection in links with adjacent routers (see BFD commands).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)</strong></td>
<td>Provides an external gateway protocol that transmits inter-domain routing information within and between autonomous systems (see BGP Commands).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Equal Cost Multi-Path (ECMP)</strong></td>
<td>Provides next-hop packet forwarding to a single destination over multiple best paths (see ECMP Commands).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IPv4 Routing</strong></td>
<td>Provides forwarding of packets to a destination IP address, based on a routing table. This routing table defines how packets are routed — dynamically, broadcasted directly to, using proxy ARP, as well as what type of information is included with the packets (see IPv4 Routing Commands).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IPv6 Routing</strong></td>
<td>Provides routing for the IPv6 address space, stateless auto-configuration, header format simplifications, and improved support for options and extensions (see IPv6 Routing Commands).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)</strong></td>
<td>Provides a link-state routing protocol that communicates with all other devices in the same autonomous system area using link-state advertisements (LSAs). OS10 supports up to 10,000 OSPF routes for OSPFv2 to designate up to 8,000 routes as external, and up to 2,000 as inter/intra area routes (see OSPF Commands).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)</strong></td>
<td>Provides a mechanism to eliminate a single point of failure in a statically routed network (see VRRP Commands).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Virtual Routing and Forwarding (VRF)</strong></td>
<td>Provides a mechanism to partition a physical router into multiple virtual routers (see VRF Commands).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Virtual routing and forwarding

VRF partitions a physical router into multiple virtual routers (VRs). The control and data plane are isolated in each VR; traffic does not flow across VRs. VRF allows multiple instances of routing tables to co-exist within the same router simultaneously.

OS10 supports a management VRF instance, a default VRF instance, and a maximum of 512 non-default VRF instances. Use the default and non-default VRF instances to configure routing.

You can move the management interface from the default to management VRF instance. You need not create the management VRF instance as it already exists in the system by default.

By default, OS10 initially assigns all physical interfaces and all logical interfaces to the default VRF instance.

### Configure management VRF

You can assign only management interfaces to the management VRF instance.

Before you assign the management interface to the management VRF instance, delete all the configured settings, including the IP address, on the management interface.

1. Enter the `ip vrf management` command in CONFIGURATION mode. Use Non-Transaction-Based Configuration mode only. Do not use Transaction-Based mode.
2. Add the management interface using the `interface management` command in VRF CONFIGURATION mode.

#### Configure management VRF

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf management
OS10(conf-vrf)# interface management
```
You can enable various services in both management or default VRF instances. The services that are supported in the management and default VRF instances are:

Table 71. Services supported

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Management VRF</th>
<th>Default VRF</th>
<th>Non-default VRF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BGP</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPP ACL</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHCP client</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHCP relay</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHCP server</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNS client</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTP client</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTP client</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICMP/Ping</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTP client</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTP server</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSPFV2 /OSPFV3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIUS server</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCP client</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sFlow</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFTP</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNMP traps</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSH server</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syslog</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TACACS+ server</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telnet server</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TFTP client</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traceroute</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLT backup link</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRRP</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configure a static route for a management VRF instance

Configure a static route that directs traffic to the management interface:

management route ip-address mask managementethernet
You can also configure the management route to direct traffic to a physical interface. For example:

```
management route 10.1.1.0/24 managementethernet
```

Or

```
management route 2::/64 managementethernet
```

## Configure non-default VRF instances

In addition to a management VRF instance and default VRF, OS10 also supports non-default VRF instances. You can create a maximum of 512 non-default VRF instances.

While you can assign management interfaces only to the management VRF instance, you can assign any physical or logical interface – VLAN, port channel, or loopback, to a non-default VRF instance.

When you create a new non-default VRF instance, OS10 does not assign any interface to it. You can assign the new VRF instance to any of the existing physical or logical interfaces, provided they are not already assigned to another non-default VRF.

**NOTE:** When you create a new logical interface, OS10 assigns it automatically to the default VRF instance. In addition, OS10 initially assigns all physical Layer 3 interfaces to the default VRF instance.

You can reassign any interface that is assigned to a non-default VRF instance back to the default VRF instance.

- To create a non-default VRF instance, from the CONFIGURATION mode, specify a name and enter the VRF configuration mode:
  ```
  CONFIGURATION
  ip vrf vrf-name
  ```

## Assign an interface to a non-default VRF instance

After creating a non-default VRF instance, you can associate an interface to the VRF instance that you created.

To assign an interface to a non-default VRF, perform the following steps:

1. Enter the interface that you want to assign to a non-default VRF instance.
   ```
   CONFIGURATION
   interface ethernet 1/1/1
   ```

2. Remove the interface from L2 switching.
   ```
   INTERFACE
   no switchport
   ```

3. Assign the interface to a non-default VRF.
   ```
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
   ip vrf forwarding vrf-test
   ```

Before assigning an interface to a VRF instance, ensure that no IP address is configured on the interface.

4. Assign an IPv4 address to the interface.
   ```
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
   ip address 10.1.1.1/24
   ```

5. Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.
   ```
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
   ipv6 address 1::1/64
   ```

You can also auto configure an IPv6 address using the `ipv6 address autoconfig` command.

**NOTE:** Before configuring any routing protocol in a VRF instance, you must first assign an IP address to at least one of the interfaces assigned to the VRF instance on which you want to configure routing protocols.
Assigning a loopback interface to a non-default VRF instance

After creating a non-default VRF instance you can associate a loopback interface to the VRF instance that you created.

To assign a loopback interface to a non-default VRF, perform the following steps:

1. Enter the loopback interface that you want to assign to a non-default VRF instance.
   
   CONFIGURATION
   
   ```
   interface loopback 5
   ```

2. Assign the interface to a non-default VRF.
   
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
   
   ```
   ip vrf forwarding vrf-test
   ```

   Before assigning an interface to a VRF instance, ensure that no IP address is configured on the interface.

3. Assign an IPv4 address to the interface.
   
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
   
   ```
   ip address 10.1.1.1/24
   ```

4. Assign an IPv6 address to the interface.
   
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
   
   ```
   ipv6 address 1::1/64
   ```

   You can also auto configure an IPv6 address using the `ipv6 address autoconfig` command.

Assign an interface back to the default VRF instance

Table 72. Configurations to be deleted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONFIGURATION</th>
<th>MODE</th>
<th>COMMAND</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IP address—In interface configuration mode, undo the IP address configuration.</td>
<td>INTERFACE CONFIGURATION</td>
<td>OS10(config-if-eth1/1/10:1)#no ip address ipv4-address or no ipv6 address ipv6-address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port—In interface configuration mode, delete the interface association corresponding to the VRF instance that you want to delete.</td>
<td>INTERFACE CONFIGURATION</td>
<td>OS10(config-if-eth1/1/10:1)#no ip vrf forwarding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To assign an interface back to the default VRF, perform the following steps:

1. Enter the interface that you want to assign back to the default VRF instance.
   
   CONFIGURATION
   
   ```
   interface ethernet 1/1/1
   ```

2. Remove the IPv4 address associated with the interface.
   
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
   
   ```
   no ip address
   ```

3. Remove the IPv6 address associated with the interface.
   
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
   
   ```
   no ipv6 address
   ```

4. Assign the interface back to the default VRF instance.
   
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
   
   ```
   no ip vrf forwarding
   ```

Assigning the management interface back to the default VRF instance

To assign the management interface back to the default VRF, perform the following steps:
1. Enter the management VRF instance.
   CONFIGURATION
   ip vrf management

2. Remove the IPv4 address associated with the interface.
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
   no ip address

3. Remove the IPv6 address associated with the interface.
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION
   no ipv6 address

4. Assign the management interface back to the default VRF instance.
   CONFIGURATION VRF
   no interface management

Deleting a non-default VRF instance

Before deleting a non-default VRF instance, ensure all the dependencies and associations corresponding to that VRF instance are first deleted or disabled. The following procedure describes how to delete a non-default VRF instance:

After deleting all dependencies, you can delete the non-default VRF instances that you have created.

- Delete a non-default VRF instance using the following command:
  CONFIGURATION
  no ip vrf vrf-name

  **NOTE:** You cannot delete the default VRF instance.

Configure a static route for a non-default VRF instance

- Configure a static route in a non-default VRF instance. Static routes contain IP addresses of the next-hop neighbors that are reachable through the non-default VRF. These IP addresses could also belong to the interfaces that are part of the non-default VRF instance.
  CONFIGURATION
  ip route vrf vrf-name ip-address mask next-hop-ip-address or ipv6 route vrf vrf-name ipv6-address prefix-length next-hop-ipv6-address

  For example: ip route vrf red 10.1.1.0/24 20.1.1.6 or ipv6 route vrf red 2::/64 3::1

- Configure the route to direct traffic to a front-panel port in case of a non-default VRF instance.
  CONFIGURATION
  ip route ip-address-mask ethernet interface-type or ipv6 route ipv6-address-mask ethernet interface-type

  For example: ip route 10.1.1.0/24 ethernet 1/1/1 or ipv6 route 2::/64 ethernet 1/1/1. Where ethernet 1/1/1 is part of the non-default VRF.

Configuring static entry in IPv6 neighbor

- Configure a static entry in the IPv6 neighbor discovery.
  CONFIGURATION
  ipv6 neighbor vrf vrf-test 1::1 ethernet 1/1/1 xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

VRF configuration

The following configuration illustrates a typical VRF setup:
Figure 7. Setup VRF Interfaces

Router 1

```conf
interface ethernet1/1/1
  no shutdown
  no switchport
  ip vrf forwarding blue
  ip address 20.0.0.1/24

interface vlan128
  no shutdown
  ip vrf forwarding blue
  ip address 1.0.0.1/24

interface vlan192
  no shutdown
  ip vrf forwarding orange
  ip address 2.0.0.1/24

interface vlan256
  no shutdown
  ip vrf forwarding green
  ip address 3.0.0.1/24

interface ethernet1/1/2
  no shutdown
  no switchport
  ip vrf forwarding blue
  ip address 21.0.0.1/24

interface vlan128
  no shutdown
  ip vrf forwarding blue
  ip address 1.0.0.2/24

interface vlan192
  no shutdown
  ip vrf forwarding orange
  ip address 2.0.0.2/24

interface vlan256
  no shutdown
  ip vrf forwarding green
  ip address 3.0.0.2/24
```

No shutdown
no switchport
ip vrf forwarding blue
ip address 40.0.0.1/24

flowcontrol receive off
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
no switchport
ip vrf forwarding orange
ip address 30.0.0.1/24
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
no shutdown
no switchport
ip vrf forwarding green
ip address 40.0.0.1/24
!
interface vlan128
mode L3
no shutdown
ip vrf forwarding blue
ip address 1.0.0.1/24
!
interface vlan192
mode L3
no shutdown
ip vrf forwarding orange
ip address 2.0.0.1/24
!
interface vlan256
mode L3
no shutdown
ip vrf forwarding green
ip address 3.0.0.1/24
!
ip route vrf green 31.0.0.0/24 3.0.0.1

Router 2

ip vrf blue
!
ip vrf orange
!
ip vrf green
!
interface ethernet 1/1/1
  no shutdown
  switchport mode trunk
  switchport access vlan 1
  switchport trunk allowed vlan 128,192,256
  flowcontrol receive off
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
no shutdown
no switchport
ip vrf forwarding blue
ip address 21.0.0.1/24
!
interface ethernet1/1/6
no shutdown
no switchport
ip vrf forwarding orange
ip address 31.0.0.1/24
!
interface ethernet1/1/7
no shutdown
no switchport
ip vrf forwarding green
ip address 41.0.0.1/24
!
interface vlan128
mode L3
no shutdown
ip vrf forwarding blue
ip address 1.0.0.2/24
!
interface vlan192
mode L3
no shutdown
ip vrf forwarding orange
ip address 2.0.0.2/24
!
interface vlan256
mode L3
no shutdown
ip vrf forwarding green
ip address 3.0.0.2/24
!
ip route vrf green 30.0.0.0/24 3.0.0.2

**Router 1 show command output**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS10# show ip vrf</th>
<th>VRF-Name</th>
<th>Interfaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>blue</td>
<td>Eth1/1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vlan128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>default</td>
<td>Mgmt1/1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vlan1,24-25,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>green</td>
<td>Eth1/1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vlan256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>orange</td>
<td>Eth1/1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vlan192</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OS10# show ip route vrf blue**

Codes: C - connected
S - static
B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
+ - summary route, > - non-active route

Gateway of last resort is not set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Destination</th>
<th>Gateway</th>
<th>Dist/Metric</th>
<th>Last Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C 20.0.0.0/24</td>
<td>via 20.0.0.1</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/2</td>
<td>0/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 1.0.0.0/24</td>
<td>via 1.0.0.1</td>
<td>vlan128</td>
<td>0/0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OS10# show ip route vrf orange**

Codes: C - connected
S - static
B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
+ - summary route, > - non-active route

Gateway of last resort is not set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Destination</th>
<th>Gateway</th>
<th>Dist/Metric</th>
<th>Last Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C 30.0.0.0/24</td>
<td>via 30.0.0.1</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/3</td>
<td>0/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 2.0.0.0/24</td>
<td>via 2.0.0.1</td>
<td>vlan192</td>
<td>0/0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OS10# show ip route vrf green**

Codes: C - connected
S - static
B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
+ - summary route, > - non-active route

Gateway of last resort is not set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Destination</th>
<th>Gateway</th>
<th>Dist/Metric</th>
<th>Last Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C 40.0.0.0/24</td>
<td>via 40.0.0.1</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/4</td>
<td>0/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 3.0.0.0/24</td>
<td>via 3.0.0.1</td>
<td>vlan256</td>
<td>0/0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
View VRF instance information

To display information about a VRF configuration, use the `show ip vrf` command. To display information about all VRF instances including the default VRF 0, do not enter a value for `vrf-name`.

- Display the VRF instance interfaces.
  ```
  EXEC
  show ip vrf [vrf-name]
  ```
Static route leaking

Route leaking enables routes that are configured in a default or non-default VRF instance to be made available to another VRF instance. You can leak routes from a source VRF instance to a destination VRF instance.

The routes need to be leaked in both source and destination VRFs to achieve end-to-end traffic flow.

If there are any connected routes in the same subnet as statically leaked routes, then the connected routes take precedence.

In static route leaking, DHCP functionality does not work for overlapping subnets. For example, if two interfaces on different VRFs are on the same subnet and are configured with the same DHCP server, then only one of those interfaces gets an IP address. The other interface does not get an IP address because the client requests from the two interfaces have the same MAC and subnet addresses. The server does not have any unique parameter to differentiate that the request is from two different clients.

Limitations

- In VLT scenarios, the resolved ARP entry for the leaked route is not synchronized between the VLT peers. The ARP entry resolved in the source VRF is programmed into the leaked VRF when the leaked route configuration is active.
- During downgrade from 10.4.2, the leaked route configuration is restored. However, the routes remain inactive in the destination VRF instance.
- During downgrade from 10.4.2, the `update-source-ip` command is not restored.

Configuring static route leaking

To configure static route leaking:

1. Enter the interface in the source VRF instance that contains the static routes that you want to leak.
   ```
   interface interface-name
   CONFIGURATION Mode
   ```

2. In INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode, assign the interface to the source VRF instance.
   ```
   ip vrf forwarding vrf1
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode
   ```

3. Assign an IP address to the interface.
   ```
   ip address ip-address
   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode
   ```

4. Enter the interface of the VRF instance to which you want to leak the static routes.
   ```
   interface interface-name
   CONFIGURATION Mode
   ```

5. In INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode, assign the interface to the destination VRF instance.
   ```
   ip vrf forwarding vrf2
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode
   ```

6. Configure the static route that you want to leak on the destination VRF instance.
   ```
   ip route vrf dest-vrf-name route nexthop-interface
   ```

7. Configure the static route that you have configured earlier in the source VRF instance to be available in the destination VRF instance also.
   ```
   ip route vrf src-vrf-name route nexthop-interface
   ```

The following example shows the show output:
Configuring source IP address for a leaked route

If the source IP is not mentioned explicitly for any self-originating packet (for example, ping or traceroute) to the leaked route destined through the parent VRF, the system chooses a source based on its source selection algorithm.

1. **NOTE:** For end-to-end traffic to flow, you must specify the source for self-originating packets and leak the same into the destination VRF.

To mitigate this issue and have control over the source IP address for leaked routes, you can create a loopback interface and associate it with the leaked VRF.

To explicitly mention the source interface for the leaked VRF:

Enter the following command:
```
update-source-ip
```

VRF CONFIGURATION Mode

After you configure the source IP address in a leaked VRF, if ping is initiated without -I option, then the source IP address will be that of the loopback interface.

Route leaking using route targets

You can leak routes in one VRF instance to another using route targets.

1. **NOTE:** You can leak routes using route targets only on the default and non-default VRF instance. You cannot leak routes using route targets on the management VRF instance.

To leak routes in one VRF instance using route targets:

1. Enter the VRF from which you want to leak routes using route targets.
   ```
   CONFIGURATION
   ip vrf source-vrf-name
   ```

2. Export the route that belongs to one VRF instance.
   ```
   VRF CONFIGURATION
   ip route-export 1:1
   ```

3. Enter the non-default VRF instance to which you want to leak the route.

You can then leak routes using route targets.
CONFIGURATION
ip vrf destination-vrf-name
ip route-import 1:1
The routes that you exported from the source VRF instance are now available in the destination VRF instance.

**Route leaking using route maps**

You can leak routes in one VRF instance to another VRF instance using route maps.

To leak routes in one VRF instance using route maps:

1. Enter the VRF from which you want to leak routes using route targets.
   
   **CONFIGURATION**
   
   ip vrf source-vrf-name
   
   ip vrf VRF-A

2. Configure the IP prefix.
   
   **CONFIGURATION**
   
   ip prefix-list prefix-list-name (permit | deny) ip-address
   
   ip prefix-list abc permit 20.0.0.0/24
   or
   ip prefix-list abc deny 20.0.0.0/24

3. Configure the route-map.
   
   **CONFIGURATION**
   
   route-map route-map-name
   
   route-map xyz

4. Associate the prefix list to the route-map.
   
   **CONFIGURATION**
   
   route-map route-map-name (permit | deny) rule
   
   match ip address prefix-list prefix-list-name
   
   route-map xyz permit 10
   match ip address prefix-list abc
   or
   route-map xyz deny 10
   match ip address prefix-list abc

5. Export the routes from a VRF instance using route maps.
   
   **VRF CONFIGURATION**
   
   ip route-export route-target route-map-name route-map-name
   
   ip route-export 1:1 route-map xyz

6. Enter the destination VRF instance into which you want to leak the routes using route maps.
   
   **CONFIGURATION**
   
   ip vrf destination-vrf-name
   
   ip vrf VRF-B

7. Import these leaked routes into another VRF instance.
   
   **VRF CONFIGURATION**
ip route-import route-target

ip route-import 1:1

OS10(config)#interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip vrf forwarding VRF1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 120.0.0.1/24

OS10(config)#interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip vrf forwarding VRF2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 140.0.0.1/24
OS10(config)#ip route vrf VRF1 160.0.0.0/24 120.0.0.2
OS10(config)# ip vrf VRF1
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1
OS10(config)# ip vrf VRF2
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1

Example: Route leaking between VRFs with asymmetric IRB routing

With asymmetric IRB routing, the virtual networks that you configure are present in all the VXLAN tunnel endpoints (VTEPs). If the DHCP server and client reside in different VRFs within the same or different VTEPs, request from the client does not reach the server.

In this scenario, the server network must be leaked to the client VRF for the client request to reach the server. The client network must be leaked to the server VRF for the server reply to reach the client.

In this example, the DHCP client is connected to GREEN VRF in VTEP1 and the server is connected to RED VRF in VTEP 2. The client is not able to reach the server. The client and server connected networks from the GREEN and RED VRFs must be leaked to the other tenant VRFs respectively. Route leaking enables server connectivity for hosts connected to different VRFs.

![Diagram](image)

Figure 8. Route leaking between VRFs with asymmetric IRB routing

For VXLAN-related configurations, see Configure VXLAN. To configure route leaking between VRFs with asymmetric IRB routing:

**VTEP1**

1. Configure IP helper address specifying the DHCP server ip address in the client-connected virtual networks with the client-connected VRF name. For IPv6 DHCP helper address, specify the server VRF in the helper-address command.

VTEP1(config)# interface virtual-network 10
VTEP1(conf-if-vn-10)# ip helper-address 20.1.1.100 vrf GREEN
2. Configure loopback interfaces. Assign the loopback interfaces as source interfaces for the VRF.

```
VTEP1(config)# interface loopback 2
VTEP1(config-if-lo-2)# ip vrf forwarding GREEN
VTEP1(config-if-lo-2)# ip address 51.1.1.1/32
VTEP1(config-if-lo-2)# exit

VTEP1(config)# interface loopback 3
VTEP1(config-if-lo-3)# ip vrf forwarding RED
VTEP1(config-if-lo-3)# ip address 52.1.1.1/32
VTEP1(config-if-lo-3)# exit

VTEP1(config)# ip vrf GREEN
VTEP1(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 2
VTEP1(conf-vrf)# exit

VTEP1(config)# ip vrf RED
VTEP1(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 3
VTEP1(conf-vrf)# exit
```

3. Leak the server-connected networks to the tenant VRF to which the client is connected.

```
VTEP1(config)# ip route vrf GREEN 20.1.1.0/24 interface virtual-network 20
VTEP1(config)# ip route vrf GREEN 52.1.1.1/32 interface loopback 3
```

4. Leak the client-connected networks to the tenant VRF to which the server is connected.

```
VTEP1(config)# ip route vrf RED 10.1.1.0/24 interface virtual-network 10
VTEP1(config)# ip route vrf RED 51.1.1.1/32 interface loopback 2
```

---

**VTEP2**

1. Configure IP helper address specifying the DHCP server ip address in the client-connected virtual networks with the client-connected VRF name. For IPv6 DHCP helper address, specify the server VRF in the `helper-address` command.

```
VTEP2(config)# interface virtual-network 10
VTEP2(conf-if-vn-10)# ip helper-address 20.1.1.100 vrf GREEN
```

2. Configure loopback interfaces. Assign the loopback interfaces as source interfaces for the VRF.

```
VTEP2(config)# interface loopback 2
VTEP2(config-if-lo-2)# ip vrf forwarding GREEN
VTEP2(config-if-lo-2)# ip address 51.1.1.2/32
VTEP2(config-if-lo-2)# exit

VTEP2(config)# interface loopback 3
VTEP2(config-if-lo-3)# ip vrf forwarding RED
VTEP2(config-if-lo-3)# ip address 52.1.1.2/32
VTEP2(config-if-lo-3)# exit

VTEP2(config)# ip vrf GREEN
VTEP2(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 2
VTEP2(conf-vrf)# exit

VTEP2(config)# ip vrf RED
VTEP2(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 3
VTEP2(conf-vrf)# exit
```

3. Leak the server-connected networks to the tenant VRF to which the client is connected.

```
VTEP2(config)# ip route vrf GREEN 20.1.1.0/24 interface virtual-network 20
VTEP2(config)# ip route vrf GREEN 52.1.1.1/32 interface loopback 3
```

4. Leak the client-connected networks to the tenant VRF to which the server is connected.

```
VTEP2(config)# ip route vrf RED 10.1.1.0/24 interface virtual-network 10
VTEP2(config)# ip route vrf RED 51.1.1.1/32 interface loopback 2
```
Example: Route leaking between VRFs with symmetric IRB routing

With symmetric IRB routing, the virtual networks to which the hosts are connected might be disjoint or stretched virtual networks. A disjoint virtual network does not span across VTEPs whereas a stretched virtual network spans across VTEPs. In this example, the virtual networks are disjoint.

- VTEP1 has virtual network 10 configured in tenant VRF GREEN.
- VTEP2 has virtual network 20 configured in tenant VRF RED.
- The client is connected to virtual network 10 in VTEP1.
- The server is connected to virtual network 20 in VTEP2.

In this case, request from the client does not reach the server as they are part of different tenant VRFs. Connected route leaking cannot be configured in VTEP1 because the server-connected network is not present in VTEP1. The server-connected network must be leaked to the client VRF in VTEP2. This leaked route must be advertised as EVPN type-5 route in the client VRF to VTEP1.

Figure 9. Route leaking between VRFs with symmetric IRB routing

For VXLAN-related configurations, see Configure VXLAN. To configure route leaking between VRFs with symmetric IRB routing:

VTEP1

1. Configure IP helper address specifying the DHCP server ip address in the client-connected virtual networks with the client-connected VRF name. For IPv6 DHCP helper address, specify the server VRF in the `helper-address` command.

   ```
   VTEP1(config)# interface virtual-network 10
   VTEP1(conf-if-vn-10)# ip helper-address 20.1.1.100 vrf GREEN
   VTEP1(conf-if-vn-10)# exit
   ```

2. Configure loopback interfaces. Assign the loopback interfaces as source interfaces for the VRF.

   ```
   VTEP1(config)# interface loopback 2
   VTEP1(conf-if-lo-2)# ip vrf forwarding GREEN
   VTEP1(conf-if-lo-2)# ip address 51.1.1.1/32
   VTEP1(conf-if-lo-2)# exit

   VTEP1(config)# interface loopback 3
   VTEP1(conf-if-lo-3)# ip vrf forwarding RED
   VTEP1(conf-if-lo-3)# ip address 52.1.1.1/32
   VTEP1(conf-if-lo-3)# exit

   VTEP1(config)# ip vrf GREEN
   VTEP1(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 2
   VTEP1(conf-vrf)# exit
   ```
VTEP1(config)# ip vrf RED
VTEP1(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 3
VTEP1(conf-vrf)# exit

3. Leak the client-connected networks to the tenant VRF to which the client is connected.

VTEP1(config)# ip route vrf RED 10.1.1.0/24 interface virtual-network 10
VTEP1(config)# ip route vrf RED 51.1.1.2/32 interface loopback 2

4. Advertise the client network-leaked routes through EVPN type-5 routes to the server-connected VRF.

VTEP2

1. Configure IP helper address specifying the DHCP server ip address in the client-connected virtual networks with the client-connected VRF name. For IPv6 DHCP helper address, specify the server VRF in the helper-address command.

VTEP2(config)# interface virtual-network 10
VTEP2(conf-if-vn-10)# ip helper-address 20.1.1.100 vrf GREEN

2. Configure loopback interfaces. Assign the loopback interfaces as source interfaces for the VRF.

VTEP2(config)# interface loopback 2
VTEP2(conf-if-lo-2)# ip vrf forwarding GREEN
VTEP2(conf-if-lo-2)# ip address 51.1.1.1/32
VTEP2(conf-if-lo-2)# exit

VTEP2(config)# interface loopback 3
VTEP2(conf-if-lo-3)# ip vrf forwarding RED
VTEP2(conf-if-lo-3)# ip address 52.1.1.1/32
VTEP2(conf-if-lo-3)# exit

VTEP2(config)# ip vrf GREEN
VTEP2(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 2
VTEP2(conf-vrf)# exit

VTEP2(config)# ip vrf RED
VTEP2(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 3
VTEP2(conf-vrf)# exit

3. Leak the server-connected networks to the tenant VRF to which the client is connected.

VTEP2(config)# ip route vrf GREEN 20.1.1.0/24 interface virtual-network 20
VTEP2(config)# ip route vrf GREEN 52.1.1.2/32 interface loopback 3

4. Advertise the client network-leaked routes through EVPN type-5 routes to the client-connected VRF.

VTEP2(config)# evpn
VTEP2(config-evpn)# vrf GREEN
VTEP2(config-evpn-vrf-GREEN)# advertise ipv4 static
VTEP2(config-evpn-vrf-GREEN)# advertise ipv4 connected
VTEP2(config-evpn-vrf-GREEN)# exit
VTEP2(config-evpn)# exit
VRF commands

interface management

Adds a management interface to the management VRF instance.

Syntax

interface management

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

VRF CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The no version of this command removes the management interface from the management VRF instance.

Example

OS10(config)# ip vrf management
OS10(conf-vrf)# interface management

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip domain-list vrf

Configures a domain list for the management VRF instance or any non-default VRF instance that you create.

Syntax

ip domain-list vrf {management | vrf-name} domain-names

Parameters

- management—Enter the keyword management to configure a domain list for the management VRF instance.
- vrf-name—Enter the name of the non-default VRF instance to configure a domain list for that non-default VRF instance.
- domain-names—Enter the list of domain names.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The no version of this command removes the domain list configuration from the management or the non-default VRF instance.

Example

OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf management dns1 dell.com
OS10(config)# ip domain-list vrf blue dns1 dell.com

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip domain-name vrf

Configures a domain name for the management VRF instance or any non-default VRF instance that you create.

Syntax

ip domain-name vrf {management | vrf-name} domain-name

Parameters

- management—Enter the keyword management to configure a domain name for the management VRF instance.
- vrf-name—Enter the name of the non-default VRF instance to configure a domain name for that VRF instance.
- domain-name—Enter the domain name.

Default

Not configured
ip vrf

Create a non-default VRF instance.

Syntax: `ip vrf vrf-name`

Parameters:
- `vrf-name`—Enter the name of the non-default VRF that you want to create. Enter a VRF name that is not greater than 32 characters in length.

Default: Not configured

Command Mode: CONFIGURATION

Usage Information: Enter the `ip vrf vrf-name` command only in non-transaction-based configuration mode. Do not use transaction-based mode. You can create up to a maximum of 128 non-default VRF instances. The `no ip vrf vrf-name` command removes the non-default VRF instance that you specify.

Example:
```
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf-test
OS10(conf-vrf-test)#
```

Supported Releases: 10.4.1.0 or later

ip ftp vrf

Configures an FTP client for the management or non-default VRF instance.

Syntax: `ip ftp vrf {management | vrf vrf-name}`

Parameters:
- `management`—Enter the keyword to configure an FTP client on the management VRF instance.
- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to configure an FTP client on that non-default VRF instance.

Default: Not configured

Command Mode: CONFIGURATION

Usage Information: The `no version` of this command removes the management VRF instance configuration from the FTP client.

Example:
```
OS10(config)# ip ftp vrf management
OS10(config)# ip ftp vrf vrf-blue
```

Supported Releases: 10.4.0E(R1) or later
### ip host vrf

**Description**
Confignes a hostname for the management VRF instance or a non-default VRF instance and maps the hostname to an IPv4 or IPv6 address.

**Syntax**
```
ip host vrf {management | vrf-name} hostname {IP-address | Ipv6-address}
```

**Parameters**
- management—Enter the keyword management to configure a hostname for the management VRF instance.
- vrf-name—Enter the name of the non-default VRF instance to configure a hostname for that VRF instance.
- hostname—Enter the hostname.
- IP-address | Ipv6-address—Enter the host IPv4 or IPv6 address.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
The no version of this command removes the hostname from the management or non-default VRF instance.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ip host vrf management dell 10.1.1.1
or
OS10(config)# ip host vrf blue dell 10.1.1.1
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.0E(R1) or later

### ip http vrf

**Description**
Configures an HTTP client for the management or non-default VRF instance.

**Syntax**
```
ip http vrf {management | vrf vrf-name}
```

**Parameters**
- management — Enter the keyword to configure an HTTP client for the management VRF instance.
- vrf vrf-name — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to configure an HTTP client for that non-default VRF instance.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
The no version of this command removes the management VRF instance configuration from the HTTP client.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ip http vrf management
OS10(config)# ip http vrf blue
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.0E(R1) or later

### ip name-server vrf

**Description**
Configures a DNS name server for the management VRF instance or a non-default VRF instance.

**Syntax**
```
ip name-server vrf {management | vrf vrf-name}
```

**Parameters**
- management—Enter the keyword management to configure a DNS name server for the management VRF instance.
- vrf vrf-name—Enter the name of the non-default VRF instance to configure a DNS name server for that VRF instance.

**Default**
Not configured
Command Mode: CONFIGURATION
Usage Information: The `no` version of this command removes the name server from the management or non-default VRF instance.

Example:
```
OS10(config)# ip name-server vrf management
or
OS10(config)# ip name-server vrf blue
```

Supported Releases: 10.4.0E(R1) or later

**ip route-import**

Imports an IPv4 route into a VRF instance from another VRF instance.

**Syntax**
```plaintext
[no] ip route-import route-target
```

**Parameters**
- `route-target`—Enter the route-target of the nondefault VRF instance, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
VRF CONFIG

**Usage Information**
You can import routes corresponding only to a nondefault or a default VRF instance. You cannot import routes that belong to a management VRF instance into another VRF instance.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove the imported routes.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ip route-import 1:1 ==> No route-map attached
```

Supported Releases: 10.4.3.0 or later

**ip route-export**

Exports an IPv4 route from one VRF instance to another.

**Syntax**
```plaintext
[no] ip route-export route-target [route-map route-map-name]
```

**Parameters**
- `route-target`—Enter the route-target of the VRF instance.
- `route-map route-map-name`—(Optional) Enter the route-map name to specify the route-map.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
VRF CONFIG

**Usage Information**
You can export routes corresponding only to a nondefault or a default VRF instance. You cannot export routes that belong to a management VRF instance.

Use the `no` form of this command to undo the configuration.

**Example**
```
OS10(config-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 ==> No route-map attached
OS10(config-vrf)# ip route-export 1:1 route-map abc ==> Route-map abc attached to filter export routes
```

Supported Releases: 10.4.3.0 or later
ipv6 route-import

Imports an IPv6 route into a VRF instance from another VRF instance.

Syntax

```
[no] ipv6 route-import route-target
```

Parameters

- `route-target`—Enter the route-target of the VRF instance.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

VRF CONFIG

Usage Information

You can import IPv6 routes corresponding only to a nondefault or a default VRF instance. You cannot import IPv6 routes that belong to a management VRF instance into another VRF instance.

Use the `no` form of this command to remove the imported routes.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-import 1:1 ==> No route-map attached
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

ipv6 route-export

Exports an IPv6 route from a VRF instance to another VRF instance.

Syntax

```
[no] ipv6 route-export [route-map route-map-name]
```

Parameters

- `route-target`—Enter the route-target of the VRF instance.
- `route-map route-map-name`—(Optional) Enter the route-map name to specify the route-map.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

VRF CONFIG

Usage Information

You can export IPv6 routes corresponding only to a nondefault or a default VRF instance. You cannot export IPv6 routes that belong to a management VRF instance into another VRF instance.

Use the `no` form of this command to undo the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 ==> No route-map attached
OS10(conf-vrf)# ipv6 route-export 1:1 route-map abc ==> Route-map abc attached to filter export routes
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

ip scp vrf

Configures an SCP connection for the management or non-default VRF instance.

Syntax

```
ip scp vrf {management | vrf vrf-name}
```

Parameters

- `management` — Enter the keyword to configure an SCP connection for the management VRF instance.
- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to configure an SCP connection for that VRF instance.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The `no` version of this command removes the management VRF instance configuration from the SCP client.
ip sftp vrf

Configures an SFTP client for the management or non-default VRF instance.

**Syntax**

```
ip sftp vrf {management | vrf vrf-name}
```

**Parameters**

- `management` — Enter the keyword to configure an SFTP client for a management VRF instance.
- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to configure an SFTP client for that non-default VRF instance.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the management VRF instance configuration from the SFTP client.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip sftp vrf management
OS10(config)# ip sftp vrf vrf-blue
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip tftp vrf

Configures a TFTP client for the management or non-default VRF instance.

**Syntax**

```
ip tftp vrf {management | vrf vrf-name}
```

**Parameters**

- `management` — Enter the keyword to configure a TFTP client for the management VRF instance.
- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to configure a TFTP client for that non-default VRF instance.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the management VRF instance configuration from the TFTP client.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip tftp vrf management
OS10(config)# ip tftp vrf vrf-blue
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip vrf management

Configures the management VRF instance.

**Syntax**

```
ip vrf management
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured
Command Mode  
**CONFIGURATION**

Usage Information  
Enter the `ip vrf management` command only in non-transaction-based configuration mode. Do not use transaction-based mode. The no version of this command removes the management VRF instance configuration.

Example  
```
OS10(config)# ip vrf management
OS10(conf-vrf)#
```

Supported Releases  
10.4.0E(R1) or later

**show hosts vrf**

Displays the host table in the management or non-default VRF instance.

Syntax  
```
show hosts vrf {management | vrf-name}
```

Parameters  
- **management**—Enter the keyword management to display the host table in the management VRF instance.
- **vrf-name**—Enter the name of the non-default VRF instance to display the host table in that VRF instance.

Default  
Not configured

Command Mode  
EXEC

Usage Information  
None

Example  
```
OS10# show hosts vrf management
Default Domain Name : dell.com
Domain List : abc.com xyz.net
Name Servers : 10.16.126.1

=================================================================
Static Host to IP mapping Table
=================================================================
Host                          IP-Address
----------------------------------
google.com                 172.217.160.142
yahoo.com                   98.139.180.180

Supported Releases  
10.4.0E(R1) or later

**show ip vrf**

Displays the VRF instance information.

Syntax  
```
show ip vrf [management | vrf-name]
```

Parameters  
- **management**—Enter the keyword management to display information corresponding to the management VRF instance.
- **vrf-name**—Enter the name of the non-default VRF instance to display information corresponding to that VRF instance.

Default  
Not configured

Command Mode  
EXEC

Usage Information  
None
Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# show ip vrf</td>
<td>VRF-Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# show ip vrf management</td>
<td>VRF-Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

update-source-ip

Configures a source IP interface for any leaked route in a VRF instance.

Syntax

```
update-source-ip interface interface-id
```

To undo this configuration, use the `no update-source-ip` command.

Parameters

- `interface interface-id` — Enter the loopback interface identifier. The range is from 0 to 16383.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

VRF CONFIGURATION

Example

```
OS10(conf-vrf)# update-source-ip loopback 1
```

Supported Releases

10.4.2E or later

Bidirectional Forwarding Detection

The Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) protocol rapidly detects communication failures between two adjacent routers. BFD replaces link-state detection mechanisms in existing routing protocols. It also provides a failure detection solution for links with no routing protocols.

BFD provides forwarding-path failure detection in milliseconds instead of seconds. Because BFD is independent of routing protocols, it provides consistent network failure detection. BFD eliminates multiple protocol-dependent timers and methods. Networks converge faster because BFD triggers link-state changes in the routing protocol sooner and more consistently.

BFD is a simple hello mechanism. Two neighboring routers running BFD establish a session using a three-way handshake. After the session is established, the routers exchange periodic control packets at sub-second intervals. If a router does not receive a hello packet within the specified time, routing protocols are notified that the forwarding path is down.

In addition, BFD sends a control packet when there is a state change or change in a session parameter. These control packets are sent without regard to transmit and receive intervals in a routing protocol.

BFD is an independent and generic protocol, which all media, topologies, and routing protocols can support using any encapsulation. OS10 implements BFD at Layer 3 (L3) and with User Datagram Protocol (UDP) encapsulation. BFD is supported on static and dynamic routing protocols, such as VRRP, OSPF, OSPFv3, IS-IS, and BGP.

The system displays BFD state change notifications.

| NOTE: | BFD is only supported for the border gateway protocol (BGP). |
BFD session states

To establish a BFD session between two routers, enable BFD on both sides of the link. BFD routers can operate in both active and passive roles.

- The active router starts the BFD session. Both routers can be active in the same session.
- The passive router does not start a session. It only responds to a request for session initialization from the active router.

A BFD session can occur in Asynchronous and Demand modes. However, OS10 BFD supports only Asynchronous mode.

- In Asynchronous mode, both systems send periodic control messages at a specified interval to indicate that their session status is Up.
- In Demand mode, if one router requests Demand mode, the other router stops sending periodic control packets; it only sends a response to status inquiries from the Demand mode initiator. Either peer router, but not both, can request Demand mode at any time.

A BFD session can have four states: Administratively Down, Down, Init, and Up. The default BFD session state is Down.

- Administratively Down — The local BFD router does not participate in the session.
- Down — The remote BFD router is not sending control packets or does not send them within the detection time for the session.
- Init — The local BFD outer is communicating to the remote router in the session.
- Up — Both BFD routers are sending control packets.

A BFD session's state changes to Down if:

- A control packet is not received within the detection time.
- Demand mode is active and a control packet is not received in response to a poll packet.

BFD session state changes example

The session state on a router changes according to the status notification it receives from the peer router. For example, if the current session state is Down and the router receives a Down status notification from the remote router, the session state on the local router changes to Init.

BFD three-way handshake

A BFD session requires a three-way handshake between neighboring routers. In the following example, the handshake assumes:

- One router is active, and the other router is passive.
This is the first session established on this link.

The default session state on both ports is Down.

1. The active system sends a steady stream of control packets to indicate that its session state is Down until the passive system responds. These packets are sent at the desired transmit interval of the Active system. The Your Discriminator field is set to zero.

2. When the passive system receives a control packet, it changes its session state to Init and sends a response to indicate its state change. The response includes its session ID in the My Discriminator field and the session ID of the remote system in the Your Discriminator field.

3. The active system receives the response from the passive system and changes its session state to Up. It then sends a control packet to indicate this state change. Discriminator values exchange, and transmit intervals negotiate.

4. The passive system receives the control packet and changes its state to Up. Both systems agree that a session is established. However, because both members must send a control packet, which requires a response, whenever there is a state change or change in a session parameter, the passive system sends a final response indicating the state change. After this, periodic control packets exchange.

### BFD configuration

Before you configure BFD for a routing protocol, first enable BFD globally on both routers in the link. BFD is disabled by default.

- **OS10 supports:**
  - 64 BFD sessions at 100 minimum transmit and receive intervals with a multiplier of 4
  - 100 BFD sessions at 200 minimum transmit and receive intervals with a multiplier of 3
- **OS10 does not support:**
  - Demand mode, authentication, and Echo function.
  - BFD on multi-hop and virtual links.
  - Protocol liveness only for routing protocols.
  - BFD supports only the BGP routing protocol. For IPv4 and IPv6 BGP, OS10 supports only the default virtual routing and forwarding (VRF).

**NOTE:** Dell EMC recommends that:
For the S4100-ON series platform, you configure a BFD interval of 500 ms with multiplier of 3 or higher for multidimensional scaled configurations.

For other series switches, you configure a BFD interval of 200 ms with a multiplier of 4 or higher for multidimensional scaled configurations.

**Configure BFD globally**

Before you configure BFD for static routing or a routing protocol, configure BFD globally on each router, including the global BFD session settings. BFD is disabled by default.

1. Configure the global BFD session parameters in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
bfdf interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier number role {active | passive}
```

- **interval milliseconds** — Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers, from 100 to 1000. The default is 200. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- **min_rx milliseconds** — Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 100 to 1000. The default is 200. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- **multiplier number** — Enter the number of consecutive packets that must not be received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to **Down**, from 3 to 50. The default is 3.
- **role {active | passive}** — Enter **active** if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active at the same time. Enter **passive** if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session. The default is **active**.

2. Enable BFD globally in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
bfdf enable
```

To verify that BFD is globally enabled, use the `show running-config bfd` command.

**BFD global configuration**

```
OS10(config)# bfd interval 250 min_rx 300 multiplier 4 role passive
OS10(config)# bfd enable
OS10(config)# do show running-config bfd
bfd enable
bfd interval 250 min_rx 300 multiplier 4 role passive
```

**View information about active BFD neighbors**

```
OS10#show bfd neighbors active
* - Active session role
-----------------------------------------------
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LocalAddr</th>
<th>RemoteAddr</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>RxInt</th>
<th>TxInt</th>
<th>Mult</th>
<th>VRF</th>
<th>Clients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.100.1.1</td>
<td>100.100.1.2</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/26:1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>red</td>
<td>ospfv2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.100.3.1</td>
<td>100.100.3.2</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/26:3</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>default</td>
<td>ospfv2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.1.1.2</td>
<td>200.1.1.1</td>
<td>vlan102</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>black</td>
<td>bgp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.1.1.5</td>
<td>200.1.1.5</td>
<td>vlan105</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>default</td>
<td>ospfv2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.1.11.2</td>
<td>200.1.11.1</td>
<td>vlan111</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>green</td>
<td>rtmv4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.1.12.2</td>
<td>200.1.12.1</td>
<td>vlan112</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>default</td>
<td>rtmv4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201.1.1.2</td>
<td>201.1.1.1</td>
<td>vlan101</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>green</td>
<td>ospfv2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**BFD for BGP**

In a BGP core network, BFD enables faster network reconvergence. BFD rapidly detects communication failures in BGP fast-forwarding paths between internal BGP (iBGP) and external BGP (eBGP) peers. BFD for BGP is supported on physical, port-channel, and VLAN interfaces. BFD for BGP does not support the BGP multihop feature.
Before configuring BFD for BGP, first configure BGP on the interconnecting routers. For more information, see Border Gateway Protocol.

BFD for BGP example

In this BFD for BGP configuration example, Router 1 and Router 2 use eBGP in a transit network to interconnect AS1 and AS2. The eBGP routers exchange information with each other and with iBGP routers to maintain connectivity and accessibility within each autonomous system.

When you configure a BFD session with a BGP neighbor, you can:

- Establish a BFD session with a specified BGP neighbor using the `neighbor ip-address` and `bfd` commands.
- Establish BFD sessions with all neighbors discovered by BGP using the `bfd all-neighbors` command.

For example:

**Router 1**

```
OS10(conf)# bfd enable
OS10(conf)# router bgp 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-1)# neighbor 2.2.4.3
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# bfd
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

**OR**

```
OS10(conf)# bfd enable
OS10(conf)# router bgp 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-1)# bfd all-neighbors interval 200 min_rx 200 multiplier 6 role active
```

**Router 2**

```
OS10(conf)# bfd enable
OS10(conf)# router bgp 2
OS10(config-router-bgp-2)# neighbor 2.2.4.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# bfd
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

**OR**

```
OS10(conf)# bfd enable
OS10(conf)# router bgp 2
OS10(config-router-bgp-2)# bfd all-neighbors interval 200 min_rx 200 multiplier 6 role active
```

BFD packets originating from a router are assigned to the highest priority egress queue to minimize transmission delays. Incoming BFD control packets received from the BGP neighbor are assigned to the highest priority queue within the control plane policing (CoPP) framework to avoid BFD packets drops due to queue congestion.

BFD notifies BGP of any failure conditions that it detects on the link. BGP initiates recovery actions.
BFD for BGP is supported only on directly connected BGP neighbors and in both BGP IPv4 and IPv6 networks. A maximum of 100 simultaneous BFD sessions are supported.

If each BFD for BGP neighbor receives a BFD control packet within the configured BFD interval for failure detection, the BFD session remains up and BGP maintains its adjacencies. If a BFD for BGP neighbor does not receive a control packet within the detection interval, the router informs any clients of the BFD session, and other routing protocols, about the failure. It then depends on the routing protocol that uses the BGP link to determine the appropriate response to the failure condition. The normal response is to terminate the peering session for the routing protocol and reconverge by bypassing the failed neighboring router. A log message generates whenever BFD detects a failure condition.

**Configure BFD for BGP**

OS10 supports BFD sessions with IPv4 or IPv6 BGP neighbors using the default VRF. When you configure BFD for BGP, you can enable BFD sessions with all BGP neighbors discovered by BGP or with a specified neighbor.

1. Configure BFD session parameters and enable BFD globally on all interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode as described in Configure BFD globally.

   ```
   bfd interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier number role {active | passive}
   bfd enable
   ```

2. Enter the AS number of a remote BFD peer in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535 for a 2-byte AS number and from 1 to 4294967295 for a 4-byte AS number. Only one AS number is supported per system. If you enter a 4-byte AS number, 4-byte AS support enables automatically.

   ```
   router bgp as-number
   ```

3. Enter the IP address of a BFD peer in ROUTER-BGP mode. Enable a BFD session and the BGP link in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode. The global BFD session parameters configured in Step 1 are used.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   bfd
   no shutdown
   ```

   OR

   Configure BFD sessions with all neighbors discovered by the BGP in ROUTER-BGP mode. The BFD session parameters you configure override the global session parameters configured in Step 1.

   ```
   bfd all-neighbors [interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier number role {active | passive}]
   ```

   - **interval milliseconds** — Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers, from 100 to 1000; default 200. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
   - **min_rx milliseconds** — Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 100 to 1000; default 200. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
   - **multiplier number** — Enter the maximum number of consecutive packets that are not received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to Down, from 3 to 50; default 3.
   - **role {active | passive}** — Enter active if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active at the same time. Enter passive if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session. The default is active.

   To ignore the configured bfd all-neighbors settings for a specified neighbor, enter the bfd disable command in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   OR

   Enter a BGP template with neighborhood name in ROUTER-BGP mode. Configure BFD sessions with all neighbors which inherit the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. For more information on how to use BGP templates, see Peer templates.

   The global BFD session parameters configured in Step 1 are used.

   ```
   template template-name
   bfd
   no shutdown
   ```
4. Verify the BFD for BGP configuration in EXEC mode.

```bash
show bfd neighbors [detail]
```

**BFD for BGP all-neighbors configuration**

```bash
OS10(conf)# bfd interval 200 min_rx 200 multiplier 6 role active
OS10(conf)# bfd enable
OS10(conf)# router bgp 4
OS10(config-router-bgp-4)# bfd all-neighbors interval 200 min_rx 200 multiplier 6 role active
```

**BFD for BGP single-neighbor configuration**

```bash
OS10(conf)# bfd interval 200 min_rx 200 multiplier 6 role active
OS10(conf)# bfd enable
OS10(conf)# router bgp 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-1)# neighbor 150.150.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# bfd
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

**BFD for BGP template configuration**

```bash
OS10(config)# router bgp 300
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-template)# bfd
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# neighbor 3.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

**Display BFD operation**

```bash
OS10# show bfd neighbors
* - Active session role
-----------------------------------------------------------------
LocalAddr    RemoteAddr    Interface  State  Rx-int  Tx-int  Mult  VRF  Clients
-----------------------------------------------------------------
* 150.150.1.2  150.150.1.1  vlan10     up    1000   1000   5   default  bgp
```

```bash
OS10# show bfd neighbors detail
Session Discriminator: 1
Neighbor Discriminator: 2
Local Addr: 150.150.1.2
Local MAC Addr: 90:b1:1c:f4:ab:fd
Remote Addr: 150.150.1.1
Remote MAC Addr: 90:b1:1c:f4:a4:d4
Interface: vlan10
State: up
Configured parameters:
TX: 1000ms, RX: 1000ms, Multiplier: 5
Actual parameters:
TX: 1000ms, RX: 1000ms, Multiplier: 5
Neighbor parameters:
TX: 200ms, RX: 200ms, Multiplier: 49
Role: active
VRF: default
Client Registered: bgp
Uptime: 01:58:09
Statistics:
   Number of packets received from neighbor: 7138
   Number of packets sent to neighbor: 7138
```

**Verify BFD for BGP**

```bash
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 30.1.1.2 local AS number 101
Global BFD is enabled
Neighbor    AS    MsgRcvd    MsgSent    Up/Down    State/Pfx
```

558 Layer 3
BFD for OSPF

You can configure BFD to monitor and notify reachability status between OSPF neighbors. When you use BFD with OSPF, BFD sessions are established between all neighboring interfaces participating with OSPF full state. If a neighboring interface fails, BFD notifies OSPF protocol that a link state change has occurred.

To configure BFD for OSPF:

1. Enable BFD Globally.
2. Configure OSPF on the interconnecting routers. For more information, see Open Shortest Path First (OSPFv2 and OSPFv3).

Enable BFD Globally

To enable BFD globally:

Enable BFD globally.

bfd enable

CONFIGURATION Mode
Establishing BFD sessions with OSPFv2 neighbors

You can establish BFD sessions with all OSPF neighbors at one go. Alternatively, you can also establish BFD sessions with OSPF neighbors corresponding to a single OSPF interface.

To establish BFD sessions with OSPFv2 neighbors:

1. Enable BFD globally
   ```
   bfd enable
   ```
   CONFIGURATION Mode

2. Enter ROUTER-OSPF mode
   ```
   router ospf ospf-instance
   ```
   CONFIGURATION Mode

3. Establish sessions with all OSPFv2 neighbors.
   ```
   bfd all-neighbors
   ```
   ROUTER-OSPF Mode

4. Enter INTERFACE CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   interface interface-name
   ```
   CONFIGURATION Mode

5. Establish BFD sessions with OSPFv2 neighbors corresponding to a single OSPF interface.
   ```
   ip ospf bfd all-neighbors
   ```
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

Establishing BFD sessions with OSPFv2 neighbors in a non-default VRF instance

To establish BFD sessions with OSPFv2 neighbors in a non-default VRF instance:

1. Enable BFD globally
   ```
   bfd enable
   ```
   CONFIGURATION Mode

2. Enter INTERFACE CONFIGURATION mode
   ```
   interface interface-name
   ```
   CONFIGURATION Mode

3. Associate a non-default VRF with the interface you have entered.
   ```
   ip vrf forwarding vrf1
   ```
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

4. Assign an IP address to the VRF.
   ```
   ip address ip-address
   ```
   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode

5. Attach the interface to an OSPF area.
   ```
   ip ospf ospf-instance area area-address
   ```
   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode

6. Establish BFD session with OSPFv2 neighbors in a single OSPF interface in a non-default VRF instance.
   ```
   ip ospf bfd all-neighbors
   ```
   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode

7. Enter ROUTER-OSPF mode in a non-default VRF instance.
   ```
   router ospf ospf-instance vrf vrf-name
   ```

8. Establish BFD sessions with all OSPFv2 instances in a non-default VRF.
bfd all-neighbors

OS10# show running-configuration ospf

interface vlan200
    no shutdown
    ip vrf forwarding red
    ip address 20.1.1.1/24
    ip ospf 200 area 0.0.0.0
    ip ospf bfd all-neighbors disable

interface vlan300
    no shutdown
    ip vrf forwarding red
    ip address 30.1.1.1/24
    ip ospf 200 area 0.0.0.0

router ospf 200 vrf red
    bfd all-neighbors
    log-adjacency-changes
    router-id 2.3.3.1

In this example OSPF is enabled in non-default VRF red. BFD is enabled globally at the router OSPF level and all the interfaces associated with this VRF OSPF instance inherit the global BFD configuration. However, this global BFD configuration does not apply to interfaces in which the interface level BFD configuration is already present. Also, VLAN 200 takes the interface level BFD configuration as interface-level BFD configuration takes precedent over the global OSPF-level BFD configuration.

Changing OSPFv2 BFD session parameters

Configure BFD sessions with default intervals and a default role.

The parameters that you can configure are: desired tx interval, required min rx interval, detection multiplier, and system role. Configure these parameters for all OSPF sessions or all OSPF sessions on a particular interface. If you change a parameter globally, the change affects all OSPF neighbors sessions. If you change a parameter at the interface level, the change affects all OSPF sessions on that interface.

**NOTE:** By default, OSPF uses the following BFD parameters for it’s neighbors: min_tx = 200 msec, min_rx = 200 msec, multiplier = 3, role = active. If BFD is configured under interface context, that will be given high priority.

To change parameters for all OSPFv2 sessions or for OSPF sessions on a single interface, use the following commands:

1. Change parameters for OSPF sessions.
   
   bfd all-neighbors interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier value role [active | passive]
   
   ROUTER-OSPF Mode

2. Change parameters for all OSPF sessions on an interface.
   
   ip ospf bfd all-neighbors interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier value role [active | passive]
   
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

Disabling BFD for OSPFv2

If you disable BFD globally, all sessions are torn down and sessions on the remote system are placed in a Down state. If you disable BFD on an interface, sessions on the interface are torn down and sessions on the remote system are placed in a Down state. Disabling BFD does not trigger a change in BFD clients; a final Admin Down packet is sent before the session is terminated.

To disable BFD sessions, use the following commands:

1. Disable BFD sessions with all OSPF neighbors.
   
   no bfd all-neighbors
   
   ROUTER-OSPF Mode

2. Disable OSPFv2 at interface level using the following command:
To re-enable BFD, disabled the interface alone using the following commands:

- `no ip ospf bfd all-neighbors` command
- `ip ospf bfd all-neighbors`

**Configure BFD for OSPFv3**

BFD for OSPFv3 provides support for IPv6:

1. Enable BFD Globally.
2. Establish sessions with OSPFv3 neighbors.

**Establishing BFD sessions with OSPFv3 neighbors**

To establish BFD sessions with OSPFv3 neighbors:

1. Enable BFD globally
   ```
   bfd enable
   ```
   CONFIGURATION Mode
2. Enter ROUTER-OSPF mode
   ```
   router ospfv3 ospfv3-instance
   ```
   CONFIGURATION
3. Establish sessions with all OSPFv3 neighbors.
   ```
   bfd all-neighbors
   ```
   ROUTER-OSPFv3 Mode
4. Enter INTERFACE CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   interface interface-name
   ```
   CONFIGURATION Mode
5. Establish BFD sessions with OSPFv3 neighbors corresponding to a single OSPF interface.
   ```
   ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors
   ```
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

**Establishing BFD sessions with OSPFv3 neighbors in a non-default VRF instance**

To establish BFD sessions with OSPFv3 neighbors in a non-default VRF instance:

1. Enable BFD globally
   ```
   bfd enable
   ```
   CONFIGURATION Mode
2. Enter INTERFACE CONFIGURATION mode
   ```
   interface interface-name
   ```
   CONFIGURATION Mode
3. Associate a non-default VRF with the interface you have entered.
   ```
   ip vrf forwarding vrf1
   ```
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode
4. Assign an IP address to the VRF.
   ```
   ip address ip-address
   ```
   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode
5. Attach the interface to an OSPF area.
ipv6 ospf ospf-instance area area-address

VRF CONFIGURATION Mode

6. Establish BFD session with OSPFv3 neighbors in a single OSPF interface in a non-default VRF instance.
   ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors

VRF CONFIGURATION Mode

7. Enter ROUTER-OSPF mode in a non-default VRF instance.
   router ospf ospf-instance vrf vrf-name

CONFIGURATION Mode

8. Establish BFD sessions with all OSPFv2 instances in a non-default VRF.
   bfd all-neighbors

Changing OSPFv3 session parameters

Configure BFD sessions with default intervals and a default role.

The parameters that you can configure are: desired tx interval, required min rx interval, detection multiplier, and system role.
Configure these parameters for all OSPFv3 sessions or all OSPFv3 sessions on a particular interface. If you change a parameter globally, the change affects all OSPFv3 neighbors sessions. If you change a parameter at the interface level, the change affects all OSPF sessions on that interface.

NOTE: By default, OSPF uses the following BFD parameters for it's neighbors: min_tx = 200 msec, min_rx = 200 msec, multiplier = 3, role = active. If BFD is configured under interface context, that will be given high priority.

To change parameters for all OSPFv3 sessions or for OSPF sessions on a single interface, use the following commands:

1. Change parameters for OSPF sessions.
   bfd all-neighbors interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier value role [active | passive]
   ROUTER-OSPFv3 Mode

2. Change parameters for all OSPF sessions on an interface.
   ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier value role [active | passive]
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

Disabling BFD for OSPFv3

If you disable BFD globally, all sessions are torn down and sessions on the remote system are placed in a Down state. If you disable BFD on an interface, sessions on the interface are torn down and sessions on the remote system are placed in a Down state. Disabling BFD does not trigger a change in BFD clients; a final Admin Down packet is sent before the session is terminated.

To disable BFD sessions, use the following commands:

1. Disable BFD sessions with all OSPF neighbors.
   no bfd all-neighbors
   ROUTER-OSPFv3 Mode

2. Disable BFD sessions with all OSPF neighbors on an interface.
   ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors disable
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

To re-enable BFD, disabled the interface alone using the following commands:

● no ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors command
● ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors
BFD for Static routes

The static route BFD feature enables association of static routes with a BFD session to monitor the static route reachability. Depending on the status of the BFD session, the static routes are added to or deleted from the Routing Information Base (RIB). When you configure BFD, next-hop reachability depends on the BFD state of the BFD session corresponding to the specified next hop. If the BFD session of the configured next hop is down, the static route is not installed in the RIB.

The BFD session must be up for the static route. You must configure BFD on both the peers pointing to its neighbor as the next hop. There is no dependency on the configuration order of the static route and BFD configuration. You can configure BFD for all static routes or for none of the static routes. OS10 supports BFD for both IPv4 and IPv6 static routes.

NOTE: You can configure BFD for all the static routes. Meaning, there is no provision for configuring BFD only for some of the existing static routes.

Enable BFD for all static routes

Configuring BFD for static routes is a three-step process:
1. Enable BFD globally.
2. Configure static routes on both routers on the system (either local or remote). Configure the static route in such a way that the next-hop interfaces point to each other.
3. Configure BFD for static route using the `ip route bfd` command.

Establishing BFD Sessions for IPv4 Static Routes

Sessions are established for all neighbors that are the next hop of a static route.

To establish a BFD session, use the following command.

Establish BFD sessions for all neighbors that are the next hop of a static route.

```
ip route bfd [interval interval min_rx min_rx multiplier value role {active | passive}]
```

CONFIGURATION Mode

Enter the time interval for sending and receiving BFD control packets from 100 to 1000.

Establishing BFD Sessions for IPv4 Static Routes in a non-default VRF instance

To establish a BFD session for IPv4 static routes in a non-default VRF instance, use the following command.

Establish BFD sessions for all neighbors that are the next hop of a static route.

```
ip route bfd [vrf vrf-name] [interval interval min_rx min_rx multiplier value role {active | passive}]
```

CONFIGURATION Mode

Enter the time interval for sending and receiving BFD control packets from 100 to 1000.

Changing IPv4 static route session parameters

Configure BFD sessions with default intervals and a default role.

Configure the following for all static routes:

- Desired TX Interval
- Required Min RX Interval
- Detection Multiplier
- system role

These parameters are configured for all static routes. If you change a parameter, the change affects all sessions for static routes. To change parameters for static route sessions, use the following command.
Change the parameters for all static route sessions in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip route bfd interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier value role [active | passive]
```

Enter the time interval for sending and receiving BFD control packets; from 100 to 1000.

**NOTE:** By default, OSPF uses the following BFD parameters for its neighbors: min_tx = 200 msec, min_rx = 200 msec, multiplier = 3, role = active.

### Disabling BFD for IPv4 Static Routes

If you disable BFD, all static route BFD sessions are torn down.

A final Admin Down packet is sent to all neighbors on the remote systems, and those neighbors change to the Down state. To disable BFD for IPv4 static routes, use the following command.

Disable BFD for static routes.

```
no ip route bfd
```

CONFIGURATION Mode

### Establishing BFD Sessions for IPv6 Static Routes

To establish a BFD session for IPv6 static routes, use the following command.

Establish BFD sessions for all neighbors that are the next hop of a static route.

```
ipv6 route bfd [interval interval min_rx min_rx multiplier value role {active | passive}] CONFIGURATION Mode
```

Enter the time interval for sending and receiving BFD control packets from 100 to 1000.

**NOTE:** By default, OSPF uses the following BFD parameters for it’s neighbors: min_tx = 200 msec, min_rx = 200 msec, multiplier = 3, role = active. The values are configured in milliseconds.

### Establishing BFD Sessions for IPv6 Static Routes in a non-default VRF instance

To establish a BFD session for IPv6 static routes in a non-default VRF instance, use the following command.

Establish BFD sessions for all neighbors that are the next hop of a static route.

```
ipv6 route bfd [vrf vrf-name] [interval interval min_rx min_rx multiplier value role {active | passive}] CONFIGURATION Mode
```

Enter the time interval for sending and receiving BFD control packets from 100 to 1000.

**NOTE:** By default, OSPF uses the following BFD parameters for it’s neighbors: min_tx = 200 msec, min_rx = 200 msec, multiplier = 3, role = active. The values are configured in milliseconds.

### Changing IPv6 static route session parameters

To change parameters for IPv6 static route sessions:

- Change the parameters for all static route sessions in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ipv6 route bfd interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier value role [active | passive]
```

Enter the time interval for sending and receiving BFD control packets; from 100 to 1000.
NOTE: By default, OSPF uses the following BFD parameters for its neighbors: min\_tx = 200 msec, min\_rx = 200 msec, multiplier = 3, role = active.

Disabling BFD for IPv6 Static Routes

To disable BFD for IPv6 static routes, use the following command.

Disable BFD for static routes.
no ipv6 route bfd

CONFIDENTION Mode

BFD commands

bfd

Enables BFD sessions with specified neighbors.

**Syntax**

```
bfd
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

ROUTER-TEMPLATE

**Usage Information**

- Use the `bfd` command to configure BFD sessions with a specified neighbor or neighbors which inherit a BGP template. Use the `neighbor {ip-address | ipv6-address}` command in ROUTER-BGP mode to specify the neighbor. Use the `template template-name` command in ROUTER-BGP mode to specify a BGP template. Use the `no bfd` command in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode to disable BFD sessions with a neighbor.
- Use the `bfd all-neighbors` command to configure L3 protocol-specific BFD parameters for all BFD sessions between discovered neighbors. The BFD parameters you configure override the global session parameters configured with the `bfd interval` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-1)# neighbor 10.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# bfd
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown

OS10(config)# router bgp 300
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-template)# bfd
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# neighbor 3.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

bdf all-neighbors

Configures parameters of BFD sessions that are established between neighbors discovered by an L3 protocol.

**Syntax**

```
bfd all-neighbors [interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier number role {active | passive}]
```

566  Layer 3
### Parameters

- **interval milliseconds** — Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers; from 100 to 1000. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- **min_rx milliseconds** — Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers; from 100 to 1000. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- **multiplier number** — Enter the maximum number of consecutive packets that must not be received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to Down; from 3 to 50.
- **role {active | passive}** — Enter active if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active at the same time. Enter passive if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session.

### Default

- The time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.
- The maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.
- The number of consecutive packets that must be received from a BFD peer before BFD considers it as down is 3.
- The BFD role is active.

### Command Mode

- ROUTER-BGP
- ROUTER-OSPF
- ROUTER-OSPFv3

### Usage Information

- Use this command to configure BFD sessions between discovered neighbors. The BFD session parameters you configure override the global session parameters configured with the `bfd interval` command. To disable BFD and ignore the configured `bfd all-neighbors` settings for a specified neighbor, use the `bfd disable` command in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.
- To remove the configured all-neighbors settings for all BGP neighbors, enter the `no` version of the command. To return to the default values, use the `bfd all-neighbors` command.

### Example

```bash
OS10(conf-router-bgp)# bfd all-neighbors interval 250 min_rx 300 multiplier 4 role passive
```

### Supported releases

10.4.1.0 or later

### bfd disable

Ignores the configured `bfd all-neighbors` settings and disables BFD for a specified neighbor.

#### Syntax

```
bfd disable
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Default

Not configured

#### Command Mode

ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

#### Usage Information

Use the `neighbor ip-address` command in ROUTER-BGP mode to specify a neighbor. Use the `bfd disable` command to disable BFD sessions with the neighbor.

#### Example

```bash
OS10(conf)# router bgp 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-1)# neighbor 10.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# bfd disable
```

#### Supported releases

10.4.1.0 or later
**bfd enable**

Enables BFD on all interfaces on the switch.

**Syntax**

```
bfd enable
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

BFD is disabled.

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Before you configure BFD for static routing or a routing protocol, enable BFD globally on each router in a BFD session. To globally disable BFD on all interfaces, enter the `no bfd enable` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# bfd enable
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**bfd interval**

Configures parameters for all BFD sessions on the switch.

**Syntax**

```
bfd interval milliseconds min_rx milliseconds multiplier number role 
{active | passive}
```

**Parameters**

- `milliseconds` — Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers; from 100 to 1000. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- `min_rx milliseconds` — Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 100 to 1000. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- `multiplier number` — Enter the number of consecutive packets that can be missed from a BFD peer before the session state changes to Down, from 3 to 50.
- `role {active | passive}` — Enter `active` if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active at the same time. Enter `passive` if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session.

**Default**

The time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.
The maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.
The number of consecutive packets that must be received from a BFD peer is 3.
The BFD role is active.

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Use this command to configure global BFD session settings. To configure the BFD parameters used in sessions established with neighbors discovered by an L3 protocol, use the `bfd all-neighbors` command. The no version of this command deletes the configured global settings and returns to the default values.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# bfd interval 250 min_rx 300 multiplier 4 role passive
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**ip ospf bfd all-neighbors**

Enables and configures the default BFD parameters for all OSPFv2 neighbors in this interface.

**Syntax**

```
ip ospf bfd all-neighbors [disable][interval milliseconds min_rx min_rx multiplier role {active | passive}]
```

---

568   Layer 3
Parameters

- **disable** — Disables the BFD session on an interface alone.
- **interval milliseconds** — Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers, from 100 to 1000. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- **min_rx milliseconds** — Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 100 to 1000. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- **multiplier number** — Enter the maximum number of consecutive packets that must not be received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to Down, from 3 to 50.
- **role {active | passive}** — Enter active if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active at the same time. Enter passive if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session.

Default

The time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.
The maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.
The number of consecutive packets that must be received from a BFD peer is 3.
The BFD role is active.

Command Mode

**CONFIG-INTERFACE**

Usage Information

- This command can be used to enable or disable BFD for an interface associated with OSPFv2. Interface level BFD configuration takes precedence over the OSPF global level BFD configuration. If there is no BFD configuration present at the interface level global OSPF BFD configuration will be inherited.

Example

```
(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#ip ospf bfd all-neighbors
```

Supported releases

10.4.2E or later

**ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors**

Enables and configures the default BFD parameters for all OSPFv3 neighbors in this interface.

Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors [disable][interval milliseconds min_rx min_rx multiplier number role {active | passive}]
```

To disable default BFD parameters for all OSPFv3 neighbors using the `no ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors`.

Parameters

- **disable** — Disables the BFD session on an interface alone.
- **interval milliseconds** — Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers, from 100 to 1000. You cannot configure a value that is less than 100 milliseconds.
- **min_rx milliseconds** — Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 100 to 1000. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- **multiplier number** — Enter the maximum number of consecutive packets that must not be received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to Down, from 3 to 50.
- **role {active | passive}** — Enter active if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active at the same time. Enter passive if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session.

Default

The time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.
The maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.
The number of consecutive packets that must be received from a BFD peer is 3.
The BFD role is active.

Command Mode

**CONFIG-INTERFACE**
This command can be used to enable or disable BFD for an interface associated with OSPFv3. Interface level BFD configuration takes precedent over the OSPF global level BFD configuration. If there is no BFD configuration present at the interface level global OSPF BFD configuration will be inherited. All types of interfaces are supported.

Example

```
(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#ipv6 ospf bfd all-neighbors
```

Supported releases

10.4.2E or later

**ip route bfd**

Enables or disables BFD on static routes.

**Syntax**

```
ip route[vrf vrf-name] bfd [interval interval min_rx min_rx wait-time multiplier number role {active | passive}]
```

**Parameters**

- **vrf vrf-name** — Enter **vrf** and then the name of the VRF to configure static route in that VRF.
- **interval milliseconds** — Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers; from 100 to 1000. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- **min_rx milliseconds** — Enter the minimum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 100 to 1000. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
- **multiplier number** — Enter the maximum number of consecutive packets that must not be received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to **Down**; from 3 to 50.
- **role {active | passive}** — Enter **active** if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active simultaneously. Enter **passive** if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session.

**Default**

The time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.
The maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.
The number of consecutive packets that must be received from a BFD peer is 3.
The BFD role is **active**

**Command Mode**

**CONFIG**

**Usage Information**

Use this command to enable or disable BFD for all the configured IPv4 static routes for the specified VRF. If you do not specify a VRF name, the command is applicable for the default VRF.

The no version of this command disables BFD on a static route.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip route bfd interval 250 min_rx 250 multiplier 4 role active
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.2E or later

**ipv6 route bfd**

Enables or disables BFD on IPv6 static routes.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 route [vrf vrf-name] bfd [interval millsec min_rx min_rx multiplier role {active | passive}]
```

**Parameters**

- **vrf vrf-name** — Enter the keyword **VRF** and then the name of the VRF to configure static route in that VRF.
- **interval milliseconds** — Enter the time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers, from 100 to 1000.
• min rx milliseconds — Enter the maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers, from 100 to 1000. Dell EMC recommends using more than 100 milliseconds.
• multiplier number — Enter the maximum number of consecutive packets that must not be received from a BFD peer before the session state changes to Down, from 3 to 50.
• role {active | passive} — Enter active if the router initiates BFD sessions. Both BFD peers can be active simultaneously. Enter passive if the router does not initiate BFD sessions, and only responds to a request from an active BFD to initialize a session.

Default
The time interval for sending control packets to BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.
The maximum waiting time for receiving control packets from BFD peers is 200 milliseconds.
The number of consecutive packets that must be received from a BFD peer is 3.
The BFD role is active.

Command Mode
CONFIG

Usage
Use this command to enable or disable BFD for all the configured IPv6 static routes for the specified VRF. If you do not specify a VRF name, the command is applicable for the default VRF.
The no version of this command disables BFD on an IPv6 static route.

Example
OS10(config)# ipv6 route bfd interval 250 min_rx 250 multiplier 4 role active

Supported
releases
10.4.2E or later

show bfd neighbors
Displays information about BFD neighbors from all interfaces using the default VRF.

Syntax
show bfd neighbors [detail | interface]

Parameters
• detail — (Optional) View detailed information about BFD neighbors.
• active — (Optional) View information about the active BFD neighbors whose state is up.
• interface interface-type — (Optional) Enter one of the following interface types:
  ○ ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] — Displays Ethernet interface information.
  ○ port-channel id-number — Display port channel interface IDs, from 1 to 128.
  ○ vlan vlan-id — Displays the VLAN interface number, from 1 to 4093.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage
Use this command to verify that a BFD session between neighbors is up using the default VRF instance. Use the detail parameter to view the BFD session parameters.

Example
OS10# show bfd neighbors
* - Active session role
+-------------------------------+-------------------------------+-------------------------------+------------------------------+-------------------------------+-----------------------------+-----------------------------+-----------------------------+-----------------------------+-----------------------------+-----------------------------+-----------------------------+-----------------------------+
| LocalAddr          | RemoteAddr         | Interface        | State RxInt TxInt Mult VRF | +-------------------------------+-------------------------------+-------------------------------+------------------------------+-----------------------------+-----------------------------+-----------------------------+-----------------------------+-----------------------------+-----------------------------+
| 100.100.1.1        | 100.100.1.2        | ethernet1/1/26:1 | up 200 200 3 | red                          |
| 100.100.3.1        | 100.100.3.2        | ethernet1/1/26:3 | up 200 200 3 | default                     |
| 200.1.1.2          | 200.1.1.2          | vlan102          | up 200 200 3 | bl                           |
| 200.1.5.2          | 200.1.5.1          | vlan105          | up 200 200 3 | de                           |
| 200.1.11.2         | 200.1.11.1         | vlan111          | up 200 200 3 | gb                           |
| 200.1.12.2         | 200.1.12.1         | vlan112          | up 200 200 3 | de                           |
| 201.1.1.2          | 201.1.1.2          | vlan101          | up 200 200 3 | gr                           |
| 201.1.1.2          | 201.1.1.1          | vlan301          | down 1000 1000 3 | de                        |
| 201.1.2.2          | 201.1.2.1          | vlan302          | down 1000 1000 3 | de                        |
| 201.1.3.2          | 201.1.3.1          | vlan303          | down 1000 1000 3 | de                        |
| 201.1.4.2          | 201.1.4.1          | vlan304          | down 1000 1000 3 | de                        |
Border Gateway Protocol

Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) is an interautonomous system routing protocol that transmits interdomain routing information within and between autonomous systems (AS). BGP exchanges network reachability information with other BGP systems. BGP adds reliability to network connections by using multiple paths from one router to another. Unlike most routing protocols, BGP uses TCP as its transport protocol.

Autonomous systems

BGP autonomous systems are a collection of nodes under a single administration with shared network routing policies. Each AS has a number, which an Internet authority assigns—you do not assign the BGP number.

The Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA) identifies each network with a unique AS number (ASN). AS numbers 64512 through 65534 are reserved for private purposes. AS numbers 0 and 65535 cannot be used in a live environment. IANA assigns valid AS numbers in the range of 1 to 64511.

Multihomed AS

Maintains connections to more than one other AS. This group allows the AS to remain connected to the Internet if a complete failure occurs to one of their connections. This type of AS does not allow traffic from one AS to pass through on its way to another AS.

Stub AS

Connected to only one AS.

Transit AS

Provides connections through itself to separate networks. For example, Router 1 uses Router 2—the transit AS, to connect to Router 4. Internet service providers (ISPs) are always a transit AS because they provide connections from one network to another. An ISP uses a transit AS to sell transit service to a customer network.

When BGP operates inside an AS - AS1 or AS2, it functions as an Internal Border Gateway Protocol (IBGP). When BGP operates between AS endpoints - AS1 and AS2, it functions as an External Border Gateway Protocol (EBGP). IBGP provides routers inside the AS with the path to reach a router external to the AS. EBGPs routers exchange information with other EBGPs routers and IBGP routers to maintain connectivity and accessibility.
Classless interdomain routing

BGPv4 supports classless interdomain routing (CIDR) with aggregate routes and AS paths. CIDR defines a network using a prefix consisting of an IP address and mask, resulting in efficient use of the IPv4 address space. Using aggregate routes reduces the size of routing tables.

Path-vector routing

BGP uses a path-vector protocol that maintains dynamically updated path information. Path information updates which return to the originating node are detected and discarded. BGP does not use a traditional Internal Gateway Protocol (IGP) matrix but makes routing decisions based on path, network policies, and/or rule sets.

Full-mesh topology

In an AS, a BGP network must be in full mesh for routes received from an internal BGP peer to send to another IBGP peer. Each BGP router talks to all other BGP routers in a session. For example, in an AS with four BGP routers, each router has three peers; in an AS with six routers, each router has five peers.

Sessions and peers

A BGP session starts with two routers communicating using the BGP. The two end-points of the session are called peers. A peer is also called a neighbor. Events and timers determine the information exchange between peers. BGP focuses on traffic routing policies.

Sessions

In operations with other BGP peers, a BGP process uses a simple finite state machine consisting of six states—Idle, Connect, Active, OpenSent, OpenConfirm, and Established. For each peer-to-peer session, a BGP implementation tracks the state of the session. The BGP defines the messages that each peer exchanges to change the session from one state to another.

Idle

BGP initializes all resources, refuses all inbound BGP connection attempts, and starts a TCP connection to the peer.

Connect

Router waits for the TCP connection to complete and transitions to the OpenSent state if successful. If that transition is not successful, BGP resets the ConnectRetry timer and transitions to the Active state when the timer expires.

Active

Router resets the ConnectRetry timer to zero and returns to the Connect state.

OpenSent

Router sends an Open message and waits for one in return after a successful OpenSent transition.

OpenConfirm

Neighbor relation establishes and is in the OpenConfirm state after the Open message parameters are agreed on between peers. The router then receives and checks for agreement on the parameters of the open messages to establish a session.

Established

Keepalive messages exchange, and after a successful receipt, the router is in the Established state. Keepalive messages continue to send at regular periods. The keepalive timer establishes the state to verify connections.

After the connection is established, the router sends and receives keepalive, update, and notification messages to and from its peer.

Peer templates
Peer templates allow BGP neighbors to inherit the same outbound policies. Instead of manually configuring each neighbor with the same policy, you can create a peer group with a shared policy that applies to individual peers. A peer template provides efficient update calculation with a simplified configuration.

Peer templates also aid in convergence speed. When a BGP process sends the same information to many peers, a long output queue may be set up to distribute the information. For peers that are members of a peer template, the information is sent to one place then passed on to the peers within the template.

Martian addresses

Martian addresses are invalid networks on the Internet. Martian addresses are special IPv4 and IPv6 addresses which are not routed by routing devices on the Internet. OS10 considers the following as Martian prefixes:

- 0.0.0.0/8
- 127.0.0.0/8
- 224.0.0.0/4
- ::/128
- FF00::/8
- FE80::/16
- ::0002-::FFFF- all prefixes

Route reflectors

Route reflectors (RRs) reorganize the IBGP core into a hierarchy and allow route advertisement rules. Route reflection divides IBGP peers into two groups — client peers and nonclient peers.

- If a route is received from a nonclient peer, it reflects the route to all client peers
- If a route is received from a client peer, it reflects the route to all nonclient and client peers

An RR and its client peers form a route reflection cluster. BGP speakers announce only the best route for a given prefix. RR rules apply after the router makes its best path decision.

**NOTE:** Do not use RRs in forwarding paths — hierarchal RRs that maintain forwarding plane RRs could create route loops.

---

Routers B, C, D, E, and G are members of the same AS—AS100. These routers are also in the same route reflection cluster, where Router D is the route reflector. Routers E and G are client peers of Router D, and Routers B and C are nonclient peers of Router D.

1. Router B receives an advertisement from Router A through EBGP. Because the route is learned through EBGP, Router B advertises it to all its IBGP peers — Routers C and D.
2. Router C receives the advertisement but does not advertise it to any peer because its only other peer is Router D (an IBGP peer) and Router D has already learned it through IBGP from Router B.
3. Router D does not advertise the route to Router C because Router C is a nonclient peer. The route advertisement came from Router B which is also a nonclient peer.
4. Router D does reflect the advertisement to Routers E and G because they are client peers of Router D.
5. Routers E and G advertise this IBGP learned route to their EBGP peers — Routers F and H.
Multiprotocol BGP

Multiprotocol BGP (MBGP) is an extension to BGP that supports multiple address families—IPv4 and IPv6. MBGP carries multiple sets of unicast and multicast routes depending on the address family.

You can enable the MBGP feature on a per router, per template, and/or per peer basis. The default is the IPv4 unicast routes.

BGP session supports multiple address family interface (AFI) and sub address family interface (SAFI) combinations, BGP uses OPEN message to convey this information to the peers. As a result, the IPv6 routing information is exchanged over the IPv4 peers and vice versa.

BGP routers that support IPv6 can set up BGP sessions using IPv6 peers. If the existing BGP-v4 session is capable of exchanging ipv6 prefixes, the same is used to carry ipv4 as well as ipv6 prefixes. If the BGP-v4 neighbor goes down, it also impacts the IPv6 route exchange. If BGP-v6 session exists, it continues to operate independently from BGP-v4.

Multiprotocol BGPv6 supports many of the same features and functionality as BGPv4. IPv6 enhancements to MBGP include support for an IPv6 address family and Network Layer Reachability Information (NLRI) and next hop attributes that use the IPv6 addresses.

Attributes

Routes learned using BGP have associated properties that are used to determine the best route to a destination when multiple paths exist to a particular destination. These properties are called BGP attributes which influence route selection for designing robust networks. There are no hard coded limits on the number of supported BGP attributes.

BGP attributes for route selection:
- Weight
- Local preference
- Multiexit discriminators
- Origin
- AS path
- Next-hop

Communities

BGP communities are sets of routes with one or more common attributes. Communities assign common attributes to multiple routes simultaneously. Duplicate communities are not rejected.

Disable announcement of ASN values

Modify the AS_PATH attribute of the received routes.
- Disable prepending the local AS number in CONFIG-ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```plaintext
local-as as-number no-prepend
```
- Disable prepending the globally-configured AS number in CONFIG-ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```plaintext
local-as as-number no-prepend replace-as
```

Selection criteria

Best path selection criteria for BGP attributes:
1. Prefer the path with the largest WEIGHT attribute, and prefer the path with the largest LOCAL_PREF attribute.
2. Prefer the path that is locally originated using the network command, redistribute command, or aggregate-address command. Routes originated using a network or redistribute command are preferred over routes that originate with the aggregate-address command.
3. (Optional) If you configure the bgp bestpath as-path ignore command, skip this step because AS_PATH is not considered. Prefer the path with the shortest AS_PATH:
- An AS_SET has a path length of 1 no matter how many are in the set
- A path with no AS_PATH configured has a path length of 0
- AS_CONFED_SET is not included in the AS_PATH length
- AS_CONFED_SEQUENCE has a path length of 1 no matter how many ASs are in the AS_CONFED_SEQUENCE

4. Prefer the path with the lowest ORIGIN type—IGP is lower than EGP and EGP is lower than INCOMPLETE.
5. Prefer the path with the lowest multipath discriminator (MED) attribute:
   - This comparison is only done if the first neighboring AS is the same in the two paths. The MEDs compare only if the first
     AS in the AS_SEQUENCE is the same for both paths.
   - Configure the `bgp always-compare-med` command to compare MEDs for all paths.
   - Paths with no MED are treated as "worst" and assigned a MED of 4294967295.
6. Prefer external (EBGP) to internal (IBGP) paths or confederation EBGP paths, and prefer the path with the lowest IGP
   metric to the BGP next-hop.
7. The system deems the paths as equal and only performs the following steps if the criteria are not met:
   - Configure the IBGP multipath or EBGP multipath using the `maximum-path` command.
   - The paths being compared were received from the same AS with the same number of AS in the AS Path but with
     different next-hops.
   - The paths were received from IBGP or EBGP neighbor, respectively.
8. If you enable the `bgp bestpath router-id ignore` command and:
   - If the Router-ID is the same for multiple paths because the routes were received from the same route—skip this step.
   - If the Router-ID is not the same for multiple paths, prefer the path that was first received as the Best Path. The path
     selection algorithm returns without performing any of the checks detailed.
9. Prefer the external path originated from the BGP router with the lowest router ID. If both paths are external, prefer the
    oldest path—first received path. For paths containing an RR attribute, the originator ID is substituted for the router ID. If
    two paths have the same router ID, prefer the path with the lowest cluster ID length. Paths without a cluster ID length are
    set to a 0 cluster ID length.
10. Prefer the path originated from the neighbor with the lowest address. The neighbor address is used in the BGP neighbor
    configuration and corresponds to the remote peer used in the TCP connection with the local router.

In Non-Deterministic mode, the `bgp non-deterministic-med` command applies. Paths compare in the order they arrive.
This method leads to system selection of different best paths from a set of paths. Depending on the order they were received
from the neighbors, MED may or may not get compared between the adjacent paths. In Deterministic mode, the system
compares MED. MED is compared between the adjacent paths within an AS group because all paths in the AS group are from
the same AS.

### Weight and local preference

The weight attribute is local to the router and does not advertise to neighboring routers. If the router learns about more than
one route to the same destination, the route with the highest weight is preferred. The route with the highest weight is installed
in the IP routing table.

The local preference — LOCAL_PREF represents the degree of preference within the entire AS. The higher the number, the
greater the preference for the route.

LOCAL_PREF is one of the criteria that determines the best path — other criteria may impact selection, see Best path
selection. Assume that LOCAL_PREF is the only attribute applied and AS 100 has two possible paths to AS 200. Although the
path through Router A is shorter, the LOCAL_PREF settings have the preferred path going through Router B and AS 300. This
advertises to all routers within AS 100, causing all BGP speakers to prefer the path through Router B.
Multiexit discriminators

If two autonomous systems connect in more than one place, use a multiexit discriminator (MED) to assign a preference to a preferred path. MED is one of the criteria used to determine best path—other criteria may also impact selection.

One AS assigns the MED a value. Other AS uses that value to decide the preferred path. Assume that the MED is the only attribute applied and there are two connections between AS 100 and AS 200. Each connection is a BGP session. AS 200 sets the MED for its Link 1 exit point to 100 and the MED for its Link 2 exit point to 50. This sets up a path preference through Link 2. The MEDs advertise to AS 100 routers so they know which is the preferred path.

MEDs are nontransitive attributes. If AS 100 sends the MED to AS 200, AS 200 does not pass it on to AS 300 or AS 400. The MED is a locally relevant attribute to the two participating AS — AS 100 and AS 200. The MEDs advertise across both links—if a link goes down, AS 100 has connectivity to AS 300 and AS 400.

Origin

The origin indicates how the prefix came into BGP. There are three origin codes—IGP, EGP, and INCOMPLETE.

IGP
Prefix originated from information learned through an IGP.

EGP
Prefix originated from information learned from an EGP, which Next Generation Protocol (NGP) replaced.

INCOMPLETE
Prefix originated from an unknown source.

An IGP indicator means that the route was derived inside the originating AS. EGP means that a route was learned from an external gateway protocol. An INCOMPLETE origin code results from aggregation, redistribution, or other indirect ways of installing routes into BGP.

The question mark (?) indicates an origin code of INCOMPLETE, and the lower case letter (i) indicates an origin code of IGP.

Origin configuration

OS10# show ip bgp
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 30.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
**AS path and next-hop**

The AS path is the AS list that all the prefixes that are listed in the update have passed through. The BGP speaker adds the local AS number when advertising to an EBGP neighbor. Any update that contains the AS path number 0 is valid.

The next-hop is the IP address that is used to reach the advertising router:

- For EBGP neighbors, the next-hop address is the IP address of the connection between neighbors.
- For IBGP neighbors, the EBGP next-hop address is carried into the local AS. A next hop attribute sets when a BGP speaker advertises itself to another BGP speaker outside the local AS and when advertising routes within an AS.

For EBGP neighbors, the next-hop address corresponding to a BGP route does not resolve if the next-hop address is not the same as the neighbor IP address. The next-hop attribute also serves as a way to direct traffic to another BGP speaker, instead of waiting for a speaker to advertise. When a next-hop BGP neighbor is unreachable, the connection to that BGP neighbor goes down after the hold-down timer expires.

When you enable `fast-external-fallover` and if the router has learned the routes from the BGP neighbor, the BGP session terminates immediately if the next-hop becomes unreachable, without waiting for the hold-down time.

**Best path selection**

Best path selection selects the best route out of all paths available for each destination, and records each selected route in the IP routing table for traffic forwarding. Only valid routes are considered for best path selection. BGP compares all paths, in the order in which they arrive, and selects the best paths. Paths for active routes are grouped in ascending order according to their neighboring external AS number.

OS10 follows deterministic MED to select different best paths from a set of paths. This may depend on the order the different best paths are received from the neighbors — MED may or may not get compared between adjacent paths. BGP best path selection is deterministic by default.

The best path in each group is selected based on specific criteria—only one best path is selected at a time. If BGP receives more than one best path, it moves on to the next list of valid paths, and continues until it reaches the end of the list.

When you configure the `non-deterministic-med` command, paths are compared in the order they arrive. OS10 follows this method to select different best paths from a set of paths, depending on the order they were received from the neighbors—MED may or may not get compared between the adjacent paths.

By default, the `bestpath as-path multipath-relax` command is disabled. This prevents BGP from load-balancing a learned route across two or more EBGP peers. To enable load-balancing across different EBGP peers, enter the `bestpath as-path multipath-relax` command.

If you configure the `bgp bestpath as-path ignore` command and the `bestpath as-path multipath-relax` command simultaneously, an error message displays—only enable one command at a time.
**More path support**

More path (Add-Path) reduces convergence times by advertising multiple paths to its peers for the same address prefix without replacing existing paths with new ones. By default, a BGP speaker advertises only the best path to its peers for a given address prefix.

If the best path becomes unavailable, the BGP speaker withdraws its path from its local router information base (RIB) and recalculates a new best path. This situation requires both IGP and BGP convergence and is a lengthy process. BGP add-path also helps switch over to the next new best path when the current best path is unavailable.

The Add-Path capability to advertise more paths is supported only on IBGP peers—it is not supported on EBGP peers or BGP peer groups.

**Ignore router ID calculations**

Avoid unnecessary BGP best path transitions between external paths under certain conditions. The `bestpath router-id ignore` command reduces network disruption that is caused by routing and forwarding plane changes and allows for faster convergence.

**Advertise cost**

As the default process for redistributed routes, OS10 supports IGP cost as MED. Both autosummarization and synchronization are disabled by default.

**BGPv4 and BGPv6 support**

- Deterministic MED, default
- A path with a missing MED is treated as worst path and assigned an `0xffffffff` MED value.
- Delayed configuration at system boot—OS10 reads the entire configuration file BEFORE sending messages to start BGP peer sessions.

**4-Byte AS numbers**

OS10 supports 4-byte AS number configurations by default. The 4-byte support is advertised as a new BGP capability - `4-BYTE-AS`, in the OPEN message. A BGP speaker that advertises 4-Byte-AS capability to a peer, and receives the same from that peer must encode AS numbers as 4-octet entities in all messages.

If the AS number of the peer is different, the 4-byte speaker brings up the neighbor session using a reserved 2-byte ASN, 23456 called AS_TRANS. The AS_TRANS is used to interop between a 2-byte and 4-byte AS number.

Where the 2-byte format is 1 to 65535, the 4-byte format is 1 to 4294967295. You can also enter AS numbers using the dotted decimal format. For example, you can enter 0.123.
AS number migration

You can transparently change the AS number of an entire BGP network. Changing the AS number ensures that the routes propagate throughout the network while migration is in progress. When migrating one AS to another and combining multiple AS, an EBGP network may lose its routing to an IBGP if the AS number changes.

Migration is difficult as all IBGP and EBGP peers of the migrating network must be updated to maintain network reachability. Local-AS allows the BGP speaker to operate as if it belongs to a virtual AS network besides its physical AS network.

Disable the `local-as` command after migration. Failure to disable the `local-as` command after migration causes the `local-as` command to replace the original AS number of the system. Reconfigure the system with a new AS number.

Router A, Router B, and Router C belong to AS 100, 200, and 300, respectively. Router A acquired Router B — Router B has Router C as its client. When Router B is migrating to Router A, it must maintain the connection with Router C without immediately updating Router C’s configuration. Local-AS allows Router B to appear as if it still belongs to Router B’s old network, AS 200, to communicate with Router C.

The Local-AS does not prepend the updates with the AS number received from the EBGP peer if you use the `no prepend` command. If you do not select `no prepend`, the default, the Local-AS adds to the first AS segment in the AS-PATH. If you use an inbound route-map to prepend the AS-PATH to the update from the peer, the Local-AS adds first.

If Router B has an inbound route-map applied on Router C to prepend 65001 65002 to the AS-PATH, these events take place on Router B:

- Receive and validate the update.
- Prepend local-as 200 to AS-PATH.
- Prepend 65001 65002 to AS-PATH.

Local-AS prepends before the route map to give the appearance that the update passed through a router in AS 200 before it reaches Router B.

Graceful restart

OS10 offers graceful restart capability for BGP in helper mode only.

A BGP router whose neighbor is restarting is called a “helper.”

If graceful restart is enabled on the restarting router, during restart, the helper maintains the routes that it has learned from its neighbor.

After the switch over, the graceful restart operation begins. Both routers reestablish their neighbor relationship and exchange their BGP routes again. The helper continues to forward prefixes pointing to the restarting peer, and the restarting router continues to forward traffic to its peers even though those neighbor relationships are restarting. When the restarting router
receives all route updates from all BGP peers that are graceful restart capable, the graceful restart is complete. BGP sessions become operational again.

## Configure Border Gateway Protocol

BGP is disabled by default. To enable the BGP process and start to exchange information, assign an AS number and use commands in ROUTER-BGP mode to configure a BGP neighbor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>BGP neighbor adjacency changes</strong></th>
<th>All BGP neighbor changes are logged</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fast external failover</strong></td>
<td>Enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Graceful restart</strong></td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local preference</strong></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4-byte AS</strong></td>
<td>Enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MED</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Route flap dampening parameters</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  - half-life = 15 minutes  
  - max-suppress-time = 60 minutes  
  - reuse = 750  
  - suppress = 2000 |
| **Timers**                        |  
  - keepalive = 60 seconds  
  - holdtime = 180 seconds |
| **Add-path**                      | Disabled                           |

## Enable BGP

Before enabling BGP, assign a BGP router ID to the switch using the following command:

- In the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the `router-id ip-address` command. Where in, `ip-address` is the IP address corresponding to a configured L3 interface (physical, loopback, or LAG).

BGP is disabled by default. The system supports one AS number — you must assign an AS number to your device. To establish BGP sessions and route traffic, configure at least one BGP neighbor or peer. In BGP, routers with an established TCP connection are called neighbors or peers. After a connection establishes, the neighbors exchange full BGP routing tables with incremental updates afterward. Neighbors also exchange the KEEPALIVE messages to maintain the connection.

You can classify BGP neighbor routers or peers as internal or external. Connect EBGP peers directly, unless you enable EBGP multihop — IBGP peers do not need direct connection. The IP address of an EBGP neighbor is usually the IP address of the interface directly connected to the router. The BGP process first determines if all internal BGP peers are reachable, then it determines which peers outside the AS are reachable.

1. Assign an AS number, and enter ROUTER-BGP mode from CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte. Only one AS number is supported per system. If you enter a 4-byte AS number, 4-byte AS support is enabled automatically.

   ```plaintext
   router bgp as-number
   ```

2. Enter a neighbor in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```plaintext
   neighbor ip-address
   ```
3. Add a remote AS in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2-byte or 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte.

   remote-as as-number

4. Enable the BGP neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   no shutdown

5. (Optional) Add a description text for the neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   description text

To reset the configuration when you change the configuration of a BGP neighbor, use the `clear ip bgp *` command. To view the BGP status, use the `show ip bgp summary` command.

Configure BGP

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 5.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# description n1_abcd
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# template t1
OS10(config-router-template)# description peer_template_1_abcd

View BGP summary with 2-byte AS number

OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 202.236.164.86 local AS number 64901
Neighbor AS MsgRcvd MsgSent Up/Down State/Pfx
120.10.1.1 64701 664 662 04:47:52 established 12000

View BGP summary with 4-byte AS number

OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.1.1.1, local AS number 4294967295
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added 0, Replaced 0, Withdrawn 0
1 neighbor(s) using 8192 bytes of memory
Neighbor AS MsgRcvd MsgSent TblVer InQ OutQ Up/Down State/Pfx
5.1.1.2 4294967295 0 0 0 0 00:00:00 Active

For the router ID, the system selects the first configured IP address or a random number. To view the status of BGP neighbors, use the `show ip bgp neighbors` command. For BGP neighbor configuration information, use the `show running-config bgp` command.

The example shows two neighbors — one is an external BGP neighbor; and the other is an internal BGP neighbor. The first line of the output for each neighbor displays the AS number and states if the link is external or internal.

The third line of the `show ip bgp neighbors` output contains the BGP state. If anything other than `established` displays, the neighbor is not exchanging information and routes. For more information, see IPv6 commands.

View BGP neighbors

OS10# show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 5.1.1.1, remote AS 1, internal link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 6.1.1.1
BGP state established, in this state for 00:03:11
Last read 01:08:40 seconds, hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Received 11 messages
3 opens, 1 notifications, 3 updates
4 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 14 messages
3 opens, 1 notifications, 0 updates
10 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests

Minimum time between advertisement runs is 0 seconds
Description: n1_abcd
Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)ROUTE_REFRESH(2)CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)ROUTE_REFRESH(2)CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)

Prefixes accepted 3, Prefixes advertised 0
Connections established 3; dropped 2
Closed by neighbor sent 00:03:26 ago
Local host: 5.1.1.2, Local port: 43115
Foreign host: 5.1.1.1, Foreign port: 179

View BGP running configuration

OS10# show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 100
  neighbor 5.1.1.1
    description n1_abcd

Configuring BGP in a non-default VRF instance

To configure BGP in a non-default VRF instance.

1. Assign an AS number, and enter ROUTER-BGP mode from CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte). Only one AS number is supported per system. If you enter a 4-byte AS number, 4-byte AS support is enabled automatically.

   router bgp as-number

2. Enter ROUTER-BGP-VRF mode to configure BGP in a non-default VRF instance.

   vrf vrf-name

3. Enter a neighbor in CONFIG-ROUTER-VRF mode.

   neighbor ip-address

4. Add a remote AS in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2-byte or 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte.

   remote-as as-number

5. Enable the BGP neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   no shutdown

6. (Optional) Add a description text for the neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   description text

To reset the configuration when you change the configuration of a BGP neighbor, use the clear ip bgp * command. To view the BGP status, use the show ip bgp summary command.

Configure BGP

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf blue
OS10(config-router-vrf)# neighbor 5.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# description n1_abcd
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-vrf)# template t1
OS10(config-router-template)# description peer_template_1_abcd
Configure Dual Stack

OS10 supports dual stack for BGPv4 and BGPv6. Dual stack BGP allows simultaneous exchange of the same IPv4 or IPv6 prefixes through different IPv4 and IPv6 peers. You can enable dual stack using the activate command in the corresponding address-family mode. By default, activate command is enabled for the IPv4 address family for all the neighbors.

If a BGP-v4 neighbor wants to carry ipv6 prefix information, it activates the IPv6 address-family. For a BGP-v6 neighbor to carry ipv4 prefix, it activates the IPv4 address-family.

1. Enable support for the IPv6 unicast family in CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   address family ipv6 unicast
   ```

2. Enable IPv6 unicast support on a BGP neighbor/template in CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP-AF mode.

   ```
   activate
   ```

Configure administrative distance

Routers use administrative distance to determine the best path between two or more routes to reach the same destination. Administrative distance indicates the reliability of the route; the lower the administrative distance, the more reliable the route. If the routing table manager (RTM) receives route updates from one or more routing protocols for a single destination, it chooses the best route based on the administrative distance.

You can assign an administrative distance for the following BGP routes using the distance bgp command:

- External BGP (eBGP) routes
- Internal BGP (iBGP) routes
- Local routes

If you do not configure the administrative distance for BGP routes, the following default values are used:

- eBGP—20
- iBGP—200
- local routes—200

To change the administrative distance for BGP, use the following command:

```
distance bgp external-distance internal-distance local-distance
```

Configure administrative distance

1. Enable BGP and assign the AS number in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0.1 to 65535.65535 or 1 to 4294967295.

   ```
   OS10# configure terminal
   OS10(config)# router bgp 100
   ```

2. Use one of the following commands to enter the respective ADDRESS-FAMILY mode from ROUTER-BGP mode:

   - IPv4:
     ```
     address-family ipv4 unicast
     ```

   - IPv6:
     ```
     address-family ipv6 unicast
     ```

3. Change the administrative distance for BGP from the respective ADDRESS-FAMILY mode.

   - IPv4:
     ```
     distance bgp 21 200 200
     ```

   - IPv6:
     ```
     distance bgp 21 201 250
     ```
The following example provides the configuration for nondefault VRF:

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# router bgp 100

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf blue
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# distance bgp 21 200 200
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgpv6-vrf-af)# distance bgp 21 201 250

Peer templates

To configure multiple BGP neighbors at one time, create and populate a BGP peer template. An advantage of configuring peer templates is that members of a peer template inherit the configuration properties of the template and share the update policy. Always create a peer template and assign a name to it before adding members to the peer template. Create a peer template before configuring any route policies for the template.

1. Enable BGP, and assign the AS number to the local BGP speaker in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 | 0.1 to 65535.65535 for 4 bytes, or 0.1 to 65535.65535, in dotted format.

   router bgp as-number

2. Create a peer template by assigning a neighborhood name to it in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   template template-name

3. (Optional) Add a text description for the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

   description text

4. Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}

5. Filter networks in routing updates, create a route-map, and assign a filtering criteria in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode.

   distribute-list prefix-list-name {in | out}

   route-map map-name {in | out}

6. Add a neighbor as a remote AS in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 | 0.1 to 65535.65535 for 4 byte, or 0.1 to 65535.65535, in dotted format.

   neighbor ip-address

7. (Optional) Add a remote neighbor, and enter the AS number in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

   remote-as as-number

   ● To add an EBGP neighbor, configure the as-number parameter with a number different from the BGP as-number configured in the router bgp as-number command.

   ● To add an IBGP neighbor, configure the as-number parameter with the same BGP as-number configured in the router bgp as-number command.

8. Assign a peer-template with a peer-group name from which to inherit to the neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   inherit template template-name

9. Enable the neighbor in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   no shutdown

A neighbor may keep its configuration after it is added to a peer group if the neighbor configuration is more specific than the peer group and if the neighbor configuration does not affect outgoing updates.
To display the peer-group configuration assigned to a BGP neighbor, use the `show ip bgp peer-group peer-group-name` command. The `show ip bgp neighbor` command output does not display peer-group configurations.

The following example shows a sample configuration:

**Configure peer templates**

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 64601
OS10(config-router-bgp-64601)# template leaf_v4
OS10(config-router-template)# description peer_template_1_abcd
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# distribute-list leaf_v4_in in
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# distribute-list leaf_v4_out out
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# route-map set_aspath_prepend in
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-64601)# neighbor 100.5.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template leaf_v4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 64802
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-64601)# neighbor 100.6.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template leaf_v4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 64802
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

**View peer group status**

```
OS10(config)# show ip bgp peer-group leaf_v4
Peer-group leaf_v4, remote AS 0
  BGP version 4
  Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
  Description: peer_template_1_abcd
  For address family: Unicast
  Update packing has 4_OCTET_AS support enabled

  Number of peers in this group 2
  Peer-group members:
    100.5.1.1
    100.6.1.1
```

```
OS10(config)# show ip bgp peer-group leaf_v4 summary
BGP router identifier 100.0.0.8 local AS number 64601
Neighbor   AS   MsgRcvd   MsgSent   Up/Down     State/Pfx
100.5.1.1  64802  376      325      04:28:25       1251
100.6.1.1  64802  376      327      04:26:17       1251
```

**View running configuration**

```
OS10(config)# show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 64601
  bestpath as-path multipath-relax
  bestpath med missing-as-worst
  non-deterministic-med
  router-id 100.0.0.8
!
  template leaf_v4
  description peer_template_1_abcd
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  distribute-list leaf_v4_in in
  distribute-list leaf_v4_out out
  route-map set_aspath_prepend in
!
  neighbor 100.5.1.1
  description leaf_connected_ebgp_neighbor
  bfd
  inherit template leaf_v4
  remote-as 64802
```
Peer templates for a nondefault VRF instance

You can create peer templates to add multiple neighbors at a time to the nondefault VRF instance that you create.

1. Enable BGP, and assign the AS number to the local BGP speaker in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 | 0.1 to 65535.65535 for 4 bytes, or 0.1 to 65535.65535, in dotted format.

```
router bgp as-number
```

2. Enter CONFIG-ROUTER-VRF mode to create a peer template for the nondefault VRF instance that you create.

```
vrf vrf-name
```

3. Create a peer template by assigning a neighborhood name to it in CONFIG-ROUTER-VRF mode.

```
template template-name
```

4. Add a neighbor as a remote AS in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 | 0.1 to 65535.65535 for 4 bytes, or 0.1 to 65535.65535, in dotted format.

```
neighbor ip-address
```

5. Add a remote neighbor, and enter the AS number in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

```
remote-as as-number
```

- To add an EBGP neighbor, configure the as-number parameter with a number different from the BGP as-number configured in the router bgp as-number command.
- To add an IBGP neighbor, configure the as-number parameter with the same BGP as-number configured in the router bgp as-number command.

6. (Optional) Add a text description for the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

```
description text
```

7. Assign a peer-template with a peer-group name from which to inherit to the neighbor in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
inherit template template-name
```

8. Enable the neighbor in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
neighbor ip-address
```

9. Enable the peer-group in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
no shutdown
```

A neighbor may keep its configuration after it is added to a peer group if the neighbor configuration is more specific than the peer group and if the neighbor configuration does not affect outgoing updates.

To display the peer-group configuration that is assigned to a BGP neighbor, use the show ip bgp peer-group peer-group-name command. The show ip bgp neighbor command output does not display peer-group configurations.

**Configure peer templates**

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 300
OS10(config-router-bgp-300) vrf blue
OS10(config-router-vrf)# template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-template)# remote-as 100
```
Neighbor fall-over

The BGP neighbor fall-over feature reduces the convergence time while maintaining stability. When you enable fall-over, BGP tracks IP reachability to the peer remote address and the peer local address.

When remote or peer local addresses become unreachable, BGP brings the session down with the peer. For example, if no active route exists in the routing table for peer IPv6 destinations/local address, BGP brings the session down.

By default, the hold time governs a BGP session. Configure BGP fast fall-over on a per-neighbor or peer-group basis. BGP routers typically carry large routing tables as frequent session resets are not desirable. If you enable fail-over, the connection to an internal BGP peer is immediately reset if the host route added to reach the internal peer fails.

1. Enter the neighbor IP address in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   ```

2. Disable fast fall-over in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   ```
   no fall-over
   ```

3. Enter the neighbor IP address in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   ```

4. Enable BGP fast fail-Over in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   ```
   fall-over
   ```

Configure neighbor fall-over

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 3.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# fall-over
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```

Verify neighbor fall-over on neighbor

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# do show ip bgp neighbors 3.1.1.1
BGP neighbor is 3.1.1.1, remote AS 100, local AS 100  internal link

BGP version 4, remote router ID 3.3.3.33
BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:17:17
Last read 00:27:54 seconds
Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Fall-over enabled

Received 23 messages
  1 opens, 0 notifications, 1 updates
  21 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 21 messages
  1 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates
  20 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds
Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
  4_OCTET_AS(65)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
```
Verify neighbor fall-over on peer-group

OS10# show running-configuration

! router bgp 102
  ! address-family ipv4 unicast
  aggregate-address 6.1.0.0/16
  !
  neighbor 40.1.1.2
  inherit template bgppg
  no shutdown
  !
  neighbor 60.1.1.2
  inherit template bgppg
  no shutdown
  !
  neighbor 32.1.1.2
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
  !
  template bgppg
  fall-over
  remote-as 102
  !

Configure password

You can enable message digest 5 (MD5) authentication with a password on the TCP connection between two BGP neighbors. Configure the same password on both BGP peers. When you configure MD5 authentication between two BGP peers, each segment of the TCP connection is verified and the MD5 digest is checked on every segment sent on the TCP connection. Configuring a password for a neighbor establishes a new connection.

**NOTE:** You can secure the VTEP neighbor communications as well using the MD5 authentication.

Configure password

- Configure the password in both the BGP peers in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR CONFIGURATION or ROUTER-TEMPLATE CONFIGURATION mode. The password provided in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode takes preference over the password in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. Enter the password either as plain text or in encrypted format.
  - password {9 encrypted password-string|password-string}

View password configuration

- show configuration

Peer 1 in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# router bgp 10
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# template pass
OS10(config-router-template)# password 9
f785498c228f365898c0efdc2f476b4b27c47d972c3cd8cd9b91f518c14ee42d
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 11.1.1.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template pass

Peer 1 in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# router bgp 10
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# template pass
OS10(config-router-template)# password 9
f785498c228f365898c0efdc2f476b4b27c47d972c3cd8cd9b91f518c14ee42d
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 11.1.1.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template pass

View password configuration in peer 1

OS10(config-router-neighbor)# show configuration
! neighbor 11.1.1.2
 password 9 0fb1ead397712f74f4df903b4ff4b7b6e22cc377180432d7523a70d403d41565
 remote-as 10
 no shutdown

OS10(config-router-neighbor)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
 template pass
 password 9 f785498c228f365898c0efdc2f476b4b27c47d972c3cd8cd9b91f518c14ee42d
!
 neighbor 11.1.1.2
 inherit template pass
 password 9 01320af39f49134882b0a9814fe6e8e228f616f60a3595884775314c00f0e5
 remote-as 10
 no shutdown

Peer 2 in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
ip OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# ip address 11.1.1.2/24
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# router bgp 20
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 20
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# password abcdell

Peer 2 in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# ip address 11.1.1.2/24
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# router bgp 20
OS10(config-router-bgp-20)# template pass
OS10(config-router-template)# password 9
f785498c228f365898c0efdc2f476b4b27c47d972c3cd8cd9b91f518c14ee42d
OS10(config-router-template)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-20)# neighbor 11.1.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# inherit template pass
View password configuration in peer 2

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# show configuration
!
neighbor 11.1.1.1
  password 9 0fbe1ad397712f74f4df903b4ff4b7b6e22cc377180432d7523a70d403d41565
  remote-as 20
  no shutdown

OS10(config-router-neighbor)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 20
  neighbor 11.1.1.2
    password 9 f785498c228f365898c0efdc2f476b4b27c47d972c3cd8d9b91f518c14ee42d
    remote-as 20
    no shutdown
```

**Fast external fallover**

Fast external fallover terminates EBGP sessions of any directly adjacent peer if the link used to reach the peer goes down. BGP does not wait for the hold-down timer to expire.

Fast external fallover is enabled by default. To disable or re-enable it, use the `[no] fast-external-fallover` command.

For the `fast-external-fallover` command to take effect on an established BGP session, you must reset the session using the `clear ip bgp { * | peer-ipv4-address | peer-ipv6-address }` command.

**View fast external fallover configuration**

```
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 300
!
neighbor 3.1.1.1
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
!
neighbor 3::1
  remote-as 100
  no shutdown
!
  address-family ipv6 unicast
    activate
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  ip address 3.1.1.3/24
  no switchport
  no shutdown
  ipv6 address 3::3/64
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# do show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.11.11.11 local AS number 300
Neighbor     AS    MsgRcvd      MsgSent    Up/Down
            State/Pfx
3.1.1.1      100    6           6   00:00:15 Active
3::1         100    8           11  00:00:15 Active
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

**View fast external fallover unconfiguration**

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# do show running-configuration bgp
!
router bgp 300
  no fast-external-fallover
!
neighbor 3.1.1.1
```
remote-as 100
no shutdown
!
neighbor 3::1
remote-as 100
no shutdown
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)#
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do clear ip bgp *
OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.11.11.11 local AS number 300
Neighbor    AS   MsgRcvd MsgSent  Up/Down   State/Pfx
-----------------------------------------------------------------
3.1.1.1     100    7        4          00:00:08   3
3::1        100    9        5          00:00:08   4
OS10#
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 11.11.11.11 local AS number 300
Neighbor    AS   MsgRcvd MsgSent  Up/Down   State/Pfx
-----------------------------------------------------------------
3.1.1.1     100    7        4          00:00:29   3
3::1        100    9        5          00:00:29   4
OS10(config)#

Passive peering

When you enable a peer-template, the system sends an OPEN message to initiate a TCP connection. If you enable passive peering for the peer template, the system does not send an OPEN message but responds to an OPEN message.

When a BGP neighbor connection with authentication rejects a passive peer-template, the system prevents another passive peer-template on the same subnet from connecting with the BGP neighbor. To work around this constraint, change the BGP configuration or change the order of the peer template configuration.

You can restrict the number of passive sessions the neighbor accepts using the limit command.

1. Enable BGP and assign the AS number to the local BGP speaker in CONFIGURATION mode (1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte).

   router bgp as-number

2. Configure a template that does not initiate TCP connections with other peers in ROUTER-BGP mode. A maximum of 16 characters.

   template template-name

3. Create and enter the AS number for the remote neighbor in ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE mode (1 to 4294967295).

   remote-as as-number

4. Enable peer listening and enter the maximum dynamic peers count in ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE mode (1 to 4294967295).

   listen neighbor ip-address limit

Only after the peer template responds to an OPEN message sent on the subnet does the state of its BGP change to ESTABLISHED. After the peer template is ESTABLISHED, the peer template is the same as any other peer template, see Peer templates.

If you do not configure a BGP device in Peer-Listening mode, a session with a dynamic peer comes up. Passwords are not supported on BGPv4/v6 dynamic peers.
Configure passive peering

```bash
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template bgppg
OS10(conf-router-template)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-template)# listen 32.1.0.0/8 limit 10
```

**Local AS**

During BGP network migration, you can maintain existing AS numbers. Reconfigure your routers with the new information to disable after the migration. Network migration is not supported on passive peer templates. You must configure Peer templates before assigning it to an AS.

1. Enter a neighbor IP address, A.B.C.D, in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```bash
   neighbor ip-address
   ```

2. Enter a local-as number for the peer, and the AS values not prepended to announcements from the neighbors in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode (1 to 4294967295).

   ```bash
   local-as as number [no prepend]
   ```

3. Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```bash
   exit
   ```

4. Enter a template name to assign to the peer-groups in ROUTER-BGP mode. A maximum of 16 characters.

   ```bash
   template template-name
   ```

5. Enter a local-as number for the peer in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

   ```bash
   local-as as number [no prepend]
   ```

6. Add a remote AS in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode (1 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 for 4 bytes).

   ```bash
   remote-as as-number
   ```

**Allow external routes from neighbor**

```bash
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# local-as 50
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template bgppg1
OS10(conf-router-template)# fall-over
OS10(conf-router-template)# local-as 400
OS10(conf-router-template)# remote-as 102
```

**Local AS number disabled**

```bash
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no local-as 100
```

**AS number limit**

Sets the number of times an AS number occurs in an AS path. The `allow-as` parameter permits a BGP speaker to allow the AS number for a configured number of times in the updates received from the peer.

The AS-PATH loop is detected if the local AS number is present more than the number of times in the command.

1. Enter the neighbor IP address to use the AS path in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```bash
   neighbor ip address
   ```
2. Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   address-family {{ipv4 | ipv6} unicast | l2vpn evpn}

3. Allow the neighbor IP address to use the AS path the specified number of times in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode (1 to 10).

   allowas-in number

Configure AS number appearance

   OS10(config)# router bgp 10
   OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 1.1.1.2
   OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
   OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 5

View AS numbers in AS paths

   OS10# show running-configuration bgp
   !
   router bgp 101
   no fast-external-fallover
   |
   address-family ipv4 unicast
dampening
   |
   neighbor 17.1.1.2
   remote-as 102
   no shutdown
   |
   address-family ipv4 unicast
   allowas-in 4

Show IP BGP

   OS10(config)# router bgp 100
   OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172:16:1::2
   OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
   OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
   OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
   OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
   OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
   OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# end
   OS10# show running-configuration bgp
   !
   router bgp 100
   |
   neighbor 172:16:1::2
   remote-as 100
   no shutdown
   |
   address-family ipv6 unicast
   activate
   |
   allowas-in 1
   OS10# show ip bgp
   BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
   BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
   Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
   Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
   r - redistributed/network, S - stale
   Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
   * > I i 55:/64
   Next Hop Metric LocPrf Weight Path
   172:16:1::2 0 0 100 200 300 400
   i * > I i 55:0:0:1:/64 172:16:1::2 0 0 0 100 200 300 400
   i * > I i 55:0:0:2:/64 172:16:1::2 0 0 0 100 200 300 400
Redistribute routes

Add routes from other routing instances or protocols to the BGP process. You can include OSPF, static, or directly connected routes in the BGP process with the `redistribute` command.

- Include directly connected or user-configured (static) routes in ROUTER-BGP-AF mode.
  ```
  redistribute {connected | static}
  ```
- Include specific OSPF routes in IS-IS in ROUTER-BGP-AF mode (1 to 65535).
  ```
  redistribute ospf process-id
  ```

Disable redistributed routes

```bash
OS10(conf-router-bgp-af)# no redistribute ospf route-map ospf-to-bgp
```

Redistribute routes - Example

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(config-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute ospf 12
```

Additional paths

The `add-path` command is disabled by default.

1. Assign an AS number in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   router bgp as-number
   ```
2. Enter a neighbor and IP address (A.B.C.D) in ROUTER-BGP mode.
   ```
   neighbor ip-address
   ```
3. Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.
   ```
   address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
   ```
4. Allow the specified neighbor to send or receive multiple path advertisements in ROUTER-BGP mode. The `count` parameter controls the number of paths that are advertised — not the number of paths received.
   ```
   add-path [both | received | send] count
   ```

Enable additional paths

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(config-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# add-path both 3
```

MED attributes

OS10 uses the MULTI_EXIT_DISC or MED attribute when comparing EBGP paths from the same AS. MED comparison is not performed in paths from neighbors with different AS numbers.

1. Enable MED comparison in the paths from neighbors with different AS in ROUTER-BGP mode.
   ```
   always-compare-med
   ```
2. Change the best path MED selection in ROUTER-BGP mode.
   ```
   bestpath med {confed | missing-as-best}
   ```
- **confed**—Selects the best path MED comparison of paths learned from BGP confederations.
- **missing-as-best**—Treats a path missing an MED as the most preferred one.
- **missing-as-worst**—Treats a path missing an MED as the least preferred one.

**Modify MED attributes**

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# always-compare-med
OS10(conf-router-bgp-100)# bestpath med confed
```

**Local preference attribute**

You can change the value of the LOCAL_PREFERENCE attributes for all routes the router receives. To change the LOCAL_PREF value in ROUTER-BGP mode from 0 to 4294967295 with default 100, use the default local preference value command.

To view the BGP configuration, use the `show running-configuration` command. A more flexible method for manipulating the LOCAL_PREF attribute value is to use a route-map.

1. Assign a name to a route map in CONFIGURATION mode.
   
   ```
   route-map map-name {permit | deny | sequence-number}
   ```

2. Change the LOCAL_PREF value for routes meeting the criteria of this route map in ROUTE-MAP mode, then return to CONFIGURATION mode.
   
   ```
   set local-preference value
   ```

3. Enter ROUTER-BGP mode.
   
   ```
   router bgp as-number
   ```

4. Enter the neighbor to apply the route map configuration in ROUTER-BGP mode.
   
   ```
   neighbor {ip-address}
   ```

5. Apply the route map to the neighbor’s incoming or outgoing routes in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode.
   
   ```
   route-map map-name {in | out}
   ```

6. Enter the peer group to apply the route map configuration in ROUTER-BGP mode.
   
   ```
   template template-name
   ```

7. Apply the route map to the peer group’s incoming or outgoing routes in CONFIG-ROUTER-TEMPLATE-AF mode.
   
   ```
   route-map map-name {in | out}
   ```

**Configure and view local preference attribute**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgproutemap 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# set local-preference 500
OS10(conf-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 10.1.1.4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map bgproutemap in

OS10 configure terminal
OS10(config)# route-map bgproutemap 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# set local-preference 500
OS10(conf-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# router bgp 64601
OS10(conf-router-bgp-64601)# template bgppg
OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# route-map bgproutemap in
```
View route-map

OS10(conf-route-map)# do show route-map
route-map bgproutemap, permit, sequence 1
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
    local-preference 500
    metric 400
    origin incomplete

Weight attribute

You can influence the BGP routing based on the weight value. Routes with a higher weight value have preference when multiple routes to the same destination exist.

1. Assign a weight to the neighbor connection in ROUTER-BGP mode.
   
   ```
   neighbor {ip-address}
   ```

2. Set a weight value for the route in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode (1 to 4294967295, default 0).
   
   ```
   weight weight
   ```

3. Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.
   
   ```
   exit
   ```

4. Assign a weight value to the peer-group in ROUTER-BGP mode.
   
   ```
   template template name
   ```

5. Set a weight value for the route in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.
   
   ```
   weight weight
   ```

Modify weight attribute

Enable multipath

You can have one path to a destination by default, and enable multipath to allow up to 64 parallel paths to a destination. The show ip bgp network command includes multipath information for that network.

- Configure the number of ECMP groups in CONFIGURATION.

```
ip ecmp-group maximum-paths number
```

- Enable multiple parallel paths in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
maximum-paths {ebgp | ibgp} number
```
Route-map filters

Filtering routes allows you to implement BGP policies. Use route-maps to control which routes the BGP neighbor or peer group accepts and advertises.

1. Enter the neighbor IP address to filter routes in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor ipv4-address
   ```

2. Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   ```
   address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
   ```

3. Create a route-map and assign a filtering criteria in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode, then return to CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   route-map map-name {in | out}
   exit
   ```

   - *in*—Enter a filter for incoming routing updates.
   - *out*—Enter a filter for outgoing routing updates.

4. Enter a peer template name in ROUTER-BGP mode.

5. Enter Address Family mode.

   ```
   address-family {[ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]}
   ```

6. Create a route-map, and assign a filtering criteria in ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE-AF mode.

   ```
   route-map map-name {in | out}
   ```

Filter BGP route

OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 40.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map metro in
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# template ebgp
OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-template)# route-map metro in

Route reflector clusters

BGP route reflectors are intended for ASs with a large mesh. They reduce the amount of BGP control traffic. With route reflection configured properly, IBGP routers are not fully meshed within a cluster but all receive routing information.

Configure clusters of routers where one router is a concentration router and the others are clients who receive their updates from the concentration router.

1. Assign an ID to a router reflector cluster in ROUTER-BGP mode. You can have multiple clusters in an AS.

   ```
   cluster-id cluster-id
   ```

2. Assign a neighbor to the router reflector cluster in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   neighbor {ip-address}
   ```

3. Configure the neighbor as a route-reflector client in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode, then return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   route-reflector-client
   exit
   ```
4. Assign a peer group template as part of the route-reflector cluster in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
template template-name
```

5. Configure the template as the route-reflector client in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode.

```
route-reflector-client
```

When you enable a route reflector, the system automatically enables route reflection to all clients. To disable route reflection between all clients in this reflector, use the `no bgp client-to-client reflection` command in ROUTER-BGP mode. You must fully mesh all the clients before you disable route reflection.

**Configure BGP route reflector**

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# cluster-id 4294967295
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32.1.1.2
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# route-reflector-client
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# template zanzibar
OS10(conf-router-template)# route-reflector-client
```

**Aggregate routes**

OS10 provides multiple ways to aggregate routes in the BGP routing table. At least one route of the aggregate must be in the routing table for the configured aggregate route to become active. AS_SET includes AS_PATH and community information from the routes that are included in the aggregated route.

1. Assign an AS number in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
router bgp as-number
```

2. Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
address-family {
  [ipv4 | ipv6] [unicast]
}
```

3. Aggregate address in ROUTER-BGPv4-AF mode.

```
aggregate-address ip-address/mask
```

**Configure aggregate routes**

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 105
OS10(conf-router-bgp-105)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# aggregate-address 3.3.0.0/16
```

**View running configuration**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# do show running-configuration bgp
! Version
! Last configuration change at Jul 27 06:51:17 2016
!
! router bgp 105
!    address-family ipv4 unicast
!    aggregate-address 3.3.0.0/16
!
neighbor 32.1.1.2
    remote-as 104
    no shutdown
!    address-family ipv4 unicast
```
Confederations

Another way to organize routers within an AS and reduce the mesh for IBGP peers is to configure BGP confederations. As with route reflectors, Dell EMC recommends BGP confederations only for IBGP peering involving many IBGP peering sessions per router.

When you configure BGP confederations, you break the AS into smaller sub-ASs. To devices outside your network, the confederations appear as one AS. Within the confederation sub-AS, the IBGP neighbors are fully meshed and the MED, NEXT_HOP, and LOCAL_PREF attributes maintain between confederations.

1. Enter the confederation ID AS number in ROUTER-BGP mode (1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte).

   ```
   confederation identifier as-number
   ```

2. Enter which confederation sub-AS are peers in ROUTER-BGP mode, from 1 to 65535 for 2-byte, 1 to 4294967295 for 4-byte. All Confederation routers must be either 4 bytes or 2 bytes. You cannot have a mix of router ASN support.

   ```
   confederation peers as-number [... as-number]
   ```

Configure BGP confederations

```bash
OS10(config)# router bgp 65501
OS10(config-router-bgp-65501)# confederation identifier 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-65501)# confederation peers 65502 65503 65504
OS10(config-router-bgp-65501)# neighbor 1.1.1.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65502
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-65501)# neighbor 2.1.1.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65503
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-65501)# neighbor 3.1.1.2
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65504
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-65501)# end
OS10# show running-configuration bgp
```!

```
router bgp 65501
  confederation identifier 100
  confederation peers 65502 65503 65504
!
  neighbor 1.1.1.2
    remote-as 65502
    no shutdown
!
  neighbor 2.1.1.2
    remote-as 65503
    no shutdown
!
  neighbor 3.1.1.2
    remote-as 65504
    no shutdown
```

Route dampening

When EBGP routes become unavailable, they “flap” and the router issues both WITHDRAWN and UPDATE notices. A flap occurs when a route is withdrawn, readvertised after being withdrawn, or has an attribute change.

The constant router reaction to the WITHDRAWN and UPDATE notices causes instability in the BGP process. To minimize this instability, configure penalties (a numeric value) for routes that flap. When that penalty value reaches a configured limit, the route is not advertised, even if the route is up, the penalty value is 1024.

As time passes and the route does not flap, the penalty value decrements or decays. If the route flaps again, it is assigned another penalty. The penalty value is cumulative and adds underwithdraw, readvertise, or attribute change.

When dampening applies to a route, its path is described by:
**History entry**  Entry that stores information about a downed route.

**Dampened path**  Path that is no longer advertised.

**Penalized path**  Path that is assigned a penalty.

1. Enable route dampening in ROUTER-BGP mode.

   ```
   dampening [half-life | reuse | max-suppress-time]
   ```

   - **half-life** — Number of minutes after which the penalty decreases (1 to 45, default 15). After the router assigns a penalty of 1024 to a route, the penalty decreases by half after the half-life period expires.
   - **reuse** — Number compares to the flapping route’s penalty value. If the penalty value is less than the reuse value, the flapping route again advertises or is no longer suppressed (1 to 20000, default 750). Withdrawn routes are deleted from the history state.
   - **suppress** — Number compares to the flapping route’s penalty value. If the penalty value is greater than the suppress value, the flapping route no longer advertises and is suppressed (1 to 20000, default 2000).
   - **max-suppress-time** — Maximum number of minutes a route is suppressed (1 to 255, default is four times the half-life value or 60 minutes).

2. View all flap statistics or for specific routes meeting the criteria in EXEC mode.

   ```
   show ip bgp flap-statistics [ip-address [mask]]
   ```

   - **ip-address [mask]** — Enter the IP address and mask.
   - **filter-list as-path-name** — Enter the name of an AS-PATH ACL.
   - **regexp regular-expression** — Enter a regular express to match on.

   When you change the best path selection method, path selections for the existing paths remain unchanged until you reset it by using the `clear ip bgp` command in EXEC mode.

**Configure values to reuse or restart route**

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# dampening 2 2000 3000 10
```

**View dampened (nonactive) routes**

```
OS10# show ip bgp flap-statistics

BGP local router ID is 13.176.123.28
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

  From                                          Reuse          Path
  Network
  Total number of prefixes: 0
```

**View dampened paths**

```
OS10# show ip bgp dampened-paths

BGP local router ID is 80.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

  Network         From            Reuse   Path
  d*   3.1.2.0/24   80.1.1.2    00:00:12  800 9 8 i
  d*   3.1.3.0/24   80.1.1.2    00:00:12  800 9 8 i
  d*   3.1.4.0/24   80.1.1.2    00:00:12  800 9 8 i
  d*   3.1.5.0/24   80.1.1.2    00:00:12  800 9 8 i
  d*   3.1.6.0/24   80.1.1.2    00:00:12  800 9 8 i

Total number of prefixes: 5
```
Timers

To adjust the routing timers for all neighbors, configure the timer values using the `timers` command. If both the peers negotiate with different keepalive and hold time values, the final hold time value is the lowest values received. The new keepalive value is one-third of the accepted hold time value.

- Configure timer values for all neighbors in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

  ```
  timers keepalive holdtime
  ```

  - **keepalive** — Time interval in seconds, between keepalive messages sent to the neighbor routers (1 to 65535, default 60).
  - **holdtime** — Time interval in seconds, between the last keepalive message and declaring the router dead (3 to 65535, default 180).

Changing timers example

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(config-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 10.5.2.3
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# timers 120 200
```

View nondefault values

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
neighbor 32.1.1.2
remote-as 103
   timers 120 200
   no shutdown
```

Neighbor soft-reconfiguration

BGP soft-reconfiguration allows for fast route changes. Changing routing policies requires a reset of BGP sessions or the TCP connection, for the policies to take effect.

Resets cause undue interruption to traffic due to the hard reset of the BGP cache, and the time it takes to reestablish the session. BGP soft-reconfiguration allows for policies to apply to a session without clearing the BGP session. You can perform a soft-reconfiguration on a per-neighbor basis, either inbound or outbound. BGP soft-reconfiguration clears the policies without resetting the TCP connection. After configuring soft-reconfiguration, use the `clear ip bgp` command to make the neighbor use soft reconfiguration.

When you enable soft-reconfiguration for a neighbor and you run the `clear ip bgp soft in` command, the update database that is stored in the router replays and updates are reevaluated. With this command, the replay and update process trigger only if a route-refresh request is not negotiated with the peer. If the request is negotiated after using the `clear ip bgp soft in` command, BGP sends a route-refresh request to the neighbor and receives all the updates of the peer.

To use soft reconfiguration, or soft reset without preconfiguration, both BGP peers must support soft route refresh. The soft route refresh advertises in the OPEN message sent when the peers establish a TCP session. To determine whether a BGP router supports this capability, use the `show ip bgp neighbors` command. If a router supports the route refresh capability, the `Received route refresh capability from peer` message displays.

1. Enable soft-reconfiguration for the BGP neighbor and BGP template in ROUTER-BGP mode. BGP stores all the updates that the neighbor receives but does not reset the peer-session. Using this command starts the storage of updates, which is required for inbound soft reconfiguration.

   ```
   neighbor {ip-address} soft-reconfiguration inbound
   ```

2. Enter Address Family mode in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode.

   ```
   address-family {{ipv4 | ipv6} [unicast]}
   ```

3. Configure soft-configuration for the neighbors belonging to the template.

   ```
   soft-reconfiguration inbound
   ```
4. Clear all information or only specific details in EXEC mode.

```
clear ip bgp (neighbor-address | *) [soft in]
```

- `*` — Clears all peers.
- `neighbor-address` — Clears the neighbor with this IP address.

**Soft-reconfiguration of IPv4 neighbor**

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor_af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor_af)# end
OS10# clear ip bgp 10.2.1.2
```

**Soft-reconfiguration of IPv6 neighbor**

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# end
OS10# clear ip bgp 2001:0000:3221:DFE8:63::FEAB
```

## Redistribute iBGP route to OSPF

When you configure the system redistribute BGP routes to OSPF, by default, the system redistributes only the eBGP routes. To redistribute iBGP routes to OSPF, configure a route-map and apply it to the `redistribute` command under the OSPF configuration.

**Sample configuration**

The following sample topology has two switches, Core 1 and Core 2, that are connected to each other and share routes using OSPF. A border router BR is connected to Core 1 and shares routes using internal BGP. Core 1 redistributes the routes that are learned by iBGP to OSPF to Core 2.

### Configuration on BR

```
interface Loopback0
  ip address 192.168.100.1/24
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  no shutdown
  no switchport
  ip address 10.10.9.1
!
router bgp 20
  network 192.168.100.0
  neighbor 10.10.9.2 remote-as 20
  address-family ipv4 unicast
```

### Configuration on Core 1

```
configuration on Core 1
```

![Topology Diagram]

**Layer 3**
Core 1 has both OSPF and BGP configured. Core 1 has OSPF neighbor adjacency with Core 2 and BGP neighbor adjacency with BR. The `iBGPtoOSPF` prefix-list is configured and applied to a route-map. The `match ip address prefix-list iBGPtoOSPF` command processes the iBGP-learned routes.

```
ip prefix-list iBGPtoOSPF seq 15 permit 192.168.100.0/24
route-map iBGPtoOSPF permit 20
  match ip address prefix-list iBGPtoOSPF
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  no shutdown
  no switchport
  ip address 10.10.30.2/24
  ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
  no shutdown
  no switchport
  ip address 10.10.9.2/24
!
routerr ospf 10
  router-id 2.2.2.2
  redistribute bgp 20 route-map iBGPtoOSPF
!
routerr bgp 20
  neighbor 10.10.9.1
  remote-as 20
  address-family ipv4 unicast
  allowas-in 1
```

**Configuration on Core 2**

Core 2 has OSPF configured which forms neighbor adjacency with Core 1.

```
interface ethernet1/1/1
  no shutdown
  no switchport
  ip address 10.10.30.3/24
  ip router ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
no shutdown
!
router ospf 10
  router-id 3.3.3.3
```

**Sample IPv6 configuration**

The following sample topology has two switches, Core 1 and Core 2, that are connected to each other and share routes using OSPF. A border router BR is connected to Core 1 and shares routes using BGP. Core 1 redistributes the routes that are learned by iBGP to OSPF and shares to other routers. This network uses IPv6 addressing.

**Configuration on BR**

BR has BGP configured which forms BGP neighbor adjacency with Core 1.

```
interface Loopback0
  ipv6 address 2020::1/64
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  no switchport
  ip address 2030::1/64
!
address-family ipv6 unicast
  router bgp 20
  neighbor 2030::2 remote-as 20
```

**Configuration on Core 1**
Core 1 has both OSPF and BGP configured. Core 1 has OSPF neighbor adjacency with Core 2 and BGP neighbor adjacency with BR. The `iBGPtoOSPF` prefix-list is configured and applied to a route-map. The `match ip address prefix-list iBGPtoOSPF` command processes the iBGP-learned routes.

```
  ip prefix-list iBGPtoOSPF seq 15 permit 2020::1/64
  route-map iBGPtoOSPF permit 20
    match ip address prefix-list iBGPtoOSPF
!
!
  interface ethernet1/1/1
    no switchport
    ipv6 address 2035::1/64
    ipv6 ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
    no shutdown
!
  interface Ethernet1/1/2
    no switchport
    ipv6 address 2030::2/64
    no shutdown
!
  router ospfv3 10
    router-id 2.2.2.2
    redistribute bgp 10 route-map iBGPtoOSPF
!
  router bgp 20
  neighbor 2030::1
  remote-as 20
  address-family ipv6 unicast
  activate
  allowas-in 1
```

**Configuration on Core 2**

Core 2 has OSPF configured which forms neighbor adjacency with Core 1.

```
  interface Ethernet 1/1/1
    no switchport
    ipv6 address 2035::2/64
    ipv6 ospf 10 area 0.0.0.0
    no shutdown
!
  router ospfv3 10
    router-id 3.3.3.3
```

Layer 3  605
**Example - BGP in a VLT topology**

The following spine-leaf VLT topology runs BGP for Layer 3 communication.

### Spine 1 configuration

1. Configure a VLAN interface on which the BGP session has to be formed with VLT peers.

   ```
   Spine1(config)# interface vlan101
   Spine1(conf-if-vl-101)# ip address 10.0.1.1/29
   Spine1(conf-if-vl-101)# mtu 9216
   Spine1(conf-if-vl-101)# exit
   ```

2. Configure port channel interfaces between Spine and VLT peers. Add it as part of the created VLAN.

   ```
   Spine1(config)# interface port-channel1
   Spine1(conf-if-po-1)# mtu 9216
   Spine1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
   Spine1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 101
   Spine1(conf-if-po-1)# exit
   Spine1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
   Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 1 mode active
   Spine1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
   Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 1 mode active
   ```
3. Configure eBGP neighbor with VLT peer1 and VLT peer2.

Spine1(config)# router bgp 65101
Spine1(config-router-bgp-65101)# router-id 10.1.1.1
Spine1(config-router-bgp-65101)# neighbor 10.0.1.2
Spine1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
Spine1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Spine1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Spine1(config-router-bgp-65101)# neighbor 10.0.1.3
Spine1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
Spine1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Spine1(config-router-neighbor)# exit

Leaf1 configuration

1. Configure VLT peering between VLT peer 1 and VLT peer 2.

Leaf1(config)# interface range ethernet1/1/3-1/1/4
Leaf1(conf-range-eth1/1/3-1/1/4)# no switchport
Leaf1(conf-range-eth1/1/3-1/1/4)# exit
Leaf1(config)# vlt-domain 1
Leaf1(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 192.168.1.2
Leaf1(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3-1/1/4
Leaf1(conf-vlt-1)# primary-priority 1
Leaf1(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac de:11:de:11:de:11
Leaf1(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
Leaf1(conf-vlt-1)# exit

2. Configure VLAN interfaces on which BGP sessions has to be formed with Spine and ToR switches.

Leaf1(config)# interface vlan101
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-101)# ip address 10.0.1.2/29
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-101)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-101)# exit
Leaf1(config)# interface vlan201
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-201)# ip address 10.0.2.1/29
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-201)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-201)# exit
Leaf1(config)# interface vlan301
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-301)# ip address 10.0.3.1/29
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-301)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-vl-301)# exit

3. Configure VLT port-channel with Spine 1.

Leaf1(config)# interface port-channel1
Leaf1(conf-if-po-1)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
Leaf1(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 101
Leaf1(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1
Leaf1(conf-if-po-1)# exit
Leaf1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 1 mode active
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

4. Configure VLT port-channels with ToR 1 and ToR 2.

Leaf1(config)# interface port-channel2
Leaf1(conf-if-po-2)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
Leaf1(conf-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 201
Leaf1(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
Leaf1(conf-if-po-2)# exit
Leaf1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 2 mode active
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
Leaf1(config)# interface port-channel3
Leaf1(conf-if-po-3)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-po-3)# switchport mode trunk
Leaf1(conf-if-po-3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 301
Leaf1(conf-if-po-3)# vlt-port-channel 3
Leaf1(conf-if-po-3)# exit
5. Configure the eBGP neighbor with Spine 1 and iBGP neighbor with ToR 1 and ToR 2.

```
Leaf1(config)# router bgp 65201
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# router-id 10.2.1.1
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.1.1
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.2.3
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# route-reflector-client
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# next-hop-self
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

Leaf 2 configuration

1. Configure VLT peering between VLT peer 1 and VLT peer 2.

```
Leaf2(config)# interface range ethernet1/1/3-1/1/4
Leaf2(conf-range-eth1/1/3-1/1/4)# no switchport
Leaf2(conf-range-eth1/1/3-1/1/4)# exit
Leaf2(config)# vlt-domain 1
Leaf2(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 192.168.1.1
Leaf2(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3-1/1/4
Leaf2(conf-vlt-1)# primary-priority 65535
Leaf2(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac de:11:de:11:de:11
Leaf2(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
Leaf2(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

2. Configure VLAN interfaces on which BGP sessions has to be formed with Spine and ToR switches.

```
Leaf2(config)# interface vlan101
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-101)# ip address 10.0.1.3/29
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-101)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-101)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface vlan201
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-201)# ip address 10.0.2.2/29
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-201)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-201)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface vlan301
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-301)# ip address 10.0.3.2/29
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-301)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-vl-301)# exit
```

3. Configure VLT port-channel with Spine 1.

```
Leaf2(config)# interface port-channel1
Leaf2(conf-if-po-1)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
Leaf2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 101
Leaf2(conf-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1
Leaf2(conf-if-po-1)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 1 mode active
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
```
4. Configure VLT port-channels with ToR 1 and ToR 2.

```
Leaf2(config)# interface port-channel2
Leaf2(config-if-po-2)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(config-if-po-2)# switchport mode trunk
Leaf2(config-if-po-2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 201
Leaf2(config-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 2
Leaf2(config-if-po-2)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
Leaf2(config-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 2 mode active
Leaf2(config-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface port-channel3
Leaf2(config-if-po-3)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(config-if-po-3)# switchport mode trunk
Leaf2(config-if-po-3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 301
Leaf2(config-if-po-3)# vlt-port-channel 3
Leaf2(config-if-po-3)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
Leaf2(config-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 3 mode active
Leaf2(config-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

5. Configure the eBGP neighbor with Spine 1 and iBGP neighbor with ToR 1 and ToR 2.

```
Leaf2(config)# router bgp 65201
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# router-id 10.2.1.2
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.1.1
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.2.3
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# route-reflector-client
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor-af)# next-hop-self
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor-af)# exit
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.3.3
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# route-reflector-client
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor-af)# next-hop-self
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor-af)# exit
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

**ToR 1 configuration**

1. Configure VLAN interface on which the BGP session has to be formed with VLT peers.

```
ToR1(config)# interface vlan201
ToR1(config-if-vl-201)# ip address 10.0.2.3/29
ToR1(config-if-vl-201)# mtu 9216
ToR1(config-if-vl-201)# exit
```

2. Configure a port channel interface between ToR1 and VLT peers. Add it as part of the above created VLAN.

```
ToR1(config)# interface port-channel2
ToR1(config-if-po-1)# mtu 9216
ToR1(config-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
ToR1(config-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 201
ToR1(config-if-po-1)# exit
ToR1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
ToR1(config-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 2 mode active
ToR1(config-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
ToR1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
ToR1(config-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 2 mode active
ToR1(config-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```
3. Configure the host facing VLAN and add host connected interfaces to it.

ToR1(config)# interface vlan2001
ToR1(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip address 172.16.1.1/24
ToR1(conf-if-vl-2001)# mtu 9216
ToR1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

4. Configure the iBGP neighbor with VLT peers and advertise the host subnet.

ToR1(config)# router bgp 65201
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65201)# router-id 10.3.1.1
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65201)# address-family ipv4 unicast
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65201)# network 172.16.1.0/24
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65201)# exit
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.2.1
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.2.2
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# exit

ToR 2 configuration

1. Configure a VLAN interface on which the BGP session has to be formed with VLT peers.

ToR2(config)# interface vlan301
ToR2(conf-if-vl-201)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-vl-201)# ip address 10.0.3.3/29
ToR2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# channel-group 3 mode active
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

2. Configure a port channel interface between ToR2 and VLT peers. Add it as part of the above created VLAN.

ToR2(config)# interface port-channel3
ToR2(conf-if-po-1)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
ToR2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 301
ToR2(conf-if-po-1)# exit
ToR2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 3 mode active
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
ToR2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# channel-group 3 mode active
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

3. Configure the host facing VLAN and add host connected interfaces to it.

ToR2(config)# interface vlan3001
ToR2(conf-if-vl-2001)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip address 172.16.2.1/24
ToR2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3001
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

4. Configure the iBGP neighbor with VLT peers and advertise the host subnet.

ToR2(config)# router bgp 65201
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65201)# router-id 10.3.1.2
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65201)# address-family ipv4 unicast
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65201)# network 172.16.2.0/24
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65201)# exit
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.0.2.1
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201

610 Layer 3
Example - Three-tier CLOS topology with eBGP

This section provides a sample three-tier topology with external BGP.

Spine 1 configuration
1. Configure an IP address on leaf-facing interfaces.

```
Spine1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/1)# description Spine1-Leaf1
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.0/31
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
Spine1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/2)# description Spine1-Leaf2
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.1.1.2/31
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
Spine1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/3)# description Spine1-Leaf3
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 10.1.2.0/31
Spine1(config-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
```
Spine1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# description Spine1-Leaf4
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# mtu 9216
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 10.1.2.2/31
Spine1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

2. Configure BGP neighbors. This example uses passive peering which simplifies neighbor configuration.

Spine1(config)# router bgp 65101
Spine1(config-router-bgp-65101)# router-id 10.0.0.1
Spine1(config-router-bgp-65101)# template passive_v4_pod1
Spine1(config-router-template)# remote-as 65201
Spine1(config-router-template)# listen 10.1.1.0/24
Spine1(config-router-template)# exit
Spine1(config-router-bgp-65101)# template passive_v4_pod2
Spine1(config-router-template)# remote-as 65202
Spine1(config-router-template)# listen 10.1.2.0/24
Spine1(config-router-template)# exit

Spine 2 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on leaf-facing interfaces.

Spine2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Spine2-Leaf1
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.2.1.0/31
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
Spine2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description Spine2-Leaf2
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.2.1.2/31
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
Spine2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# description Spine2-Leaf3
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 10.2.2.0/31
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
Spine2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# description Spine2-Leaf4
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# mtu 9216
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 10.2.2.2/31
Spine2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

2. Configure BGP neighbors. This example uses passive peering which simplifies neighbor configuration.

Spine2(config)# router bgp 65101
Spine2(config-router-bgp-65101)# router-id 10.0.0.2
Spine2(config-router-bgp-65101)# template passive_v4_pod1
Spine2(config-router-template)# remote-as 65201
Spine2(config-router-template)# listen 10.2.1.0/24
Spine2(config-router-template)# exit
Spine2(config-router-bgp-65101)# template passive_v4_pod2
Spine2(config-router-template)# remote-as 65202
Spine2(config-router-template)# listen 10.2.2.0/24
Spine2(config-router-template)# exit

Leaf 1 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on spine-facing interfaces.

Leaf1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Leaf1-Spine1
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.1/31
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
Leaf1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
2. Configure an IP address on ToR facing interfaces.

Leaf1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Leaf1-ToR1
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.3.1.0/31
Leaf1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

3. Configure BGP neighbors.

Leaf1(config)# router bgp 65201
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# router-id 10.0.1.1
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.1.1.0
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.2.1.0
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf1(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.3.1.1
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65301
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf1(config-router-neighbor)# exit

Leaf 2 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on spine-facing interfaces.

Leaf2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Leaf2-Spine1
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.3/31
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
Leaf2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description Leaf2-Spine2
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.2.1.3/31
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

2. Configure an IP address on ToR-facing interfaces.

Leaf2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Leaf2-ToR1
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.4.1.0/31
Leaf2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

3. Configure BGP neighbors.

Leaf2(config)# router bgp 65201
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# router-id 10.0.1.2
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.1.1.2
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.2.1.2
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf2(config-router-bgp-65201)# neighbor 10.4.1.1
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65301
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf2(config-router-neighbor)# exit

Leaf 3 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on spine-facing interfaces.

Leaf3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Leaf3-Spine1
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.2.1/31
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

Leaf3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description Leaf3-Spine2
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.2.2.1/31
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

2. Configure an IP address on ToR-facing interfaces.

Leaf3(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# description Leaf3-ToR2
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 10.5.1.0/31
Leaf3(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

3. Configure BGP neighbors.

Leaf3(config)# router bgp 65202
Leaf3(config-router-bgp-65202)# router-id 10.0.1.3
Leaf3(config-router-bgp-65202)# neighbor 10.1.2.0
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf3(config-router-bgp-65202)# neighbor 10.2.2.0
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf3(config-router-bgp-65202)# neighbor 10.5.1.1
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65302
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf3(config-router-neighbor)# exit

Leaf 4 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on spine-facing interfaces.

Leaf4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description Leaf4-Spine1
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.2.3/31
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

Leaf4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description Leaf4-Spine2
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.2.2.3/31
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

2. Configure an IP address on ToR-facing interfaces.

Leaf4(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# description Leaf4-ToR2
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 10.6.1.0/31
Leaf4(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
3. Configure BGP neighbors.

```
Leaf4(config)# router bgp 65202
Leaf4(config-router-bgp-65202)# router-id 10.0.1.4
Leaf4(config-router-bgp-65202)# neighbor 10.1.2.2
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf4(config-router-bgp-65202)# neighbor 10.2.2.2
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65101
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# exit
Leaf4(config-router-bgp-65202)# neighbor 10.6.1.1
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65302
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
Leaf4(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

ToR 1 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on leaf-facing interfaces.

```
ToR1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description ToR1-Leaf1
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.3.1.1/31
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
ToR1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# description ToR1-Leaf2
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 9216
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 10.4.1.1/31
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

2. Configure a VLAN interface and a VLAN member for the end hosts.

```
ToR1(config)# interface vlan 1001
ToR1(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip address 172.16.1.1/24
ToR1(conf-if-vl-1001)# mtu 9216
ToR1(conf-if-vl-1001)# exit
ToR1(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# description ToR1-Hosts
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001
ToR1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
```

3. Configure BGP neighbors, and advertise the host subnet.

```
ToR1(config)# router bgp 65301
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65301)# router-id 10.0.2.1
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65301)# address-family ipv4 unicast
ToR1(config-router-bgpv4-af)# network 172.16.1.0/24
ToR1(config-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65301)# neighbor 10.3.1.0
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
ToR1(config-router-bgp-65301)# neighbor 10.4.1.0
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65201
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR1(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

ToR 2 configuration

1. Configure an IP address on leaf-facing interfaces.

```
ToR2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# description ToR2-Leaf3
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.5.1.1/31
```
2. Configure a VLAN interface and a VLAN member for end devices.

```
ToR2(config)# interface vlan 2001
ToR2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip address 172.16.2.1/24
ToR2(conf-if-vl-2001)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-vl-2001)# exit
ToR2(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# description ToR2-Hosts
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# mtu 9216
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
ToR2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
```

3. Configure BGP neighbors, and advertise the host subnet.

```
ToR2(config)# router bgp 65302
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65302)# router-id 10.0.2.2
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65302)# address-family ipv4 unicast
ToR2(config-router-bgpv4-af)# network 172.16.2.0/24
ToR2(config-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65302)# neighbor 10.5.1.0
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65202
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
ToR2(config-router-bgp-65302)# neighbor 10.6.1.0
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 65202
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
ToR2(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

**Debug BGP**

Use the following procedure to debug BGP.

- To debug BGP:

  debug ip bgp

**BGP commands**

**activate**

Enables the neighbor or peer group to be the current address-family identifier (AFI).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>activate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Not configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>This command exchanges IPv4 or IPv6 address family information with an IPv4, IPv6, and L2VPN neighbor. IPv4 unicast Address family is enabled by default. To activate IPv6 address family for IPv6 neighbor, use the <code>activate</code> command. To deactivate IPv4 address family for IPv6 neighbor, use the <code>no activate</code> command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
add-path

Allows the system to advertise multiple paths for the same destination without replacing previous paths with new ones.

Syntax

```
add-path {both path count | receive | send path count}
```

Parameters

- **both path count** — Enter the number of paths to advertise to the peer, from 2 to 64.
- **receive** — Receive multiple paths from the peer.
- **send path count** — Enter the number of multiple paths to send multiple to the peer, from 2 to 64.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

```
ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
```

Usage Information

Advertising multiple paths to peers for the same address prefix without replacing the existing path with a new path reduces convergence times. The `no` version of this command disables the multiple path advertisements for the same destination.

Example (IPv4)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-af)# add-path both 64
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# add-path both 64
```

Example (Receive)

```
OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# add-path receive
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

address-family

Enters Global Address Family Configuration mode for the IP address family.

Syntax

```
address-family {{ipv4 | ipv6} unicast}
```

Parameters

- **ipv4 unicast** — Enter an IPv4 unicast address family.
- **ipv6 unicast** — Enter an IPv6 unicast address family.

Default

None

Command Mode

```
ROUTER-BGP
```

Usage Information

This command applies to all IPv4 or IPv6 peers belonging to the template or neighbors only. The `no` version of this command deletes the subsequent address-family configuration.

Example (IPv4 Unicast)

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 3
OS10(conf-router-bgp-3)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)#
```

Example (IPv6 Unicast)

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 4
OS10(conf-router-bgp-4)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)#
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later
advertisement-interval

Sets the minimum time interval for advertisement between the BGP neighbors or within a BGP peer group.

Syntax: `advertisement-interval seconds`

Parameters:
- `seconds`—Enter the time interval value in seconds between BGP advertisements, from 1 to 600.

Default: EBGP 30 seconds, IBGP 5 seconds

Command Mode: ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

Usage Information: The time interval applies to all peer group members of the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. The `no` version of this command resets the advertisement-interval value to the default.

Example:
```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# advertisement-interval 50
```

Supported Releases: 10.3.0E or later

advertisement-start

Delays initiating the OPEN message for the specified time.

Syntax: `advertisement-start seconds`

Parameters:
- `seconds`—Enter the time interval value, in seconds, before starting to send the BGP OPEN message, from 0 to 240.

Default: Not configured

Command Mode: ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

Usage Information: The time interval applies to all the peer group members of the template in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. The `no` version of this command disables the advertisement-start time interval.

Example:
```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# advertisement-start 30
```

Supported Releases: 10.3.0E or later

aggregate-address

Summarizes a range of prefixes to minimize the number of entries in the routing table.

Syntax: `aggregate-address address/mask [as-set] [summary-only] [advertise-map map-name] [attribute-map route-map-name] [suppress-map route-map-name]`

Parameters:
- `address/mask` — Enter the IP address and mask.
- `as-set` — (Optional) Generates AS set-path information.
- `summary-only` — (Optional) Filters more specific routes from updates.
- `advertise-map route-map-name` — (Optional) Enter the map name to advertise.
- `attribute-map route-map-name` — (Optional) Enter the route-map name to set aggregate attributes.
- `suppress-map route-map-name` — (Optional) Enter the route-map name to conditionally filter specific routes from updates.

Default: None

Command Mode: ROUTER-BGPv4-AF

Usage Information: At least one of the routes that is included in the aggregate address must be in the BGP routing table for the configured aggregate to become active. If routes within the aggregate are constantly changing, do...
not add the `as-set` parameter to the aggregate because the aggregate flaps to track changes in the AS_PATH. The `no` version of this command disables the aggregate-address configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# aggregate-address 6.1.0.0/16 summary-only
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

### allowas-in

Configures the number of times the local AS number can appear in the BGP AS_PATH path attribute before the switch rejects the route.

**Syntax**

```
allowas-in as-number
```

**Parameters**

`as-number`—Enter the number of occurrences for a local AS number, from 1 to 10.

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF

**Usage Information**

Use this command to enable the BGP speaker to accept a route with the local AS number in updates received from a peer for the specified number of times. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example (IPv4)**

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 5
```

**Example (IPv6)**

```
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-template-af)# allowas-in 5
```

**Example (l2vpn)**

```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 3
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

### always-compare-med

Compares MULTI_EXIT_DISC (MED) attributes in the paths that are received from different neighbors.

**Syntax**

```
always-compare-med
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information**

After you use this command, use the `clear ip bgp *` command to recompute the best path. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**NOTE:** To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-10)# always-compare-med
```
as-notation

Changes the AS number notation format and requires four-octet-support.

Syntax

```
as-format {asdot | asdot+ | asplain}
```

Parameters

- `asdot` — Specify the AS number notation in asdot format.
- `asdot+` — Specify the AS number notation in asdot+ format.
- `asplain` — Specify the AS number notation in asplain format.

Defaults

`asplain`

Command Modes

ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information

NOTE: To configure these settings for a non-default VRF instance, first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# as-notation asdot
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# as-notation asdot+
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# as-notation asplain
```

bestpath as-path

Configures the AS path selection criteria for best path computation.

Syntax

```
bestpath as-path {ignore | mutlipath-relax}
```

Parameters

- `ignore` — Enter to ignore the AS PATH in BGP best path calculations.
- `mulipath-relax` — Enter to include prefixes received from different AS paths during multipath calculation.

Defaults

Enabled

Command Mode

ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information

To enable load-balancing across different EBGP peers, configure the `mulipath-relax` option. If you configure both `ignore` or `mulipath-relax` options simultaneously, a system-generated error message appears. The `no` version of this command disables configuration.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# bestpath as-path mutipath-relax
```

Supported Releases

- `as-notation`: 10.2.0E or later
- `bestpath as-path`: 10.1.0E or later
**bestpath med**

Changes the best path MED attributes during MED comparison for path selection.

**Syntax**

```
bestpath med {confed | missing-as-worst}
```

**Parameters**

- **confed** — Compare MED among BGP confederation paths.
- **missing-as-worst** — Treat missing MED as the least preferred path.

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information**

Before you apply this command, use the `always-compare-med` command. The `no` version of this command resets the MED comparison influence.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# bestpath med confed
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**bestpath router-id**

Ignores comparing router-id information for external paths during best-path selection.

**Syntax**

```
bestpath router-id {ignore}
```

**Parameters**

- **ignore** — Enter to ignore AS path for best-path computation.

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information**

If you do not receive the same router ID for multiple paths, select the path that you received first. If you received the same router ID for multiple paths, ignore the path information. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# bestpath router-id ignore
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**clear ip bgp**

Resets BGP IPv4 or IPv6 neighbor sessions.

**Syntax**

```
clear ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] {ipv4-address | ipv6-address | *} [ipv4 | ipv6 | soft in]
```
Parameters

- **vrf vrf-name** — (OPTIONAL) Enter vrf then the name of the VRF to clear IPv4 or IPv6 BGP neighbor sessions corresponding to that VRF.
- **IPv4-address** — Enter an IPv4 address to clear a BGP neighbor configuration.
- **IPv6-address** — Enter an IPv6 address to clear a BGP neighbor configuration.
- ***** — Clears all BGP sessions.
- **soft** — Configures and activates policies without resetting the BGP TCP session.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None.

Example
OS10# clear ip bgp 1.1.15.4

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

---

**clear ip bgp** *

Resets BGP sessions. The soft parameter, BGP soft reconfiguration, clears policies without resetting the TCP connection.

Syntax
```
clear ip bgp * [soft [in | out]]
```

Parameters

- ***** — Enter to clear all BGP sessions.
- **soft** — (Optional) Enter to configure and activate policies without resetting the BGP TCP session — BGP soft reconfiguration.
- **in** — (Optional) Enter to activate only ingress (inbound) policies.
- **out** — (Optional) Enter to activate only egress (outbound) policies.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None.

Example
OS10# clear ip bgp *

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

---

**clear ip bgp dampening**

Clears the path information of the dampened and undampened prefixes.

Syntax
```
clear ip bgp dampening [vrf vrf-name] [ipv4-prefix | ipv6-prefix]
```

Parameters

- **vrf vrf-name** — (OPTIONAL) Enter vrf then the name of the VRF to clear dampened paths information.
- **ipv4-prefix** — (Optional) Enter an IPv4 prefix of the dampened path.
- **ipv6-prefix** — (Optional) Enter an IPv6 prefix of the dampened path.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None

---
### clear ip bgp flap-statistics

Clears all or specific IPv4 or IPv6 flap counts of prefixes.

**Syntax**
```
clear ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] [ipv4-address | ipv6-address] flap-statistics
```

**Parameters**
- `vrf vrf-name` — (OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to clear flap statistics information.
- `ipv4-address` — (Optional) Enter an IPv4 address to clear the flap counts of the prefixes learned from the given peer.
- `ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter an IPv6 address to clear the flap counts.
- `ipv4-prefix` — (Optional) Enter an IPv4 prefix to clear the flap counts of the given prefix.
- `ipv6-prefix` — (Optional) Enter an IPv6 prefix to clear the flap counts of the given prefix.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example (All Prefixes)**
```
OS10# clear ip bgp flap-statistics
```

**Example (IPv4)**
```
OS10# clear ip bgp 1.1.15.4 flap-statistics
```

**Example (Given Prefix)**
```
OS10# clear ip bgp flap-statistics 1.1.15.0/24
```

### connection-retry-timer

Configures the timer to retry the connection to BGP neighbor or peer group.

**Syntax**
```
connection-retry-timer retry-timer-value
```

**Parameters**
- `retry-timer-value` — Enter the time interval in seconds, ranging from 10 to 65535.

**Defaults**
60 seconds

**Command Modes**
- CONFIG-ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
- CONFIG-ROUTER-TEMPLATE

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command resets the timer to default value.

**Example**
```
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# connection-retry-timer 1000
OS10(config-router-template)# connection-retry-timer 100
```

### Supported Releases
- 10.3.0E or later
confederation

Configures an identifier for a BGP confederation.

Syntax

confederation {identifier as-num | peers as-number}

Parameters

- identifier as-num — Enter an AS number, from 0 to 65535 for 2 bytes, 1 to 4294967295 for 4 bytes, or 0.1 to 65535.65535 for dotted format.
- peers as-number — Enter an AS number for peers in the BGP confederation, from 1 to 4294967295.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information

Configure your system to accept 4-byte formats before entering a 4-byte AS number. All routers in the Confederation must be 4-byte or 2-byte identified routers. You cannot have a mix of 2-byte and 4-byte identified routers. The autonomous system number that you configure in this command is visible to the EBGP neighbors. Each autonomous system is fully meshed and contains a few connections to other autonomous systems. The next-hop (MED) and local preference information is preserved throughout the confederation. The system accepts confederation EBGP peers without a LOCAL_PREF attribute. OS10 sends AS_CONFED_SET and accepts AS_CONFED_SET and AS_CONF_SEQ. The no version of this command deletes the confederation configuration.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the router bgp as-number command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the vrf vrf-name command.

Example (Identifier)

OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# confederation identifier 1

Example (Peers)

OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# confederation peers 2

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

client-to-client

Enables route reflection between clients in a cluster.

Syntax

client-to-client {reflection}

Parameters

reflection — Enter to enable reflection of routes allowed in a cluster.

Default

Enabled

Command Mode

ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information

Configure the route reflector to enable route reflection between all clients. You must fully mesh all clients before you disable route reflection. The no version of this command disables route reflection in a cluster.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the router bgp as-number command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the vrf vrf-name command.

Example

OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# client-to-client reflection
Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

**cluster-id**

Assigns a cluster ID to a BGP cluster with multiple route reflectors.

**Syntax**

```
cluster-id {number | ip-address}
```

**Parameters**

- `number`—Enter a route reflector cluster ID as a 32-bit number, from 1 to 4294967295.
- `ip-address`—Enter an IP address as the route-reflector cluster ID.

**Default**

Router ID

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information**

If a cluster contains only one route reflector, the cluster ID is the route reflector’s router ID. For redundancy, a BGP cluster may contain two or more route reflectors. Without a cluster ID, the route reflector cannot recognize route updates from the other route reflectors within the cluster. The default format to display the cluster ID is A.B.C.D format. If you enter the cluster ID as an integer, an integer displays. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# cluster-id 3.3.3.3
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

**bgp dampening**

Enables BGP route-flap dampening and configures the dampening parameters.

**Syntax**

```
bgp dampening [half-life | reuse-limit | suppress-limit | max-suppress-time | route-map-name]
```

**Parameters**

- `half-life` — (Optional) Enter the half-life time, in minutes, after which the penalty decreases. After the router assigns a penalty of 1024 to a route, the penalty decreases by half after the half-life period expires, from 1 to 45.
- `reuse-limit` — (Optional) Enter a reuse-limit value, which compares to the flapping route’s penalty value. If the penalty value is less than the reuse value, the flapping route advertises again and is not suppressed, from 1 to 20000.
- `suppress-limit` — (Optional) Enter a suppress-limit value, which compares to the flapping route’s penalty value. If the penalty value is greater than the suppress value, the flapping route is no longer advertised, from 1 to 255.
- `max-suppress-time` — (Optional) Enter the maximum number of minutes a route is suppressed, from 1 to 255.
- `route-map-name` — (Optional) Enter the name of the route-map.

**Defaults**

`half-life 15; reuse-limit 750; suppress-limit 2000; max-suppress-time 60`

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP-AF

**Usage Information**

To reduce the instability of the BGP process, setup route flap dampening parameters. After setting up the dampening parameters, clear information about route dampening and return the suppressed routes to the Active state. You can also view statistics on route flapping or change the path selection from Default.
Deterministic mode to Non-Deterministic mode. The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# dampening 2 751 2001 51 map1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

### debug ip bgp

Enables Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) debugging and displays messages related to processing of BGP.

**Syntax**

```
debug ip bgp
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

None

**Command Modes**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

The `debug ip bgp` command does not display the logs on the console, they are saved in the journal log. The no `debug ip bgp` command stops displaying messages related to processing of BGP.

**Example**

```
OS10# debug ip bgp
```

**Supported Releases**

OS10 legacy command.

### description

Configures a description for the BGP neighbor or for peer template.

**Syntax**

```
description text
```

**Parameters**

- `text` — Enter a description for the BGP neighbor or peer template.

**Default**

None

**Command Modes**

- ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR
- ROUTER-BGP-TEMPLATE

**Usage Information**

The no version of this command removes the description.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 8.8.8.8
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# description n1_abcd
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# template t1
OS10(config-router-template)# description peer_template_1_abcd
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

### default-metric

Assigns a default-metric of redistributed routes to locally originated routes.

**Syntax**

```
default-metric number
```

626     Layer 3
Parameters

**number** — Enter a number as the metric to assign to routes from other protocols, from 1 to 4294967295.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information

Assigns a metric for locally-originated routes such as redistributed routes. After you redistribute routes in BGP, use this command to reset the metric value — the new metric does not immediately take effect. The new metric takes effect only after you disable and re-enable route redistribution for a specified protocol. To re-enable route distribution use the `redistribute {connected [route-map map-name] | ospf process-id | static [route-map map-name]}` command, or use the `clear ip bgp *` command after you reset BGP. The `no` version of this command removes the default metric value.

Example (IPv4)

OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# default-metric 60

Example (IPv6)

OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# default-metric 60

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

---

**default-origin ate**

Configures the default route to a BGP peer or neighbor.

**Syntax**

`default-originate [route-map route-map-name]`

**Parameters**

*route-map route-map-name*—(Optional) Enter a route-map name. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF

ROUTER-TEMPLATE-AF

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the default route.

**Example**

OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template lunar
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-template-af)# default-originate route-map rmap-bgp

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**distance bgp**

Sets the administrative distance for BGP routes.

**Syntax**

distance bgp external-distance internal-distance local-distance

**Parameters**

- *external-distance*—Enter a number to assign to routes learned from a neighbor external to the AS, from 1 to 255.
- *internal-distance*—Enter a number to assign to routes learned from a router within the AS, from 1 to 255.
- *local-distance*—Enter a number to assign to routes learned from networks listed in the network command, from 1 to 255.

**Defaults**

- *external-distance*—20
- *internal-distance*—200
- *local-distance*—200
Command Modes
- CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP-ADDRESS-FAMILY
- CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP-VRF-ADDRESS-FAMILY

Usage
Information
This command is used to configure administrative distance for eBGP route, iBGP route, and local BGP route. Administrative distance indicates the reliability of the route; the lower the administrative distance, the more reliable the route is. Routes that are assigned an administrative distance of 255 are not installed in the routing table. Routes from confederations are treated as iBGP routes.

Examples
Default VRF:
IPv4
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# distance bgp 10 200 210

IPv6
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgpv6-af)# distance bgp 10 200 210

Non-default VRF
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf blue
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-vrf-af)# distance bgp 21 200 200
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgpv6-vrf-af)# distance bgp 21 201 250

Supported
Releases
10.4.2.0 or later

distribute-list
Distributes BGP information through an established prefix list.

Syntax
distribute-list prefix-list-name {in | out}

Parameters
- prefix-list-name—Enter the name of established prefix list.
- in—Enter to distribute inbound traffic.
- out—Enter to distribute outbound traffic.

Defaults
None

Command Modes
- ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
- ROUTER-TEMPLATE-AF

Usage
Information
The no version of this command removes the route-map.

Example
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# distribute-list inbgg in

OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# distribute-list outbgg out

Supported
Releases
10.4.1.0 or later
**bgp default local-preference**

Changes the default local preference value for routes exchanged between internal BGP peers.

**Syntax**

```
default local-preference number
```

**Parameters**

- `number` — Enter a number to assign to routes as the degree of preference for those routes. When routes compare, the route with the higher degree of preference or the local preference value is most preferred, from 1 to 4294967295.

**Default**

100

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information**

All routers apply this command setting within the AS. The `no` version of this command deletes local preference value.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-1)# default local-preference 200
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**ebgp-multihop**

Allows eBGP neighbors on indirectly connected networks.

**Syntax**

```
ebgp-multihop hop count
```

**Parameters**

- `hop count` — Enter a value for the number of hops, from 1 to 255.

**Default**

1 for eBGP. 255 for iBGP.

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

**Usage Information**

This command avoids installation of default multihop peer routes to prevent loops and creates neighbor relationships between peers. Networks indirectly connected are not valid for best path selection. The `no` version of this command removes multihop session.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 2
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**enforce-first-as**

Enforces the first AS in the AS path of the route received from an EBGP peer to be the same as the configured remote AS.

**Syntax**

```
enforce-first-as
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information**

To verify statistics of routes rejected, use the `show ip bgp neighbors` command. If routes are rejected, the session is reset. In the event of a failure, the existing BGP sessions flap. For updates received from EBGP peers, BGP ensures that the first AS of the first AS segment is always the AS of the peer, otherwise the update drops and the counter increments. The `no` version of this command turns off the default.

**NOTE:** To configure these settings for a non default VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-1)# enforce-first-as
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

---

**fall-over**

Enables or disables BGP session fast fall-over for BGP neighbors.

Syntax

```
fall-over
```

Parameters

None

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

Usage Information

Configure the BGP fast fall-over on a per-neighbor or peer-group basis. When you enable this command on a template, it simultaneously enables on all peers that inherit the peer group template. When you enable fall-over, BGP tracks IP reachability to the peer remote address and the peer local address. Whenever either address becomes unreachable — no active route exists in the routing table for peer IPv6 destinations or local address — BGP brings down the session with the peer. The `no` version of this command disables fall-over.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# fall-over
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

---

**fast-external-fallover**

Resets BGP sessions immediately when a link to a directly connected external peer fails.

Syntax

```
fast-external-fallover
```

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information

Fast external fall-over terminates the EBGP session immediately after the IP unreachability or link failure is detected. This only applies after you manually reset all existing BGP sessions. For the configuration to take effect, use the `clear ip bgp` command. The `no` version of this command disables fast external fallover.

**NOTE:** To configure these settings for a non default VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# fast-external-fallover
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later
**graceful-restart**

Enables graceful or hitless restart and configures the required parameters for the restart process.

**Syntax**
```
graceful-restart role receiver-only
```

**Parameters**
- **role** — Sets the restart role of the local router
- **receiver-only** — Local router supports graceful restart as a receiver only

**Defaults**
Disabled

**Command Mode**
ROUTER BGP

**Usage Information**
When you enable graceful restart on a node, its BGP neighbor acts as a helper by not dropping the sessions and maintaining the route information so that the traffic is not disturbed. The `no` version of this command disables graceful-restart helper mode.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# graceful-restart role receiver-only
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

---

**inherit template**

Configures a peer group template name that the neighbors use to inherit peer-group configuration.

**Syntax**
```
inherit template template-name
```

**Parameters**
- **template-name** — Enter a template name. A maximum of 16 characters.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

**Usage Information**
When network neighbors inherit a template, all that are enabled on the template are also supported on the neighbors. The `no` version of this command disables the peer group template configuration.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# inherit template zanzibar
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

**listen**

Enables peer listening and sets the prefix range for dynamic peers.

**Syntax**
```
listen ip-address [limit count]
```

**Parameters**
- **ip-address** — Enter the BGP neighbor IP address.
- **limit count** — (Optional) Enter a maximum dynamic peer count, from 1 to 4294967295.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
ROUTER-TEMPLATE
### Usage Information
Enables a passive peering session for listening. The `no` version of this command disables a passive peering session.

### Example
```
OS10(conf-router-template)# listen 1.1.0.0/16 limit 4
```

### Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

---

### local-as
Configures a local AS number for a peer.

#### Syntax
```
local-as as-number [no-prepend]
```

#### Parameters
- `as-number`—Enter the local AS number, from 1 to 4294967295.
- `no-prepend`—(Optional) Enter so that local AS values are not prepended to the AS_PATH attribute.

#### Default
Disabled

#### Command Mode
- ROUTER-NEIGHBOR or ROUTER-TEMPLATE

#### Usage Information
Facilitates the BGP network migration operation and allows you to maintain existing AS numbers. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

The `no` `local-as` command deletes the local-as configuration.

#### Example (Neighbor)
```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor lunar
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# local-as 20
```

#### Example (Template)
```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# template solar
OS10(conf-router-template)# local-as 20
```

#### Example (Replace AS)
```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor SJC
OS10(conf-router-template)# local-as 20 no-prepend replace-as
```

#### Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

---

### log-neighbor-changes
Enables logging for changes in neighbor status.

#### Syntax
```
log-neighbor-changes
```

#### Parameters
None

#### Default
Enabled

#### Command Mode
ROUTERS-BGP

#### Usage Information
OS10 saves logs which includes the neighbor operational status and reset reasons. To view the logs, use the `show bgp config` command. The `no` version of this command disables the feature.

**NOTE:** To configure these settings for a non default VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.
### maximum-paths

Configures the maximum number of equal-cost paths for load sharing.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
maximum-paths [ebgp number | ibgp number] maxpaths
```

**Parameters**

- `ebgp`—Enable multipath support for external BGP routes.
- `ibgp`—Enable multipath support for internal BGP routes.
- `number`—Enter the number of parallel paths, from 1 to 64.

**Default**

64 paths

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information**

Dell EMC recommends not using multipath and add path simultaneously in a route reflector. To recompute the best path, use the `clear ip bgp *` command. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example (EBGP)**

```plaintext
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# maximum-paths ebgp 2 maxpaths
```

**Example (IBGP)**

```plaintext
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# maximum-paths ibgp 4 maxpaths
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

### maximum-prefix

Configures the maximum number of prefixes allowed from a peer.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
maximum-prefix {number [threshold] [warning]}
```

**Parameters**

- `number`—Enter a maximum prefix number, from 1 to 4294967295.
- `threshold`—(Optional) Enter a threshold percentage, from 1 to 100.
- `warning-only` — (Optional) Enter to set the router to send a warning log message when the maximum limit is exceeded. If you do not set this parameter, the router stops peering when the maximum prefixes limit exceeds.

**Default**

75% threshold

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF

**Usage Information**

If you configure this command and the neighbor receives more prefixes than the configuration allows, the neighbor goes down. To view the prefix information, use the `show ip bgp summary` command. The neighbor remains down until you use the `clear ip bgp` command for the neighbor or the peer group to which the neighbor belongs. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# maximum-prefix 20 100 warning-only
```
**neighbor**

Creates a remote IP peer and enters Neighbor Configuration mode.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
neighbor ip-address
```

**Parameters**

- `ip-address`—Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the neighbor.
- `interface interface-type`—Enter the interface that connects to an unnumbered neighbor.
- `unnumbered-auto`—Configure one or more BGP auto unnumbered neighbors.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information**

Create a remote peer with the BGP neighbor. Always enter the IP address of a BGP peer with this command.

**NOTE:** To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.

The `no` version of this command disables the BGP neighbor configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-2)# neighbor 32.1.0.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**network**

Configures a network as local to this AS and adds it to the BGP routing table.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
network ip-address/prefix [route-map map-name]
```

**Parameters**

- `ip-address/prefix`—Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address and the prefix number to the network.
- `route-map map-name`—(Optional) Enter the name of an established route-map.

**Default**

None

**Command Modes**

ROUTER-AF

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the network.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)#
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# network 192.168.1.0/24
OS10(configure-router-bgpv4-af)# do commit
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

634 Layer 3
**next-hop-self**

Disables the next-hop calculation for a neighbor.

**Syntax**

```
next-hop-self
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-NEIGHBOR-AF

**Usage Information**

Influences next-hop processing of EBGP routes to IBGP peers. The `no` version of this command disables the next-hop calculation.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# next-hop-self
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**non-deterministic-med**

Compares paths in the order they arrive.

**Syntax**

```
non-deterministic-med
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information**

Paths compare in the order they arrive. OS10 uses this method to choose different best paths from a set of paths, depending on the order they are received from the neighbors. MED may or may not be compared between adjacent paths. When you change the path selection from deterministic to nondeterministic, the path selection for the existing paths remains deterministic until you use the `clear ip bgp` command to clear the existing paths. The `no` version of this command configures BGP bestpath selection as non-deterministic.

**NOTE:** To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# non-deterministic-med
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**outbound-optimization**

Enables outbound optimization for IBGP peer-group members.

**Syntax**

```
outbound-optimization
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information**

Enable or disable outbound optimization dynamically to reset all neighbor sessions. When you enable outbound optimization, all peers receive the same update packets. The next-hop address chosen as one
of the addresses of neighbor’s reachable interfaces is also the same for the peers. The no version of this command disables outbound optimization.

**NOTE:** To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.

**Example**

```bash
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# outbound-optimization
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

### password

Configures a password for message digest 5 (MD5) authentication on the TCP connection between two neighbors.

**Syntax**

```bash
password {9 encrypted password-string| password-string}
```

**Parameters**

- `9 encrypted password-string`—Enter 9 then the encrypted password.
- `password-string`—Enter a password for authentication. A maximum of 128 characters.

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

- ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
- ROUTER-TEMPLATE

**Usage Information**

You can enter the password either as plain text or in encrypted format. The password that is provided in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode takes preference over the password in ROUTER-TEMPLATE mode. The no version of this command disables authentication.

**Example**

```bash
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# password abcdell

OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# password 9 f785498c228f365898c0efdc2f476b4b27c47d972c3cd8cd9b91f518c14ee42d
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

### redistribute

Redistributes connected, static, and OSPF routes in BGP.

**Syntax**

```bash
redistribute {connected [route-map map name] | ospf process-id | static [route-map map name ]}
```

**Parameters**

- `connected`—Enter to redistribute routes from physically connected interfaces.
- `route-map map name`—(Optional) Enter the name of a configured route-map.
- `ospf process-id`—Enter a number for the OSPF process (1 to 65535).
- `static`—Enter to redistribute manually configured routes.

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

- ROUTER-BGPv4-AF or ROUTER-BGPv6-AF

**Usage Information**

Static routes are treated as incomplete routes. When you use the `redistribute ospf process-id` command without other parameters, the system redistributes all OSPF internal routes, external type 1 routes, and external type 2 routes. The no version of this command resets the value to the default.
Example (Connected)

OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected route-map mapbgp1

Example (Static — IPv4)

OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute static route-map mapbgp2

Example (Static — IPv6)

OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# redistribute static

Example (OSPF — IPv4)

OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute ospf 1

Example (OSPF — IPv6)

OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgpv6-af)# redistribute ospf 1

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

remote-as

Adds a remote AS to the specified BGP neighbor or peer group.

Syntax

remote-as as-number

Parameters

as-number — Specify AS number ranging from 1 to 65535 for 2 byte or 1 to 4294967295 for 4 byte.

Defaults

None

Command Modes

CONFIG-ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
CONFIG-ROUTER-TEMPLATE

Usage Information

The no version of this command deletes the remote AS.

Example

OS10(config)# router bgp 300
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-template)# remote-as 100

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

remove-private-as

Removes private AS numbers from receiving outgoing updates.

Syntax

remove-private-as

Parameters

None

Defaults

Disabled

Command Modes

CONFIG-ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
CONFIG-ROUTER-TEMPLATE

Usage Information

None
Example

OS10(config)# router bgp 300
OS10(config-router-bgp-300)# template ebgppg
OS10(config-router-template)# remove-private-as

Supported Releases
10.4.1.0 or later

route-map

Applies an established route-map to either incoming or outbound routes of a BGP neighbor or peer group.

Syntax

route-map route-map-name {in | out}

Parameters

- route-map-name — Enter the name of the configured route-map.
- in — attaches the route-map as the inbound policy
- out — attaches the route-map as the outbound policy

Defaults

None

Command Modes

ROUTER-BGP-_TEMPLATE-AF

Usage Information

The no version of this command deletes the route-map.

Example

OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# route-map bgproutemap in

OS10(conf-router-template)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# route-map bgproutemap in

Supported Releases
10.4.1.0 or later

route-reflector-client

Configures a neighbor as a member of a route-reflector cluster.

Syntax

route-reflector-client

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

ROUTER-TEMPLATE

Usage Information

The device configures as a route reflector, and the BGP neighbors configure as clients in the route-reflector cluster. The no version of this command deletes all clients of a route reflector—the router no longer functions as a route reflector.

Example

OS10(conf-router-template)# route-reflector-client

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

router bgp

Enables BGP and assigns an AS number to the local BGP speaker.

Syntax

router bgp as-number

Parameters

as-number—Enter the AS number range.
router-id

Assigns a user-given ID to a BGP router.

**Syntax**

```
router-id ip-address
```

**Parameters**

- **ip-address** — Enter an IP address in dotted decimal format.

**Default**

First configured IP address or random number

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information**

Change the router ID of a BGP router to reset peer-sessions. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

By default, OS10 sets a loopback IP address as the router ID. If there is no loopback address, the software chooses the highest IP address that is configured to a physical interface.

**NOTE:** To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# router-id 10.10.10.40
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

send-community

Sends a community attribute to a BGP neighbor or peer group.

**Syntax**

```
send-community {extended | standard}
```

**Parameters**

- **extended** — Enter an extended community attribute.
- **standard** — Enter a started community attribute.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

**Usage Information**

A community attribute indicates that all routes with the same attributes belong to the same community grouping. All neighbors belonging to the template inherit the feature when configured for a template. The `no` version of this command disables sending a community attribute to a BGP neighbor or peer group.
**sender-side-loop-detection**

Enables the sender-side loop detection process for a BGP neighbor.

**Syntax**

```
sender-side-loop-detection
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF

**Usage Information**

This command helps detect routing loops, based on the AS path before it starts advertising routes. To configure a neighbor to accept routes use the `neighbor allowas-in` command. The `no` version of this command disables sender-side loop detection for that neighbor.

**Example (IPv4)**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 3.3.3.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# sender-side-loop-detection
```

**Example (IPv6)**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32::1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**show ip bgp**

Displays information that BGP neighbors exchange.

**Syntax**

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] ip-address/mask
```

**Parameters**

- **vrf vrf-name** — (OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to view route information corresponding to that VRF.
- **ip-address/mask** — Enter the IP address and mask in A.B.C.D/x format.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip bgp 1.1.1.0/24
BGP routing table entry for 1.1.1.0/24
Paths: (1 available, table Default-IP-Routing-Table.)

Received from : 3.1.1.1(3.3.3.33) Best
AS_PATH : 100
Next-Hop : 3.1.1.1, Cost : 0
Origin INCOMPLETE, Metric 0, LocalPref 100, Weight 0, confed-external
Route-reflector origin : 0.0.0.0
```

---

640 Layer 3
When you filter routes by IP addresses, if the system does not find a match, it displays the following error message:

```
OS10# show ip bgp 40.40.40.0/24
%Error: Prefix does not exist.
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

### show ip bgp dampened-paths

Displays BGP routes that are dampened or nonactive.

**Syntax**
```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] dampened-paths
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
- **vrf vrf-name** — (OPTIONAL) Enter vrf and then the name of the VRF to view routes that are affected by a specific community list corresponding to that VRF.
- **Network** — Displays the network ID where the route is dampened.
- **From** — Displays the IP address of the neighbor advertising the dampened route.
- **Reuse** — Displays the HH:MM:SS until the dampened route is available.
- **Path** — Lists all AS the dampened route that is passed through to reach the destination network.

**Example**
```
OS10# show ip bgp dampened-paths

BGP local router ID is 80.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Reuse</th>
<th>Path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>d*</td>
<td>3.1.2.0/24</td>
<td>80.1.1.2</td>
<td>00:00:12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d*</td>
<td>3.1.3.0/24</td>
<td>80.1.1.2</td>
<td>00:00:12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d*</td>
<td>3.1.4.0/24</td>
<td>80.1.1.2</td>
<td>00:00:12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d*</td>
<td>3.1.5.0/24</td>
<td>80.1.1.2</td>
<td>00:00:12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d*</td>
<td>3.1.6.0/24</td>
<td>80.1.1.2</td>
<td>00:00:12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total number of prefixes: 5
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

### show ip bgp flap-statistics

Displays BGP flap statistics on BGP routes.

**Syntax**
```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] flap-statistics
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
- **vrf vrf-name** — (OPTIONAL) Enter vrf and then the name of the VRF to view flap statistics on BGP routes corresponding to that VRF.
- **Network** — Displays the network ID where the route is flapping.
- **From** — Displays the IP address of the neighbor advertising the flapping route.
- **Duration** — Displays the HH:MM:SS after the route first flapped.
- **Flaps** — Displays the number of times the route flapped.
● **Reuse** — Displays the HH:MM:SS until the flapped route is available.
● **Path** — Lists all AS the flapping route passed through to reach the destination network.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip bgp flap-statistics
BGP local router ID is 80.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, >
best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network   From       Flaps  Duration  Reuse      Path
*>  3.1.2.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
*>  3.1.3.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
*>  3.1.4.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
*>  3.1.5.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i
*>  3.1.6.0/24   80.1.1.2   1      00:00:11  00:00:00   800 9 8 i

Total number of prefixes: 5
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

### show ip bgp ipv4 unicast

Displays route information for BGP IPv4 routes.

**Syntax**

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] ipv4 unicast [summary | neighbors [ip-address] [advertised-routes | dampened-paths | flap-statistics | denied-routes | routes]]
```

**Parameters**

- **vrf vrf-name** — (OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to view IPv4 unicast summary information corresponding to that VRF.
- **summary** — Displays IPv4 unicast summary information.
- **neighbors** — Displays information about neighbors.
- **ip-address** — Displays information about a specific neighbor.
- **advertised-routes** — Displays the routes that are advertised to a neighbor.
- **dampened-paths** — Displays the suppressed routes that are received from a neighbor.
- **flap-statistics** — Displays the flap statistics of the route that are received from a neighbor.
- **received-routes** — Displays the routes that are received from a neighbor.
- **denied-routes** — Displays the routes that are denied by a neighbor.
- **routes** — Displays routes learned from a neighbor.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

This command displays locally advertised BGPv4 routes configured using the `network` command. These routes show as `r` for redistributed/network-learned routes.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv4 unicast summary
BGP router identifier 80.1.1.1 local AS number 102
Neighbor    AS    MsgRcvd  MsgSent Up/Down   State/Pfx
80.1.1.2    800   8        4       00:01:10  5
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

### show ip bgp ipv6 unicast

Displays route information for BGP IPv6 routes.

**Syntax**

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] ipv6 unicast [summary | neighbors [ip-address] [advertised-routes | dampened-paths | flap-statistics | denied-routes | routes]]
```

---

Layer 3
Parameters

- **vrf vrf-name** — (OPTIONAL) Enter vrf then the name of the VRF to view IPv6 unicast information corresponding to that VRF.
- **neighbors** — Displays IPv6 neighbor information.
- **ip-address** — Displays information about a specific neighbor.
- **summary** — Displays IPv6 unicast summary information.
- **advertised-routes** — Displays the routes that are advertised to a neighbor.
- **dampened-paths** — Displays the suppressed routes that are received from a neighbor.
- **flap-statistics** — Displays the flap statistics of the route that are received from a neighbor.
- **received-routes** — Displays the routes that are received from a neighbor.
- **denied-routes** — Displays the routes that are denied by a neighbor.
- **routes** — Displays routes learned from a neighbor.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast summary
BGP router identifier 80.1.1.1 local AS number 102
Neighbor   AS   MsgRcvd  MsgSent Up/Down    State/Pfx
80.1.1.2   800  8        4       00:01:10   5

OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 advertised-routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network LocPrf Weight Path Metric
*> 1000::/64 fe80::3617:ebff:fef1:dc5e 0 0 10

OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network LocPrf Weight Path Metric
*> 1000::/64 fe80::3617:ebff:fe61:dc5e 0 0 10

OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 received-routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network LocPrf Weight Path Metric
*> 1001::/64 fe80::3617:ebff:fe61:dc5e 0 0 10

OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors interface ethernet 1/1/1 denied-routes
BGP local router ID is 40.1.1.2
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network LocPrf Weight Path Metric
D 1002::/64 fe80::3617:ebff:fe61:dc5e 0 0 10
```
show ip bgp neighbors

Displays information that BGP neighbors exchange.

Syntax

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] neighbors [ip-address] [advertised-routes | dampened-routes | flap-statistics | denied-routes | routes]
```

Parameters

- **vrf vrf-name** — Enter vrf and then the name of the VRF to view information that is exchanged between BGP neighbors corresponding to that VRF
- **ip-address** — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of a specific neighbor
- **denied-routes** — Displays the list of routes that are denied by policy
- **advertised-routes** — Displays the routes that are advertised to a neighbor
- **dampened-routes** — Displays the suppressed routes that are received from a neighbor
- **flap-statistics** — Displays the flap statistics of routes that are received from a neighbor
- **received-routes** — Displays the routes that are received from a neighbor.
- **routes** — Displays routes learned from a neighbor

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

- **BGP neighbor** — Displays the BGP neighbor address and its AS number. The last phrase in the line indicates whether the link between the BGP router and its neighbor is an external or internal one. If they are located in the same AS, the link is internal; otherwise the link is external.
- **BGP version** — Displays the BGP version, always version 4, and the remote router ID.
- **BGP state** — Displays the BGP state of the neighbor and the amount of time in hours:minutes:seconds it has been in that state.
- **Last read** — Displays the information in the last read:
  - Last read is the time in hours:minutes:seconds that the router read a message from its neighbor.
  - Hold time is the number of seconds configured between messages from its neighbor.
  - Keepalive interval is the number of seconds between keepalive messages to help ensure that the TCP session is still alive.
- **Received messages** — Displays the number of BGP messages received, the number of notifications or error messages, and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
- **Sent messages** — Displays the number of BGP messages sent, the number of notifications or error messages, and the number of messages waiting in a queue for processing.
- **Description** — Displays the descriptive name that is configured for the BGP neighbor. This field is displayed only when the description is configured.
- **Local host** — Displays the peering address of the local router and the TCP port number.
- **Foreign host** — Displays the peering address of the neighbor and the TCP port number.

Although the status codes for routes that are received from a BGP neighbor may not display in the `show ip bgp neighbors ip-address received-routes` output, they display correctly in the `show ip bgp` output.

Example

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors
BGP neighbor is 2.2.2.2, remote AS 200, local AS 100 external link
Member of peer-group ebgppg for session parameters
BGP version 4, remote router ID 2.2.2.2
BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 00:00:39
Last read 00:14:47 seconds
Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Fall-over disabled
Received 4 messages
1 opens, 0 notifications, 0 updates
```
1 keepalives, 2 route refresh requests
Sent 6 messages
2 opens, 0 notifications, 2 updates
1 keepalives, 1 route refresh requests
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds

Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
Prefixes accepted 0, Prefixes advertised 2
Connections established 1; dropped 1
Closed by neighbor sent 00:00:54 ago
For address family: IPv4 Unicast
Default originate configured
Allow local AS number 4 times in AS-PATH attribute
Route map for incoming advertisements is filter_pg_ipv4_routes_in
Route map for outgoing advertisements is filter_ipv4_routes_out
Prefixes ignored due to:
Martian address 0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
Invalid Nexthop 0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
Wellknown community 0, Locally originated 0

Local host: 2.2.2.1, Local port: 179
Foreign host: 2.2.2.2, Foreign port: 36656

Example advertised-routes
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 192:168:1::2 advertised-routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network          Next Hop       Metric    LocPrf    Weight
Path             
*55::/64         192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
*55:0:0:0:0:0:0:1::/64 192:168:1::1   0         0         0
100i
Total number of prefixes: 11
OS10#

Example received-routes
OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 172:16:1::2 received-routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network</th>
<th>Next Hop</th>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>LocPrf</th>
<th>Path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D 55::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55:0:0:1::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55:0:0:2::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 55:0:0:3::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 55:0:0:4::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 55:0:0:5::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 55:0:0:6::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55:0:0:7::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 55:0:0:8::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 55:0:0:9::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total number of prefixes: 10

Example denied-routes

OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 172:16:1::2 denied-routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: D denied
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network</th>
<th>Next Hop</th>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>LocPrf</th>
<th>Path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D 55::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100 200 300 4001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 55:0:0:1::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100 200 300 4001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 55:0:0:2::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100 200 300 4001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total number of prefixes: 3

Example routes

OS10# show ip bgp ipv6 unicast neighbors 172:16:1::2 routes
BGP local router ID is 100.1.1.1
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network</th>
<th>Next Hop</th>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>LocPrf</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Path</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*&gt;55::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*&gt;55:0:0:1::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*&gt;55:0:0:2::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*&gt;55:0:0:3::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*&gt;55:0:0:4::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*&gt;55:0:0:5::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*&gt;55:0:0:6::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*&gt;55:0:0:7::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*&gt;55:0:0:8::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*&gt;55:0:0:9::/64</td>
<td>172:16:1::2</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total number of prefixes: 10

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

**show ip bgp peer-group**

Displays information about BGP peers in a peer-group.

**Syntax**

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] peer-group peer-group-name
```

**Parameters**

- **vrf vrf-name** — (OPTIONAL) Enter vrf to view information about BGP peers in a peer group corresponding to that VRF.
- **peer-group-name** — (Optional) Enter the peer group name to view information about that peer-group only.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC
show ip bgp summary

Displays the status of all BGP connections.

Syntax

```
show ip bgp [vrf vrf-name] summary
```

Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — (OPTIONAL) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to view the status of all BGP connections corresponding to that VRF.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

- **Neighbor**—Displays the BGP neighbor address.
- **AS**—Displays the AS number of the neighbor
- **MsgRcvd**—Displays the number of BGP messages that the neighbor received.
- **MsgSent**—Displays the number of BGP messages that the neighbor sent.
- **Up/Down**—Displays the amount of time that the neighbor is in the Established stage. If the neighbor has never moved into the Established stage, the word `never` displays. The output format is:

  1 day = 00:12:23 (hours:minutes:seconds), 1 week = 1d21h (DaysHours),
  1 week + 1w2d (WeeksDays)

- **State/PfxRcd**—If the neighbor is in the Established stage, this is the number of network prefixes received. If you configured a maximum limit using the `neighbor maximum-prefix` command, `prfxd` appears in this column. If the neighbor is not in the Established stage, the current stage - Idle, Connect, Active, OpenSent, OpenConfirm displays. When the peer is transitioning between states and clearing the routes received, the phrase `Purging` may appear in this column. If the neighbor is disabled, the phrase `Admin shut` appears in this column.

The suppressed status of aggregate routes may not display in the command output.
**Example**

```
OS10# show ip bgp summary
BGP router identifier 80.1.1.1 local AS number 102
Neighbor   AS    MsgRcvd  MsgSent  Up/Down    State/Pfx
80.1.1.2   800   24       23       00:09:15   5
Example for unnumbered peer:
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**show ip route**

Displays information about IPv4 BGP routing table entries.

**Syntax**

```
show ip route [vrf vrf-name] bgp
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to view information that is exchanged between BGP neighbors corresponding to that VRF

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

This command displays information about IPv4 BGP routing table entries.

```
OS10# show ip route
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
 Gateway of last resort is not set
 Destination                        Gateway                      Dist/Metric   Last Change
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
C     10.1.1.0/24         via 10.1.1.1  ethernet1/1/17  0/0           01:18:34
B  IN 100.1.1.0/24        via 10.1.1.2                  200/0         00:03:46
B  IN 101.1.1.0/24        via 10.1.1.2                  200/0         00:03:46
B  IN 102.1.1.0/24        via 10.1.1.2                  200/0         00:03:46
B  IN 103.1.1.0/24        via 10.1.1.2                  200/0         00:03:46
B  IN 104.1.1.0/24        via 10.1.1.2                  200/0         00:03:46
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.2.0 or later

---

**show ipv6 route**

Displays information about IPv6 BGP routing table entries.

**Syntax**

```
show ipv6 route [vrf vrf-name] bgp
```

```
OS10# show ipv6 route
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
 Gateway of last resort is not set
 Destination                        Gateway                      Dist/Metric   Last Change
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
B  IN 1.1.1.0/24       via 169.254.0.1     vlan100      200/0            00:17:34
```

648  Layer 3
Parameters

- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to view information that is exchanged between BGP neighbors corresponding to that VRF

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

This command displays information about IPv6 BGP routing table entries.

Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 route
```

Supported Releases

10.4.2.0 or later

---

soft-reconfiguration inbound

Enables soft-reconfiguration for a neighbor.

Syntax

`soft-reconfiguration inbound`

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Modes

ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF

Usage Information

This command is not supported on a peer-group level. To enable soft-reconfiguration for peers in a peer-group, you must enable this command at a per-peer level. With soft-reconfiguration inbound, all updates that are received from this neighbor are stored unmodified, regardless of the inbound policy. When inbound soft-reconfiguration is performed later, the stored information generates a new set of inbound updates. The `no` version of this command disables soft-reconfiguration inbound for a BGP neighbor.

Example (IPv4)

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# soft-reconfiguration inbound
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

---

template

Creates a peer-group template to assign it to BGP neighbors.

Syntax

`template template-name`

Parameters

`template-name` — Enter a peer-group template name. A maximum of 16 characters.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

CONFIG-ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information

Members of a peer-group template inherit the configuration properties of the template and share the same update policy. The `no` version of this command deletes a peer-template configuration.

NOTE: To configure these settings for a nondefault VRF instance, you must first enter the ROUTER-CONFIG-VRF sub mode using the following commands:

1. Enter the ROUTER BGP mode using the `router bgp as-number` command.
2. From the ROUTER BGP mode, enter the ROUTER BGP VRF mode using the `vrf vrf-name` command.
### timers

Adjusts BGP keepalive and holdtime timers.

**Syntax**
```
timers keepalive holdtime
```

**Parameters**
- `keepalive`—Enter the time interval, in seconds, between keepalive messages sent to the neighbor routers, from 1 to 65535.
- `holdtime`—Enter the time interval, in seconds, between the last keepalive message and declaring a router dead, from 3 to 65535.

**Default**
- `keepalive` 60 seconds; `holdtime` 180 seconds

**Command Mode**
- ROUTER-BGP

**Usage Information**
The configured timer value becomes effective after a BGP hard reset. The timer values negotiate from peers. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-router-bgp)# timers 30 90
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

### update-source

Enables using Loopback interfaces for TCP connections to stabilize BGP sessions.

**Syntax**
```
update-source loopback interface-id
```

**Parameters**
- `loopback interface-id`—Specify a Loopback interface ID, from 0 to 16383.

**Defaults**
None

**Command Modes**
- CONFIG-ROUTER-NEIGHBOR
- CONFIG-ROUTER-TEMPLATE

**Usage Information**
When you configure the `update-source loopback` command for a template, all the neighbors belonging to the template inherit the feature.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# router bgp 10
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor
OS10(conf-router-bgp-10)# neighbor 1.1.1.5.4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source Loopback 1
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

### vrf

Enters the CONFIG-ROUTER-VRF command mode.

**Syntax**
```
vrf vrf-name
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
None
Command Mode

ROUTER-BGP

Usage Information

This mode allows you to apply BGP configurations to nondefault VRFs.

Example

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# vrf vrf_test1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100-vrf)#

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

weight

Assigns a default weight for routes from the neighbor interfaces.

Syntax

weight number

Parameters

number—Enter a number as the weight for routes, from 1 to 4294967295.

Default

0

Command Mode

ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR

Usage Information

The path with the highest weight value is preferred in the best-path selection process. The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor)# weight 4096

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

Equal cost multi-path

ECMP is a routing technique where next-hop packet forwarding to a single destination occurs over multiple best paths. When you enable ECMP, OS10 uses a hash algorithm to determine the next-hop. The hash algorithm makes hashing decisions based on values in various packet fields and internal values.

Configure the hash algorithm in CONFIGURATION mode.

hash-algorithm ecmp {crc | crc16cc | crc32LSB | crc32MSB | xor | xor1 | xor2 | xor4 | xor8 | random}

Change hash algorithm

OS10(config)# hash-algorithm ecmp crc

Load balancing

To increase bandwidth, traffic is balanced across member links. RTAG7 is a hash algorithm that load balances traffic within a trunk group in a controlled manner. RTAG7 balances traffic to more effectively use member links as traffic gets more diverse. RTAG7 generates a hash that consists of two parts:

- The first part generates from packet headers to identify micro-flows in traffic. By default, all listed parameters are enabled for load balancing except the ingress port.

OS10# show load-balance
Load-Balancing Configuration For LAG and ECMP:
-----------------------------------------------
**IPV4 Load Balancing**: Enabled  
**IPV6 Load Balancing**: Enabled  
**MAC Load Balancing**: Enabled  
**TCP-UDP Load Balancing**: Enabled  
**Ingress Port Load Balancing**: Disabled  

**IPV4 FIELDS**: source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port  
**IPV6 FIELDS**: source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port  
**MAC FIELDS**: source-mac destination-mac ethertype vlan-id  
**TCP-UDP FIELDS**: l4-destination-port l4-source-port

- The second part generates from the static physical configuration such as the ingress and egress port numbers.

To generate load balancing based on any parameters, change the hash field using the `load-balance` command. The example shows how to enable the ingress port to generate load balancing based on the ingress parameter.

```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ingress-port enable
OS10(config)# do show load-balance
```

**Resilient hashing**

To increase bandwidth and for load balancing, traffic distributes across the next hops of an ECMP group or member ports of a port channel. OS10 uses a hash algorithm to determine a hash key. The egress port in a port channel or the next hop in an ECMP group is selected based on the hash key modulo the number of ports in a port channel or next hops in an ECMP group, respectively. When a member link goes down or a new member link is added, the traffic flows remap based on the new hash result.

In this section, the term, "member link" refers to either a member physical port, in the case of port channels or next hop in the case of ECMP groups.

With resilient hashing, when a member link goes down, the existing flows are not affected; they do not remap. Resilient hashing reassigns the traffic from the failed link to another member link without remapping the other existing flows. However, minimal remapping occurs when a new member link is added.

Resilient hashing is supported both for Port Channels and Equal Cost MultiPath Groups (ECMP). Resilient hashing is a global configuration. You can configure resilient hashing for both port channels and ECMP independently.

**NOTE:**
- Resilient hashing is not supported on the S4200-ON and Z9332F-ON platforms.
- The flow-map table always has an even number of entries.

To enable resilient hashing for Port Channels or ECMP groups, use the following commands in **CONFIGURATION mode**:

```
OS10(config)# enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing ecmp
OS10(config)# enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing lag
```

**Supported platforms**

The following table lists the platforms that support resilient hashing.
Table 73. Supported platforms for resilient hashing feature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platform</th>
<th>Resilient hashing on ECMP</th>
<th>Resilient hashing on Port Channels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S4048T-ON, S4100-ON Series, S5200F-ON Series</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z9100-ON Series, Z9200-ON Series</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MX Series</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S3000-ON, S4200-ON Series</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

Normal traffic flow without resilient hashing

Traffic flow with resilient hashing enabled

When you enable resilient hashing for ECMP groups, the flow-map table is created with 64 paths (the OS10 default maximum number of ECMP paths) and traffic is equally distributed. In the following example, traffic 1 maps to next hop 'A'; traffic 2 maps to next hop 'C'; and traffic 3 maps to next hop 'B.'
Member link goes down

In the following example, if member link D goes down, resilient hashing distributes the traffic intended for member link D to A and B. The existing 1, 2, and 3 traffic is not disturbed.

Member link is added

However, when a new member link is added, resilient hashing completes minimal remapping for better load balancing, as shown:

Important notes

- Resilient hashing on port channels applies only for unicast traffic.
For resilient hashing on ECMP groups, the ECMP path must be in multiples of 64. Before you enable resilient hashing, ensure that the maximum ECMP path is set to a multiple of 64. You can configure this value using the `ip ecmp-group maximum-paths` command.

**Maximum ECMP groups and paths**

The maximum number of ECMP groups supported on the switch depends on the maximum ECMP paths configured on the switch. To view the maximum number of ECMP groups and paths, use the `show ip ecmp-group details` command.

```
OS10# show ip ecmp-group details
Maximum Number of ECMP Groups : 256
Maximum ECMP Path per Group : 64
Next boot configured Maximum ECMP Path per Group : 64
```

The default value for the maximum number of ECMP paths per group is 64. This value is configurable and you can configure a maximum of up to 128 ECMP paths per group.

The Maximum ECMP Path per Group is the current value configured in the hardware. The Next boot configured Maximum ECMP Path per Group is the value that is configured for maximum ECMP path and will take effect after the next reboot.

You can increase or decrease the maximum number of ECMP groups using the `ip ecmp-group maximum-paths number` command. The number of ECMP groups is inversely proportional to the number of ECMP paths.

To configure maximum paths per ECMP route:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip ecmp-group maximum-paths 10
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload
```

**ECMP commands**

**enhanced-hashing**

Ensures that existing traffic flows are not remapped when a member link goes down.

**Syntax**

```
enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing {lag | ecmp}
```

**Parameters**

- `resilient-hashing`—Enter the keyword to enable enhanced-hashing.
- `{ecmp | lag}`—Enter the keyword to enable resilient hashing for a port channel or ECMP group.

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables resilient hashing. For supported platforms, see Supported platforms.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing ecmp
OS10(config)# enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing lag
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later
hash-algorithm

Changes the hash algorithm that distributes traffic flows across ECMP paths and the link aggregation group (LAG).

**Syntax**

```
hash-algorithm {ecmp | lag | seed {seed-value}) (crc | crc16cc | crc32LSB |
crc32MSB | xor | xor1 | xor2 | xor4 | xor8 | random}
```

**Parameters**

- **ecmp**—Enables the ECMP hash configuration.
- **lag**—Enables the LAG hash configuration for Layer 2 (L2) only.
- **seed**—Changes the hash algorithm seed value to get a better hash value.
- **seed-value**—Enter a hash algorithm seed value, from 0 to 4294967295.
- **crc**—Enables the cyclic redundancy check (CRC) polynomial for hash computation.
- **crc16cc**—16 bit CRC16 using CRC16-CCITT polynomial.
- **crc32LSB**—LSB 16 bits of computed CRC32 (default).
- **crc32MSB**—MSB 16 bits of computed CRC32.
- **xor**—Enables upper 8 bits of CRC and lower 8 bits of XOR value for computation.
- **xor1**—Enables upper 8 bits of CRC16-BISYNC and lower 8 bits of xor1.
- **xor2**—Enables upper 8 bits of CRC16-BISYNC and lower 8 bits of xor2.
- **xor4**—Enables upper 8 bits of CRC16-BISYNC and lower 8 bits of xor4.
- **xor8**—Enables upper 8 bits of CRC16-BISYNC and lower 8 bits of xor8.
- **random**—Enables a hash algorithm random seed value for ECMP or LAG hash computation.

**Default**

crc

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The hash value calculated with this command is unique to the entire system. Different hash algorithms are based on the number of port-channel members and packet values. The default hash algorithm yields the most balanced results in various test scenarios, but if the default algorithm does not provide a satisfactory distribution of traffic, use this command to designate another algorithm.

When a port-channel member leaves or is added to the port-channel, the hash algorithm recalculates to balance traffic across the members. The no version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# hash-algorithm lag crc
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0E or later

---

ip ecmp-group maximum-paths

Configures the maximum number of ECMP paths per route.

**Syntax**

```
ip ecmp-group maximum-paths number
```

**Parameters**

- **number**—Enter the maximum number of ECMP paths, from 2 to 128.

**Default**

64

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

To save the new ECMP settings, use the write memory command, then reload the system for the new settings to take effect. The no version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip ecmp-group maximum-paths 2
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later
**link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold**

Configures a threshold value to trigger traffic monitoring distribution on an ECMP link bundle.

**Syntax**
```
link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold value
```

**Parameters**
- value — Enter a link bundle trigger threshold value, from 0 to 100.

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
The no version of this command disables the configuration.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# link-bundle-utilization trigger-threshold 80
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

**load-balancing**

Distributes or load balances incoming traffic using the default parameters in the hash algorithm.

**Syntax**
```
load-balancing {ingress-port enable | [tcp-udp-selection l4-destination-port | l4-source-port] | [ip-selection destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | l4-destination-port | l4-source-port] | [ipv6-selection destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | l4-destination-port | l4-source-port] | [mac-selection destination-mac | source-mac | ethertype | vlan-id]}
```

**Parameters**
- ingress-port enable — Enables load-balancing on ingress ports.
- tcp-udp-selection — Enables the TCP UDP port for the load-balancing configuration.
- ip-selection — Enables IPv4 key parameters to use in the hash computation.
- ipv6-selection — Enables IPv6 key parameters to use in hash computation.
- destination-ip — Enables the destination IP address in the hash calculation.
- source-ip — Enables the source IP address in the hash calculation.
- protocol — Enables protocol information in the hash calculation.
- vlan-id — Enables VLAN ID information in the hash calculation.
- l4-destination-port — Enables Layer 4 (L4) destination port information in the hash calculation.
- l4-source-port — Enables L4 source port information in the hash calculation.
- mac-selection — Enables MAC load-balancing configurations.
- destination-mac — Enables destination MAC information in the hash calculation.
- source-mac — Enables source MAC information in the hash calculation.
- ethertype — Enables Ethernet type information in the hash calculation.

**Default**
- ip-selection-source-ip dest-ip vlan-id l4-source-port l4-dest-port ipv4 protocol
- ipv6-selection-source-ipv6 dest-ipv6 vlan-id l4-source-port l4-dest-port ipv6 protocol
- mac-selection-source-mac destination-mac vlan-id ethertype
- tcp-udp-selection-source-port l4-dest-port

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
- IPv4 destination address: source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port
- IPv6 destination address: source-ip destination-ip protocol vlan-id l4-destination-port l4-source-port
MAC parameters: source-mac destination-mac ethertype vlan-id
TCP/UDP parameters: l4-destination-port l4-source-port

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example (Ingress)**
```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ingress-port enable
```

**Example (IP Selection)**
```
OS10(config)# load-balancing ip-selection destination-ip source-ip
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

### show enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing

Displays the status of the `enhanced-hashing` command.

**Syntax**
```
show enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing {lag | ecmp}
```

**Parameters**
- `lag` | `ecmp`—Enter the keyword to view enhanced-hashing for a port channel or ECMP group.

**Default**
Disabled

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10# show enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing lag
Resilient Hashing Configuration For LAG:
----------------------------------------
LAG Resilient hashing : Disabled

OS10# show enhanced-hashing resilient-hashing ECMP
Resilient Hashing Configuration For ECMP:
----------------------------------------
ECMP Resilient hashing : Disabled
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.3.0 or later

### show hash-algorithm

Displays hash-algorithm information.

**Syntax**
```
show hash-algorithm
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10# show hash-algorithm
EcmpAlgo - crc LabAlgo - crc
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later
**show ip ecmp-group details**

Displays the number of ECMP groups and paths.

**Syntax**

```
show ip ecmp-group details
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip ecmp-group details
Maximum Number of ECMP Groups : 256
Maximum ECMP Path per Group : 64
Next boot configured Maximum ECMP Path per Group : 64
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**show load-balance**

Displays the global traffic load-balance configuration.

**Syntax**

```
show load-balance
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show load-balance
Load-Balancing Configuration For LAG & ECMP:
---------------------------------------------
IPV4 Load Balancing Enabled
IPV4 FIELDS : source-ipv4 dest-ipv4 vlan protocol L4-source-port L4-dest-port
IPV6 Load Balancing Enabled
IPV6 FIELDS : source-ipv6 dest-ipv6 vlan protocol L4-source-port L4-dest-port
Mac Load Balancing Enabled
MAC FIELDS : source-mac dest-mac vlan ethertype
mac-in-mac header based hashing is disabled
TcpUdp Load Balancing Enabled
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**IPv4 routing**

OS10 supports IPv4 addressing including variable-length subnetting mask (VLSM), Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), static routing, and routing protocols. With VLSM, you can configure one network with different masks. You can also use supernetting, which increases the number of subnets. You can add a mask to the IP address to separate the network and host portions of the IP address to add a subnet.
You need to configure IPv4 routing for IP hosts to communicate with one another in the same network, or in different networks.

**Assign interface IP address**

You can assign primary and secondary IP addresses to a physical or logical interface to enable IP communication between the system and hosts connected to a specific interface. Assign one primary address and secondary IP addresses to each interface. By default, all ports are in the default VLAN—VLAN 1.

1. Enter the interface type information to assign an IP address in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   interface interface
   ```

   - **ethernet**—Physical interface
   - **port-channel**—Port-channel ID number
   - **vlan**—VLAN ID number
   - **loopback**—Loopback interface ID
   - **mgmt**—Management interface

2. Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   no shutdown
   ```

3. Remove the interface from the default VLAN in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   no switchport
   ```

4. Configure a primary IP address and mask on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   ip address ip-address mask [secondary]
   ```

   - **ip-address mask**—Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format—A.B.C.D. and mask in slash prefix-length format (/24).
   - **secondary**—Enter a secondary backup IP address for the interface.

### Assign interface IP address to interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 10.10.1.4/8
```

### View interface configuration

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/1
Ethernet 1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is 00:0c:29:98:1b:79
  Current address is 00:0c:29:98:1b:79
  Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 40GBASE CR 1.0M
  Wavelength is 64
  SFP receive power reading is 0.0
Interface index is 16866084
Internet address is not set
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: not set
MTU 1532 bytes
LineSpeed 40G, Auto-Negotiation on
Flowcontrol rx off tx off
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 3 weeks 1 day 23:12:50
Queueing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
  0 packets, 0 octets
  0 64-byte pkts, 0 over 64-byte pkts, 0 over 127-byte pkts
  0 over 255-byte pkts, 0 over 511-byte pkts, 0 over 1023-byte pkts
  0 Multicas, 0 Broadcasts, 0 Unicasts
  0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
  0 CRC, 0 overrun, 0 discarded
Output statistics:
  0 packets, 0 octets
```
Configure static routing

You can configure a manual or static route for open shortest path first (OSPF).

● Configure a static route in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip route ip-prefix/mask {next-hop | interface interface [route-preference]}
```

○ ip-prefix—IPv4 address in dotted decimal in A.B.C.D format.
○ mask—Mask in slash prefix-length format (/X).
○ next-hop—Next-hop IP address in dotted decimal in A.B.C.D format.
○ interface—Interface type with the node/slot/port information
○ route-preference—(Optional) Route-preference range, from 1 to 255.

Configure static routes

OS10(config)# ip route 200.200.200.0/24 10.1.1.2

View configured static routes

OS10# show ip route static
Codes: C - connected
S - static
B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination       Gateway                   Dist/Metric Last Change
S  200.200.200.0/24 via 10.1.1.2 ethernet1/1/1  0/0      00:00:03

OS10 installs a static route if the next hop is on a directly connected subnet. A next-hop that is not on the directly connected subnet which recursively resolves to a next-hop on the interface’s configured subnet also automatically configures. For example, if interface ethernet 1/1/5 has IP address on subnet 100.0.0.0/8, and if 10.1.1.0/24 recursively resolves to 100.1.1.1, the system installs the static route:

● When the interface goes down, OS10 withdraws the route.
● When the interface comes up, OS10 reinstalls the route.
● When the recursive resolution is broken, OS10 withdraws the route.
● When the recursive resolution is satisfied, OS10 reinstalls the route.

Address Resolution Protocol

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) runs over Ethernet and enables end stations to learn the MAC addresses of neighbors on an IP network. Using ARP, OS10 automatically updates the ARP cache table that maps the MAC addresses to their corresponding IP addresses. The ARP cache enables dynamically learned addresses to be removed after a time period you configure.

Configure static ARP entries

You can manually configure static entries in the ARP mapping table. Dynamic ARP is vulnerable to spoofing. To avoid spoofing, configure static entries. Static entries take precedence over dynamic ARP entries.

**NOTE:** In the default forwarding-table mode, the maximum number of ARP entries that are learnt over Layer3 port-channels is limited to 32000. This restriction is applicable only to the Z9100 and S5200.
1. Configure an IP address and MAC address mapping for an interface in INTERFACE mode.

   ip arp ip-address mac address

   - **ip-address**—IP address in dotted decimal format in A.B.C.D format.
   - **mac address**—MAC address in nnnn.nnnn.nnnn format

   These entries do not age, and you can only remove them manually. To remove a static ARP entry, use the `no arp ip-address` command.

   **Configure static ARP entries**

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip arp 10.1.1.5 08:00:20:b7:bd:32
   ```

   **View ARP entries**

   ```
   OS10# show ip arp interface ethernet 1/1/6
   Address    Hardware address    Interface      Egress Interface
   ----------------------------------------
   10.1.1.5   08:00:20:b7:bd:32   ethernet1/1/6  ethernet1/1/6
   ```

**IPv4 routing commands**

**clear ip arp**

Clears the dynamic ARP entries from a specific interface or optionally delete (no-refresh) ARP entries from the content addressable memory (CAM).

**Syntax**

```
clear ip arp [vrf vrf-name] [interface interface | ip ip-address] [no-refresh]
```  

**Parameters**

- **vrf vrf-name** — (Optional) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to clear ARP entries corresponding to that VRF.
- **interface interface**—(Optional) Specify an interface type:
  - `ethernet` — Physical interface.
  - `port-channel` — Port-channel identifier.
  - `vlan` — VLAN identifier.
  - `loopback` — Loopback interface identifier.
  - `virtual-network vn-id` — Virtual network ID.
- **ip ip-address** — (Optional) Specify the IP address of the ARP entry to clear.
- **no-refresh** — (Optional) Delete the ARP entry from CAM. You can also use this option with `interface` or `ip ip-address` to specify which dynamic ARP entries to delete.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Transit traffic may not forward during the period when deleted ARP entries resolve again and re-install in CAM.

**NOTE:** Use this option with extreme caution.

**Example**

```
OS10# clear ip arp interface ethernet 1/1/5
```  

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**clear ip route**

Clears the specified routes from the IP routing table.

**Syntax**
```
clear ip route [vrf vrf-name] {* | A.B.C.D/mask}
```

**Parameters**
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to clear the routes corresponding to that VRF.
- `*` — Clear the entire IP routing table. This option refreshes all the routes in the routing table. Traffic flow is affected for all the routes in the switch.
- `A.B.C.D/mask` — Specify the IP route to remove from the IP routing table. This option refreshes all the routes in the routing table. Traffic flow is affected only for the specified route in the switch.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
This command does not remove the static routes from the routing table.

**Example**
```
OS10# clear ipv6 route 10.1.1.0/24
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

---

**ip address**

Configure the IP address to an interface.

**Syntax**
```
ip address ip-address/mask
```

**Parameters**
- `ip-address/mask` — Enter the IP address.

**Defaults**
None

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command removes the IP address set for the interface.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 10.1.1.0/24
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

---

**ip address dhcp**

Enables DHCP client operations on the interface.

**Syntax**
```
ip address dhcp
```

**Parameters**
None

**Defaults**
None

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command disables DHCP operations on the interface.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address dhcp
```
**ip arp**

Configures static ARP and maps the IP address of the neighbor to a MAC address.

**Syntax**

```
ip arp mac-address
```

**Parameters**

- `mac-address` — Enter the MAC address of the IP neighbor in A.B.C.D format.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

Do not use Class D (multicast) or Class E (reserved) IP addresses. Zero MAC addresses (00:00:00:00:00:00) are invalid. The `no` version of this command disables the IP ARP configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip arp 10.1.1.5 08:00:20:b7:bd:32
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**ip arp gratuitous**

Enables an interface to receive or send gratuitous ARP requests and updates.

**Syntax**

```
ip arp gratuitous {update | request}
```

**Parameters**

- `update` — Specify to enable or disable ARP cache updates for gratuitous ARP.
- `request` — Specify to enable or disable sending gratuitous ARP requests when duplicate address is detected.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIG-INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

When a reply to a gratuitous ARP request is received, it indicates an IP address conflict in the network. The `no` version of this command disables the ARP cache updates for gratuitous ARP.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip arp gratuitous update
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip arp gratuitous request
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**ip proxy-arp**

Enables proxy ARP on an interface.

**Syntax**

```
ip proxy-arp enable
```

**Parameters**

- `enable`— Enable proxy ARP.

**Defaults**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

OS10 does not support proxy ARP in a VLT setup. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
**ip route**

Assigns a static route on the network device.

**Syntax**

```
ip route [vrf vrf-name] dest-ip-prefix mask {next-hop [ interface interface-type] [route-preference]}
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter `vrf` and then the name of the VRF to configure a static route corresponding to that VRF. Use this VRF option after the `ip route` keyword to configure a static route on that specific VRF.
- `dest-ip-prefix` — Enter the destination IP prefix in dotted decimal A.B.C.D format.
- `mask` — Enter the mask in slash prefix-length /x format.
- `next-hop` — Enter the next-hop IP address in dotted decimal A.B.C.D format.
- `interface interface-type` — Enter the interface type and interface information. The interface types supported are: Ethernet, port-channel, VLAN, and Null.
- `route-preference` — (Optional) Enter the range, from 1 to 255.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes a static route configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip route 200.200.200.0/24 10.1.1.2
OS10(config)# ip route 200.200.200.0/24 interface null 0
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**show ip arp**

Displays the ARP table entries for a specific IP address or MAC address, static, dynamic, and a summary of all ARP entries.

**Syntax**

```
show ip arp [vrf vrf-name] [interface [ethernet | vlan | port-channel] | ip-address | mac-address | static | dynamic | summary]
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to display ARP entries corresponding to that VRF.
- `interface` — (Optional) Enter the keyword and interface information:
  - `ethernet` — Enter the node/slot/port[:subport] information.
  - `vlan` — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.
  - `port-channel` — Enter the port-channel ID number, from 1 to 128.
- `ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address for the ARP entry in A.B.C.D format.
- `static` — (Optional) Enter the keyword to display static ARP entries.
- `dynamic` — (Optional) Enter the keyword to display dynamic ARP entries.
- `summary` — (Optional) Enter the keyword to display a summary of all ARP entries.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC
This command shows both static and dynamic ARP entries.

**Example (IP Address)**

```
OS10# show ip arp 192.168.2.2
Address             Hardware address    Interface          Egress Interface
-------------------- --------------------------------- -------------------------------
192.168.2.2          90:b1:1c:f4:a6:e6   ethernet1/1/49:1   ethernet1/1/49:1
```

**Example (Static)**

```
OS10# show ip arp summary
Total Entries       Static Entries      Dynamic Entries
------------------- ------------------------------- -------------------------------
3994               0                          3994
```

```
OS10# show ip arp 192.168.2.2
Address             Hardware address    Interface          Egress Interface
-------------------- --------------------------------- -------------------------------
192.168.2.2          90:b1:1c:f4:a6:e6   ethernet1/1/49:1   ethernet1/1/49:1
193.168.2.3          54:bf:64:e6:d4:c5   vlan4000            port-channel1000
```

**Example (Dynamic)**

```
OS10# show ip arp dynamic
Address             Hardware address    Interface          Egress Interface
-------------------- --------------------------------- -------------------------------
192.168.2.2          90:b1:1c:f4:a6:e6   ethernet1/1/49:1   ethernet1/1/49:1
193.168.2.3          54:bf:64:e6:d4:c5   vlan4000            port-channel1000
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**show ip route**

Displays IP route information.

**Syntax**

```
show ip route [vrf vrf-name] [all | bgp | connected | ospf process-id | static | ip-prefix/mask | summary] load-balancing {ingress-port enable | [tcp-udp-selection 14-destination-port] | [ip-selection destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | 14-destination-port] | [ipv6-selection destination-ip | source-ip | protocol | vlan-id | 14-destination-port] | [mac-selection destination-mac | source-mac | ethertype | vlan-id]}
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter vrf and then the VRF name to list the routes in the route table of a specific VRF.
- `all` — (Optional) Displays both active and non-active IP routes.
- `bgp` — (Optional) Displays BGP route information.
- `connected` — (Optional) Displays only the directly connected routes.
- `ospf process-id` — (Optional) Displays route information for the OSPF process, from 1 to 65535.
- `static` — (Optional) Displays static route information.
- `ip-prefix/mask` — (Optional) Displays routes for the destination prefix list.
  
  **NOTE:** This option works only for the exact prefix and the mask length.
- `summary` — (Optional) Displays an IP route summary.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None
Example

```
OS10# show ip route
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set

Destination         Gateway             Dist/Metric  Last Change
------------------------------------------------------------------
C     10.1.1.0/24   via 10.1.1.1 vlan100   0/0        01:16:56
B EX  10.1.2.0/24   via 10.1.2.1 vlan101   20/0       01:16:56
O     10.1.3.0/24   via 10.1.3.1 vlan102   110/2      01:16:56
B IN  10.1.4.0/24   via 10.1.4.1 vlan103   200/0      01:16:56

OS10(config)# do show ip route vrf VRF1
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set

Destination Gateway Dist/Metric Last Change
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
C 120.0.0.0/24 via 120.0.0.1 ethernet1/1/1 0/0 00:00:57
S 160.0.0.0/24 via 120.0.0.2 ethernet1/1/1 1/0 00:00:04

OS10(config)# do show ip route vrf VRF2
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set

Destination Gateway Dist/Metric Last Change
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
C 140.0.0.0/24 via 140.0.0.1 ethernet1/1/2 0/0 00:01:54
B IN 160.0.0.0/24 via 120.0.0.2 200/0 00:00:02
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

IPv6 routing

OS10 supports IPv6 routing and addressing, including the Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP), stateless IPv6 address autoconfiguration, and stateful IPv6 address configuration. Configure IPv6 routing for IP hosts to communicate with one another in the same network, or in different networks.

NOTE: OS10 does not support Routing Information Protocol Next Generation (RIPNG).

Enable or disable IPv6

By default:

- IPv6 forwarding is enabled on physical Ethernet interfaces, VLANs, and port groups. IPv6 forwarding is disabled only when you enable IPv6 address autoconfiguration on an interface and set it in host mode using the `ipv6 address autoconfig` command.
- IPv6 forwarding is permanently disabled on the management Ethernet interface so that it remains in Host mode and does not operate as a router regardless of the `ipv6 address autoconfig` setting.

If necessary, you can manually disable IPv6 processing on an interface so that the configured IPv6 addresses do not take effect. The IPv6 addresses take effect again when you re-enable IPv6.
If you disable IPv6 and configure a Layer (L2) interface in Layer (L3) mode, IPv6 is not automatically re-enabled on the interface. You must manually re-enable it.

A link-local address automatically generates when you re-enable IPv6 on an interface with the `ipv6 enable` command.

**Disable and enable IPv6**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address 2111:dddd:0eee::22/64
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# no ipv6 address autoconfig
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# no ipv6 enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 enable
```

**Display IPv6 status**

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/20
Ethernet 1/1/20 is up, line protocol is up
  Hardware is Dell EMC Eth, address is ec:f4:bb:fb:fa:30
  Current address is ec:f4:bb:fb:fa:30
  Pluggable media present, QSFP+ type is QSFP+ 40GBASE CR 1.0M
  Wavelength is 850
  Receive power reading is 0.0
  Interface index is 17305562
  Internet address is 20.20.20.1/24
  Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: MANUAL
  Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
  Link local IPv6 address: fe80::eef4:bbff:febf:fa30/64
  Global IPv6 address: 2020::1/64
...
```

**IPv6 addresses**

An IPv6 address consists of a 48-bit global routing prefix, optional 16-bit subnet ID, and a 64-bit interface identifier in the extended universal identifier (EUI)-64 format.

IPv6 128-bit addresses are represented as a series of eight 16-bit hexadecimal fields separated by colons: x:x:x:x:x:x:x:x.

```
2001:0db8:0000:0000:0000:0000:1428:57a
```

Leading zeros in each field are optional. You can also use two colons (::) to represent successive hexadecimal fields of zeros, but you can use this short version only one time in each address:

```
2001:db8::1428:57ab
```

In the following example, all the addresses are valid and equivalent:

- 2001:0db8:0000:0000:0000:0000:1428:57ab
- 2001:0db8:0000:0000:0000::1428:57ab
- 2001:0db8::0:0:0:0:1428:57ab
- 2001:0db8:0:0::1428:57ab
- 2001:0db8::1428:57ab
- 2001:db8::1428:57ab

Write IPv6 networks using CIDR notation. An IPv6 network or subnet is a contiguous group of IPv6 addresses which must be a power of two. The initial bits of addresses, which are identical for all hosts in the network, are the network’s prefix.
A network is denoted by the first address in the network and the size in bits of the prefix in decimal, separated with a slash. Because a single host is seen as a network with a 128-bit prefix, host addresses may be written with a following /128.


As soon as you assign an IPv6 address, IPv6 packet processing is enabled on an interface. You can manually disable and re-enable IPv6 processing on an interface configured with an IPv6 address using the no ipv6 enable and ipv6 enable commands.

To remove all IPv6 addresses from an interface, use the no ipv6 address command. To remove a specific IPv6 address, use the ipv6 address ipv6-address/mask command.

**Link-local addresses**

When an OS10 switch boots up, an IPv6 unicast link-local address automatically assigns to an interface using stateless configuration. A link-local address allows IPv6 devices on a local link to communicate without requiring a globally unique address. IPv6 reserves the address block FE80::/10 for link-local unicast addressing.

**Global addresses**

To enable stateless autoconfiguration of an IPv6 global address and set the interface to Host mode, use the ipv6 address autoconfig command. The router receives network prefixes in IPv6 router advertisements (RAs). An interface ID appends to the prefix. In Host mode, IPv6 forwarding is disabled.

The no ipv6 address autoconfig command disables IPv6 global address autoconfiguration, and sets the interface to Router mode with IPv6 forwarding enabled.

**DHCP-assigned addresses**

As an alternative to stateless autoconfiguration, you can enable a network host to obtain IPv6 addresses using a DHCP server via stateful autoconfiguration using the ipv6 address dhcp command. A DHCPv6 server uses a prefix pool to configure a network address on an interface. The interface ID automatically generates.

**NOTE:** On the management interfaces or management VLANs, when the IP address is acquired using DHCPv6, the IPv6 address with a /128 prefix-mask is assigned to the interface. However, to preserve backward compatibility and allow reachability, a static route with a /64 prefix-mask is also made available.

**Manually configured addresses**

An interface can have multiple IPv6 addresses. To configure an IPv6 address in addition to the link-local address, use the ipv6 address ipv6-address/mask command. Enter the full 128-bit IPv6 address, including the network prefix and a 64-bit interface ID.

**NOTE:** Dell EMC Networking does not recommend configuring both a static IPv6 address and DHCPv6 on the same interface.

You can also manually configure an IPv6 address by assigning:

- A network prefix with the EUI-64 parameter using the ipv6 address ipv6-prefix eui64 command. A 64-bit interface ID automatically generates based on the MAC address.
- A link-local address to use instead of the link-local address that automatically configures when you enable IPv6 using the ipv6 address link-local command.

**Configure IPv6 address**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address 2001:dddd:0eee::4/64
```

**Configure network prefix**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address 2001:ff21:1:1::/64 eui64
```

**Configure link-local address**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 address FE80::1/64 link-local
```
Stateless autoconfiguration

When an interface comes up, OS10 uses stateless autoconfiguration to generate a unique link-local IPv6 address with a FE80::/64 prefix and an interface ID generated from the MAC address. To use stateless autoconfiguration to assign a globally unique address using a prefix received in router advertisements, use the `ipv6 address autoconfig` command.

Stateless autoconfiguration sets an interface in Host mode, and allows the interface connected to an IPv6 network to autoconfigure IPv6 addresses and communicate with other IPv6 devices on local links. A DHCP server is not required for automatic IPv6 interface configuration. IPv6 devices on a local link send router advertisement (RA) messages in response to solicitation messages received at startup.

Perform stateless autoconfiguration of IPv6 addresses using:

- **Prefix advertisement**: Routers use router advertisement messages to advertise the network prefix. Hosts append their interface-identifier MAC address to generate a valid IPv6 address.
- **Duplicate address detection**: An IPv6 host node checks whether that address is used anywhere on the network using this mechanism before configuring its IPv6 address.
- **Prefix renumbering**: Transparent renumbering of hosts in the network when an organization changes its service provider.

IPv6 provides the flexibility to add prefixes on RAs in response to a router solicitation (RS). By default, RA response messages are sent when an RS message is received. The system manipulation of IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration supports the router side only. Neighbor Discovery (ND) messages advertise so the neighbor can use the information to auto-configure its address. Received ND messages are not used to create an IPv6 address.

Inconsistencies in RA values between routers are logged. The values checked for consistency include:

- Current hop limit
- M and O flags
- Reachable time
- Retransmission timer
- MTU options
- Preferred and valid lifetime values for the same prefix

The router redirect functionality in the NDP is similar to IPv4 router redirect messages. NDP uses ICMPv6 redirect messages (Type 137) to inform nodes that a better router exists on the link.

Neighbor Discovery

The IPv6 NDP determines if neighboring IPv6 devices are reachable and receives the IPv6 addresses of IPv6 devices on local links. Using the link-layer and global prefixes of neighbor addresses, OS10 performs stateless autoconfiguration of IPv6 addresses on interfaces.

ICMPv6 RA messages advertise the IPv6 addresses of IPv6-enabled interfaces and allow a router to learn of any address changes in IPv6 neighbors. By default, RAs are disabled on an interface.

**Prerequisites**

To enable RA messages, the switch must be in Router mode with IPv6 forwarding enabled and stateless autoconfiguration disabled using the `no ipv6 address autoconfig` command.

**Enable router advertisement messages**

1. Enable IPv6 neighbor discovery and sending ICMPv6 RA messages in Interface mode.

   ```
   ipv6 nd send-ra
   ```

2. (Optional) Configure IPv6 neighbor discovery options in Interface mode.

   - `ipv6 nd hop-limit hops` — (Optional) Sets the hop limit advertised in RA messages and included in IPv6 data packets sent by the router, from 0 to 255; default 64. 0 indicates that no hop limit is specified by the router.
   - `ipv6 nd managed-config-flag` — (Optional) Sent in RA messages to tell hosts to use stateful address autoconfiguration, such as DHCPv6, to obtain IPv6 addresses.
   - `ipv6 nd max-ra-interval seconds` — (Optional) Sets the maximum time interval for sending RA messages, from 4 to 1800 seconds; default 600.
ipv6 nd mtu number — (Optional) Sets the maximum transmission unit (MTU) used in RA messages on the link, from 1280 to 65535 bytes; default 1500. By default, no MTU setting is included in RA messages.

ipv6 nd other-config-flag — (Optional) Tells hosts to use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain nonaddress-related information.

ipv6 nd ra-lifetime seconds — (Optional) Sets the lifetime of a default router in RA messages, from 0 to 9000 milliseconds; default 3 times the max-ra-interval setting. 0 indicates that this router is not used as a default router.

ipv6 nd reachable-time milliseconds — (Optional) Sets the advertised time the router sees that a neighbor is up after it receives neighbor reachability confirmation, from 0 to 3600000 milliseconds; default 0. 0 indicates that no reachable time is sent in RA messages.

ipv6 nd retrans-timer seconds — (Optional) Sets the time between retransmitting neighbor solicitation messages, from 100 to 429267295 milliseconds. By default, no retransmit timer is configured.

3. Configure the IPv6 prefixes that are advertised by IPv6 neighbor discovery in Interface mode.

```
ipv6 nd prefix {ipv6-prefix | default} [no-advertise] [no-autoconfig] [no-rtr-address] [off-link] [lifetime {valid-lifetime seconds | infinite} {preferred-lifetime seconds | infinite}]
```

- **ipv6-prefix** — Enter an IPv6 prefix in \texttt{x:x::y/mask} format to include the prefix in RA messages. Include prefixes that are not already in the subnets configured on the interface.
- **default** — Configure the prefix parameters advertised in all subnets configured on the interface.
- **no-advertise** — (Optional) Do not advertise the specified prefix. By default, all prefixes in configured subnets are advertised.
- **no-autoconfig** — (Optional) Sets AdvAutonomous to Off for the specified prefix in the radvd.conf file. This setting tells hosts to not use this prefix for address autoconfiguration. By default, AdvAutonomous is On.
- **no-rtr-address** — (Optional) Sets AdvRouterAddr to Off for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. The Off setting tells hosts to not use the advertising router address for on-link determination. By default, AdvRouterAddr is On.
- **off-link** — (Optional) Sets AdvOnLink to Off for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. The Off setting tells hosts to not use this prefix for on-link determination. By default, AdvOnLink is On.
- **lifetime {valid-lifetime seconds | infinite}** — (Optional) Sets AdvValidLifetime in seconds for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. The prefix is valid for on-link determination only for the specified lifetime. The default is 86400 seconds (1 day). The infinite setting allows the prefix to be valid for on-link determination with no time limit.
- **lifetime {preferred-lifetime seconds | infinite}** — (Optional) Sets AdvPreferredLifetime in seconds for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. IPv6 addresses generated from the prefix using stateless autoconfiguration remain preferred for the configured lifetime. The default is 14400 seconds (4 hours). The infinite setting allows addresses that are autoconfigured using the prefix to be preferred with no time limit.

By default, all prefixes configured in IPv6 addresses on an interface are advertised. To modify the default values advertised for interface subnet prefixes, use the `ipv6 nd prefix default` command and specify new default settings.

On-link determination is the process used to forward IPv6 packets to a destination IPv6 address.

**Configure neighbor discovery**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd mtu 1500
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd send-ra
```

**Configure advertised IPv6 prefixes**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd prefix default lifetime infinite infinite
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd prefix 2002::/64
```

**Duplicate address discovery**

To determine if an IPv6 unicast address is unique before assigning it to an interface, an OS10 switch sends a neighbor solicitation message. If the process of duplicate address discovery (DAD) detects a duplicate address in the network, the address does not configure on the interface. DAD is enabled by default.

By default, IPv6 is not disabled when a duplicate address is detected. Only the duplicate address is not applied. Other IPv6 addresses are still active on the interface.
To disable IPv6 on an interface when a duplicate link-local address is detected, use the ipv6 nd dad disable-ipv6-on-dad-failure command. To re-enable IPv6 after you resolve a duplicate link-local address, enter no ipv6 enable, then the ipv6 enable command.

- Disable or re-enable IPv6 duplicate address discovery in Interface mode.

  ```
  ipv6 nd dad {disable | enable}
  ```

- Disable IPv6 on an interface if a duplicate link-local address is discovered in Interface mode.

  ```
  ipv6 nd dad disable-ipv6-on-dad-failure
  ```

**Disable duplicate address discovery**

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd dad disable

**Disable IPv6 for duplicate link-local address**

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd dad disable-ipv6-on-dad-failure

**Static IPv6 routing**

To define an explicit route between two IPv6 networking devices, configure a static route on an interface. Static routing is useful for smaller networks with only one path to an outside network, or to provide security for certain traffic types in a larger network.

- Enter the static routing information including the IPv6 address and mask in `x:x::x:x` format in CONFIGURATION mode. The length is from 0 to 64.

  ```
  ipv6 route ipv6-prefix/mask {next-hop | interface interface [route-preference]}
  ```

  - `next-hop` — Enter the next-hop IPv6 address in `x:x::x:x` format.
  - `interface interface` — Enter the interface type then the slot/port or number information.
  - `route-preference` — (Optional) Enter a route-preference range, from 1 to 255.

After you configure a static IPv6 route, configure the forwarding router’s address on the interface. The IPv6 neighbor interface must have an IPv6 address configured.

**Configure IPv6 static routing and view configuration**

OS10(config)# ipv6 route 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128 2001:db86:0fff::2
OS10(config)# do show ipv6 route static
Codes:  C - connected
        S - static
        B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
        O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
        N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
        E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
                     Destination     Gateway               Dist/Metric   Last Change
------------------------------------------------------------------------
                    S  2111:dddd:eee::22/via 2001:db86:fff::2 ethernet1/1/1  1/1  00:01:24

**IPv6 destination unreachable**

By default, when no matching entry for an IPv6 route is found in the IPv6 routing table, a packet drops and no error message is sent. You can enable the capability to send an IPv6 destination unreachable error message to the source without dropping the packet.
Enable IPv6 unreachable destination messaging

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 unreachables
```

**IPv6 hop-by-hop options**

A hop-by-hop header extension in an IPv6 packet contains options that are processed by all IPv6 routers in the packet's path. By default, hop-by-hop header options in an IPv6 packet do not process locally. To enable local processing of IPv6 hop-by-hop options on an interface, use the `ipv6 hop-by-hop` command.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/8
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 hop-by-hop
```

**View IPv6 information**

To view IPv6 configuration information, use the `show ipv6 route` command. To view IPv6 address information, use the `show address ipv6` command.

**View IPv6 connected information**

```
OS10# show ipv6 route connected
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, NL - OSPF NSSA external type 1, 
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1, 
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination          Gateway                  Dist/Metric Last Change
-----------------------------------------------------------------
C  2001:db86::/32   via 2001:db86:fff::1 ethernet1/1/1  0/0 00:03:24
```

**View IPv6 static information**

```
OS10# show ipv6 route static
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, NL - OSPF NSSA external type 1, 
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1, 
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
Destination          Gateway                  Dist/Metric Last Change
-----------------------------------------------------------------
S  2111:dddd:eee::22/12 via 2001:db86:fff::2 ethernet1/1/1  1/1 00:01:24
```

**IPv6 commands**

**clear ipv6 neighbors**

Deletes all entries in the IPv6 neighbor discovery cache or neighbors of a specific interface. Static entries are not removed.

- **Syntax**
  
  `clear ipv6 neighbors [vrf vrf-name] [ipv6-address | interface | virtual-network vn-id | all]
  
  **Parameters**
  
  - `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to clear the neighbor corresponding to that VRF. If you do not specify this option, the neighbors in the default VRF clear.
• **ipv6-address** — Enter the IPv6 address of the neighbor in the \(x:x:x:x::x\) format to remove a specific IPv6 neighbor. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.

• **interface interface** — To remove all neighbor entries learned on a specific interface, enter the keyword interface then the interface type and slot/port or number information of the interface:
  - For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter `TenGigabitEthernet` then the slot/port/subport[/subport] information.
  - For a 40-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter `fortyGigE` then the slot/port information.
  - For a port channel interface, enter `port-channel` then a number.
  - For a VLAN interface, enter `vlan` then a number from 1 to 4093.
  - `virtual-network vn-id` — For a virtual network, enter `virtual-network` then the ID of the network.

**Defaults**
None.

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

**Supported Releases**
10.4.1.0 or later or later

### clear ipv6 route

Clears routes from the IPv6 routing table.

**Syntax**
clear ipv6 route [vrf vrf-name] {* | A::B/mask}

**Parameters**
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter `vrf` then the name of the VRF to clear the IPv6 routes corresponding to that VRF.
- `{* | A::B/mask}` — Clears all routes and refreshes the IPv6 routing table. Traffic flow for all the routes in the switch is affected.
- `A::B/mask` — Removes the IPv6 route and refreshes the IPv6 routing table. Traffic flow in the switch is affected only for the specified route.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
This command does not remove the static routes from the routing table.

**Example**

```
OS10# clear ipv6 route *
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

### ipv6 address

Configures a global unicast IPv6 address on an interface.

**Syntax**
ipv6 address ipv6-address/prefix-length

**Parameters**
- `ipv6-address/prefix-length` — Enter a full 128-bit IPv6 address with the network prefix length, including the 64-bit interface identifier.

**Defaults**
None

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE
An interface can have multiple IPv6 addresses. To configure an IPv6 address in addition to the link-local address, use the `ipv6 address ipv6-address/mask` command and specify the complete 128-bit IPv6 address. To configure a globally unique IPv6 address by entering only the network prefix and length, use the `ipv6 address ipv6-prefix/prefix-length eui-64` command.

The `no` version of this command removes the IPv6 address on the interface.

**NOTE:** Dell EMC Networking does not recommend configuring both a static IPv6 address and DHCPv6 on the same interface.

### Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 address 2111:dddd:0eee::22/64
```

### Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

---

### ipv6 address autoconfig

Acquires global IPv6 addresses by using the network prefix obtained from RAs.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 address autoconfig
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

Disabled except on the management interface

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

- This command sets an interface in Host mode to perform IPv6 stateless auto-configuration by discovering prefixes on local links, and adding an EUI-64 based interface identifier to generate each IPv6 address. The command disables IPv6 forwarding. Addresses are configured depending on the prefixes received in RA messages.
- The `no` version of this command disables IPv6 address autoconfiguration, resets the interface in Router mode, and re-enables IPv6 forwarding.

### Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 address autoconfig
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)#
```

### Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

---

### ipv6 address dhcp

Enables DHCP client operations on the interface.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 address dhcp
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables DHCP operations on the interface.

**NOTE:** Dell EMC Networking does not recommend configuring both a static IPv6 address and DHCPv6 on the same interface.

### Example

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ipv6 address dhcp
```
Abstract:

ipv6 enable

Enables and disables IPv6 forwarding on an interface configured with an IPv6 address.

Syntax:

ipv6 enable

Parameters:

- None

Defaults:

- None

Command Mode:

- INTERFACE

Usage Information:

Use this command to disable and re-enable IPv6 forwarding on an interface for security purposes or to recover from a duplicate address discovery (DAD) failure. The no version of this command disables IPv6 forwarding.

Example:

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 address 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no ipv6 enable
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 enable
```

ipv6 address eui-64

Configures a global IPv6 address on an interface by entering only the network prefix and length.

Syntax:

ipv6 address ipv6-prefix/prefix-length eui-64

Parameters:

- ipv6-prefix — Enter an IPv6 prefix in x:x:y/mask format.

Defaults:

- None

Command Mode:

- INTERFACE

Usage Information:

Use this command to manually configure an IPv6 address in addition to the link-local address generated with stateless autoconfiguration. Specify only the network prefix and length. The 64-bit interface ID automatically computes from the MAC address. This command enables IPv6 processing on the interface. The no version of this command removes the IPv6 address configuration.

Example:

```
OS10(config)# interface mgmt 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ipv6 address 2111:dddd:0eee::/64 eui-64
```

ipv6 address link-local

Configures a link-local IPv6 address on the interface to use instead of the link-local address that is automatically configured with stateless autoconfiguration.

Syntax:

ipv6 address ipv6-prefix link-local

Parameters:

- ipv6-prefix — Enter an IPv6 prefix in x:x:y/mask format.

Defaults:

- None

Command Mode:

- INTERFACE
**ipv6 hop-by-hop**

Enables and disables processing hop-by-hop options in IPv6 packet headers.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 hop-by-hop
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

Hop-by-hop header options in an IPv6 packet do not process on an interface.

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

- Use this command to enable local processing of IPv6 packets with hop-by-hop options in conformance with the RFC 8200, IPv6 Specification.
- The `no` version of this command disables IPv6 processing of hop-by-hop header options.

**Example: Disable hop-by-hop option processing**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# no ipv6 hop-by-hop
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**ipv6 nd dad**

Disables or re-enables IPv6 duplicate address discovery (DAD).

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 nd dad {disable | enable | disable-ipv6-on-dad-failure}
```

**Parameters**

- `disable` — Disable duplicate address discovery on the interface.
- `enable` — Re-enable IPv6 duplicate address discovery if you have disabled it.
- `disable-ipv6-on-dad-failure` — Enable duplicate address discovery on the existing autoconfigured link-local address.

**Defaults**

Duplicate address discovery is enabled on an interface.

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

- An OS10 switch sends a neighbor solicitation message to determine if an autoconfigured IPv6 unicast link-local address is unique before assigning it to an interface. If the process of duplicate address discovery (DAD) detects a duplicate address in the network, the link-local address does not configure. Other IPv6 addresses are still active on the interface.
- By default, DAD does not disable IPv6 if a duplicate link-local address is detected in the network. To disable IPv6 on an interface when a duplicate link-local address is detected, use the `ipv6 nd dad disable-ipv6-on-failure` command.

**Example: Disable DAD**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd dad disable
```
Example: Enable DAD on link-local address

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd dad disable-ipv6-on-dad-failure

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later

**ipv6 nd hop-limit**

Sets the hop limit advertised in RA messages and included in IPv6 data packets sent by the router.

**Syntax**
ipv6 nd hop-limit hops

**Parameters**
- hop-limit hops — Enter the maximum number of hops allowed for RA messages, from 0 to 255.

**Defaults**
64 hops

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
The configured hop limit is advertised in RA messages and included in IPv6 data packets sent by the router. 0 indicates that no hop limit is specified by the router.

**Example**
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd hop-limit 100

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later

**ipv6 nd managed-config-flag**

Sends RA messages that tell hosts to use stateful address autoconfiguration, such as DHCPv6, to obtain IPv6 addresses.

**Syntax**
ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

**Parameters**
None

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
The no version of this command disables the managed-config-flag option in RA messages.

**Example**
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later

**ipv6 nd max-ra-interval**

Sets the maximum time interval between sending RA messages.

**Syntax**
ipv6 nd max-ra-interval seconds

**Parameters**
- max-ra-interval seconds — Enter a time interval in seconds, from 4 to 1800.

**Defaults**
600 seconds

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
The no version of this command restores the default time interval that is used to send RA messages.
**ipv6 nd mtu**

Sets the maximum transmission unit (MTU) used on a local link in RA messages.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 nd mtu number
```

**Parameters**

- `mtu number` — Enter the MTU size in bytes, from 1280 to 65535.

**Defaults**

1500 bytes

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command restores the default MTU value advertised in RA messages.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd mtu 2500
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**ipv6 nd other-config-flag**

Sends RA messages that tell hosts to use stateful autoconfiguration to obtain nonaddress-related information.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 nd other-config-flag
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables the `other-config-flag` option in RA messages.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd other-config-flag
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**ipv6 nd prefix**

Configures the IPv6 prefixes that are included in messages to neighboring IPv6 routers.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 nd prefix {ipv6-prefix | default} [no-advertise] [no-autoconfig] [no-rtr-address] [off-link] [lifetime {valid-lifetime seconds | infinite} {preferred-lifetime seconds | infinite}]
```

**Parameters**

- `ipv6-prefix` — Enter an IPv6 prefix in `x:x::y/mask` format to include the prefix in RA messages. Include prefixes that are not already in the subnets on the interface.
- `default` — Configure the prefix parameters advertised in all subnets configured on the interface.
- `no-advertise` — (Optional) Do not advertise the specified prefix. By default, all prefixes in configured subnets advertise.
no-autoconfig — (Optional) Sets AdvAutonomous to Off for the specified prefix in the radvd.conf file. This setting tells hosts to not use this prefix for address autoconfiguration. By default, AdvAutonomous is On.

no-rtr-address — (Optional) Sets AdvRouterAddr to Off for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. The Off setting tells hosts to not use the advertising router’s address for on-link determination. By default, AdvRouterAddr is On.

off-link — (Optional) Sets AdvOnLink to Off for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. The Off setting tells hosts to not use this prefix for on-link determination. By default, AdvOnLink is On.

lifetime {valid-lifetime seconds | infinite} — (Optional) Sets AdvValidLifetime in seconds for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. The prefix is valid for on-link determination only for the specified lifetime. The default is 86400 seconds (1 day). The infinite setting allows the prefix to be valid for on-link determination with no time limit.

lifetime {preferred-lifetime seconds | infinite} — (Optional) Sets AdvPreferredLifetime in seconds for the prefix in the radvd.conf file. IPv6 addresses generated from the prefix using stateless autoconfiguration remain preferred for the configured lifetime. The default is 14400 seconds (4 hours). The infinite setting allows addresses that are autoconfigured using the prefix to be preferred with no time limit.

Defaults
All prefixes in IPv6 subnets configured on an interface advertise.

Command Mode
INTERFACE

Usage Information
- By default, all prefixes configured in IPv6 addresses on an interface advertise. To advertise all default parameters in the subnet prefixes on an interface, enter the default keyword.
- If you configure a prefix with valid or preferred lifetime values, the ipv6 nd prefix default no autoconfig command does not apply the default prefix values.
- On-link determination is used to forward IPv6 packets to a destination IPv6 address.

Examples
Enable router advertisements
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 address 2001:0db8:2000::1/64
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd send-ra

Change default settings for interface subnet prefixes
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd prefix default lifetime infinite infinite

Disable advertising an interface subnet prefix
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8:2000::/64 no-advertise

Advertise prefix for which there is no interface address
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001:0db8:3000::/64 no-autoconfig

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd ra-lifetime
Sets the lifetime of the default router in RA messages.

Syntax
ipv6 nd ra-lifetime seconds

Parameters
- ra-lifetime seconds — Enter a lifetime value in milliseconds, from 0 to 9000 milliseconds.

Defaults
Three times the max-ra-interval value

Command Mode
INTERFACE

Usage Information
The no version of this command restores the default lifetime value. 0 indicates that this router is not used as the default router.
Example

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd max-ra-interval 300

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd reachable-time

Sets the advertised time the router sees a neighbor to be up after it receives a reachability confirmation.

Syntax

ipv6 nd reachable-time milliseconds

Parameters

- reachable-time milliseconds — Enter the reachable time in milliseconds, from 0 to 3600000.

Defaults

0

Command Mode

INTERFACE

Usage Information

The no version of this command restores the default reachable time. 0 indicates that no reachable time is sent in RA messages.

Example

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd reachable-time 1000

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd retrans-timer

Sets the time between retransmitting neighbor solicitation messages.

Syntax

ipv6 nd retrans-timer seconds

Parameters

- retrans-timer seconds — Enter the retransmission time interval in milliseconds, from 100 to 4292967295.

Defaults

Not configured

Command Mode

INTERFACE

Usage Information

The no version of this command disables the configured retransmission timer.

Example

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd retrans-timer 1000

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 nd send-ra

Enables sending ICMPv6 RA messages.

Syntax

ipv6 nd send-ra

Parameters

None

Defaults

RA messages are disabled.

Command Mode

INTERFACE
Usage Information

● Using ICMPv6 RA messages, the Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) advertises the IPv6 addresses of IPv6-enabled interfaces and learns of any address changes in IPv6 neighbors. Before you enable sending RA messages, the switch must be in Router mode with IPv6 forwarding enabled and stateless autoconfiguration disabled no ipv6 address autoconfig command.

● The no version command disables RA messages.

Example

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 nd send-ra

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later

ipv6 route

Configures a static IPv6 static route.

Syntax

ipv6 route [vrf vrf-name] dest-ipv6-prefix mask {next-hop | interface interface-type [route-preference]}

Parameters

● vrf vrf-name — (Optional) Enter vrf then the name of the VRF to install IPv6 routes in that VRF.

● dest-ipv6-prefix — Enter the destination IPv6 address in x:x:x:x::x format.

● mask — Enter the mask in slash prefix-length /x format.

● next-hop — Enter the next-hop IPv6 address in x:x:x:x::x format.

● interface interface-type — Enter the interface type then the slot/port or number information. The interface types supported are: Ethernet, port-channel, VLAN, and Null.

● route-preference — (Optional) Enter a route-preference range, from 1 to 255.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

When the interface fails, the system withdraws the route. The route reinstalls when the interface comes back up. When a recursive resolution breaks, the system withdraws the route. The route reinstalls when the recursive resolution is satisfied. After you create an IPv6 static route interface, if you do not assign an IP address to a peer interface, you must manually ping the peer to resolve the neighbor information.

The no version of this command deletes the IPv6 route configuration.

Example

OS10(config)# ipv6 route 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128 2001:db86:0fff::2
OS10(config)# ipv6 route 2111:dddd:0eee::22/128 interface null 0

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

ipv6 unreachables

Enables generating error messages on an interface for IPv6 packets with unreachable destinations.

Syntax

ipv6 unreachables

Parameters

None

Defaults
ICMPv6 unreachable messages are not sent.

Command Mode
INTERFACE

Usage Information

● By default, when no matching entry for an IPv6 route is found in the IPv6 routing table, the packet drops and no error message is sent. Use this command to enable sending an IPv6 destination unreachable error message to the source without dropping the packet.

● The no version of this command disables generating unreachable destination messages.
Example

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/2/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/2/3)# ipv6 unreachables

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

**show ipv6 neighbors**

Displays IPv6 discovery information. Entering the command without options shows all IPv6 neighbor addresses stored on the control processor (CP).

**Syntax**

```
show ipv6 neighbors [vrf vrf-name] [ipv6-address| interface interface]
```

**Parameters**

- **vrf vrf-name** — (Optional) Enter vrf then the name of the VRF to display the neighbors corresponding to that VRF. If you do not specify this option, neighbors corresponding to the default VRF display.
- **ipv6-address** — Enter the IPv6 address of the neighbor in the x:x:x:x format. The :: notation specifies successive hexadecimal fields of zero.
- **interface interface** — Enter interface then the interface type and slot/port or number information:
  - For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter TenGigabitEthernet then the slot/port/subport[/subport] information.
  - For a 40-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter fortyGigE then the slot/port information.
  - For a port channel interface, enter port-channel then a number.
  - For a VLAN interface, enter vlan then a number from 1 to 4093.

**Defaults**

None.

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

The **no** version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ipv6 neighbors
IPv6 Address     Hardware Address    State   Interface       VLAN
-----------------------------------------------------------------
1001:db8:a1::2   00:c5:05:02:12:91   REACH   ethernet1/1/5   12
1001:db8:a1::f   00:f5:50:02:54:75   REACH   port-channel5   12
200::2           00:c5:05:02:12:91   STALE   ethernet1/1/10
400::f           00:f5:50:02:54:75   REACH   port-channel20
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later or later

**show ipv6 route**

Displays IPv6 routes.

**Syntax**

```
show ipv6 route [vrf vrf-name] [all | bgp | connected | static | A::B/mask | summary]
```

**Parameters**

- **vrf vrf-name** — (Optional) Enter vrf then the name of the VRF to display IPv6 routes corresponding to that VRF. If you do not specify this option, routes corresponding to the default VRF display.
- **all**—(Optional) Displays all routes including nonactive routes.
- **bgp**—(Optional) Displays BGP route information.
- **connected**—(Optional) Displays only the directly connected routes.
- **static**—(Optional) Displays all static routes.
- **A::B/mask**—(Optional) Enter the IPv6 destination address and mask.
NOTE: This option works only for the exact prefix and the mask length.

- summary—(Optional) Displays the IPv6 route summary.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example (All)**
```
OS10# show ipv6 route all
Codes: C - connected
      S - static
      B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
      O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set

Destination     Gateway        Dist/Metric     Last Change
---------------------------------------------------------
```

**Example (Connected)**
```
OS10# show ipv6 route connected
Codes: C - connected
      S - static
      B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
      O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
      N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
      E2 - OSPF external type 2, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set

Destination         Gateway            Dist/Metric      Last Change
------------------------------------------------------------------
C    2001:db86::/32 via 2001:db86:fff::1 ethernet1/1/1  0/0 00:03:24
```

**Example (Summary)**
```
OS10# show ipv6 route summary

Route Source     Active Routes  Non-Active Routes
Osfp            0              0
Bgp             0              0
Connected       0              0
Static          0              0
Osfp Inter-area 0              0
NSSA External-1 0              0
NSSA External-2 0              0
Osfp External-1 0              0
Osfp External-2 0              0
Bgp Internal    0              0
Bgp External    0              0
Osfp Intra-area 0              0
Total           0              0
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

**show ipv6 interface brief**

Displays IPv6 interface information.

**Syntax**
```
show ipv6 interface brief
```

**Parameters**
```
brief — Displays a brief summary of IPv6 interface information.
```

**Defaults**
None

**Command Mode**
EXEC
Use the `do show ipv6 interface brief` command to view IPv6 interface information in other modes.

Example (Brief)

```
OS10# show ipv6 interface brief
Interface    admin/  IPV6 Address/           IPv6 Oper
Name         protocol Link-Local Address   Status
============================================================
Management 1/1/1 up/up  fe80::20c:29ff:fe54:c852/64  Enabled
Vlan 1        up/up   fe80::20c:29ff:fe54:c8bc/64  Enabled
Ethernet 1/1/2 up/up   fe80::20c:29ff:fe54:c853/64 100::1/64
                  1001::1:1:20c:29ff:fe54:c853/64  Enabled
Ethernet 1/1/3 up/up   fe80::4/64
                  3000::1/64
                  4000::1/64
                  4::1/64
                  4::1/64
                  5::1/64  Enabled
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later or later

Open shortest path first

OSPF routing is a link-state routing protocol that allows sending link-state advertisements (LSAs) to all other routers within the same autonomous system (AS) area. OSPF LSAs include information about attached interfaces, metrics used, and other attributes. OSPF routers accumulate link-state information, and use the shortest path first (SPF) algorithm to calculate the shortest path to each node.

Autonomous system areas

OSPF operates in a hierarchy. The largest entity within the hierarchy is the autonomous system (AS). The AS is a collection of networks under a common administration that share a common routing strategy. OSPF is an intra-AS, Interior Gateway Routing Protocol (IGRP) that receives routes from and sends routes to other AS.

You can divide an AS into several areas, which are groups of contiguous networks and attached hosts administratively grouped. Routers with multiple interfaces can participate in multiple areas. These routers, called area border routers (ABRs), maintain separate databases for each area. Areas are a logical grouping of OSPF routers that an integer or dotted-decimal number identifies.

Areas allow you to further organize routers within the AS with one or more areas within the AS. Areas allow subnetworks to hide within the AS—minimizing the size of the routing tables on all routers. An area within the AS may not see the details of another area’s topology. An area number or the router’s IP address identifies AS areas.
Areas, networks, and neighbors

The backbone of the network is Area 0, also called Area 0.0.0.0, the core of any AS. All other areas must connect to Area 0. An OSPF backbone distributes routing information between areas. It consists of all area border routers and networks not wholly contained in any area and their attached routers.

The backbone is the only area with a default area number. You configure all other areas Area ID. If you configure two nonbackbone areas, you must enable the B bit in OSPF. Routers, A, B, C, G, H, and I are the backbone, see Autonomous system areas.

- A stub area (SA) does not receive external route information, except for the default route. These areas do receive information from interarea (IA) routes.
- A not-so-stubby area (NSSA) can import AS external route information and send it to the backbone as type-7 LSA.
- Totally stubby areas are also known as no summary areas.

Configure all routers within an assigned stub area as stubby and do not generate LSAs that do not apply. For example, a Type 5 LSA is intended for external areas and the stubby area routers may not generate external LSAs. A virtual link cannot traverse stubby areas.

Networks and neighbors

As a link-state protocol, OSPF sends routing information to other OSPF routers concerning the state of the links between them. The Up or Down state of those links is important. Routers that share a link become neighbors on that segment. OSPF uses the hello protocol as a neighbor discovery and keepalive mechanism. After two routers are neighbors, they may proceed to exchange and synchronize their databases, which creates an adjacency.

Router types

Router types are attributes of the OSPF process—multiple OSPF processes may run on the same router. A router connected to more than one area, receiving routing from a BGP process connected to another AS, acts as both an area border router and an autonomous system border router.

Each router has a unique ID, written in decimal A.B.C.D format. You do not have to associate the router ID with a valid IP address. To make troubleshooting easier, ensure the router ID is identical to the router’s IP address.
A backbone router (BR) is part of the OSPF Backbone, Area 0, and includes all ABRs. The BR includes routers connected only to the backbone and another ABR, but are only part of Area 0—shown as Router I in the example.

Within an AS, an area border router (ABR) connects one or more areas to the backbone. The ABR keeps a copy of the link-state database for every area it connects to. It may keep multiple copies of the link state database. An ABR summarizes learned information from one of its attached areas before it is sent to other connected areas. An ABR can connect to many areas in an AS and is considered a member of each area it connects to—shown as Router H in the example.

The autonomous system border router (ASBR) connects to more than one AS and exchanges information with the routers in other ASs. The ASBR connects to a non-IGP such as BGP or uses static routes—shown as Router N in the example.

The internal router (IR) has adjacencies with ONLY routers in the same area—shown as Routers E, F, I, K, and M in the example.

**Designated and backup designated routers**

OSPF elects a designated router (DR) and a backup designated router (BDR). The DR generates LSAs for the entire multiaccess network. Designated routers allow a reduction in network traffic and in the size of the topological database.

**Designated router**

Maintains a complete topology table of the network and sends updates to the other routers via multicast. All routers in an area form a slave/master relationship with the DR. Every time a router sends an update, the router sends it to the DR and BDR. The DR sends the update to all other routers in the area.

**Backup designated router**

Router that takes over if the DR fails.

Each router exchanges information with the DR and BDR. The DR and BDR relay information to other routers. On broadcast network segments, the number of OSPF packets reduces by the DR sending OSPF updates to a multicast IP address that all OSPF routers on the network segment are listening on.
DRs and BDRs are configurable. If you do not define the DR or BDR, OS10 assigns them per the protocol. To determine which routers are the DR and BDR, OSPF looks at the priority of the routers on the segment. The default router priority is 1. The router with the highest priority is elected DR. If there is a tie, the router with the higher router ID takes precedence. After the DR is elected, the BDR is elected the same way. A router with a router priority set to zero cannot become a DR or BDR.

Link-state advertisements

A link-state advertisement (LSA) communicates the router’s routing topology to all other routers in the network.

- **Type 1—Router LSA**: Router lists links to other routers or networks in the same area. Type 1 LSAs flood across their own area only. The link-state ID of the Type 1 LSA is the originating router ID.

- **Type 2—Network LSA**: DR in an area lists which routers are joined within the area. Type 2 LSAs flood across their own area only. The link-state ID of the Type 2 LSA is the IP interface address of the DR.

- **Type 3—Summary LSA (OSPFv2), Inter-Area Prefix LSA (OSPFv3)**: ABR takes information it has learned on one of its attached areas and summarizes it before sending it out on other areas it connects to. The link-state ID of the Type 3 LSA is the destination network's IP address.

- **Type 4—AS Border Router Summary LSA (OSPFv2), Inter-Area-Router LSA (OSPFv3)**: In some cases, Type 5 External LSAs flood to areas where the detailed next-hop information may not be available because it may be using a different routing protocol. The ABR floods the information for the router, the ASBR where the Type 5 originated. The link-state ID for Type 4 LSAs is the router ID of the described ASBR.

- **Type 5—AS-External LSA**: LSAs contain information imported into OSPF from other routing processes. Type 5 LSAs flood to all areas except stub areas. The link-state ID of the Type 5 LSA is the external network number.

- **Type 7—NSSA-External LSA (OSPFv2), LSA (OSPFv3)**: Routers in an NSSA do not receive external LSAs from ABRs but send external routing information for redistribution. They use Type 7 LSAs to tell the ABRs about these external routes, which the ABR then translates to Type 5 external LSAs and floods as normal to the rest of the OSPF network.

- **Type 8—Link LSA (OSPFv3)**: Type 8 LSA carries the IPv6 address information of the local links.

- **Type 9—Link-Local Opaque LSA (OSPFv2), Intra-Area Prefix LSA (OSPFv3)**: Link-local opaque LSA as defined by RFC2370 for OSPFv2. Intra-Area-Prefix LSA carries the IPv6 prefixes of the router and network links for OSPFv3.

- **Type 11—Grace LSA (OSPFv3)**: Link-local opaque LSA for OSPFv3 only is sent during a graceful restart by an OSPFv3 router.

The LSA header is common to LSA types. Its size is 20 bytes. One of the fields of the LSA header is the link-state ID. Each router link is defined as one of four types—type 1, 2, 3, or 4. The LSA includes a link ID field that identifies the object this link connects to, by the network number and mask. Depending on the type, the link ID has different meanings.

1. Point-to-point connection to another router or neighboring router
2. Connection to a transit network IP address of the DR
3. Connection to a stub network IP network or subnet number
4. Virtual link neighboring router ID

Router priority

Router priority determines the designated router for the network. The default router priority is 1. When two routers attach to a network, both attempt to become the DR. The router with the higher router priority takes precedence. If there is a tie, the router with the higher router ID takes precedence. A router with a router priority set to zero cannot become the DR or BDR.

If not assigned, the system selects the router with the highest priority as the DR. The second highest priority is the BDR. Priority rates from 0 to 255, with 255 as the highest number with the highest priority.
OSPF route limit

OS10 supports up to 16,000 OSPF routes. Within this range, the only restriction is on intra-area routes that scale only up to 1000 routes. Other OSPF routes can scale up to 16 K.

Shortest path first throttling

Use shortest path first (SPF) throttling to delay SPF calculations during periods of network instability. In an OSPF network, a topology change event triggers an SPF calculation that is performed after a start time. When the start timer finishes, a hold time can delay the next SPF calculation for an additional time.

When the hold timer is running:

- Each time a topology change occurs, the SPF calculation delays for double the configured hold time up to maximum wait time.
- If no topology change occurs, an SPF calculation is performed and the hold timer is reset to its configured value.

Set the start, hold, and wait timers according to the stability of the OSPF network topology. Enter the values in milliseconds (ms). If you do not specify a start-time, hold-time, or max-wait value, the default values are used.

OSPFv2 and OSPFv3 instances support SPF throttling. By default, SPF timers are disabled in an OSPF instance. Enter the no version of this command to remove the configured SPF timers and disable SPF throttling.

1. Configure an OSPF instance from CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 65535.

   router {ospf | ospfv3} instance-number

2. Set OSPF throttling timers in OSPF INSTANCE mode.

   timers spf [start-time [hold-time [max-wait]]]

- **start-time** — Configure the initial delay before performing an SPF calculation after a topology change, from 1 to 600000 milliseconds; default 1000.
- **hold-time** — Configure the additional delay before performing an SPF calculation when a new topology change occurs, from 1 to 600000 milliseconds; default 10000.
- **max-wait** — Configure the maximum amount of hold time that can delay an SPF calculation, from 1 to 600000 milliseconds; default 10000.

Enable SPF throttling (OSPFv2)

OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# timers spf 1200 2300 3400
Enable SPF throttling (OSPFv3)

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# timers spf 2000 3000 4000
```

View OSPFv2 SPF throttling

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# do show ip ospf
Routing Process ospf 100 with ID 12.1.1.1
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
SPF schedule delay 1200 msecs, Hold time between two SPFs 2300 msecs
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 5000 msecs, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa 0
Area (0.0.0.1)
Number of interface in this area is 1
SPF algorithm executed 1 times
```

View OSPFv3 SPF throttling

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# timers spf 1345 2324 9234
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# do show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process ospfv3 100 with ID 129.240.244.107
SPF schedule delay 1345 msecs, Hold time between two SPFs 2324 msecs
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa
Area (0.0.0.1)
Number of interface in this area is 1
SPF algorithm executed 2 times
```

**OSPFv2**

OSPFv2 supports IPv4 address families. OSPFv2 routers initially exchange hello messages to set up adjacencies with neighbor routers. The hello process establishes adjacencies between routers of the AS. It is not required that every router within the AS areas establish adjacencies. If two routers on the same subnet agree to become neighbors through this process, they begin to exchange network topology information in the form of LSAs.

In OSPFv2, neighbors on broadcast and non-broadcast multiple access (NBMA) network links are identified by their interface addresses, while neighbors on other types of links are identified by router-identifiers (RID).

**Enable OSPFv2**

OSPFv2 is disabled by default. Configure at least one interface as either Physical or Loopback and assign an IP address to the interface. You can assign any area besides area 0 a number ID. The OSPFv2 process starts automatically when you configure it globally and you can enable it for one or more interfaces.

1. Enable OSPF globally and configure an OSPF instance in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   router ospf instance-number
   ```

2. Enter the interface information to configure the interface for OSPF in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```

3. Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   no shutdown
   ```

4. Disable the default switchport configuration and remove it from an interface or a LAG port in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   no switchport
   ```
5. Assign an IP address to the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip address ip-address/mask
```

6. Enable OSPFv2 on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip ospf process-id area area-id
```

- **process-id**—Enter the OSPFv2 process ID for a specific OSPF process, from 1 to 65535.
- **area-id**—Enter the OSPFv2 area ID as an IP address (A.B.C.D) or number, from 1 to 65535.

### Enable OSPFv2 configuration

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

### View OSPFv2 configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospf
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 100
...
```

### Enable OSPFv2 in a non-default VRF instance

To enable OSPFv2 in a non-default VRF instance:

1. Create a non-default VRF instance in which you want to enable OSPFv2:

```
ip vrf vrf-name
```

2. Enable OSPF and configure an OSPF instance in VRF CONFIGURATION mode.

```
router ospf instance-number vrf vrf-name
```

3. Enter the interface information to configure the interface for OSPF in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

4. Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
no shutdown
```

5. Disable the default switchport configuration and remove it from an interface or a LAG port in INTERFACE mode.

```
no switchport
```

6. Associate the interface with the non-default VRF instance that you created earlier.

```
ip vrf forwarding vrf-name
```

7. Assign an IP address to the interface.

```
ip address ip-address/mask
```

8. Enable OSPFv2 on the interface.

```
ip ospf process-id area area-id
```

- **process-id**—Enter the OSPFv2 process ID for a specific OSPF process, from 1 to 65535.
Enable OSPFv2 configuration

OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-vrf-blue)# router ospf 100 vrf-blue
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip vrf forwarding vrf-blue
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0

NOTE:
If you want to move an interface associated with one VRF instance to another default or non-default VRF instance, you must first remove the OSPF or Layer3 configurations that already exist on the interface. If you move the interface from one VRF instance to another without removing these existing Layer3 or OSPF configurations, these configurations do not take effect in the new VRF instance.

Consider a scenario where the OSPF instance 100 is configured on the default VRF instance and the OSPF instance 200 is configured on the non-default VRF instance named VRF-Red. The interface eth1/1/1 on the default VRF instance is attached to an OSPF process 100 area 1. In this scenario, if you want to move eth1/1/1 from the default VRF instance to VRF-Red, you must first remove the OSPF area configuration to which the interface eth1/1/1 is currently attached to.

Assign router identifier

For managing and troubleshooting purposes, you can assign a router ID for the OSPFv2 process. Use the router’s IP address as the router ID.

- Assign the router ID for the OSPFv2 process in ROUTER-OSPF mode

```
router-id ip-address
```

Assign router ID

OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# router-id 10.10.1.5

View OSPFv2 status

OS10# show ip ospf 10
Routing Process ospf 10 with ID 10.10.1.5
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is an Autonomous System Boundary Router
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 5000 msec, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa 0
Area (0.0.0.0)
  Number of interface in this area is 3
  SPF algorithm executed 38 times
  Area ranges are

Stub areas

Type 5 LSAs are not flooded into stub areas. The ABR advertises a default route into the stub area where it is attached. Stub area routers use the default route to reach external destinations.

1. Enable OSPF routing and enter ROUTER-OSPF mode, from 1 to 65535.

```
router ospf instance number
```
2. Configure an area as a stub area in ROUTER-OSPF mode.

```
area area-id stub [no-summary]
```

- `area-id`—Enter the OSPF area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.
- `no-summary`—(Optional) Enter to prevent an ABR from sending summary LSA to the stub area.

**Configure stub area**

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.5.1 stub
```

**View stub area configuration**

```
OS10# show ip ospf
Routing Process ospf 10 with ID 130.6.196.14
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
SPF schedule delay 1000 msecs, Hold time between two SPFss 10000 msecs
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 5000 msec, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 0 stub 1 nssa 0
Area (10.10.5.1)
    Number of interface in this area is 0
    SPF algorithm executed 1 times
    Area ranges are
```

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospf
!!
router ospf 10
  area 10.10.5.1 stub
```

**Passive interfaces**

A passive interface does not send or receive routing information. Configuring an interface as a passive interface suppresses both receiving and sending routing updates.

Although the passive interface does not send or receive routing updates, the network on that interface is included in OSPF updates sent through other interfaces.

1. Enter an interface type in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2. Configure the interface as a passive interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip ospf passive
```

**Configure passive interfaces**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf passive
```

**View passive interfaces**

```
OS10# show running-configuration
!!!
!!
interface ethernet1/1/6
  ip address 10.10.10.1/24
  no switchport
  no shutdown
  ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
  ip ospf passive
!!
!!
```
You can disable a passive interface using the no ip ospf passive command.

**Fast convergence**

Fast convergence sets the minimum origination and arrival LSA parameters to zero (0), allowing rapid route calculation. A higher convergence level can result in occasional loss of OSPF adjacency.

Convergence level 1 meets most convergence requirements. The higher the number, the faster the convergence, and the more frequent the route calculations and updates. This impacts CPU utilization and may impact adjacency stability in larger topologies.

**NOTE:** Select higher convergence levels only after checking with Dell EMC Technical Support.

When you disable fast-convergence, origination and arrival LSA parameters are set to 0 msec and 1000 msec, respectively. Setting the convergence parameter from 1 to 4 indicates the actual convergence level. Each convergence setting adjusts the LSA parameters to zero, but the convergence-level parameter changes the convergence speed. The higher the number, the faster the convergence.

- Enable OSPFv2 fast-convergence and enter the convergence level in ROUTER-OSPF mode, from 1 to 4.

  ```
  fast-converge convergence-level
  ```

**Configure fast convergence**

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 65535
OS10(conf-router-ospf-65535)# fast-converge 1
```

**View fast convergence**

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-65535)# do show ip ospf
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is an Autonomous System Border Router
It is an Area Border Router
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
Convergence Level 1
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 0 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 3, normal 1 stub 1 nssa 1
  Area BACKBONE (0)
    Number of interface in this area is 1
    SPF algorithm executed 28 times
    Area ranges are
  Area (2)
    Number of interface in this area is 1
    SPF algorithm executed 28 times
    Area ranges are
  Area (3)
    Number of interface in this area is 1
    SPF algorithm executed 28 times
    Area ranges are
```

**Disable fast convergence**

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-65535)# no fast-converge
```

**Interface parameters**

To avoid routing errors, interface parameter values must be consistent across all interfaces. For example, set the same time interval for the hello packets on all routers in the OSPF network to prevent misconfiguration of OSPF neighbors.

1. To change the OSPFv2 parameters in CONFIGURATION mode, enter the interface.

  ```
  interface interface-name
  ```

694  Layer 3
2. Change the cost associated with OSPF traffic on the interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default depends on the interface speed.

   ip ospf cost

3. Change the time interval, from 1 to 65535, that the router waits before declaring a neighbor dead in INTERFACE mode. The default time interval is 40. The dead interval must be four times the hello interval and must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.

   ip ospf dead-interval seconds

4. Change the time interval between hello-packet transmission in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default time interval is 10. The hello interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.

   ip ospf hello-interval seconds

5. Change the priority of the interface, which determines the DR for the OSPF broadcast network in INTERFACE mode, from 0 to 255. The default priority of the interface is 1.

   ip ospf priority number

6. Change the retransmission interval time, in seconds, between LSAs in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 3600. The default retransmission interval time is 5. The retransmit interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.

   ip ospf retransmit-interval seconds

7. Change the wait period between link state update packets sent out the interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 3600. The default wait period is 1. The transmit delay must be the same on all routers in the OSPF network.

   ip ospf transmit-delay seconds

Change parameters and view interface status

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf hello-interval 5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf dead-interval 20
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf retransmit-interval 30
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf transmit-delay 200

View OSPF interface configuration

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show ip ospf interface
ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
   Internet Address 11.1.1.2/24, Area 0.0.0.0
   Process ID 65535, Router ID 99.99.99.99, Network Type broadcast, Cost: 1
   Transmit Delay is 200 sec, State BDR, Priority 1
   Designated Router (ID) 150.1.1.1, Interface address 11.1.1.2
   Backup Designated router (ID) 99.99.99.99, Interface address 11.1.1.1
   Timer intervals configured, Hello 5, Dead 20, Wait 20, Retransmit 30
   Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
   Adjacent with neighbor 150.1.1.1(Designated Router)

Redistribute routes

Add routes from other routing instances or protocols to the OSPFv2 process and include BGP, static, or connected routes in the OSPFv2 process. Do not route IBGP routes to OSPFv2 unless there are route-maps associated with the OSPFv2 redistribution.

**NOTE:** With the redistribute static command in the running configuration, if a static route is configured which is also learned through OSPF, even if the static route preference is higher than OSPF, the static route is installed in the routing table.

- Enter which routes redistribute into the OSPFv2 process in ROUTER-OSPF mode.

   redistribute (bgp as-number| connected | static) [route-map map-name]

   ○ bgp | connected | static—Enter a keyword to redistribute those routes.
Configure redistribute routes

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute bgp 4 route-map aloha
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute connected route-map aloha
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute static route-map aloha
```

View OSPF configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# do show running-configuration ospf
! router ospf 10
 redistribute bgp 4 route-map aloha
 redistribute connected route-map aloha
 redistribute static route-map aloha
!
```

Default route

You can generate an external default route and distribute the default information to the OSPFv2 routing domain.

- Generate the default route using the `default-information originate [always]` command in ROUTER-OSP mode.

Configure default route

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# default-information originate always
```

View default route configuration

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# show configuration
!
 router ospf 10
 default-information originate always
!
```

Summary address

You can configure a summary address for an ASBR to advertise one external route as an aggregate, for all redistributed routes that are covered by specified address range.

- Configure the summary address in ROUTER-OSP mode.
  
  `summary-address ip-address/mask [not-advertise | tag tag-value]`

Configure summary address

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# summary-address 10.0.0.0/8 not-advertise
```

View summary address

```
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# show configuration
!
 router ospf 100
 summary-address 10.0.0.0/8 not-advertise
!
```

Graceful restart

When a networking device restarts, the adjacent neighbors and peers detect the condition. During a graceful restart, the restarting device and neighbors continue to forward the packets without interrupting network performance. The neighbors that help in the restart process are called helper routers.
When you enable graceful restart, the restarting device retains the routes learned by OSPF in the forwarding table. To re-establish OSPF adjacencies with neighbors, the restart OSPF process sends a grace LSA to all neighbors. In response, the helper router enters Helper mode and sends an acknowledgement back to the restarting device.

OS10 supports graceful restart Helper mode. Use the `graceful-restart role helper-only` command to enable Helper mode in ROUTER OSPF mode.

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# graceful-restart role helper-only
```

Use the `no` version of the command to disable Helper mode.

### OSPFv2 authentication

You can enable OSPF authentication either with clear text or MD5.

- Set a clear text authentication scheme on the interface in INTERFACE mode.
  ```
  ip ospf authentication-key key
  ```
- Set MD5 authentication in INTERFACE mode.
  ```
  ip ospf message-digest-key keyid md5 key
  ```

#### Configure text authentication

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf authentication-key sample
```

#### View text authentication

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  ip address 10.10.10.2/24
  no switchport
  no shutdown
  ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
  ip ospf authentication-key sample
```

#### Configure MD5 authentication

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf message-digest-key 2 md5 sample12345
```

#### View MD5 authentication

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  ip address 10.10.10.2/24
  no switchport
  no shutdown
  ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
  ip ospf message-digest-key 2 md5 sample12345
```

### Troubleshoot OSPFv2

You can troubleshoot OSPFv2 operations, and check questions for typical issues that interrupt a process.

- Is OSPF enabled globally?
- Is OSPF enabled on the interface?
- Are adjacencies established correctly?
- Are the interfaces configured for L3 correctly?
- Is the router in the correct area type?
- Are the OSPF routes included in the OSPF database?
Are the OSPF routes included in the routing table in addition to the OSPF database?
Are you able to ping the IPv4 address of adjacent router interface?

Troubleshooting OSPF with show commands

- View a summary of all OSPF process IDs enabled in EXEC mode.
  
  ```bash
  show running-configuration ospf
  ```
- View summary information of IP routes in EXEC mode.
  
  ```bash
  show ip route summary
  ```
- View summary information for the OSPF database in EXEC mode.
  
  ```bash
  show ip ospf database
  ```
- View the configuration of OSPF neighbors connected to the local router in EXEC mode.
  
  ```bash
  show ip ospf neighbor
  ```
- View routes that OSPF calculates in EXEC mode.
  
  ```bash
  show ip ospf routes
  ```

View OSPF configuration

```bash
OS10# show running-configuration ospf
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 100
log-adjacency-changes
```

Debug OSPF

Use the following procedures to debug OSPFv2 and OSPFv3.

- To debug OSPFv2:
  
  ```bash
  debug ip ospfv2
  ```
- To debug OSPFv3:
  
  ```bash
  debug ip ospfv3
  ```

OSPFv2 commands

area default-cost

Sets the metric for the summary default route generated by the ABR and sends it to the stub area.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
area area-id default-cost cost
```

**Parameters**

- `area-id` — Enter the OSPF area in dotted decimal A.B.C.D format or enter a number, from 0 to 65535.
- `cost` — Enter a cost for the stub area’s advertised external route metric, from 0 to 65535.

**Default**

Cost is 1

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-OSPF
The cost is also referred as reference-bandwidth or bandwidth. Use the area default-cost command on the border routers at the edge of a stub area. The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.1.5 default-cost 10
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

**area nssa**

Defines an area as a NSSA.

**Syntax**

```
area area-id nssa [default-information-originate | no-redistribution | no-summary]
```

**Parameters**

- **area-id** — Enter the OSPF area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.
- **no-redistribution** — (Optional) Prevents the redistribute command from distributing routes into the NSSA. Use no-redistribution command only in an NSSA ABR.
- **no-summary** — (Optional) Ensures that no summary LSAs are sent to the NSSA.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information**

The no version of this command deletes an NSSA.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.1.5 nssa
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**area range**

Summarizes routes matching an address/mask at an area in ABRs.

**Syntax**

```
area area-id range ip-address [no-advertise]
```

**Parameters**

- **area-id** — Set the OSPF area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.
- **ip-address** — (Optional) Enter an IP address/mask in dotted decimal format.
- **no-advertise** — (Optional) Set the status to Do Not Advertise. The Type 3 summary-LSA is suppressed and the component networks remain hidden from other areas.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information**

The no version of this command disables the route summarizations.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 0 range 10.1.1.4/8 no-advertise
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**area stub**

Defines an area as the OSPF stub area.

**Syntax**

```
area area-id stub [no-summary]
```
Parameters

- area-id—Set the OSPF area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.
- no-summary—(Optional) Prevents an ABR from sending summary LAs into the stub area.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

ROUTER-OSPF

Usage Information

The no version of this command deletes a stub area.

Example

OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.1.5 stub

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

auto-cost reference-bandwidth

Calculates default metrics for the interface based on the configured auto-cost reference bandwidth value.

Syntax

auto-cost reference-bandwidth value

Parameters

value—Enter the reference bandwidth value to calculate the OSPF interface cost in megabits per second, from 1 to 4294967.

Default

100000

Command Mode

ROUTER-OSPF

Usage Information

The value set by the ip ospf cost command in INTERFACE mode overrides the cost resulting from the auto-cost command. The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# auto-cost reference-bandwidth 150

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

clear ip ospf process

Clears all OSPF routing tables.

Syntax

clear ip ospf {instance-number} [vrf vrf-name] process

Parameters

- instance-number — Enter an OSPF instance number, from 1 to 65535.
- vrf vrf-name — Enter the keyword vrf followed by the name of the VRF to reset the OSPF process configured in that VRF.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

This command clears all entries in the OSPF routing table.

Example

OS10# clear ip ospf 3 vrf vrf-test process

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later
clear ip ospf statistics

Clears OSPF traffic statistics.

**Syntax**
clear ip ospf [instance-number] [vrf vrf-name] statistics

**Parameters**
- **instance-number** — (Optional) Enter an OSPF instance number, from 1 to 65535.
- **vrf vrf-name** — (Optional) Enter the keyword vrf followed by the name of the VRF to clear OSPF traffic statistics in that configured VRF.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
This command clears the OSPF traffic statistics in a specified instance or in all the configured OSPF instances, and resets them to zero.

**Example**
OS10# clear ip ospf 10 vrf vrf-test statistics

**Supported Releases**
10.4.0E(R1) or later

dbg ospf

Enables Open Shortest Path First version 2 (OSPFv2) debugging and displays messages related to processing of OSPFv2.

**Syntax**
dbg ip ospfv2

**Parameters**
None

**Defaults**
None

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command stops displaying messages related to processing of OSPFv2.

**Example**
dbg ip ospfv2

**Supported Releases**
OS10 legacy command.

default-information originate

Generates and distributes a default external route information to the OSPF routing domain.

**Syntax**
default-information originate [always]

**Parameters**
- **always** — (Optional) Always advertise the default route.

**Defaults**
Disabled

**Command Mode**
ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command disables the distribution of default route.

**Example**
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# default-information originate always

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later
**default-metric**

Assigns a metric value to redistributed routes for the OSPF process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>default-metric number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>number — Enter a default-metric value, from 1 to 16777214.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Not configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>ROUTER-OSPF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>The no version of this command disables the default-metric configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# default-metric 2000
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**fast-converge**

Sets the minimum LSA origination and arrival times to zero (0) allowing more rapid route computation so convergence takes less time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>fast-converge convergence-level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>convergence-level — Enter a desired convergence level value, from 1 to 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Not configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>ROUTER-OSPF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>Convergence level 1 (optimal) meets most convergence requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# fast-converge 3
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**graceful-restart**

Enables Helper mode during a graceful or hitless restart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>graceful-restart role helper-only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defaults</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>ROUTER-OSPF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>The no version of this command disables Helper mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# graceful-restart role helper-only
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later
**ip ospf area**

Attaches an interface to an OSPF area.

**Syntax**

```
ip ospf process-id area area-id
```

**Parameters**

- `process-id` — Set an OSPF process ID for a specific OSPF process, from 1 to 65535.
- `area area-id` — Enter the OSPF area ID in dotted decimal A.B.C.D format or enter an area ID number, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes an interface from an OSPF area.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf 10 area 5
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**ip ospf authentication-key**

Configures a text authentication key to enable OSPF traffic on an interface.

**Syntax**

```
ip ospf authentication-key key
```

**Parameters**

- `key` — Enter an eight-character string for the authentication key.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

To exchange OSPF information, all neighboring routers in the same network must use the same authentication key. The `no` version of this command deletes the authentication key.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf authentication-key sample
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**ip ospf cost**

Changes the cost associated with the OSPF traffic on an interface.

**Syntax**

```
ip ospf cost cost
```

**Parameters**

- `cost` — Enter a value as the OSPF cost for the interface, from 1 to 65335.

**Default**

Based on bandwidth reference

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

If not configured, interface cost is based on the `auto-cost` command. This command configures OSPF over multiple vendors to ensure that all routers use the same cost. If you manually configure the cost, the calculated cost based on the reference bandwidth does not apply to the interface. The `no` version of this command removes the IP OSPF cost configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-1)= ip ospf cost 10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**ip ospf dead-interval**

Sets the time interval since the last hello-packet was received from a router. After the interval elapses, the neighboring routers declare the router dead.

**Syntax**

```
ip ospf dead-interval seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `seconds` — Enter the dead interval value in seconds, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

40 seconds

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The dead interval is four times the default hello-interval by default. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf dead-interval 10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**ip ospf hello-interval**

Sets the time interval between the hello packets sent on the interface.

**Syntax**

```
ip ospf hello-interval seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `seconds` — Enter the hello-interval value in seconds, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

10 seconds

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

All routers in a network must have the same hello time interval between the hello packets. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf hello-interval 30
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**ip ospf message-digest-key**

Enables OSPF MD5 authentication and sends an OSPF message digest key on the interface.

**Syntax**

```
ip ospf message-digest-key keyid md5 key
```

**Parameters**

- `keyid` — Enter an MD5 key ID for the interface, from 1 to 255.
- `key` — Enter a character string as the password. A maximum of 16 characters.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

All neighboring routers in the same network must use the same key value to exchange OSPF information. The `no` version of this command deletes the authentication key.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf message-digest-key 2 md5 sample12345
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later
**ip ospf mtu-ignore**

Disables MTU size detection on received Database Descriptor (DBD) packets when forming OSPFv3 adjacency.

**Syntax**

```
ip ospf mtu-ignore
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

If the MTU size of the peer interface is greater than the local interface, switches that run OSPF do not form adjacencies with neighbors. Use this command to override this behavior and form adjacency.

If you try to disable a neighborship using the `no ip ospf mtu-ignore` command after a neighborship is formed using the `ip ospf mtu-ignore` command, the neighborship still continues. To remove a neighborship after it is formed using the `ip ospf mtu-ignore` command, use the `clear ipv6 ospf process` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ip ospf mtu-ignore
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**ip ospf network**

Sets the network type for the interface.

**Syntax**

```
ip ospf network {point-to-point | broadcast}
```

**Parameters**

- **point-to-point** — Sets the interface as part of a point-to-point network.
- **broadcast** — Sets the interface as part of a broadcast network.

**Default**

Broadcast

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf network broadcast
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**ip ospf passive**

Configures an interface as a passive interface and suppresses both receiving and sending routing updates to the passive interface.

**Syntax**

```
ip ospf passive
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

You must configure the interface before setting the interface to Passive mode. The `no` version of the this command disables the passive interface configuration.

**NOTE:** As loopback interfaces are implicitly passive, the configuration to suppress sending and receiving of OSPF routing updates does not take effect on the loopback interfaces. However,
network information corresponding to these loopback interfaces is still announced in OSPF LSAs that are sent through other interfaces configured for OSPF.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf passive
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

### ip ospf priority

Sets the priority of the interface to determine the DR for the OSPF network.

**Syntax**

`ip ospf priority number`

**Parameters**

- `number` — Enter a router priority number, from 0 to 255.

**Default**

1

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

When two routers attached to a network attempt to become the DR, the one with the higher router priority takes precedence. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf priority 4
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

### ip ospf retransmit-interval

Sets the retransmission time between lost LSAs for adjacencies belonging to the interface.

**Syntax**

`ip ospf retransmit-interval seconds`

**Parameters**

- `seconds` — Enter a value in seconds as the interval between retransmission, from 1 to 3600.

**Default**

5 seconds

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

Set the time interval to a number large enough to avoid unnecessary retransmission. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ip ospf retransmit-interval 20
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

### ip ospf transmit-delay

Sets the estimated time required to send a link state update packet on the interface.

**Syntax**

`ip ospf transmit-delay seconds`

**Parameters**

- `seconds` — Set the time in seconds required to send a link-state update, from 1 to 3600.

**Default**

1 second

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

When you set the `ip ospf transmit-delay` value, take into account the transmission and propagation delays for the interface. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Command Mode</th>
<th>Usage Information</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>log-adjacency-changes</td>
<td><code>log-adjacency-changes</code></td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
<td>ROUTER-OSPF</td>
<td>The no version of this command resets the value to the default.</td>
<td>OS10(config)# router ospf 10\nOS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# log-adjacency-changes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-metric router-lsa</td>
<td><code>max-metric router-lsa</code></td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Not configured</td>
<td>ROUTER-OSPF</td>
<td>Routers in the network do not prefer other routers as the next intermediate hop after they calculate the shortest path. The no version of this command disables the maximum metric advertisement configuration.</td>
<td>OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# max-metric router-lsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maximum-paths</td>
<td><code>maximum-paths number</code></td>
<td>number</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>ROUTER-OSPF</td>
<td>The no version of this command resets the value to the default.</td>
<td>OS10(config)# router ospf 10\nOS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# maximum-paths 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

OS10(config-if-eth1/1/4)# ip ospf transmit-delay 5

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**redistribute**

Redistributes information from another routing protocol or routing instance to the OSPFv2 process.

**Syntax**

```
redistribute {bgp as-number | connected | static} [route-map map-name]
```

**Parameters**

- `as-number` — Enter an autonomous number to redistribute BGP routing information throughout the OSPF instance, from 1 to 4294967295.
- `connected` — Enter the information from the connected active routes on interfaces to redistribute.
- `static` — Enter the information from static routes on interfaces to redistribute.
- `route-map name` — Enter the name of a configured route-map.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information**

When an OSPF redistributes, the process does not completely remove from the BGP configuration. The `no` version of this command disables the redistribute configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute bgp 4 route-map dell1
```

**Example (Connected)**

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# redistribute connected route-map dell2
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**router-id**

Configures a fixed router ID for the OSPF process.

**Syntax**

```
router-id ip-address
```

**Parameters**

- `ip-address` — Enter the IP address of the router as the router ID.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information**

Configure an arbitrary value in the IP address format for each router. Each router ID must be unique. Use the fixed router ID for the active OSPF router process. Changing the router ID brings down the existing OSPF adjacency. The new router ID becomes effective immediately. The `no` version of this command disables the router ID configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# router-id 10.10.1.5
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**router ospf**

Enters Router OSPF mode and configures an OSPF instance.

**Syntax**

```
router ospf instance-number [vrf vrf-name]
```

**Parameters**

- `instance-number` — Enter a router OSPF instance number, from 1 to 65535.
vrf vrf-name — Enter the keyword vrf followed by the name of the VRF to configure an OSPF instance in that VRF.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
Assign an IP address to an interface before using this command. The no version of this command deletes an OSPF instance.

Example
OS10(config)# router ospf 10 vrf vrf-test

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf
Displays OSPF instance configuration information.

Syntax
show ip ospf [instance-number] [vrf vrf-name]

Parameters
- instance-number — View OSPF information for a specified instance number from 1 to 65535.
- vrf vrf-name — Enter the keyword vrf followed by the name of the VRF to display OSPF configuration information corresponding to that VRF.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None

Example
OS10# show ip ospf 10
Routing Process ospf 10 with ID 111.2.1.1
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is an Autonomous System Boundary Router
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 5000 msec, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa 0
Area (0.0.0.0)
Number of interface in this area is 3
SPF algorithm executed 38 times
Area ranges are

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf asbr
Displays all the ASBR visible to OSPF.

Syntax
show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] asbr

Parameters
- process-id — (Optional) Displays information based on the process ID.
- vrf vrf-name — (Optional) Displays the ASBR router visible to the OSPF process configured in the specified VRF.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
You can isolate problems with external routes. External OSPF routes are calculated by adding the LSA cost to the cost of reaching the ASBR router. If an external route does not have the correct cost, this
command determines if the path to the originating router is correct. ASBRs that are not in directly connected areas display. You can determine if an ASBR is in a directly connected area by the flags. For ASBRs in a directly connected area, E flags are set.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10# show ip ospf 10 asbr
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RouterID</th>
<th>Flags</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Nexthop</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>112.2.1.1</td>
<td>E/-/-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>110.1.1.2</td>
<td>vlan3050</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.2.1.1</td>
<td>E/-/-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### show ip ospf database

Displays all LSA information. You must enable OSPF to generate output.

**Syntax**

```
show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database
```

**Parameters**

- **process-id** — (Optional) View LSA information for a specific OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, the command applies to all the configured OSPF processes.
- **vrf vrf-name** — (Optional) Enter the keyword vrf followed by the name of the VRF to display LSA information for the OSPF process corresponding to that VRF.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

- **Link ID** — Identifies the router ID.
- **ADV Router** — Identifies the advertising router’s ID.
- **Age** — Displays the LS age.
- **Seq#** — Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- **Checksum** — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA’s complete contents.
- **Link count** — Displays the number of interfaces for that router.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**show ip ospf database asbr-summary**

Displays information about AS boundary LSAs.

**Syntax**

```
show ip ospf [process-id] database asbr-summary
```

**Parameters**

- `process-id` — (Optional) Displays the AS boundary LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Displays the AS boundary LSA information for a OSPF process ID corresponding to the specified VRF.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
- `Options` — Displays optional capabilities.
- `LS Type` — Displays the LS type.
- `Link State ID` — Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router` — Identifies the advertising router’s ID.
- `LS Seq Number` — Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum` — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA’s complete contents.
- `Length` — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Network Mask` — Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- `TOS` — Displays the ToS options. The only option available is zero.
- `Metric` — Displays the LSA metric.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database asbr-summary
OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)
          Summary Asbr (Area 0.0.0.1)
          LS age: 32
          Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
          LS type: Summary Asbr
          Link State ID: 8.1.1.1
          Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
          LS Seq Number: 0x80000001
          Checksum: 0xB595
          Length: 28
          Network Mask: /0
          TOS: 0 Metric: 0
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**show ip ospf database external**

Displays information about the AS external Type 5 LSAs.

**Syntax**

```
show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database external
```

**Parameters**

- `process-id` — (Optional) Displays AS external Type 5 LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Displays AS external (Type 5) LSA information for a specified OSPF Process ID corresponding to a VRF.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

- `LS Age` — Displays the LS age.
show ip ospf database external

Displays information about network Type 2 LSA information.

**Syntax**

```
show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database network
```

**Parameters**

- `process-id` — (Optional) Displays network Type2 LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Displays network Type2 LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID corresponding to a VRF.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

- `LS Age`—Displays the LS age.
- `Options`—Displays optional capabilities.
- `LS Type`—Displays the LS type.
- `Link State ID`—Identifies the router ID.
- `Advertising Router`—Identifies the advertising router’s ID.
- `LS Seq Number`—Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum`—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA’s complete contents.
- `Length`—Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- `Network Mask`—Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- `TOS`—Displays the ToS options. The only option available is zero.
- `Metric`—Displays the LSA metric.
Example

OS10# show ip ospf 10 database network
OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

  LS age: 1356
  Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
  LS type: Network
  Link State ID: 110.1.1.2
  Advertising Router: 112.2.1.1
  LS Seq Number: 0x80000008
  Checksum: 0xd2b1
  Length: 32
  Network Mask: /24
  Attached Router: 111.2.1.1
  Attached Router: 112.2.1.1

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database nssa external

Displays information about the NSSA-External Type 7 LSA.

Syntax

  show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database nssa external

Parameters

  ● process-id — (Optional) Displays NSSA-External Type7 LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
  ● vrf vrf-name — (Optional) Displays NSSA-External Type7 LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID corresponding to a VRF.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

  ● LS Age — Displays the LS age.
  ● Options — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
  ● LS Type — Displays the LS type.
  ● Link State ID — Identifies the router ID.
  ● Advertising Router — Identifies the advertising router’s ID.
  ● LS Seq Number — Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
  ● Checksum — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA’s complete contents.
  ● Length — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
  ● Network Mask—Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.
  ● TOS—Displays the ToS options. The only option available is zero.
  ● Metric—Displays the LSA metric.

Example

OS10# show ip ospf database nssa external

OSPF Router with ID (2.2.2.2) (Process ID 100)

  NSSA External (Area 0.0.0.1)

  LS age: 98
  Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC, No Type 7/5 translation)
  LS type: NSSA External
  Link State ID: 0.0.0.0
  Advertising Router: 1.1.1.1
  LS Seq Number: 0x50000001
  Checksum: 0x430C
  Length: 36
  Network Mask: /0
  Metric Type: 1
show ip ospf database opaque-area

Displays information about the opaque-area Type 10 LSA.

Syntax

```
show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database opaque-area
```

Parameters

- `process-id` — (Optional) Displays the opaque-area Type 10 information for an OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Displays the opaque-area Type 10 information for an OSPF process ID corresponding to a VRF.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

- LS Age — Displays the LS age.
- Options — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- LS Type — Displays the LS type.
- Link State ID — Identifies the router ID.
- Advertising Router — Identifies the advertising router’s ID.
- LS Seq Number — Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- Checksum — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA’s complete contents.
- Length — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- Opaque Type — Identifies the Opaque type field, the first 8 bits of the LS ID.
- Opaque ID — Identifies the Opaque type-specific ID, the remaining 24 bits of the LS ID.

Example

```
OS10# show ip ospf database opaque-area
OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)
Type-10 Area Local Opaque (Area 0.0.0.1)
LS age: 3600
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Type-10 Area Local Opaque
Link State ID: 8.1.1.2
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000008
Checksum: 0x83B8
Length: 28
Opaque Type: 8
Opaque ID: 65794
!!
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database opaque-as

Displays information about the opaque-as Type 11 LSAs.

Syntax

```
show ip ospf [process-id] opaque-as
```

Parameters

- `process-id` — (Optional) Displays opaque-as Type 11 LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

- LS Age — Displays the LS age.
- Options — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- LS Type — Displays the LS type.
- Link State ID — Identifies the router ID.
● Advertising Router — Identifies the advertising router’s ID.
● LS Seq Number — Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
● Checksum — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA’s complete contents.
● Length — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
● Opaque Type — Identifies the Opaque type field, the first 8 bits of the LS ID.
● Opaque ID — Identifies the Opaque type-specific ID, the remaining 24 bits of the LS ID.

Example

OS10# show ip ospf 100 database opaque-as

OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)

Type-11 AS opaque

LS age: 3600
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Type-11 AS opaque
Link State ID: 8.1.1.3
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x8000000D
Checksum: 0x61D3
Length: 36
Opaque Type: 8
Opaque ID: 65795

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

show ip ospf database opaque-link

Displays information about the opaque-link Type 9 LSA.

Syntax
show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database opaque-link

Parameters
● process-id — (Optional) Displays the opaque-link Type 9 LSA information for an OSPF process ID.
  If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
● vrf vrf-name — (Optional) Displays the opaque-link Type 9 LSA information for an OSPF process ID corresponding to a VRF.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
● LS Age — Displays the LS age.
● Options — Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
● LS Type — Displays the LS type.
● Link State ID — Identifies the router ID.
● Advertising Router — Identifies the advertising router’s ID.
● LS Seq Number — Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
● Checksum — Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA’s complete contents.
● Length — Displays the LSA length in bytes.
● Opaque Type — Identifies the Opaque type field, the first 8 bits of the LS ID.
● Opaque ID — Identifies the Opaque type-specific ID, the remaining 24 bits of the LS ID.

Example

OS10# show ip ospf 100 database opaque-link

OSPF Router with ID (1.1.1.1) (Process ID 100)

Type-9 Link Local opaque (Area 0.0.0.1)

LS age: 3600
Options: (No TOS-Capability, No DC)
LS type: Type-9 Link Local opaque
Link State ID: 8.1.1.1
Advertising Router: 2.2.2.2
LS Seq Number: 0x80000007
Checksum: 0x9DA1
Length: 28
Opaque Type: 8
Opaque ID: 65793

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

**show ip ospf database router**

Displays information about the router Type 1 LSA.

**Syntax**

```
show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database router
```

**Parameters**

- `process-id` — (Optional) Displays the router Type 1 LSA for an OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Displays the router Type 1 LSA for an OSPF process ID corresponding to a VRF.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

- **LS age**—Displays the LS age.
- **Options**—Displays optional capabilities.
- **LS Type**—Displays the LS type.
- **Link State ID**—Identifies the router ID.
- **Advertising Router**—Identifies the advertising router’s ID.
- **LS Seq Number**—Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- **Checksum**—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA’s complete contents.
- **Length**—Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- **TOS**—Displays the ToS options. The only option available is zero.
- **Metric**—Displays the LSA metric.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database router

OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)

        Router (Area 0.0.0.0)
         LS age: 1419
         Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC, E)
         LS type: Router
         Link State ID: 111.2.1.1
         Advertising Router: 111.2.1.1
         LS Seq Number: 0x8000000d
         Checksum: 0x9bf2
         Length: 60
         AS Boundary Router
         Number of Links: 3

         Link connected to: a Transit Network
         (Link ID) Designated Router address: 110.1.1.2
         (Link Data) Router Interface address: 110.1.1.1
         Number of TOS metric: 0
         TOS 0 Metric: 1

         Link connected to: a Transit Network
         (Link ID) Designated Router address: 111.1.1.1
         (Link Data) Router Interface address: 111.1.1.1
         Number of TOS metric: 0
```

Layer 3  717
TOS 0 Metric: 1

Link connected to: a Transit Network
(Link ID) Designated Router address: 111.2.1.1
(Link Data) Router Interface address: 111.2.1.1
Number of TOS metric: 0
TOS 0 Metric: 1

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

**show ip ospf database summary**

Displays the network summary Type 3 LSA routing information.

**Syntax**

```
show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] database summary
```

**Parameters**

- **process-id**—(Optional) Displays LSA information for a specific OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- **vrf vrf-name** — (Optional) Displays LSA information for a specified OSPF process ID corresponding to a VRF.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

- **LS Age**—Displays the LS age.
- **Options**—Displays the optional capabilities available on the router.
- **LS Type**—Displays the LS type.
- **Link State ID**—Identifies the router ID.
- **Advertising Router**—Identifies the advertising router’s ID.
- **LS Seq Number**—Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- **Checksum**—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA’s complete contents.
- **Length**—Displays the LSA length in bytes.
- **Network Mask**—Identifies the network mask implemented on the area.
- **TOS**—Displays the ToS options. The only option available is zero.
- **Metric**—Displays the LSA metric.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 database summary
OSPF Router with ID (111.2.1.1) (Process ID 10)
Summary Network (Area 0.0.0.0)

LS age: 623
Options: (No TOS-capability, No DC)
C: Summary Network
Link State ID: 115.1.1.0
Advertising Router: 111.111.111.1
LS Seq Number: 0x800001e8
Checksum: 0x4a67
Length: 28
Network Mask: /24
TOS: 0 Metric: 0
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
### show ip ospf interface

Displays the configured OSPF interfaces. You must enable OSPF to display output.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
show ip ospf interface [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] interface | show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] interface [interface]
```

**Parameters**

- **process-id** — (Optional) Displays information for an OSPF process ID. If you do not enter a process ID, this command applies only to the first OSPF process.
- **vrf vrf-name** — (Optional) Displays information for an OSPF instance corresponding to a VRF.
- **interface** — (Optional) Enter the interface information:
  - `ethernet` — Enter the Ethernet interface information, from 1 to 48.
  - `port channel` — Enter the port-channel interface number, from 1 to 128.
  - `vlan` — Enter the VLAN interface number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10# show ip ospf 10 interface
ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
  Internet Address 110.1.1.1/24, Area 0.0.0.0
  Process ID 10, Router ID 1.1.1.1, Network Type broadcast, Cost: 10
  Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State WAIT, Priority 1
  BFD enabled (Interface level) Interval 300 Min_rx 300 Multiplier 3 Role
  Active
    Designated Router (ID) 0.0.0.0
    Backup Designated router (ID) 0.0.0.0
    Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
    Neighbor Count is 0, Adjacent neighbor count is 0
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### show ip ospf routes

Displays OSPF routes received from neighbors along with parameters such as cost, next-hop, area, interface, and type of route.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] routes [prefix IP-prefix]
```

**Parameters**

- **process-id** — (Optional) Enter OSPFv2 process ID to view information specific to the ID.
- **vrf vrf-name** — (Optional) Enter the keyword vrf followed by the name of the VRF to display the routes calculated by OSPF in the configured VRF.
- **IP-prefix** — (Optional) Specify an IP address to view information specific to the IP address.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Displays the cost metric for each neighbor and interfaces.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10# show ip ospf 10 routes
  Prefix      Cost  Nexthop   Interface   Area    Type
  110.1.1.0   1     0.0.0.0   vlan3050   0.0.0.0  intra-area
  111.1.1.0   1     0.0.0.0   vlan3051   0.0.0.0  intra-area
  111.2.1.0   1     0.0.0.0   vlan3053   0.0.0.0  intra-area
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**show ip ospf statistics**

Displays OSPF traffic statistics.

**Syntax**

```
show ip ospf [instance-number] [vrf vrf-name] statistics [interface interface]
```

**Parameters**

- `instance-number` — (Optional) Enter an OSPF instance number, from 1 to 65535.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to display OSPF traffic statistics corresponding to that VRF.
- `interface interface` — (Optional) Enter the interface information:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter an Ethernet port interface.
  - `port-channel number` — Enter the port-channel interface number, from 1 to 128.
  - `vlan vlan-id` — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

This command displays OSPFv2 traffic statistics for a specified instance or interface, or for all OSPFv2 instances and interfaces.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip ospf 10 statistics
Interface vlan3050
  Receive Statistics
    rx-invalid          0    rx-invalid-bytes     0
    rx-hello            0    rx-hello-bytes       0
    rx-db-des           0    rx-db-des-bytes      0
    rx-ls-req           0    rx-ls-req-bytes      0
    rx-ls-upd           0    rx-ls-upd-bytes      0
    rx-ls-ack           0    rx-ls-ack-bytes      0
  Transmit Statistics
    tx-failed           0    tx-failed-bytes      0
    tx-hello            0    tx-hello-bytes       0
    tx-db-des           0    tx-db-des-bytes      0
    tx-ls-req           0    tx-ls-req-bytes      0
    tx-ls-upd           0    tx-ls-upd-bytes      0
    tx-ls-ack           0    tx-ls-ack-bytes      0
  Error packets (Receive statistics)
    bad-src             0   dupe-id               0
    mtu-mismatch        0   nbr-ignored           0
    proto               0   bad-lsa-len           0
    resource-err        0   lsa-bad-len          0
    type                0   lsa-bad-cksum        0
    fail                0   hello-tmr-mismatch    0
    lsadb-mismatch      0   dead-ivl-mismatch    0
    options-mismatch    0   nbr-admin-down      0
    mismatch            0   own-hello-drop     0
    version-mismatch    0   checksum-error     0
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**show ip ospf topology**

Displays routers that directly connect to OSPF areas.

**Syntax**

```
show ip ospf [process-id] [vrf vrf-name] topology
```
### summary-address

Configures a summary address for an ASBR to advertise one external route as an aggregate for all redistributed routes covered by a specified address range.

**Syntax**

```
summary-address ip-address/mask [not-advertise | tag tag-value]
```

**Parameters**

- `ip-address/mask` — Enter the IP address to summarize along with the mask.
- `not-advertise` — (Optional) Suppresses IP addresses that do not match the network prefix/mask.
- `tag tag-value` — (Optional) Enter a value to match the routes redistributed through a route map, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables the summary address.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# summary-address 10.0.0.0/8 not-advertise
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

### timers lsa arrival

Configures the LSA acceptance intervals.

**Syntax**

```
timers lsa arrival arrival-time
```

**Parameters**

- `arrival-time` — Set the interval between receiving the LSA in milliseconds, from 0 to 600,000.

**Default**

1000 milliseconds

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-OSPF

**Usage Information**

Setting the LSA arrival time between receiving the LSA repeatedly ensures that the system gets enough time to accept the LSA. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.
**timers spf**

Enables shortest path first (SPF) throttling to delay an SPF calculation when a topology change occurs.

**Syntax**

```
timers spf [start-time [hold-time [max-wait]]]
```

**Parameters**

- **start-time** — Sets the initial SPF delay in milliseconds, from 1 to 600000; default 1000.
- **hold-time** — Sets the additional hold time between two SPF calculations in milliseconds, from 1 to 600000; default 10000.
- **max-wait** — Sets the maximum wait time between two SPF calculations in milliseconds, from 1 to 600000; default 10000.

**Default**

- **start-time** — 1000 milliseconds
- **hold-time** — 10000 milliseconds
- **max-wait** — 10000 milliseconds

**Command Mode**

`ROUTER-OSPF`

**Usage Information**

By default, SPF timers are disabled in an OSPF instance.

Use SPF throttling to delay SPF calculations during periods of network instability. In an OSPF network, a topology change event triggers an SPF calculation after a start time. When the start timer finishes, a hold time may delay the next SPF calculation for an additional time. When the hold timer is running:

- Each time a topology change occurs, the SPF calculation delays for double the configured hold time up to maximum wait time.
- If no topology change occurs, an SPF calculation performs and the hold timer is reset to its configured value.

If you do not specify a start-time, hold-time, or max-wait value, the default values are used. The `no` version of this command removes the configured SPF timers and disables SPF throttling in an OSPF instance.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# timers spf 1200 2300 3400
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# do show ip ospf
Routing Process ospf 100 with ID 12.1.1.1
Supports only single TOS (TOS0) routes
It is Flooding according to RFC 2328
SPF schedule delay 1200 msecs, Hold time between two SPF s 2300 msecs
Convergence Level 0
Min LSA origination 0 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 5000 msec, Max LSA wait time 5000 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa 0
Area (0.0.0.1)
Number of interface in this area is 1
SPF algorithm executed 1 times
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**timers throttle lsa all**

Configures the LSA transmit intervals.

**Syntax**

```
timers lsa all [start-interval | hold-interval | max-interval]
```

---

Layer 3
Parameters

- **start-interval** — Sets the minimum interval between initial sending and re-sending the same LSA in milliseconds, from 0 to 600,000.
- **hold-interval** — Sets the next interval to send the same LSA in milliseconds. This is the time between sending the same LSA after the start-interval is attempted, from 1 to 600,000.
- **max-interval** — Sets the maximum amount of time the system waits before sending the LSA in milliseconds, from 1 to 600,000.

Default

- **start-interval** — 0 milliseconds
- **hold-interval** — 5000 milliseconds
- **max-interval** — 5000 milliseconds

Command Mode

ROUTER-OSPF

Usage Information

The `no` version of this command removes the LSA transmit timer.

Example

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 10
OS10(conf-router-ospf-10)# timers throttle lsa all 100 300 1000
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

---

**OSPFv3**

OSPFv3 is an IPv6 link-state routing protocol that supports IPv6 unicast address families (AFs). OSPFv3 is disabled by default. You must configure at least one interface, either physical or Loopback. The OSPF process automatically starts when OSPFv3 is enabled for one or more interfaces. Any area besides area 0 can have any number ID assigned to it.

**Enable OSPFv3**

1. Enable OSPFv3 globally and configure an OSPFv3 instance in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   router ospfv3 instance-number
   ```

2. Enter the interface information to configure the interface for OSPFv3 in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```

3. Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   no shutdown
   ```

4. Disable the default switchport configuration and remove it from an interface or a LAG port in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   no switchport
   ```

5. Enable the OSPFv3 on an interface in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   ipv6 ospfv3 process-id area area-id
   ```
   - **process-id** — Enter the OSPFv3 process ID for a specific OSPFv3 process, from 1 to 65535.
   - **area-id** — Enter the OSPF area ID as an IPv6 address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.

**Enable OSPFv3**

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
```
Enable OSPFv3 in a non-default VRF instance

1. Create the non-default VRF instance in which you want to enable OSPFv3:
   ```
   ip vrf vrf-name
   ``
   CONFIGURATION Mode

2. Enable OSPFv3 in the non-default VRF instance that you created earlier and configure an OSPFv3 instance in VRF CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   router ospfv3 instance-number vrf vrf-name
   ``

3. Enter the interface information to configure the interface for OSPFv3 in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
   ``

4. Enable the interface in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   no shutdown
   ```

5. Disable the default switchport configuration and remove it from an interface or a LAG port in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   no switchport
   ```

6. Associate the interface with the non-default VRF instance that you created earlier.
   ```
   ip vrf forwarding vrf-name
   ``

7. Enable the OSPFv3 on an interface.
   ```
   ipv6 ospfv3 process-id area area-id
   ```
   - `process-id` — Enter the OSPFv3 process ID for a specific OSPFv3 process, from 1 to 65535.
   - `area-id` — Enter the OSPF area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.

Enable OSPFv3

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-vrf-blue)# router ospfv3 100 vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/2)# ip vrf forwarding vrf-blue
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospfv3 300 area 0.0.0.0
```

**NOTE:**

If you want to move an interface associated with one VRF instance to another default or non-default VRF instance, you must first remove the OSPF or Layer3 configurations that already exist on the interface. If you move the interface from one VRF instance to another without removing these existing Layer3 or OSPF configurations, these configurations do not take effect in the new VRF instance.

Consider a scenario where the OSPF instance 100 is configured on the default VRF instance and the OSPF instance 200 is configured on the non-default VRF instance named VRF-Red. The interface eth1/1/1 on the default VRF instance is attached to an OSPF process area 1. In this scenario, if you want to move eth1/1/1 from the default VRF instance to VRF-Red, you must first remove the OSPF area configuration to which the interface eth1/1/1 is currently attached to.
Assign Router ID

You can assign a router ID for the OSPFv3 process. Configure an arbitrary value in the IP address format for each router. Each router ID must be unique. Use the fixed router ID for the active OSPFv3 router process. Changing the router ID brings down the existing OSPFv3 adjacency. The new router ID becomes effective immediately.

- Assign the router ID for the OSPFv3 process in ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode.

```plaintext
router-id ip-address
```

Assign router ID

OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# router-id 10.10.1.5

View OSPFv3 Status

OS10# show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process ospfv3 100 with ID 10.10.1.5
It is an Area Border Router
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 2, normal 2 stub 0 nssa
  Area  (0.0.0.0)
    Number of interface in this area is 1
    SPF algorithm executed 42 times
  Area  (0.0.0.1)
    Number of interface in this area is 1
    SPF algorithm executed 42 times

Configure Stub Areas

Type 5 LSAs are not flooded into stub areas. The ABR advertises a default route into the stub area where it is attached. Stub area routers use the default route to reach external destinations.

1. Enable OSPFv3 routing and enter ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode, from 1 to 65535.

```plaintext
router ospfv3 instance number
```

2. Configure an area as a stub area in ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode.

```plaintext
area area-id stub [no-summary]
```

- `area-id` — Enter the OSPFv3 area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.
- `no-summary` — (Optional) Enter to prevent an ABR from sending summary LSAs into the stub area.

Configure Stub Area

OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10
OS10(config-router-ospf-10)# area 10.10.5.1 stub no-summary

View Stub Area Configuration

OS10# show running-configuration ospfv3
  !
  interface ethernet1/1/3
  ipv6 ospf 65 area 0.0.0.2
  !
  router ospfv3 65
  area 0.0.0.2 stub no-summary

OS10# show ipv6 ospf database
  OSPF Router with ID (199.205.134.103) (Process ID 65)
  Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADV Router</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Seq#</th>
<th>Fragment ID</th>
<th>Link count</th>
<th>Bits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>199.205.134.103</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0x80000002</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202.254.156.15</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>0x80000002</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADV Router</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Seq#</th>
<th>Link ID</th>
<th>Rtr count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>202.254.156.15</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>0x80000001</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Inter Area Prefix Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADV Router</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Seq#</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>202.254.156.15</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>0x80000001</td>
<td>::/0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Intra Area Prefix Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADV Router</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Seq#</th>
<th>Link ID</th>
<th>Ref-lstype</th>
<th>Ref-LSID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>202.254.156.15</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>0x80000003</td>
<td>65536</td>
<td>0x2002</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Link (Type-8) Link States (Area 0.0.0.2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADV Router</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Seq#</th>
<th>Link ID</th>
<th>Interface</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>199.205.134.103</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>0x80000001</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202.254.156.15</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>0x80000001</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enable Passive Interfaces

A passive interface is one that does not send or receive routing information. Configuring an interface as a passive interface suppresses both the receiving and sending routing updates.

Although the passive interface does not send or receive routing updates, the network on that interface is included in OSPF updates sent through other interfaces. You can remove an interface from passive interfaces using the `no ipv6 ospf passive` command.

1. Enter an interface type in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

2. Configure the interface as a passive interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ipv6 ospf passive
```

Configure Passive Interfaces

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf passive
```

View Passive Interfaces

```
OS10# show running-configuraition
!!!
!!!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  ip address 10.10.10.1/24
  no switchport
  no shutdown
  ipv6 ospf 100 area 0
  ipv6 ospf passive
!!!
!!!
```
**Interface OSPFv3 Parameters**

To avoid routing errors, interface parameter values must be consistent across all interfaces. For example, set the same time interval for the hello packets on all routers in the OSPF network to prevent misconfiguration of OSPF neighbors.

1. Enter the interface to change the OSPFv3 parameters in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   interface interface-name
   ```

2. Change the cost associated with OSPFv3 traffic on the interface in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default depends on the interface speed.

   ```
   ipv6 ospf cost
   ```

3. Change the time interval the router waits before declaring a neighbor dead in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default is 40. The dead interval must be four times the hello interval. The dead interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPFv3 network.

   ```
   ipv6 ospf dead-interval seconds
   ```

4. Change the time interval in seconds between hello-packet transmission in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 65535. The default is 10. The hello interval must be the same on all routers in the OSPFv3 network.

   ```
   ipv6 ospf hello-interval seconds
   ```

5. Change the priority of the interface, which determines the DR for the OSPFv3 broadcast network in INTERFACE mode, from 0 to 255. The default is 1.

   ```
   ipv6 ospf priority number
   ```

**Change the OSPFv3 interface parameters**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf hello-interval 5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf dead-interval 20
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf priority 4
```

**View the OSPFv3 interface parameters**

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf interface
ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
   Link Local Address fe80::20c:29ff:fe0a:d59/64, Interface ID 5
   Area 0.0.0.0, Process ID 200, Instance ID 0, Router ID 10.0.0.2
   Network Type broadcast, Cost: 1
   Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State BDR, Priority 1
   Designated Router on this network is 2.2.2.2
   Backup Designated router on this network is 10.0.0.2 (local)
   Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
   Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
   Adjacent with neighbor 2.2.2.2(Designated Router)

OS10# do show running-configuration ospfv3
!
interface ethernet1/1/9
ipv6 ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
ipv6 ospf dead-interval 20
ipv6 ospf hello-interval 5
ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore
```

**Default route**

You can generate an external default route and distribute the default information to the OSPFv3 routing domain.

- Generate the default route, using the `default-information originate [always]` command in ROUTER-OSPFv3 mode.
Configure default route

OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# default-information originate always

View default route configuration

OS10(config-router-ospf-100)# show configuration
!
router ospfv3 100
  default-information originate always

OSPFv3 IPsec authentication and encryption

Unlike OSPFv2, OSPFv3 does not have authentication fields in its protocol header to provide security. To provide authentication and confidentiality, OSPFv3 uses IP Security (IPsec) — a collection of security protocols for authenticating and encrypting data packets. OS10 OSPFv3 supports IPsec using the IPv6 authentication header (AH) or IPv6 encapsulating security payload (ESP).

- AH authentication verifies that data is not altered during transmission and ensures that users are communicating with the intended individual or organization. The authentication header is inserted after the IP header with a value of 51. MD5 and SHA1 authentication types are supported; encrypted and unencrypted keys are supported.
- ESP encryption encapsulates data, enabling data protection that follows in the datagram. The ESP extension header is inserted after the IP header and before the next layer protocol header. 3DES, DES, AES-CBC, and NULL encryption algorithms are supported; encrypted and unencrypted keys are supported.

Apply IPsec authentication or encryption on a physical, port-channel, or VLAN interface or in an OSPFv3 area. Each configuration consists of a security policy index (SPI) and the OSPFv3 packets validation key. After you configure an IPsec protocol for OSPFv3, IPsec operation is invisible to the user.

You can only enable one authentication or encryption security protocol at a time on an interface or for an area. Enable IPsec AH using the `ipv6 ospf authentication` command; enable IPsec ESP with the `ipv6 ospf encryption` command.

- A security policy configured for an area is inherited on all interfaces in the area by default.
- A security policy configured on an interface overrides any area-level configured security for the area where the interface is assigned.
- The configured authentication or encryption policy applies to all OSPFv3 packets transmitted on the interface or in the area. The IPsec security associations are the same on inbound and outbound traffic on an OSPFv3 interface.
- There is no maximum AH or ESP header length because the headers have fields with variable lengths.

Configure IPsec authentication on interfaces

**Prerequisite**: Before you enable IPsec authentication on an OSPFv3 interface, first enable IPv6 unicast routing globally, then enable OSPFv3 on the interface, and assign it to an area.

The SPI value must be unique to one IPsec authentication or encryption security policy on the router. You cannot configure the same SPI value on another interface even if it uses the same authentication or encryption algorithm.

You cannot use an IPsec MD5 or SHA-1 authentication type and the `null` setting at same time on an interface. These settings are mutually exclusive.

- Enable IPsec authentication for OSPFv3 packets in Interface mode.

```plaintext
ipv6 ospf authentication {null | ipsec spi number {MD5 | SHA1} key}
```

- `null` — Prevent an authentication policy configured for the area to be inherited on the interface. Only use this parameter if you configure IPsec area authentication.
- `ipsec spi number` — Enter a unique security policy index (SPI) value, from 256 to 4294967295.
- `md5` — Enable message digest 5 (MD5) authentication.
- `sha1` — Enable secure hash algorithm 1 (SHA-1) authentication.
- `key` — Enter the text string used in the authentication type. All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA-1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.
To delete an IPsec authentication policy, use the `no ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi number` or `no ipv6 ospf authentication null` command.

Configure IPsec authentication on interface

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi 400 md5 12345678123456781234567812345678
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi 400 md5 12345678123456781234567812345678
no switchport
no shutdown
ipv6 address 1::1/64
```

IPsec encryption on interfaces

**Prerequisite:** Before you enable IPsec encryption on an OSPFv3 interface, enable IPv6 unicast routing globally, enable OSPFv3 on the interface, and assign it to an area.

When you configure encryption on an interface, both IPsec encryption and authentication are enabled. You cannot configure encryption if you have already configured an interface for IPsec authentication using the `ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec` command. To configure encryption, you must first delete the authentication policy.

- Enable IPsec encryption for OSPFv3 packets in Interface mode.

```
ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi number esp encryption-type
key authentication-type key
```

- `ipsec spi number` — Enter a unique security policy index (SPI) value, from 256 to 4294967295.
- `esp encryption-type` — Enter the encryption algorithm used with ESP (3DES, DES, AES-CBC, or NULL). For AES-CBC, only the AES-128 and AES-192 ciphers are supported.
- `key` — Enter the text string used in the encryption algorithm. All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the key to decrypt information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. Required lengths of the non-encrypted key are: 3DES — 48 hex digits; DES — 16 hex digits; AES-CBC — 32 hex digits for AES-128 and 48 hex digits for AES-192.
- `authentication-type` — Enter the encryption authentication MD5 or SHA1 algorithm to use.
- `key` — Enter the text string used in the authentication algorithm. All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

To delete an IPsec encryption policy, use the `no ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi number` or `no ipv6 ospf encryption null` command.

Configure IPsec encryption on interface

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi 500 esp des 1234567812345678 md5 12345678123456781234567812345678
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi 500 esp des 1234567812345678 md5 12345678123456781234567812345678
no switchport
no shutdown
ipv6 address 1::1/64
```

Configure IPsec authentication for OSPFv3 area

**Prerequisite:** Before you enable IPsec authentication for an OSPFv3 area, enable OSPFv3 globally on the router.

- Enable IPsec authentication for OSPFv3 packets in an area in Router-OSPFv3 mode.

```
area area-id authentication ipsec spi number {MD5 | SHA1} key
```

- `area area-id` — Enter an area ID as a number or IPv6 prefix.
IPsec spi number — Enter a unique security policy index (SPI) value, from 256 to 4294967295.
md5 — Enable message digest 5 (MD5) authentication.
sha1 — Enable secure hash algorithm 1 (SHA1) authentication.
key — Enter the text string used in the authentication type. All OSPFv3 routers in the area share the key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

To delete an IPsec area authentication policy, use the no area area-id authentication ipsec spi number command.

**Configure IPsec authentication for an OSPFv3 area**

```plaintext
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# area 1 authentication ipsec spi 400 md5 1234567812345678123456781234567
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# show configuration

! router ospfv3 100
area 0.0.0.1 authentication ipsec spi 400 md5 12345678123456781234567812345678
```

**IPsec encryption for OSPFv3 area**

**Prerequisite:** Before you enable IPsec encryption for an OSPFV3 area, first enable OSPFV3 globally on the router.

When you configure encryption at the area level, both IPsec encryption and authentication are enabled. You cannot configure encryption if you have already configured an IPsec area authentication using the area ospf authentication ipsec command. To configure encryption, you must first delete the authentication policy.

- Enable IPsec encryption for OSPFV3 packets in an area in Router-OSPFV3 mode.

```plaintext
area area-id encryption ipsec spi number esp encryption-type key
authentication-type key
```

- area area-id — Enter an area ID as a number or IPv6 prefix.
- ipsec spi number — Enter a unique security policy index (SPI) value, from 256 to 4294967295.
- esp encryption-type — Enter the encryption algorithm used with ESP (3DES, DES, AES-CBC, or NULL). For AES-CBC, only the AES-128 and AES-192 ciphers are supported.
- key — Enter the text string used in the encryption algorithm. All neighboring OSPFV3 routers must share the key to decrypt information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. Required lengths of the non-encrypted key are: 3DES — 48 hex digits; DES — 16 hex digits; AES-CBC — 32 hex digits for AES-128 and 48 hex digits for AES-192.
- authentication-type — Enter the encryption authentication MD5 or SHA1 algorithm to use.
- key — Enter the text string used in the authentication algorithm. All neighboring OSPFV3 routers must share the key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

To delete an IPsec encryption policy, use the no area area-id encryption ipsec spi number command.

**Configure IPsec encryption for OSPFV3 area**

```plaintext
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# area 1 encryption ipsec spi 401 esp des 1234567812345678 md5 1234567812345678123456781234567
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# show configuration

! router ospfv3 100
area 0.0.0.1 encryption ipsec spi 401 esp des 1234567812345678 md5 12345678123456781234567812345678
```

**Troubleshoot OSPFV3**

You can troubleshoot OSPFV3 operations and check questions for typical issues that interrupt a process.

- Is OSPFV3 enabled globally?
- Is OSPFV3 enabled on the interface?
● Are adjacencies established correctly?
● Are the interfaces configured for L3 correctly?
● Is the router in the correct area type?
● Are the OSPF routes included in the OSPF database?
● Are the OSPF routes included in the routing table in addition to the OSPF database?
● Are you able to ping the link-local IPv6 address of adjacent router interface?

Troubleshooting OSPFv3 with show Commands

- View a summary of all OSPF process IDs enabled in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show running-configuration ospfv3
  ```

- View summary information of IP routes in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show ipv6 route summary
  ```

- View summary information for the OSPF database in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show ipv6 ospf database
  ```

- View the configuration of OSPF neighbors connected to the local router in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show ipv6 ospf neighbor
  ```

View OSPF Configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration ospfv3
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
!
router ospf 100
log-adjacency-changes
```

**OSPFv3 Commands**

**area authentication**

Configures authentication for an OSPFv3 area.

**Syntax**

```
area area-id authentication ipsec spi number {MD5 | SHA1} key
```

**Parameters**

- **area area-id** — Enter an area ID as a number or IPv6 prefix.
- **ipsec spi number** — Enter a unique security policy index (SPI) value, from 256 to 4294967295.
- **md5** — Enable MD5 authentication.
- **sha1** — Enable SHA1 authentication.
- **key** — Enter the text string used in the authentication type.

**Default**

OSPFv3 area authentication is not configured.

**Command Mode**

ROUTE-OSPFv3

**Usage Information**

- Before you enable IPsec authentication for an OSPFv3 area, you must enable OSPFv3 globally on each router.
- All OSPFv3 routers in the area must share the same authentication key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

**Example**

```
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# area 1 authentication ipsec spi 400 md5
12345678123456781234567812345678
```
Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

area encryption

Configures encryption for an OSPFv3 area.

Syntax

area area-id encryption ipsec spi number esp encryption-type key
authentication-type key

Parameters

- **area area-id** — Enter an area ID as a number or IPv6 prefix.
- **ipsec spi number** — Enter a unique security policy index number, from 256 to 4294967295.
- **esp encryption-type** — Enter the encryption algorithm used with ESP (3DES, DES, AES-CBC, or NULL). For AES-CBC, only the AES-128 and AES-192 ciphers are supported.
- **key** — Enter the text string used in the encryption algorithm.
- **authentication-type** — Enter the encryption authentication MD5 or SHA1 algorithm to use.
- **key** — Enter the text string used in the authentication algorithm.

Default

OSPFv3 area encryption is not configured.

Command Mode

ROUTER-OSPEV3

Usage Information

- Before you enable IPsec encryption for an OSPFv3 area, you must enable OSPFv3 globally on each router.
- When you configure encryption at the area level, both IPsec encryption and authentication are enabled. You cannot configure encryption if you have already configured an IPsec area authentication using the `area ospf authentication ipsec` command. To configure encryption, you must first delete the authentication policy.
- All OSPFv3 routers in the area must share the same encryption key to decrypt information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. Required lengths of the non-encrypted key are: 3DES — 48 hex digits; DES — 16 hex digits; AES-CBC — 32 hex digits for AES-128 and 48 hex digits for AES-192.
- All OSPFv3 routers in the area must share the same authentication key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

Example

OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# area 1 encryption ipsec spi 401 esp des 1234567812345678 md5 12345678123456781234567812345678

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

area stub

Defines an area as the OSPF stub area.

Syntax

area area-id stub [no-summary]

Parameters

- **area-id** — Set the OSPFv3 area ID as an IP address in A.B.C.D format or number, from 1 to 65535.
- **no-summary** — (Optional) Prevents an ABR from sending summary LAs into the stub area.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

ROUTER-OSPFV3

Usage Information

The `no` version of this command deletes a stub area.

Example

OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10
OS10(conf-router-ospfv3-10)# area 10.10.1.5 stub
auto-cost reference-bandwidth

Calculates default metrics for the interface based on the configured auto-cost reference bandwidth value.

**Syntax**

```
auto-cost reference-bandwidth value
```

**Parameters**

- `value` — Enter the reference bandwidth value to calculate the OSPFv3 interface cost in megabits per second, from 1 to 4294967.

**Default**

100000

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-OSPFv3

**Usage Information**

The value set by the `ipv6 ospf cost` command in INTERFACE mode overrides the cost resulting from the `auto-cost` command. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# auto-cost reference-bandwidth 150
```

clear ipv6 ospf process

Clears all OSPFv3 routing tables.

**Syntax**

```
clear ipv6 ospf {instance-number} [vrf vrf-name] process
```

**Parameters**

- `instance-number` — (Optional) Enter an OSPFv3 instance number, from 1 to 65535.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to clear OSPFv3 processes in that VRF.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# clear ipv6 ospf 3 process
```

clear ipv6 ospf statistics

Clears OSPFv3 traffic statistics.

**Syntax**

```
clear ipv6 ospf {instance-number} [vrf vrf-name] statistics
```

**Parameters**

- `instance-number` — (Optional) Enter an OSPFv3 instance number, from 1 to 65535.
- `vrf vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to clear OSPFv3 statistics in that VRF.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

This command clears the OSPFv3 traffic statistics in a specified instance or in all the configured OSPFv3 instances, and resets them to zero.
Example

OS10# clear ipv6 ospf 100 statistics

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later

default-information originate

Generates and distributes a default external route information to the OSPFv3 routing domain.

Syntax default-information originate [always]

Parameters always — (Optional) Always advertise the default route.

Defaults Disabled

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPFv3

Usage Information The no version of this command disables the distribution of default route.

Example

OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# default-information originate always

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

ipv6 ospf area

Attaches an interface to an OSPF area.

Syntax ipv6 ospf process-id area area-id

Parameters
- process-id—Enter an OSPFv3 process ID for a specific OSPFv3 process, from 1 to 65535.
- area-id—Enter the OSPFv3 area ID in dotted decimal A.B.C.D format or enter an area ID number, from 1 to 65535.

Defaults Not configured

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information The no version of this command removes an interface from an OSPFv3 area.
**ipv6 ospf authentication**

Configures OSPFv3 authentication on an IPv6 interface.

Syntax
```
ipv6 ospf authentication {null | ipsec spi number {MD5 | SHA1} key}
```

Parameters
- **null** — Prevents area authentication from being inherited on the interface.
- **ipsec spi number** — Enter a unique security policy index number, from 256 to 4294967295.
- **md5** — Enable MD5 authentication.
- **sha1** — Enable SHA1 authentication.
- **key** — Enter the text string used by the authentication type.

Default
IPv6 OSPF authentication is not configured on an interface.

Command Mode
INTERFACE

Usage Information
- Before you enable IPsec authentication on an OSPFv3 interface, you must enable IPv6 unicast routing globally, configure an IPv6 address and enable OSPFv3 on the interface, and assign it to an area.
- The SPI value must be unique to one IPsec authentication or encryption security policy on the router. You cannot configure the same SPI value on another interface even if it uses the same authentication or encryption algorithm.
- You cannot use an IPsec MD5 or SHA1 authentication type and the null setting at same time on an interface. These settings are mutually exclusive.
- All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

Example
```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi 400 md5 12345678123456781234567812345678
```

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later

**ipv6 ospf cost**

Changes the cost associated with the OSPFV3 traffic on an interface

Syntax
```
ipv6 ospf cost cost
```

Parameters
- **cost** — Enter a value as the OSPFV3 cost for the interface, from 1 to 65335.

Default
Based on bandwidth reference

Command Mode
INTERFACE

Usage Information
If not configured, the interface cost is based on the auto-cost command. This command configures OSPFV3 over multiple vendors to ensure that all routers use the same cost value. The no version of this command removes the IPv6 OSPF cost configuration.

Example
```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf cost 10
```

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later
**ipv6 ospf dead-interval**

Sets the time interval since the last hello-packet was received from a router. After the interval elapses, the neighboring routers declare the router dead.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
ipv6 ospf dead-interval seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `seconds` — Enter the dead interval value in seconds, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

40 seconds

**Command Mode**

`INTERFACE`

**Usage Information**

The dead interval is four times the default hello-interval by default. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf dead-interval 10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**ipv6 ospf encryption**

Configures OSPFv3 encryption on an IPv6 interface.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
ipv6 ospf encryption {ipsec spi number esp encryption-type key authentication-type key | null}
```

**Parameters**

- `ipsec spi number` — Enter a unique security policy index number, from 256 to 4294967295.
- `esp encryption-type` — Enter the encryption algorithm used with ESP (3DES, DES, AES-CBC, or NULL). For AES-CBC, only the AES-128 and AES-192 ciphers are supported.
- `key authentication-type` — Enter the text string used in the authentication algorithm.
- `null` — Enter the keyword to not use the IPsec encryption.

**Default**

IPv6 OSPF encryption is not configured on an interface.

**Command Mode**

`INTERFACE`

**Usage Information**

- Before you enable IPsec authentication on an OSPFv3 interface, you must enable IPv6 unicast routing globally, configure an IPv6 address and enable OSPFv3 on the interface, and assign it to an area.
- When you configure encryption on an interface, both IPsec encryption and authentication are enabled. You cannot configure encryption if you have already configured an interface for IPsec authentication using the `ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec` command. To configure encryption, you must first delete the authentication policy.
- All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the same encryption key to decrypt information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. Required lengths of the non-encrypted key are: 3DES — 48 hex digits; DES — 16 hex digits; AES-CBC — 32 hex digits for AES-128 and 48 hex digits for AES-192.
- All neighboring OSPFv3 routers must share the same authentication key to exchange information. Only a non-encrypted key is supported. For MD5 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 32 plain hex digits. For SHA1 authentication, the non-encrypted key must be 40 hex digits. An encrypted key is not supported.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi 500 esp des 1234567812345678123456781234567812345678

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ipv6 ospf encryption null
```
ipv6 ospf hello-interval

Sets the time interval between hello packets sent on an interface.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 ospf hello-interval seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `seconds` — Enter the hello-interval value in seconds, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

10 seconds

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

All routers in a network must have the same hello time interval between the hello packets. The `no` version of the this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# ipv6 ospf hello-interval 30
```

ipv6 ospf network

Sets the network type for the interface.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 ospf network {point-to-point | broadcast}
```

**Parameters**

- `point-to-point` — Sets the interface as part of a point-to-point network.
- `broadcast` — Sets the interface as part of a broadcast network.

**Default**

Broadcast

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ipv6 ospf network broadcast
```

ipv6 ospf passive

Configures an interface as a passive interface and suppresses both receiving and sending routing updates to the passive interface.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 ospf passive
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

You must configure the interface before setting the interface to passive mode. The `no` version of the this command disables Passive interface configuration.

**NOTE:** As loopback interfaces are implicitly passive, the configuration to suppress sending and receiving of OSPF routing updates does not take effect on the loopback interfaces. However,
network information corresponding to these loopback interfaces is still announced in OSPF LSAs that are sent through other interfaces configured for OSPF.

Example

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf passive

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

**ipv6 ospf priority**

Sets the priority of the interface to determine the DR for the OSPFv3 network.

Syntax `ipv6 ospf priority number`

Parameters
- `number` — Enter a router priority number, from 0 to 255.

Default 1

Command Mode INTERFACE

Usage Information When two routers attached to a network attempt to become the DR, the one with the higher router priority takes precedence. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# ipv6 ospf priority 4

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

**log-adjacency-changes**

Enables logging of syslog messages about changes in the OSPFv3 adjacency state.

Syntax `log-adjacency-changes`

Parameters None

Default Disabled

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPFv3

Usage Information The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example

OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# log-adjacency-changes

Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

**maximum-paths**

Enables forwarding of packets over multiple paths.

Syntax `maximum-paths number`

Parameters
- `number` — Enter the number of paths for OSPFv3, from 1 to 128.

Default Disabled

Command Mode ROUTER-OSPFv3
**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# maximum-paths 1
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

---

### redistribute

Redistributes information from another routing protocol or routing instance to the OSPFv3 process.

**Syntax**
```
redistribute {bgp as-number | connected | static} [route-map route-map name]
```

**Parameters**
- `as-number` — Enter an autonomous number to redistribute BGP routing information throughout the OSPFv3 instance, from 1 to 4294967295.
- `route-map name` — Enter the name of a configured route-map.
- `connected` — Enter the information from the connected active routes on interfaces to redistribute.
- `static` — Enter the information from static routes on interfaces redistribute.

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
ROUTER-OSPFv3

**Usage Information**
When an OSPFv3 redistributes, the process is not completely removed from the BGP configuration. The `no` version of this command disables the redistribute configuration.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# redistribute bgp 4 route-map dell1
```

**Example (Connected)**
```
OS10((config-router-ospfv3-100)# redistribute connected route-map dell2
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

---

### router-id

Configures a fixed router ID for the OSPFv3 process.

**Syntax**
```
routing-id ip-address
```

**Parameters**
- `ip-address` — Enter the IP address of the router as the router ID.

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
ROUTER-OSPFv3

**Usage Information**
Configure an arbitrary value in the IP address format for each router. Each router ID must be unique. Use the fixed router ID for the active OSPFv3 router process. Changing the router ID brings down the existing OSPFv3 adjacency. The new router ID becomes effective immediately. The `no` version of this command disables the router ID configuration.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# router-id 10.10.1.5
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later
**router ospfv3**

Enters Router OSPFv3 mode and configures an OSPFv3 instance.

**Syntax**

```
router ospfv3 instance-number [vrf vrf-name]
```

**Parameters**

- `instance-number`—Enter a router OSPFv3 instance number, from 1 to 65535.
- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to configure an OSPFv3 instance in that VRF.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes an OSPFv3 instance.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 10 vrf vrf-test
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**show ipv6 ospf**

Displays OSPFv3 instance configuration information.

**Syntax**

```
show ipv6 ospf [instance-number]
```

**Parameters**

- `instance-number` — (Optional) View OSPFv3 information for a specified instance number, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process ospfv3 200 with ID 1.1.1.1
It is an Area Border Router
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 2, normal 2 stub 0 nssa
Area (0.0.0.0)
  Number of interface in this area is 1
  SPF algorithm executed 42 times
Area (0.0.0.1)
  Number of interface in this area is 1
  SPF algorithm executed 42 times
OS10# show ipv6 ospf 200
Routing Process ospfv3 200 with ID 10.0.0.2
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa
Area (0.0.0.0)
  Number of interface in this area is 1
  SPF algorithm executed 3 times
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later
**show ipv6 ospf database**

Displays all LSA information. You must enable OSPFv3 to generate output.

**Syntax**

```
show ipv6 ospf process-id [vrf vrf-name] database
```

**Parameters**

- `process-id` — Enter the OSPFv3 process ID to view a specific process. If you do not enter a process ID, the command applies to all the configured OSPFv3 processes.
- `vrf vrf-name` — Enter the keyword `vrf` followed by the name of the VRF to display LSA information for that VRF.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

- `Link ID`—Identifies the router ID.
- `ADV Router`—Identifies the advertising router's ID.
- `Age`—Displays the LS age.
- `Seq#`—Identifies the LS sequence number. This identifies old or duplicate LSAs.
- `Checksum`—Displays the Fletcher checksum of an LSA's complete contents.
- `Link count`—Displays the number of interfaces for that router.
- `Rtr Count`—Displays the router count.
- `Dest RtrID`—Displays the destination router ID.
- `Interface`—Displays the interface type.
- `Prefix`—Displays the prefix details.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf database
OSPF Router with ID (10.0.0.2) (Process ID 200)
Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Fragment ID Link count Bits
-------------------------------------------------------------------
1.1.1.1         1610      0x80000144  0           1          B
2.2.2.2         1040      0x8000013A  0           1
10.0.0.2        1039      0x80000002  0           1
Net Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Rtr count
----------------------------------------------------------
2.2.2.2         1045      0x80000001  5         2
Inter Area Router States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Dest RtrID
---------------------------------------------------------------
1.1.1.1         1605      0x80000027  1         3.3.3.3
Link (Type-8) Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Link ID   Interface
--------------------------------------------------------------------
1.1.1.1         1615      0x80000125  5         ethernet1/1/1
2.2.2.2         1369      0x8000011B  5         ethernet1/1/1
10.0.0.2        1044      0x80000001  5         ethernet1/1/1
Type-5 AS External Link States
ADV Router      Age       Seq#        Prefix
------------------------------------------------------------------
3.3.3.3         3116      0x80000126  400::/64
3.3.3.3         3116      0x80000124  34::/64
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

**show ipv6 ospf interface**

Displays the configured OSPFv3 interfaces. You must enable OSPFv3 to display the output.

**Syntax**

```
show ipv6 ospf interface interface [vrf vrf-name]
```

**Parameters**

- `interface` — (Optional) Enter the interface information:
- **ethernet** — Physical interface, from 1 to 48.
- **port-channel** — Port-channel interface, from 1 to 128.
- **vlan** — VLAN interface, from 1 to 4093.
- **vrf vrf-name** — (Optional) Enter the keyword vrf followed by the name of the VRF to display the configured OSPFv3 enabled interfaces in that VRF.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Example**
```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf interface
ethernet1/1/1 is up, line protocol is up
   Link Local Address fe80::20c:29ff:fe0a:d59/64, Interface ID 5
   Area 0.0.0.0, Process ID 200, Instance ID 0, Router ID 10.0.0.2
   Network Type broadcast, Cost: 1
   Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State BDR, Priority 1
   BFD enabled (Interface level) Interval 300 Min_rx 300 Multiplier 3 Role Active
   Designated Router on this network is 2.2.2.2
   Backup Designated router on this network is 10.0.0.2 (local)
   Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5
   Neighbor Count is 1, Adjacent neighbor count is 1
   Adjacent with neighbor 2.2.2.2 (Designated Router)
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

### show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Displays a list of OSPFv3 neighbors connected to the local router.

**Syntax**
```
show ipv6 ospf [vrf vrf-name] neighbor
```

**Parameters**
- **vrf vrf-name** — Enter the keyword vrf followed by the name of the VRF to display a list of OSPFv3 neighbors in that VRF.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
- **Neighbor ID**—Displays the neighbor router ID.
- **Pri**—Displays the priority assigned neighbor.
- **State**—Displays the OSPF state of the neighbor.
- **Dead Time**—Displays the expected time until the system declares the neighbor dead.
- **Interface ID**—Displays the neighbor interface ID
- **Interface**—Displays the interface type, node/slot/port or number information.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# show ipv6 ospf neighbor
Neighbor ID   Pri     State     Dead Time   Interface ID  Interface
---------------------------------------------------------------
2.2.2.2       1       Full/DR   00:00:30    5             ethernet1/1/1
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

### show ipv6 ospf statistics

Displays OSPFv3 traffic statistics.

**Syntax**
```
show ipv6 ospf [instance-number] statistics [interface interface]
```

**Parameters**
- **instance-number** — (Optional) Enter an OSPFv3 instance number, from 1 to 65535.
- **interface** *interface* — (Optional) Enter the interface information:
  - **ethernet** *node/slot/port[:subport]* — Enter an Ethernet port interface.
  - **port-channel** *number* — Enter the port-channel interface number, from 1 to 128.
  - **vlan** *vlan-id* — Enter the VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
This command displays OSPFv3 traffic statistics for a specified instance or interface, or for all OSPFv3 instances and interfaces.

**Example**
```
OS10# show ipv6 ospf interface ethernet 1/1/1
```
```
Interface ethernet1/1/1
Receive Statistics
  rx-invalid 0 rx-invalid-bytes 0
  rx-hello 0 rx-hello-bytes 0
  rx-db-des 0 rx-db-des-bytes 0
  rx-ls-req 0 rx-ls-req-bytes 0
  tx-ls-upd 0 tx-ls-upd-bytes 0
  tx-ls-ack 0 tx-ls-ack-bytes 0
Transmit Statistics
  tx-hello 1054 tx-hello-bytes 37944
  tx-db-des 0 tx-db-des-bytes 0
  tx-ls-req 0 tx-ls-req-bytes 0
  tx-ls-upd 0 tx-ls-upd-bytes 0
  tx-ls-ack 0 tx-ls-ack-bytes 0
Error packets (Receive statistics)
  bad-src 0 dupe-id 0 hello-err 0
  mtu-mismatch 0 nbr-ignored 0
  resource-err 0 bad-lsa-len 0 lsa-bad-type 0
  lsa-bad-len 0 lsa-bad-cksum 0
  hello-tmr-mismatch 0 dead-ivl-mismatch 0
  options-mismatch 0 nbr-admin-down 0 own-hello-drop 0
  self-orig 0 wrong-length 0
  version-mismatch 0 area-mismatch 0
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**timers spf (OSPFv3)**

Enables shortest path first (SPF) throttling to delay an SPF calculation when a topology change occurs.

**Syntax**
```
timers spf [start-time [hold-time [max-wait]]]
```

**Parameters**
- **start-time** — Sets the initial SPF delay in milliseconds, from 1 to 600000; default 1000.
- **hold-time** — Sets the additional hold time between two SPF calculations in milliseconds, from 1 to 600000; default 10000.
- **max-wait** — Sets the maximum wait time between two SPF calculations in milliseconds, from 1 to 600000; default 10000.

**Default**
- **start-time** — 1000 milliseconds
- **hold-time** — 10000 milliseconds
- **max-wait** — 10000 milliseconds

**Command Mode**
ROUTER-OSPFv3

**Usage Information**
OSPFv2 and OSPFv3 support SPF throttling. By default, SPF timers are disabled in an OSPF instance.

Use SPF throttling to delay SPF calculations during periods of network instability. In an OSPF network, a topology change event triggers an SPF calculation after a specified start time. When the start timer finishes, a hold time may delay the next SPF calculation for an additional time. When the hold timer is running:
● Each time a topology change occurs, the SPF calculation delays for double the configured hold time up to maximum wait time.
● If no topology change occurs, an SPF calculation performs and the hold timer resets to its configured value.

If you do not specify a start-time, hold-time, or max-wait value, the default values are used. The `no` version of this command removes the configured SPF timers and disables SPF throttling in an OSPF instance.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# router ospfv3 100
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# timers spf 1345 2324 9234
OS10(config-router-ospfv3-100)# do show ipv6 ospf
Routing Process ospfv3 100 with ID 129.240.244.107
SPF schedule delay 1345 msecs, Hold time between two SPFs 2324 msecs
Min LSA origination 5000 msec, Min LSA arrival 1000 msec
Min LSA hold time 0 msec, Max LSA wait time 0 msec
Number of area in this router is 1, normal 1 stub 0 nssa
Area (0.0.0.1)
Number of interface in this area is 1
SPF algorithm executed 2 times
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**Object tracking manager**

OTM allows you to track the link status of Layer 2 (L2) interfaces, and the reachability of IPv4 and IPv6 hosts. You can increase the availability of the network and shorten recovery time if an object state goes Down.

Object tracking monitors the status of tracked objects and communicates any changes made to interested client applications. OTM client applications are virtual router redundancy protocol (VRRP) and policy-based routing (PBR). Each tracked object has a unique identifying number that clients use to configure the action to take when a tracked object changes state. You can also optionally specify a time delay before changes in a tracked object’s state report to a client application.

VRRP subscribes to a track object which tracks the interface line protocol state. It uses the tracked object status to determine the priority of the VRRP router in a VRRP group. If a tracked state or interface goes down, VRRP updates the priority based on how you configure the new priority for the tracked state. When the tracked state comes up, VRRP restores the original priority for the virtual router group.
Figure 10. Object tracking

**Interface tracking**

You can create an object that tracks the line-protocol state of an L2 interface, and monitors its operational up or down status. You can configure up to 500 objects. Each object is assigned a unique ID.

When the link-level status goes down, the tracked resource status is also considered Down. If the link-level status goes up, the tracked resource status is also considered Up. For logical interfaces such as port-channels or VLANs, the link-protocol status is considered Up if any physical interface under the logical interface is Up.

The list of available interfaces include:

- ethernet — Physical interface
- port-channel — Port-channel identifier
- VLAN — Virtual local area network (VLAN) identifier
- Loopback — Loopback interface identifier
- mgmt — Management interface

1. Configure object tracking in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 500.

   ```
   track object-id
   ```
2. (Optional) Enter interface object tracking on the line-protocol state of an L2 interface in OBJECT TRACKING mode.

```
interface interface line-protocol
```

3. (Optional) Configure the time delay used before communicating a change to the status of a tracked interface in OBJECT TRACKING mode, from 0 to 80 seconds; default 0.

```
delay [up seconds] [down seconds]
```

4. (Optional) View the tracked object information in EXEC mode.

```
show track object-id
```

5. (Optional) View all interface object information in EXEC mode.

```
show track interface
```

6. (Optional) View all IPv4 or IPv6 next-hop object information in EXEC mode.

```
show track [ip | ipv6]
```

7. (Optional) View brief status of object information in EXEC mode.

```
show track brief
```

Configure object tracking

```
OS10(config)# track 1
OS10(conf-track-1)# interface ethernet 1/1/1 line-protocol
OS10(conf-track-1)# delay up 20
OS10(conf-track-1)# delay down 10
OS10(conf-track-1)# do show track 1
Interface ethernet1/1/1 line-protocol
Line protocol is UP
1 changes, Last change 2017-04-26T06:41:36Z
```

Host tracking

If you configure an IP host as a tracked object, the entry or next-hop address in the ARP cache determines the Up or Down state of the route.

A tracked host is reachable if there is an ARP cache entry for the router’s next-hop address. An attempt to regenerate the ARP cache entry occurs if the next-hop address appears before considering the route Down.

1. Configure object tracking in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
track object-id
```

2. Enter the host IP address for reachability of an IPv4 or IPv6 route in OBJECT TRACKING mode.

```
[ip | ipv6] host-ip-address reachability
```

3. Configure the time delay used before communicating a change in the status of a tracked route in OBJECT TRACKING mode.

```
delay [up seconds] [down seconds]
```

4. Track the host by checking the reachability periodically in OBJECT TRACKING mode.

```
reachability-refresh interval
```

5. View the tracking configuration and the tracked object status in EXEC mode.

```
show track object-id
```

Configure IPv4 host tracking

```
OS10 (conf-track-1)# track 2
OS10 (conf-track-2)# ip 1.1.1.1 reachability
```
Configure IPv6 host tracking

OS10 (conf-track-2)# track 3
OS10 (conf-track-3)# ipv6 20::20 reachability
OS10 (conf-track-3)# delay up 20
OS10 (conf-track-3)# do show track 3
IP Host 20::20 reachability
Reachability is DOWN
1 changes, Last change 2017-04-26T06:47:04Z
OS10 (conf-track-3)#

Set tracking delays

You can configure an optional Up or Down timer for each tracked object. The timer allows you to set the time delay before a change in the state of a tracked object communicates to the clients. The time delay starts when the state changes from Up to Down or from Down to Up.

If the state of an object changes back to its former Up or Down state before the timer expires, the timer is canceled without notifying the client. If the timer expires and an object’s state has changed, a notification is sent to the client. For example, if the Down timer is running and an interface goes down then comes back up, the Down timer is canceled. The client is not notified of the event.

If you do not configure a delay, a notification is sent when a change in the state of a tracked object is detected. The time delay in communicating a state change is specified in seconds.

Object tracking

As a client, VRRP can track up to 20 interface objects plus 12 tracked interfaces supported for each VRRP group. You can assign a unique priority-cost value, from 1 to 254, to each tracked VRRP object or group interface.

If a tracked VRRP object is in a Down state, the priority cost is subtracted from the VRRP group priority. If a VRRP group router acts as owner-master, the run-time VRRP group priority remains fixed at 255. Changes in the state of a tracked object have no effect.

In VRRP object tracking, the sum of the priority costs for all tracked objects and interfaces cannot equal or exceed the priority of the VRRP group.

View tracked objects

You can view the status of currently tracked L2 or L3 interfaces, or the IPv4 or IPv6 hosts.

View brief object tracking information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TrackID</th>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>LastChange</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>line-protocol</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ipv4-reachability</td>
<td>1.1.1.1</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ipv6-reachability</td>
<td>10::10</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
<td>2017-02-03T08:41:55Z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

View all object tracking information

OS10# show track
View interface object tracking information

```bash
OS10# show track interface
TrackID  Resource           Parameter     Status     LastChange
1         line-protocol     ethernet1/1/1  DOWN       2017-02-03T08:41:25Z
```

```bash
OS10# show track ip
TrackID  Resource           Parameter     Status     LastChange
2         ipv4-reachablity  1.1.1.1       DOWN       2017-02-03T08:41:43Z
```

```bash
OS10# show track ipv6
TrackID  Resource           Parameter     Status     LastChange
3         ipv6-reachablity  10::10        DOWN       2017-02-03T08:41:55Z
```

View IPv4 next-hop object tracking

```bash
OS10# show track ip
```

View IPv6 next-hop object tracking

```bash
OS10# show track ipv6
```

View running configuration

```bash
OS10# show running-configuration
```

**OTM commands**

**delay**

Configures the delay timers.

**Syntax**
```
delay {up | down} seconds
```

**Parameters**
- `seconds` — Enter the delay time in seconds. A maximum of 180 characters.

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-track-100)# delay up 200 down 100
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

**interface line-protocol**

Configures an object to track a specific interface's line-protocol status.

**Syntax**
```
interface interface line-protocol
```

**Parameters**
- `interface` — Enter the interface information:
  - `ethernet` — Physical interface.
  - `port-channel` — Enter the port-channel identifier.
  - `vlan` — Enter the VLAN identifier.
  - `loopback` — Enter the Loopback interface identifier.
• \texttt{mgmt} — Enter the Management interface.

\textbf{Defaults} \hspace{1cm} Not configured

\textbf{Command Mode} \hspace{1cm} CONFIGURATION

\textbf{Usage} \hspace{1cm} None

\textbf{Example} \hspace{1cm} OS10(conf-track-100)# interface ethernet line-protocol

\textbf{Supported Releases} \hspace{1cm} 10.3.0E or later

**ip reachability**

Configures an object to track a specific next-hop host’s reachability.

\textbf{Syntax} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{ip host-ip-address reachability}

\textbf{Parameters} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{host-ip-address} — Enter the IPv4 host address.

\textbf{Defaults} \hspace{1cm} Not configured

\textbf{Command Mode} \hspace{1cm} CONFIGURATION

\textbf{Usage} \hspace{1cm} None

\textbf{Example} \hspace{1cm} OS10(config)# track 100
OS10(conf-track-100)# ip 10.10.10.1 reachability

\textbf{Supported Releases} \hspace{1cm} 10.3.0E or later

**ipv6 reachability**

Configures an object to track a specific next-hop host’s reachability.

\textbf{Syntax} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{ipv6 host-ip-address reachability}

\textbf{Parameters} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{host-ip-address} — Enter the IPv6 host address.

\textbf{Defaults} \hspace{1cm} Not configured

\textbf{Command Mode} \hspace{1cm} CONFIGURATION

\textbf{Usage} \hspace{1cm} None

\textbf{Example} \hspace{1cm} OS10(config)# track 200
OS10(conf-track-200)# ipv6 10::1 reachability

\textbf{Supported Releases} \hspace{1cm} 10.3.0E or later

**reachability-refresh**

Configures a polling interval for reachability tracking.

\textbf{Syntax} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{reachability-refresh interval}

\textbf{Parameters} \hspace{1cm} \texttt{interval} — Enter the polling interval value. A maximum of 3600 seconds.
show track

Displays tracked object information.

**Syntax**

```
show track [brief] [object-id] [interface] [ip | ipv6]
```

**Parameters**

- `brief` — (Optional) Displays brief tracked object information.
- `object-id` — (Optional) Displays tracked object information for a specific object ID.
- `interface` — (Optional) Displays all interface object information.
- `ip` — (Optional) Displays all IPv4 next-hop object information.
- `ipv6` — (Optional) Displays all IPv6 next-hop object information.

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

None

**Example (Brief)**

```
OS10# show track brief
TrackID Resource Parameter Status LastChange
---------------------------------------------------------------
 1 line-protocol ethernet1/1/1 DOWN 2017-02-03T08:41:25Z1
 2 ipv4-reachability 1.1.1.1 DOWN 2017-02-03T08:41:43Z1
 3 ipv6-reachability 10::10 DOWN 2017-02-03T08:41:55Z1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

**track**

Configures and manages tracked objects.

**Syntax**

```
track object-id
```

**Parameters**

- `object-id` — Enter the object ID to track. A maximum of 500.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes the tracked object from an interface.

**Example**

```
OS10# track 100
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later
Policy-based routing

PBR provides a mechanism to redirect IPv4 and IPv6 data packets based on the policies defined to override the switch’s forwarding decisions based on the routing table.

Policy-based route-maps

A route-map is an ordered set of rules that controls the redistribution of IP routes into a protocol domain. When you enable PBR on an interface, all IPv4 or IPv6 data packets process based on the policies that you define in the route-maps. The rules defined in route-maps are based on access control lists (ACLs) and next-hop addresses, and only apply to ACLs used in policy-based routing.

You can create a route-map that specifies the match criteria and resulting action if all the match clauses are met. After you create the route-map, you can enable PBR for that route-map on a specific interface. Route-maps contain match and set statements that you can mark as permit.

Access-list to match route-map

You can assign an IPv4 or IPv6 access-list to match a route-map. The IP access list contains the criteria to match the traffic content based on the header field, such as the destination IP or source IP.

When permit or deny is present in the access-list, it is omitted and the action present in the route-map command is used for policy-based routing. The permit keyword in the route-map statement indicates policy-based routing. The deny keyword in the route-map statement indicates a switch-based forwarding decision, a PBR exception. Only use access list for the packet match criteria in policy-based routing.

1. Assign an access-list to match the route-map in CONFIGURATION mode.
   
   ip access-list access-list-name

2. Set the IP address to match the access-list in IP-ACL mode.
   
   permit ip ip-address

Configure IPv4 access-list to match route-map

OS10(config)# ip access-list acl5
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.0/24 any

Configure IPv6 access-list to match route-map

OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list acl8
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit ipv6 10::10 any

Set address to match route-map

You can set an IPv4 or IPv6 address to match a route-map.

1. Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address to match and specify the access-list name in Route-Map mode.
   
   match {ip | ipv6} address access-list-name

2. Set the next-hop IP address in Route-Map mode.
   
   set {ip | ipv6} next-hop ip-address

Apply match and set parameters to IPv4 route-map

OS10(conf-route-map)# route-map map1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address acl5
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.10
Apply match and set parameters to IPv6 route-map

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# route-map map1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ipv6 address acl8
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ipv6 next-hop 20::20
```

Assign route-map to interface

You can assign a route-map to an interface for IPv4 or IPv6 policy-based routing to an interface.

- Assign the IPv4 or IPv6 policy-based route-map to an interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
{ip | ipv6} policy route-map map-name
```

Assign route-map to an IPv4 interface

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ip policy route-map map1
```

Assign route-map to an IPv6 interface

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# ipv6 policy route-map map2
```

View PBR information

Display PBR information to verify IPv4 or IPv6 configuration and view statistics.

1. View IPv4 or IPv6 PBR policy information in EXEC mode.

```
show {ip | ipv6} policy name
```

2. View current PBR statistics in EXEC mode.

```
show route-map map-name pbr-statistics
```

3. Clear all policy statistics information in EXEC mode.

```
clear route-map map-name pbr-statistics
```

Verify IPv4 PBR configuration

```
OS10# show ip policy abc
Interface      Route-map
-----------------------
ethernet1/1/1    abc
ethernet1/1/3    abc
vlan100         abc
```

Verify IPv6 PBR configuration

```
OS10# show ipv6 policy abc
Interface      Route-map
-----------------------
ethernet1/1/1    abc
ethernet1/1/3    abc
vlan100         abc
```

View current PBR statistics

```
show route-map pbr-sample pbr-statistics
route-map pbr-sample, permit, sequence 10
Policy routing matches: 84 packets
```
Policy-based routing per VRF

Configure PBR per VRF instance for both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic flows.

Policy-based routing (PBR) enables packets with certain match criteria, such as packets from specific source and destination addresses, to be re-directed to a different next-hop.

You can also use PBR to re-direct packets arriving on a VRF instance to a next-hop that is reachable through a different VRF instance. You can re-direct packets arriving on any VRF instance to the default VRF instance or any other non-default VRF instance.

NOTE: PBR is supported on the default and non-default VRF instances; however, PBR is not supported on the management VRF instance.

Configuring PBR per VRF

For traffic arriving on a VRF instance, you can re-direct this traffic to a next-hop on another VRF instance using route-maps. In the route-map, set the next-hop IP address that is reachable through a different VRF instance. When traffic that matches certain criteria arrives on a VRF instance, the route-map configuration enables packets to be re-directed to a next-hop that is reachable over another VRF instance. To configure PBR per VRF:

1. Create the match ACL rule for IPv4 or IPv6 traffic.
   ```
   {ip | ipv6} access-list access-list-name
   ```

2. Permit or deny IPv4 or IPv6 traffic from any source with a specific destination.
   ```
   permit {ip | ipv6} any ip-address
   ```
   or
   ```
   deny {ip | ipv6} any ip-address
   ```

3. Configure a route-map to re-direct traffic arriving on a specific VRF instance.
   ```
   route-map route-map-name
   ```

4. Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address to match and specify the access-list name.
   ```
   match {ip | ipv6} address access-list-name
   ```

5. In the route-map, set the IPv4 or IPv6 next-hop to be reached through a different VRF instance.
   ```
   set {ip | ipv6} vrf vrf-name next-hop next-hop-ipv4address
   ```
   This next-hop-address is reachable through a different VRF instance.

   NOTE: If the next-hop is reachable on the specified VRF instance, the packet is redirected; otherwise, the packet follows the regular routing flow.

6. Apply the route-map to the interface.
   ```
   interface interface-type
   {ip | ipv6} policy route-map route-map-name
   ```

7. View the route-map information.
   ```
   show route-map
   ```

OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# do show route-map
route-map test, permit, sequence 10
Match clauses:
ip address (access-lists): acl1
Set clauses:
ip vrf red next-hop 1.1.1.1 track-id 200

PBR and VLT

When you configure PBR in a VLT setup, configure the same PBR rules on both VLT peers.

In the following example, traffic originates from A and is destined to B. The traffic is redirected to C using a PBR rule through the VLT port channel. When the VLT port channel interface goes down, the traffic still reaches C through VLTi.
SW1

VLAN configuration

- Create a VLAN and assign an IP address to it which acts as the gateway for the hosts in the VM.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
```

- Create another VLAN, and assign an IP address to it.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.2.1.1/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```

VLT configuration

1. Create a VLT domain, and configure VLTi.

```
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(config)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:2d:76:3e
```

2. Configure a VLT MAC address.

```
OS10(config)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:2d:76:3e
```
3. Specify the management IP address of the VLT peer as a backup link.

```bash
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.10.10.2
```

4. Configure VLT port channels.

**SW1-to-VM VLT port channel configuration**

```bash
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description SW1ToVM
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2-1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# channel-group 10
```

**SW1-to-server configuration**

```bash
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# description SW1ToServer
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1,1/1/6)# channel-group 20
```

(Optional) Peer routing configuration

- Configure peer routing.

```bash
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

**PBR configuration**

Apply the policy on the traffic ingress interface and the VLTI interfaces of both VLT peers.

```bash
OS10(config)# ip access-list PBR-A2C
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.0/24 any
OS10(conf-route-map)# route-map Map1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address PBR-A2C
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.20.10
OS10(conf-route-map)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4-1/1/6)# ip policy route-map Map1
```

**SW2**

**VLAN configuration**

- Create a VLAN and assign an IP address to it which acts as the gateway for the hosts in the VM.

```bash
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit
```

- Create another VLAN, and assign an IP address to it.

```bash
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# ip address 10.2.1.3/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
```
VLT configuration

1. Create a VLT domain, and configure VLTi.

   OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5
   OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# no switchport
   OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/4-1/1/5)# exit
   OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
   OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/5

2. Configure a VLT MAC address.

   OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 12:5e:23:f4:23:54

3. Specify the management IP address of the VLT peer as a backup link.

   OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.10.10.1

4. Configure VLT port channels.

   SW2-to-VM VLT port channel configuration

   OS10(config)# interface port-channel 10
   OS10(conf-if-po-10)# description SW2ToVM
   OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
   OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
   OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100,200
   OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2-1/1/3
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# no shutdown
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2-1/1/3)# channel-group 10

(Optional) Peer routing configuration

- Configure peer routing.

   OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
   OS10(config)# peer-routing

PBR configuration

Apply the policy on the VLTi interfaces of both VLT peers.

   OS10(config)# ip access-list PBR-A2C
   OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 10.10.10.0/24 any
   OS10(config-route-map)# route-map Map1
   OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address PBR-A2C
   OS10(config-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.20.10
   OS10(config-route-map)# exit
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4-1/1/6
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4-1/1/6)# ip policy route-map Map1

Sample configuration

Consider a scenario where traffic from source IP address 1.1.1.1 ingress through VLAN40 that is part of VRF RED. The egress interface for this traffic is also on the same VRF RED with IP address 4.4.4.4, as shown.
Using the following PBR configuration, you can re-direct traffic ingressing to VRF RED to a destination that is reachable through the next-hop IP address 2.2.2.2 in VRF BLUE:

1. Create a route-map.

   ```
   OS10(config)# route-map test
   ```

2. Enter the IP address to match the specified access list.

   ```
   OS10(config-route-map)# match ip 4.4.4.4 acl1
   ```

3. Set the next-hop address to 2.2.2.2, which is reachable through VRF BLUE.

   ```
   OS10(config-route-map)# set ip vrf BLUE next-hop 2.2.2.2
   OS10(config-route-map)# exit
   ```

4. Apply this rule to the interface where the traffic ingresses, in this case VLAN40.

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface vlan 40
   OS10(conf-if-vl-40)#
   OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# ip policy route-map test
   ```

5. (Optional) View the PBR configuration on the interface.

   ```
   OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# show configuration
   !
   interface vlan40
   no shutdown
   ip policy route-map test
   !
   ```

### Track route reachability

Track IPv4 or IPv6 reachability using object tracking. To configure tracking over the routes that are reachable through a VRF instance:

1. Configure object tracking.

   ```
   OS10(config)# track track-id
   ```

2. Configure reachability of the next-hop address through the VRF instance.
ip ip-address reachability vrf vrf-name

OS10(conf-track-200)#
OS10(conf-track-200)# ip 1.1.1.1 reachability vrf red
OS10(conf-track-200)#exit

3. Configure the route-map.
route-map route-map-name

OS10(config-route-map)#
OS10(config-route-map)# match ip address acl1

4. Set the track ID configured in step 1 to the route-map.
set ip vrf vrf-name nexy-hop next-hop-address track-id track-id-number

OS10(config-route-map)# set ip vrf red next-hop 1.1.1.1 track-id 200

5. Apply the route-map to the interface where traffic is ingressing on the VRF instance.
interface interface-type
ip policy route-map route-map-name

OS10(config)# interface vlan 40
OS10(conf-if-vl-40)#
OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# ip policy route-map test
OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# show configuration

[NOTE: Ensure you configure next-hop IP address tracking and PBR next-hop with the same VRF instance. For next-hop reachability in the same VRF instance, you must configure both PBR per VRF and object tracking. Missing either the next-hop IP address tracking or PBR next-hop configuration in a VRF instance results in an erroneous configuration. However, the system does not display an error message indicating problems in the configuration.

Use PBR to permit and block specific traffic

This section explains how to permit specific traffic through an interface using PBR.

Configure the interface

1. Create a VLAN interface.

OS10(Config)# interface vlan999

2. Enable the interface.

OS10(Conf-if-999)# no shutdown

3. Enter an IP address to the interface.

OS10(Conf-if-999)# ip address 10.99.0.251/16

Define the PBR parameters

- Create an ACL and define what should be enabled for PBR processing.

ip access-list TEST-ACL
seq 10 permit tcp any any eq 80
seq 20 permit tcp any any eq 443
seq 30 permit tcp any any eq 21
seq 40 permit icmp any any

- Create an ACL and define what should be excluded from PBR processing.

ip access-list TEST-ACL-DENY
seq 10 permit tcp 10.99.0.0/16 10.0.0.0/8 eq 80
seq 20 permit tcp 10.99.0.0/16 10.0.0.0/8 eq 443
seq 30 permit tcp 10.99.0.0/16 10.0.0.0/8 eq 21
seq 40 permit icmp 10.99.0.0/16 10.0.0.0/8

● Create a route-map to block specific traffic from PBR processing.
route-map TEST-RM deny 5
match ip address TEST-ACL-DENY

● Create a route-map to permit traffic for PBR processing.
route-map TEST-RM permit 10
match ip address TEST-ACL
set ip next-hop 10.0.40.235

● Apply the policy to the previously created interface.
ip policy route-map TEST-RM

**NOTE:** In PBR, the permit or deny action specified in the access list does not determine whether the traffic is forwarded or dropped. The permit or deny action specified in the route-map configuration determines the results of PBR processing.

In this configuration, the route-map TEST-RM deny 5 configuration blocks traffic that matches the TEST-ACL-DENY ACL from further PBR processing. This traffic is routed using the routing table. The route-map TEST-RM permit 10 configuration sends traffic that matches the TEST-ACL ACL for PBR processing. Any packet that matches the TEST-ACL ACL is forwarded to 10.0.40.235.

**View PBR configuration**

Use the show configuration command to view the configuration of the interface.

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-40)# show configuration
!
interface vlan40
  no shutdown
  ip policy route-map test
```

Use the show route-map command to view the route-map configuration.

```
OS10(config)# do show route-map
  route-map map1, permit, sequence 10
    Match clauses:
      ipv6 address (access-lists): acl1
    Set clauses:
      ipv6 vrf \{vrf-name\} next-hop 5555::5556

OS10(config)# do show route-map
  route-map test, permit, sequence 10
    Match clauses:
      ip address (access-lists): acl1
    Set clauses:
      ip next-hop 1.1.1.1 track-id 200

OS10(config)# do show route-map
  route-map test, permit, sequence 10
    Match clauses:
      ip address (access-lists): acl1
    Set clauses:
      ip vrf red next-hop 1.1.1.1 track-id 200
```
PBR commands

clear route-map pbr-statistics

Clears all PBR counters.

Syntax

```
clear route-map [map-name] pbr-statistics
```

Parameters

- `map-name`—Enter the name of a configured route-map. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# clear route-map map1 pbr-statistics
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

match address

Matches the access-list to the route-map.

Syntax

```
match {ip | ipv6} address [name]
```

Parameters

- `name`—Enter the name of an access-list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults

Not configured

Command Mode

ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address acl1
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

policy route-map

Assigns a route-map for IPv4 or IPv6 policy-based routing to the interface.

Syntax

```
{ip | ipv6} policy route-map [map-name]
```

Parameters

- `map-name`—Enter the name of a configured route-map. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults

Not configured

Command Mode

INTERFACE

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip policy route-map map1
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later
route-map pbr-statistics

Enables counters for PBR statistics.

**Syntax**
```
route-map [map-name] pbr-statistics
```

**Parameters**
- **map-name**—Enter the name of a configured route-map. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# route-map map1 pbr-statistics
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

---

set next-hop

Sets an IPv4 or IPv6 next-hop address for policy-based routing.

**Syntax**
```
set {ip | ipv6} vrf [vrf-name] next-hop address
```

**Parameters**
- **vrf vrf-name** — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to make the next-hop reachable over that VRF.
- **address** — Enter the next-hop IPv4 or IPv6 address.

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**
You must configure next-hop IP address tracking and PBR next-hop with the same VRF instance. For next-hop reachability in the same VRF instance, you must configure both PBR per VRF and object tracking. Missing either the next-hop IP address tracking or PBR next-hop configuration in a VRF instance results in an erroneous configuration. However, the system does not display an error message indicating problems in the configuration.

The `set {ip | ipv6} next-hop` command supports multiple next-hop addresses for PBR route-map configuration. If you enter multiple next-hop entries for BGP route-map configuration or RTM route redistribution, the system uses only the first entry and ignores the rest of the entries.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.10
*Sets the next-hop IP address.
OS10(conf-route-map)#set ip vrf red next-hop 2.2.2.2
*The next-hop 2.2.2.2 should be reachable via interface over VRF "red".
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

---

set next-hop track

Tracks the next-hop IPv4 or IPv6 address object.

**Syntax**
```
set {ip | ipv6} vrf [vrf-name] next-hop address track track-id
```

**Parameters**
- **address**—Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address.
- **vrf vrf-name** — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to track the next-hop reachable through that VRF.
- **track-id**—(Optional) Enter the track ID of the PBR object.

**Defaults**
Not configured
You must configure next-hop IP address tracking and PBR next-hop with the same VRF instance. For next-hop reachability in the same VRF instance, you must configure both PBR per VRF and object tracking. Missing either the next-hop IP address tracking or PBR next-hop configuration in a VRF instance results in an erroneous configuration. However, the system does not display an error message indicating problems in the configuration.

Example:

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.10 track-id 12
*Set the track ID configured to the route-map.
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip vrf red next-hop 1.1.1.1 track-id 200
*Sets the track ID configured to track the next-hop reachable through the VRF specified.
```

Supported Releases: 10.3.0E or later

**Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol**

VRRP allows you to form virtual routers from groups of physical routers on your local area network (LAN). These virtual routing platforms—master and backup pairs—provide redundancy during hardware failure. VRRP also allows you to easily configure a virtual router as the default gateway to all your hosts. It also avoids the single point of failure of a physical router.
VRRP:
- Provides a virtual default routing platform
- Provides load balancing
- Supports multiple logical IP subnets on a single LAN segment
- Enables simple traffic routing without the single point of failure of a static default route
- Avoids issues with dynamic routing and discovery protocols
- Takes over a failed default router:
  - Within a few seconds
  - With a minimum of VRRP traffic
  - Without any interaction from hosts

**NOTE:** The default behavior of VRRP is active-active. If you do not want the VRRP backup gateway to forward traffic on behalf of the active VRRP gateway in a non-VLT setup, use the `no vrrp mode active-active` command to disable the VRRP active-active feature.

**Configuration**

VRRP specifies a master, or active, router that owns the next-hop IP and MAC address for end stations on a LAN. The master router is chosen from the virtual routers by an election process and forwards packets sent to the next-hop IP address. If the master router fails, VRRP begins the election process to choose a new master router which continues routing traffic.

VRRP packets transmit with the virtual router MAC address as the source MAC address. The virtual router MAC address associated with a virtual router is in `00:00:5E:00:01:{VRID}` format for IPv4 and `00:00:5E:00:02:{VRID}` format for IPv6. The VRID is the virtual router identifier that allows up to 255 IPv4 and IPv6 VRRP routers on a network. The first four octets are unquenchable, the last two octets are `01:{VRID}` for IPv4 and `02:{VRID}` for IPv6. The final octet changes depending on the VRRP virtual router identifier.

**Basic VRRP Configuration**

The example shows a typical network configuration using VRRP. Instead of configuring the hosts on network 10.10.10.0 with the IP address of either Router A or Router B as the default router, the default router of all hosts is set to the IP address of the virtual router. When any host on the LAN segment requests Internet access, it sends packets to the IP address of the virtual router.

Router A is configured as the master router with the virtual router IP address and sends any packets addressed to the virtual router to the Internet. Router B is the backup router and is also configured with the virtual router IP address.

If Router A, the master router, becomes unavailable (the connection between the LAN segment and Router A on ethernet 1/1/6 goes down), Router B, the backup router, automatically becomes the master router and responds to packets sent to the virtual IP address. All workstations continue to use the IP address of the virtual router to transmit packets destined to the Internet.
Router B receives and forwards packets on interface ethernet 1/1/5. Until Router A resumes operation, VRRP allows Router B to provide uninterrupted service to the users on the LAN segment accessing the Internet.

When the interface that Router A uses to provide gateway services (ethernet 1/1/7) goes down, Router B does not take over automatically. For Router B to become the master router, you must configure interface tracking. When you configure tracking on the interface and the interface goes down, the VRRP group's priority decreases. The lowered priority of the VRRP group triggers an election and Router B becomes the master router. See Interface/object tracking for more information.

Create virtual router

VRRP uses the VRID to identify each virtual router configured. Before using VRRP, you must configure the interface with the primary IP address and enable it.

- Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 255.
  
  vrrp-group vrrp-id

- Delete a VRRP group in INTERFACE mode.
  
  no vrrp-group vrrp-id

Configure VRRP

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254

Verify VRRP

OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# do show running-configuration
...!
interface ethernet 1/1/5
ip address 10.10.10.1/24
!
vrrp-group 254
no shutdown
...

Group version

Configure a VRRP version for the system. Define either VRRPv2 — vrrp version 2 or VRRPv3 — vrrp version 3.

- Configure the VRRP version for IPv4 in INTERFACE mode.
  
  vrrp version

Configure VRRP version 3

OS10(config)# vrrp version 3

1. Set the switch with the lowest priority to vrrp version 2.
2. Set the switch with the highest priority to vrrp version 3.
3. Set all switches from vrrp version 2 to vrrp version 3.

Migrate IPv4 group from VRRPv2 to VRRPv3

OS10_backup_switch1(config)# vrrp version 2
OS10_backup_switch2(config)# vrrp version 2

Set master switch to VRRPv3

OS10_master_switch(config)# vrrp version 3
**Virtual IP addresses**

Virtual routers contain virtual IP addresses configured for that VRRP group (VRID). A VRRP group does not transmit VRRP packets until you assign the virtual IP address to the VRRP group.

To activate a VRRP group on an interface, configure at least one virtual IP address for a VRRP group. The virtual IP address is the IP address of the virtual router and does not require an IP address mask. You can configure up to 10 virtual IP addresses on a single VRRP group (VRID).

These rules apply to virtual IP addresses:

- The virtual IP addresses must be in the same subnet as the primary or secondary IP addresses configured on the interface. Though a single VRRP group can contain virtual IP addresses belonging to multiple IP subnets configured on the interface, Dell EMC recommends configuring virtual IP addresses belonging to the same IP subnet for any one VRRP group. An interface on which you enable VRRP contains a primary IP address of 50.1.1.24 and a secondary IP address of 60.1.1.24. The VRRP group (VRID 1) must contain virtual addresses belonging to subnet 50.1.1.0/24 or subnet 60.1.1.0/24.
- If you configure multiple VRRP groups on an interface, only one of the VRRP groups can contain the interface primary or secondary IP address.

**NOTE:** OS10 does not support configuring the virtual IP address to be the same as the primary or secondary IP address of the interface. Priority 255 is not supported.

**Configure virtual IP address**

Configure the virtual IP address — the primary IP address and the virtual IP addresses must be on the same subnet.

1. Configure a VRRP group in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 255.

   ```
   vrrp-group vrrp-id
   ```

2. Configure virtual IP addresses for this VRRP ID in INTERFACE-VRRP mode. A maximum of 10 IP addresses.

   ```
   virtual-address ip-address1 [...ip-address10]
   ```

**Verify virtual IP address**

```bash
OS10# show running-configuration
! Version 10.1.9999P.2281
! Last configuration change at Jul 26 12:01:58 2016
! aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  ip address 10.1.1.1/24
  no switchport
  no shutdown
!
  vrrp-group 10
  virtual-address 10.1.1.8
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
```
interface ethernet1/1/3
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown

View VRRP information

When the VRRP process completes initialization, the State field contains either master or backup.

OS10# show vrrp brief
Interface    Group Priority Preemption State Master-addr Virtual addr(s)
------------- -------------- --------- -------------- --------- -------------- --------------
ethernet1/1/1 IPv4 10 100       true       master 10.1.1.8    10.1.1.8

View VRRP group 1

OS10# show vrrp 1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1    IPv4 VRID : 1
Primary IP Address : 10.1.1.1    State : master-state
Virtual MAC Address : 00:00:5e:00:01:01
Version : version-3    Priority : 100
Preempt :    Hold-time :
Authentication : no-authentication
Virtual IP address :
10.1.1.1
master-transitions : 1    advertise-rcvd : 0
advertise-interval-errors : 0    ip-ttl-errors : 0
priority-zero-pkts-rcvd : 0    priority-zero-pkts-sent : 0
invalid-type-pkts-rcvd : 0    address-list-errors : 0
pkt-length-errors : 0

Configure virtual IP address in a VRF

You can configure a VRRP group in a non-default VRF instance and assign a virtual address to this group.

To configure VRRP under a specific VRF:

1. Create the non-default VRF in which you want to configure VRRP.
   ```
   ip vrf vrf-name
   ```
   CONFIGURATION Mode

2. In the VRF Configuration mode, enter the desired interface.
   ```
   interface interface-id
   ```
   VRF CONFIGURATION Mode

3. Remove the interface from L2 switching mode.
   ```
   no switchport
   ```
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

4. Assign the interface to the non-default VRF that you have created.
   ```
   ip vrf forwarding vrf-name
   ```
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

5. Assign an IP address to the interface.
   ```
   ip address ip-address
   ```
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

6. Configure a VRRP group.
   ```
   vrrp-group group-id
   ```
   INTERFACE CONFIGURATION Mode

7. Configure virtual IP address for the VRRP ID.

766   Layer 3
Before removing an interface from a VRF, delete the configured VRRP groups from the interface associated with the VRF. If you do not delete the configured VRRP groups, these groups remain active on the default VRF resulting in duplicate virtual IP address configurations.

Set group priority

The router that has the highest primary IP address of the interface becomes the master. The default priority for a virtual router is 100. If the master router fails, VRRP begins the election process to choose a new master router based on the next-highest priority. The virtual router priority is automatically set to 255, if any of the configured virtual IP addresses matches the interface IP address.

1. Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 255.

2. Configure the priority number for the VRRP group in INTERFACE-VRRP mode, from 1 to 254, default 100.

Set VRRP group priority

Verify VRRP group priority

Authentication

Simple authentication of VRRP packets ensures that only trusted routers participate in VRRP processes. When you enable authentication, OS10 includes the password in its VRRP transmission. The receiving router uses that password to verify the transmission.

You must configure all virtual routers in the VRRP group with the same password. You must enable authentication with the same password or authentication is disabled. Authentication for VRRPv3 is not supported.
1. Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 255.

   vrrp-group vrrp-id

2. Configure a simple text password in INTERFACE-VRRP mode.

   authentication-type simple-text text

   simple-text text — Enter the keyword and a simple text password.

   **NOTE:** The system does not support a simple text password that begins with the ! or # character. Ensure that the password does not begin with either of these characters.

**Configure VRRP authentication**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 250
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-250)# authentication simple-text eureka
```

**Verify VRRP authentication configuration**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vrrp-group 1
OS10(conf-eth1/1/1-vrid-1)# authentication simple-text dell
```

**Disable preempt**

Prevent the Backup router with the higher priority from becoming the master router by disabling the preemption process. The `preempt` command is enabled by default. The command forces the system to change the master router if another router with a higher priority comes online.

You must configure all virtual routers in the VRRP group with the same settings. Configure all routers with preempt enabled or configure all with preempt disabled.

1. Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 255.

   vrrp-group vrrp-id

2. Prevent any backup router with a higher priority from becoming the Master router in INTERFACE-VRRP mode.

   no preempt

**Disable preempt**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# no preempt
```

**View running configuration**

```
DO10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# do show running-configuration

! Version 10.2.0E
! Last configuration change at Sep 24 07:17:45 2016
! debug radius false
snmp-server contact http://www.dell.com/support/softwarecontacts
snmp-server location "United States"
username admin password $6$q9QBeYj28jfxzVqGhkxX3smxJSH9DDz7/30Jc6m5wF8nnLO7/Vkx8sloIhp4NoGZsU1/UNwh8Wuwxwfd9q4pWlgNs5BRH.
aaa authentication system:local
! interface ethernet1/1/5
ip address 1.1.1.1/16
no switchport
no shutdown
!
vrrp-group 254
```
priority 125
virtual-address 1.1.1.3
no preempt

Advertisement interval

By default, the master router transmits a VRRP advertisement to all members of the VRRP group every one second, indicating it is operational and is the master router.

If the VRRP group misses three consecutive advertisements, the election process begins and the backup virtual router with the highest priority transitions to master. To avoid throttling VRRP advertisement packets, Dell EMC recommends increasing the VRRP advertisement interval to a value higher than the default value of one second. If you change the time interval between VRRP advertisements on one router, change it on all participating routers.

If you configure VRRP version 2, you must configure the timer values in multiple of whole seconds. For example, a timer value of 3 seconds or 300 centisecs is valid and equivalent. A time value of 50 centisecs is invalid because it not a multiple of 1 second. If you are using VRRP version 3, you must configure the timer values in multiples of 25 centisecs. A centisecs is 1/100 of a second.

- Create a virtual router for the interface with the VRRP identifier in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 255.

  ```
  vrrp-group vrrp-id
  ```

- For VRRPv2, change the advertisement interval setting in seconds in INTERFACE-VRRP mode, from 1 to 255, default 1.

  ```
  advertise-interval seconds
  ```

- For VRRPv3, change the advertisement centisecs interval setting INTERFACE-VRRP mode, from 25 to 4075, default 100.

  ```
  advertise-interval centisecs centisecs
  ```

Change advertisement interval

```bash
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# vrrp-group 1
OS10(conf-eth1/1/1-vrid-1)# advertise-interval centisecs 200
```

View running configuration

```bash
OS10(conf-eth1/1/1-vrid-1)# do show running-configuration

! Version 10.1.9999P.2281
! Last configuration change at Jul 26 12:22:33 2016
! aaa authentication system:local
! interface ethernet1/1/1
  ip address 10.1.1.1/16
  no switchport
  no shutdown
  !
  vrrp-group 1
  advertisement-interval centisecs 200
  priority 200
  virtual-address 10.1.1.1
  !
  interface ethernet1/1/2
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
```

Interface/object tracking

You can monitor the state of any interface according to the virtual group. OS10 supports a maximum of 10 track groups and each track group can track only one interface.
If the tracked interface goes down, the VRRP group’s priority decreases by a default value of 10 — also known as cost. If the tracked interface’s state goes up, the VRRP group’s priority increases by the priority cost.

The lowered priority of the VRRP group may trigger an election. As the master/backup VRRP routers are selected based on the VRRP group’s priority, tracking features ensure that the best VRRP router is the master for that group. The priority cost of the tracking group must be less than the configured priority of the VRRP group. If you configure the VRRP group as the owner router with a priority 255, tracking for that group is disabled, regardless of the state of the tracked interfaces. The priority of the owner group always remains 255.

For a virtual group, track the line-protocol state of any interface using the `interface` command. Enter an interface type and node/slot/port[:subport] information, or VLAN number:

- ethernet — Physical interface, from 1 to 48
- vlan — VLAN interface, from 1 to 4093

For a virtual group, track the status of a configured object using the `track` command and the object number. You can also configure a tracked object for a VRRP group with this command before you create the tracked object. No changes in the VRRP group’s priority occur until the tracked object is determined to be down.

**Configure tracking**

To track the object in a VRRP group, use the following commands:

1. Assign an object tracking unique ID number in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 500.
   ```bash
   track track-id
   ```

2. Monitor an interface in Track CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```bash
   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```

**Configure interface tracking**

```bash
OS10(config)# track 10
OS10(conf-track-10)# interface ethernet 1/1/7 line-protocol
```

**View running configuration**

```bash
OS10(conf-track-10)# do show running-configuration
```

```bash
! Version 10.1.9999P.2281
! Last configuration change at Jul 27 03:24:01 2016
! aaa authentication system:local
!
interface ethernet1/1/1
  ip address 10.1.1.1/16
  no switchport
  no shutdown
!
vrp-group 1
  priority 200
  virtual-address 10.1.1.1
!
interface ethernet1/1/2
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/3
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/4
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
!
interface ethernet1/1/5
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
```
interface ethernet1/1/6
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown

interface vlan1
  no shutdown

interface mgmt1/1/1
  no shutdown

support-assist

track 10
  interface ethernet1/1/7 line-protocol

To associate a track object with a VRRP group, use the `track` command inside VRRP GROUP CONFIGURATION mode.

**VRRP commands**

**advertise-interval**

Sets the time interval between VRRP advertisements.

- **Syntax**: `advertise-interval [seconds | centisecs centisecs]`
- **Parameters**:
  - `seconds` — Set the advertise interval in seconds, from 1 to 255.
  - `centisecs` — (Optional) Enter a value in multiples of 25, from 25 to 4075.
- **Default**: 1 second or 100 centisecs
- **Command Mode**: INTERFACE-VRRP
- **Usage Information**: Dell EMC recommends keeping the default setting for this command. If you change the time interval between VRRP advertisements on one router, change it on all routers. The `no` version of this command sets the VRRP advertisements timer interval back to its default value, 1 second or 100 centisecs.
- **Example**: `OS10(conf-eth1/1/6-vrid-250)# advertise-interval 120 centisecs 100`
- **Supported Releases**: 10.2.0E or later

**authentication-type**

Enables authentication of VRRP data exchanges.

- **Syntax**: `authentication-type simple-text password`
- **Parameters**: `simple-text password` — Enter a simple text password.
- **Default**: Disabled
- **Command Mode**: INTERFACE-VRRP
- **Usage Information**: With authentication enabled, OS10 ensures that only trusted routers participate in routing in an autonomous network. The `no` version of this command disables authentication of VRRP data exchanges.
- **Example**: `OS10(conf-ethernet1/1/6-vrid-250)# authentication simple-text eureka`
- **Supported Releases**: 10.2.0E or later
**preempt**

Permits or preempts a backup router with a higher priority value to become the master router.

**Syntax**
```none```
preempt
```none```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Enabled

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE-VRRP

**Usage Information**
VRRP uses preempt to determine what happens after a VRRP backup router becomes the master. With preempt enabled by default, VRRP switches to a backup if that backup router comes online with a priority higher than the new master router. If you disable preempt, VRRP switches only if the master fails. The `no` version of this command disables preemption.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# preempt
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

**priority**

Assigns a VRRP priority value for the VRRP group. The VRRP uses this value during the master election process.

**Syntax**
```none```
priority number
```none```

**Parameters**
- `number` — Enter a priority value, from 1 to 254.

**Default**
100

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE-VRRP

**Usage Information**
To guarantee that a VRRP group becomes master, configure the priority of the VRRP group to the 254, which is the highest priority. OS10 does not support priority 255. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default of 100.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# priority 200
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

**show vrrp**

Displays VRRP group information.

**Syntax**
```none```
show vrrp [vrf vrf-name] {brief | vrrp-id | ipv6 group-id}
```none```

**Parameters**
- `vrf vrf-name` — Displays the VRRP group information corresponding to the specified VRF.
- `brief` — Displays the configuration information for all VRRP instances in the system.
- `vrrp-id` — Enter a VRRP group ID number to view the VRRP IPv4 group operational status information, from 1 to 255.
- `ipv6 group-id` — (Optional) Enter a VRRP group ID number to view the specific IPv6 group operational status information, from 1 to 255.

**Default**
All IPv4 VRRP group configuration

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
Displays all active VRRP groups. If no VRRP groups are active, the system displays **No Active VRRP group**.
Example (Brief)

```
OS10 # show vrrp brief
Interface     Group Priority Preemption State    Master-addr Virtual
addr(s)
---------------------------------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/1 1     200      true      master-state 10.1.1.1  10.1.1.1
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10 # show vrrp ipv6 1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1    IPv6 VRID : 1
Primary IP Address : 10::1    State : master-state
Version : version-3    Priority : 200
Preempt : Hold-time :
Authentication : no-authentication
Virtual IP address :
master-transitions : 1 advertise-rcvd : 0
advertise-interval-errors : 0 ip-ttl-errors : 0
priority-zero-pkts-rcvd : 0 priority-zero-pkts-sent : 0
invalid-type-pkts-rcvd : 0 address-list-errors : 0
pkt-length-errors : 0
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

### track

Assigns a unique identifier to track an object.

**Syntax**

```
track track-id [priority cost [value]]
```

**Parameters**

- *track-id* — Enter the object tracking resource ID number, from 1 to 500.
- *priority cost value* — (Optional) Enter a cost value to subtract from the priority value, from 1 to 254.

**Default**

10

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE-VRRP

**Usage Information**

If you disable the interface, the cost value subtracts from the priority value and forces a new master election. This election process is applicable when the priority value is lower than the priority value in the backup virtual router. You can associate only one track object with a VRRP group. The **no** version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# track 400
```

**Example (Priority Cost)**

```
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# track 400 priority-cost 20
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### track interface

Monitors an interface and lowers the priority value of the VRRP group on that interface, if disabled.

**Syntax**

```
interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]} [line-protocol]
```

**Parameters**

- *ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]* — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the interface information to track.
- *line-protocol* — (Optional) Tracks the interface line-protocol operational status.

**Default**

Disabled
**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information** Assign an object tracking unique ID number before tracking the interface. Use the `line-protocol` parameter to track for interface operational status information. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```bash
OS10(config)# track 10
OS10(conf-track-10)# interface ethernet 1/1/5 line-protocol
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

---

**virtual-address**

Configures up to 10 virtual router IP addresses in the VRRP group. Set at least one virtual IP address for the VRRP group to start sending VRRP packets.

**Syntax**

```bash
virtual-address ip-address1 [ip-address2...ip-address10]
```

**Parameters**

- `ip-address1` — Enter the IP address of a virtual router in A.B.C.D format. The IP address must be on the same subnet as the interface’s primary IP address.
- `ip-address2...ip-address10` — (Optional) Enter up to nine additional IP addresses of virtual routers, separated by a space. The IP addresses must be on the same subnet as the interface’s primary IP address.

**Default** Enabled

**Command Mode** INTERFACE-VRRP

**Usage Information** The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when you configure a virtual IP address. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets. You can ping the virtual addresses configured in all VRRP groups. The `no` version of this command deletes one or more virtual-addresses configured in the system.

**Example**

```bash
OS10(conf-eth1/1/5-vrid-254)# virtual address 10.1.1.15
```

**Supported Releases** 10.2.0E or later

---

**vrrp delay reload**

Sets the delay time for VRRP initialization after a system reboot.

**Syntax**

```bash
vrrp delay reload seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `seconds` — Enter the number of seconds for the VRRP reload time, from 0 to 900.

**Default** 0

**Command Mode** CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information** VRRP delay reload time of zero seconds indicates no delays. This command configuration applies to all the VRRP configured interfaces. The `no` version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```bash
OS10(config)# vrrp delay reload 5
```

**Supported Releases** 10.4.0E(R1) or later
**vrrp-group**

Assigns a VRRP group identification number to an IPv4 interface or VLAN.

**Syntax**

```
vrrp-group vrrp-id
```

**Parameters**

- `vrrp-id` — Enter a VRRP group identification number, from 1 to 255.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE-VRRP

**Usage Information**

The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when you configure a virtual IP address. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets. The `no` version of this command removes the `vrrp-group` configuration.

**Example**

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# vrrp-group 254

**Example (VLAN)**

OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp-group 5

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**vrrp-ipv6-group**

Assigns a VRRP group identification number to an IPv6 interface.

**Syntax**

```
vrrp-ipv6-group vrrp-id
```

**Parameters**

- `vrrp-id` — Enter a VRRP group identification number, from 1 to 255.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE-VRRP

**Usage Information**

The VRRP group only becomes active and sends VRRP packets when you configure a virtual IP address. When you delete the virtual address, the VRRP group stops sending VRRP packets. The `no` version of this command removes the `vrrp-ipv6-group` configuration.

**Example**

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# vrrp-ipv6-group 250

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**vrrp version**

Sets the VRRP version for the IPv4 group.

**Syntax**

```
vrrp version {2 | 3}
```

**Parameters**

- `2` — Set to VRRP version 2.
- `3` — Set to VRRP version 3.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables the VRRP version for the IPv4 group.

**Example**

OS10(config)# vrrp version 2
Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later
Multicast

Multicast is a technique that allows networking devices to send data to a group of interested receivers in a single transmission. For instance, this technique is widely used for streaming videos. Multicast allows you to more efficiently use network resources, specifically for bandwidth-consuming services such as audio and video transmission.

OS10 supports the multicast feature in IPv4 networks and uses the following protocols for multicast distribution:

- Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP)
- Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM)

Important notes

- OS10 supports IGMP and IPv4 PIM for multicast routing. This release of OS10 does not support IPv6 PIM.
- OS10 supports PIM and IGMP on default and non-default VRFs.
- OS10 does not support multicast routing on S3048-ON platforms.
- Multicast flood control is not supported on S4248FB-ON and S4248FBL-ON platforms.

Configure multicast routing

Configuring multicast routing is a two-step process that involves configuring multicast routing and enabling PIM sparse mode (PIM-SM) on a Layer 3 (L3) interface. The following procedure describes how to configure multicast routing.

For more information about IGMP and PIM feature configurations, see Internet Group Management Protocol and Protocol Independent Multicast.


```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip multicast-routing
```

2. Configure an IP address to a VLAN interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 2
OS10(conf-if-vl-2)# ip address 1.1.1.2/24
```

3. Enable PIM sparse mode on an L3 interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 2
OS10(conf-if-vl-2)# ip pim sparse-mode
```

4. From CONFIGURATION mode, configure the rendezvous point (RP) IP address statically and specify the multicast group address range. The RP IP address should be reachable across the PIM domain.

```
OS10(config)# ip pim rp-address 171.1.1.1 group-address 225.1.1.3/32
```

Configure the RP address and multicast group address on all nodes in your network.

**NOTE:**

Multicast flood restrict feature is enabled by default. To ensure that no traffic drops occur, Dell EMC recommends that you do one of the following:

- Disable IGMP snooping on the VLAN between two PIM routers that do not have IGMP receivers on that VLAN.
- Configure the interface between the PIM routers as static mrouter port.

Multicast

777
Unknown multicast flood control

The unknown multicast flood control feature enables the system to forward unknown multicast packets only to a multicast router (mrouter).

When you enable multicast snooping, OS10 forwards multicast frames, whose destination is already learned, to their intended recipients. When the system receives multicast frames whose destination is not known, it floods the frames for all ports on the specific VLAN. All hosts that receive these multicast frames must process them. With multicast flood control, the system forwards unknown multicast frames only to the interface that leads to the mrouter. The mrouter can then forward the traffic to the intended destinations.

For multicast flood control to work, you must enable both IGMP and MLD snooping on the system. By default, multicast flood control, IGMP snooping, and MLD snooping are enabled.

**NOTE:** The Multicast flood control feature is not supported on the Dell EMC PowerSwitch S4248FB-ON and S4248FBL-ON switches.

The following describes a scenario where a multicast frame is flooded on all ports of all switches. The switches and hosts in the network need not receive these frames because they are not the intended destinations.

With multicast flood control, multicast frames, whose destination is not known, are forwarded only to the designated mrouter port. OS10 learns of the mrouter interface dynamically based on the interface where an IGMP membership query is received. You can also statically configure the mrouter interface using the `ip igmp snooping mrouter` and `ipv6 mld snooping mrouter` commands.
Enable multicast flood control

Multicast flood control is enabled on OS10 by default. If it is disabled, use the following procedure to enable multicast flood control:

1. Configure IGMP snooping. To know how to configure IGMP snooping, see the IGMP snooping section.
2. Configure MLD snooping. To know how to configure MLD snooping, see the MLD Snooping section.
3. Enable the multicast flood control feature.

```
OS10(config)# multicast snooping flood-restrict
```

Multicast Commands

multicast snooping flood-restrict

Enables multicast snooping flood control for IGMP snooping and MLD snooping.

**Syntax**

```
multicast snooping flood-restrict
```

The `no` version of this command disables multicast flood control.

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Multicast snooping flood control, IGMP snooping, and MLD snooping are enabled by default.
For multicast flood restrict to be effective on a VLAN, IGMP snooping and MLD snooping must be enabled at both global and VLAN levels.

To disable multicast snooping flood control, use the `no multicast snooping flood-restrict` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# multicast snooping flood-restrict
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

## Internet Group Management Protocol

Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) is a communications protocol that establishes multicast group memberships using IPv4 networks. OS10 supports IGMPv1, IGMPv2, and IGMPv3 to manage the multicast group memberships on IPv4 networks.

The IGMP querier periodically (by default, every 60 seconds) sends out a membership query to all the hosts. The hosts, in response to the query, send a response back to the querier to report their multicast group memberships. The switch makes an entry to identify the corresponding port as a member of the particular multicast group.

**NOTE:** A multicast router is a Layer 3 router or switch that has multicast features enabled.

When a host wants to join a multicast group, it sends an IGMP message to the multicast router.

Each network segment has an IGMP querier, which is a multicast router. The multicast router periodically sends IGMP queries to learn which multicast groups are active and have members on the network.

Multicast routers send the following types of queries:

- **General query**—To learn about listeners for multicast groups.
- **Multicast address-specific query**—To learn if a particular multicast address has listeners.
- **Multicast address-and-source-specific query**—To learn if any of the sources from the specified list for a multicast source has any listeners.

The hosts send the following messages to multicast routers:

- **Version 1:** Membership report
- **Version 2:**
  - Version 1 membership report for backward compatibility with version 1
  - Version 2 membership report
  - Leave group message
- **Version 3:**
  - Version 1 membership report for backward compatibility with version 1
  - Version 2 membership report for backward compatibility with version 2
  - Version 3 membership report
  - Version 2 leave group message

Version 3 provides support for source filtering. The system reports interest in receiving packets only from specific source addresses, or from all the sources except some specific source addresses, sent to a particular multicast address.

### Standards compliance

- OS10 complies to the RFCs 1112, 2236, and 3376 for IGMP versions 1, 2, and 3, respectively.
- OS10 uses version 3 as the default IGMP version. Version 3 is backwards compatible with versions 1 and 2.

### Important notes

- OS10 systems cannot serve as an IGMP host or an IGMP version 1 querier.
- OS10 automatically enables IGMP on interfaces where you enable PIM sparse mode.
Supported IGMP versions

IGMP has three versions. Version 3 obsoletes and is backwards-compatible with version 2; version 2 obsoletes version 1. OS10 supports the following IGMP versions:

- Router—IGMP versions 2 and 3. The default is version 3.
- Host—IGMP versions 1, 2, and 3.

In IGMP version 2, the host expresses interest in a particular group membership (*, G). In IGMP version 3, the host expresses interest in a particular group membership, and specifies the source from which it wants the multicast traffic (S, G).

Query interval

The IGMP querier periodically sends a general query to discover which multicast groups are active. A group must have at least one host to be active. By default, the periodic query messages are sent every 60 seconds. You can configure this value using the `ip igmp query-interval` command.

To configure a query interval:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan120
OS10(config-if-vl-120)# ip igmp query-interval 60
```

Last member query interval

When the IGMP querier receives a leave message, it sends a group-specific query message to ensure if any other host in the network is interested in the multicast flow. By default, the group-specific query messages are sent every 1000 milliseconds. You can configure this value using the `ip igmp last-member-query-interval` command.

To configure last member query interval:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan120
OS10(config-if-vl-120)# ip igmp last-member-query-interval 200
```

Maximum response time

The maximum response time is the amount of time that the querier waits for a response to a query before taking action. When a host receives a query, it does not respond immediately, but rather starts a delay timer. The delay time is set to a random value between 0 and the maximum response time. The host sends a response when the timer expires; in IGMP version 2, if another host responds before the timer expires, the timer nullifies, and no response is sent.

The querier advertises the maximum response time in the query. Lowering this value decreases leave latency but increases response burstiness because all host membership reports are sent before the maximum response time expires. Inversely, increasing this value decreases burstiness, but increases leave latency.

To configure maximum response time:

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan120
OS10(config-if-vl-120)# ip igmp query-max-resp-time 20
```

IGMP immediate leave

If the IGMP querier does not receive a response to a group-specific or group-and-source query, it sends another query based on the configured querier robustness value. This value determines the number of times the querier sends the message. If the querier does not receive a response, it removes the group from the outgoing interface for the subnet.
IGMP immediate leave reduces leave latency by enabling a router to immediately delete the group membership on an interface after receiving a leave message. Immediate leave does not send group-specific or group-and-source queries before deleting the entry.

To configure IGMP immediate leave:

```
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan14
OS10(conf-if-vl-14)# ip igmp immediate-leave
```

### Select an IGMP version

OS10 enables IGMP version 3 by default.

If hosts require an IGMP version other than 3, use the following to select a different IGMP version:

```
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan12
OS10(conf-if-vl-12)# ip igmp version 3
```

### View IGMP-enabled interfaces and groups

To view IGMP-enabled interfaces and groups, use the following `show` commands.

To view IGMP-enabled interfaces:

```
OS10(config)# show ip igmp interface
Vlan103 is up, line protocol is up
Internet address is 2.1.1.2
IGMP is enabled on interface
IGMP version is 3
IGMP query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP immediate-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP joins count: 0
IGMP querying router is 2.1.1.1

Vlan105 is up, line protocol is up
Internet address is 3.1.1.2
IGMP is enabled on interface
IGMP version is 3
IGMP query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP immediate-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP joins count: 0
IGMP querying router is 3.1.1.1

Vlan121 is up, line protocol is up
Internet address is 121.1.1.2
IGMP is enabled on interface
IGMP version is 3
IGMP query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP immediate-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP joins count: 0
IGMP querying router is 121.1.1.1
```

782 Multicast
To view IGMP groups:

```
OS10# show ip igmp groups
Total Number of Groups: 100
IGMP Connected Group Membership
  Group Address Interface     Mode           Uptime     Expires  Last Reporter
  225.1.1.1     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.2     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.3     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.4     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.5     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.6     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.7     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.8     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.9     vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.10    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.11    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.12    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.13    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.14    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.15    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
  225.1.1.16    vlan121    IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
```

IGMP snooping

IGMP snooping uses the information in IGMP packets to generate a forwarding table that associates ports with multicast groups. When switches receive multicast frames, they forward them to their intended receivers. OS10 supports IGMP snooping on virtual local area network (VLAN) interfaces.

Effective with OS10 release 10.4.3.0, IGMP snooping is enabled by default.

**NOTE:** OS10 supports IGMP snooping only with proxy reporting. OS10 does not relay the IGMP join packets received from hosts as is. Instead, OS10 generates, bundles, and sends IGMP join packets to mrouter port based on the version of IGMP queries received from IGMP routers. Proxy reporting reduces the number of IGMP control packets sent to the multicast router.

**Configure IGMP snooping**

- Enable IGMP snooping globally using the `ip igmp snooping enable` command in CONFIGURATION mode. This command enables IGMP snooping on all VLAN interfaces.
  **NOTE:** With IGMP snooping configured, OS10 does not support scale profile VLAN configuration. To use scale profile configuration with IGMP snooping, use the `mode l3` command.
- (Optional) Disable IGMP snooping on specific VLAN interfaces using the `no ip igmp snooping` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Multicast flood control is enabled by default. To disable the multicast flood restrict feature, use the `no multicast snooping flood-restrict` command in CONFIGURATION mode. To reenable the feature globally, use the `multicast snooping flood-restrict` command in CONFIGURATION mode.
- In a network, the snooping switch is connected to a multicast Router that sends IGMP queries. On a Layer 2 network that does not have a multicast router, you can configure the snooping switch to act as querier. Use the `ip igmp snooping querier` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode to send the queries.
- OS10 learns the multicast router interface dynamically based on the interface on which IGMP membership query is received. To assign a multicast router interface statically, use the `ip igmp snooping mrouter interface interface-type` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
  **NOTE:** IGMP snooping dynamically detects the mrouter interface based on IGMP queries that it receives. If there are more than one multicast routers connected to the snooping switch, one of them will send IGMP queries and the interface connected to that router is dynamically learnt as an mrouter port. You must configure the interfaces connected to other multicast routers as static mrouter port.
- (Optional) Configure the IGMP version using the `ip igmp version version-number` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) The fast leave option allows the IGMP snooping switch to remove an interface from the multicast group immediately on receiving the leave message. Enable fast leave with the `ip igmp snooping fast-leave` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
● (Optional) Configure the time interval for sending IGMP general queries with the `ip igmp snooping query-interval query-interval-time` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
● (Optional) Configure the maximum time for responding to a query advertised in IGMP queries using the `ip igmp snooping query-max-expire query-expire-time` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
● (Optional) Configures the time interval between group-specific IGMP query messages with the `ip igmp snooping fast-leave query-interval-time` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.

**IGMP snooping configuration**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# ip igmp snooping enable
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface ethernet 1/1/32
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping querier
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# ip igmp version 3
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping fast-leave
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping query-interval 60
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping query-max-resp-time 10
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval 1000
```

**View IGMP snooping information**

```plaintext
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 480
IGMP Connected Group Membership

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group Address</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Expires</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>225.1.0.0</td>
<td>vlan3531</td>
<td>IGMPv2-Compat</td>
<td>00:01:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Member-ports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>:port-channel41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225.1.0.1</td>
<td>vlan3531</td>
<td>IGMPv2-Compat</td>
<td>00:01:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Member-ports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>:port-channel41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225.1.0.2</td>
<td>vlan3531</td>
<td>IGMPv2-Compat</td>
<td>00:01:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Member-ports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>:port-channel41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225.1.0.3</td>
<td>vlan3531</td>
<td>IGMPv2-Compat</td>
<td>00:01:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Member-ports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>:port-channel41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225.1.0.4</td>
<td>vlan3531</td>
<td>IGMPv2-Compat</td>
<td>00:01:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Member-ports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>:port-channel41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225.1.0.5</td>
<td>vlan3531</td>
<td>IGMPv2-Compat</td>
<td>00:01:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Member-ports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>:port-channel41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225.1.0.6</td>
<td>vlan3531</td>
<td>IGMPv2-Compat</td>
<td>00:01:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Member-ports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>:port-channel41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225.1.0.7</td>
<td>vlan3531</td>
<td>IGMPv2-Compat</td>
<td>00:01:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Member-ports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>:port-channel41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225.1.0.8</td>
<td>vlan3531</td>
<td>IGMPv2-Compat</td>
<td>00:01:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Member-ports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>:port-channel41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225.1.0.9</td>
<td>vlan3531</td>
<td>IGMPv2-Compat</td>
<td>00:01:35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Member-ports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>:port-channel41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>,ethernet1/1/52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

<<Output Truncated>>

```plaintext
OS10# show ip igmp snooping interface vlan 2
Vlan2 is up, line protocol is up
IGMP version is 3
IGMP snooping is enabled on interface
IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP snooping querier is disabled on this interface
Multicast flood-restrict is enabled on this interface

show ip igmp snooping mrouter
Interface         Router Ports
Vlan 100           ethernet 1/1/32
```
**IGMP commands**

### clear ip igmp groups

Clears entries from the group cache table.

**Syntax**

```
clear ip igmp [vrf vrf-name] groups
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# clear ip igmp groups
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

### ip igmp immediate-leave

Enables IGMP immediate leave.

**Syntax**

```
ip igmp immediate-leave
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The querier sends some group-specific queries when it receives a leave message before deleting the group from the membership database. If you need to immediately delete a group from the membership database, use the `ip igmp immediate-leave` command. The `no` version of this command disables IGMP immediate leave.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan11
OS10(config-if-vl-11)# ip igmp immediate-leave
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

### ip igmp last-member-query-interval

Changes the last member query interval, which is the maximum response time included in the group-specific queries sent in response to leave group messages. This last-member-query-interval is the interval between group-specific query messages.

**Syntax**

```
ip igmp last-member-query-interval milliseconds
```

**Parameters**

- `milliseconds`—Enter the amount of time in milliseconds to configure the time interval between group-specific query messages. The range is from 100 to 65535.

**Default**

1000 milliseconds

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan11
OS10(config-if-vl-11)# ip igmp last-member-query-interval 100
```
**ip igmp query-interval**

Changes the frequency of IGMP general queries sent by the querier.

**Syntax**

ip igmp query-interval seconds

**Parameters**

seconds—Enter the amount of time in seconds to configure the time interval for IGMP general queries. The range is from 1 to 18000.

**Default**

60 seconds

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The IGMP query maximum response time value must be less than the IGMP query interval value. The no form of the command configures the default value.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10# interface vlan12
OS10(conf-if-vl-12)# ip igmp query-interval 60
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**ip igmp query-max-resp-time**

Configures the maximum query response time advertised in general queries.

**Syntax**

ip igmp query-max-resp-time seconds

**Parameters**

seconds—Enter the amount of time in seconds, from 1 to 25.

**Default**

10 seconds

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The IGMP query maximum response time value must be less than the IGMP query interval value. The no form of the command configures the default value.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10# interface vlan14
OS10(conf-if-vl-14)# ip igmp query-max-resp-time 20
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**ip igmp snooping enable**

Enables IGMP snooping globally.

**Syntax**

ip igmp snooping enable

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION
ip igmp snooping

Enables IGMP snooping on the specified VLAN interface.

Syntax
ip igmp snooping

Parameters
None

Default
Depends on the global configuration.

Command Mode
VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information
When you enable IGMP snooping globally, the configuration applies to all VLAN interfaces. You can disable IGMP snooping on specified VLAN interfaces. The no version of this command disables IGMP snooping on the specified VLAN interface.

Example
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no ip igmp snooping

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip igmp snooping fast-leave

Enables fast leave in IGMP snooping for specified VLAN.

Syntax
ip igmp snooping fast-leave

Parameters
None

Default
Disabled

Command Mode
VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information
The fast leave option allows the IGMP snooping switch to remove an interface from the multicast group immediately on receiving the leave message. The no version of this command disables the fast leave functionality.

Example
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping fast-leave

Supported Releases
10.4.1.0 or later

ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval

Configures the time interval between group-specific IGMP query messages.

Syntax
ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval query-interval-time

Parameters
query-interval-time—Enter the query time interval in milliseconds, from 100 to 65535.

Default
1000 milliseconds

Command Mode
VLAN INTERFACE
The no version of this command resets the last member query interval time to the default value.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping last-member-query-interval 2500
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

### ip igmp snooping mrouter

Configures multicast router port on the specified VLAN interface.

**Syntax**

```
ip igmp snooping mrouter interface interface-type
```

**Parameters**

- `interface-type`—Enter the interface type details. The interface must be a member of the VLAN.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

VLAN INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The no version of this command removes the multicast router configuration from the VLAN member port.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

### ip igmp snooping querier

Enables IGMP querier processing for the specified VLAN interface.

**Syntax**

```
ip igmp snooping querier
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

VLAN INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

The no version of this command disables IGMP querier on the VLAN interface.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping querier
```

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

### ip igmp snooping query-interval

Configures time interval for sending IGMP general queries.

**Syntax**

```
ip igmp snooping query-interval query-interval-time
```

**Parameters**

- `query-interval-time`—Enter the interval time in seconds, from 2 to 18000.

**Default**

60 seconds

**Command Mode**

VLAN INTERFACE
**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command resets the query interval to the default value.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping query-interval 120
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.1.0 or later

---

**ip igmp snooping query-max-resp-time**
Configures the maximum time for responding to a query advertised in IGMP queries.

**Syntax**
```
ip igmp snooping query-max-resp-time query-response-time
```

**Parameters**
- `query-response-time`: Enter the query response time in seconds, ranging from 1 to 25.

**Default**
10 seconds

**Command Mode**
VLAN INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command resets the query response time to default value.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp snooping query-max-resp-time 15
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.1.0 or later

---

**ip igmp version**
Configures IGMP version.

**Syntax**
```
ip igmp version version-number
```

**Parameters**
- `version-number`: Enter the version number as 2 or 3.

**Default**
3

**Command Mode**
VLAN INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command resets the version number to the default value.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip igmp version 2
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.1.0 or later

---

**show ip igmp groups**
Displays the IGMP groups.

**Syntax**
```
show ip igmp [vrf vrf-name] groups [group-address [detail] | detail | interface-name [group-address [detail]]]
```

**Parameters**
- `vrf vrf-name`: Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF.
- `group-address`: Enter the group address in dotted decimal format to view specific group information.
- `interface-name`: Enter the interface name.
The `show ip igmp groups` command displays the IGMP database, configured entries for all groups on all interfaces, all groups on specific interfaces, or specific groups on specific interfaces. This command displays the following:

- **Group address**—Lists the multicast address for the IGMP group.
- **Interface**—Lists the interface type, slot, and port number.
- **Mode**—Displays the IGMP version used.
- **Uptime**—Displays the amount of time the group has been operational.
- **Expires**—Displays the amount of time until the entry expires.
- **Last reporter**—Displays the IP address of the last host to be a member of the IGMP group.

### Example

```
OS10# show ip igmp groups
Total Number of Groups: 100
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address    Interface     Mode           Uptime     Expires  Last Reporter
225.1.1.1        vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.2        vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.3        vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.4        vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.5        vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.6        vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.7        vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.8        vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.9        vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.10       vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.11       vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.12       vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.13       vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.14       vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.15       vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
225.1.1.16       vlan121      IGMPv2-Compat   12:39:00    00:01:58  121.1.1.10
```

### Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

### show ip igmp interface

Displays information about all IGMP-enabled interfaces.

**Syntax**

```
show ip igmp [vrf vrf-name] interface name
```

**Parameters**

- **vrf vrf-name**—Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF.
- **interface name**—Enter the keyword interface, then the interface name.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip igmp interface
Vlan103 is up, line protocol is up
Internet address is 2.1.1.2
IGMP is enabled on interface
IGMP version is 3
IGMP query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP immediate-leave is disabled on this interface
```
IGMP joins count: 0
IGMP querying router is 2.1.1.1

Vlan121 is up, line protocol is up
Internet address is 121.1.1.2
IGMP is enabled on interface
IGMP version is 3
IGMP query interval is 60 seconds
IGMP querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP immediate-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP joins count: 100
IGMP querying router is 121.1.1.2

show ip igmp snooping groups

Displays IGMP snooping group membership details.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp snooping groups [detail | [vlan vlan-id [detail | ip-address]]]
```

Parameters

- `vlan-id`—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.
- `detail`—(Optional) Enter detail to display the IGMPv3 source information.
- `ip-address`—(Optional) Enter the IP address of the multicast group.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 480
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address          Interface          Mode
Expires 225.1.0.0      vlan3031          IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.1            vlan3031          IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.2            vlan3031          IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.3            vlan3031          IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.4            vlan3031          IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.5            vlan3031          IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.6            vlan3031          IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.7            vlan3031          IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.8            vlan3031          IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:26
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
```
### Example (with VLAN)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 3031
Total Number of Groups: 12
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address           Interface           Mode
Expires
225.1.0.0                vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.1                vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.2                vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.3                vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.4                vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.5                vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.6                vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.7                vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.8                vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.9                vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
225.1.0.10               vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:30
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
--more--
```

### Example (with VLAN and multicast IP address)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 3031 225.1.0.0
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address           Interface           Mode
Expires
225.1.0.0                vlan3031            IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:44
Member-ports :port-channel151,ethernet1/1/51:1,ethernet1/1/52:1
```

### Example (with detail)

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping groups detail
Interface vlan3041
Group 232.11.0.0
Source List
Member Port   Mode   Uptime    Expires
port-channel151 Include  1d:20:26:07  00:01:41
ethernet1/1/51:1 Include  1d:20:26:05  00:01:46
ethernet1/1/52:1 Include  1d:20:26:08  00:01:46
Interface vlan3041
Group 232.11.0.1
Source List
```
show ip igmp snooping interface

Displays IGMP snooping interfaces details.

Syntax

```
show ip igmp snooping interface [vlan vlan-id]
```

Parameters

- `vlan-id`—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC
The multicast flood control feature is not available on the S4248FB-ON and S4248FBL-ON devices.

### Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS10# show ip igmp snooping interface</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vlan3031 is up, line protocol is up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP version is 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping is enabled on interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping querier is enabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vlan3032 is up, line protocol is up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IGMP version is 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping is enabled on interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping querier is enabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vlan3033 is up, line protocol is up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IGMP version is 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping is enabled on interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping querier is enabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vlan2 is up, line protocol is up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IGMP version is 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping is enabled on interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping querier is disabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multicast snooping flood-restrict is enabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vlan3 is up, line protocol is up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IGMP version is 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping is enabled on interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping querier is disabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multicast snooping flood-restrict is enabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example (with VLAN)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS10# show ip igmp snooping interface vlan 3031</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vlan3031 is up, line protocol is up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP version is 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping is enabled on interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping querier is enabled on this interface</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS10# show ip igmp snooping interface vlan 3031</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vlan3031 is up, line protocol is up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP version is 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping is enabled on interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGMP snooping query interval is 60 seconds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IGMP snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
IGMP snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
IGMP Snooping max response time is 10 seconds
IGMP snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
IGMP snooping querier is enabled on this interface
Multicast snooping flood-restrict is enabled on this interface

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later
Updated the command to display the multicast flood restrict status on 10.4.3.0 or later

**show ip igmp snooping mrouter**

Displays the multicast router ports details.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
show ip igmp snooping mrouter [vlan vlan-id]
```

**Parameters**

`vlan-id`—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping mrouter

Interface Router Ports
vlan3031   port-channel31
vlan3032   port-channel31
vlan3033   port-channel31
vlan3034   port-channel31
vlan3035   port-channel31
vlan3036   port-channel31
vlan3037   port-channel31
vlan3038   port-channel31
vlan3039   port-channel31
vlan3040   port-channel31
vlan3041   port-channel31
vlan3042   port-channel31
vlan3043   port-channel31
vlan3044   port-channel31
vlan3045   port-channel31
vlan3046   port-channel31
vlan3047   port-channel31
vlan3048   port-channel31
vlan3049   port-channel31
vlan3050   port-channel31
vlan3051   port-channel31
vlan3052   port-channel31

--more--

<<Output Truncated>>
```

**Example (with VLAN)**

```
OS10# show ip igmp snooping mrouter vlan 3031

Interface Router Ports
vlan3031   port-channel31
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

**Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol**

IPv6 networks use Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) Protocol to manage multicast groups.
OS10 supports MLDv1 and MLDv2 to manage the multicast group memberships on IPv6 networks.
MLD snooping

MLD snooping enables switches to use the information in MLD packets and generate a forwarding table that associates ports with multicast groups. When switches receive multicast frames, they forward them to their intended receivers.

OS10 supports MLD snooping on VLAN interfaces. Effective with OS10 release 10.4.3.0, MLD snooping is enabled by default.

Configure MLD snooping

- Enable MLD snooping globally with the `ipv6 mld snooping enable` command in the CONFIGURATION mode. This command enables both MLDv2 and MLDv1 snooping on all VLAN interfaces.
- (Optional) You can disable MLD snooping on specific VLAN interfaces using the `no ipv6 mld snooping` command in the VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Multicast flood control is enabled by default. To disable the multicast flood restrict feature, use the `no multicast snooping flood-restrict` command in CONFIGURATION mode. To reenable the feature globally, use the `ip igmp snooping enable` command in CONFIGURATION mode.
- In a network, the snooping switch is connected to a multicast Router that sends MLD queries. On a Layer 2 network that does not have a multicast router, you can configure the snooping switch to act as querier. Use the `ipv6 mld snooping querier` command in the VLAN INTERFACE mode to send the queries.
- OS10 learns the multicast router interface dynamically based on the interface on which MLD membership query is received. To assign a multicast router interface statically, use the `ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface interface-type` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Configure the MLD version using the `ipv6 mld version version-number` command in the VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) The fast leave option allows the MLD snooping switch to remove an interface from the multicast group immediately on receiving the leave message. Enable fast leave with the `ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Configure the time interval for sending MLD general queries with the `ipv6 mld snooping query-interval query-interval-time` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Configure the maximum time for responding to a query advertised in MLD queries using the `ipv6 mld snooping query-max-resp-time query-response-time` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.
- (Optional) Configures the time interval between group-specific MLD query messages with the `ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval query-interval-time` command in VLAN INTERFACE mode.

MLD snooping configuration

```bash
OS10(config)# ipv6 mld snooping enable
OS10(config)# interface vlan 11
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface ethernet 1/1/32
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld snooping querier
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld version 1
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld snooping query-interval 60
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld snooping query-max-resp-time 10
OS10(conf-if-vl-11)# ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval 1000
```

View MLD snooping information

```bash
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 280
MLD Connected Group Membership
Group Address           Interface     Mode          Expires    Member-ports
ff02::2                  vlan3531     Exclude       00:01:38
ff0e:225:1::             vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:01:52  port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::1             vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:01:52  port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::2             vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:01:52  port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::3             vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:01:52  port-channel41,ethernet1/1/51,ethernet1/1/52
```

796 Multicast
MLD snooping commands

ipv6 mld snooping

Enables MLD snooping on the specified VLAN interface.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 mld snooping
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

VLAN INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

When you enable MLD snooping globally, the configuration is applied to all the VLAN interfaces. You can disable the MLD snooping on specified VLAN interfaces. The `no` version of this command disables the MLD snooping on the specified VLAN interface.
Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no ipv6 mld snooping
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

ipv6 mld snooping enable

Enables MLD snooping globally.

Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping enable
```

Parameters

None

Default

Enabled

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The `no` version of this command disables the MLD snooping.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 mld snooping enable
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave

Enables fast leave in MLD snooping for specified VLAN.

Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave
```

Parameters

None

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information

The fast leave option allows the MLD snooping switch to remove an interface from the multicast group immediately on receiving the `leave` message. The `no` version of this command disables the fast leave functionality.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 mld snooping fast-leave
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval

Configures the time interval between group-specific MLD query messages.

Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping last-member-query-interval query-interval-time
```

Parameters

`query-interval-time`—Enter the query time interval in milliseconds, ranging from 100 to 65535.

Default

1000 milliseconds

Command Mode

VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information

The `no` version of this command resets the last member query interval time to the default value.
ipv6 mld snooping mrouter

Configures the specified VLAN member port as a multicast router interface.

Syntax
ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface interface-type

Parameters
interface-type—Enter the interface type details. The interface should be a member of the VLAN.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information
The no version of this command removes the multicast router configuration from the VLAN member port.

Example
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 mld snooping mrouter interface ethernet 1/1/1

Supported Releases
10.4.1.0 or later

ipv6 mld snooping querier

Enables MLD querier on the specified VLAN interface.

Syntax
ipv6 mld snooping querier

Parameters
None

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information
The no version of this command disables the MLD querier on the VLAN interface.

Example
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 mld snooping querier

Supported Releases
10.4.1.0 or later

ipv6 mld snooping query-interval

Configures the time interval for sending MLD general queries.

Syntax
ipv6 mld snooping query-interval query-interval-time

Parameters
query-interval-time—Enter the interval time in seconds, ranging from 2 to 18000.

Default
60 seconds

Command Mode
VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information
The no version of this command resets the query interval to the default value.
ipv6 mld query-max-resp-time

Configures the maximum time for responding to a query advertised in MLD queries.

Syntax
ipv6 mld snooping query-max-resp-time query-response-time

Parameters
query-response-time—Enter the query response time in seconds, ranging from 1 to 25.

Default
10 seconds

Command Mode
VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information
The no version of this command resets the query response time to default value.

Example
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 mld snooping query-max-resp-time 15

ipv6 mld version

Configures the MLD version.

Syntax
ipv6 mld version version-number

Parameters
version-number—Enter the version number as 1 or 2.

Default
2

Command Mode
VLAN INTERFACE

Usage Information
The no version of this command resets the version number to the default value.

Example
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 mld version 1

show ipv6 mld snooping groups

Displays MLD snooping group membership details.

Syntax
show ipv6 mld snooping groups [vlan vlan-id] [ipv6-address]

Parameters
- vlan-id—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.
- ipv6-address—(Optional) Enter the IPv6 address of the multicast group.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None
Example

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 280
MLD Connected Group Membership
Group Address     Interface     Mode           Expires
ff02::2           vlan3531     Exclude       00:01:38
ff0e:225:1::      vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:01:52
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::1     vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:01:52
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::2     vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:01:52
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::3     vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:01:52
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::4     vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:01:52
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::5     vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:01:52
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::6     vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:01:52
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::7     vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:01:52
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
```

Example (with VLAN)

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups vlan 3531
Total Number of Groups: 7
MLD Connected Group Membership
Group Address     Interface     Mode           Expires
ff02::2           vlan3531     Exclude       00:02:08
ff0e:225:1::      vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:02:12
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::1     vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:02:12
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::2     vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:02:12
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::3     vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:02:12
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::4     vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:02:12
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
ff0e:225:1::5     vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:02:12
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
```

Example (with VLAN and multicast IP address)

```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups vlan 3531 ff0e:225:1::
MLD Connected Group Membership
Group Address     Interface     Mode           Expires
ff0e:225:1::      vlan3531     MLDv1-Compat  00:01:30
                Member-ports : port-channel41, ethernet1/1/51, ethernet1/1/52
```

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later
**show ipv6 mld snooping groups detail**

Displays the MLD source information along with detailed member port information.

**Syntax**
```
show ipv6 mld snooping groups [vlan vlan-id] [group ipv6-address] detail
```

**Parameters**
- `vlan-id`—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, ranging from 1 to 4093.
- `ipv6-address`—(Optional) Enter the IPv6 address of the multicast group.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups detail
Interface      vlan3041
Group          ff02::2
Source List
   Member Port         Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel31      Exclude             2d:11:57:08         00:01:44

Interface      vlan3041
Group          ff3e:232:b::
Source List
   Member Port         Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel31      Include             2d:11:50:17         00:01:42
   ethernet1/1/51:1    Include             2d:11:50:36         00:01:38
   ethernet1/1/52:1    Include             2d:11:50:36         00:01:25

Interface      vlan3041
Group          ff3e:232:b::1
Source List
   Member Port         Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel31      Include             2d:11:50:17         00:01:29
   ethernet1/1/51:1    Include             2d:11:50:36         00:01:25
   ethernet1/1/52:1    Include             2d:11:50:36         00:01:38
--more--
```

**Example (with VLAN)**
```
OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping groups vlan 3041 detail
Interface      vlan3041
Group          ff02::2
Source List
   Member Port         Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel31      Exclude             2d:11:57:08         00:01:44

Interface      vlan3041
Group          ff3e:232:b::
Source List
   Member Port         Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel31      Include             2d:11:50:17         00:01:42
   ethernet1/1/51:1    Include             2d:11:50:36         00:01:38
   ethernet1/1/52:1    Include             2d:11:50:36         00:01:25

Interface      vlan3041
Group          ff3e:232:b::1
Source List
   Member Port         Mode                Uptime              Expires
   port-channel31      Include             2d:11:50:17         00:01:29
   ethernet1/1/51:1    Include             2d:11:50:36         00:01:25
   ethernet1/1/52:1    Include             2d:11:50:36         00:01:38
--more--
```
show ipv6 mld snooping interface

Displays the details of MLD snooping interfaces.

Syntax

show ipv6 mld snooping interface [vlan vlan-id]

Parameters

vlan-id—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, ranging from 1 to 4093.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Usage Information

The multicast flood control feature is not available on the S4248FB-ON and S4248FBL-ON devices.

Example

OS10# show ipv6 mld snooping interface vlan 3031
Vlan3031 is up, line protocol is up
MLD version is 2
MLD snooping is enabled on interface
MLD snooping query interval is 60 seconds
MLD snooping querier timeout is 130 seconds
MLD snooping last member query response interval is 1000 ms
MLD snooping max response time is 10 seconds
MLD snooping fast-leave is disabled on this interface
MLD snooping querier is disabled on this interface

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

show ipv6 mld snooping mroutert

Displays the details of multicast router ports.

Syntax

show ipv6 mld snooping mroutert [vlan vlan-id]

Parameters

vlan-id—(Optional) Enter the VLAN ID, ranging from 1 to 4093.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode EXEC

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later
Protocol Independent Multicast

Protocol independent multicast (PIM) is a group of multicast routing protocols that provides one-to-many and many-to-many transmission of information. PIM uses routing information from other routing protocols and does not depend on any specific unicast routing protocol. PIM uses any unicast routing protocol that is deployed in the network. OS10 supports the following PIM modes:

- PIM sparse mode (PIM-SM)
- PIM source specific multicast (PIM-SSM)

### PIM terminology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminology</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rendezvous point (RP)</td>
<td>The RP is a single root node that the shared tree uses, called the rendezvous point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*, G)</td>
<td>(*, G) refers to an entry in the PIM table for a group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(S, G)</td>
<td>(S, G) refers to an entry in the PIM table for a source and group on the RP tree (RPT).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(S, G, RPT)</td>
<td>(S, G, RPT) refers to an entry in the RP tree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First hop router (FHR)</td>
<td>The FHR is the router that is directly connected to the multicast source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last hop router (LHR)</td>
<td>The LHR is the last router in the multicast path and is directly connected to the multicast receiver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate router</td>
<td>A PIM router that is not an FHR, RP, or LHR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shared tree (RPT)</td>
<td>The RPT is an unidirectional multicast tree whose root node is the RP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shortest path tree (SPT)</td>
<td>The root node of the SPT is the multicast source. The multicast traffic routes to the receiver on the shortest path. This setup reduces network latency and traffic congestion at the RP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outgoing interface (OIF)</td>
<td>The OIF is the interface through which a multicast packet is sent out towards the receiver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incoming interface (IIF)</td>
<td>The IIF is the interface through which a multicast packet is received towards the source or the RP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse path forwarding (RPF)</td>
<td>The RPF is the path the router uses to reach the RP or the multicast source.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Standards compliance

OS10 complies to the following standards:
PIM-SM

PIM sparse mode (PIM-SM) is a multicast routing protocol for networks with receivers that are sparsely distributed. Receivers have to explicitly send a join message to join particular groups or sources. PIM join and prune messages are used to join and leave multicast distribution trees.

PIM-SM uses shared trees with the root node being the rendezvous point (RP). All multicast sources use the RP to route the traffic to the receiver. The last hop router (LHR) sends an (*, G) join message towards the RP. The designated router connected to the first hop router (FHR) encapsulates multicast data that comes from the multicast source in PIM control messages and sends it via unicast to the RP as PIM register messages. The RP sends an (S, G) join towards the source. When the RP receives native data traffic from the source, it sends a register stop message to the FHR.

OS10 supports static and dynamic configuration of an RP address for a multicast group.

To keep the PIM-SM state alive, all PIM neighbors send periodic hello messages.

You must enable PIM-SM on each of the participating interfaces. Be sure to have multicast routing enabled on the system. To do this, use the `ip multicast-routing` command from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip pim sparse-mode
```

PIM-SSM

PIM-SSM uses source-based trees. A separate multicast distribution tree is built for each multicast source that sends data to a multicast group. Each multicast distribution tree has as its root node a router near the source. Sources send data directly to the root of the tree. PIM-SSM enables receivers to specify the source from which to receive data and the multicast group they want to join. The receiver identifies a multicast data stream using the source and group address pair (S, G) instead of the group address alone (*, G).

**NOTE:**
- PIM-SSM requires receivers to support IGMP version 3.
- The default PIM-SSM range is 232.0.0.0/8. The default range is always supported and the range can never be smaller than the default.
- If the PIM-SSM group range overlaps with the multicast group range that the candidate RP advertises, the router chooses the RP learned from the BSR and creates (*, G) entries instead of (S, G) entries.

**Advantages of PIM-SSM**

Advantages of PIM-SSM include the following:
- PIM-SSM forwards multicast traffic from a single source to a subnet. Other versions of PIM requires the receiver to subscribe to a group. The receiver receives traffic not just from the source that it is interested in, but from all the sources that send to that group. PIM-SSM requires the receiver to specify the sources in which they are interested in to avoid receiving unnecessary traffic.
- PIM-SSM is more efficient than PIM-SM because it immediately creates shortest path trees (SPT) to the source rather than using shared trees. PIM-SM requires a shared tree rooted at the RP because IGMPv2 receivers do not express the source information in their membership reports. Multicast traffic passes from the source to the receiver through the RP, until the last hop router (LHR) learns the source address, at which point it switches to the SPT.
- PIM-SSM uses IGMPv3. Because receivers subscribe to a source and group, the RP and shared tree are unnecessary; only SPTs are used. On OS10 systems, it is possible to use PIM-SM with IGMPv3 to achieve the same result, but PIM-SSM eliminates the unnecessary protocol overhead.
Configure PIM-SSM

To configure a group range for PIM-SSM:

1. Create an ACL rule to specify the range of addresses that should use SSM.

   ```
   OS10(config)# ip access-list ssm-1
   OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 236.0.0.0/8
   OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# exit
   ```

2. Enable PIM-SSM for the range of addresses using the `ip pim ssm-range` command.

   ```
   OS10(config)# ip pim ssm-range ssm-1
   ```

You can use the `show ip pim ssm-range` command to view the groups added in PIM-SSM configuration.

Configure expiry timers for S, G entries

You can configure expiry timers for S, G entries globally. The S, G entries expire in 210 seconds by default.

To configure the S, G expiry timer:

```
OS10(config)# ip pim sparse-mode sg-expiry-timer 500
```

Configure static rendezvous point

The rendezvous point (RP) is an interface on a router that acts as the root to a group-specific tree; every group must have an RP. You must configure the RP on all nodes in your network.

To configure a static RP:

```
OS10(config)# ip pim rp-address 171.1.1.1 group-address 225.1.1.3/32
```

Override bootstrap router updates

A bootstrap router (BSR) is a router in a PIM domain that helps to automatically discover the Rendezvous Point (RP) for a given multicast group in a multicast network. PIM routers use the BSR to obtain the RP IP address. You can also statically configure an IP address for the RP. If you configure a static RP for a group, to override BSR updates with the static RP configuration, use the override option in the `ip pim rp-address` command. If you do not explicitly use the override option and:

- The prefix length of the static RP is the same as the RP advertised in the BSR updates, the BSR RP takes precedence over the statically configured RP.
- If the prefix length of the static RP and the BSR RP does not match, OS10 selects the router having the longest-match prefix as the RP.

To override BSR updates:

```
OS10(config)# ip pim rp-address 20.1.1.1 255.1.2.3/24 override
```
NOTE: If you have enabled the `override` option, configuring static RP without using the `override` option does not remove the override configuration. You must delete the static RP configuration using the `override` option and then reconfigure static RP again.

To view the RP for a multicast group, use the `show ip pim rp` command.

```
OS10# show ip pim rp
Group                  RP
---------------------------------  
225.1.1.1           171.1.1.1
225.1.1.2           171.1.1.1
225.1.1.3           171.1.1.1
225.1.1.4           171.1.1.1
225.1.1.5           171.1.1.1
225.1.1.6           171.1.1.1
```

To view the RP for a multicast group range, use the `show ip pim rp mapping` command.

```
OS10# show ip pim rp mapping
PIM Group-to-RP Mappings
Group(s): 230.1.1.1/32
RP:14.1.1.1, v2
  Info source: 42.1.1.1, via bootstrap, priority 255
  expires: 00:01:53

Group(s): 231.1.1.1/32
RP: 9.1.1.1, v2
  Info source: 42.1.1.1, via bootstrap, priority 254
  expires: 00:01:54
```

### Configure dynamic RP using the BSR mechanism

You can configure a subset of PIM routers within the domain as candidate BSRs (C-BSRs). The C-BSRs exchange bootstrap messages (BSM) to elect the BSR. The BSR informs its status to all the routers.

Every PIM router within a domain must map a particular multicast group address to the same RP. With BSR, group-to-RP mapping is dynamic. You can configure a subset of routers within a domain as C-RPs. Each PIM router selects an RP for a multicast group from the list of group-to-RP mappings learnt from the BSR messages.

The RP election process is:

1. The C-BSRs announce their candidacy throughout the domain in BSMS. Each BSM contains a BSR priority. The C-BSR with the highest priority becomes the BSR.
2. Each C-RP unicasts periodic candidate RP advertisements to the BSR. Each message contains an RP priority value and the multicast group ranges for which the router is a C-RP.
3. The BSR determines the most efficient and stable group-to-RP mapping, which is called the RP-set formation.
4. The BSR sends the group-to-RP mapping sets to all the multicast routers. To select an RP from a set of RPs, multicast routers use the algorithm that is specified in RFC 4601.
5. The BSR sends the group range-to-RP mappings to all the routers in the domain.

### Configuration notes

- A PIM router supports only one candidate BSR per VRF instance.
- A PIM router supports only one candidate RP per VRF instance.
- You can configure a PIM BSR candidate and an RP candidate with Layer 3 (L3) VLAN, Loopback, physical, or port channel interface. The system derives the IP address from this interface to determine the BSR or RP address.
- PIM BSR and RP candidate configurations are not supported on VXLAN bridge interfaces.

**Before you configure a candidate BSR:**

- Enable multicast routing globally and establish PIM neighborship between routers. Ensure that the unicast routing table is populated.
- Configure an IP address on the candidate BSR interface.

**Before you configure a candidate RP:**
Enable multicast routing globally and establish PIM neighborship between routers. Ensure that the unicast routing table is populated.

- Ensure that the candidate RP can reach all the nodes in your network.
- (Optional) Configure an ACL with source as any and destination as a valid multicast group address. If you do not configure an ACL, the router advertises itself as the RP for the entire multicast range, which is 224.0.0.0/4.

**NOTE:**
- When you associate an ACL without any rules to an RP candidate, the system behaves differently depending on the order of the configuration:
  - If you create the ACL without any rules first and then associate it with the RP candidate, the router denies all multicast groups.
  - If you associate an ACL to an RP candidate that is not yet created in the system, and then configure the ACL without any rules, the router advertises itself as the RP for the entire multicast range, 224.0.0.0/4.
- Do not use deny rules in the ACL that is used for RP candidate because it does not have any significance.

To configure dynamic RP using the BSR mechanism:

1. Configure a candidate BSR using the `ip pim bsr-candidate` command.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# ip address 10.1.1.8/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/9)# exit
OS10(config)# ip pim bsr-candidate ethernet 1/1/9 hash-mask-len 31 priority 255
```

To view the PIM candidate and elected BSR:

```
OS10# show ip pim bsr-router
This system is the Bootstrap Router (v2)
BSR address: 10.1.1.8
BSR Priority: 255, Hash mask length: 31
Next bootstrap message in 00:00:57
This system is a candidate BSR
Candidate BSR address: 11.1.1.8, priority: 255, hash mask length: 31
```

2. (Optional) Configure the BSR timer.

```
OS10(config)# ip pim bsr-candidate-timers ethernet 1/1/9 advt-interval 40
```

To view the BSR timer value:

```
OS10# show ip pim bsr-router
This system is the Bootstrap Router (v2)
BSR address: 10.1.1.8
BSR Priority: 255, Hash mask length: 31
Next bootstrap message in 00:00:39
This system is a candidate BSR
Candidate BSR address: 11.1.1.8, priority: 255, hash mask length: 31
```

3. Configure candidate RP.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface loopback 10
OS10(conf-if-lo-10)# ip address 10.1.2.8/24
OS10(conf-if-lo-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-10)# exit

OS10(config)# ip access-list acl-rp
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 225.1.1.0/24
OS10(config)# ip pim rp-candidate loopback 10 priority 23 acl acl-rp
```

**NOTE:** The system does not overwrite the candidate RP configuration. You must delete the entry and reconfigure it. For example, after you configure the candidate RP with priority and associate an ACL with it, to reset the priority and...
dissociate the ACL from the candidate RP, or to reset the candidate RP to the default values, you must use the `no ip pim rp-candidate` command and reconfigure the candidate RP.

To view the candidate RP, candidate BSR, and elected BSR:

```console
OS10# show ip pim bsr-router
This system is the Bootstrap Router (v2)
BSR address: 10.1.1.8
BSR Priority: 255, Hash mask length: 31
Next bootstrap message in 00:00:20
This system is a candidate BSR
Candidate BSR address: 10.1.1.8, priority: 255, hash mask length: 31
Next Cand_RP_advertisement in 00:00:50
RP: 10.1.2.8(loopback10)
```

To view RP-mapping details:

```console
OS10# show ip pim rp mapping
Group(s) : 225.1.1.0/24
RP : 10.1.2.8, v2
Info source: 10.1.1.8, via bootstrap, priority 0
expires: 00:00:00
```

4. (Optional) Configure the RP timers.

```console
OS10(config)# ip pim rp-candidate-timers loopback 10 advt-interval 10 hold-time 25
```

To view candidate RP details:

```console
OS10# show ip pim bsr-router
This system is the Bootstrap Router (v2)
BSR address: 10.1.1.8
BSR Priority: 255, Hash mask length: 31
Next bootstrap message in 00:00:00
This system is a candidate BSR
Candidate BSR address: 10.1.1.8, priority: 255, hash mask length: 31
Next Cand_RP_advertisement in 00:00:09
RP: 10.1.2.8(loopback10)
```

To view RP-mapping details:

```console
OS10# show ip pim rp mapping
Group(s) : 225.1.1.0/24
RP : 10.1.2.8, v2
Info source: 10.1.1.8, via bootstrap, priority 23
expires: 00:01:04
```

**Configure designated router priority**

Multiple PIM-SM routers can connect to a single local area network (LAN) segment. One of these routers is elected as the designated router (DR).

The DR is elected using hello messages. Each PIM router learns about its neighbors by periodically sending a hello message from each PIM-enabled interface. Hello messages contain the interface IP address from where it is sent and a DR priority value. The router with the highest priority value becomes the DR. If the priority value is the same for two routers, the router with the highest IP address is the DR. By default, the DR priority value is 1, so the IP address determines the DR.

To configure DR priority, use the following command:

```console
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ip pim dr-priority 200
```
PIM commands

clear ip pim tib

Clears PIM tree information from the PIM database.

Syntax

```
clear ip pim [vrf vrf-name] tib
```

Parameters

- **vrf vrf-name**: Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.

Default

None

Command Mode

EXEC PRIVILEGE

Usage Information

When you run this command on a node, it deletes:

- All the multicast routes from the PIM tree information base (TIB)
- The entire multicast route table and all the entries in the data plane

With VLT multicast routing, when you run this command on a local VLT node, it deletes:

- All the multicast routes from the local PIM TIB
- All the local mroute entries in the data plane
- The synchronized mroute entries from the VLT peer node

Example

```
OS10# clear ip pim vrf vrf1 tib
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

ip multicast-routing

Enables IP multicast forwarding.

Syntax

```
ip multicast-routing [vrf vrf-name]
```

Parameters

- **vrf vrf-name**: Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.

Default

None

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

After you enable IP multicast, enable IGMP and PIM on an interface. To do this, use the `ip pim sparse-mode` command in INTERFACE mode. The `no` form of the command disables IP multicast forwarding.

Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip multicast-routing
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

ip pim bsr-candidate

Configures the router as an IPv4 PIM BSR candidate.

Syntax

```
no ip pim [vrf vrf-name] bsr-candidate
```

Parameters

- **vrf vrf-name**: Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- **ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | loopback loopback-interface-number | vlan vlan-number | port-channel port-channel-number | hash-mask-len length | priority priority-value**

Default

None

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

After you configure the router as the BSR, you enable PIM BSR on a group of interfaces.

Example

```
no ip pim bsr-candidate
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later
### Parameters
- **vrf vrf-name**—Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF
- **loopback-interface-number**—Enter a value from 0 to 16383
- **vlan-number**—Enter a value from 1 to 4093
- **port-channel-number**—Enter a value from 1 to 128
- **length**—Enter a value from 0 to 32
- **priority-value**—Enter a value from 0 to 255

### Default
- Hash mask length is 30.
- Priority is 64.

### Command Mode
**CONFIGURATION**

### Usage Information
The system advertises the IP address of the specified interface as the BSR IP address in BSR messages. The **no** form of the command removes the router from being the candidate BSR. Do not specify the parameters in the **no** form of the command.

### Example
```
OS10(config)# ip pim vrf red bsr-candidate loopback 10 hash-mask-len 31 priority 11
```

### Supported Releases
10.5.0 or later

---

### ip pim bsr-candidate-timers

Configures the time interval between candidate BSR advertisements.

#### Syntax
```
ip pim [vrf vrf-name] bsr-candidate-timers {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | loopback loopback-interface-number | vlan vlan-number | port-channel port-channel-number} advt-interval interval-value
```

#### Parameters
- **vrf vrf-name**—Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF
- **loopback-interface-number**—Enter a value from 0 to 16383
- **vlan-number**—Enter a value from 1 to 4093
- **port-channel-number**—Enter a value from 1 to 128
- **interval-value**—Enter a value from 1 to 2147483

#### Default
- Advertisement interval default is 60 s.

#### Command Mode
**CONFIGURATION**

#### Usage Information
Use this command to adjust the time interval between periodic BSR advertisements. The **no** form of the command resets the candidate BSR advertisement interval to the default value. Do not specify the parameters in the **no** form of the command.

#### Example
```
OS10(config)# ip pim vrf red bsr-candidate-timers loopback 10 advt-interval 40
```

#### Supported Releases
10.5.0 or later

---

### ip pim bsr-timeout

Configures the BSR timeout value.

#### Syntax
```
ip pim [vrf vrf-name] bsr-timeout value
no ip pim [vrf vrf-name] bsr-timeout
```

Multicast  811
### Parameters

- **vrf vrf-name**—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF
- **value**—Enter a value from 0 to 2147483

### Default

130 s

### Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

### Usage Information

The no form of the command resets the BSR timeout to its default value.

### Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim vrf red bsr-timeout 140
```

### Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

---

### ip pim dr-priority

Changes the designated router (DR) priority for the interface.

#### Syntax

```
ip pim dr-priority priority-value
```

#### Parameters

- **priority-value**—Enter a number from 0 to 4294967295.

#### Default

1

#### Command Mode

INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

#### Usage Information

The router with the highest value assigned to an interface becomes the DR. If two interfaces have the same DR priority value, the interface with the highest IP address becomes the DR.

The no form of this command removes the DR priority value assigned to an interface.

#### Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-vl-1)# ip pim dr-priority 200
```

#### Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

---

### ip pim query-interval

Changes the frequency of PIM router query messages.

#### Syntax

```
ip pim query-interval seconds
```

#### Parameters

- **seconds**—Enter the amount of time, in seconds, the router waits before sending a PIM hello packet out of each PIM-enabled interface, from 2 to 18000.

#### Default

30 seconds

#### Command Mode

INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

#### Usage Information

The no form of this command returns the frequency of PIM router query messages to the default value.

#### Example

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 1
OS10(conf-if-vl-1)# ip pim query-interval 20
```

#### Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later
**ip pim rp-address**

Configures a static PIM RP address for a group.

**Syntax**

```
ip pim [vrf vrf-name] rp-address address {group-address group-address mask} [override]
```

**Parameters**

- **vrf vrf-name**—Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF.
- **rp-address address**—Enter the keyword rp-address, then the RP address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D).
- **group-address group-address mask**—Enter the keyword group-address, then the group-address mask in dotted-decimal format (/xx) to assign the group address to the RP.
- **[override]**—Overrides BSR updates with static RP for groups with the same prefix length.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

First hop routers use this address to send register packets on behalf of the source multicast hosts. The RP addresses are stored in the order in which they are entered. The RP is chosen based on a longer prefix match for a group. You can specify the range of group addresses for which a given node is configured as an RP. The RP selection does not depend on static or dynamic RP assignments.

If you have configured a static RP for a group, use the `override` option to override BSR updates with static RP configuration.

If you do not explicitly use the `override` option and:

- The prefix length of the static RP is the same as the BSR RP, the BSR RP takes precedence over statically configured RP.
- If the prefix length of the static RP and the BSR RP does not match, OS10 selects the router having the longest-match prefix as the RP.

The `no` form of this command removes static RP configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim rp-address 171.1.1.1 group-address 225.1.1.3/32 override
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**ip pim rp-candidate**

Configures the router as an IPv4 PIM RP candidate.

**Syntax**

```
ip pim [vrf vrf-name] rp-candidate {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | loopback loopback-interface-number | vlan vlan-number | port-channel port-channel-number} [priority priority-value] [acl acl-name]
```

**Parameters**

- **vrf vrf-name**—Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF
- **loopback-interface-number**—Enter a value from 0 to 16383
- **vlan-number**—Enter a value from 1 to 4093
- **port-channel-number**—Enter a value from 1 to 128
- **priority-value**—Enter a value from 0 to 255
- **acl acl-name**—Standard ACL name

**Default**

Priority is 192.

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Specify the interface to obtain the candidate RP address. The access-list acl-name adds a range of group addresses that this candidate RP can serve.

If you do not specify an access list, the C-RP advertises itself to the entire multicast range, 224.0.0.0./4.
If you specify an access list, the C-RP advertises only the group range that the access list permits. The no form of the command removes the router from being a C-RP. You must specify the parameters with the no form of this command.

Example

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim vrf red rp-candidate loopback 10 priority 11 acl rp-grp

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

ip pim rp-candidate-timers

Configures the time interval between periodic candidate RP advertisements.

Syntax

ip pim [vrf vrf-name] rp-candidate-timers {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | loopback loopback-interface-number | vlan vlan-number | port-channel port-channel-number} {advt-interval interval-value} [hold-time hold-time-value]

Parameters

- **vrf vrf-name**—Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF
- **loopback-interface-number**—Enter a value from 0 to 16383
- **vlan-number**—Enter a value from 1 to 4093
- **port-channel-number**—Enter a value from 1 to 128
- **interval-value**—Enter a value from 1 to 26214
- **hold-time-value**—Enter a value from 1 to 65535

**NOTE:** The hold time must be greater than the advertisement interval.

Default

- Advertisement interval is 60 s.
- Hold time value is 150 s.

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Use this command to adjust the interval between candidate RP advertisements. The advertised RP entries remain in the node until the hold time value expires. Dell EMC recommends configuring the hold time value to be 2.5 times the advertisement interval. The no form of the command resets the candidate RP timers to the default values.

Example

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim vrf red rp-candidate-timers loopback 10 advt-interval 30 hold-time 80

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

ip pim sparse-mode

Enables PIM sparse mode and IGMP on the interface.

Syntax

ip pim sparse-mode

Parameters

None

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

INTERFACE CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Before you enable PIM sparse mode, ensure that:

- Multicast is enabled globally using the ip multicast-routing command.
The interface is enabled. Use the no shutdown command to enable the interface.

The interface is in Layer 3 mode. PIM-SM is enabled only on a Layer 3 interface. Before configuring PIM on the interface, use the no switchport command to change the interface from Layer 2 to Layer 3 mode.

Use the no form of the command to disable PIM sparse mode.

### ip pim sparse-mode sg-expiry-timer

Enables expiry timers globally for all sources.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
ip pim [vrf vrf-name] sparse-mode sg-expiry-timer seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name`: Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF.
- `seconds`: Enter the number of seconds the S, G entries are retained. The range is from 211 to 65535 seconds.

**Default**

210 seconds

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

This command configures the expiry timers for all S, G entries.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim sparse-mode sg-expiry-timer 500
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

### ip pim ssm-range

Specifies the SSM group range using an access list.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
ip pim [vrf vrf-name] ssm-range {access-list-name}
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name`: Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF.
- `access-list-name`: Enter the name of the access list.

**Default**

232.0.0.0/8

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

When ACL rules change, the ACL and PIM modules apply the new rules automatically. When you remove the SSM ACL, PIM-SSM is supported only for the default SSM range.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# ip pim ssm-range ssm
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later
**show ip pim bsr-router**

Displays information about the bootstrap router.

**Syntax**

```
show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] bsr-router
```

**Parameters**

vrf vrf-name—Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```none
OS10# show ip pim bsr-router
PIMv2 Bootstrap information
  BSR address: 101.0.0.1
  BSR Priority: 199, Hash mask length: 31
  Expires: 00:00:24
  This system is a candidate BSR
  Candidate BSR address: 104.0.0.1, priority: 99, hash mask length: 31
  Next Cand_RP_advertisement in 00:00:15
  RP: 104.0.0.1(loopback101)
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0 or later

---

**show ip pim interface**

Displays information about IP PIM-enabled interfaces.

**Syntax**

```
show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] interface
```

**Parameters**

vrf vrf-name—Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

The show ip pim interface command displays the following:

- Address—IP addresses of the IP PIM-enabled interfaces
- Interface—Interface type with slot/port information or VLAN/Port Channel ID
- Version/Mode—PIM version number and mode; v2 for PIM version 2 and S for PIM sparse mode
- Nbr Count—Active neighbor count on the PIM-enabled interface
- Query interval—Query interval for router query messages on that interface
- DR priority—Designated router priority value configured on that interface
- DR—IP address of the DR for that interface

**Example**

```none
OS10# show ip pim interface
Address   Interface Ver/Mode Nbr Count Query Intvl DR Prio  DR
----------------------------------------------------------------------
2.2.2.2    vlan103   v2/S      1         30          1       2.2.2.2
3.3.3.2    vlan105   v2/S      1         30          1       3.3.3.2
122.1.1.2   vlan121   v2/S      0         30          1       122.1.1.2
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later
**show ip pim mcache**

Displays routes that are synchronized from VLT peer and local route information.

**Syntax**

```
show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] mcache [group-address [source-address]] [vlt]
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- `group-address`—Enter the multicast group address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D).
- `source-address`—Enter the multicast source address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D).

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

This command provides details about the incoming and outgoing interfaces for multicast routes.

**Examples**

```
OS10# show ip pim mcache vlt
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
Flags: S - Synced
(*, 225.1.1.1), flags: S
  Incoming interface: Vlan 502
  outgoing interface list:
  Vlan 2002 (S)

(2.2.2.2, 225.1.1.1), flags: S
  Incoming interface: Vlan 501
  outgoing interface list:
  Vlan 1000, Vlan 2003 (S)
```

```
OS10# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan105
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan121

(101.1.1.10,225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan103
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan121
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

**show ip pim neighbor**

Displays PIM neighbors.

**Syntax**

```
show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] neighbor
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

This command displays the following:

- `Neighbor address`—IP addresses of the PIM neighbor
- `Interface`—Interface type with slot/port information or VLAN/Port Channel ID of the PIM neighbor
- `Uptime/expires`—Amount of time that the PIM neighbor has been up
- `Version`—PIM version number; `v2` for PIM version 2
- **DR priority/Mode**—Designated router priority value and mode. The default designated router priority is 1 and S for sparse mode.

### Example

```
OS10# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address Interface Uptime/Expires Ver DR Priority/Mode
----------------------------------
 2.1.1.1          vlan103    13:05:58/00:01:19    v2           1   / S
 3.1.1.1          vlan105    13:05:58/00:01:17    v2           1   / S
```

### Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

### show ip pim rp

Displays brief information about all multicast group to RP mappings.

#### Syntax

```
show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] rp [mapping | group-address]
```

#### Parameters

- **vrf vrf-name**—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- **mapping**—Enter the keyword `mapping` to display the multicast groups to RP mapping and information about how RP is learned.
- **group-address**—Enter the multicast group address mask in dotted-decimal format to view the RP for a specific group (A.B.C.D).

#### Default

None

#### Command Mode

EXEC

#### Usage Information

None

#### Examples

```
OS10# show ip pim rp
Group   RP
--------
225.1.1.1  171.1.1.1
225.1.1.2  171.1.1.1
225.1.1.3  171.1.1.1
225.1.1.4  171.1.1.1
225.1.1.5  171.1.1.1
225.1.1.6  171.1.1.1
225.1.1.7  171.1.1.1
225.1.1.8  171.1.1.1
225.1.1.9  171.1.1.1
225.1.1.10 171.1.1.1
225.1.1.11 171.1.1.1
225.1.1.12 171.1.1.1
225.1.1.13 171.1.1.1

OS10# show ip pim rp mapping
PIM Group-to-RP Mappings

Group(s): 230.1.1.1/32
RP: 14.1.1.1, v2
    Info source: 42.1.1.1, via bootstrap, priority 255
    expires: 00:01:53

Group(s): 231.1.1.1/32
RP: 9.1.1.1, v2
    Info source: 42.1.1.1, via bootstrap, priority 254
    expires: 00:01:54
```

#### Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later
show ip pim ssm-range
Displays the non-default groups added using the SSM range feature.

Syntax
show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] ssm-range

Parameters
vrf vrf-name—Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF.

Default
None

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage
Information
None

Example
OS10# show ip pim ssm-range
Group Address / MaskLen
224.1.1.1 / 32

Supported
Releases
10.4.3.0 or later

show ip pim summary
Displays PIM summary.

Syntax
show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] summary

Parameters
vrf vrf-name—Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF.

Default
None

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage
Information
None

Examples
OS10# show ip pim summary
Entries in PIM-TIB/MFC: 250/150
Active Modes:
PIM-SM
TIB summary:
50/50 (*,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
100/100 (S,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
100/0 (S,G,Rpt) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
Interface summary:
4 active PIM interfaces
1 active PIM neighbor
1 RPs
2 sources
Message summary:
150/50 Joins/Prunes sent/received
0/0 Candidate-RP advertisements sent/received
6/4 BSR messages sent/received
0 Null Register messages received
0/50 Register-stop messages sent/received
Data path event summary:
100 no-cache messages received
50 last-hop switchover messages received
0/0 pim-assert messages sent/received
0/0 register messages sent/received
show ip pim tib

Displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

**Syntax**

```
show ip pim [vrf vrf-name] tib [group-address [source-address]]
```

**Parameters**

- **vrf vrf-name**—Enter the keyword vrf, then the name of the VRF.
- **group-address**—Enter the group address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D).
- **source-address**—Enter the source address in dotted-decimal format (A.B.C.D).

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

This command displays the following:

- **S, G**—Displays the entry in the multicast PIM database
- **uptime**—Displays the amount of time the entry has been in the PIM route table
- **expires**—Displays the amount of time until the entry expires and is removed from the database
- **RP**—Displays the IP address of the RP or source for the entry
- **Incoming interface**—Displays the reverse path forwarding (RPF) interface towards the RP/source
- **RPF neighbor**—Displays the next hop IP address from this interface towards the RP/source
- **Outgoing interface list**—Lists the interfaces that meet one of the following criteria:
  - a directly connected member of the group
  - a statically connected member of the group
  - received an (*, G) or (S, G) join message

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip pim tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 13:08:24, expires 00:00:12, RP 171.1.1.1, flags: SCJ
Incoming interface: vlan105, RPF neighbor 3.1.1.1
Outgoing interface list:
    vlan121  Forward/Sparse  13:07:53/Never

(101.1.1.10, 225.1.1.1), uptime 13:07:51, expires 00:06:09, flags: T
Incoming interface: vlan103, RPF neighbor 2.1.1.1
Outgoing interface list:
    vlan121  Forward/Sparse  13:07:50/Never
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later
show ip rpf

Displays reverse path forwarding (RPF) information.

**Syntax**

```
show ip rpf [vrf vrf-name] [summary]
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name`—Enter the keyword `vrf`, then the name of the VRF.
- `summary`—RPF summary.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

PIM uses unicast routing to check the multicast source reachability. PIM examines the distance of each route. The route with the shortest distance is the one that PIM selects for reachability.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip rpf
RPF information for 101.1.1.10
  RPF interface: vlan103
  RPF neighbor: 2.1.1.1
  RPF route/mask: 101.1.1.0/255.255.255.0
  RPF type: Unicast

RPF information for 171.1.1.1
  RPF interface: vlan105
  RPF neighbor: 3.1.1.1
  RPF route/mask: 171.1.1.0/255.255.255.0
  RPF type: Unicast
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

**PIM-SM sample configuration**

This section describes how to enable PIM-SM in the FHR, RP, and LHR nodes using the topology shown in the following illustration.

To enable PIM-SM, perform the following configurations on each of the nodes (FHR, RP, and LHR):

- Enable multicast routing on all the nodes using the `ip multicast-routing` command
- Enable PIM-SM on all the required Layer 3 interfaces of the nodes using the `ip pim sparse-mode` command
- Configure an RP address on every multicast enable node using the `ip pim rp-address` command
- Configure an IP address for each interface of the nodes in the PIM-SM topology
- Enable a routing protocol (OSPF) for route updates
Sample configuration in FHR node:

```
FHR# configure terminal
FHR(config)#
FHR(config)# ip multicast-routing
FHR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/31)# no switchport
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/31)# ip address 3.3.3.2/24
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/31)# ip pim sparse-mode
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/31)# ip ospf 1 area 0
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/31)# exit
FHR(config)#
FHR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/17)# no switchport
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/17)# ip address 2.2.2.2/24
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/17)# ip pim sparse-mode
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/17)# ip ospf 1 area 0
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/17)# exit
FHR(config)# router ospf 1
FHR(config-router-ospf-1)#
FHR(config)# ip pim rp-address 192.168.1.25 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
FHR(config)#
FHR(config)#
FHR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/48
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/48)# no switchport
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/48)# ip address 22.1.1.2/24
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/48)# ip pim sparse-mode
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/48)# ip ospf 1 area 0
FHR(config-if-eth1/1/48)#
```

The `show ip pim interface` command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces in FHR:

```
FHR# show ip pim interface
Address       Interface           Ver/Mode      Nbr Count    Query Intvl      DR Prio      DR
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
2.2.2.2       ethernet1/1/17      v2/S          1            30               1            2.2.2.2
3.3.3.2       ethernet1/1/31      v2/S          1            30               1            3.3.3.2
22.1.1.2      ethernet1/1/48      v2/S          0            30               1            22.1.1.2
```

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of FHR and the interface to reach the neighbor:

```
FHR# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address         Interface            Uptime/Expires         Ver        DR Priority/Mode
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
----
2.2.2.1                  ethernet1/1/17      00:04:31/00:01:43        v2           1   /
S 3.3.3.1                  ethernet1/1/31      00:05:45/00:01:31        v2           1   /
S  FHR#```

The `show ip pim rp mapping` command displays the multicast groups to RP mapping and information about how RP is learned:

```
FHR# show ip pim rp mapping
Group(s) : 224.0.0.0/4, Static
RP : 192.168.1.25, v2
```

Sample configuration in RP node:

```
RP# configure terminal
RP(config)#
RP(config)# ip multicast-routing
RP(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
RP(config-if-eth1/1/31)# no switchport
RP(config-if-eth1/1/31)# ip address 3.3.3.1/24
RP(config-if-eth1/1/31)# ip pim sparse-mode
RP(config-if-eth1/1/31)# ip ospf 1 area 0
RP(config-if-eth1/1/31)# exit
RP(config)#
```

The `show ip pim interface` command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces in FHR:

```
The show ip pim interface command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces in FHR.

The show ip pim neighbor command displays the PIM neighbor of FHR and the interface to reach the neighbor.

The show ip pim rp mapping command displays the multicast groups to RP mapping and information about how RP is learned.

Sample configuration in RP node:

822 Multicast
RP(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/43
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/43)# no switchport
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/43)# ip address 1.1.1.2/24
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/43)# ip pim sparse-mode
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/43)# ip ospf 1 area 0
RP(conf-if-eth1/1/43)# exit
RP(config)#
RP(config)# interface loopback 0
RP(config)# ip address 192.168.1.25/32
RP(config)# ip ospf 1 area 0
RP(config)# exit
RP(config)# ip pim rp-address 192.168.1.25 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
RP(config)# end
RP#
RP# configure terminal
RP(config)# router ospf 1
RP(config-router-ospf-1)# end

The `show ip pim interface` command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces in RP.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Ver/Mode</th>
<th>Nbr Count</th>
<th>Query Intvl</th>
<th>DR Prio</th>
<th>DR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.3.3.1</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/31</td>
<td>v2/S</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.3.3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.1.2</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/43</td>
<td>v2/S</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.1.1.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of RP and the interface to reach the neighbor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neighbor Address</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Uptime/Expires</th>
<th>Ver</th>
<th>DR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.3.3.2</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/31</td>
<td>00:02:57/00:01:17</td>
<td>v2</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DR S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.1.1</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/43</td>
<td>00:06:35/00:01:39</td>
<td>v2</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sample configuration in LHR node:

LHR# configure terminal
LHR(config)# ip multicast-routing
LHR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)#
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# no switchport
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# ip pim sparse-mode
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# ip ospf 1 area 0
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/17)# exit
LHR(config)#
LHR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/29
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# no switchport
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# ip address 2.2.2.1/24
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# ip pim sparse-mode
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# ip ospf 1 area 0
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# exit
LHR(config)#
LHR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/38
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/38)# switchport mode trunk
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/38)# no switchport access vlan
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/38)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
LHR(conf-if-eth1/1/38)# exit
The `show ip pim interface` command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces in LHR.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Ver/Mode</th>
<th>Nbr Count</th>
<th>Query Intvl</th>
<th>DR Prio</th>
<th>DR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.2.2.1</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>v2/S</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.2.2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.1.1</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/28:1</td>
<td>v2/S</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.1.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1.1.1</td>
<td>vlan2001</td>
<td>v2/S</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15.1.1.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of LHR and the interface to reach the neighbor.

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neighbor Address</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Uptime/Expires</th>
<th>Ver</th>
<th>DR Priority/Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.2.2.2</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/17</td>
<td>00:02:58/00:01:24</td>
<td>v2</td>
<td>/ DR S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1.1.2</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/29</td>
<td>00:07:49/00:01:31</td>
<td>v2</td>
<td>/ DR S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

The `show ip pim rp mapping` command displays the RP mapping.

```
Group(s) : 224.0.0.0/4, Static
RP : 192.168.1.25, v2
```

The following `show` command output examples display the PIM states across all nodes after IGMP join and multicast traffic is received.

**PIM states in FHR node**

The `show ip pim tib` command output displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

```
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:57, expires 00:00:00, flags: S
Incoming interface: Null, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
```

The `show ip pim mcache` command output displays multicast route entries.

```
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(22.1.1.10,224.1.1.1)
Incoming interface : ethernet1/1/48
Outgoing interface list :
   ethernet1/1/17  Forward/Sparse  00:00:19/00:03:10
```

**PIM states in RP node**

The `show ip pim tib` command output displays the PIM states across all nodes after IGMP join and multicast traffic is received.

```
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:57, expires 00:00:00, RP 192.168.1.25, flags: S
Incoming interface: Null, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
```
Outgoing interface list:

(22.1.1.10, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:02:58, expires 00:03:06, flags: P
Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/31, RPF neighbor 3.3.3.2
Outgoing interface list:

Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/31, RPF neighbor 3.3.3.2

IGMP and PIM states in LHR node

The `show ip igmp groups` command output displays the IGMP database.

```
LHR# show ip igmp groups
Total Number of Groups: 1
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address     Interface           Mode
Uptime     Expires     Last Reporter
224.1.1.1     vlan2001     IGMPv2-Compat
00:00:01     00:01:59     15.1.1.10
LHR#
```

```
LHR# show ip pim tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode
(*, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:05, expires 00:00:54, RP 192.168.1.25, flags: SCJ
Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/29, RPF neighbor 1.1.1.2
Outgoing interface list:
    vlan2001 Forward/Sparse 00:00:05/Never
(22.1.1.10, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:05, expires 00:03:24, flags: T
Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/17, RPF neighbor 2.2.2.2
Outgoing interface list:
    vlan2001 Forward/Sparse 00:00:05/Never
```

```
LHR# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
(*, 224.1.1.1)
    Incoming interface : ethernet1/1/29
    Outgoing interface list :
        vlan2001

(22.1.1.10,224.1.1.1)
    Incoming interface : ethernet1/1/17
    Outgoing interface list :
        vlan2001
```

PIM-SSM sample configuration

This section describes how to enable PIM-SSM using the topology shown in the following illustration.
To enable PIM-SSM, perform the following configurations on R1 and R2:

**Sample configuration on R1:**

```plaintext
R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# ip vrf red
R1(config-vrf)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface port-channel 11
R1(conf-if-po-11)# no switchport
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-po-11)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no ip vrf forwarding
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 11
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no ip vrf forwarding
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ip address 201.1.1.2/24
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# no shutdown
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface port-channel 11
R1(conf-if-po-11)# no switchport
R1(conf-if-po-11)# interface port-channel 11
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip address 193.1.1.1/24
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(conf-if-po-11)# no shutdown
R1(conf-if-po-11)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface Lo0
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 2.2.2.2/32
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
R1(conf-if-lo-0)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R1(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# interface port-channel 11
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R1(conf-if-po-11)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# ip multicast-routing vrf red
R1(config)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# ip access-list test
R1(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 224.1.1.0/24
R1(config-ipv4-acl)# exit

R1(config)# ip pim vrf red ssm-range test
R1(config)# end
```
Sample configuration on R2:

```plaintext
R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# ip vrf red
R2(config-vrf)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface vlan 2001
R2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip vrf forwarding red
R2(config-if-vl-2001)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/40:1
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/40:1)# no ip vrf forwarding
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/40:1)# switchport mode trunk
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/40:1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/40:1)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface port-channel 11
R2(conf-if-po-11)# no switchport
R2(conf-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R2(config-if-po-11)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/26:1
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# no ip vrf forwarding
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# no switchport
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# channel-group 11
R2(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface vlan 2001
R2(config-if-vl-2001)# ip vrf forwarding red
R2(config-if-vl-2001)# ip address 208.1.1.2/24
R2(config-if-vl-2001)# ip pim sparse-mode
R2(config-if-vl-2001)# no shutdown
R2(config-if-vl-2001)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface port-channel 11
R2(conf-if-po-11)# no switchport
R2(conf-if-po-11)# interface port-channel 11
R2(conf-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R2(conf-if-po-11)# ip address 193.1.1.2/24
R2(conf-if-po-11)# ip pim sparse-mode
R2(config-if-po-11)# no shutdown
R2(config-if-po-11)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# interface Lo0
R2(conf-if-lo-0)# ip vrf forwarding red
R2(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 4.4.4.4/32
R2(conf-if-lo-0)# ip pim sparse-mode
R2(config-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
R2(config-if-lo-0)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R2(config-router-ospf-100)# interface vlan 2001
R2(config-if-vl-2001)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R2(config-if-vl-2001)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R2(config-router-ospf-100)# interface port-channel 11
R2(config-if-po-11)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R2(config-if-po-11)# end

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# ip multicast-routing vrf red
R2(config)# end
```
R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# ip access-list test
R2(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 224.1.1.0/24
R2(config-ipv4-acl)# exit
R2(config)# ip pim vrf red ssm-range test
R2(config)# end

Verify the configuration

To verify the configuration, use the following show commands on R1:

The `show ip pim vrf red neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of R1 and the interface through which the neighbor is reached.

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red neighbor
Neighbor Address   Interface       Uptime/Expires     Ver  DR Priority / Mode
---------------------------------------------------------------------------
193.1.1.2        port-channel11  02:34:33/00:01:17   v2  1          / DR S
```

The `show ip pim vrf red ssm-range` command displays the specified multicast address range.

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red ssm-range
Group Address   / MaskLen
224.1.1.0       / 24
```

The `show ip pim vrf red tib` command output displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:19:42, expires 00:00:47, flags: T
Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/7, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
Outgoing interface list:
  port-channel11  Forward/Sparse  00:00:37/00:02:52
```

The `show ip pim vrf red mcache` command output displays multicast route entries.

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : ethernet1/1/7
  Outgoing interface list :
    port-channel11
```

Use the following show commands on R2:

The `show igmp vrf red groups` command output displays the IGMP database.

```
R2# show igmp vrf red groups
Total Number of Groups: 1
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address   Interface   Mode     Uptime    Expires    Last Reporter
224.1.1.1       vlan2001    Include  00:00:03  Never      208.1.1.1
```

The `show ip pim vrf red tib` command output displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

```
R2# show ip pim vrf red tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:06, expires 00:03:23, flags: CT
```
The `show ip pim vrf red neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of R2 and the interface through which the neighbor is reached.

```
R2# show ip pim vrf red neighbor
 Neighbor Address  Interface      Uptime/Expires    Ver DR Priority / Mode
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
 193.1.1.1         port-channel11 02:34:15/00:01:29 v2      1/ S
```

The `show ip pim vrf red ssm-range` command displays the specified multicast address range.

```
R2# show ip pim vrf red ssm-range
 Group Address   / MaskLen
224.1.1.0       / 24
```

The `show ip pim vrf red mcache` command output displays multicast route entries.

```
R2# show ip pim vrf red mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1)
    Incoming interface : port-channel11
    Outgoing interface list : vlan2001
```
Multicast VRF sample configuration

This section describes how to configure IPv4 multicast in a non-default VRF instance using the topology shown in the following illustration.

Perform the following configuration on each of the nodes, R1, R2, R3, and R4.

**Sample configuration on R1:**

```
R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# ip vrf red
R1(conf-vrf)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface port-channel 11
R1(conf-if-po-11)# no switchport
R1(conf-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(conf-if-po-11)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
```

830   Multicast
R1# no ip vrf forwarding
R1# no switchport
R1# channel-group 11
R1# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(config)# no switchport
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(config)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(config)# ip address 201.1.1.2/24
R1(config)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(config)# no shutdown
R1(config)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
R1(config)# no switchport
R1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
R1(config)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(config)# ip address 191.1.1.1/24
R1(config)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(config)# no shutdown
R1(config)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface port-channel 11
R1(config)# no switchport
R1(config)# interface port-channel 11
R1(config)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(config)# ip address 193.1.1.1/24
R1(config)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(config)# no shutdown
R1(config)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# interface Lo0
R1(config)# ip vrf forwarding red
R1(config)# ip address 2.2.2.2/32
R1(config)# ip pim sparse-mode
R1(config)# no shutdown
R1(config)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# interface ethernet 1/1/9
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# interface port-channel 11
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R1(config-router-ospf-100)# end

R1# configure terminal
R1(config)# ip multicast-routing vrf red
R1(config)# end

Sample configuration on R2:

R2# configure terminal
R2(config)# ip vrf red
Sample configuration on R3:

```
R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# ip vrf forwarding red
R3(config)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface vlan 1001
R3(config-if-vl-1001)# ip vrf forwarding red
R3(config-if-vl-1001)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/12
R3(config-if-eth1/1/12)# no ip vrf forwarding
R3(config-if-eth1/1/12)# switchport mode trunk
R3(config-if-eth1/1/12)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001
R3(config-if-eth1/1/12)# end
```

---

832 Multicast
R3(config-if-eth1/1/12)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001
R3(config-if-eth1/1/12)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface port-channel 12
R3(config-if-po-12)# no switchport
R3(config-if-po-12)# ip vrf forwarding red
R3(config-if-po-12)# end
R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
R3(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no ip vrf forwarding
R3(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
R3(config-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 12
R3(config-if-eth1/1/5)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface vlan 1001
R3(config-if-vl-1001)# ip vrf forwarding red
R3(config-if-vl-1001)# ip address 192.1.1.1/24
R3(config-if-vl-1001)# ip pim sparse-mode
R3(config-if-vl-1001)# no shutdown
R3(config-if-vl-1001)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface port-channel 12
R3(config-if-po-12)# no switchport
R3(config-if-po-12)# interface port-channel 12
R3(config-if-po-12)# ip vrf forwarding red
R3(config-if-po-12)# ip address 194.1.1.1/24
R3(config-if-po-12)# ip pim sparse-mode
R3(config-if-po-12)# no shutdown
R3(config-if-po-12)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface Lo0
R3(config-if-lo-0)# ip vrf forwarding red
R3(config-if-lo-0)# ip address 3.3.3.3/32
R3(config-if-lo-0)# ip pim sparse-mode
R3(config-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
R3(config-if-lo-0)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R3(config-router-ospf-100)# interface vlan 1001
R3(config-router-ospf-100)# interface port-channel 12
R3(config-router-ospf-100)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R3(config-router-ospf-100)# interface Lo1
R3(config-router-ospf-100)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R3(config-router-ospf-100)# interface Lo1
R3(config-router-ospf-100)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R3(config-router-ospf-100)# ip multicast-routing vrf red
R3(config-router-ospf-100)# end
R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# ip multicast-routing vrf red
R3(config)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# interface Lo1
R3(config-if-lo-1)# ip vrf forwarding red
R3(config-if-lo-1)# ip address 182.190.168.224/32
R3(config-if-lo-1)# ip pim sparse-mode
R3(config-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
R3(config-if-lo-1)# end

R3# configure terminal
R3(config)# ip pim vrf red rp-address 182.190.168.224 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
R3(config)# end

Sample configuration on R4:

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# ip vrf red
R4(config-vrf)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface vlan 2001
R4(config-if-vl-2001)# ip vrf forwarding red
R4(config-if-vl-2001)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/40:1
R4(config-if-eth1/1/40:1)# no ip vrf forwarding
R4(config-if-eth1/1/40:1)# switchport mode trunk
R4(config-if-eth1/1/40:1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
R4(config-if-eth1/1/40:1)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface port-channel 11
R4(config-if-po-11)# no switchport
R4(config-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R4(config-if-po-11)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface port-channel 12
R4(config-if-po-12)# no switchport
R4(config-if-po-12)# ip vrf forwarding red
R4(config-if-po-12)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/26:1
R4(config-if-eth1/1/26:1)# no ip vrf forwarding
R4(config-if-eth1/1/26:1)# switchport mode trunk
R4(config-if-eth1/1/26:1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
R4(config-if-eth1/1/26:1)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface port-channel 11
R4(config-if-po-11)# no switchport
R4(config-if-po-11)# interface port-channel 11
R4(config-if-po-11)# ip vrf forwarding red
R4(config-if-po-11)# ip address 193.1.1.2/24
R4(config-if-po-11)# ip pim sparse-mode
R4(config-if-po-11)# no shutdown
R4(config-if-po-11)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5:1
R4(config-if-eth1/1/5:1)# no ip vrf forwarding
R4(config-if-eth1/1/5:1)# switchport mode trunk
R4(config-if-eth1/1/5:1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
R4(config-if-eth1/1/5:1)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface port-channel 12
R4(config-if-po-12)# no switchport
R4(config-if-po-12)# interface port-channel 12
R4(config-if-po-12)# ip vrf forwarding red
R4(config-if-po-12)# ip address 194.1.1.2/24
R4(config-if-po-12)# ip pim sparse-mode
R4(config-if-po-12)# no shutdown
R4(config-if-po-12)# end
R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# interface Lo0
R4(conf-if-lo-0)# ip vrf forwarding red
R4(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 4.4.4.4/32
R4(conf-if-lo-0)# ip pim sparse-mode
R4(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
R4(conf-if-lo-0)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R4(config-router-ospf-100)# interface vlan 2001
R4(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R4(conf-if-vl-2001)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R4(config-router-ospf-100)# interface port-channel 11
R4(conf-if-po-11)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R4(conf-if-po-11)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# router ospf 100 vrf red
R4(config-router-ospf-100)# interface port-channel 12
R4(conf-if-po-12)# ip ospf 100 area 0
R4(conf-if-po-12)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# ip multicast-routing vrf red
R4(config)# end

R4# configure terminal
R4(config)# ip pim vrf red rp-address 182.190.168.224 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
R4(config)# end

Verify the configuration

To verify the configuration, use the following show commands.

First hop router (R1)

```
R1# show ip pim vrf red neighbor
Neighbor Address  Interface       Uptime/Expires    Ver  DR Priority / Mode
---------------------------------------------------------------------------
191.1.1.2         ethernet1/1/9   02:13:21/00:01:25 v2      1/ DR S
193.1.1.2         port-channel11  02:15:29/00:01:22 v2      1/ DR S
R1# show ip pim vrf red tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags:  S - Sparse,  C - Connected,  L - Local,  P - Pruned,
        R - RP-bit set,  F - Register Flag,  T - SPT-bit set,  J - Join SPT,
        K - Ack-Pending state
Timers:  Uptime/Expires
Interface state:  Interface,  next-Hop,  State/Mode
(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:33, expires 00:02:56, flags: FT
Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/7, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
Outgoing interface list:
  port-channel11  Forward/Sparse  00:00:33/00:02:56
R1# show ip pim vrf red rp
Group   RP
```
R1# show ip pim vrf red rp mapping
Group(s) : 224.0.0.0/4, Static
RP : 182.190.168.224, v2

R1# show ip pim vrf red mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1)
Incoming interface : ethernet1/1/7
Outgoing interface list :
port-channel11

Rendezvous point (R3)

R3# show ip pim vrf red neighbor
Neighbor Address Interface Uptime/Expires Ver DR Priority / Mode
192.1.1.2 vlan1001 02:11:46/00:01:33 v2 1/ DR S
194.1.1.2 port-channel12 02:14:12/00:01:33 v2 1/ DR S

R3# show ip pim vrf red tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
        R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
        K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode
(*, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:01:48, expires 00:00:00, RP 182.190.168.224, flags: S
Incoming interface: Null, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
Outgoing interface list:
port-channel12 Forward/Sparse 00:01:48/00:02:41

R3# show ip pim vrf red mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
(*, 224.1.1.1)
Incoming interface :
Outgoing interface list :
port-channel12

R3# show ip rpf vrf red
RPF information for 182.190.168.224
RPF interface:  
RPF neighbor: 0.0.0.0  
RPF route/mask: 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0  
RPF type: Unicast

R3# show ip pim vrf red rp mapping
Group(s) : 224.0.0.0/4, Static
RP : 182.190.168.224, v2

R3# show ip pim vrf red rp
Group RP
---------------------------------
224.1.1.1  182.190.168.224

R3# show ip pim vrf red rp
Group RP
---------------------------------
224.1.1.1  182.190.168.224

836  Multicast
R3# show ip pim vrf red tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:04:41, expires 00:00:00, RP 182.190.168.224, flags: S
Incoming interface: Null, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
Outgoing interface list:
  port-channel12 Forward/Sparse 00:04:41/00:02:48

(201.1.1.1, 224.1.1.1), uptime 00:01:55, expires 00:02:29, flags: P
Incoming interface: port-channel12, RPF neighbor 194.1.1.2
Outgoing interface list:

R3# show ip pim vrf red mcache

PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 224.1.1.1)

Incoming interface:
Outgoing interface list:
  port-channel12

Last hop router (R4)

R4# show ip pim vrf red neighbor
Neighbor Address Interface Uptime/Expires Ver DR Priority / Mode
---------------------------------------------
193.1.1.1 port-channel11 02:11:48/00:01:26  v2 1        / S
194.1.1.1 port-channel12 02:12:07/00:01:41  v2 1        / S

R4# show ip pim vrf red rp mapping
Group(s) : 224.0.0.0/4, Static
RP : 182.190.168.224, v2

R4# show ip pim vrf red rp
Group RP
---------------------------------------------
224.1.1.1 182.190.168.224

R4# show ip igmp vrf red groups
Total Number of Groups: 1
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address Interface Mode
---------------------------------------------
224.1.1.1 vlan2001 IGMPv2-Compat
00:00:18 00:02:07 208.1.1.1

R4# show ip rpf vrf red
RPF information for 182.190.168.224
  RPF interface: port-channel12
  RPF neighbor: 194.1.1.1
  RPF route/mask: 182.190.168.224/255.255.255.255
  RPF type: Unicast

R4# show ip pim vrf red tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode
OS10 supports multicast routing in a VLT domain for IPv4 networks. This feature provides resiliency to multicast-routed traffic when a VLT peer node or the VLTi link goes down.

**Multicast routing table synchronization**

Multicast routing protocols do not exchange multicast routes between peer VLT nodes. Each VLT node runs the PIM protocol independent of the peer VLT node. Hence, the PIM states do not synchronize between the nodes. However, OS10 synchronizes the multicast routing table with routes that the PIM learns on each of the nodes between the peer VLT nodes. Multicast routing table synchronization:

- Avoids unoptimized forwarding over VLTi links. Table synchronization allows the incoming traffic sent to the wrong peer to be routed locally within the device.
• Provides traffic resiliency in the event of a VLT node failure. The traffic is forwarded until the PIM protocol reconverges and builds a new tree.

**IGMP message synchronization**

VLT nodes use the VLTi link to synchronize IGMP messages across their peers. Any IGMP join message that is received on one of the VLT nodes synchronizes with the peer node. Therefore, the IGMP tables are identical in a VLT domain.

**Egress mask**

When multicast traffic from the source arrives at one of the VLT peer nodes, it is sent to the downstream receivers using local routing or switching and over the VLTi link. The port block at the VLTi link of the peer node drops the multicast traffic. This port block, also known as the egress mask, avoids duplicate traffic forwarding on the VLT port channel by both VLT nodes. However, if the receiver is connected to the peer node, the system forwards the multicast traffic to the receiver.

**Spanned VLAN**

Any VLAN configured on both the VLT peer nodes is known as a spanned VLAN. The VLT interconnect (VLTi) port is automatically added as a member of the spanned VLAN. Any adjacent router connected to at least one VLT node on a spanned VLAN subnet is directly reachable from both the VLT peer nodes at the L3 level.

- Spanned VLAN L3 interface: If you enable PIM on each of the spanned VLAN L3 interfaces on both VLT nodes, the interface is a spanned VLAN L3 interface.
  - Spanned VLT VLAN L3 interface: Includes all spanned L3 VLANs that have at least one VLT port that is configured as a port channel member.
  - Spanned non-VLT VLAN L3 interface: Includes all spanned VLANs that do not have VLT ports configured as port channel members.
- Nonspanned L3 interface: All point-to-point interfaces or L3 VLANs that do not have VLT ports configured as port channel members.

For more information, see Deployment considerations.

**Deployment considerations**

Dell EMC recommends the following:

- In a VLT-enabled PIM router, multicast routing is not supported when there are multiple PIM spanned paths to reach the source or RP. Configure only one PIM spanned path to reach any PIM router in the aggregation or spine.
- If a source is connected to a nonspanned interface of the VLT peer nodes and the RP is reachable on a spanned interface from both the VLT nodes, the receiver might receive duplicate traffic. To avoid duplicate traffic, configure the source to be reachable on a spanned interface.
- For better convergence, the upstream incoming interface (IIF) and the downstream outgoing interface (OIF) must be a spanned VLAN.
- In VLT deployments, Dell EMC recommends not to change the PIM designated router by configuring a non-default value using the `ip pim dr-priority` command.
- In large-scale multicast deployments, you might see frequent bursts of multicast control traffic. For such deployments, Dell EMC recommends that you increase the burst size for queue 2 on all PIM routers using control-plane policing. For more information on how to configure a GoS policy to rate limit control-plane traffic, see Configure control-plane policing.

**Example: Spanned L3 VLAN IIF**

This section describes how to configure VLT multicast routing in a four-node setup—core, AG1, AG2, and ToR—using the topology shown in the following figure:

- Core, AG1, and AG2 are multicast routers in a VLT domain.
- ToR is an IGMP-enabled L2 switch.
- OSPF is the unicast routing protocol.
Sample configuration on core:

```text
core# configure terminal
core(config)# ip multicast-routing
core(config)# ip pim rp-address 103.0.0.3 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
core(config)# router ospf 100
core(config-router-ospf-100)# exit

core(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32:1
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# no shutdown
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# no switchport
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip address 16.0.0.1/24
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# flowcontrol receive off
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip pim sparse-mode
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
core(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# exit

core(config)# interface vlan 12
core(conf-if-vl-12)# no shutdown
core(conf-if-vl-12)# ip address 12.0.0.3/24
core(conf-if-vl-12)# ip pim sparse-mode
core(conf-if-vl-12)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
core(conf-if-vl-12)# exit

core(config)# interface loopback 103
core(conf-if-lo-103)# no shutdown
core(conf-if-lo-103)# ip address 103.0.0.3/32
core(conf-if-lo-103)# ip pim sparse-mode
core(conf-if-lo-103)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
core(conf-if-lo-103)# exit
```

**PIM neighbors of core and the interface to reach the neighbors**

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbors of core and the interface to reach the neighbors.

```text
core# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address  Interface Uptime/Expires Ver DR Priority / Mode
```
12.0.0.1  vlan12  00:01:06/00:01:43  v2  10  / S
12.0.0.2  vlan12  00:01:03/00:01:42  v2  10  / S

PIM states in core
The output of the show ip pim tib command.

core# show ip pim tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:04:16, expires 00:00:00, RP 103.0.0.3, flags: S
Incoming interface: Null, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
Outgoing interface list:
   vlan12  Forward/Sparse  00:04:16/00:03:13

The following show command output displays traffic after flow is initiated:
The show ip pim tib command output displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

core# show ip pim tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:09:54, expires 00:00:00, RP 103.0.0.3, flags: S
Incoming interface: Null, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
Outgoing interface list:
   vlan12  Forward/Sparse  00:09:54/00:02:35

(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:34, expires 00:02:55, flags: FT
Incoming interface: ethernet1/1/32:1, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
Outgoing interface list:
   vlan12  Forward/Sparse  00:00:34/00:02:55

The show ip pim mcache command output displays multicast route entries.

core# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1)
Incoming interface : ethernet1/1/32:1
Outgoing interface list :
   vlan12

Sample configuration on AG1:

AG1# configure terminal
AG1(config)# ip multicast-routing
AG1(config)# ip pim rp-address 103.0.0.3 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
AG1(config)# router ospf 100
AG1(config-router-ospf-100)# exit

AG1(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# backup destination 10.16.132.147
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/31:1,1/1/31:4
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# peer-routing
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# primary-priority 1
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:11:11:11
AG1(conf-vlt-255)# exit
AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32:1
AG1(config-if-eth1/1/32:1)# no shutdown
AG1(config-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip address 16.0.0.1/24
AG1(config-if-eth1/1/32:1)# flowcontrol receive off
AG1(config-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG1(config-if-eth1/1/32:1)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 11
AG1(config-if-vlan-11)# no shutdown
AG1(config-if-vlan-11)# ip address 11.0.0.1/24
AG1(config-if-vlan-11)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG1(config-if-vlan-11)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG1(config-if-vlan-11)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 12
AG1(config-if-vlan-12)# no shutdown
AG1(config-if-vlan-12)# ip address 12.0.0.1/24
AG1(config-if-vlan-12)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG1(config-if-vlan-12)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG1(config-if-vlan-12)# exit

AG1(config)# interface vlan 13
AG1(config-if-vlan-13)# no shutdown
AG1(config-if-vlan-13)# ip address 13.0.0.1/24
AG1(config-if-vlan-13)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG1(config-if-vlan-13)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG1(config-if-vlan-13)# exit

AG1(config)# interface loopback 101
AG1(config-if-lo-101)# no shutdown
AG1(config-if-lo-101)# ip address 101.0.0.1/32
AG1(config-if-lo-101)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG1(config-if-lo-101)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG1(config-if-lo-101)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel11
AG1(config-if-po-11)# no shutdown
AG1(config-if-po-11)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(config-if-po-11)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11
AG1(config-if-po-11)# vlt-port-channel 11
AG1(config-if-po-11)# exit

AG1(config)# interface port-channel12
AG1(config-if-po-12)# no shutdown
AG1(config-if-po-12)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(config-if-po-12)# switchport access vlan 1
AG1(config-if-po-12)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 12
AG1(config-if-po-12)# vlt-port-channel 12
AG1(config-if-po-12)# exit

**PIM neighbors of AG1 and the interface to reach the neighbors**

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbors of AG1 and the interface to reach the neighbors.

```
AG1# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address Interface Uptime/Expires     Ver  DR Priority / Mode
----------------------------------------------------------------------
11.0.0.2    vlan11    00:00:43/00:01:33 v2   10 / S
12.0.0.2    vlan12    00:01:01/00:01:44 v2   10 / S
12.0.0.3    vlan12    00:01:01/00:01:43 v2   1000 / DR S
13.0.0.2    vlan13    00:01:02/00:01:42 v2   1000 / DR S
```

**IGMP and PIM states in AG1**
The `show ip igmp groups` command output displays the IGMP database.

```
AG1# show ip igmp groups
Total Number of Groups: 1
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address  Interface        Mode
Uptime        Expires         Last Reporter
225.1.1.1     vlan11           Exclude
00:01:55      00:01:53         0.0.0.0
```

The `show ip pim tib` command output displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

```
AG1# show ip pim tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode
(*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:02:05, expires 00:00:54, RP 103.0.0.3, flags: SCJ
   Incoming interface: vlan12, RPF neighbor 12.0.0.3
   Outgoing interface list:
     vlan11    Forward/Sparse  00:02:05/Never
```

The `show ip pim mcache` command output displays multicast route entries.

```
AG1# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
(*, 225.1.1.1)
   Incoming interface : vlan12
   Outgoing interface list :
     vlan11
AG1-VLT-NODE-1# show ip pim mcache vlt
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
Flags: S - Synced
(*, 225.1.1.1)
   Incoming interface : vlan12
   Outgoing interface list :
     vlan11
```

The following `show` command output displays traffic after traffic flow is established:

The `show ip pim tib` command shows the PIM tree information base.

```
AG1# show ip pim tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode
(*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:10:15, expires 00:00:44, RP 103.0.0.3, flags: SCJ
   Incoming interface: vlan12, RPF neighbor 12.0.0.3
   Outgoing interface list:
     vlan11    Forward/Sparse  00:10:15/Never
(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:00:55, expires 00:02:34, flags: CT
   Incoming interface: vlan12, RPF neighbor 12.0.0.3
   Outgoing interface list:
     vlan11    Forward/Sparse  00:00:55/Never
```
The `show ip pim mcache` command displays the multicast route entries.

AG1# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 225.1.1.1)
   Incoming interface : vlan12
   Outgoing interface list :
       vlan11

(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1)
   Incoming interface : vlan12
   Outgoing interface list :
       vlan11

The `show ip pim mcache vlt` command displays multicast route entries.

AG1# show ip pim mcache vlt
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
Flags: S - Synced

(*, 225.1.1.1)
   Incoming interface : vlan12
   Outgoing interface list :
       vlan11

(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1)
   Incoming interface : vlan12
   Outgoing interface list :
       vlan11

Sample configuration on AG2:

AG2# configure terminal
AG2(config)# ip multicast-routing
AG2 (config)# ip pim rp-address 103.0.0.3 group-address 224.0.0.0/4
AG2(config)# router ospf 100
AG2(config-router-ospf-100)# exit
AG2(config)# vlt-domain 255
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# backup destination 10.16.132.153
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/31:1,1/1/31:4
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# peer-routing
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:11:11:11
AG2(conf-vlt-255)# exit
AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32:1
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip address 16.0.0.1/24
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# flowcontrol receive off
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# exit
AG2(config)# interface vlan 11
AG2(conf-if-vlan-11)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip address 11.0.0.2/24
AG2(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG2(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip pim dr-priority 10
AG2(conf-if-vlan-11)# ip ospf cost 3000
AG2(conf-if-vlan-11)# exit
AG2(config)# interface vlan 12
AG2(conf-if-vlan-12)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-vlan-12)# ip address 12.0.0.2/24
AG2(conf-if-vlan-12)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG2(conf-if-vlan-12)# ip pim dr-priority 10
AG2(conf-if-vlan-12)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG2(conf-if-vlan-12)# exit
AG2(config)# interface vlan 13
AG2(conf-if-vlan-13)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip address 13.0.0.2/24
AG2(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG2(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip pim dr-priority 1000
AG2(conf-if-vlan-13)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG2(conf-if-vlan-13)# exit
AG2(config)# interface loopback 102
AG2(conf-if-lo-102)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-lo-102)# ip address 102.0.0.2/32
AG2(conf-if-lo-102)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG2(conf-if-lo-102)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
AG2(conf-if-lo-102)# exit
AG2(config)# interface port-channel11
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# switchport access vlan 1
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# vlt-port-channel 11
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# exit
AG2(config)# interface port-channel12
AG2(conf-if-po-12)# no shutdown
AG2(conf-if-po-12)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-12)# switchport access vlan 1
AG2(conf-if-po-12)# vlt-port-channel 12
AG2(conf-if-po-12)# exit

**PIM neighbors of AG2 and the interface to reach the neighbors**

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbors of AG2 and the interface to reach the neighbors.

```
AG2# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address  Interface  Uptime/Expires     Ver DR Priority / Mode
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
11.0.0.1          vlan11     00:00:38/00:01:36  v2   1000       / DR S
12.0.0.1          vlan12     00:01:00/00:01:19  v2   10         / S
12.0.0.3          vlan12     00:01:06/00:01:18  v2   1000       / DR S
13.0.0.1          vlan13     00:01:00/00:01:19  v2   10         / S
```

**IGMP and PIM states in AG2**

The `show ip igmp groups` command output displays the IGMP database.

```
AG2# show ip igmp groups
Total Number of Groups: 1
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address          Interface        Uptime/Expires Last Reporter
225.1.1.1              vlan11           00:00:48/00:01:36 0.0.0.0
```

The output of the show `ip pim tib` command.

```
AG2# show ip pim tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode
(*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:02:15, expires 00:00:00, RP 103.0.0.3, flags: SC
Incoming interface: vlan12, RPF neighbor 12.0.0.3
```
Outgoing interface list:
  vlan11  Forward/Sparse  00:02:15/Never

The show ip pim mcachecommand output displays multicast route entries.

AG2# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(\*, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan11

AG2# show ip pim mcache vlt
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
Flags: S - Synced

(\*, 225.1.1.1),flags: S
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan11 (S)

The following show command output displays the synchronized states after traffic flow is established:

AG2# show ip pim tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
  R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
  K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(\*, 225.1.1.1), uptime 00:10:30, expires 00:00:00, RP 103.0.0.3, flags: SC
  Incoming interface: vlan12, RPF neighbor 12.0.0.3
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan11  Forward/Sparse  00:10:30/Never

AG2# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(\*, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan11

(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1)
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan11

AG2# show ip pim mcache vlt
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
Flags: S - Synced

(\*, 225.1.1.1),flags: S
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan11 (S)

(16.0.0.10, 225.1.1.1),flags: S
  Incoming interface : vlan12
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan11 (S)
## Sample configuration on TOR:

```plaintext
TOR# configure terminal
TOR(config)# ip igmp snooping enable
TOR(config)# interface vlan 11
TOR(conf-if-vlan-11)# no shutdown
TOR(conf-if-vlan-11)# exit

TOR(config)# interface port-channel 11
TOR(conf-if-po-11)# no shutdown
TOR(conf-if-po-11)# switchport mode trunk
TOR(conf-if-po-11)# switchport access vlan 1
TOR(conf-if-po-11)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11
TOR(conf-if-po-11)# exit

TOR(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32:1
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# no shutdown
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# switchport mode trunk
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# switchport access vlan 1
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 11
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# flowcontrol receive off
TOR(conf-if-eth1/1/32:1)# exit
```

## IGMP snooping information on TOR

The following command displays IGMP snooping groups membership details:

```plaintext
Tor# show ip igmp snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 1
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address     Interface     Mode            Expires
225.1.1.1         vlan11       IGMPv2-Compat   00:02:09
Member-ports :ethernet1/1/32:1
```

## Example: Active-active PIM in a square VLT topology

The following topology uses active/active PIM in a square VLT environment:
CR1, CR2, AG1, AG2, AG3, and AG4 are multicast routers.
CR1 and CR2 are the BSR and RP nodes.
TR1 and TR2 are IGMP-enabled L2 nodes.
OSPFv2 is the unicast routing protocol.

**CR1 switch**

1. Configure RSTP.

   ```
   CR1(config)# spanning-tree disable
   ```

2. Configure the VLT domain.

   ```
   CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/27:2
   CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/27:2)# no switchport
   CR1(config)# vlt-domain 128
   ```
3. Configure a port channel interface towards AG1 and AG2.

   CR1(config)# interface port-channel 11
   CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
   CR1(config-if-eth1/1/1:1)# channel-group 11 mode active
   CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9:1
   CR1(config-if-eth1/1/9:1)# channel-group 11 mode active

4. Configure a port channel interface towards AG3.

   CR1(config)# interface port-channel 21
   CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
   CR1(config-if-eth1/1/25:1)# channel-group 21 mode active

5. Configure a port channel interface towards AG4.

   CR1(config)# interface port-channel 31
   CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17:1
   CR1(config-if-eth1/1/17:1)# channel-group 31 mode active

6. Configure a Loopback interface and enable PIM-sparse mode.

   CR1(config)# interface loopback 1
   CR1(config-if-lo-1)# ip address 10.1.100.5/32
   CR1(config-if-lo-1)# ip pim sparse-mode

7. Enable multicast routing on the default VRF.

   CR1(config)# ip multicast-routing

8. Enable BSR.

   CR1(config)# ip pim bsr-candidate loopback1 hash-mask-len 31 priority 199

9. Enable the RP candidate.

   CR1(config)# ip pim rp-candidate loopback1 priority 100 acl mcast_acl

10. Configure an access-list for RP mapping.

    CR1(config)# ip access-list mcast_acl
    CR1(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 225.0.0.0/8

11. Configure OSPF for unicast routing.

    CR1(config)# router ospf 1
    CR1(config-router-ospf-1)# log-adjacency-changes
    CR1(config-router-ospf-1)# redistribute connected
    CR1(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 10.1.100.5

12. Configure the IP address, OSPF process, and PIM-SM on the VLANs.

    ● VLAN 100 towards CR2

    CR1(config)# interface vlan 100
    CR1(config-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.5/24
    CR1(config-if-vl-100)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
    CR1(config-if-vl-100)# ip pim sparse-mode
    CR1(config-if-vl-100)# ip pim dr-priority 1
1. Configure VLAN 1001 towards AG1 and AG2:

```
CR1(config)# interface vlan 1001
CR1(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip address 10.1.2.5/24
CR1(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
CR1(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip pim sparse-mode
CR1(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel11
```

2. Configure VLAN 1101 towards AG3:

```
CR1(config)# interface vlan 1101
CR1(conf-if-vl-1101)# ip address 10.1.3.5/24
CR1(conf-if-vl-1101)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
CR1(conf-if-vl-1101)# ip pim sparse-mode
CR1(conf-if-vl-1101)# ip ospf cost 65535
CR1(conf-if-vl-1101)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel21
```

3. Configure VLAN 1201 towards AG4:

```
CR1(config)# interface vlan 1201
CR1(conf-if-vl-1201)# ip address 10.1.4.5/24
CR1(conf-if-vl-1201)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
CR1(conf-if-vl-1201)# ip pim sparse-mode
CR1(conf-if-vl-1201)# ip ospf cost 65535
CR1(conf-if-vl-1201)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel31
```

4. Configure the interfaces as VLAN trunk ports and specify the allowed VLANs:

```
CR1(config)# interface port-channel 11
CR1(conf-if-po-11)# switchport mode trunk
CR1(conf-if-po-11)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001

CR1(config)# interface port-channel 21
CR1(conf-if-po-21)# switchport mode trunk
CR1(conf-if-po-21)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1101

CR1(config)# interface port-channel 31
CR1(conf-if-po-31)# switchport mode trunk
CR1(conf-if-po-31)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1201

CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28:1
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/28:1)# switchport mode trunk
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/28:1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100

CR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28:3
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/28:3)# switchport mode trunk
CR1(conf-if-eth1/1/28:3)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
```

5. Configure CR2 switch:

1. Configure RSTP:

   ```
   CR2(config)# spanning-tree disable
   ```

2. Configure the VLT domain:

   ```
   CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/27:2
   CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/27:2)# switchport mode trunk
   CR2(config)# vlt-domain 128
   CR2(conf-vlt-128)# backup destination 10.222.208.238
   CR2(conf-vlt-128)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/27:2
   CR2(conf-vlt-128)# peer-routing
   CR2(conf-vlt-128)# primary-priority 65535
   CR2(conf-vlt-128)# vlt-mac 9a:00:00:aa:aa:aa
   ```
3. Configure a port channel interface towards AG1 and AG2.

```
CR2(config)# interface port-channel 11
CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# channel-group 11 mode active
CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/9:1
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/9:1)# channel-group 11 mode active
CR2(config)# interface port-channel 11
CR2(conf-if-po-11)# vlt-port-channel 11
```

4. Configure a port channel interface towards AG3.

```
CR2(config)# interface port-channel 22
CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)# channel-group 22 mode active
```

5. Configure a port channel interface towards AG4.

```
CR2(config)# interface port-channel 32
CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17:1
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/17:1)# channel-group 32 mode active
```

6. Configure a Loopback interface and enable PIM-SM.

```
CR2(config)# interface loopback 1
CR2(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 10.1.100.6/32
CR2(conf-if-lo-1)# ip pim sparse-mode
```

7. Enable multicast routing on the default VRF.

```
CR2(config)# ip multicast-routing
```

8. Enable BSR. This router becomes the elected BSR.

```
CR2(config)# ip pim bsr-candidate loopback1 hash-mask-len 31 priority 99
```

9. Enable the RP candidate.

```
CR2(config)# ip pim rp-candidate loopback1 priority 100 acl mcast_acl
```

10. Configure an access list for RP mapping.

```
CR2(config)# ip access-list mcast_acl
CR2(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 225.0.0.0/8
```

11. Configure OSPF for unicast routing.

```
CR2(config)# router ospf 1
CR2(config-router-ospf-1)# log-adjacency-changes
CR2(config-router-ospf-1)# redistribute connected
CR2(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 10.1.100.6
```

12. Configure the IP address, OSPF process, and PIM sparse mode on the VLANs.

- **VLAN 100 towards CR1**

```
CR2(config)# interface vlan 100
CR2(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.1.1.6/24
CR2(conf-if-vl-100)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
CR2(conf-if-vl-100)# ip pim sparse-mode
CR2(conf-if-vl-100)# ip pim dr-priority 4294967295
```

- **VLAN 1001 towards AG1 and AG2**

```
CR2(config)# interface vlan 1001
CR2(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip address 10.1.2.6/24
CR2(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
```
CR2(config-if-vl-1-1001)# ip pim sparse-mode
CR2(config-if-vl-1-1001)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel11

- VLAN 1151 towards AG3

CR2(config)# interface vlan 1151
CR2(config-if-vl-1151)# ip address 10.110.1.5/24
CR2(config-if-vl-1151)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
CR2(config-if-vl-1151)# ip pim sparse-mode
CR2(config-if-vl-1151)# ip ospf cost 65535
CR2(config-if-vl-1151)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel122

CR2(config)# interface port-channel 11
CR2(conf-if-po-11)# switchport mode trunk
CR2(conf-if-po-11)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001

CR2(config)# interface port-channel 22
CR2(conf-if-po-22)# switchport mode trunk
CR2(conf-if-po-22)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1151

CR2(config)# interface port-channel 32
CR2(conf-if-po-32)# switchport mode trunk
CR2(conf-if-po-32)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1251

CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28:2
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/28:2)# switchport mode trunk
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/28:2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100

CR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28:4
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/28:4)# switchport mode trunk
CR2(conf-if-eth1/1/28:4)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100

13. Configure the interfaces as VLAN trunk ports and specify the allowed VLANs.

AG1 switch

1. Configure RSTP.

AG1(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp
AG1(config)# spanning-tree rstp priority 0

2. Configure the VLT domain.

AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
AG1(config-if-eth1/1/25:1)# no switchport
AG1(config)# vlt-domain 1
AG1(config-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.222.208.211
AG1(config-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/25:1
AG1(config-vlt-1)# peer-routing
AG1(config-vlt-1)# primary-priority 1
AG1(config-vlt-1)# vlt-mac de:11:de:11:de:11

3. Configure a port channel interface towards CR1 and CR2.

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 11
AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
Configure a port channel interface towards AG3 and AG4.

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG1(config-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1
AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/24:1
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/24:1)# channel-group 1 mode active
AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/26:1
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# channel-group 1 mode active

Configure a port channel interface towards TR1.

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 41
AG1(config-if-po-41)# vlt-port-channel 41
AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17:1
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/17:1)# channel-group 41 mode active

Configure a Loopback interface and enable PIM-SM.

AG1(config)# interface loopback 1
AG1(config-if-lo-1)# ip address 10.1.100.1/32
AG1(config-if-lo-1)# ip pim sparse-mode

Enable multicast routing on the default VRF.

AG1(config)# ip multicast-routing

Configure OSPF for unicast routing.

AG1(config)# router ospf 1
AG1(config-router-ospf-1)# log-adjacency-changes
AG1(config-router-ospf-1)# redistribute connected
AG1(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 10.1.100.1

Configure the IP address, OSPF process, and PIM-SM on the VLANs.

- VLAN 1001 towards CR1 and CR2
  AG1(config)# interface vlan 1001
  AG1(config-if-vl-1001)# ip address 10.1.2.1/24
  AG1(config-if-vl-1001)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
  AG1(config-if-vl-1001)# ip pim sparse-mode
  AG1(config-if-vl-1001)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel11

- VLAN 1301 towards AG3 and AG4
  AG1(config)# interface vlan 1301
  AG1(config-if-vl-1301)# ip address 10.112.1.1/24
  AG1(config-if-vl-1301)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
  AG1(config-if-vl-1301)# ip pim sparse-mode
  AG1(config-if-vl-1301)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel1

- VLAN 2001 towards TR1
  AG1(config)# interface vlan 2001
  AG1(config-if-vl-2001)# ip address 192.168.1.1/24
  AG1(config-if-vl-2001)# ip pim sparse-mode
  AG1(config-if-vl-2001)# ip pim dr-priority 4294967295
  AG1(config-if-vl-2001)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel1
10. Configure the interfaces as VLAN trunk ports and specify the allowed VLANs.

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 11
AG1(config-if-po-11)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(config-if-po-11)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG1(config-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(config-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1301,2001

AG1(config)# interface port-channel 41
AG1(config-if-po-41)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(config-if-po-41)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001

AG1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6:2
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/6:2)# switchport mode trunk
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/6:2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
AG1(conf-if-eth1/1/6:2)# spanning-tree port type edge

AG2 switch

1. Configure RSTP.

AG2(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp
AG2(config)# spanning-tree rstp priority 4096

2. Configure the VLT domain.

AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
AG2(config-if-eth1/1/25:1)# no switchport

AG2(config)# vlt-domain 1
AG2(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.208.218
AG2(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/25:1
AG2(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
AG2(conf-vlt-1)# primary-priority 65535
AG2(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac de:11:de:11:de:11

3. Configure a port channel interface towards CR1 and CR2.

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 11
AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
AG2(config-if-eth1/1/1:1)# channel-group 11 mode active
AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3:1
AG2(config-if-eth1/1/3:1)# channel-group 11 mode active
AG2(config)# interface port-channel 11
AG2(config-if-po-11)# vlt-port-channel 11
AG2(config-if-po-11)# spanning-tree disable

4. Configure a port channel interface towards AG3 and AG4.

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG2(config-if-po-1)# vlt-port-channel 1

AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/24:1
AG2(config-if-eth1/1/24:1)# channel-group 1 mode active
AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/26:1
AG2(config-if-eth1/1/26:1)# channel-group 1 mode active

5. Configure a port channel interface towards TR1.

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 41
AG2(config-if-po-41)# vlt-port-channel 41
6. Configure Loopback interface and enable PIM-SM.

```
AG2(config)# interface loopback 1
AG2(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 10.1.100.2/32
AG2(conf-if-lo-1)# ip pim sparse-mode
```

7. Enable multicast routing on the default VRF.

```
AG2(config)# ip multicast-routing
```

8. Configure OSPF for unicast routing.

```
AG2(config)# router ospf 1
AG2(config-router-ospf-1)# log-adjacency-changes
AG2(config-router-ospf-1)# redistribute connected
AG2(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 10.1.100.2
```

9. Configure the IP address, OSPF process, and PIM-SM on the VLANs.

- **VLAN 1001 towards CR1 and CR2**

```
AG2(config)# interface vlan 1001
AG2(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip address 10.1.2.2/24
AG2(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
AG2(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG2(conf-if-vl-1001)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel11
```

- **VLAN 1301 towards AG3 and AG4**

```
AG2(config)# interface vlan 1301
AG2(conf-if-vl-1301)# ip address 10.112.1.2/24
AG2(conf-if-vl-1301)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
AG2(conf-if-vl-1301)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG2(conf-if-vl-1301)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel
```

- **VLAN 2001 towards TR1**

```
AG2(config)# interface vlan 2001
AG2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip address 192.168.1.2/24
AG2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip pim dr-priority 4294967290
AG2(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel
```

10. Configure the interfaces as VLAN trunk ports and specify the allowed VLANs.

```
AG2(config)# interface port-channel 11
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-11)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1001

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1301,2001

AG2(config)# interface port-channel 41
AG2(conf-if-po-41)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-po-41)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001

AG2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6:2
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/6:2)# switchport mode trunk
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/6:2)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
AG2(conf-if-eth1/1/6:2)# spanning-tree port type edge
```
AG3 switch

1. Configure RSTP.
   
   ```
   AG3(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp
   AG3(config)# spanning-tree rstp priority 8192
   ```

2. Configure the VLT domain.
   
   ```
   AG3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
   AG3(config)# no switchport
   ```
   ```
   AG3(config)# vlt-domain 1
   AG3(config)# backup destination 10.222.208.39
   AG3(config)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/25:1
   AG3(config)# peer-routing
   AG3(config)# primary-priority 1
   AG3(config)# vlt-mac f0:ce:10:f0:ce:10
   ```

3. Configure a port channel interface towards CR1.
   
   ```
   AG3(config)# interface port-channel 21
   AG3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
   AG3(config)# channel-group 21 mode active
   ```

4. Configure a port channel interface towards CR2.
   
   ```
   AG3(config)# interface port-channel 22
   AG3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4:1
   AG3(config)# channel-group 22 mode active
   ```

5. Configure a port channel interface towards AG3 and AG4.
   
   ```
   AG3(config)# interface port-channel 1
   AG3(config)# vlt-port-channel 1
   ```
   ```
   AG3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/24:1
   AG3(config)# channel-group 1 mode active
   ```
   ```
   AG3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/26:1
   AG3(config)# channel-group 1 mode active
   ```

6. Configure a port channel interface towards TR2.
   
   ```
   AG3(config)# interface port-channel 51
   AG3(config)# vlt-port-channel 51
   ```
   ```
   AG3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17:1
   AG3(config)# channel-group 51 mode active
   ```

7. Enable multicast routing on the default VRF.
   
   ```
   AG3(config)# ip multicast-routing
   ```

8. Configure OSPF for unicast routing.
   
   ```
   AG3(config)# router ospf 1
   AG3(config-router-ospf-1)# log-adjacency-changes
   AG3(config-router-ospf-1)# redistribute connected
   AG3(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 10.1.100.3
   ```

9. Configure the IP address, OSPF process, and PIM-SM on the VLANs.
   
   - VLAN 1101 towards CR1
     
     ```
     AG3(config)# interface vlan 1101
     AG3(conf-if-vl-1101)# ip address 10.1.3.3/24
     AG3(conf-if-vl-1101)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
     ```
AG3(conf-if-vl-1101)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG3(conf-if-vl-1101)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel21

- VLAN 1151 towards CR2

AG3(config)# interface vlan 1151
AG3(conf-if-vl-1151)# ip address 10.110.1.3/24
AG3(conf-if-vl-1151)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
AG3(conf-if-vl-1151)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG3(conf-if-vl-1151)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel21

- VLAN 1301 towards AG1 and AG2

AG3(config)# interface vlan 1301
AG3(conf-if-vl-1301)# ip address 10.112.1.3/24
AG3(conf-if-vl-1301)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
AG3(conf-if-vl-1301)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG3(conf-if-vl-1301)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel22

- VLAN 2001 towards TR2

AG3(config)# interface vlan 2001
AG3(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip address 192.168.1.3/24
AG3(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG3(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip pim dr-priority 100000
AG3(conf-if-vl-2001)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel1

10. Configure the interfaces as VLAN trunk ports and specify the allowed VLANs.

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 21
AG3(conf-if-po-21)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-if-po-21)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1101
AG3(conf-if-po-21)# spanning-tree disable

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 22
AG3(conf-if-po-22)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-if-po-22)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1201
AG3(conf-if-po-22)# spanning-tree disable

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-if-po-1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1301,2001

AG3(config)# interface port-channel 51
AG3(conf-if-po-51)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-if-po-51)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001

AG3(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32:2
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/32:2)# switchport mode trunk
AG3(conf-if-eth1/1/32:2)# spanning-tree port type edge

AG4 switch

1. Configure RSTP.

AG4(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp
AG4(config)# spanning-tree rstp priority 12288

2. Configure the VLT domain.

AG4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/25:1)# no switchport
AG4(config)# vlt-domain 1
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# backup destination 10.222.208.219
AG4(conf-vlt-255)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/25:1
3. Configure a port channel interface towards CR1.

```
AG4(config)# interface port-channel 31
AG4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1:1
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/1:1)# channel-group 31 mode active
```

4. Configure a port channel interface towards CR2.

```
AG4(config)# interface port-channel 32
AG4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4:1
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/4:1)# channel-group 32 mode active
```

5. Configure a port channel interface towards AG3 and AG4.

```
AG4(config)# interface port-channel 1
AG4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/24:1
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/24:1)# channel-group 1 mode active
AG4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/26:1
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/26:1)# channel-group 1 mode active
```

6. Configure a port channel interface towards TR2.

```
AG4(config)# interface port-channel 51
AG4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/17:1
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/17:1)# channel-group 51 mode active
```

7. Enable multicast routing on the default VRF.

```
AG4(config)# ip multicast-routing
```

8. Configure OSPF for unicast routing.

```
AG4(config)# router ospf 1
AG4(config-router-ospf-1)# log-adjacency-changes
AG4(config-router-ospf-1)# redistribute connected
AG4(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 10.1.100.4
```

9. Configure the IP address, OSPF process, and PIM-SM on the VLANs.

- **VLAN 1201 towards CR1**

```
AG4(config)# interface vlan 1201
AG4(config-if-vl-1201)# ip address 10.1.4.4/24
AG4(config-if-vl-1201)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
AG4(config-if-vl-1201)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG4(config-if-vl-1201)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel31
```

- **VLAN 1251 towards CR2**

```
AG4(config)# interface vlan 1251
AG4(config-if-vl-1251)# ip address 10.192.168.4/24
AG4(config-if-vl-1251)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
AG4(config-if-vl-1251)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG4(config-if-vl-1251)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel32
```

- **VLAN 1301 towards AG1 and AG2**

```
AG4(config)# interface vlan 1301
AG4(config-if-vl-1301)# ip address 10.112.1.4/24
AG4(config-if-vl-1301)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
```
AG4(conf-if-vl-1301)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG4(conf-if-vl-1301)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel1

VLAN 2001 towards TR2

AG4(config)# interface vlan 2001
AG4(config)# ip address 192.168.1.4/24
AG4(config-if-vl-2001)# ip pim sparse-mode
AG4(config-if-vl-2001)# ip igmp snooping mrouter interface port-channel1

10. Configure the interfaces as VLAN trunk ports and specify the allowed VLANs.

AG4(config)# interface port-channel 31
AG4(conf-if-po-31)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-if-po-31)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1201
AG4(conf-if-po-31)# spanning-tree disable

AG4(config)# interface port-channel 32
AG4(conf-if-po-32)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-if-po-32)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1251
AG4(conf-if-po-32)# spanning-tree disable

AG4(config)# interface port-channel 41
AG4(conf-if-po-41)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-if-po-41)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1301,2001

AG4(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/32
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# switchport mode trunk
AG4(conf-if-eth1/1/32)# spanning-tree port type edge

TR1 switch

1. Configure RSTP.

TR1(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp

2. Configure a port channel interface towards AG1.

TR1(config)# interface port-channel 41
TR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/39
TR1(config)# channel-group 41 mode active

3. Configure a port channel interface towards AG2.

TR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/27
TR1(config)# channel-group 41 mode active


TR1(config)# interface vlan 2001

5. Configure the interfaces as VLAN trunk ports and specify the allowed VLANs.

TR1(config)# interface port-channel 41
TR1(config-if-po-41)# switchport mode trunk
TR1(config-if-po-41)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001

TR1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/31
TR1(config-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport mode trunk
TR2 switch

1. Configure RSTP.

   TR2(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp

2. Configure a port channel interface towards AG3.

   TR2(config)# interface port-channel 51
   TR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
   TR2(config-if-eth1/1/1)# channel-group 51 mode active

3. Configure a port channel interface towards AG4.

   TR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/25:1
   TR2(config-if-eth1/1/25:1)# channel-group 51 mode active


   TR2(config)# interface vlan 2001

5. Configure the interfaces as VLAN trunk ports and specify the allowed VLANs.

   TR2(config)# interface port-channel 51
   TR2(config-if-po-51)# switchport mode trunk
   TR2(config-if-po-51)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001

   TR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/21
   TR2(config-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport mode trunk
   TR2(config-if-eth1/1/31)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
   TR2(config-if-eth1/1/31)# spanning-tree port type edge

   TR2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/22
   TR2(config-if-eth1/1/32)# switchport mode trunk
   TR2(config-if-eth1/1/32)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 2001
   TR2(config-if-eth1/1/32)# spanning-tree port type edge

Verify the configuration

You can use the following show commands to verify the configuration.

CR1

The show ip pim interface command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces on the node.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Ver/Mode</th>
<th>Nbr Count</th>
<th>Query Intvl</th>
<th>DR Prio</th>
<th>DR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.1.1.5</td>
<td>vlan100</td>
<td>v2/S</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10.1.1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1.3.5</td>
<td>vlan1101</td>
<td>v2/S</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10.1.3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1.4.5</td>
<td>vlan1201</td>
<td>v2/S</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10.1.4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1.2.5</td>
<td>vlan1001</td>
<td>v2/S</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10.1.2.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of the node and the interface to reach the neighbor.

```
CR1# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address      Interface           Uptime/Expires       Ver       DR Priority / Mode
---------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.6              vlan100              00:24:19/00:01:25    v2        4294967295 / DR S
10.1.3.3              vlan1101             00:20:28/00:01:18    v2        1          /
10.1.4.4              vlan1201             00:18:21/00:01:24    v2        1          /
10.1.2.1              vlan1001             00:22:12/00:01:36    v2        1          /
10.1.2.2              vlan1001             00:17:38/00:01:36    v2        1          /
10.1.2.6              vlan1001             00:24:17/00:01:36    v2        1          / DR S
```

The `show ip pim summary` command displays the PIM summary.

```
CR1# show ip pim summary
Entries in PIM-TIB/MFC: 96/52
Active Modes:
PIM-SM

Interface summary:
  4 active PIM interfaces
  0 passive PIM interfaces
  6 active PIM neighbor

TIB Summary:
  20/12 (*,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
  40/40 (S,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
  36/0 (S,G,Rpt) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC

  2 RP
  3 sources
  0 Register states

Message Summary:
  189/770 Joins/Prunes sent/received
  0/56 Candidate-RP advertisements sent/received
  420/112 BSR messages sent/received

  267 Null Register messages received
  357/0 Register-stop messages sent/received

Data path event summary:
  0 last-hop switchover messages received
  28/28 pim-assert messages sent/received
  0/119 register messages sent/received

VLT Multicast summary:
  0(*,G) synced entries in MFC
  20(S,G) synced entries in MFC
  0(S,G,Rpt) synced entries in MFC
```

The `show ip pim tib` command displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

```
CR1# show ip pim tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
       R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
       K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(225.1.0.0), uptime 01:42:49, expires 00:00:00, RP 10.1.100.6, flags: SC
   incoming interface: vlan100, RPF neighbor 10.1.1.6
Outgoing interface list:
```
The `show ip pim mcache` command displays the multicast route entries.

CR1# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
(192.168.1.201, 225.1.0.0)
   Incoming interface : vlan1001
   Outgoing interface list :
     vlan1

(192.168.1.202, 225.1.0.0)
   Incoming interface : vlan1001
   Outgoing interface list :
     vlan1

(172.16.1.201, 225.1.0.0)
   Incoming interface : vlan1
   Outgoing interface list :
     vlan1001

The `show ip pim mcache vlt` command displays the multicast route entries synchronized between the VLT peers.

CR1# show ip pim mcache vlt | no-more
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
Flags: S = Synced
(192.168.1.201, 225.1.0.0),flags: S
   Incoming interface : vlan1001
   Outgoing interface list :
     vlan100 (S)

(192.168.1.202, 225.1.0.0),flags: S
   Incoming interface : vlan1001
   Outgoing interface list :
     vlan100 (S)

(172.16.1.201, 225.1.0.0)
   Incoming interface : vlan1
   Outgoing interface list :
     vlan1001 (S)

The `show ip pim bsr-router` command displays information about the BSR.

CR1# show ip pim bsr-router
This system is the Bootstrap Router (v2)
  BSR address: 10.1.100.5
  BSR Priority: 199, Hash mask length: 31
  Next bootstrap message in 00:00:12
This system is a candidate BSR
  Candidate BSR address: 10.1.100.5, priority: 199, hash mask length: 31
  Next Cand_RP_advertisement in 00:00:24
  RP: 10.1.100.5 (loopback1)

The `show ip pim rp` command displays information about all multicast group-to-RP mappings.

CR1# show ip pim rp
Group  RP
225.1.0.0 10.1.100.6

CR1# show ip pim rp mapping
Group(s) : 225.0.0.0/8
RP : 10.1.100.5, v2
  Info source: 10.1.100.5, via bootstrap, priority 100
  expires: 00:00:56
Group(s) : 225.0.0.0/8
RP : 10.1.100.6, v2
  Info source: 10.1.100.5, via bootstrap, priority 100
  expires: 00:01:07

The show ip igmp snooping groups command displays the IGMP database.

CR1# show ip igmp snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 320

CR1# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 1 225.1.0.0 detail
Interface: vlan1
Group 225.1.0.0
Source List
  --
  Member Port      Mode                  Uptime       Expires
  port-channel1000 IGMPv2-Compat          01:56:53
  ethernet1/1/28:1 IGMPv2-Compat          01:56:53 00:02:03

CR2

The show ip pim interface command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces on the node.

CR2# show ip pim interface
Address   Interface   Ver/Mode Nbr Count Query Intvl      DR Prio      DR
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.6   vlan100     v2/S     1         30               4294967295
10.1.1.6
10.110.1.5 vlan1151    v2/S     1         30               1
10.192.168.5 vlan1251   v2/S     1         30               1
10.192.168.5
10.1.2.6   vlan1001    v2/S     3         30               1          10.1.2.6

The show ip pim neighbor command displays the PIM neighbor of the node and the interface to reach the neighbor.

CR2# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address Interface  Uptime/Expires      Ver  DR Priority / Mode
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.1.5         vlan100    00:26:16/00:01:28   v2   1          / S
10.110.1.3       vlan1151   00:22:17/00:01:29   v2   1          / S
10.192.168.4     vlan1251   00:20:13/00:01:31   v2   1          / S
10.1.2.1         vlan1001   00:24:09/00:01:39   v2   1          / S
10.1.2.2         vlan1001   00:19:35/00:01:39   v2   1          / S
10.1.2.5         vlan1001   00:26:14/00:01:42   v2   1          / S

The show ip pim summary command displays the PIM summary.

CR2# show ip pim summary
Entries in PIM-TIB/MFC: 98/59

Active Modes:
PIM-SM

Interface summary:
  4 active PIM interfaces
  0 passive PIM interfaces
The `show ip pim tib` command displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

```
CR2# show ip pim tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:43:37, expires 00:00:00, RP 10.1.100.6, flags: SC
  Incoming interface: Null, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan100  Forward/Sparse  01:43:37/Never
    vlan1001 Forward/Sparse  01:39:18/00:03:08
    vlan1251 Forward/Sparse  01:25:23/00:03:06

(192.168.1.201, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:25:24, expires 00:02:42, flags: CT
  Incoming interface: vlan1001, RPF neighbor 10.1.2.2
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan100  Forward/Sparse  01:25:24/Never

(192.168.1.202, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:25:24, expires 00:02:56, flags: CT
  Incoming interface: vlan1001, RPF neighbor 10.1.2.2
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan100  Forward/Sparse  01:25:24/Never

(172.16.1.201, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:25:24, expires 00:02:57, flags: CFT
  Incoming interface: vlan100, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
  Outgoing interface list:
    vlan1001 Forward/Sparse  01:25:24/00:03:13
    vlan1251 Forward/Sparse  01:25:23/00:03:06
```

The `show ip pim mcache` command displays the multicast route entries.

```
CR2# show ip pim mcache

PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(192.168.1.201, 225.1.0.0)
```
Incoming interface : vlan1001
Outgoing interface list :
  vlan1

(192.168.1.202, 225.1.0.0)
Incoming interface : vlan1001
Outgoing interface list :
  vlan1

(172.16.1.201, 225.1.0.0)
Incoming interface : vlan1
Outgoing interface list :
  vlan1001
  vlan1251

The `show ip pim mcache vlt` command displays the multicast route entries synchronized between the VLT peers.

```plaintext
CR2# show ip pim mcache vlt
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
Flags: S - Synced

(192.168.1.201, 225.1.0.0)
Incoming interface : vlan1001
Outgoing interface list :
  vlan1

(192.168.1.202, 225.1.0.0)
Incoming interface : vlan1001
Outgoing interface list :
  vlan1

(172.16.1.201, 225.1.0.0)
Incoming interface : vlan1
Outgoing interface list :
  vlan1001
```

The `show ip pim bsr-router` command displays information about the BSR.

```plaintext
CR2# show ip pim bsr-router
PIMv2 Bootstrap information
  BSR address: 10.1.100.5
  BSR Priority: 199, Hash mask length: 31
  Expires: 00:00:17
  This system is a candidate BSR
  Candidate BSR address: 10.1.100.6, priority: 99, hash mask length: 31
  Next Cand_RP_advertisement in 00:00:24
  RP: 10.1.100.6(loopback1)
```

The `show ip pim rp mapping` command displays information about all multicast group-to-RP mappings.

```plaintext
CR2# show ip pim rp mapping
Group          RP
---------------
225.1.0.0      10.1.100.6

CR2# show ip pim rp mapping
Group(s) : 225.0.0.0/8
  Info source: 10.1.100.5, via bootstrap, priority 100
  expires: 00:00:58
Group(s) : 225.0.0.0/8
  Info source: 10.1.100.5, via bootstrap, priority 100
  expires: 00:00:39
```
The `show ip igmp snooping groups` command displays the IGMP database.

```
CR2# show ip igmp snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 320

CR2# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 1 225.1.0.0 detail
Interface    vlan1
Group         225.1.0.0
Source List
Member Port               Mode        Uptime        Expires
port-channel1000          IGMPv2-Compat 01:57:20        00:01:39
ethernet1/1/28:4          IGMPv2-Compat 01:57:31        00:01:39

AG1
The `show ip pim interface` command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces on the node.

```
AG1# show ip pim interface
Address    Interface  Ver/Mode Nbr Count Query Intvl DR Prio  DR
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.2.1    vlan1001   v2/S     3          30         1           10.1.2.6
10.112.1.1  vlan1301   v2/S     3          30         1           10.112.1.4
192.168.1.4 vlan2001   v2/S     3          30         4294967295 192.168.1.4

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of the node and the interface to reach the neighbor.

```
AG1# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address  Interface  Uptime/Expires  Ver DR Priority / Mode
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
10.1.2.2          vlan1001    00:19:45/00:01:29   v2    1          / S
10.1.2.5          vlan1001    00:24:18/00:01:32   v2    1          / S
10.1.2.6          vlan1001    00:24:19/00:01:29   v2    1          / DR S
10.112.1.2        vlan1301    00:19:52/00:01:22   v2    1          / S
10.112.1.3        vlan1301    00:22:14/00:01:24   v2    1          / S
10.112.1.4        vlan1301    00:20:38/00:01:22   v2    1          / DR S
192.168.1.3       vlan2001    00:19:51/00:01:22   v2    4294967290 / S
192.168.1.2       vlan2001    00:22:11/00:01:23   v2    100000     / S
192.168.1.1       vlan2001    00:20:36/00:01:25   v2    1          / S

The `show ip pim summary` command displays the PIM summary.

```
AG1# show ip pim summary
Entries in PIM-TIB/MFC: 140/80
Active Modes: PIM-SM
Interface summary:
  7 active PIM interfaces
  0 passive PIM interfaces
  21 active PIM neighbor
TIB Summary:
  20/20 (*,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
  60/60 (S,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
  60/0 (S,G,Rpt) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
  2 RP
  3 sources
  40 Register states
Message Summary:
  418/386 Joins/Prunes sent/received
  0/0 Candidate-RP advertisements sent/received
  597/1827 BSR messages sent/received
0 Null Register messages received
0/459 Register-stop messages sent/received

Data path event summary:
20 last-hop switchover messages received
23/159 pim-assert messages sent/received
499/0 register messages sent/received

VLT Multicast summary:
0(*,G) synced entries in MFC
0(S,G) synced entries in MFC
0(S,G,Rpt) synced entries in MFC

The show ip pim tib command displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

AGI# show ip pim tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:39:47, expires 00:00:09, RP 10.1.100.6, flags: SCJ
Incoming interface: vlan1001, RPF neighbor 10.1.2.6
Outgoing interface list:
  vlan2001  Forward/Sparse  01:39:47/Never
  vlan2002  Forward/Sparse  01:39:41/Never
  vlan2003  Forward/Sparse  01:39:44/Never
  vlan2004  Forward/Sparse  01:39:44/Never
  vlan2005  Forward/Sparse  01:39:43/Never

(192.168.1.201, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:25:53, expires 00:01:14, flags: CFT
Incoming interface: vlan2001, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
Outgoing interface list:
  vlan2002  Forward/Sparse  01:25:53/Never
  vlan2003  Forward/Sparse  01:25:53/Never
  vlan2004  Forward/Sparse  01:25:53/Never
  vlan2005  Forward/Sparse  01:25:53/Never

(192.168.1.202, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:25:53, expires 00:01:14, flags: CFT
Incoming interface: vlan2001, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
Outgoing interface list:
  vlan2002  Forward/Sparse  01:25:53/Never
  vlan2003  Forward/Sparse  01:25:53/Never
  vlan2004  Forward/Sparse  01:25:53/Never
  vlan2005  Forward/Sparse  01:25:53/Never

(172.16.1.201, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:22:46, expires 00:01:15, flags: CT
Incoming interface: vlan1001, RPF neighbor 10.1.2.6
Outgoing interface list:
  vlan2002  Forward/Sparse  01:22:46/Never
  vlan2003  Forward/Sparse  01:22:46/Never
  vlan2004  Forward/Sparse  01:22:46/Never
  vlan2005  Forward/Sparse  01:22:46/Never

The show ip pim mcache command displays the multicast route entries.

AGI# show ip pim mcache

PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 225.1.0.0)
Incoming interface : vlan1001
Outgoing interface list :
  vlan2002
  vlan2003
  vlan2004
  vlan2005
The `show ip pim mcache vlt` command displays the multicast route entries synchronized between the VLT peers.

AG1# show ip pim mcache vlt | no-more
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
Flags: S - Synced

(*, 225.1.0.0)
Incoming interface : vlan1001
Outgoing interface list :
  vlan2002
  vlan2003
  vlan2004
  vlan2005

The `show ip pim bsr-router` command displays information about the BSR.

AG1# show ip pim bsr-router
PIMv2 Bootstrap information
The `show ip pim rp mapping` command displays information about all multicast group-to-RP mappings.

AG1# show ip pim rp mapping
Group       RP
---------------------------------
225.1.0.0    10.1.100.6

AG1# show ip pim rp
Group       RP
---------------------------------
225.0.0.0/8  10.1.100.5, v2
Info source: 10.1.100.5, via bootstrap, priority 100
expires: 00:00:45
Group(s) : 225.0.0.0/8
RP : 10.1.100.6, v2
Info source: 10.1.100.5, via bootstrap, priority 100
expires: 00:00:56

The `show ip igmp snooping groups` command displays the IGMP database.

AG1# show ip igmp snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 1600

AG1# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 2001 225.1.0.0 detail
Interface    vlan2001
Group        225.1.0.0
Source List  
--
Member Port         Mode                Uptime
Expires
port-channel1       Exclude             01:53:40
00:01:35
port-channel1000    IGMPv2-Compat       01:53:16
00:01:41
port-channel41      Exclude             01:53:37
00:01:37
ethernet1/1/6:2     IGMPv2-Compat       01:53:34            00:01:41

AG2

The `show ip pim interface` command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces on the node.

AG2# show ip pim interface
Address          Interface Ver/Mode Nbr Count Query Intvl DR Prio DR
------------------------------------------------------------------------
192.168.1.3      vlan2001    v2/S     3         30         4294967290  192.168.1.4
10.112.1.2       vlan1301    v2/S     3         30         1           10.112.1.4
10.1.2.2         vlan1001    v2/S     3         30         1           10.1.2.1

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of the node and the interface to reach the neighbor.

AG2# show ip pim neighbor
Neighbor Address Interface Uptime/Expires    Ver DR Priority / Mode
------------------------------------------------------------------------
192.168.1.4      vlan2001  00:21:50/00:01:36 v2  4294967295 / DR S
192.168.1.2      vlan2001  00:20:39/00:01:38 v2  100000       / S
192.168.1.1      vlan2001  00:22:29/00:01:38 v2  1            / S
10.112.1.1       vlan1301  00:22:29/00:01:38 v2  1            / S
10.112.1.3       vlan1301  00:20:39/00:01:36 v2  1            / DR S
10.112.1.4       vlan1301  00:22:44/00:01:44 v2  1            / S
10.112.1.5       vlan1001  00:22:33/00:01:17 v2  1            / S
10.112.1.6       vlan1001  00:22:34/00:01:44 v2  1            / DR S

Multicast 869
The `show ip pim summary` command displays the PIM summary.

AG2# show ip pim summary

Entries in PIM-TIB/MFC: 60/40

Active Modes:
   PIM-SM

Interface summary:
   7 active PIM interfaces
   0 passive PIM interfaces
   21 active PIM neighbor

TIB Summary:
   20/0 (*,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
   40/40 (S,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
   0/0 (S,G,Rpt) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC

   2 RP
   2 sources
   0 Register states

Message Summary:
   63/775 Joins/Prunes sent/received
   0/0 Candidate-RP advertisements sent/received
   587/1895 BSR messages sent/received
   0 Null Register messages received
   0/0 Register-stop messages sent/received

Data path event summary:
   0 last-hop switchover messages received
   22/162 pim-assert messages sent/received
   0/0 register messages sent/received

VLT Multicast summary:
   20(*,G) synced entries in MFC
   20(S,G) synced entries in MFC
   0(S,G,Rpt) synced entries in MFC

The `show ip pim tib` command displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

AG2# show ip pim tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
   R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
   K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:40:01, expires 00:00:00, RP 10.1.100.6, flags: SC
Incoming interface: vlan1001, RPF neighbor 10.1.2.6
Outgoing interface list:
   vlan2001  Forward/Sparse  01:39:57/Never
   vlan2002  Forward/Sparse  01:40:01/Never
   vlan2003  Forward/Sparse  01:39:55/Never
   vlan2004  Forward/Sparse  01:39:51/Never
   vlan2005  Forward/Sparse  01:39:52/Never

(192.168.1.201, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:26:21, expires 00:01:10, flags: CT
Incoming interface: vlan2001, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
Outgoing interface list:
   vlan1001  Forward/Sparse  01:26:21/00:03:09

(192.168.1.202, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:26:21, expires 00:01:10, flags: CT
Incoming interface: vlan2001, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
Outgoing interface list:
   vlan1001  Forward/Sparse  01:26:21/00:03:09

870  Multicast
The `show ip pim mcache` command displays the multicast route entries.

```
AG2# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 225.1.0.0)
  Incoming interface : vlan1001
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan2002
    vlan2003
    vlan2004
    vlan2005

(192.168.1.201, 225.1.0.0)
  Incoming interface : vlan2001
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan1001
    vlan2002
    vlan2003
    vlan2004
    vlan2005

(192.168.1.202, 225.1.0.0)
  Incoming interface : vlan2001
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan1001
    vlan2002
    vlan2003
    vlan2004
    vlan2005

(172.16.1.201, 225.1.0.0)
  Incoming interface : vlan2001
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan1001
    vlan2002
    vlan2003
    vlan2004
    vlan2005
```

The `show ip pim mcache vlt` command displays the multicast route entries synchronized between the VLT peers.

```
AG2# show ip pim mcache vlt  | no-more
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
Flags: S - Synced

(*, 225.1.0.0),flags: S
  Incoming interface : vlan1001
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan2002 (S)
    vlan2003 (S)
    vlan2004 (S)
    vlan2005 (S)

(192.168.1.201, 225.1.0.0)
  Incoming interface : vlan2001
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan1001 (S)
    vlan2002 (S)
    vlan2003 (S)
    vlan2004 (S)
    vlan2005 (S)

(192.168.1.202, 225.1.0.0)
  Incoming interface : vlan2001
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan1001 (S)
    vlan2002 (S)
    vlan2003 (S)
    vlan2004 (S)
    vlan2005 (S)

(172.16.1.201, 225.1.0.0),flags: S
```
Incoming interface : vlan1001
Outgoing interface list :
  vlan2002 (S)
  vlan2003 (S)
  vlan2004 (S)
  vlan2005 (S)

The `show ip pim bsr-router` command displays information about the BSR.

AG2# show ip pim bsr-router
PIMv2 Bootstrap information
  BSR address: 10.1.100.5
  BSR Priority: 199, Hash mask length: 31
  Expires: 00:00:26

The `show ip pim rp mapping` command displays information about all multicast group-to-RP mappings.

AG2# show ip pim rp
  Group     RP
  225.1.0.0  10.1.100.6

AG2# show ip pim rp mapping
  Group(s) : 225.0.0.0/8
    RP : 10.1.100.5, v2
      Info source: 10.1.100.5, via bootstrap, priority 100
      expires: 00:01:03
    Group(s) : 225.0.0.0/8
    RP : 10.1.100.6, v2
      Info source: 10.1.100.5, via bootstrap, priority 100
      expires: 00:00:44

The `show ip igmp snooping groups` command displays the IGMP database.

AG2# show ip igmp snooping groups
  Total Number of Groups: 1600

AG2# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 2001 225.1.0.0 detail
  Interface      vlan2001
  Group          225.1.0.0
  Source List
    Member Port         Mode                Uptime
    Expires
    port-channel1       Exclude             01:51:31
    00:01:30
    port-channel1000    IGMPv2-Compat       01:53:27
    00:01:36
    port-channel41      Exclude             01:50:30
    00:01:32
    ethernet1/1/6:2     IGMPv2-Compat       01:51:28            00:01:30

AG3

The `show ip pim interface` command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces on the node.

AG3# show ip pim interface
  Address     Interface   Ver/Mode  Nbr Count  Query Intvl  DR Prio  DR
  -------------------------------------------------------------
  10.112.1.3   vlan1301   v2/S     3         30            1       10.112.1.4
  192.168.1.2   vlan2001   v2/S     3         30      100000  192.168.1.4
  10.110.1.3   vlan1151   v2/S     1         30            1       10.110.1.5
  10.1.3.3     vlan1101   v2/S     1         30            1       10.1.3.5

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of the node and the interface to reach the neighbor.

AG3# show ip pim neighbor
  Neighbor Address Interface Uptime/Expires  Ver  DR Priority / Mode
  ---------------------------------------------------------------
  Multicast
The `show ip pim summary` command displays the PIM summary.

```
AG3# show ip pim summary

Entries in PIM-TIB/MFC: 60/40

Active Modes:
  PIM-SM

Interface summary:
  8 active PIM interfaces
  0 passive PIM interfaces
  20 active PIM neighbors

TIB Summary:
  20/0 (*,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
  40/40 (S,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
  0/0 (S,G,Rpt) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC

  2 RP
  2 sources
  0 Register states

Message Summary:
  40/20 Joins/Prunes sent/received
  0/0 Candidate-RP advertisements sent/received
  680/1899 BSR messages sent/received

  0 Null Register messages received
  0/0 Register-stop messages sent/received

Data path event summary:
  0 last-hop switchover messages received
  22/164 pim-assert messages sent/received
  0/0 register messages sent/received

VLT Multicast summary:
  0(*,G) synced entries in MFC
  0(S,G) synced entries in MFC
  0(S,G,Rpt) synced entries in MFC
```

The `show ip pim tib` command displays the PIM information base (TIB).

```
AG3# show ip pim tib

PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
  R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
  K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:39:57, expires 00:00:00, RP 10.1.100.6, flags: SC
  incoming interface: vlan1151, RPF neighbor 10.110.1.5

  outgoing interface list:
  vlan2001  Forward/Sparse  01:39:57/Never
  vlan2002  Forward/Sparse  01:39:57/Never
  vlan2003  Forward/Sparse  01:39:57/Never
  vlan2004  Forward/Sparse  01:39:57/Never
  vlan2005  Forward/Sparse  01:39:57/Never
```
The `show ip pim mcache` command displays the multicast route entries.

AG3# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table
(192.168.1.201, 225.1.0.0)
   Incoming interface : vlan2001
   Outgoing interface list :
(192.168.1.202, 225.1.0.0)
   Incoming interface : vlan2001
   Outgoing interface list :

The `show ip pim bsr-router` command displays information about the BSR.

AG3# show ip pim bsr-router
PIMv2 Bootstrap information
   BSR address: 10.1.100.5
   BSR Priority: 199, Hash mask length: 31
   Expires: 00:00:30

The `show ip pim rp mapping` command displays information about all multicast group-to-RP mappings.

AG3# show ip pim rp
Group           RP
--------------------------------
225.1.0.0       10.1.100.6

AG3# show ip pim rp mapping
Group(s) : 225.0.0.0/8
RP : 10.1.100.5, v2
   Info source: 10.1.100.5, via bootstrap, priority 100
   expires: 00:00:43
Group(s) : 225.0.0.0/8
RP : 10.1.100.6, v2
   Info source: 10.1.100.5, via bootstrap, priority 100
   expires: 00:00:54

The `show ip igmp snooping groups` command displays the IGMP database.

AG3# show ip igmp snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 1600

AG3# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 2001 225.1.0.0 detail
Interface    vlan2001
Group        225.1.0.0
Source List
---
 Member Port  Mode        Uptime      Expires
      port-channel1  Exclude    01:53:46   00:01:28
      port-channel1000  IGMPv2-Compat  01:54:04
      port-channel51  Exclude    01:54:40
      port-channel151  IGMPv2-Compat  01:54:04   00:01:28
The `show ip pim interface` command displays the PIM-enabled interfaces on the node.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Ver/Mode</th>
<th>Nbr Count</th>
<th>Query Intvl</th>
<th>DR Prio</th>
<th>DR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.1.4.4</td>
<td>vlan1201</td>
<td>v2/S</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10.1.4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.112.1.4</td>
<td>vlan1301</td>
<td>v2/S</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10.112.1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192.168.1.1</td>
<td>vlan2001</td>
<td>v2/S</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>192.168.1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.192.168.4</td>
<td>vlan1251</td>
<td>v2/S</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10.192.168.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `show ip pim neighbor` command displays the PIM neighbor of the node and the interface to reach the neighbor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neighbor Address</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Uptime/Expires</th>
<th>Ver</th>
<th>DR Priority / Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.1.4.5</td>
<td>vlan1201</td>
<td>00:22:44/00:01:35</td>
<td>v2</td>
<td>1 / DR S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.112.1.1</td>
<td>vlan1301</td>
<td>00:22:52/00:01:43</td>
<td>v2</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.112.1.2</td>
<td>vlan1301</td>
<td>00:20:35/00:01:40</td>
<td>v2</td>
<td>1 / S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192.168.1.4</td>
<td>vlan2001</td>
<td>00:22:52/00:01:41</td>
<td>v2</td>
<td>4294967295 / DR S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192.168.1.3</td>
<td>vlan2001</td>
<td>00:20:33/00:01:41</td>
<td>v2</td>
<td>4294967290 / S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192.168.1.2</td>
<td>vlan2001</td>
<td>00:23:50/00:01:41</td>
<td>v2</td>
<td>100000 / S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.192.168.5</td>
<td>vlan1251</td>
<td>00:22:37/00:01:39</td>
<td>v2</td>
<td>1 / DR S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `show ip pim summary` command displays the PIM summary.

Entries in PIM-TIB/MFC: 140/80

Active Modes:
- PIM-SM

Interface summary:
- 8 active PIM interfaces
- 20 active PIM neighbor

TIB Summary:
- 20/20 (*,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
- 60/60 (S,G) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC
- 60/0 (S,G,Rpt) entries in PIM-TIB/MFC

2 RP
3 sources
0 Register states

Message Summary:
- 389/0 Joins/Prunes sent/received
- 0/0 Candidate-RP advertisements sent/received
- 687/1944 BSR messages sent/received
- 0 Null Register messages received
- 0/0 Register-stop messages sent/received

Data path event summary:
- 22 last-hop switchover messages received
- 120/67 pim-assert messages sent/received
- 0/0 register messages sent/received

VLT Multicast summary:
- 0(*,G) synced entries in MFC
- 0(S,G) synced entries in MFC
- 0(S,G,Rpt) synced entries in MFC

The `show ip pim tib` command displays the PIM tree information base (TIB).

AG4# show ip pim tib
PIM Multicast Routing Table
Flags: S - Sparse, C - Connected, L - Local, P - Pruned,
R - RP-bit set, F - Register Flag, T - SPT-bit set, J - Join SPT,
K - Ack-Pending state
Timers: Uptime/Expires
Interface state: Interface, next-Hop, State/Mode

(*, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:40:17, expires 00:00:58, RP 10.1.100.6, flags: SCJ
Incoming interface: vlan1251, RPF neighbor 10.192.168.5
Outgoing interface list:
  vlan2001  Forward/Sparse  01:40:17/Never
  vlan2002  Forward/Sparse  01:40:09/Never
  vlan2003  Forward/Sparse  01:40:04/Never
  vlan2004  Forward/Sparse  01:40:04/Never
  vlan2005  Forward/Sparse  01:40:04/Never

(192.168.1.201, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:27:01, expires 00:00:30, flags: CTP
Incoming interface: vlan2001, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
Outgoing interface list:

(192.168.1.202, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:27:01, expires 00:00:30, flags: CTP
Incoming interface: vlan2001, RPF neighbor 0.0.0.0
Outgoing interface list:

(172.16.1.201, 225.1.0.0), uptime 01:27:01, expires 00:00:31, flags: CT
Incoming interface: vlan1251, RPF neighbor 10.192.168.5
Outgoing interface list:
  vlan2001  Forward/Sparse  01:27:01/Never

The show ip pim mcache command displays the multicast route entries.

AG4# show ip pim mcache
PIM Multicast Routing Cache Table

(*, 225.1.0.0)
  Incoming interface : vlan1251
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan2001

(192.168.1.201, 225.1.0.0)
  Incoming interface : vlan2001
  Outgoing interface list :

(192.168.1.202, 225.1.0.0)
  Incoming interface : vlan2001
  Outgoing interface list :

(172.16.1.201, 225.1.0.0)
  Incoming interface : vlan1251
  Outgoing interface list :
    vlan2001

The show ip pim bsr-router command displays information about the BSR.

AG4# show ip pim bsr-router
PIMv2 Bootstrap information
  BSR address: 10.1.100.5
  BSR Priority: 199, Hash mask length: 31
  Expires: 00:00:20

The show ip pim rp mapping command displays information about all multicast group-to-RP mappings.

AG4# show ip pim rp
  Group   RP
The `show ip pim rp mapping` command displays the PIM-DM RP mapping information.

```
AG4# show ip pim rp mapping
Group(s) : 225.0.0.0/8
  RP : 10.1.100.5, v2
    info source: 10.1.100.5, via bootstrap, priority 100
    expires: 00:01:02
  Group(s) : 225.0.0.0/8
  RP : 10.1.100.6, v2
    info source: 10.1.100.5, via bootstrap, priority 100
    expires: 00:00:43
```

The `show ip igmp snooping groups` command displays the IGMP database.

```
AG4# show ip igmp snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 1600

AG4# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 2001 225.1.0.0 detail
Interface      vlan2001
Group          225.1.0.0
Source List
--
Member Port         Mode                Uptime
Expires            port-channel1       Exclude             01:52:34
00:01:26
port-channel1000   IGMPv2-Compat       01:54:04
00:01:27
port-channel51      Exclude             01:52:49
00:01:21
ethernet1/1/32:2    IGMPv2-Compat       01:53:42            00:01:27

TR1
The `show ip igmp snooping groups` command displays the IGMP database.

TR1# show ip igmp snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 1600

TR1# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 2001 225.1.0.0 detail
Interface      vlan2001
Group          225.1.0.0
Source List
--
Member Port         Mode                Uptime
Expires            ethernet1/1/31      IGMPv2-Compat       01:56:02
00:01:17
ethernet1/1/32      IGMPv2-Compat       01:56:02            00:01:21

TR2
The `show ip igmp snooping groups` command displays the IGMP database.

TR2# show ip igmp snooping groups
Total Number of Groups: 1600

TR2# show ip igmp snooping groups vlan 2001
Total Number of Groups: 20
IGMP Connected Group Membership
Group Address Interface   Mode
Expires
225.1.0.0     vlan2001   IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:36
Member-ports : ethernet1/1/21, ethernet1/1/22
225.1.0.1 vlan2001   IGMPv2-Compat
00:01:36
Member-ports : ethernet1/1/21, ethernet1/1/22
VLT multicast routing commands

**show vlt inconsistency ip mcache**

Displays information about mismatched IIF routes between the local and peer VLT nodes.

**Syntax**

```
show vlt inconsistency ip mcache [vrf vrf-name]
```

**Parameters**

- `vrf vrf-name`—(Optional) Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to display information about mismatched IIF routes corresponding to that non-default VRF.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show vlt inconsistency ip mcache
Spanned Multicast routing IIF inconsistency:
Multicast Route Local IIF Peer IIF
(22.22.22.200, 225.1.1.2) Vlan 5 Vlan6
(*, 225.1.1.2) Vlan 15 ethernet 1/1/1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0 or later

**show vlt mismatch**

Displays configuration mismatch between VLT peers.

**Syntax**

```
show vlt {domain-id | all} mismatch
```

**Parameters**

- `domain-id`—Enter a VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

The `show vlt mismatch` command displays multicast configuration mismatches.

**Example**

```
OS10# show vlt all mismatch
Multicast routing mismatches:
Global status:
Parameter VRF Local Peer
---------------------------------
V4 Multicast default Enabled Disabled
Vlan status IPv4 IPv6
VlanId Local Peer Local Peer
---------------------------------
Vlan 11 Enabled Disabled Disabled Disabled
Vlan 12 Enabled Disabled Disabled Disabled
Vlan 13 Enabled Disabled Disabled Disabled
```
| **Supported Releases** | 10.5.0 or later |
A virtual extensible LAN (VXLAN) extends Layer 2 (L2) server connectivity over an underlying Layer 3 (L3) transport network in a virtualized data center. A virtualized data center consists of virtual machines (VMs) in a multi-tenant environment. OS10 supports VXLAN as described in RFC 7348.

VXLAN provides a L2 overlay mechanism on an existing L3 network by encapsulating the L2 frames in L3 packets. The VXLAN-shared forwarding domain allows hosts such as virtual and physical machines, in tenant L2 segments to communicate over the shared IP network. Each tenant L2 segment is identified by a 24-bit ID called a VXLAN network identifier (VNI).

Deployed as a VXLAN gateway, an OS10 switch performs encapsulation/de-encapsulation of L2 frames in L3 packets while tunneling server traffic. In this role, an OS10 switch operates as a VXLAN tunnel endpoint (VTEP). Using VXLAN tunnels, server VLAN segments communicate through the extended L2 forwarding domain.

**VXLAN concepts**

- **Network virtualization overlay (NVO)**: An overlay network extends L2 connectivity between server virtual machines (VMs) in a tenant segment over an underlay L3 IP network. A tenant segment can be a group of hosts or servers that are spread across an underlay network.
  - The NVO overlay network uses a separate L2 bridge domain (virtual network), which is independent of legacy VLAN forwarding.
  - The NVO underlay network operates in the default VRF using the existing L3 infrastructure and routing protocols.

- **Virtual extensible LAN (VXLAN)**: A type of network virtualization overlay that encapsulates a tenant payload into IP UDP packets for transport across the IP underlay network.

- **VXLAN network identifier (VNI)**: A 24-bit ID number that identifies a tenant segment and transmits in a VXLAN-encapsulated packet.

- **VXLAN tunnel endpoint (VTEP)**: A switch with connected end hosts that are assigned to virtual networks. The virtual networks map to VXLAN segments. Local and remote VTEPs perform encapsulation and de-capapsulation of VXLAN headers for the traffic between end hosts. A VTEP is also known as a network virtualization edge (NVE) node.
Bridge domain

A L2 domain that receives packets from member interfaces and forwards or floods them to other member interfaces based on the destination MAC address of the packet. OS10 supports two types of bridge domains: simple VLAN and virtual network.

- Simple VLAN: A bridge domain a VLAN ID represents. Traffic on all member ports is assigned with the same VLAN ID.
- Virtual network: A bridge domain a virtual network ID (VNID) represents. A virtual network supports overlay encapsulation and maps with either a single VLAN ID in a switch-scoped VLAN or with multiple (Port,VLAN) pairs in a port-scoped VLAN.

Distributed routing

All VTEPs in a virtual network perform intersubnet routing and serve as L3 gateways in two possible modes:

- Asymmetric routing: All VTEPs can perform routing. Routing decisions are made only on ingress VTEPs. Egress VTEPs perform bridging.
- Symmetric routing: All VTEPs perform routing. Routing decisions are made on both ingress and egress VTEPs.

Virtual network

In OS10, each L2 flooding domain in the overlay network is represented as a virtual network.

Virtual network identifier (VNID)

A 16-bit ID number that identifies a virtual network in OS10.

Virtual-network interface

A router interface that connects a virtual network bridge to a tenant VRF routing instance.

Access port

A port on a VTEP switch that connects to an end host and is part of the overlay network.

Network port

A port on a VTEP switch that connects to the underlay network.

Switch-scoped VLAN

A VLAN that is mapped to a virtual network ID (VNID) in OS10. All member ports of the VLAN are automatically added to the virtual network.

- You can map only one VLAN ID to a virtual network.
- Ideally suited for existing tenant VLANs that stretch over an IP fabric using VXLAN.

Port-scoped VLAN

A Port,VLAN pair that maps to a virtual network ID (VNID) in OS10. Assign an individual member interface to a virtual network either with an associated tagged VLAN or as an untagged member. Using a port-scoped VLAN, you can configure:

- The same VLAN ID on different access interfaces to different virtual networks.
- Different VLAN IDs on different access interfaces to the same virtual network.

VXLAN as NVO solution

Network virtualization overlay (NVO) is a solution that addresses the requirements of a multi-tenant data center, especially one with virtualized hosts. An NVO network is an overlay network that is used to extend L2 connectivity among VMs belonging to a tenant segment over an underlay IP network. Each tenant payload is encapsulated in an IP packet at the originating VTEP. To access the payload, the tenant payload is stripped of the encapsulation at the destination VTEP. Each tenant segment is also known as a virtual-network and is uniquely identified in OS10 using a virtual network ID (VNID).

VXLAN is a type of encapsulation used as an NVO solution. VXLAN encapsulates a tenant payload into IP UDP packets for transport across the IP underlay network. In OS10, each virtual network is assigned a 24-bit number that is called a VXLAN network identifier (VNI) that the VXLAN-encapsulated packet carries. The VNI uniquely identifies the tenant segment on all VTEPs. OS10 sets up ASIC tables to:

- Enables creation of a L2 bridge flooding domain across a L3 network.
- Facilitates packet forwarding between local ports and tunneling packets from the local device to a remote device.

Configure VXLAN

To extend a L2 tenant segment using VXLAN, follow these configuration steps on each VTEP switch:

1. Configure the source IP address used in encapsulated VXLAN packets.
2. Configure a virtual network and assign a VXLAN VNI.
3. Configure VLAN-tagged access ports.
4. Configure untagged access ports.
5. (Optional) Enable routing for hosts on different virtual networks.
6. Advertise the local VXLAN source IP address to remote VTEPs.
7. (Optional) Configure VLT.

**Configure source IP address on VTEP**

When you configure a switch as a VXLAN tunnel endpoint (VTEP), configure a Loopback interface, whose IP address is used as the source IP address in encapsulated packet headers. Only a Loopback interface assigned to a network virtualization edge (NVE) instance is used as a source VXLAN interface.

- Do not reconfigure the VXLAN source interface or the IP address assigned to the source interface if there is at least one VXLAN network ID (VNI) already assigned to a virtual-network ID (VNID) on the switch.
- The source Loopback IP address must be reachable from a remote VTEP.
- An IPv6 address is not supported as the source VXLAN address.
- Do not assign the source Loopback interface to a non-default VRF instance.
- Underlay reachability of remote tunnel endpoints is supported only in the default VRF.

1. Configure a Loopback interface to serve as the source VXLAN tunnel endpoint in CONFIGURATION mode. The range is from 0 to 255.

```
interface loopback number
```

2. Configure an IP address on the Loopback interface in INTERFACE mode. The IP address allows the source VTEP to send VXLAN frames over the L3 transport network.

```
ip address ip-address/mask
```

3. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

4. Enter NVE mode from CONFIGURATION mode. NVE mode allows you to configure the VXLAN tunnel endpoint on the switch.

```
nve
```

5. Configure the Loopback interface as the source tunnel endpoint for all virtual networks on the switch in NVE mode.

```
source-interface loopback number
```

6. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

**Configure a VXLAN virtual network**

To create a VXLAN, assign a VXLAN segment ID (VNI) to a virtual network ID (VNID) and configure a remote VTEP. A unique 2-byte VNID identifies a virtual network. You cannot assign the same VXLAN VNI to more than one virtual network. Manually configure VXLAN tunnel endpoints in a static VXLAN or use BGP EVPN to automatically discover the VXLAN tunnel endpoints.

1. Create a virtual-network bridge domain in CONFIGURATION mode. Valid VNID numbers are from 1 to 65535.

```
virtual-network vn-id
```

2. Assign a VXLAN VNI to the virtual network in VIRTUAL-NETWORK mode. The range is from 1 to 16,777,215. Configure the VNI for the same tenant segment on each VTEP switch.

```
vxlan-vni vn-id
```

3. (Optional) If you use BGP EVPN for VXLAN, this step is not required — To set up a static VXLAN, configure the source IP address of a remote VTEP in VXLAN-VNI mode. You can configure up to 1024 remote VTEP addresses for a VXLAN VNI.

```
remote-vtep ip-address
```
After you configure the remote VTEP, when the IP routing path to the remote VTEP IP address in the underlay IP network is known, the virtual network sends and receives VXLAN-encapsulated traffic from and to downstream servers and hosts. All broadcast, multicast, and unknown unicast (BUM) traffic received on access interfaces replicate and are sent to all configured remote VTEPs. Each packet contains the VXLAN VNI in its header.

By default, MAC learning from a remote VTEP is enabled and unknown unicast packets flood to all remote VTEPs. To configure additional remote VTEPs, re-enter the `remote-vtep ip-address` command.

4. Return to VIRTUAL-NETWORK mode.

   ```
   exit
   ```

5. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   exit
   ```

Configure VLAN-tagged access ports

Configure local access ports in the VXLAN overlay network using either a switch-scoped VLAN or port-scoped VLAN. Only one method is supported. You cannot assign tagged VLAN member interfaces to a virtual network using both switch-scoped and port-scoped VLANs.

- To use a switch-scoped VLAN to add VLAN-tagged member ports to a virtual network:
  1. Assign a VLAN to the virtual network in VLAN Interface mode.

     ```
     interface vlan vlan-id
     virtual-network vn-id
     ```

  2. Configure port interfaces as trunk members of the VLAN in Interface mode.

     ```
     interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
     switchport mode trunk
     switchport trunk allowed-vlan vlan-id
     ```

     The local physical ports assigned to the VLAN transmit packets over the virtual network.

     **NOTE:** A switch-scoped VLAN assigned to a virtual network cannot have a configured IP address and cannot participate in L3 routing; for example:

     ```
     OS10(config)# interface vlan 102
     OS10(conf-if-vlan-102)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
     % Error: vlan102, IP address cannot be configured for VLAN attached to Virtual Network.
     ```

- To use a port-scoped VLAN to add VLAN-tagged member ports to a virtual network:
  1. Configure interfaces as trunk members in Interface mode.

     ```
     interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
     switchport mode trunk
     ```

  2. Assign a trunk member interface as a Port,VLAN ID pair to the virtual network in VIRTUAL-NETWORK mode. All traffic sent and received for the virtual network on the interface carries the VLAN tag. Multiple tenants connected to different switch interfaces can have the same `vlan-tag` VLAN ID.

     ```
     virtual-network vn-id
     member-interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] vlan-tag vlan-id
     ```

     The Port,VLAN pair starts to transmit packets over the virtual network.

  3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 to assign additional member Port,VLAN pairs to the virtual network.

     - You cannot assign the same Port,VLAN member interface pair to more than one virtual network.
     - You can assign the same `vlan-tag` VLAN ID with different member interfaces to different virtual networks.
     - You can assign a member interface with different `vlan-tag` VLAN IDs to different virtual networks.
The VLAN ID tag is removed from packets transmitted in a VXLAN tunnel. Each packet is encapsulated with the VXLAN VNI in the packet header before it is sent from the egress source interface for the tunnel. At the remote VTEP, the VXLAN VNI is removed and the packet transmits on the virtual-network bridge domain. The VLAN ID regenerates using the VLAN ID associated with the virtual-network egress interface on the VTEP and is included in the packet header.

**Configure untagged access ports**

Add untagged access ports to the VXLAN overlay network using either a switch-scoped VLAN or port-scoped VLAN. Only one method is supported.

- To use a switch-scoped VLAN to add untagged member ports to a virtual network:
  1. Assign a VLAN to a virtual network in VLAN Interface mode.

```
interface vlan vlan-id
virtual-network vn-id
exit
```

  2. Configure port interfaces as access members of the VLAN in Interface mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
switchport access vlan vlan-id
exit
```

Packets received on the untagged ports transmit over the virtual network.

- To use a port-scoped VLAN to add untagged member ports to a virtual network:
  1. Create a reserved VLAN ID to assign untagged traffic on member interfaces to a virtual network in CONFIGURATION mode. The VLAN ID is used internally for all untagged member interfaces on the switch that belong to virtual networks.

```
virtual-network untagged-vlan untagged-vlan-id
```

  2. Configure port interfaces as trunk members and remove the access VLAN in Interface mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
switchport mode trunk
no switchport access vlan
exit
```

  3. Assign the trunk interfaces as untagged members of the virtual network in VIRTUAL-NETWORK mode. You cannot use the reserved VLAN ID for a legacy VLAN or for tagged traffic on member interfaces of virtual networks.

```
virtual-network vn-id
member-interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] untagged
exit
```

If at least one untagged member interface is assigned to a virtual network, you cannot delete the reserved untagged VLAN ID. If you reconfigure the reserved untagged VLAN ID, you must either reconfigure all untagged member interfaces in the virtual networks to use the new ID or reload the switch.

**Enable overlay routing between virtual networks**

The previous sections describe how a VTEP switches traffic between hosts in the same L2 tenant segment on a virtual network, and transports traffic over an IP underlay fabric. This section describes how a VTEP enables hosts in different L2 segments belonging to the same tenant VRF to communicate with each other.

**NOTE:** On the S4248-ON switch, IPv6 overlay routing between virtual networks is not supported with static VXLAN. IPv6 overlay routing is, however, supported with BGP EVPN asymmetric IRB.

Each tenant is assigned a VRF and each virtual-network interface is assigned an IP subnet in the tenant VRF. The VTEP acts as the L3 gateway that routes traffic from one tenant subnet to another in the overlay before encapsulating it in the VXLAN header and transporting it over the IP underlay fabric.

To enable host traffic routing between virtual networks, configure an interface for each virtual network and associate it to a tenant VRF. Assign a unique IP address in the IP subnet range associated with the virtual network to each virtual-network interface on each VTEP.
To enable efficient traffic forwarding on a VTEP, OS10 supports distributed and centralized gateway routing. A distributed gateway means that multiple VTEPs act as the gateway router for a tenant subnet. The VTEP nearest to a host acts as its gateway router. To support seamless migration of hosts and virtual machines on different VTEPs, configure a common virtual IP address, known as an anycast IP address, on all VTEPs for each virtual network. Use this anycast IP address as the gateway IP address on VMs.

To support multiple tenants when each tenant has its own L2 segments, configure a different IP VRF for each tenant. All tenants share the same VXLAN underlay IP fabric in the default VRF.

1. Create a non-default VRF instance for overlay routing in Configuration mode. For multi-tenancy, create a VRF instance for each tenant.
   ```
   ip vrf tenant-vrf-name
   exit
   ```

2. Configure the anycast gateway MAC address all VTEPs use in all VXLAN virtual networks in Configuration mode.
   When a VM sends an Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) request for the anycast gateway IP address in a VXLAN virtual network, the nearest VTEP responds with the configured anycast MAC address. Configure the same MAC address on all VTEPs so that the anycast gateway MAC address remains the same if a VM migrates to a different VTEP. Because the configured MAC address is automatically used for all VXLAN virtual networks, configure it in global Configuration mode.
   ```
   ip virtual-router mac-address mac-address
   ```

3. Configure a virtual-network interface, assign it to the tenant VRF, and configure an IP address.
   The interface IP address must be unique on each VTEP, including VTEPs in VLT pairs. You can configure an IPv6 address on the virtual-network interface. Different virtual-network interfaces you configure on the same VTEP must have virtual-network IP addresses in different subnets. If you do not assign the virtual-network interface to a tenant VRF, it is assigned to the default VRF.
   ```
   interface virtual-network vn-id
   ip vrf forwarding tenant-vrf-name
   ip address ip-address/mask
   no shutdown
   exit
   ```

4. Configure an anycast gateway IPv4 or IPv6 address for each virtual network in INTERFACE-VIRTUAL-NETWORK mode. This anycast IP address must be in the same subnet as the IP address of the virtual-network interface in Step 3.
   Configure the same IPv4 or IPv6 address as the anycast IP address on all VTEPs in a virtual network. All hosts use the anycast gateway IP address as the default gateway IP address in the subnet that connects to the virtual-network interface configured in Step 3. Configure the anycast gateway IP address on all downstream VMs. Using the same anycast gateway IP address allows host VMs to move from one VTEP to another VTEP in a VXLAN. Dell EMC recommends using an anycast gateway in both VLT and non-VLT VXLAN configurations.
   ```
   interface virtual-network vn-id
   ip virtual-router address ip-address
   ```

Configuration notes for virtual-network routing:

- VXLAN overlay routing includes routing tenant traffic on the ingress VTEP and bridging the traffic on the egress VTEP. The ingress VTEP learns ARP entries and associates all destination IP addresses of tenant VMs with the corresponding VM MAC addresses in the overlay. On the ingress VTEP, configure a virtual network for each destination IP subnet even if there are no locally attached hosts for an IP subnet.
- Routing protocols, such as Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) and BGP, are not supported on the virtual-network interface in the overlay network. However, static routes that point to a virtual-network interface or to a next-hop IP address that belongs to a virtual-network subnet are supported.
- When you add a static route in the overlay, any next-hop IP address that belongs to a virtual-network subnet must be the only next-hop for that route and cannot be one of multiple ECMP next-hops. For example, if you enter the following configuration commands one after the other, where 10.250.0.0/16 is a virtual-network subnet, only the first next-hop is active on the switch.
  ```
  OS10(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.250.0.101
  OS10(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.250.0.102
  ```
- If the next-hop is a pair of dual-homed VTEPs in a VLT domain, a workaround is to configure the same anycast gateway IP address on both VTEPs and use this address as the next-hop IP address.
• VLT peer routing is not supported in a virtual network. A packet destined to the virtual-network peer MAC address L2 switches instead of IP routes. To achieve active-active peer routing in a virtual network, configure the same virtual anycast gateway IP and MAC addresses on both VTEP VLT peers and use the anycast IP as the default gateway on the VMs.

• Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) is not supported on a virtual-network interface. Configure the virtual anycast gateway IP address to share a single gateway IP address on both VTEP VLT peers and use the anycast IP as default gateway on the VMs.

• Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) and Protocol-Independent Multicast (PIM) are not supported on a virtual-network interface.

• IP routing of incoming VXLAN encapsulated traffic in the overlay after VXLAN termination is not supported.

The following tables show how to use anycast gateway IP and MAC addresses in a data center with three virtual networks and multiple VTEPs:

• Globally configure an anycast MAC address for all VTEPs in all virtual networks. For example, if you use three VTEP switches in three virtual networks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Virtual network</th>
<th>VTEP</th>
<th>Anycast gateway MAC address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VNID 11</td>
<td>VTEP 1</td>
<td>00.11.22.33.44.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VTEP 2</td>
<td>00.11.22.33.44.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VTEP 3</td>
<td>00.11.22.33.44.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VNID 12</td>
<td>VTEP 1</td>
<td>00.11.22.33.44.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VTEP 2</td>
<td>00.11.22.33.44.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VTEP 3</td>
<td>00.11.22.33.44.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VNID 13</td>
<td>VTEP 1</td>
<td>00.11.22.33.44.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VTEP 2</td>
<td>00.11.22.33.44.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VTEP 3</td>
<td>00.11.22.33.44.55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Configure a unique IP address on the virtual-network interface on each VTEP across all virtual networks. Configure the same anycast gateway IP address on all VTEPs in a virtual-network subnet. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Virtual network</th>
<th>VTEP</th>
<th>Virtual-network IP address</th>
<th>Anycast gateway IP address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VNID 11</td>
<td>VTEP 1</td>
<td>10.10.1.201</td>
<td>10.10.1.254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VTEP 2</td>
<td>10.10.1.202</td>
<td>10.10.1.254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VTEP 3</td>
<td>10.10.1.203</td>
<td>10.10.1.254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VNID 12</td>
<td>VTEP 1</td>
<td>10.20.1.201</td>
<td>10.20.1.254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VTEP 2</td>
<td>10.20.1.202</td>
<td>10.20.1.254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VTEP 3</td>
<td>10.20.1.203</td>
<td>10.20.1.254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VNID 13</td>
<td>VTEP 1</td>
<td>10.30.1.201</td>
<td>10.30.1.254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VTEP 2</td>
<td>10.30.1.202</td>
<td>10.30.1.254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VTEP 3</td>
<td>10.30.1.203</td>
<td>10.30.1.254</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Advertise VXLAN source IP address

1. Advertise the IP address of the local source tunnel interface to all VTEPs in the underlay IP network using the existing routing infrastructure. This example uses OSPF to advertise the VXLAN source IP address on Ethernet1/1/3, which is the underlay network-facing interface:

```
OS10(config)# router ospf 100
OS10(config-ospf)# router-id 110.111.170.195
OS10(config-ospf)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/3)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(config-if-lo-1)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

Each VTEP switch in the underlay IP network learns the IP address of the VXLAN source interface. If a remote VTEP switch is not reachable, its status displays as DOWN in the `show nve remote-vtep` output.

2. Configure the MTU value on L3 underlay network-facing interfaces in Interface mode to be at least 50 bytes higher than the MTU on the server-facing links to allow for VXLAN encapsulation. The range is from 1312 to 9216:

```
mtu value
```

3. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

Configure VLT

(Optional) To use VXLAN in a VLT domain, configure the VLT domain — including the VLT Interconnect (VLTI) interfaces, backup heartbeat, and VLT MAC address — as described in the OS10 Enterprise Edition User Guide in the Virtual link trunking section.

Required VLT VXLAN configuration:

- The IP address of the VTEP source Loopback interface must be same on the VLT peers.
- If you use a port-scoped VLAN to assign tagged access interfaces to a virtual network, to identify traffic belonging to each virtual network, you must configure a unique VLAN ID for the VLTI Interconnect (VLTI) link.
- Configure a VLAN to transmit VXLAN traffic over the VLTI link in VIRTUAL-NETWORK mode. All traffic sent and received from a virtual network on the VLTI carries the VLTI VLAN ID tag.

Configure the same VLTI VLAN ID on both VLT peers. You cannot use the ID of an existing VLAN on a VLT peer or the reserved untagged VLAN ID. You can use the VLTI VLAN ID to assign tagged or untagged access interfaces to a virtual network.

```
virtual-network vn-id
vlTI-vlan vlan-id
```

- Although a VXLAN virtual network has no access port members that connect to downstream servers, you must configure a switch-scoped VLAN or VLTI VLAN. The presence of this VLAN ensures that the VLTI link is added as a member of the virtual network so that mis-hashed ARP packets received from the VXLAN tunnel reach the intended VLT node.

Best practices:

- If a VLT peer loses connectivity to the underlay L3 network, it continues to transmit routing traffic to the network through the VLTI link on a dedicated L3 VLAN to the other VLT peer. Configure a L3 VLAN between VLT peers in the underlay network and enable routing on the VLAN; for example:

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 41.1.1.1/24
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
```
To reduce traffic loss when a VLT peer boots up and joins an existing VLT domain, or when the VLTi links fails and the VLT peer is still up as detected by the VLT heartbeat, create an uplink state group. Configure all access VLT port channels on the peer as upstream links. Configure all network-facing links as downstream link. For example:

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel 10
```

### L3 VXLAN route scaling

The S4100-ON series, S5200-ON series, S4048T-ON, S4248-ON series, and S6010-ON switches support native VxLAN routing — routing in and out of tunnels (RIOT). RIOT requires dedicated hardware resources reserved for overlay routing. You cannot use these dedicated resources for underlay routing.

Each overlay ARP entry requires a routing next-hop in the hardware to bind a destination tenant VM IP address to the corresponding tenant VM MAC address and VNI. Each virtual-network interface assigned to an IP subnet requires a routing interface in the hardware.

OS10 supports preset profiles to re-allocate the number of resources reserved for overlay ARP entries. The number of entries reserved for each preset mode differs according to OS10 switch.

**Table 77. Routing next-hops reserved on OS10 switches**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OS10 Switch</th>
<th>Overlay next-hop entries</th>
<th>Underlay next-hop entries</th>
<th>Overlay L3 RIF entries</th>
<th>Underlay L3 RIF entries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S41xx-ON series:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default-overlay-routing</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td>28672</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>10240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disable-overlay-routing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balanced-overlay-routing</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>6144</td>
<td>6144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scaled-overlay-routing</td>
<td>24576</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>10240</td>
<td>2048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S4048T-ON and S6010-ON:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default-overlay-routing</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>2048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disable-overlay-routing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>49152</td>
<td>49152</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balanced-overlay-routing</td>
<td>24576</td>
<td>24576</td>
<td>24576</td>
<td>6144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scaled-overlay-routing</td>
<td>40960</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>10240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S52xx-ON series:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default-overlay-routing</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>57344</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>14336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disable-overlay-routing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>65536</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>balanced-overlay-routing</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>8192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scaled-overlay-routing</td>
<td>53248</td>
<td>12288</td>
<td>12288</td>
<td>4096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S4248-ON:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default-overlay-routing</td>
<td>20480</td>
<td>110592</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td>28672</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** The S4248-ON switch supports only one default profile to reserve resources for overlay ARP entries.

To activate the profile after you configure an overlay routing profile, save the configuration and reload the switch.

**Configure an overlay routing profile**
Enable an overlay routing profile in Configuration mode or disable the configured profile and return to the default.

```markdown
OS10(config)# hardware overlay-routing-profile {disable-overlay-routing | balanced-overlay-routing | scaled-overlay-routing}
```

**Display overlay routing profiles**

- View the hardware resources available for overlay routing in different profiles; for example, in the S5200-ON series:

```plaintext
Mode                     Overlay Next-hop Entries  Underlay Next-hop Entries  Overlay L3 RIF Entries  Underlay L3 RIF Entries
default-overlay-routing   8192          57344              2048  14336
14336
disable-overlay-routing   0            65536              0     16384
balanced-overlay-routing  32768        32768              8192  8192
8192
scaled-overlay-routing    53248        12288              12288           4096
```

- View the currently configured overlay routing profile; for example, in the S5200-ON series:

```plaintext
Setting     Mode                   Entries  Entries   Entries  Entries
Current     default-overlay-routing 8192     57344      2048      14336
Next-boot   default-overlay-routing 8192     57344      2048      14336
```

**DHCP relay on VTEPs**

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) clients on hosts in the overlay communicate with a DHCP server using a DHCP relay on the VTEP switch. To work seamlessly, VTEP DHCP relay transmits the virtual-network IP address of the relay interface to the DHCP server.

By default, DHCP uses the `giaddr` packet field to carry these addresses to the server. In a VXLAN, which has overlay and underlay subnets in the same default VRF, DHCP relay on VTEPs operates without user intervention. However, in a VXLAN in which the underlay and overlay are in different VRFs, the default DHCP method is not successful. The IP tenant subnet is in the overlay address space. The IP address where the VTEP is reachable is in the underlay address space. To transmit the IP subnet of the client separately from the IP address where the VTEP is reachable, you must configure an additional DHCP sub-option (5 or 151) in DHCP relay agent option 82.

Because OS10 does not support the required sub-options in DHCP relay agent option 82, the `giaddr` packet field must contain the virtual-network IP address of the relay interface, and this IP address must be reachable from the DHCP server in the underlay. Each VTEP that acts as a DHCP relay must have its virtual-network IP address installed using a route leaking mechanism as a route to the underlay and advertised to all underlay routers, including the spine switches.

Similarly, the DHCP server in the underlay VRF must be reachable from the client tenant VRF in the overlay. Configure a static route for the DHCP server subnet in the underlay default VRF, and leak the static route to the client tenant VRF in the overlay. This configuration sets up a bi-directional communication between the client and DHCP server across the virtual networks. The route-leaking configuration is not required if the VXLAN overlay subnet and underlay subnet are in same default VRF.

**Configure DHCP relay on VTEPs**

1. Configure the IP address of the virtual-network relay interface in the non-default tenant VRF as a static route in the default VRF.

   ```markdown
   OS10(config)# ip route 10.10.0.2/32 interface virtual-network 10
   ```

2. Configure a static IP route to the DHCP server interface in the tenant VRF.

   ```markdown
   OS10(config)# ip route vrf tenant01 40.1.1.0/24 interface vlan40
   ```
3. Configure DHCP relay on the virtual-network interface of the tenant VRF.

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10
OS10(conf-if-vn-10)# ip helper-address 40.1.1.1 vrf tenant01

**View VXLAN configuration**

Use `show` commands to verify the VXLAN configuration and monitor VXLAN operation.

**View the VXLAN virtual network**

OS10# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Un-tagged VLAN: 888
Virtual Network: 60000
VLTi-VLAN: 2500
Members:
  VLAN 1000: port-channel1, ethernet1/1/9, ethernet1/1/10
VLAN 2500: port-channel1000
VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 16775000
Source Interface: loopback100(222.222.222.222)
Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 55.55.55.55(DP),77.1.1.1(DP)

**View the VXLAN virtual-network port**

OS10# show virtual-network interface ethernet 1/1/1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Vlan</th>
<th>Virtual-network</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**View the VXLAN virtual-network VLAN**

OS10# show virtual-network vlan 100
Vlan  Virtual-network   Interface
100    1000             ethernet1/1/1,ethernet1/1/2
100    5000             ethernet1/1/2

**View the VXLAN virtual-network VLANs**

OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs, @ - Attached to Virtual Network
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUM</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Q Ports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*  1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>A Ethl/1/1-1/48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@  100</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>T Ethl/1/2,Ethl/1/3</td>
<td>A Ethl/1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@  101</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>T port-channel15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>T Ethl/1/11-1/15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**View the VXLAN virtual-network statistics**

OS10# show virtual-network counters
Virtual-Network   Input (Packets/Bytes)   Output (Packets/Bytes)
1000   857/8570      257/23709
2000   457/3570      277/13709

OS10# show virtual-network counters interface 1/1/3 vlan 100
Virtual-Network   Input (Packets/Bytes)   Output (Packets/Bytes)
1000   857/8570      257/23709
2000   457/3570      277/13709

**NOTE:** Using flex counters, OS10 may display additional packets in the Output field number, but the additional packets do not transmit. For an accurate count, use the Output Bytes number.
View the VXLAN remote VTEPs

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep summary
Remote-VTEP    State
--------------  -----
2.2.2.2         up
```

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
IP Address: 2.2.2.2, State: up, Encap: VxLAN
VNI list: 10000(DP), 200(DP), 300(DP)
```

View the VXLAN statistics on the remote VTEPs

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep counters
Remote-VTEP    Input (Packets/Bytes)    Output (Packets/Bytes)
---------------  ---------------------------  ---------------------------
10.10.10.10      857/8570                257/23709
20.20.20.20      457/3570                277/13709
```

View the VXLAN virtual network by VNID

```
OS10# show nve vxlan-vni
VNI    Virtual-Network    Source-IP      Remote-VTEPs
-------  -------------------  ------------  -------------------
101     101                44.44.44.44    11.11.11.11,22.22.22.22,33.33.33.33
102     102                44.44.44.44    11.11.11.11,22.22.22.22,33.33.33.33
103     103                44.44.44.44    11.11.11.11,22.22.22.22,33.33.33.33
104     104                44.44.44.44    11.11.11.11,22.22.22.22,33.33.33.33
```

View VXLAN routing between virtual networks

The `show ip arp vrf` and `show ipv6 neighbors vrf` command output displays information about IPv4 and IPv6 neighbors learned in a non-default VRF on the switch. The `show ip route vrf` command displays the IPv4 and IPv6 routes learned.

```
OS10# show ip arp vrf tenant1
Address    Hardware address   Interface       Egress Interface
-----------  ------------------  --------------  ------------------
111.0.0.2    00:c5:15:02:12:f1  virtual-network20 ethernet1/1/5
111.0.0.3    00:c5:15:02:12:a2  virtual-network20 port-channel5
111.0.0.4    00:12:98:1f:34:11  virtual-network20 VXLAN(20.0.0.1)
```

```
OS10# show ipv6 neighbors vrf tenant1
IPv6 Address    Hardware Address   State    Interface       Egress Interface
---------------  ------------------  ---------  --------------  ------------------
200::2          00:12:28:1f:34:15  STALE    virtual-network40 port-channel5
200::f          00:f2:34:ac:34:09  REACH    virtual-network40 VXLAN(20.0.0.1)
```

```
OS10# show ip route vrf vrf_1
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
       B - BGP, IN - internal BGP, EX - external BGP
       O - OSPF, IA - OSPF inter area, N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1,
       N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2, E1 - OSPF external type 1,
       E2 - OSPF external type 2, * - candidate default,
       + - summary route, > - non-active route
Gateway of last resort is not set
```

```
Destination    Gateway        Dist/Metric   Last Change
---------------  --------------  ------------  -----------
C  100.1.0.0/16   via 100.1.1.4  virtual-network60000 0/0 00:36:24
C  100.33.0.0/16  via 100.33.1.4 virtual-network60032 0/0 00:36:23
C  100.65.0.0/16  via 100.65.1.4 virtual-network60064 0/0 00:36:22
C  100.97.0.0/16  via 100.97.1.4 virtual-network60096 0/0 00:36:21
```

```
OS10# show ipv6 route vrf vrf_1
Codes: C - connected
       S - static
```

VXLAN 891
VXLAN MAC addresses

Use the `show mac address-table virtual-network` or `show mac address-table extended` commands to display the MAC addresses learned on a VXLAN virtual network or learned on both VXLAN virtual networks and legacy VLANs.

Use the `clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network` and `clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep` commands to delete address entries from the MAC address virtual-network table.

NOTE: The existing `show mac address-table` and `clear mac-address table` commands do not display and clear MAC addresses in a virtual-network bridge domain even when access ports in a switch-scoped VLAN are assigned to a VXLAN virtual network.

Display VXLAN MAC addresses

Table 78. Display VXLAN MAC addresses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>`show mac address-table virtual-network [vn-id</td>
<td>local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`show mac address-table extended [address mac-address</td>
<td>interface {ethernet node/slot/ port:subport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table 78. Display VXLAN MAC addresses (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>show mac address-table nve {vxlan-vni vn-id</td>
<td>remote-vtep ip-address}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show mac address-table count virtual-network [dynamic</td>
<td>local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show mac address-table count nve {remote-vtep ip-address</td>
<td>vxlan-vni vn-id}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show mac address-table count extended [interface ethernet node/slot/port:subport</td>
<td>port-channel number}]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Clear VXLAN MAC addresses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network [interface {ethernet node/slot/port:subport</td>
<td>port-channel number}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 79. Clear VXLAN MAC addresses (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>interface port-channel number</code></td>
<td>Clears only MAC addresses learned on the specified port channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>local</code></td>
<td>Clears only locally-learned MAC addresses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vn-id</code></td>
<td>Clears only the MAC addresses learned on the specified virtual network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>vn-id address mac-address</code></td>
<td>Clears only the MAC address learned on the specified virtual network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep ip-address</code></td>
<td>Clears all MAC addresses learned from the specified remote VTEP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VXLAN commands**

**hardware overlay-routing-profile**

Configures the number of reserved ARP table entries for VXLAN overlay routing.

**Syntax**

```
hardware overlay-routing-profile {balanced-overlay-routing | scaled-overlay-routing | disable-overlay-routing}
```

**Parameters**

- **balanced-overlay-routing**
  - Reserve routing entries for balanced VXLAN tenant routing:
    - S4048T-ON and S6010-ON: 24576 entries
    - S4100-ON series: 16384 entries
    - S5200-ON series switches: 32768 entries
  
- **scaled-overlay-routing**
  - Reserve routing entries for scaled VXLAN tenant routing:
    - S4048T-ON and S6010-ON: 36864 entries
    - S4100-ON series: 24576 entries
    - S5200-ON series switches: 53248 entries
  
- **disable-overlay-routing**
  - Allocate 0 next-hop entries for overlay routing and all next-hop entries for underlay routing.

**Default**

S4048T-ON and S6010-ON switches reserve 8192 ARP table entries.

S4100-ON series switches reserve 4096 ARP table entries.

S5200-ON series switches reserve 8192 ARP table entries.

**Command mode**

`CONFIGURATION`

**Usage information**

The number of reserved table entries in a profile varies according to the OS10 switch. To view the available overlay routing profiles for a switch, use the `show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode all` command. After you configure a profile, reload the switch to activate the profile. The `no` form of the command disables the configured profile and restores the default number of reserved ARP table entries.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# hardware overlay-routing-profile balanced-overlay-routing
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later
**interface virtual-network**

Configures a virtual-network router interface.

**Syntax**

```markdown
interface virtual-network vn-id
```

**Parameters**

- `virtual-network vn-id`
  - Enter a virtual-network ID, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage information**

Configure a virtual-network router interface to enable hosts connected to a virtual network to route traffic to hosts on another virtual network in the same VRF. The virtual-network IP address must be unique on each VTEP, including VTEPs in VLT pairs.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.1/16
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**ip virtual-router address**

Configures an anycast gateway IP address for a VXLAN virtual network or a VLAN interface.

**Syntax**

```markdown
ip virtual-router address ipv4-address
```

**Parameters**

- `ipv4-address`
  - Enter the IP address of the anycast L3 gateway.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

INTERFACE-VIRTUAL-NETWORK

INTERFACE-VLAN

**Usage information**

Configure the same anycast gateway IP address on all VTEPs in a VXLAN virtual network or a VLAN. Use the anycast gateway IP address as the default gateway IP address if the host VMs move from one VTEP to another in a VXLAN or VLAN. The anycast gateway IP address must be in the same subnet as the IP address of the virtual-network router.

Starting from release 10.5.2, you can use this command to configure an anycast IPv4 address for a VLAN interface. This command allows you to configure anycast IP gateway for up to 512 VLANs. The anycast IP address may optionally be configured with a 32-bit subnet mask. Make sure the anycast IP address is different from the primary IP address. To assign an anycast IPv6 address to a VLAN interface, use the `ipv6 virtual-router address` command. Prior to assigning the anycast IP address to a VLAN interface, configure a virtual MAC address to the switch using the `ip virtual-router mac-address` command. All virtual addresses on all VLAN interfaces resolve to the configured virtual MAC address.

The `no` version of the command removes the specified anycast IP address from a VXLAN virtual network or a VLAN interface.

**Example - VXLAN virtual network**

```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
```

**Example - VLAN interface**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# ip virtual-router address 10.10.10.3
```

**Supported releases**

- 10.4.3.0 or later
- 10.5.2.0 or later—Support for Interface VLAN added.
**ip virtual-router mac-address**

Configures the MAC address of an anycast L3 gateway for VXLAN or VLAN routing.

**Syntax**

```
ip virtual-router mac-address mac-address
```

**Parameters**

- `mac-address` — Enter the MAC address of the anycast L3 gateway.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage information**

Configure the same MAC address on all VTEPs so that the anycast gateway MAC address remains the same if a VM migrates to a different VTEP. Because the configured MAC address is automatically used for all VXLAN virtual networks or VLANs, configure it in global Configuration mode.

Starting from release 10.5.2, you can use this command to configure anycast MAC address all switches use in VLAN.

The `no` version of the command removes the specified virtual MAC address.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**ipv6 virtual-router address**

Configures an anycast gateway IPv6 address to a VLAN interface.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 virtual-router address ipv6-address
```

**Parameters**

- `ipv6-address` — Enter the IPv6 address of the anycast L3 gateway.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

INTERFACE-VLAN

**Usage information**

Using this command, you can configure anycast IP gateway for up to 512 VLANs. The anycast IP address may optionally be configured with a 128-bit subnet mask. Make sure the anycast IP address is different from the primary IP address. To assign an anycast IPv4 address to a VLAN interface, use the `ip virtual-router address` command.

Prior to assigning the anycast IP address to a VLAN interface, configure a virtual MAC address to the switch using the `ip virtual-router mac-address` command. All virtual addresses on all VLAN interfaces resolve to the configured virtual MAC address.

The `no` version of the command removes the specified anycast IPv6 address from the VLAN interface.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# ipv6 virtual-router address 3001::3
```

**Supported releases**

10.5.2.0 or later

---

**member-interface**

Assigns untagged or tagged VLAN traffic on a member interface to a virtual network.

**Syntax**

```
member-interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number} {vlan-tag vlan-id | untagged}
```

**Parameters**

- `ethernet node/slot/` — Assign the specified interface to a virtual network.
**port[:subport]**  
**port-channel number**  
**untagged**  
**vlan-tag vlan-id**

Assign the specified port channel to a virtual network.

Assign untagged traffic on an interface or port channel to a virtual network.

Assign tagged traffic on the specified VLAN to a virtual network.

Default: Not configured

Command mode: VIRTUAL-NETWORK

Usage information: Use this command to assign traffic on the same VLAN or interface to different virtual networks. The `no` version of this command removes the configured value.

Example:

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 200
OS10(config-vn)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
```

Supported releases: 10.4.2.0 or later

**nve**

Enters network virtualization edge (NVE) configuration mode to configure the source VXLAN tunnel endpoint.

Syntax: `nve`

Parameters: None

Default: None

Command mode: CONFIGURATION

Usage information: In NVE mode, configure the source tunnel endpoint for all virtual networks on the switch.

Example:

```
OS10# nve
OS10(config-nve)#
```

Supported releases: 10.4.2.0 or later

**remote-vtep**

Configures the IP address of a remote tunnel endpoint in a VXLAN network.

Syntax: `remote-vtep ip-address`

Parameters:  
`ip-address` — Enter the IP address of a remote virtual tunnel endpoint (VTEP).

Default: Not configured

Command mode: VIRTUAL-NETWORK VXLAN-VNI

Usage information: After you configure the remote VTEP, the VXLAN virtual network is enabled to start sending server traffic. You can configure multiple remote VTEPs. All broadcast, multicast, and unknown unicast (BUM) traffic received on an access interface is replicated on remote VTEPs. The `no` version of this command removes the configured value.
show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode

Displays the number of hardware resources available for overlay routing in different profiles.

Syntax

```
show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode [all]
```

Parameters

- `all` View the number of tenant entries available in each hardware partition for overlay routing profiles.

Default

Not configured

Command mode

EXEC

Usage information

On S4100-ON series, S5200-ON series, S4048T-ON, S4248-ON, and S6010-ON switches, L3 VXLAN overlay routing requires reserved hardware resources. The number of reserved table entries in a profile varies according to the OS10 switch.

Example (S5200-ON series)

```
OS10# show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode all
Overlay   Underlay   Overlay   Underlay
Mode                      Next-hop   Next-hop   L3 RIF    L3 RIF
Entries    Entries    Entries   Entries
default-overlay-routing   8192       57344      2048      14336
disable-overlay-routing   0          65536      0         16384
balanced-overlay-routing  32768      32768      8192      8192
scaled-overlay-routing    53248      12288      12288     4096
```

show hardware overlay-routing-profile mode

```
Setting      Mode                  Overlay   Underlay   Overlay   Underlay
Entries   Entries   Entries   Entries
current    default-overlay-routing 8192     57344     2048     14336
next-boot default-overlay-routing 8192     57344     2048     14336
```

Supported releases

10.4.3.0 or later

show interface virtual-network

Displays the configuration of virtual-network router interfaces and packet statistics.

Syntax

```
show interface virtual-network [vn-id]
```

Parameters

- `vn-id` Enter a virtual-network ID, from 1 to 65535.

Default

Not configured

Command mode

EXEC

Usage information

Use this command to display the virtual-network IP address used for routing traffic in a virtual network. Traffic counters also display.

Example

```
show interface virtual-network 102
Virtual-network 102 is up, line protocol is up
Address is 14:18:77:25:6f:84, Current address is 14:18:77:25:6f:84
```
Interface index is 66
Internet address is 12.12.12.2/24
Mode of IPv4 Address Assignment: MANUAL
Interface IPv6 oper status: Enabled
Link local IPv6 address: fe80::1618:77ff:fe25:6eb9/64
MTU 1532 bytes, IP MTU 1500 bytes
ARP type: ARPA, ARP Timeout: 60
Last clearing of "show interface" counters: 10:24:21
Queuing strategy: fifo
Input statistics:
  89 packets, 10056 octets
Output statistics:
  207 packets, 7376 octets
Time since last interface status change: 10:23:21

Supported releases
10.4.3.0 or later

**show nve remote-vtep**

Displays information about remote VXLAN tunnel endpoints.

**Syntax**

```
show nve remote-vtep [ip-address | summary | counters]
```

**Parameters**

- **ip-address**
  - Display detailed information about a specified remote VTEP.
- **summary**
  - Display summary information about remote VTEPs.
- **counters**
  - Display statistics on remote VTEP traffic.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command mode**
EXEC

**Usage information**

Use this command to display the IP address, operational state, and configured VXLANs for each remote VTEP. The remote MAC learning and unknown unicast drop settings used for each VXLAN ID (VNI) also display.

**Example**

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep summary
Remote-VTEP       State
-----------------------
2.2.2.2           up

OS10# show nve remote-vtep
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
IP Address: 2.2.2.2, State: up, Encap: VxLAN
VNI list: 10000(DP), 200(DP), 300(DP)
```

**Supported releases**
10.4.2.0 or later

**show nve remote-vtep counters**

Displays VXLAN packet statistics for a remote VTEP.

**Syntax**

```
show nve remote-vtep [ip-address] counters
```

**Parameters**

- **ip-address** — Enter IP address of a remote VTEP.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command mode**
EXEC
Usage information

Use this command to display input and output statistics for VXLAN traffic on a remote VTEP. A VTEP is identified by its IP address. Use the clear nve remote-vtep \[ip-address\] counters command to clear VXLAN packet statistics.

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peer</th>
<th>Input (Packets/Bytes)</th>
<th>Output (Packets/Bytes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.10.10.10</td>
<td>857/8570</td>
<td>257/23709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.20.20.20</td>
<td>457/3570</td>
<td>277/13709</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported releases

10.4.2.0 or later

show nve vxlan-vni

Displays information about the VXLAN virtual networks on the switch.

Syntax

show nve vxlan-vni

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command mode

EXEC

Usage information

Use this command to display information about configured VXLAN virtual networks. Each VXLAN virtual network is identified by its virtual-network ID.

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VNI</th>
<th>Virtual-Network</th>
<th>Source-IP</th>
<th>Remote-VTEPs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.1.1.1</td>
<td>2.2.2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1.1.1.1</td>
<td>2.2.2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1.1.1.1</td>
<td>2.2.2.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported releases

10.4.2.0 or later

show virtual-network

Displays a virtual-network configuration, including all VXLAN configurations.

Syntax

show virtual-network \[vn-id\]

Parameters

vn-id Enter a virtual-network ID, from 1 to 65535.

Default

Not configured

Command mode

EXEC

Usage information

Use this command to display the VNID, port members, source interface, and remote tunnel endpoints of a VXLAN virtual network.

Example

OS10# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Un-tagged VLAN: 888
Virtual Network: 60000
VLTi-VLAN: 2500
Members:
  VLAN 1000: port-channel1, ethernet1/1/9, ethernet1/1/10
  VLAN 2500: port-channel1000
VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 16775000
show virtual-network counters

Displays packet statistics for virtual networks.

**Syntax**

```
show virtual-network [vn-id] counters
```

**Parameters**

- `vn-id`: Enter a virtual-network ID, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

Use this command to monitor the packet throughput on virtual networks, including VXLANs. Use the `clear virtual-network counters` command to clear virtual-network counters.

**Example**

```
OS10# show virtual-network counters
Virtual-Network       Input (Packets/Bytes)       Output (Packets/Bytes)
1000                  857/8570                    257/23709
2000                  457/3570                    277/13709
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.2.0 or later

show virtual-network interface counters

Displays packet statistics for a member port, port channel, or VLAN in VXLAN virtual networks.

**Syntax**

```
show virtual-network interface {ethernet node/slot/port:subport | port-channel number} [vlan vlan-id] counters
```

**Parameters**

- `interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`: Enter the port information for an Ethernet interface.
- `interface port-channel number`: Enter a port-channel number, from 1 to 128.
- `vlan vlan-id`: (Optional) Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

Use this command to monitor the packet throughput on a port interface that is a member of a VXLAN virtual network. Assign a VLAN member interface to only one virtual network. To clear VXLAN packet counters on a member port or VLAN members of a virtual network, use the `clear virtual-network interface {ethernet node/slot/port:subport | port-channel number} [vlan vlan-id] counters` command.

**Example**

```
OS10# show virtual-network interface 1/1/3 vlan 100 counters
Virtual-Network       Input (Packets/Bytes)       Output (Packets/Bytes)
2000                  457/3570                    277/13709
```
**show virtual-network interface**

Displays the VXLAN virtual networks and server VLANs where a port is assigned.

**Syntax**

```
show virtual-network interface {ethernet node/slot/port:subport | port-channel number}
```

**Parameters**

- `interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`
  - Enter the port information for an Ethernet interface.
- `interface port-channel number`
  - Enter a port-channel number, from 1 to 128.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command mode**
EXEC

**Usage information**
Use this command to verify the VXLAN VLANs where an Ethernet port connected to downstream servers is a member.

**Example**

```
OS10# show virtual-network interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Vlan</th>
<th>Virtual-network</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supported releases**
10.4.2.0 or later

---

**show virtual-network vlan**

Displays the VXLAN virtual networks where a VLAN is assigned.

**Syntax**

```
show virtual-network vlan vlan-id
```

**Parameters**

- `vlan vlan-id`
  - Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command mode**
EXEC

**Usage information**
Use this command to verify the VXLAN virtual networks where a VLAN is assigned, including the port members connected to downstream servers.

**Example**

```
OS10# show virtual-network vlan 100
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vlan</th>
<th>Virtual-network</th>
<th>Interface</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>ethernet1/1/1,ethernet1/1/2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supported releases**
10.4.2.0 or later
**show vlan (virtual network)**

Displays the VLANs assigned to virtual networks.

**Syntax**

```show vlan```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

Use this command to display the VLAN port interfaces that transmit VXLAN packets over a virtual network.

**Example**

```
OS10# show vlan
Codes: * - Default VLAN, M - Management VLAN, R - Remote Port Mirroring VLANs,
@ - Attached to Virtual Network
Q: A - Access (Untagged), T - Tagged

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUM</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Q</th>
<th>Ports</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Eth1/1/1-1/1/48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@ 100</td>
<td>up</td>
<td></td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Eth1/1/2,Eth1/1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@ 101</td>
<td>up</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Eth1/1/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>up</td>
<td></td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Eth1/1/11-1/1/15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.2.0 or later

---

**source-interface loopback**

Configures a dedicated Loopback interface as the source VTEP.

**Syntax**

```source-interface loopback number```

**Parameters**

`loopback number`

Enter the Loopback interface used as the source interface of a VXLAN virtual tunnel, from 0 to 16383.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

NVE-INSTANCE

**Usage information**

The IP address of the Loopback interface serves as the source IP address in encapsulated packets transmitted from the switch as an NVE VTEP.

- The Loopback interface must have an IP address configured. The Loopback IP address must be reachable from the remote VTEP.
- You cannot change the source interface if at least one VXLAN virtual network ID (VNID) is configured for the NVE instance.

Use this command in NVE mode to override a previously configured value and reconfigure the source IP address. The `no` version of this command removes the configured value.

**Examples**

```
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback 1
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.2.0 or later
**virtual-network**

Creates a virtual network for VXLAN tunneling.

**Syntax**

```
virtual-network vn-id
```

**Parameters**

- **vn-id**
  
  Enter the virtual-network ID, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage information**

The virtual network operates as a L2 bridging domain. To add a VXLAN to the virtual network, use the `vxlan-vni` command. The `no` version of this command removes the configured virtual network.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 1000
OS10(config-vn)#
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.2.0 or later

---

**virtual-network untagged-vlan**

Configures a dedicated VLAN for internal use to transmit untagged traffic on member ports in virtual networks on the switch.

**Syntax**

```
virtual-network untagged-vlan vlan-id
```

**Parameters**

- **id**
  
  Enter the reserved untagged VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage information**

The untagged VLAN ID is used internally for all untagged member interfaces that belong to virtual networks. You cannot use the reserved untagged VLAN ID for a simple VLAN bridge or for tagged traffic on member interfaces of virtual networks. The `no` version of this command removes the configured value.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 10
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.2.0 or later

---

**vxlan-vni**

Assigns a VXLAN ID to a virtual network.

**Syntax**

```
vxlan-vni vni
```

**Parameters**

- **vni**
  
  Enter the VXLAN ID for a virtual network, from 1 to 16,777,215.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

VIRTUAL-NETWORK

**Usage information**

This command associates a VXLAN ID number with a virtual network. The `no` version of this command removes the configured ID.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-vn-100)# vxlan-vni 100
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)#
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.2.0 or later
# VXLAN MAC commands

## clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep

Clears all MAC addresses learned from a remote VTEP.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep ip-address
```

**Parameters**

- `remote-vtep`
  - Clear MAC addresses learned from the specified remote VTEP.
- `ip-address`

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

To display the MAC addresses learned from a remote VTEP, use the `show mac address-table nve remote-vtep` command. Use this command to delete all MAC address entries learned from a remote VTEP.

**Example**

```
OS10# clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep 32.1.1.1
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.2.0 or later

## clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network

Clears MAC addresses learned on all or a specified VXLAN virtual network.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network [interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number} | local | vn-id [address mac-address | local]]
```

**Parameters**

- `interface`  
  - Clear all MAC addresses learned on the specified interface.
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]`  
  - `port-channel number`
- `virtual-network vn-id`
  - Clear all MAC addresses learned on the specified virtual network, from 1 to 65535.
- `local`
  - Clear only locally-learned MAC addresses.
- `vn-id`
  - Clear learned MAC addresses on the specified virtual network, from 1 to 65535.
- `vn-id local`
  - Clear locally learned MAC addresses on the specified virtual network, from 1 to 65535.
- `vn-id address mac-address`
  - Clear only the MAC address entry learned in the specified virtual network. Enter the MAC address in `EEE.EEEE.EEEE` format.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

Use this command with no optional parameters to delete all dynamic MAC address entries that are learned only on virtual-network bridges from the MAC address table. This command does not delete MAC address entries learned on simple VLAN bridges. Use the `show mac address-table virtual-network` command to display the MAC addresses learned on a virtual network.
show mac address-table count extended

Displays the number of MAC addresses learned on all VLANs and VXLAN virtual networks.

Syntax
```bash
show mac address-table count extended [interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | port-channel number}]
```

Parameters
- **interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]**: Display the number of MAC addresses learned on all VLANs and VXLANs on the specified interface.
- **interface port-channel number**: Display the number of MAC addresses learned on all VLANs and VXLANs on the specified port channel.

Default
Not configured

Command mode
EXEC

Usage information
Use this command to display the number of MAC address entries learned on all VLANs and VXLAN virtual networks.

Example
```
OS10# show mac address-table count extended
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count :                  10
Static Address (User-defined) Count :    2
Total MAC Addresses in Use:              12
```

Supported releases
10.4.2.0 or later

show mac address-table count nve

Displays the number of MAC addresses learned on a VXLAN virtual network or from a remote VXLAN tunnel endpoint.

Syntax
```bash
show mac address-table count nve {vxlan-vni vni | remote-vtep ip-address}
```

Parameters
- **vxlan-vni vni**: Display MAC addresses learned on the specified VXLAN virtual network, from 1 to 16,777,215.
- **remote-vtep ip-address**: Display MAC addresses learned from the specified remote VTEP.

Default
Not configured

Command mode
EXEC

Usage information
Use the `clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep` command to delete all MAC address entries learned from a remote VTEP. Use the `clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network vn-id` command to delete all dynamic MAC address entries learned on a virtual-network bridge.

Example
```
OS10# show mac address-table count nve vxlan-vni 1001
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count :                  1
```
show mac address-table count virtual-network

Displays the number of MAC addresses learned on virtual networks.

Syntax
```
show mac address-table count virtual-network [dynamic | local | remote | static | interface {ethernet node/slot/port:subport | port-channel number} | vn-id]
```

Parameters
- **dynamic**: Display the number of local dynamically-learned MAC addresses.
- **local**: Display the number of local MAC addresses.
- **remote**: Display the number of MAC addresses learned from remote VTEPs.
- **static**: Display the number of locally statically-configured MAC addresses.
- **interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]**: Display the number of MAC addresses learned on the specified interface.
- **interface port-channel number**: Display the number of MAC addresses learned on the specified port channel.
- **vn-id**: Display the number of MAC addresses learned on the specified virtual network, from 1 to 65535.

Default
Not configured

Command mode
EXEC

Usage information
Use this command to display the number of MAC address entries learned on virtual networks in the MAC address table.

Example
```
OS10# show mac address-table count virtual-network
MAC Entries for all vlans :
Dynamic Address Count : 8
Static Address (User-defined) Count : 0
Total MAC Addresses in Use: 8
```

Supported releases
10.4.2.0 or later

show mac address-table extended

Displays MAC addresses learned on all VLANs and VXLANs.

Syntax
```
show mac address-table extended [address mac-address | interface {ethernet node/slot/port:subport | port-channel number} | static | dynamic]
```
## show mac address-table extended

Displays MAC addresses learned both on VXLAN virtual networks and VLANs on the switch. The `show mac address-table extended` command displays the MAC addresses learned only on LAN port and VLAN interfaces.

```
OS10# show mac address-table extended

Virtual-Network VlanId MAC Address         Type      Interface/Remote-VTEP
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-                500     00:00:00:11:11:11   dynamic   ethernet1/1/31:1
-                500     00:00:44:44:44:44   dynamic   port-channel1000
-                1000    00:00:11:11:11:11   dynamic   ethernet1/1/31:1
-                1000    00:00:11:11:11:11   dynamic   ethernet1/1/31:1
-                20000   00:22:33:44:55:66   dynamic   port-channel1000
-                20000   00:22:33:44:55:66   dynamic   port-channel1000

Supported releases

10.4.2.0 or later
```

## show mac address-table nve

Displays MAC addresses learned on a VXLAN virtual network or from a remote VXLAN tunnel endpoint.

```
Syntax
show mac address-table nve {vxlan-vni vni | remote-vtep ip-address}

Parameters
vxlan-vni vni Display MAC addresses learned on the specified VXLAN virtual network, from 1 to 16,777,215.
remote-vtep ip-address Display MAC addresses learned from the specified remote VTEP.

Default
Not configured

Command mode
EXEC

Usage information
Use the clear mac address-table dynamic nve remote-vtep command to delete all MAC address entries learned from a remote VTEP. Use the clear mac address-table dynamic virtual-network vn-id command to delete all dynamic MAC address entries learned on a virtual-network bridge.
```
show mac address-table virtual-network

Displays the MAC addresses learned on all or a specified virtual network.

**Syntax**

```
show mac address-table virtual-network [vn-id | local | remote | static | dynamic | address mac-address | interface {ethernet node/slot/port:subport | port-channel number}]
```

**Parameters**

- **vn-id**: Display only information about the specified virtual network.
- **local**: Display only locally learned MAC addresses.
- **remote**: Display only remote MAC addresses.
- **static**: Display only static MAC addresses.
- **dynamic**: Display only dynamic MAC addresses.
- **address mac-address**: Display only information about the specified MAC address. Enter the MAC address in `EEE.EEEE.EEEE` format.
- **interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]**: Display only MAC addresses learned on the specified interface.
- **interface port-channel number**: Display only MAC addresses learned on the specified port channel.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command mode**
EXEC

**Usage information**
Use this command to verify the MAC addresses learned on VXLAN virtual networks. By default, MAC learning from a remote VTEP is enabled.

**Example**

```
OS10# show mac address-table virtual-network
Virtual-Network VlanId   MAC Address         Type   Interface/Remote-VTEP
----------------------------------------------------------------------
10000                    00:00:00:00:00:11   dynamic  ethernet1/1/31:1
10000                     100         00:00:00:00:00:44   dynamic  port-channel11000
10000                     100         00:00:00:00:00:55   dynamic  port-channel10
10000                     100         00:00:00:00:00:77   dynamic  VxLAN(32.1.1.1)
10000                     100         34:a0:a1:a2:f6   dynamic  port-channel10
20000                     300         00:00:00:00:00:22   dynamic  port-channel11000
20000                     300         00:00:00:00:00:33   dynamic  port-channel10
20000                     300         00:00:00:00:00:66   dynamic  port-channel11000
20000                     300         00:00:00:00:00:88   dynamic  port-channel10
20000                     300         34:a0:a1:a2:f6   dynamic  port-channel11000
```
Example: VXLAN with static VTEP

This example uses a typical Clos leaf-spine topology with static VXLAN tunnel endpoints (VTEPs) in VLT dual-homing domains. The individual switch configuration shows how to set up an end-to-end VXLAN. The underlay IP network routes advertise using OSPF.

- On VTEPs 1 and 2, access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a switch-scoped VLAN configuration.
- On VTEPs 3 and 4, access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a port-scoped VLAN configuration.
- Overlay routing between hosts in different IP subnets is configured on the VTEPs.
**VTEP 1 Leaf Switch**

1. **Configure the underlay OSPF protocol**
   Do not configure the same IP address for the router ID and the source loopback interface in Step 2.

   ```
   OS10(config)# router ospf 1
   OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 172.16.0.1
   OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
   ```

2. **Configure a Loopback interface**

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface loopback0
   OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
   OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
   OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
   OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
   ```

3. **Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface**

   ```
   OS10(config)# nve
   OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
   OS10(config-nve)# exit
   ```

4. **Configure VXLAN virtual networks with a static VTEP**

   ```
   OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
   OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.2.1
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
   OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
   OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
   OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.2.1
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
   OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
   ```

5. **Assign VLAN member interfaces to virtual networks**
   Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping:

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface vlan100
   OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
   OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
   OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
   OS10(config)# interface vlan200
   OS10(config-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 20000
   OS10(config-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
   OS10(config-if-vl-200)# exit
   ```

6. **Configure access ports as VLAN members for switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping**

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# no shutdown
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
   OS10(config-if-po-10)# exit
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
   OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
   OS10(config-if-po-20)# no shutdown
   OS10(config-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 200
   OS10(config-if-po-20)# exit
   ```
7. Configure upstream network-facing ports

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.16.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

8. Configure VLT

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of network failure

OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.1/30
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit

Configure the VLT port channel

OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

Configure the VLTi member links

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

Configure the VLT domain

OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports

OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(config-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(config-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1-1/1/2
9. Configure overlay IP routing

Create the tenant VRF

OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(config-vrf)# exit

Configure the anycast L3 gateway MAC address for all VTEPs

OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01

Configure routing with an anycast gateway IP address for each virtual network

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.231/16
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.231/16
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# exit

VTEP 2 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the underlay OSPF protocol

Do not configure the same router ID on other VTEP switches.

OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 172.17.0.1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit

2. Configure a Loopback interface

The source-interface IP address must be same as the source-interface IP address on the VLT peer.

OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(config-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
OS10(config-if-lo-0)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config-if-lo-0)# exit

3. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface

OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit

4. Configure VXLAN virtual networks with a static VTEP

OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.2.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.2.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
5. Assign a switch-scoped VLAN to a virtual network

OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan200
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit

6. Configure access ports as VLAN members

OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode access
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.17.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

8. Configure VLT

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of network failure

OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.2/30
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
Configure a VLT port channel

OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(config-if-po-10)# vlt port-channel 10
OS10(config-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(config-if-po-20)# vlt port-channel 20
OS10(config-if-po-20)# exit

Configure VLTi member links

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

Configure a VLT domain

OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.2
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports

OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit

9. Configure overlay IP routing

Create a tenant VRF

OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(config-vrf)# exit

Configure an anycast L3 gateway MAC address for all VTEPs

OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01

Configure routing with anycast gateway IP address for each virtual network

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.232/16
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.232/16
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# exit
**VTEP 3 Leaf Switch**

1. **Configure the underlay OSPF protocol**
   Do not configure the same IP address for the router ID and the source loopback interface in Step 2.

   ```
   OS10(config)# router ospf 1
   OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 172.18.0.1
   OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
   ```

2. **Configure a Loopback interface**

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface loopback0
   OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
   OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
   OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
   OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
   ```

3. **Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface**

   ```
   OS10(config)# nve
   OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
   OS10(config-nve)# exit
   ```

4. **Configure VXLAN virtual networks with a static VTEP**

   ```
   OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
   OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.1.1
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
   OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
   OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
   OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.1.1
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
   OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
   ```

5. **Configure a reserved VLAN ID for untagged member interfaces**

   ```
   OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
   ```

6. **Configure access ports**

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
   OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
   OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
   OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
   OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

   OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

   OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
   OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
   OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
   OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
   OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

   OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
   ```
7. Add access ports to the VXLAN virtual networks

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

**NOTE:** This step shows how to add access ports using port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping. You can also add access ports using a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping. However, you cannot use both methods at the same time; you must use either a port-scoped or switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping.

8. Configure upstream network-facing ports

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.18.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.18.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

9. Configure VLT

**Configure VLTi VLAN for the VXLAN virtual network**

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vlti-vlan 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 200
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

**Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of network failure**

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.9/30
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

**Configure a VLT port channel**

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

**Configure VLTi member links**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
```
Configure a VLT domain

OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.3
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:dd:cc:ff:ee
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports

OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit

10. Configure overlay IP routing

Create a tenant VRF

OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(config-vrf)# exit

Configure an anycast L3 gateway

OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01

Configure routing with an anycast gateway IP address for each virtual network

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.233/16
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.233/16
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(config)# exit

VTEP 4 Leaf Switch

1. Configure the underlay OSPF protocol

Do not configure the same IP address for the router ID and the source loopback interface in Step 2.

OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 172.19.0.1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit

2. Configure a Loopback interface

OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
3. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface

```bash
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit
```

4. Configure VXLAN virtual networks with a static VTEP

```bash
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.1.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 192.168.1.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

5. Configure a reserved VLAN ID for untagged member interfaces

```bash
OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
```

6. Configure access ports

```bash
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

7. Add access ports to the VXLAN virtual network

```bash
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

8. Configure upstream network-facing ports

```bash
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
```
9. Configure VLT

Configure VLTi VLAN for the VXLAN virtual network

```plaintext
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vlti-vlan 200
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 100
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of network failure

```plaintext
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.10/30
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure a VLT port channel

```plaintext
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links

```plaintext
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure a VLT domain

```plaintext
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:dd:cc:ff:ee
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports

```plaintext
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

10. Configure overlay IP routing
Create a tenant VRF

OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit

Configure an anycast L3 gateway for all VTEPs in all virtual networks

OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01

Configure routing with an anycast gateway IP address for each virtual network

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.234/16
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.234/16
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# exit

Spine Switch 1

1. Configure downstream ports on underlay links to leaf switches

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

2. Configure the underlay OSPF protocol

OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 172.200.0.1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
1. Configure downstream ports on underlay links to leaf switches

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

2. Configure the underlay OSPF protocol

OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit

BGP EVPN for VXLAN

Ethernet Virtual Private Network (EVPN) is a control plane for VXLAN that reduces flooding in the network and resolves scalability concerns. EVPN uses MP-BGP to exchange information between VTEPs. EVPN was introduced in RFC 7432 and is based on BGP MPLS-based VPs. RFC 8365 describes VXLAN-based EVPN.

The MP-BGP EVPN control plane provides protocol-based remote VTEP discovery, and MAC and ARP learning. This configuration reduces flooding related to L2 unknown unicast traffic. The distribution of host MAC and IP reachability information supports virtual machine (VM) mobility and scalable VXLAN overlay network designs.

The BGP EVPN protocol groups MAC addresses and ARP/neighbor addresses under EVPN instances (EVIs) to exchange them between VTEPs. In OS10, each EVI is associated with a VXLAN VNI in 1:1 mapping.

Benefits of a BGP EVPN-based VXLAN

- Eliminates the flood-and-learn method of VTEP discovery by enabling control-plane learning of end-host L2 and L3 reachability information.
- Minimizes network flooding of unknown unicast and broadcast traffic through EVPN-based MAC and IP route advertisements on local VTEPs.
- Provides support for host mobility.

BGP EVPN compared to static VXLAN

OS10 supports two types of VXLAN NVO overlay networks:

- Static VXLAN
- BGP EVPN
Configure and operate static VXLANs and BGP EVPN for VXLAN in the same way:

- Manually configure the overlay and underlay networks.
- Manually configure each virtual network and VNI.
- Manually configure access port membership in a virtual network.
- Existing routing protocols provision and learn underlay reachability to VTEP peers.

However, static VXLANs and BGP EVPN for VXLAN differ as described:

**Table 80. Differences between Static VXLAN and VXLAN BGP EVPN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Static VXLAN</th>
<th>VXLAN BGP EVPN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To start sending and receiving virtual-network traffic to and from a remote VTEP, manually configure the VTEP as a member of the virtual network.</td>
<td>No manual configuration is required. Each remote VTEP is automatically learned as a member of a virtual network from the EVPN routes received from the remote VTEP. After a remote VTEP address is learned, VXLAN traffic is sent to, and received from, the VTEP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data packets learn remote hosts after decapsulation of the VXLAN header in the data plane.</td>
<td>Remote host MAC addresses are learned in the control plane using BGP EVPN Type 2 routes and MAC/IP advertisements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VXLAN BGP EVPN operation**

The EVPN address family allows VXLAN to carry EVPN routes in External Border Gateway Protocol (eBGP) and Internal Border Gateway Protocol (iBGP) sessions. In a data center network, use eBGP or iBGP for route exchange in both the IP underlay network and EVPN.

The following sample BGP EVPN topology shows a leaf-spine data center network where eBGP exchanges IP routes in the IP underlay network, and exchanges EVPN routes in the VXLAN overlay network. All spine nodes are in one autonomous system—AS 65535. All leaf nodes are in another autonomous system—AS 65000.

To advertise underlay IP routes, eBGP peer sessions establish between the leaf and spine nodes using an interface IP address. To advertise EVPN routes, eBGP peer sessions between the leaf and spine nodes use a Loopback IP address.
Leaf nodes

Leaf nodes are typically top-of-rack (ToR) switches in a data center network. They act as the VXLAN tunnel endpoints and perform VXLAN encapsulation and decapsulation. Leaf nodes also participate in the MP-BGP EVPN to support control plane and data plane functions.

Control plane functions include:
- Initiate and maintain route adjacencies using any routing protocol in the underlay network.
- Advertise locally learned routes to all MP-BGP EVPN peers.
- Process the routes received from remote MP-BGP EVPN peers and install them in the local forwarding plane.

Data plane functions include:
- Encapsulate server traffic with VXLAN headers and forward the packets in the underlay network.
- Decapsulate VXLAN packets received from remote VTEPs and forward the native packets to downstream hosts.
- Perform underlay route processing, including routing based on the outer IP address.

Spine nodes

The role of a spine node changes based on its control plane and data plane functions. Spine nodes participate in underlay route processing to forward packets and in the overlay network to advertise EVPN routes to all MP-BGP peers.

Control plane functions include:
- Initiate BGP peering with all neighbor leaf nodes.
- Advertise BGP routes to all BGP peers.
- Initiate and maintain routing adjacencies with all leaf and spine nodes in the underlay network.

Data plane functions include:
- Perform only underlay route processing based on the outer header in VXLAN encapsulated packets.
Does not perform VXLAN encapsulation or decapsulation.

The BGP EVPN running on each VTEP listens to the exchange of route information in the local overlay, encodes the learned routes as BGP EVPN routes, and injects them into BGP to advertise to the peers. Tunnel endpoints advertise as Type 3 EVPN routes. MAC/IP addresses advertise as Type 2 EVPN routes.

**EVPN instance**

An EVPN instance (EVI) spans across the VTEPs that participate in an Ethernet VPN. Each virtual-network tenant segment, that is advertised using EVVPN, must associate with an EVI. In OS10, configure EVIs in auto-EVI or manual configuration mode.

- **Auto-EVI** — After you configure a virtual network on a VTEP, auto-EVI mode automatically creates an EVPN instance. The route distinguisher (RD) and route target (RT) values automatically generate:
  - The EVI ID auto-generates with the same value as the virtual-network ID (VNID) configured on the VTEP and associates with the VXLAN network ID (VNI).
  - A Route Distinguisher auto-generates for each EVI ID. A Route Distinguisher maintains the uniqueness of an EVPN route between different EVNI instances.
  - A Route Target import and export value auto-generates for each EVI ID. A Route Target determines how EVPN routes distribute among EVNI instances.

- **Manual EVI configuration** — To specify the RD and RT values, manually configure EVPN instances and associate each EVI with the overlay virtual network using the VXLAN VNI. The EVI activates only when you configure the virtual network, RD, and RT values.

  In manual EVI configuration, you can either manually configure the RD and RT or have them auto-configured.

**Route distinguisher**

The RD is an 8-byte identifier that uniquely identifies an EVI. Each EVPN route is prefixed with a unique RD and exchanged between BGP peers, making the tenant route unique across the network. In this way, overlapping address spaces among tenants are supported.

You can auto-generate or manually configure a RD for each EVI. In auto-EVI mode, the RD is auto-generated. In manual EVI configuration mode, you can auto-generate or manually configure the RD.

As specified in RFC 7432, a manually configured RD is encoded in the format: `4-octet-ipv4-address:2-octet-number`. An auto-generated RD has the format: `vtep-ip-address:evi`.

**Route target**

While a RD maintains the uniqueness of an EVPN route among different EVIs, a RT controls the way the EVPN routes are distributed among EVIs. Each EVI is configured with an import and export RT value. BGP EVPN routes advertise for an EVI carry the export RT associated with the EVI. A receiving VTEP downloads information in the BGP EVPN route to EVIs that have a matching import RT value.

You can auto-generate or manually configure the RT import and export for each EVI. In auto-EVI mode, RT auto-generates. In manual EVI configuration mode, you can auto-generate or manually configure the RT.

The RT consists of a 2-octet type and a 6-octet value. If you auto-configure a RT, the encoding format is different for a 2-byte and 4-byte AS number (ASN):

- For a 2-byte ASN, the RT type is set to 0200 (Type 0 in RFC 4364). The RT value is encoded in the format described in section 5.1.2.1 of RFC 8365: `2-octet-ASN: 4-octet-number`, where the following values are used in the `4-octet-number` field:
  - Type: 1
  - D-ID: 0
  - Service-ID: VNI
- For a 4-byte ASN, the RT type is set to 0202 (Type 2 in RFC 4364). The RT value is encoded in the format: `4-octet-ASN: 2-octet-number`, where the 2-octet-number field contains the EVI ID. In auto-EVI mode, the EVI ID is the same as the virtual network ID (VNID). Therefore, in 4-byte ASN deployment, OS10 supports RT auto-configuration if the VNID-to-VNI mapping is the same on all VTEPs.

**Configure BGP EVPN for VXLAN**

To set up BGP EVPN service in a VXLAN overlay network:

1. Configure the VXLAN overlay network. If you enable routing for VXLAN virtual networks, Integrated Routing and Bridging (IRB) for BGP EVPN is automatically enabled. For more information, see Configure VXLAN.
2. Configure BGP to advertise EVPN routes.
3. Configure EVPN, including the VNI, RD, and RT values associated with the EVPN instance.
4. Verify the BGP EVPN configuration.

Configuration

1. Configure BGP to advertise EVPN routes.

EVPN requires that you establish MP-BGP sessions between leaf and spine nodes in the underlay network. On each spine
and leaf node, configure at least two BGP peering sessions:

- A directly connected BGP peer in the underlay network to advertise VTEP and Loopback IP addresses using the IPv4
  unicast address family.
- A BGP peer in the overlay network to advertise overlay information using the EVPN address family. In BGP peer sessions
  in the overlay, activate only the EVPN address family.

For each BGP peer session in the underlay network:

a. Create a BGP instance in CONFIGURATION mode. You enter router BGP configuration mode.

```bash
router bgp as-number
```

b. Assign an IP address to the BGP instance in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```bash
router-id ip-address
```

c. Enter IPv4 address-family configuration mode from ROUTER-BGP mode.

```bash
address-family ipv4 unicast
```

d. Advertise the IPv4 prefix to BGP peers in the address family in ROUTER-BGP-ADDRESS-FAMILY mode.

```bash
network ip-address/mask
```

e. Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

```bash
exit
```

f. Configure the BGP peer address in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```bash
neighbor ip-address
```

g. Assign the BGP neighbor to an autonomous system in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```bash
remote-as as-number
```

h. Enable the peer session with the BGP neighbor in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```bash
no shutdown
```

i. Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

```bash
exit
```

For each BGP peer session in the overlay network:

a. Configure the BGP peer using its Loopback IP address on the VTEP in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```bash
neighbor loopback-ip-address
```

b. Assign the BGP neighbor Loopback address to the autonomous system in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode. The neighbor
Loopback IP address is the source interface on the remote VTEP.

```bash
remote-as as-number
```

c. Use the local Loopback address as the source address in BGP packets sent to the neighbor in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR
mode.

```bash
update-source loopback0
```

d. Send an extended community attribute to the BGP neighbor in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```bash
send-community extended
```
e. Enable the peer session with the BGP neighbor in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
no shutdown
```

f. Configure the L2 VPN EVPN address family for VXLAN host-based routing to the BGP peer in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
address-family l2vpn evpn
```

g. Enable the exchange of L2VPN EVPN addresses with the BGP peer in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
activate
```

h. Return to ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
exit
```

i. Enter IPv4 address-family configuration mode from ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
address-family ipv4 unicast
```

j. Disable the exchange of IPv4 addresses with BGP peers in ROUTER-BGP mode.

```
no activate
```

k. Return to ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode.

```
exit
```

l. (Optional) If all the leaf switches are configured in the same ASN:

- On each leaf switch, enter L2VPN EVPN address-family configuration mode from ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode. Activate the exchange of L2VPN EVPN addresses with BGP peers. Configure the switch to accept a route with the local AS number in updates received from a peer in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode.

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor)# exit
```

- On each spine switch, disable sender-side loop detection to leaf switch neighbors in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF mode.

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
```

m. (Optional) In a VLT deployment, on each leaf switch, configure the number of multi-hop peer routes in ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR mode to ensure that the BGP EVPN peer session establishes over the VLT VTEP peer if all local links to spine switches are down.

```
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 1
```

2. Configure EVPN.

An EVPN instance (EVI) spans across the VTEPs that participate in the EVPN. In OS10, configure an EVI in auto-EVI or manual configuration mode.

- **Auto-EVI mode**

  a. Enable the EVPN control plane in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
evpn
```

  b. Enable auto-EVI creation for overlay virtual networks in EVPN mode. Auto-EVI creation is supported only if BGP EVPN is used with 2-byte AS numbers and if at least one BGP instance is enabled with the EVPN address family. No further manual configuration is allowed in auto-EVI mode.

```
auto-evi
```
- **Manual EVI configuration mode**

  a. Enable the EVPN control plane in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
evpn
  ```

  b. Manually create an EVPN instance in EVPN mode. The range is from 1 to 65535.

  ```
evi id
  ```

  c. Configure the Route Distinguisher in EVPN EVI mode.

  ```
  rd {A.B.C.D: [1-65535] | auto}
  ```

  Where:
  - `rd A.B.C.D: [1-65535]` configures the RD with a 4-octet IPv4 address then a 2-octet-number.
  - `rd auto` automatically generates the RD.

  d. Configure the RT values in EVPN EVI mode.

  ```
  route-target {auto | value [asn4] {import | export | both}}
  ```

  Where:
  - `route-target auto` auto-configures an import and export value for EVPN routes.
  - `route-target value [asn4]{import | export | both}` configures an import or export value for EVPN routes in the format `2-octet-ASN:4-octet-number` or `4-octet-ASN:2-octet-number`.
    - The 2-octet ASN number is 1 to 65535.
    - The 4-octet ASN number is 1 to 4294967295.

  To configure the same value for the RT import and export values, use the `both` option. `asn4` advertises a 2-byte AS number as a 4-byte route target value. If you specify the `asn4` option, configure the VXLAN network ID associated with the EVPN instance in EVPN EVI mode, from 1 to 16,777,215. Configure the same VNI value that you configure for the VXLAN virtual network. For more information, see [Configure VXLAN](#).

  ```
  vni vni
  ```

3. Verify the BGP EVPN configuration.

**Display the EVPN instance configuration**

```
OS10# show evpn evi 1
EVI : 65447, State : up
  Bridge-Domain       : (Virtual-Network)100, (VNI)100
  Route-Distinguisher  : 1:110.111.170.102:65447(auto)
  Route-Targets       : 0:101:268435556(auto) both
  Inclusive Multicast : 110.111.170.107
```

**Display the VXLAN overlay for the EVPN instance**

```
OS10# show evpn vxlan-vni
VXLAN-VNI  EVI  Virtual-Network-Instance
100001     1    1
100010     2    2
```

**Display the BGP neighbors in the EVPN instances**

```
OS10# show ip bgp neighbors 110.111.170.102
BGP neighbor is 110.111.170.102, local AS 100, remote AS 100 internal link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 110.111.170.102
BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 04:02:59
Last read 00:21:21 seconds
Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Fall-over disabled

Received 311 messages
  2 opens, 2 notifications, 3 updates
  304 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
```
Sent 307 messages
4 opens, 0 notifications, 2 updates
301 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds
Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
  4_OCTET_AS(65)
**MP_L2VPN_EVPN**
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
  MULTIPROTO_EXT(1)
  ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
  CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
  4_OCTET_AS(65)
**MP_L2VPN_EVPN**
Prefixes accepted 1, Prefixes advertised 1
Connections established 2; dropped 0
Last reset never
Prefixes ignored due to:
  - Martian address 0, Our own AS in AS-PATH 0
  - Invalid Next-hop 0, Invalid AS-PATH length 0
  - Well-known community 0, Locally originated 0

Local host: 110.111.180.195, Local port: 43081
Foreign host: 110.111.170.102, Foreign port: 179

Display the BGP L2VPN EVPN address family

```
OS10# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added , Replaced , Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 110.111.170.102
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external,
r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete

Network                                 Next Hop     Metric LocPrf Weight  Path
  *>r    Route distinguisher: 110.111.170.102:65447
     [3]:[0]:[32]:[110.111.170.102]/152           110.111.170.102  0   100   32768   ?
  *>    Route distinguisher: 110.111.170.107:64536
     [3]:[0]:[32]:[110.111.170.107]/152           110.111.170.107  0   100 0     100 101 ?
```

Display the EVPN routes for host MAC addresses

```
OS10# show evpn mac
Type -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI   Mac-Address       Type    Seq-No  Interface/Next-Hop
50    00:00:00:aa:aa:aa  rmt    0      55.1.1.3
50    00:00:00:cc:cc:cc  lcl    0      ethernet1/1/8:1

OS10# show evpn mac evi 50
Type -(lcl): Local (rmt): remote

EVI   Mac-Address       Type    Seq-No  Interface/Next-Hop
50    00:00:00:aa:aa:aa  rmt    0      55.1.1.3
50    00:00:00:cc:cc:cc  lcl    0      ethernet1/1/8:1
```

**VXLAN BGP EVPN routing**

VXLAN BGP EVPN routing

This section describes how EVPN implements overlay routing between L2 segments associated with EVIs belonging to the same tenant on a VTEP. **IETF draft draft-ietf-bess-evpn-inter-subnet-forwarding-05** describes EVPN inter-subnet forwarding, Integrated Routing and Bridging (IRB), and how to use EVPN with IP routing between L2 tenant domains.

You set up overlay routing by assigning a VRF to each tenant, creating a virtual-network interface, and assigning an IP subnet in the VRF to each virtual-network interface. The VTEP acts as the L3 gateway that routes traffic from one tenant subnet to another in the overlay before encapsulating it in the VXLAN header and transporting it over the underlay fabric. On virtual networks that associate with EVIs, EVPN IRB is enabled only after you create a virtual-network interface.
When you enable IRB for a virtual network/EVI, EVPN operation on each VTEP also advertises the local tenant IP-MAC bindings learned on the EVPN-enabled virtual networks to all other VTEPs. The local tenant IP-MAC bindings are learned from ARP or ICMPv6 protocol operation. They advertise as EVPN Type-2 BGP route updates to other VTEPs, each of whom then imports and installs them as ARP/IPv6 neighbor entries in the dataplane.

To enable efficient traffic forwarding on a VTEP, OS10 supports distributed gateway routing. A distributed gateway allows multiple VTEPs to act as the gateway router for a tenant subnet. The VTEP that is located nearest to a host acts as its gateway router.

To enable L3 gateway/IRB functionality for BGP EVPN, configure a VXLAN overlay network and enable routing on a switch:

1. Create a non-default VRF instance for overlay routing. For multi-tenancy, create a VRF instance for each tenant.
2. Configure globally the anycast gateway MAC address used by all VTEPs.
3. Configure a virtual-network interface for each virtual network, (optional) assign it to the tenant VRF, and configure an IP address. Then enable the interface.
4. Configure an anycast gateway IP address for each virtual network. OS10 supports distributed gateway routing.

EVPN supports different types of IRB routing for tenants, VMs, and servers, that connect to each VTEP:

- Centralized routing: For each tenant subnet, one VTEP is designated as the L3 gateway to perform IRB inter-subnet routing. All other VTEPs perform L2 bridging.
- Distributed routing: For each tenant subnet, all VTEPs perform L3 gateway routing for the tenant VMs and servers connected to a VTEP. In a large multi-tenant network, distributed routing allows for more efficient bandwidth use and traffic forwarding. IRB routing is performed either:
  - Only on an ingress VTEP.
  - On both ingress and egress VTEPs.

**Asymmetric IRB routing**

In asymmetric IRB routing, IRB routing is performed only on ingress VTEPs. Egress VTEPs perform L2 bridging in the tenant subnet.

An ingress VTEP directly routes packets to a destination host MAC address in the destination virtual-network VNI. An egress VTEP only bridges packets to a host by removing the VXLAN header and forwarding a packet to the local Layer 2 domain using the VNI-to-VLAN mapping.

The ingress VTEP is configured with all destination virtual networks, and has the ARP entries and MAC addresses for all destination hosts in its hardware tables. Each VTEP learns the host MAC and MAC-to-IP bindings using ARP snooping for local addresses and type-2 route advertisements from remote VTEPs.

For VXLAN BGP EVPN examples that use asymmetric IRB, see Example: VXLAN with BGP EVPN and Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology.

**BGP EVPN with VLT**

OS10 supports BGP EVPN operation between VLT peers that you configure as VTEPs. For more information about configurations and best practices to set up VLT for VXLAN, see Configure VXLAN — Configure VLT. This information also applies to BGP EVPN for VXLAN.

Dell EMC recommends configuring iBGP peering for the IPv4 address family between the VTEPs in a VLT pair on a dedicated L3 VLAN that is used when connectivity to the underlay L3 network is lost. It is NOT required to enable the EVPN address family on the iBGP peering session between the VTEPs in a VLT pair because EVPN peering to the spine switch is performed on Loopback interfaces.

Both VTEPs in a VLT pair advertise identical EVPN routes, which provides redundancy if one of the VTEP peers fails. To set up redundant EVPN route advertisement, configure the same EVI, RD, and RT values for each VNI on both VTEPs in a VLT pair, including:

- In auto-EVI mode, this identical configuration is automatically ensured if the VNID-to-VNI association is the same on both VTEP peers.
- In manual EVI mode, you must configure the same EVI-to-VNID association on both VTEP peers.
- In manual EVI mode, you must configure the same RD and RT values on both VTEP peers.

In an EVPN configuration, increase the VLT delay-restore timer to allow for BGP EVPN adjacency to establish and for the remote MAC and neighbor entries to download by EVPN and install in the dataplane. The VLT delay-restore determines the amount of time the VLT LAGs are kept operationally down at bootup to allow the dataplane to set up and forward traffic, resulting in minimal traffic loss as the VLT peer node boots up and joins the VLT domain.
For a sample BGP EVPN VLT configuration, see Example: VXLAN with BGP EVPN.

**Figure 14. BGP EVPN in VLT domain**

**VXLAN BGP commands**

**activate (l2vpn evpn)**

Enables the exchange of L2 VPN EVPN address family information with a BGP neighbor or peer group.

**Syntax**

activate

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF
Usage Information
Use this command to exchange L2 VPN EVPN address information for VXLAN host-based routing with a BGP neighbor. The IPv4 unicast address family is enabled by default. Use the no activate command to disable an address family with a neighbor.

Example
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

address-family l2vpn evpn
Configures the L2 VPN EVPN address family for VXLAN host-based routing to a BGP neighbor.

Syntax
address-family l2vpn evpn

Parameters
None

Default
Not configured

Command mode
ROUTER-NEIGHBOR

Usage Information
To use BGP EVPN service in a VXLAN, you must configure and enable the L2VPN EVPN address family on a VTEP to support host-based routing to each BGP neighbor.

Example
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 45.0.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn

Supported releases
10.4.2.0 or later

allowas-in
Configures the number of times the local AS number can appear in the BGP AS_PATH path attribute before the switch rejects the route.

Syntax
allowas-in as-number

Parameters
as-number—Enter the number of occurrences for a local AS number, from 1 to 10.

Default
Disabled

Command Mode
ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF

Usage Information
Use this command to enable the BGP speaker to accept a route with the local AS number in updates received from a peer for the specified number of times. The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

Example (IPv4)
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 5

Example (IPv6)
OS10(config-router-template)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-template-af)# allowas-in 5

Example (l2vpn)
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 3

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later
sender-side-loop-detection

Enables the sender-side loop detection process for a BGP neighbor.

**Syntax**

```
sender-side-loop-detection
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

ROUTER-BGP-NEIGHBOR-AF

**Usage Information**

This command helps detect routing loops, based on the AS path before it starts advertising routes. To configure a neighbor to accept routes use the `neighbor allowas-in` command. The `no` version of this command disables sender-side loop detection for that neighbor.

**Example (IPv4)**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 3.3.3.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# sender-side-loop-detection
```

**Example (IPv6)**

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 32::1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv6 unicast
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

show ip bgp l2vpn evpn

Displays the internal BGP routes in the L2VPN EVPN address family in EVPN instances.

**Syntax**

```
show ip bgp l2vpn evpn [summary | neighbors [ip-address]]
```

**Parameters**

- `summary` Displays a summary of the BGP routes in the L2VPN address family that exchange with remote VTEPs.
- `neighbors` Display the remote VTEPs with whom BGP routes in the L2VPN address family exchange.
- `ip-address` Displays information about a specific neighbor.
- `interface interface-type` Displays BGP information that is learned through an unnumbered neighbor.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use this command to display the BGP routes used for the L2VPN EVPN address family in EVPN instances on the switch.

**Examples**

```
OS10# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn
BGP local RIB : Routes to be Added, Replaced, Withdrawn
BGP local router ID is 110.111.170.102
Status codes: s suppressed, S stale, d dampened, h history, * valid, > best
Path source: I - internal, a - aggregate, c - confed-external, r - redistributed/network, S - stale
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
Network Next Hop Metric LocPrf
Weight Path
*[3]:[0]:[32]:[110.111.170.102]/152 110.111.170.102 0 100
32768 ?
*> Route distinguisher: 110.111.170.102:65447
[3]:[0]:[32]:[110.111.170.102]/152 110.111.170.102 0 100
32768 ?
*> Route distinguisher: 110.111.170.107:64536
```
OS10# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn summary
BGP router identifier 2.2.2.2 local AS number 4294967295

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neighbor</th>
<th>AS</th>
<th>MsgRcvd</th>
<th>MsgSent</th>
<th>Up/Down</th>
<th>State/Pfx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.3.3.3</td>
<td>4294967295</td>
<td>2831</td>
<td>9130</td>
<td>05:57:27</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.4.4</td>
<td>4294967295</td>
<td>2364</td>
<td>9586</td>
<td>05:56:43</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.5.5</td>
<td>4294967295</td>
<td>4947</td>
<td>8399</td>
<td>01:10:39</td>
<td>11514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6.6.6</td>
<td>4294967295</td>
<td>2413</td>
<td>7310</td>
<td>05:51:56</td>
<td>504</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OS10# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn neighbors
BGP neighbor is 3.3.3.3, remote AS 4294967295, local AS 4294967295
internal link
BGP version 4, remote router ID 3.3.3.3
BGP state ESTABLISHED, in this state for 06:21:55
Last read 00:37:43 seconds
Hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Configured hold time is 180, keepalive interval is 60 seconds
Fall-over disabled
Route reflector client
Received 2860 messages
1 opens, 0 notifications, 2422 updates
437 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Sent 32996 messages
1 opens, 0 notifications, 32565 updates
430 keepalives, 0 route refresh requests
Minimum time between advertisement runs is 30 seconds
Minimum time before advertisements start is 0 seconds
Capabilities received from neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
MP_L2VPN_EVPN(1)
Capabilities advertised to neighbor for IPv4 Unicast:
ROUTE_REFRESH(2)
CISCO_ROUTE_REFRESH(128)
4_OCTET_AS(65)
MP_L2VPN_EVPN(1)
Prefixes accepted 504, Prefixes advertised 13012
Connections established 1; dropped 0
Last reset never
Local host: 2.2.2.2, Local port: 37853
Foreign host: 3.3.3.3, Foreign port: 179
...

Supported releases
10.4.2.0 or later

VXLAN EVPN commands

auto-evi
Creates an EVPN instance automatically, including Route Distinguisher (RD) and Route Target (RT) values.

Syntax
auto-evi

Parameters
None

Default
Not configured

Command mode
EVPN

934 VXLAN
Usage information

In deployments running BGP with 2-byte or 4-byte autonomous systems, auto-EVI automatically creates EVPN instances when you create a virtual network on a VTEP in the overlay network. In auto-EVI mode, the RD and RT values automatically generate:

- For a 2-byte autonomous system:
  - The RD auto-configures as Type 1 from the overlay network source IP address and the auto-generated EVI index.
  - The RT auto-configures as Type 0 from the 2-byte AS and the 3-byte VNI—Type encoded as 0x0002.
- For a 4-byte autonomous system:
  - The RD auto-configures as Type 1 from the overlay network source IP address and the auto-generated EVI index.
  - The RT auto-configures as Type 2 from the 4-byte AS and the 2-byte EVI—Type encoded as 0x0202.

Example

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
```

Supported releases

10.4.2.0 or later

**evi**

Creates an EVPN instance (EVI) in EVPN mode.

**Syntax**

```
evi id
```

**Parameters**

- **id**
  
Enter the EVPN instance ID, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EVPN

**Usage information**

If an MP-BGP network uses 4-byte autonomous systems or to specify the RD and RT values, manually configure EVPN instances and associate each EVI with the overlay VXLAN virtual network. The EVI activates only when you configure the VXLAN network ID (VNI), RD, RT, and virtual network.

Example

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10
OS10(config-evpn-evi)#
```

Supported releases

10.4.2.0 or later

**evpn**

Enables the EVPN control plane for VXLAN.

**Syntax**

```
evpn
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage information**

Enabling EVPN triggers BGP to advertise EVPN capability with AFI=25 and SAFI=70 to all BGP peers in an autonomous system. The no version of this command disables EVPN on the switch.

Example

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)#
```
Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

**rd**

Configures the Route Distinguisher (RD) value that EVPN routes use.

**Syntax**

```
rd {A.B.C.D:[1-65535] | auto}
```

**Parameters**

- **A.B.C.D:** Manually configure the RD with a 4-octet IPv4 address, then a 2-octet-number from 1 to 65535.
- **auto:** Configure the RD to automatically generate.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EVPN-EVI and EVPN-VRF

**Usage information**

A RD maintains the uniqueness of an EVPN route between different EVPN instances. Configure a route distinguisher in a tenant VRF used for EVPN symmetric IRB traffic. The RD auto-configures as Type 1 from the overlay network source IP address and the auto-generated EVPN instance ID.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10
OS10(config-evpn-evi)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi)# rd 111.111.111.111:65535

OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-vrf-blue)# rd 111.111.111.111:65000
```

Supported releases 10.4.2.0 or later

**route-target**

Configures the Route Target (RT) values that EVPN routes use.

**Syntax**

```
route-target {auto | value {import | export | both} [asn4]}
```

**Parameters**

- **value {import | export | both}** Configure an RT import or export value, or both values in the format 2-octet-ASN:4-octet-number or 4-octet-ASN:2-octet-number.
  - The 2-octet ASN or number is 1 to 65535.
  - The 4-octet ASN or number is 1 to 4294967295.
- **auto** Configure the RT import and export values to automatically generate.
- **asn4** (Optional) Advertises a 4-byte AS number in RT values.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EVPN-EVI and EVPN-VRF

**Usage information**

A RT determines how EVPN routes distribute among EVPN instances. Configure each RT with an import and export value. When the EVPN routes advertise, the RT export value configured for export attaches to each route. The receiving VTEP compares a route export value with the local RT import value. If the values match, the routes download and install on the VTEP.

- For 2-byte autonomous systems, the RT auto-configures as Type 0 from the 2-byte AS and the 3-byte VNI—Type encoded as 0x0002.
- For 4-byte autonomous systems, the RT auto-configures as Type 2 from the 4-byte AS and the 2-byte EVI—Type encoded as 0x0202.
Configure a route target in a tenant VRF used for EVPN symmetric IRB traffic. In EVPN-VRF command mode, the manual route-target configuration should be unique across VRFs.

### Example

```bash
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10
OS10(config-evpn-evi)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi)# rd 111.111.111.111:65535
OS10(config-evpn-evi)# route-target 1:3 both

OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# vrf vrf-blue
OS10(config-evpn-vrf-vrf-blue)# route-target auto
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.2.0 or later

---

### show evpn evi

Displays the configuration settings of EVPN instances.

**Syntax**

```
show evpn evi [id]
```

**Parameters**

- `id` — (Optional) Enter the EVPN instance ID, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

Use this command to verify EVPN instance status, associated VXLAN virtual networks and the RD and RT values the BGP EVPN routes use in the EVI. The status of integrated routing and bridging (IRB) and the VRF used for EVPN traffic also display.

**Example**

```bash
OS10# show evpn evi 101
EVI : 101, State : up
  Bridge-Domain : Virtual-Network 101, VNI 101
  Route-Distinguisher : 1:95.0.0.4:101(auto)
  Route-Targets : 0:101:268435556(auto) both
  Inclusive Multicast : 95.0.0.3
  IRB : Enabled(VRF: default)
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.2.0 or later

---

### show evpn mac

Displays BGP EVPN routes for host MAC addresses.

**Syntax**

```
show evpn mac {count | mac-address nn.nn.nn.nn | evi id [mac-address nn.nn.nn.nn | count | next-hop ip-address count]}
```

**Parameters**

- `count` — Displays the total number of local and remote host MAC addresses in EVPN instances.
- `mac-address nn.nn.nn.nn` — Displays the BGP EVPN routes for a specific 48-bit host MAC address.
- `evi id` — Displays the host MAC addresses and next hops in a specified EVPN instance, from 1 to 65535. To filter the output, display information on the host MAC address count for an EVPN ID or for a next-hop IP address, and BGP routes for a specified MAC address.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

Use this command to display the BGP routes for host MAC addresses in EVPN instances. The type 2 routes received from the remote VTEP is displayed only if there is a corresponding EVI configured locally.
### show evpn mac-ip

Displays the BGP EVPN Type 2 routes used for host MAC-IP address binding.

**Syntax**
```
show evpn mac-ip [count | evi evi [mac-address mac-address] | mac-address mac-address | next-hop ip-address]
```

**Parameters**
- `count` — Displays the total number of MAC addresses in EVPN MAC-IP address binding.
- `evi evi` — Enter an EVPN instance ID, from 1 to 65535.
- `host ip-address` — Enter the IP address of a host that communicates through EVPN routes.
- `mac-address mac-address` — Enter the MAC address of a host that communicates through EVPN routes in the format `nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn`.
- `next-hop ip-address` — Enter the IP address of a next-hop switch.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command mode**
EXEC

**Usage information**
Use this command to view the MAC-IP address binding for host communication in VXLAN tenant segments. The type 2 routes received from the remote VTEP is displayed only if there is a corresponding EVI configured locally.

**Example**
```
OS10# show evpn mac-ip
Type - (lcl): Local (rmt): remote
EVI  Mac-Address        Type  Seq-No  Host-IP     Interface/Next-Hop
101  14:18:77:0e:5:a3   rmt   0       11.11.11.3      95.0.0.5
101  14:18:77:0e:5:a3   rmt   0       2001:11::11:3   95.0.0.5
101  14:18:77:25:4:e:84  lcl   0       11.11.11.2
101  14:18:77:25:6:f:84  lcl   0       55.55.55.1     95.0.0.3
102  14:18:77:0e:5:a4   rmt   0       12.12.12.3     95.0.0.5
102  14:18:77:25:4:d:b9  rmt   0       12.12.12.1     95.0.0.3
```

**Supported releases**
10.4.2.0 or later
Supported releases
10.4.3.0 or later

**show evpn vrf**

Displays the VRF instances used to forward EVPN routes in VXLAN overlay networks.

**Syntax**
```
show evpn vrf [vrf-name]
```

**Parameters**
- `vrf-name` — (Optional) Enter the name of a non-default tenant VRF instance.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command mode**
EXEC

**Usage information**
Use this command to verify the tenant VRF instances used in EVPN instances to exchange BGP EVPN routes in VXLANs.

**Example**
```
show evpn vrf
```
## show evpn vxlan-vni

Displays the VXLAN overlay network for EVPN instances.

**Syntax**
```
show evpn vxlan-vni [vni]
```

**Parameters**
- `vni` — (Optional) Enter the VXLAN virtual-network ID, from 1 to 16,777,215.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command mode**
EXEC

**Usage information**
Use this command to verify the VXLAN virtual network and bridge domain used by an EVPN instance.

**Example**
```
OS10# show evpn vxlan-vni
VXLAN-VNI   EVI     Bridge-Domain
100         65447   65447
```

**Supported releases**
10.4.2.0 or later

---

### Example: VXLAN with BGP EVPN

The following VXLAN with BGP EVPN example uses a Clos leaf-spine topology with VXLAN tunnel endpoints (VTEPs). The individual switch configuration shows how to set up an end-to-end VXLAN. eBGP is used to exchange IP routes in the IP underlay network, and EVPN routes in the VXLAN overlay network. All spine nodes are in one autonomous system—AS 101. All leaf nodes are in another autonomous system—AS 100.

- On VTEPs 1 and 2: Access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a switch-scoped VLAN. EVPN is configured using auto-EVI mode.
- On VTEPs 3 and 4: Access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a port-scoped VLAN. The EVPN instance is configured using manual configuration mode. The RD and RT are configured using auto mode.

All VTEPs perform asymmetric IRB routing, in which:
- IRB routing is performed only on ingress VTEPs.
- Egress VTEPs perform IRB bridging.
**Figure 15. VXLAN BGP EVPN use case**

**VTEP 1 Leaf Switch**

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface loopback0
   OS10(config-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
   OS10(config-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
   OS10(config-if-lo-0)# exit
   ```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface

   ```
   OS10(config)# nve
   OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
   OS10(config-nve)# exit
   ```
3. Configure VXLAN virtual networks

OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit

4. Assign VLAN member interfaces to the virtual networks

Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping:

OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan200
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# exit

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping

OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit

6. Configure upstream network-facing ports

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.16.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

7. Configure eBGP

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.16.0.1
8. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering

```bash
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

9. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from the VLT peer IP address

```bash
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.16.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

10. Configure BGP EVPN peering

```bash
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

11. Configure EVPN

Configure the EVPN instance, RD, and RT using auto-EVI mode:

```bash
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```
12. Configure VLT

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.0/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure the VLT port channel

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure the VLTi member links

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

13. Configure IP switching in the overlay network

Create a tenant VRF

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
```

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
```
Configure routing on the virtual networks

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.231/16
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.231/16
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# exit

VTEP 2 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using the same IP address as the VLT peer

OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(config-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
OS10(config-if-lo-0)# exit

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface

OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual networks

OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config)# exit

4. Assign VLAN member interfaces to the virtual networks

Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping:

OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan200
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# exit

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping

OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(config-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(config-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(config-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(config-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(config-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(config-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(config-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit

6. Configure upstream network-facing ports

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.17.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

7. Configure eBGP

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.17.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# exit

8. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.17.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.17.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit

9. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from VLT peer IP address

OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.17.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit

10. Configure BGP EVPN peering

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit

11. Configure EVPN
Configure the EVPN instance, RD, and RT using auto-EVI mode:

OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# auto-evi
OS10(config-evpn)# exit

12. Configure VLT
Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure

OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.1/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit

Configure the VLT port channel

OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

Configure VLTi member links

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

Configure the VLT domain

OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.2
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports

OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(config-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(config-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(config-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(config-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(config-uplink-state-group-1)# exit

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit

13. Configure IP switching in overlay network

Create a tenant VRF

OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address

OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01

Configure routing on the virtual networks

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.232/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.232/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit

VTEP 3 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer

OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface

OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit

3. Configure VXLAN virtual networks

OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
4. Configure unused VLAN ID for untagged membership

OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping

OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(config-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(config-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(config-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(config-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(config-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(config-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/6)# exit

6. Add the access ports to virtual networks

OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.18.1.0/31
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.18.2.0/31
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

8. Configure eBGP

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.18.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(configure-router-bgp-af)# exit

9. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.18.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.18.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit

10. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from VLT peer IP address

OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.18.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit

11. Configure BGP EVPN peering

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit

12. Configure EVPN

Configure the EVPN instance in manual configuration mode, and RD and RT configuration in auto mode:

OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# rd auto
13. Configure VLT

Configure a VLTi VLAN for the virtual network

OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vlti-vlan 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 200
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure

OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.10/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit

Configure the VLT port channels

OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

Configure VLTi member links

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

Configure the VLT domain

OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.3
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ff:ee
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports

OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.11
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit

14. Configure IP routing in the overlay network

Create the tenant VRF

OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(config-vrf)# exit

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address

OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01

Configure routing on the virtual networks

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.233/16
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.233/16
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# exit

VTEP 4 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer

OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(config-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(config-if-lo-0)# exit

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface

OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual networks

OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit

4. Configure the unused VLAN ID for untagged membership

OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Add the access ports to the virtual networks

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 100
OS10(config-vn)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn)# exit
```

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.19.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.19.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.19.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

9. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering

```
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.19.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```
10. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from the VLT peer IP address

```bash
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.19.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

11. Configure BGP EVPN peering

```bash
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# allowas-in 1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

12. Configure EVPN

Configure the EVPN instance manual configuration mode, and RD, and RT configuration in auto mode:

```bash
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# rd auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target auto
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)# exit
```

13. Configure VLT
Configure a VLTi VLAN for the virtual network

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vlti-vlan 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 200
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure

```
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.11/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure VLT port channels

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ff:ee
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between the VLT peers

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.10
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit
```

14. Configure IP routing in the overlay network
Create a tenant VRF

OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address

OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01

Configure routing on the virtual networks

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.234/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.234/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit

Spine Switch 1

1. Configure downstream ports on underlay links to the leaf switches

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

2. Configure eBGP

OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# router-id 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# exit

3. Configure eBGP IPv4 peer sessions on the P2P links

OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.1.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(config-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10 (conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.1.0
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10 (conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.1.0
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10 (conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.1.0
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# exit

4. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering

OS10 (config)# interface loopback1
OS10 (conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10 (conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.201.0.1/32
OS10 (conf-if-lo-1)# exit

5. Configure BGP EVPN peer sessions

OS10 (config)# router bgp 101
OS10 (conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.0.1
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10 (conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.0.1
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10 (conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.0.1
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10 (conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
Spine Switch 2

1. Configure downstream ports on the underlay links to the leaf switches

```bash
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

2. Configure eBGP

```bash
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# router-id 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# exit
```

3. Configure eBGP IPv4 peer sessions on the P2P links

```bash
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.2.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(config-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.2.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(config-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.2.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# exit

4. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering

OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.202.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit

5. Configure BGP EVPN peer sessions

OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no sender-side-loop-detection
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.1.0
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
Verify VXLAN with BGP EVPN configuration

1. Verify virtual network configurations

LEAF1# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Virtual Network: 10000
   Members:
   VLAN 100: port-channel10, port-channel1000  
VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 10000
   Source Interface: loopback0(192.168.1.1)
   Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 192.168.2.1(CP)
Virtual Network: 20000
   Members:
   Untagged: port-channel20
   VLAN 200: port-channel1000  
VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 20000
   Source Interface: loopback0(192.168.1.1)
   Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 192.168.2.1(CP)
LEAF1#

2. Verify EVPN configurations and EVPN parameters

LEAF1# show evpn evi
EVI : 10000, State : up
   Bridge-Domain : Virtual-Network 10000, VNI 10000
   Route-Distinguisher : 1:192.168.1.1:10000(auto)
   Route-Targets : 0:100:268445456(auto) both
   Inclusive Multicast : 192.168.2.1
   IRB : Enabled(tenant1)
EVI : 20000, State : up
   Bridge-Domain : Virtual-Network 20000, VNI 20000
   Route-Distinguisher : 1:192.168.1.1:20000(auto)
   Route-Targets : 0:100:268455456(auto) both
   Inclusive Multicast : 192.168.2.1
   IRB : Enabled(tenant1)
LEAF1#

3. Verify BGP EVPN neighborship between leaf and spine nodes

LEAF1# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn summary
BGP router identifier 172.16.0.1 local AS number 100
Neighbor   AS    MsgRcvd  MsgSent  Up/Down State/Pfx
172.201.0.1 101    1132     1116  13:29:00 27
172.202.0.1 101    1131     1118  13:29:02 28
LEAF1#

4. Check connectivity between host A and host B

root@HOST-A:~# ping 10.2.0.10 -c 5
PING 10.2.0.10 (10.2.0.10) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.824 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.847 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.835 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.944 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=5 ttl=63 time=0.806 ms
--- 10.2.0.10 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4078ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.806/0.851/0.944/0.051 ms

5. Check connectivity between host A and host C

root@HOST-A:~# ping 10.1.0.20 -c 5
PING 10.1.0.20 (10.1.0.20) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.741 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.737 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.772 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.799 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.866 ms
--- 10.1.0.20 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4061ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.737/0.783/0.866/0.047 ms
root@HOST-A:~#

6. Check connectivity between host A and host D

root@HOST-A:~# ping 10.2.0.20 -c 5
PING 10.2.0.20 (10.2.0.20) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.707 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.671 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.687 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.640 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=5 ttl=63 time=0.644 ms
--- 10.2.0.20 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4089ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.640/0.669/0.707/0.041 ms
root@HOST-A:~#

**NOTE:** Follow Steps 1 to 6 to check ping connectivity between combinations of other hosts, and between hosts through different virtual-network IP addresses.

**Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology**

The following VXLAN with BGP EVPN example uses a Clos leaf-spine example. The individual switch configuration shows how to set up an end-to-end VXLAN. eBGP is used to exchange IP routes in the IP underlay network, and EVPN routes in the VXLAN overlay network. All VTEPs perform asymmetric IRB routing, in which:

- IRB routing is performed only on ingress VTEPs.
- Egress VTEPs perform IRB bridging.

In this example, each node in the spine network and each VTEP in the leaf network belongs to a different autonomous system. Spine switch 1 is in AS 101. Spine switch 2 is in AS 102. For leaf nodes, VLT domain 1 is in AS 99; VLT domain 2 is in AS 100.

- On VTEPs 1 and 2: Access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a switch-scoped VLAN. EVPN instance along with RD and RT values are configured in manual mode.
- On VTEPs 3 and 4: Access ports are assigned to the virtual network using a port-scoped VLAN. EVPN instance along with RD and RT values are configured in manual mode.
VTEP 1 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface loopback0
   OS10(config-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
   OS10(config-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32
   OS10(config-if-lo-0)# exit
   ```

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface

   ```
   OS10(config)# nve
   OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
   OS10(config-nve)# exit
   ```

Figure 16. VXLAN BGP EVPN with multiple AS
3. Configure VXLAN virtual networks

OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit

4. Assign VLAN member interfaces to the virtual networks

Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping:

OS10(config)# interface vlan100
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-100)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan200
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# exit

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping

OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit

6. Configure upstream network-facing ports

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.16.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

7. Configure eBGP

OS10(config)# router bgp 99
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# router-id 172.16.0.1
8. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering

```bash
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.16.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.16.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
```

9. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from the VLT peer IP address

```bash
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.16.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

10. Configure BGP EVPN peering

```bash
OS10(config)# router bgp 99
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# exit
```

11. Configure EVPN

Configure the EVPN instance with RD and RT values in manual mode:

```bash
OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# rd 192.168.1.1:10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 99:10000 both
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 100:10000 import
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# exit

OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd 192.168.1.1:20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target 99:20000 both
```
12. Configure VLT

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure

OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.0/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit

Configure the VLT port channel

OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

Configure the VLTi member links

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

Configure the VLT domain

OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports

OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers

OS10(config)# router bgp 99
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.16.250.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# exit

13. Configure IP switching in the overlay network

Create a tenant VRF

OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
Configure an anycast gateway MAC address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01</code></td>
<td>Configure an anycast gateway MAC address</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configure routing on the virtual networks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config)# interface virtual-network10000</code></td>
<td>Interface virtual-network 10000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1</code></td>
<td>IP VRF forwarding tenant1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.231/16</code></td>
<td>IP address 10.1.0.231/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100</code></td>
<td>IP virtual-router address 10.1.0.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown</code></td>
<td>No shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit</code></td>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config)# interface virtual-network20000</code></td>
<td>Interface virtual-network 20000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1</code></td>
<td>IP VRF forwarding tenant1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.231/16</code></td>
<td>IP address 10.2.0.231/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100</code></td>
<td>IP virtual-router address 10.2.0.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown</code></td>
<td>No shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit</code></td>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VTEP 2 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using the same IP address as the VLT peer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config)# interface loopback0</code></td>
<td>Interface loopback0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown</code></td>
<td>No shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.1.1/32</code></td>
<td>IP address 192.168.1.1/32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit</code></td>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config)# nve</code></td>
<td>NVE configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0</code></td>
<td>Source interface loopback0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config-nve)# exit</code></td>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual networks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000</code></td>
<td>Virtual network 10000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000</code></td>
<td>VXLAN VNI 10000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit</code></td>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000</code></td>
<td>Virtual network 20000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000</code></td>
<td>VXLAN VNI 20000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit</code></td>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000</code></td>
<td>Virtual network 20000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit</code></td>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Assign VLAN member interfaces to the virtual networks

Use a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config)# interface vlan100</code></td>
<td>Interface VLAN 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# virtual-network 10000</code></td>
<td>Virtual network 10000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# no shutdown</code></td>
<td>No shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vl-100)# exit</code></td>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config)# interface vlan200</code></td>
<td>Interface VLAN 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 20000</code></td>
<td>Virtual network 20000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# no shutdown</code></td>
<td>No shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit</code></td>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a switch-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(config)# interface port-channel10</code></td>
<td>Interface port-channel 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-po-10)# virtual-network 10000</code></td>
<td>Virtual network 10000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk</code></td>
<td>Switchport mode trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100</code></td>
<td>Switchport trunk allowed VLAN 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan</code></td>
<td>No switchport access VLAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit</code></td>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport access vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit

6. Configure upstream network-facing ports

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.17.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit

7. Configure eBGP

OS10(config)# router bgp 99
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# router-id 172.17.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# exit

8. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering

OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.17.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.17.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

9. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from VLT peer IP address

OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.17.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit

10. Configure BGP EVPN peering

OS10(config)# router bgp 99
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# exit

11. Configure EVPN

Configure the EVPN instance with RD and RT in manual configuration mode:

OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# rd 192.168.1.1:10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 99:10000 both
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 100:10000 import
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# exit

OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd 192.168.1.1:20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target 99:20000 both
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target 100:20000 import
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# exit
OS10(config-evpn)#

12. Configure VLT

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure

OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.1/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit

Configure the VLT port channel

OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit
OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

Configure VLTI member links

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

Configure the VLT domain
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.2
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers
OS10(config)# router bgp 99
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# neighbor 172.16.250.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-99)# exit

13. Configure IP switching in overlay network
Create a tenant VRF
OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01

Configure routing on the virtual networks
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.232/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.232/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit

VTEP 3 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer
OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit
2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface

OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit

3. Configure VXLAN virtual networks

OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit

4. Configure unused VLAN ID for untagged membership

OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000

5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping

OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit

6. Add the access ports to virtual networks

OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.18.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
8. Configure eBGP

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.18.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# exit

9. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.18.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.18.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit

10. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from VLT peer IP address

OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.18.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit

11. Configure BGP EVPN peering

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit

12. Configure EVPN

Configure the EVPN instance, RD, and RT in manual configuration mode:

OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# vni 10000
13. Configure VLT

Configure a VLTi VLAN for the virtual network

```bash
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vlti-vlan 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vlti-vlan 200
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit
```

Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure

```bash
OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.10/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit
```

Configure the VLT port channels

```bash
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Configure VLTi member links

```bash
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure the VLT domain

```bash
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(config-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.3
OS10(config-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(config-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ff:ee
OS10(config-vlt-1)# exit
```

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports

```bash
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit
```
Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between VLT peers

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.11
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit

14. Configure IP routing in the overlay network

Create the tenant VRF

OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address

OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01

Configure routing on the virtual networks

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.233/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.233/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit

VTEP 4 Leaf Switch

1. Configure a Loopback interface for the VXLAN underlay using same IP address as the VLT peer

OS10(config)# interface loopback0
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# ip address 192.168.2.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-0)# exit

2. Configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface

OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback0
OS10(config-nve)# exit

3. Configure the VXLAN virtual networks

OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vxlan-vni 10000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# vxlan-vni 20000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-20000)# exit

4. Configure the unused VLAN ID for untagged membership

OS10(config)# virtual-network untagged-vlan 1000
5. Configure access ports as VLAN members for a port-scoped VLAN-to-VNI mapping

```bash
OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 10 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# no switchport access vlan
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/6
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20 mode active
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

6. Add the access ports to the virtual networks

```bash
OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# member-interface port-channel 10 vlan-tag 100
OS10(config-vn)# exit

OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
OS10(config-vn-20000)# member-interface port-channel 20 untagged
OS10(config-vn)# exit
```

7. Configure upstream network-facing ports

```bash
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.19.1.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# mtu 1650
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.19.2.0/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
```

8. Configure eBGP

```bash
OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# router-id 172.19.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(config-router-bgp-af)# exit
```

9. Configure eBGP for the IPv4 point-to-point peering

```bash
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.19.1.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.19.2.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
```
10. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering different from the VLT peer IP address

OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit

OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.19.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit

11. Configure BGP EVPN peering

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 101
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 102
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# address-family l2vpn evpn
OS10(config-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit

12. Configure EVPN

Configure the EVPN instance,RD, RT in manual configuration mode:

OS10(config)# evpn
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# vni 10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# rd 192.168.2.1:10000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 99:10000 import
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)# route-target 100:10000 both
OS10(config-evpn-evi-10000)#exit
OS10(config-evpn)# evi 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# vni 20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# rd 192.168.2.1:20000
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target 99:20000 import
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)# route-target 100:20000 both
OS10(config-evpn-evi-20000)#exit
OS10(config-evpn)#

13. Configure VLT

Configure a VLTi VLAN for the virtual network

OS10(config)# virtual-network 10000
OS10(config-vn-10000)# vlti-vlan 100
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 20000
Configure a dedicated L3 underlay path to reach the VLT Peer in case of a network failure

OS10(config)# interface vlan4000
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# ip address 172.16.250.11/31
OS10(config-if-vl-4000)# exit

Configure VLT port channels

OS10(config)# interface port-channel10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# exit

OS10(config)# interface port-channel20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# exit

Configure VLTi member links

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

Configure the VLT domain

OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.150.4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/3,1/1/4
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ff:ee
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# exit

Configure UFD with uplink VLT ports and downlink network ports

OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel20
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# exit

Configure iBGP IPv4 peering between the VLT peers

OS10(config)# router bgp 100
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# neighbor 172.16.250.10
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgp-100)# exit

14. Configure IP routing in the overlay network

Create a tenant VRF

OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(config-vrf)# exit

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address

OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01
Configure routing on the virtual networks

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network10000
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.234/16
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network20000
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.234/16
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(config-if-vn-20000)# exit

Spine Switch 1

1. Configure downstream ports on underlay links to the leaf switches

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.1.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

2. Configure eBGP

OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# router-id 172.201.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# exit

3. Configure eBGP IPv4 peer sessions on the P2P links

OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.1.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.1.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.1.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit

OS10(config-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.1.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
4. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering

```
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.201.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
```

5. Configure BGP EVPN peer sessions

```
OS10(config)# router bgp 101
OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.16.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family 12vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.17.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family 12vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.18.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family 12vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit

OS10(conf-router-bgp-101)# neighbor 172.19.0.1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# update-source loopback1
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# no activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
OS10(conf-router-neighbor)# address-family 12vpn evpn
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# activate
OS10(conf-router-neighbor-af)# exit
```
1. Configure downstream ports on the underlay links to the leaf switches

OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 172.16.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 172.17.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# ip address 172.18.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet1/1/4
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# ip address 172.19.2.1/31
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit

2. Configure eBGP

OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(config-router-bgp-102)# router-id 172.202.0.1
OS10(config-router-bgp-102)# address-family ipv4 unicast
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# redistribute connected
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# exit

3. Configure eBGP IPv4 peer sessions on the P2P links

OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# neighbor 172.16.2.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# neighbor 172.17.2.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# neighbor 172.18.2.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# neighbor 172.19.2.0
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 100
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# no shutdown
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# exit
OS10(config-router-bgpv4-af)# exit

4. Configure a Loopback interface for BGP EVPN peering

OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 172.202.0.1/32
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit

5. Configure BGP EVPN peer sessions

OS10(config)# router bgp 102
OS10(config-router-bgp-102)# neighbor 172.16.0.1
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# ebgp-multihop 4
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# remote-as 99
OS10(config-router-neighbor)# send-community extended
Verifying VXLAN with BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology

1. Verify virtual network configurations

LEAF1# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Virtual Network: 10000
  Members:
    VLAN 100: port-channel10, port-channel1000
  VXLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 10000
    Source Interface: loopback0(192.168.1.1)
    Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 192.168.2.1(CP)

Virtual Network: 20000
  Members:
    Untagged: port-channel120
    VLAN 200: port-channel1000
  VXLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 20000
    Source Interface: loopback0(192.168.1.1)
    Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 192.168.2.1(CP)

LEAF1#
2. Verify EVPN configurations and EVPN parameters

LEAF1# show evpn evi

EVI : 10000, State : up
Bridge-Domain : Virtual-Network 10000, VNI 10000
Route-Distinguisher : 1:192.168.1.1:10000
Route-Targets : 0:99:10000 both, 0:100:10000 import
Inclusive Multicast : 192.168.2.1
IRB : Enabled(10.1.0.2)

EVI : 20000, State : up
Bridge-Domain : Virtual-Network 20000, VNI 20000
Route-Distinguisher : 1:192.168.1.1:20000
Route-Targets : 0:99:10000 both, 0:100:10000 import
Inclusive Multicast : 192.168.2.1
IRB : Enabled(10.2.0.2)

LEAF1#

3. Verify BGP EVPN neighborship between leaf and spine nodes

LEAF1# show ip bgp l2vpn evpn summary

BGP router identifier 172.16.0.1 local AS number 99
Neighbor     AS   MsgRcvd  MsgSent  Up/Down   State/Pfx
172.201.0.1  101  1132     1116     13:29:00  27
172.202.0.1  102  1131     1118     13:29:02  28

LEAF1#

4. Check connectivity between host A and host B

root@HOST-A:~# ping 10.2.0.10 -c 5
PING 10.2.0.10 (10.2.0.10) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.824 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.847 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.835 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.944 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.10: icmp_seq=5 ttl=63 time=0.806 ms

--- 10.2.0.10 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4078ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.806/0.851/0.944/0.051 ms

root@HOST-A:~#

5. Check connectivity between host A and host C

root@HOST-A:~# ping 10.1.0.20 -c 5
PING 10.1.0.20 (10.1.0.20) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.741 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.737 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.772 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.799 ms
64 bytes from 10.1.0.20: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.866 ms

--- 10.1.0.20 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4061ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.737/0.783/0.866/0.047 ms

root@HOST-A:~#

6. Check connectivity between host A and host D

root@HOST-A:~# ping 10.2.0.20 -c 5
PING 10.2.0.20 (10.2.0.20) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=1 ttl=63 time=0.707 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=2 ttl=63 time=0.671 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=3 ttl=63 time=0.687 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=4 ttl=63 time=0.640 ms
64 bytes from 10.2.0.20: icmp_seq=5 ttl=63 time=0.644 ms

--- 10.2.0.20 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted, 5 received, 0% packet loss, time 4089ms

root@HOST-A:~#
NOTE: Follow Steps 1 to 6 to check ping connectivity between combinations of other hosts, and between hosts through different virtual-network IP addresses.

**Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Centralized L3 gateway**

The following VXLAN with BGP EVPN example uses a centralized Layer 3 gateway to perform virtual-network routing. It is based on the sample configuration in Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology.

In the VXLAN BGP EVPN multiple AS topology, all VTEPs are configured to perform distributed L3 gateway routing, in which each VTEP routes VXLAN traffic. Routing decisions are made by ingress VTEPs.

However, in a multi-tenant network, some VTEPs may operate only in Layer 2 VXLAN mode and perform only Layer 2 functions. In this case, configure routing for Layer 2 VTEPs on one Layer 3 VTEP that supports Layer 3 VXLAN functionality. The Layer 2 VXLAN-capable VTEPs are connected with the centralized Layer 3 gateway either directly or through an IP underlay fabric. Any ingress routing traffic on a Layer 2 VTEP is switched to the Layer 3 centralized gateway. All routing decisions are made by the centralized gateway to forward VXLAN traffic to the destination Layer 2 VTEP.

The following centralized L3 gateway example for VXLAN BGP EVPN uses a Clos leaf-spine topology. In this example:

- VTEP 1 and VTEP 2 in VLT 1 operate as a L2 gateway.
- VTEP 3 and VTEP 4 in VLT 2 operate as a centralized L3 gateway.
- Host A and Host B are connected to the L2 gateway. The L2 gateway is connected to a centralized L3 gateway through an IP underlay fabric.
- You must configure the IP address and anycast IP address of the virtual networks in the centralized L3 gateway VTEP. It is not necessary to configure these addresses in the L2 gateway VTEPs.

Routing for tenant L3 traffic is not performed on the L2 VTEPs. The L2 VTEPs forward tenant traffic to the centralized L3 gateway in VLT 2. The L3 gateway routes traffic between L2 tenant segments.
NOTE: This centralized L3 gateway example for VXLAN BGP EVPN uses the same configuration steps as in Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology. Configure each spine and leaf switch as in the Multiple AS topology example, except:

- Because VTEPs 1 and 2 operate only in Layer 2 VXLAN mode, do not configure **IP switching in the overlay network**.
  This step consists of configuring virtual network interfaces with IP addresses, anycast IP addresses, and anycast gateway MAC addresses.
- Configure **IP switching in the overlay network** only on VTEPs 3 and 4.

**VTEP 3 Leaf Switch**

14. Configure **IP switching in the overlay network**
Create a tenant VRF

OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address

OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01

Configure routing on the virtual networks

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.233/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.233/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit

VTEP 4 Leaf Switch

14. Configure IP switching in overlay network

Create a tenant VRF

OS10(config)# ip vrf tenant1
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit

Configure an anycast gateway MAC address

OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:01:01:01:01:01

Configure routing on the virtual networks

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network10000
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.1.0.234/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.1.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit

OS10(config)# interface virtual-network20000
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip address 10.2.0.234/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# ip virtual-router address 10.2.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-20000)# exit

Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Border leaf gateway with asymmetric IRB

This VXLAN BGP EVPN example shows how to transmit VXLAN traffic to an external network. Traffic from a tenant host that is destined to the Internet is transmitted to a border leaf gateway over L3 VTEPs and an IP underlay fabric.

NOTE: After VXLAN decapsulation, routing between virtual networks and tenant VLANs is supported only on the S4200-ON series and S5200-ON series due to NPU capability. On other Dell EMC switches that support VXLAN routing, such as
S4048T-ON, S6010-ON, and the S4100-ON series, routing after decapsulation is performed only between virtual networks.

You can connect an egress virtual network to a VLAN in an external router, which connects to the external network.

In the following example, VLT domain 1 is a VLT VTEP. VLT domain 2 is the border leaf VLT VTEP pair. All virtual networks in the data center network are configured in all VTEPs with virtual-network IP and anycast IP gateway addresses.

Configure a dedicated virtual network for sending VXLAN traffic to an external network on all VTEPs. Configure the anycast L3 gateway for the dedicated virtual network only on the border leaf VTEP pair in VLT domain 2. For asymmetric IRB, configure a static default route on all VTEPs, except the border leaf VTEPs. This allows traffic destined to an external network to be transmitted to the anycast L3 address of the dedicated virtual network on the border leaf VTEP. A different static route is configured on the border leaf VTEP. Using this second static route, traffic to an external network is transmitted on an egress VLAN to a WAN router or an Internet address.

When VLT domain 1 receives traffic destined to an external network, the traffic is routed to the dedicated virtual network in the ingress VTEP and sent to the border leaf VTEP. On the border leaf VTEP, the traffic is routed to the VLAN to which an external WAN router is connected or directly connected to the Internet. Similarly, any traffic destined to a VXLAN virtual network that is received on the border leaf VTEP is routed to the destination virtual network.
NOTE: This border leaf gateway example for VXLAN BGP EVPN uses the same configuration steps as in Example: VXLAN BGP EVPN — Multiple AS topology. Configure each spine and leaf switch as in the Multiple AS topology example and add the following additional configuration steps on each VTEP.

VTEP 1 Leaf Switch

14. Configure a dedicated VXLAN virtual network.

```bash
OS10(config)# virtual-network 500
OS10(config-vn-500)# vxlan-vni 500
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
```
15. Configure routing on the virtual network.
   OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 500
   OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
   OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.5.0.231/16

16. Configure a static route for outbound traffic sent to the anycast MAC address of the dedicated virtual network.
   OS10(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.5.0.100

VTEP 2 Leaf Switch

14. Configure a dedicated VXLAN virtual network.
   OS10(config)# virtual-network 500
   OS10(config-vn-500)# vxlan-vni 500
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
   OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

15. Configure routing on the virtual networks.
   OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 500
   OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant2
   OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.5.0.232/16

16. Configure a static route for outbound traffic sent to the anycast MAC address of the dedicated virtual network.
   OS10(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.5.0.100

VTEP 3 Leaf Switch

14. Configure a dedicated VXLAN virtual network.
   OS10(config)# virtual-network 500
   OS10(config-vn-500)# vxlan-vni 500
   OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
   OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit

15. Configure an anycast gateway MAC address on the border leaf VTEP. This MAC address must be different from the anycast gateway MAC address configured on non-border-leaf VTEPs.
   OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:02:02:02:02:02

   OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 500
   OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
   OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.5.0.233/16
   OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.5.0.100
   OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
   OS10(config-if-vn-10000)# exit

17. Configure externally connected VLAN.
   OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
   OS10(config-if-vlan)# ip address 10.10.0.1/16
   OS10(config-if-vlan)# no shutdown
   OS10(config-if-vlan)# exit
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
   switchport mode trunk
   switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
18. Configure a static route for outbound traffic sent to VLAN 200.

```
OS10(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.10.0.3
```

### VTEP 4 Leaf Switch

14. Configure a dedicated VXLAN virtual network.

```
OS10(config)# virtual-network 500
OS10(config-vn-500)# vxlan-vni 500
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-10000)# exit
```

15. Configure an anycast gateway MAC address on the border leaf VTEP. This MAC address must be different from the anycast gateway MAC address configured on non-border-leaf VTEPs.

```
OS10(config)# ip virtual-router mac-address 00:02:02:02:02:02
```


```
OS10(config)# interface virtual-network 500
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip vrf forwarding tenant1
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip address 10.5.0.234/16
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# ip virtual-router address 10.5.0.100
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vn-10000)# exit
```

17. Configure an externally connected VLAN.

```
OS10(conf)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# ip address 10.10.0.2/16
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-vlan)# exit
OS10(conf)# interface ethernet 1/1/7
switchport mode trunk
switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
```

18. Configure a static route for outbound traffic sent to VLAN 200.

```
OS10(config)# ip route 0.0.0.0/0 10.10.0.3
```

## Controller-provisioned VXLAN

OS10 supports VXLAN provisioning using an Open vSwitch Database (OVSDB) controller. Currently, the only supported OVSDB controller is the VMware NSX controller. In a controller-provisioned VXLAN, the controller manages VXLAN-related configurations and other control-plane operations, such as MAC address propagation.

**NOTE:** Controller-provisioned VXLAN is not supported on S3048-ON switches. Also, controller-provisioned VXLAN is not supported on VTEPs configured as peers in a VLT domain. Only VTEPs in standalone mode are supported.
The NSX controller communicates with an OS10 VTEP using the OVSDB management protocol over a Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) connection. Establishing the communication between the controller and VTEP involves generating the SSL certificate at a VTEP and copying the certificate to the NSX controller. After SSL authentication, a secure connection over SSL is established between the controller and the VTEP. The VTEP then receives and processes the configuration data from the controller.

**Controller-provisioned VXLAN: Manual configuration**

You must manually configure the underlay network using the OS10 CLI:
- Configure the L3 protocol used for underlay routing. Underlay reachability to VTEP peers is learned using the configured routing protocol.
- Configure the loopback interface in the default VRF that is used as the VTEP source IP address for controller-based provisioning.
- Assign the VTEP interfaces to be managed by the controller.

**Controller-provisioned VXLAN: Automatic provisioning**

The controller automatically provisions:
- L2 overlay network
- VXLAN virtual networks, including remote VTEP source addresses
- Local access ports in a virtual network

An OS10 VTEP sends the addition or deletion of server MAC addresses at the VXLAN access port to the NSX controller using the OVSDB protocol. The controller then propagates the information to VTEP peers. The VTEPs program their forwarding tables accordingly.

**Configure controller-provisioned VXLAN**

To configure the NSX controller, follow these steps on each OS10 VTEP:

1. Configure the source interface used for controller-based VXLAN provisioning. Assign an IPv4 address to a loopback interface. Assign the loopback interface to an NVE instance. The loopback interface must belong to the default VRF. For detailed information, see the Configure source IP address on VTEP.
2. Configure NSX controller reachability.
3. Assign local access interfaces to be managed by the controller. The VLAN IDs of member access interfaces created using the OS10 CLI must be different from the VLAN IDs of port-scoped VLANs created by the NSX controller for virtual networks.
4. (Optional) Enable BFD in the NSX and the VTEP. OS10 complies with RFC5880 for Bidirectional Forwarding Detection.

**Configuration notes**
NSX controller-provisioned VXLAN is not supported if an OS10 switch operates in OpenFlow-only mode.

Only one mode of VxLAN provisioning is supported at a time: NSX controller-based, static VXLAN, or BGP EVPN.

An OS10 switch does not send VXLAN access port statistics to the NSX controller.

Controller-provisioned VXLAN is not supported on VTEPs configured as peers in a VLT domain. Only VTEPs in standalone mode are supported.

Specify the controller reachability information

In OS10 VTEP, the controller configuration command initializes a connection to an OVSDB-based controller. OS10 supports only one controller connection at a time.

NOTE: Currently, the only supported OVSDB-based controller is NSX.

To configure an OVSDB controller on the OS10 VTEP:

1. Enable VXLAN in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   OS10(config)# nve
   ```

2. Changes the mode to CONFIGURATION-NVE-OVSDB from where you can configure the controller parameters.
   ```
   OS10(config-nve)# controller ovsdb
   ```

3. Specify the IP address, OVSDB controller port, and SSL as a secure connection protocol between the OS10 VTEP and the controller in CONFIGURATION-NVE-OVSDB mode.
   ```
   OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# ip ip-address port port-number ssl
   ```

   The range of port-number is from 0 to 65535. Configure the port-number as 6640 and the connection type as SSL.

4. (Optional) Specify a time interval, in milliseconds (ms). This is the duration the switch waits between the connection attempts to the controller.
   ```
   OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# max-backoff interval
   ```

   The range is from 1000 to 180,000 ms. The default is 8000 ms.

Assign interfaces to be managed by the controller

In a VTEP, explicitly assign interfaces for an OVSDB controller to manage.

Before you assign the interface, consider the following:

- The interface must be in Switchport Trunk mode.
- The interface must not be a member of any VLAN
- The interface must not be a member of a port-channel

When the above conditions are not met when assigning the interfaces to be managed by the controller, the system returns error messages.

When the interface is assigned, you cannot:

- remove the interface from Switchport Trunk mode
- add the interface as a member of any VLAN
- remove the interface from the controller configuration if the interface has active port-scoped VLAN (Port,VLAN) pairs configured by the controller

To assign an interface to be managed by the OVSDB controller:

1. Configure an interface from CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
   ```

2. Configure L2 trunking in INTERFACE mode.
   ```
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
   ```

3. Configure the access VLAN assigned to a L2 trunk port in the INTERFACE mode.
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport access vlan

4. Assign the interface to the controller.
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# nve-controller

To view the controller information and the ports the controller manages, use the show nve controller command.

OS10# show nve controller

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management IP</th>
<th>10.16.140.29/16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gateway IP</td>
<td>55.55.5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Backoff</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configured Controller</td>
<td>10.16.140.172:6640 ssl (connected)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Controller Cluster

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IP</th>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
<th>Connected</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Max-Backoff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.16.140.173</td>
<td>6640</td>
<td>ssl</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>ACTIVE</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.16.140.171</td>
<td>6640</td>
<td>ssl</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>BACKOFF</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.16.140.172</td>
<td>6640</td>
<td>ssl</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>ACTIVE</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NVE Controller Ports

ethernet1/1/1:1

ethernet1/1/15

Service Nodes

In an NSX-provisioned VXLAN environment, service nodes replicate L2 broadcast, unknown-unicast, and multicast (BUM) traffic that enter an OS10 VTEP to all other VTEPs. For the service node replication of BUM traffic to work, you need IP connectivity between the service nodes and the VTEP, so that the BUM traffic from a VTEP reaches the other remote VTEPs via a VXLAN overlay through the service nodes. The NSX controller manages a cluster of service nodes and sends the IP addresses of the nodes to the VTEP through OVSDB protocol. The service node cluster provides redundancy, and also facilitates load balancing of BUM traffic across service nodes.

The following shows BUM traffic replication in the controller-provisioned VXLAN environment:

Since VTEP relies on service nodes to replicate BUM traffic, we need a mechanism to monitor the connectivity between the VTEP and the service nodes. BFD can be used to monitor the connectivity between the VTEP and service nodes, and detects failures. The NSX controller provides parameters, such as the minimum TX and RX interval, and the multiplier, to initiate the BFD.
session between the VTEP and the service nodes. To establish a BFD session, enable the BFD on the controller and the VTEP. To enable BFD in the VTEP, use `bfd enable` command.

**NOTE:** In controller-provisioned VXLAN, the VTEP establishes a BFD session with the service nodes using the controller-provided parameters instead of the parameters configured at the VTEP.

If BFD is not enabled in the VTEP, the VTEP uses IP reachability information to monitor connectivity to the service node.

To view established sessions, use the `show bfd neighbors` command.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LocalAddr</th>
<th>RemoteAddr</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>RxInt</th>
<th>TxInt</th>
<th>Mult</th>
<th>VRF</th>
<th>Clients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55.55.5.5</td>
<td>2.2.2.2</td>
<td>virtual-network0</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>default vxlan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55.55.5.5</td>
<td>2.2.2.3</td>
<td>virtual-network0</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>default vxlan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**View replicators**

To view the state of the replicators, use the `show nve replicators` command.

- Show output with details about the replicators received from the controller.

```
OS10# show nve replicators
Codes: * - Active Replicator
BFD Status:Enabled
Replicators      State
-----------------------
2.2.2.3          Up
2.2.2.2          Up
```

- Show output with details about the replicators available for the VNID.

```
OS10# show nve replicators vnid 10009
Codes: * - Active Replicator
BFD Status:Enabled
Replicators      State
-----------------------
2.2.2.3          Up
2.2.2.2*         Up
```

* — indicates the replicator to which the VTEP sends the BUM traffic for the specific VNID.

**Configure and control VXLAN from VMware vCenter**

You can configure and control VXLAN from the VMware vCenter GUI. Complete the following steps:

1. On an OS10 switch, generate an SSL certificate in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10# nve controller ssl-key-generate
```

Verify or view the certificate using the `show nve controller ssl-certificate` command.

```
OS10# show nve controller ssl-certificate
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDgDCCAmgCAQMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQENBQAwYExCzAJBgNVBAYTAlVTMQswCQYDVQQIDAJDQTEVMBMGA1UECgwMT3BlbiB2U3dpdGNoMREwDwYDVQQQLDAzd2l0Y2hjYTE7MDkGAIUEAwFwYXJ0aWZpZXg8MjAxOjEzc3A3MTA5MTYxMDAxMB8GA1UEAwwyT1ZTIHN3aXRjaGJFRoUENBIENlcnRpZmljYXRlClJjY+MjAwMzo0NzoyMCkwHhcNMTgwOTIyMTIyMDA9WhcNMjgwOTIyMDUyMjcwJTAElmNAgBAgPB0EEwYDVQQKDAxPcGVuIHZTd2l0Y2gxHhcNMTgwOTIyMDUyMjcxNTE5MDczMB4wHhcNMTgwOTIyMDUyMjcwMDE2MjUyMTk2OTA4MjUxOTAxMTAwMF8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQAwHh0I9j/6...*
```
2. Create a VXLAN gateway in VMware vCenter console.

This following steps configure the VXLAN gateway:

a. Open a browser window, enter the vCenter IP address, and log in to VMware vCenter.

b. Click **Service Definitions** from the left navigation pane.

c. Click the **Hardware Devices** tab.

d. Click the green + icon under **Hardware Devices** to add a device. The **Add Hardware Device** dialog window opens.

e. Enter a name for the device in the **Name** box and copy the certificate generated in the OS10 switch and paste it in the **Certificate** box and click **OK**.

If successfully establishing connectivity between the VTEP and the NSX controller, the console displays the current connection status between the controller and the management IP address of the VTEP.
3. Create a logical switch.

You can create a logical network that acts as the forwarding domain for virtualized and nonvirtualized server workloads on the physical and virtual infrastructure.

The following steps configure the logical switch for NSX controller management.

a. Click Logical Switches from the left navigation pane.

b. Click the green + icon under Logical Switches. The New Logical Switch dialog window opens.

c. Enter a name and select Unicast as the replicate mode and click OK

4. Create a logical switch port that provides a logical connection point for a VM interface (VIF) and a L2 gateway connection to an external network.
5. (Optional) Enable or disable BFD globally.
   The following steps enable or disable BFD configuration in the controller.
   a. Click Service Definitions from the left navigation pane.
   b. Click the Hardware Devices tab.
   c. Click the Edit button in the BFD Configuration.
   d. Check or clear the Enable BFD check box and provide the Probe interval, in milliseconds, if required.

After you configure a VMware NSX controller on a server VM, connect to the controller from the VXLAN gateway switch.
For more information about the NSX controller configuration in the VTEP, see Configure a connection to an OVSDB controller. For more information about NSX controller configuration, see the NSX User Guide from VMware.

Example: VXLAN with a controller configuration

This example shows a simple NSX controller and an hardware OS10 VTEP deployed in VXLAN environment.
To configure an NSX controller-provisioned VXLAN:

- Configure the controller and the interfaces to be managed by the controller, in the OS10 VTEPs
- Configure the NSX controller in VMware vCenter. For more information about configuring the NSX controller using the GUI, see the Configure and control VXLAN from the VMware vCenter.

You must configure an OS10 VTEP with the controller configuration so that the VTEP can communicate with the NSX controller. The NSX controller handles configurations and control plane operations in the VXLAN environment.

VTEP 1

1. Configure the OSPF protocol in the underlay.

   ```
   OS10# configure terminal
   OS10(config)# router ospf 1
   OS10(config)# exit
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/55:1
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/55:1)# no switchport
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/55:1)# ip ospf 1 area 0.0.0.0
   OS10(config-if-eth1/1/55:1)# exit
   ```

2. Configure a Loopback interface.

   ```
   OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
   OS10(config-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
   OS10(config-if-lo-1)# ip address 200.0.0.1/32
   OS10(config-if-lo-1)# exit
   ```

3. Create an NVE instance and configure the Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.

   ```
   OS10(config)# nve
   OS10(config-nve)# source-interface loopback 1
   ```

4. Specify the NSX controller reachability information.

   ```
   OS10(config-nve)# controller ovsdb
   OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# ip 10.16.140.182 port 6640 ssl
   ```
This page contains configurations for a network using VXLAN. The configurations are divided into two sections: VTEP 1 and VTEP 2. Each section includes the following steps:

**VTEP 1**

1. Configure the OSPF protocol in the underlay.
2. Configure a Loopback interface.
3. Create an NVE instance and configure a Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.
4. Specify the NSX controller reachability information.
5. Assign interfaces to be managed by the controller.
6. (Optional) Enable BFD.

**VTEP 2**

1. Assign interfaces to be managed by the controller.
2. (Optional) Enable BFD.
3. Configure the OSPF protocol in the underlay.
5. Create an NVE instance and configure a Loopback interface as the VXLAN source tunnel interface.
6. Specify the NSX controller reachability information.
7. Assign interfaces to be managed by the controller.
8. (Optional) Enable BFD.

**Verify the controller configuration**

To view controller-based information on the VTEP 1, use the `show nve controller` command.
Gateway IP               : 200.0.0.1
Max Backoff              : 10000
Configured Controller    : 10.16.140.181:6640 ssl (connected)

Controller Cluster
IP                  Port Protocol Connected State       Max-Backoff
10.16.140.182      6640     ssl   true      ACTIVE        10000
10.16.140.183      6640     ssl   true      ACTIVE        10000
10.16.140.181      6640     ssl   true      ACTIVE        10000

NVE Controller Ports
ethernet1/1/54:3

To display the VNID, port members, source interface, and remote VTEPs of the VXLAN, use the `show virtual-network` command.

OS10# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Virtual Network: 0
Members:

Virtual Network: 6000
Members:
VLAN 20: ethernet1/1/54:3
VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 6000
Source Interface: loopback1(200.0.0.1)
Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 13.0.0.5(CP)

To view all the replicators and their status in the VXLAN, use the `show nve replicators` command.

OS10# show nve replicators
Codes: * - Active Replicator
BFD Status:Disabled
Replicators       State
-----------------------
13.0.0.5          Up
13.0.0.3          Up
13.0.0.2          Up

To view the remote VTEP status, use the `show nve remote-vtep` command.

OS10# show nve remote-vtep
IP Address: 13.0.0.2, State: up, Encap: VxLAN
  VNI list: ,6000
IP Address: 13.0.0.3, State: up, Encap: VxLAN
  VNI list: ,6000
IP Address: 13.0.0.5, State: up, Encap: VxLAN
  VNI list: ,6000
IP Address: 202.0.0.1, State: up, Encap: Vxlan
  VNI list: 6000

VTEP 2

OS10# show nve controller
Management IP            : 10.16.140.13/16
Gateway IP               : 200.0.0.1
Max Backoff              : 10000
Configured Controller    : 10.16.140.181:6640 ssl (connected)

Controller Cluster
IP      Port Protocol Connected State       Max-Backoff
10.16.140.182      6640     ssl   true      ACTIVE        10000
10.16.140.183      6640     ssl   true      ACTIVE        10000
10.16.140.181      6640     ssl   true      ACTIVE        10000
To display the VNID, port members, source interface, and remote VTEPs of the VXLAN, use the `show virtual-network` command.

```
OS10# show virtual-network
Codes: DP - MAC-learn Dataplane, CP - MAC-learn Controlplane, UUD - Unknown-Unicast-Drop
Virtual Network: 6000
  Members:
    VLAN 20: ethernet1/1/25:3
  VxLAN Virtual Network Identifier: 6000
    Source Interface: loopback1(202.0.0.1)
    Remote-VTEPs (flood-list): 13.0.0.5(CP)
```

To view all the replicators and their status in the VXLAN, use the `show nve replicators` command.

```
OS10# show nve replicators
Codes: * - Active Replicator
BFD Status:Disabled
Replicators      State
-----------------------
13.0.0.5         Up
13.0.0.3         Up
13.0.0.2         Up
```

To view the remote VTEP status, use the `show nve remote-vtep` command.

```
OS10# show nve remote-vtep
IP Address: 13.0.0.2,  State: up, Encap: VxLAN
  VNI list: ,6000
IP Address: 13.0.0.3,  State: up, Encap: VxLAN
  VNI list: ,6000
IP Address: 13.0.0.5,  State: up, Encap: VxLAN
  VNI list: ,6000
IP Address: 200.0.0.1,  State: up, Encap: Vxlan
  VNI list:  6000
```

**VXLAN Controller commands**

### controller ovsdb

Changes the mode to CONFIGURATION-NVE-OVSDB from where you can configure the controller parameters.

**Syntax**

```
controller ovsdb
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command mode**

CONFIGURATION-NVE

**Usage information**

The controller configuration initiates the OVSDB service on the OS10 switch. The no version of this command stops the OVSDB service. The no version command fails if any ports are configured as controller-managed ports or IP address configuration.

**NOTE:** Before removing the controller configuration from the device, you must delete all controller-managed ports and IP address configuration.
### ip port ssl

Configures the OVSDB controller reachability information such as IP address, port number, and the connection type of session, in the switch.

**Syntax**

```
ip ip-address port port-number ssl
```

**Parameters**

- **ip-address** — Specify the IP address of the OVSDB controller to connect with.
- **port-number** — Specify the port number through which the connection to the OVSDB controller is made.

**Default**

For an OVSDB-based controller, configure the following:

- Port number as 6640
- Connection type as SSL

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION-NVE-OVSDB

**Usage Information**

Currently, the only supported OVSDB controller is the NSX controller. `no` version of this command removes the connection to the OVSDB controller.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# controller ovsdb
OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# ip 10.11.66.110 port 6640 ssl
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

### max-backoff

Configures a time interval, in milliseconds (ms). This is the duration the switch waits between the connection attempts to the controller.

**Syntax**

```
max-backoff interval
```

**Parameters**

- **interval**—Enter the amount of time, in ms. This is the duration the switch waits between the connection attempts to the controller, from 1000 to 180000 ms.

**Default**

8000 ms

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION-NVE-OVSDB

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command replaces the default maximum wait time configuration in the switch.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config-nve)# controller ovsdb
OS10(config-nve-ovsdb)# max-backoff 40000
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later
**nve-controller**

Assigns the interfaces to be managed by the controller.

**Syntax**

```
nve-controller
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage information**

The interface must be in Switchport Trunk mode when adding the interface to the controller. If the interface is not in the Switchport Trunk mode, the system displays the following error message:

```
% Error: Interface ethernet1/1/1, must be in switchport trunk for controller mode.
```

**NOTE:** If the interface has active port-scoped VLAN (Port,VLAN) pairs configured by the controller, you cannot remove an interface from the controller.

The no version of this command removes the interface from the controller and removes any VXLAN binding associated with the interface.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config-if-eth1/1/1)# nve-controller
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**nve controller ssl-key-generate**

Generates the SSL certificate for the OVSDB server to setup the SSL connection with the controller.

**Syntax**

```
nve controller ssl-key-generate
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

This command is available only for the sysadmin and secadmin roles. This command generates the SSL certificate and restarts the OVSDB server to start using the newly generated certificate.

**Example**

```
OS10# nve controller ssl-key-generate
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**show nve controller**

Displays information about the controller and the controller-managed interfaces.

**Syntax**

```
show nve controller
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Example**

```
OS10# show nve controller
```
show nve controller ssl-certificate

Displays the SSL certificate generated in the system.

Syntax

```
show nve controller ssl-certificate
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command mode

EXEC

Usage information

This command is available only for `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles.

Example

```
OS10# show nve controller
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDgDCCAmgCAQMwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQENBQowYExCzAJBgNVBAYTA1VTMQswCQYDVQQIDAJDQTEVMBMGA1UECgwMT3BlbiB2U3dpdGNoMREwDwYDVQQDAhzd2l0YWJhYTE7MDkGAIUEAwyT2TIDHIAcnRpbmltdWVzdGVuZ2UuaXRjaCJmdW5jdGlvbiIwIG9wZXJhdGl2ZSBhZGQgY29tIEF1c3QgQ29udGFpbiB0aGlzIGFuZCBhbmQgYmFzZTY=-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

Supported releases

10.4.3.0 or later

show nve replicators

Displays all the replicators and their states.

Syntax

```
show nve replicators [vnid vnid]
```

Supported releases

10.4.3.0 or later
Parameters: None
Default: None
Command mode: EXEC

Usage information:
When you specify the VNID, the output displays details about the service nodes available for the VNID.

Example (without VNID):

```
OS10# show nve replicators
Codes: * - Active Replicator
BFD Status:Enabled
Replicators State
-----------------------
2.2.2.3          Up
2.2.2.2          Up
```

Example (with VNID):

```
OS10# show nve replicators vnid 10009
Codes: * - Active Replicator
BFD Status:Enabled
Replicators State
-----------------------
2.2.2.3          Up
2.2.2.2*         Up
```

*— indicates service node to which the VTEP sends BUM traffic for the specific VNID.

Supported releases: 10.4.3.0 or later

---

**show ovsdb-tables mac-local-ucast**

Displays information about local MAC address entries including each MAC address, IP address, local switch name, and VNID.

Syntax: `show ovsdb-tables mac-local-ucast`

Parameters: None
Default: None
Command mode: EXEC

Usage information:
This command is available only for netadmin, sysadmin, and secadmin roles.

Example:

```
OS10# show ovsdb-tables mac-local-ucast
Count : 1356
Ucast_Macs_Local table
MAC                 _uuid                                ipaddr locator logical_switch
------------------- -------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------
"00:00:00:00:00:00" 948d2357-9a68-49b2-b5b2-a6a9beaee17a "" bb43d2ec-1e60-4367-9840-648a8cc8acff
f8994210-e29d-4d4-90fb-557c030f83769
"00:00:00:00:00:01" 46623093-311a-420e-af39-dfe7513c030f83769
f8994210-e29d-4d4-90fb-557c030f83769
"00:00:00:00:00:02" 384b973b-a2b9-4c84-a39-dfe7513c030f83769
f8994210-e29d-4d4-90fb-557c030f83769
```

Supported releases: 10.4.3.0 or later
**show ovsdb-tables mac-remote-ucast**

Displays information about remote MAC address entries including each MAC address, IP address, local switch name, and VNID.

**Syntax**

```
show ovsdb-tables mac-remote-ucast
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

This command is available only for `netadmin`, `sysadmin`, and `secadmin` roles.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ovsdb-tables mac-remote-ucast
Count : 1
Ucast_Macs_Remote table
MAC _uuid                           ipaddr locator
logical_switch
------------------- -------------------------------- ------------------------------------
----------------------
“00:50:56:8a:b4:c8” 61fa240b-e6a3-4d8e-a693-dd2468e6f308 "" 3105e34b-a273-4193-a60f-51d9cee91403
6932fc00-fb12-4422-4ae2-f9e2-282b20d1f476
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

**show ovsdb-tables manager**

Displays information about the list of controllers and the respective controller connection details.

**Syntax**

```
show ovsdb-tables manager
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

This command is available only for `netadmin`, `sysadmin`, and `secadmin` roles.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ovsdb-tables manager
Count : 3
Manager table _uuid                   inactivity_probe is_connected max_backoff
other_config status target
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
478ec8ca-9e5a-4d29-9069-633af6c48002 [] false 1000 {} 
{state=BACKOFF}
"ssl:10.16.140.171:6640"
52f2b491-6372-43e0-986d-5c4ab0ca8542 [] true 1000 {} 
{sec_since_connect="37831", sec_since_disconnect="37832", state=ACTIVE}
"ssl:10.16.140.173:6640"
7b8a7e36-6221-4297-bb5e-51f910abcdef5c [] true 1000 {} 
{sec_since_connect="87", sec_since_disconnect="99", state=ACTIVE}
"ssl:10.16.140.172:6640"
OS10#
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later
show ovsdb-tables tunnel

Displays information about the tunnels created by the physical switch to the service nodes.

**Syntax**

    show ovsdb-tables tunnel

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

This command is available only for netadmin, sysadmin, and secadmin roles.

**Example**

```
OS10# show ovsdb-tables tunnel
Count : 2
Tunnel table
    _uuid                                bfd_config_local
    bfd_config_remote                                       bfd_params
    bfd_status
    local                                remote
------------------------------------ ------------------------------------------------------------------------
8025d953-acf5-4091-9fa2-75d41953b397 {bfd_dst_ip="55.55.5.5", bfd_dst_mac="00:23:20:00:00:01"} {bfd_dst_ip="2.2.2.2", bfd_dst_mac="00:50:56:65:b2:3c"} {enable="true", forwarding_if_rx="true", min_rx="1000"} {diagnostic="No Diagnostic", enabled="true", forwarding="true", remote_state=up, state=up} bb43d2ec-1e60-4367-9840-648a8cc8acff
2d8963da-24d0-4fbd-81e2-fb1a7bba88fd 9853f77a-9db7-47f5-8203-bb895f9d13bd {bfd_dst_ip="55.55.5.5", bfd_dst_mac="00:23:20:00:00:01"} {bfd_dst_ip="2.2.2.3", bfd_dst_mac="00:50:56:6e:56:9b"} {enable="true", forwarding_if_rx="true", min_rx="1000"} {diagnostic="No Diagnostic", enabled="true", forwarding="true", remote_state=up, state=up} bb43d2ec-1e60-4367-9840-648a8cc8acff 5eee586b-e0aa-442b-83ea-1663e4d1230
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later
A switch in a Layer 2 (L2) network may require a larger MAC address table size, while a switch in a Layer 3 (L3) network may require a larger routing table size. Unified forwarding table (UFT) offers the flexibility to configure internal L2/L3 forwarding table sizes.

OS10 supports several UFT modes for the forwarding tables. By default, OS10 selects a UFT mode that provides a reasonable size for all tables. The supported UFT modes are: default, scaled-l2–switch, scaled-l3–hosts, and scaled-l3–routes.

**NOTE:** This feature is not supported on the Z9332F-ON platform.

**Table 81. UFT Modes — Table Size for S4048–ON, S4048T-ON, S6010–ON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UFT Mode</th>
<th>L2 MAC Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Host Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Routes Table Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l2–switch</td>
<td>294912</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l3–hosts</td>
<td>98304</td>
<td>212992</td>
<td>98304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l3–routes</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>131072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>163840</td>
<td>147456</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 82. UFT Modes — Table Size for S3048–ON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UFT Mode</th>
<th>L2 MAC Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Host Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Routes Table Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l2–switch</td>
<td>40960</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>8192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l3–hosts</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>18432</td>
<td>8192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>28672</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>8192</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 83. UFT Modes — Table Size for S41XX-ON series**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UFT Mode</th>
<th>L2 MAC Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Host Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Routes Table Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l2–switch</td>
<td>278528</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l3–hosts</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>266240</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l3–routes</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td>262144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>81920</td>
<td>69632</td>
<td>131072</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 84. UFT Modes — Table Size for Z9100-ON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UFT Mode</th>
<th>L2 MAC Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Host Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Routes Table Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l2–switch</td>
<td>139264</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l3–hosts</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>139264</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l3–routes</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>131072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>73728</td>
<td>73728</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 85. UFT Modes — Table Size for Z9264F-ON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UFT Mode</th>
<th>L2 MAC Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Host Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Routes Table Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l2-switch</td>
<td>270336</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l3-hosts</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>270336</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l3-routes</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>262144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>139264</td>
<td>139264</td>
<td>32768</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 86. UFT Modes — Table Size for S52XX-ON series**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UFT Mode</th>
<th>L2 MAC Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Host Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Routes Table Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l2-switch</td>
<td>294912</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l3-hosts</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>278528</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaled-l3-routes</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>389120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>163840</td>
<td>147456</td>
<td>16384</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 87. UFT Modes — Table Size for S42xxFB-ON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UFT Mode</th>
<th>L2 MAC Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Host Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Routes Table Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>250 K</td>
<td>48 K</td>
<td>130 K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 88. UFT Modes — Table Size for S42xxFBL-ON**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UFT Mode</th>
<th>L2 MAC Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Host Table Size</th>
<th>L3 Routes Table Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>250 K</td>
<td>48 K</td>
<td>2 Million</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** The L3 routes table size for Scaled-l3-routes mode might vary depending on the routes that are being installed.

## Configure UFT modes

Available UFT modes include L2 MAC table, L3 host table, or L3 route table sizes. Save the configuration and reload the switch for the configuration changes to take effect.

- Select a mode to initialize the maximum table size in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  hardware forwarding-table mode [scaled-l2 | scaled-l3-routes | scaled-l3-hosts]
  ```

- Disable UFT mode in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  no hardware forwarding-table
  ```

### Configure UFT mode

```
OS10(config)# hardware forwarding-table mode scaled-l3-hosts
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload
```

### View UFT mode information

```
OS10# show hardware forwarding-table mode
  Current Settings      Next-boot Settings
  Mode                  default-mode              scaled-l3-hosts
  L2 MAC Entries        : 163840                  98304
```
IPv6 extended prefix routes

IPv6 addresses that contain prefix routes with mask between /64 to /128 are called as IPv6 extended prefix routes. These routes require double the key size in the Longest prefix match (LPM) table.

You can configure the number of route entries for extended prefix using the `hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix prefix-number` command.

Save and Reload the switch for the settings to become effective.

Configure IPv6 extended prefix route

```
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix 2048
% Warning: IPv6 Extended Prefix Installation will be applied only after a save and
reload.
OS10(config)# do write memory
OS10(config)# reload
```

View IPv6 extended prefix route configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration | grep hardware
hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix 2048
```

Configuration before reload:

```
OS10# show hardware l3
Current Settings       Next-boot Settings
IPv6 Extended Prefix Entries: 0                      2048
```

Configuration after reload:

```
OS10# show hardware l3
Current Settings       Next-boot Settings
IPv6 Extended Prefix Entries: 2048                   2048
```

The `no` version of the command removes the IPv6 extended prefix route configuration. Save and Reload the switch to remove the configuration.

```
OS10(config)# no hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix
% Warning: Un-configuring IPv6 Extended Prefix will be applied only after a save and
reload.
```

UFT commands

**hardware forwarding-table mode**

Selects a mode to initialize the maximum scalability size. The available options are: scaled L2 MAC address table, scaled L3 routes table, or scaled L3 hosts table.
Syntax

```
hardware forwarding-table mode {scaled-l2 | scaled-l3-routes | scaled-l3-hosts}
```

Parameters

- **scaled-l2** — Enter the L2 MAC address table size.
- **scaled-l3-routes** — Enter the L3 routes table size.
- **scaled-l3-hosts** — Enter the L3 hosts table size.

Defaults

The default parameters vary according to the platform. See UFT modes on page 1006.

Command Mode

```
CONFIGURATION
```

Usage Information

Configure the sizes of internal L2 and L3 forwarding tables for your requirements of the network environment. To apply the changes, reload the switch. The no version of this command resets the UFT mode to default.

Example

```
OS10(config)# hardware forwarding-table mode scaled-l3-hosts
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

---

**hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix**

Configures the maximum number of route entries for IPv6 extended prefix route.

Syntax

```
hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix prefix-number
```

Parameters

- **prefix-number** — Enter the maximum number of route entries for IPv6 extended prefix route. The options available are: 1024, 2048, or 3072.

Defaults

None

Command Mode

```
CONFIGURATION
```

Usage Information

Save and Reload the switch for the settings to become effective. The no version of the command removes the IPv6 extended prefix route configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# hardware l3 ipv6-extended-prefix 2048
% Warning: IPv6 Extended Prefix Installation will be applied only after a save and reload.
OS10(config)# do write memory
OS10(config)# reload
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**show hardware forwarding-table mode**

Displays the current hardware forwarding table mode, and the mode after the next boot.

Syntax

```
show hardware forwarding-table mode
```

Parameters

None

Defaults

None

Command Mode

```
EXEC
```

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# show hardware forwarding-table mode
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Current Settings</th>
<th>Next-boot Settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>default-mode</td>
<td>scaled-l3-hosts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
### show hardware forwarding-table mode all

Displays table sizes for the hardware forwarding table modes.

**Syntax**
```
show hardware forwarding-table mode all
```

**Parameters**
None

**Defaults**
None

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10# show hardware forwarding-table mode all

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>default</th>
<th>scaled-l2</th>
<th>scaled-l3-routes</th>
<th>scaled-l3-hosts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L2 MAC Entries</td>
<td>163840</td>
<td>294912</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>98304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L3 Host Entries</td>
<td>147456</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>16384</td>
<td>212992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L3 Route Entries</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>32768</td>
<td>131072</td>
<td>98304</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

### show hardware l3

Displays the IPv6 extended prefix route configuration.

**Syntax**
```
show hardware l3
```

**Parameters**
None

**Defaults**
None

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10# show hardware l3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current Settings</th>
<th>Next-boot Settings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IPv6 Extended Prefix Entries:</td>
<td>2048</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.1.0 or later
Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10 provides various security features for the switch and also to the network. The important security features include:

- Local and remote authentication to prevent unauthorized access to the switch
- Authentication, authorization, and accounting services to secure networks against unauthorized access
- Restrict ingress traffic on an interface using port security
- Secure encrypted connection using SSH
- Limit user access using privilege levels
- Limit concurrent login sessions

### User configuration

You can create user accounts to access the OS10 switches. Each user account is defined with username, password, and a role to limit OS10 switch access.

### Role-based access control

RBAC provides control for access and authorization. Users are granted permissions based on defined roles — not on their individual system user ID. Create user roles based on job functions to help users perform their associated job functions. You can assign each user only a single role, and many users can have the same role. A user role authenticates and authorizes a user at login, and places the user in EXEC mode. For more information, see CLI basics.

OS10 supports four pre-defined roles: sysadmin, secadmin, netadmin, and netoperator. Each user role assigns permissions that determine the commands a user can enter, and the actions a user can perform. RBAC provides an easy and efficient way to administer user rights. If a user’s role matches one of the allowed user roles for a command, command authorization is granted.

The OS10 RBAC model provides separation of duty and greater security. It places limitations on each role’s permissions to allow you to partition tasks. For greater security, only some user roles can view events, audits, and security system logs.

### Assign user role

To limit OS10 system access, assign a role when you configure each user.

- Enter a user name, password, and role in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
username username password password role role
```

- **username username** — Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; 1 character minimum.
- **password password** — Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; 9 characters minimum.
- **role role** — Enter a user role:
  - **sysadmin** — Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles.
  - **secadmin** — Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information.
  - **netadmin** — Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flowing through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information.
  - **netoperator** — Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration with limited access. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch.
Create user and assign role

OS10(config)# username smith password silver403! role sysadmin

View users

OS10# show users

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Line</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Idle</th>
<th>Login-Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ttyS</td>
<td>root</td>
<td>root</td>
<td>-bash</td>
<td>&gt;24h</td>
<td>2018-05-23T23:05:03Z</td>
<td>console</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unknown user role

When a RADIUS or TACACS+ server authenticates a user, it may return an unknown user role, or the role may be missing. In these cases, OS10 assigns the netoperator role and associated permissions to the user by default. You can reconfigure the default assigned role. In addition, you can configure an unknown RADIUS or TACACS+ user-role name to inherit the permissions of an existing OS10 system-defined role.

- Reconfigure the default OS10 user role in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
userrole {default | name} inherit existing-role-name
```

- default inherit — Reconfigure the default permissions assigned to an authenticated user with a missing or unknown role.
- name inherit — Enter the name of the RADIUS or TACACS+ user role that inherits permissions from an OS10 user role; 32 characters maximum.
- existing-role-name — Assign the permissions associated with an existing OS10 user role:
  - sysadmin — Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles.
  - secadmin — Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information.
  - netadmin — Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flowing through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information.
  - netoperator — Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration with limited access. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch.

Reconfigure permissions for an unknown user role

OS10(config)# userrole default inherit sysadmin

Configure permissions for a RADIUS or TACACS+ user role

OS10(config)# userrole tacacsadmin inherit netadmin

Enable user lockout

By default, a maximum of three consecutive failed password attempts is supported on the switch. You can set a limit to the maximum number of allowed password retries with a specified lockout period for the user ID.

This feature is available only for the sysadmin and secadmin roles.

- Configure user lockout settings in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
password-attributes {[max-retry number ] [lockout-period minutes]}
```

- max-retry number — Sets the maximum number of consecutive failed login attempts for a user before the user is locked out, from 0 to 16; default 3.
lockout-period minutes — Sets the amount of time that a user ID is prevented from accessing the system after exceeding the maximum number of failed login attempts, from 0 to 43,200; default 0.

When a user is locked out due to exceeding the maximum number of failed login attempts, other users can still access the switch.

By default, lockout-period minutes is 0; no lockout period is configured. Failed login attempts do not lock out a user.

Configure user lockout

```
OS10(config)# password-attributes max-retry 4 lockout period 360
```

**Linuxadmin user configuration**

OS10 supports two factory-default users: admin and linuxadmin. Use the admin user name to log in to the command-line interface. Use the linuxadmin user name to access the Linux shell.

To manage the default linuxadmin user from the CLI, you can:

- Configure a lost or forgotten linuxadmin password.
- Disable the linuxadmin user.

**NOTE:** These tasks allow you to manage only the default linuxadmin user, not other Linux users created at the root level.

**Configure linuxadmin password from CLI**

To configure a password for the linuxadmin user, use the `system-user linuxadmin password {clear-text-password | hashed-password}` command in CONFIGURATION mode. Save the new password using the `write memory` command. For example:

```
OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin password Dell@admin10!@
OS10(config)# exit

OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin password $6$5DdOHYg5$JCE1vMSmkQOrbh31U74P1Pv7lYoGrtmbalIxhkyibppMXs1KJY.gbTPcxyMP/PHUbMc5rdk/2Lv95s73AltB61
OS10(config)# exit
```

The linuxadmin password configured from the CLI takes precedence across reboots over the password configured from the Linux shell.

**Verify the linuxadmin password using the show running-configuration command.**

```
OS10# show running-configuration
system-user linuxadmin password $6$5DdOHYg5$JCE1vMSmkQOrbh31U74P1Pv7lYoGrtmbalIxhkyibppMXs1KJY.gbTPcxyMP/PHUbMc5rdk/2Lv95s73AltB61
```

**Disable linuxadmin user**

To disable or lock the linuxadmin user, use the `system-user linuxadmin disable` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin disable
```

To re-enable or unlock the linuxadmin user, use the `no system-user linuxadmin disable` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# no system-user linuxadmin disable
```
Simple password check

By default, OS10 uses a strong password check when you configure user name passwords with the `username username password password role role [priv-lvl privilege-level]` command.

To turn off the strong password check and configure simpler passwords with no restrictions, use the `service simple-password` command.

To disable the simple password check and return to the default strong password check, use the `no service simple-password` command.

- Enter the command in `CONFIGURATION` mode.

```
service simple-password
```

Enable simple password check

```
OS10(config)# username abhishek password madmiamadam role sysadmin
%Error: Password fail: it does not contain enough DIFFERENT characters
OS10(config)# service simple-password
OS10(config)# username abhishek password madmiamadam role sysadmin
OS10(config)#
```

Password strength

By default, the password you configure with the `username password role` and `enable password priv-lvl` commands must be at least nine alphanumeric characters. To increase password strength, you can create stronger password rules using the `password-attributes` command. These password rules apply to the user name and privilege-level password configuration.

When you enter the command, at least one parameter is required. When you enter the `character-restriction` parameter, at least one option is required.

- Create rules for stronger passwords in `CONFIGURATION` mode.

```
password-attributes {
  [min-length number] [character-restriction {
    [upper number] [lower number] [numeric number] [special-char number]}]
}
```

- `min-length number` — Enter the minimum number of required alphanumeric characters, from 6 to 32; default 9.
- `character-restriction` — Enter a requirement for the alphanumeric characters in a password:
  - `upper number` — Minimum number of uppercase characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.
  - `lower number` — Minimum number of lowercase characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.
  - `numeric number` — Minimum number of numeric characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.
  - `special-char number` — Minimum number of special characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.

To turn off the strong password check enabled with the `password-attributes` command, use the `service simple-password` command. No password rules, except for the minimum 9-character requirement, are applied to the user name and privilege-level passwords. To revert to the configured `password-attributes` settings, use the `no service simple-password` command.

Create strong password rules

```
OS10(config)# password-attributes min-length 7 character-restriction upper 4 numeric 2
```

Display password rules

```
OS10# show running-configuration password-attributes
password-attributes min-length 7 character-restriction upper 4 numeric 2
```

Disable strong password check

```
OS10(config)# password-attributes min-length 7 character-restriction upper 4 numeric 2
OS10(config)# username admin2 password 4newhire4 role sysadmin
%Error: Password fail: it does not contain enough DIFFERENT characters
```
**Secure passwords using privilege levels**

Controlling terminal access to a switch is one method of securing the device and network. To increase security, you can limit user access to a subset of commands using privilege levels.

Configure privilege levels, add commands to them, and restrict access to the command line with passwords. The system supports 16 privilege levels:

- **Level 0**—Provides users the least privilege, restricting access to basic commands.
- **Level 1**—Provides access to a set of `show` commands and certain operations such as ping, traceroute, and so on.
- **Level 15**—Provides access to all available commands for a particular user role.
- **Levels 0, 1, and 15**—System configured privilege levels with a predefined command set.

---

**Obscure passwords**

To obscure passwords in `show` command output so that text characters do not display, use the `service obscure-password` command. The command obscures the passwords configured for user names, NTP, BGP, SNMP, RADIUS servers, and TACACS+ servers. To disable the obscure passwords function, use the `no service obscure-password` command.

- Enter the command in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
service obscure-password
```

**Obscure OS10 passwords**

```
OS10(config)# service obscure-password
OS10(config)# show running-configuration users
username admin password **** role sysadmin priv-lvl 15
username test1 password **** role sysadmin priv-lvl 15
OS10(config)# show running-configuration radius-server
radius-server host 10.2.2.2 key 9 ****
OS10(config)# show running-configuration tacacs-server
tacacs-server host 10.1.1.1 auth-port 7777 key 9 ****
```

**Disable obscure passwords**

```
OS10(config)# no service obscure-password
OS10(config)# show running-configuration users
username admin password \$6\$q9QBeYjZ$\jfxzVgGhKxX3smxJSH9DDz7/30Jc6m5wjF8nnLD7/VKx85loIhp4N0G2s0I/UNWhh8WVuxwfd9q4pWIlGNS5BHKh role sysadmin priv-lvl 15
username test1 password \$6\$rounds=65600$50vutEWA9w3ImvF.\$2pSDnaiNYFKCQEWA1Jqeba1JFQRvVugui3.6vR2e.L/7DBwvW0qtY.KtOBTZAIIDT5.AFtWxQHVgs2/V3jC3yG1 role sysadmin priv-lvl 15
OS10(config)# show running-configuration radius-server
radius-server host 10.2.2.2 key 9 3c0e479bd43bb5af4ebbl6e1317a845f01f832e25a03836c70b26b9754d6a0
OS10(config)# show running-configuration tacacs-server
tacacs-server host 10.1.1.1 auth-port 7777 key 9 27ca79bf3cfbf351708c8d19caf50815661dcd0638719a06c865e88090d03558b
```
• Levels 2 to 14—Not configured. You can customize these levels for different users and access rights.

Privilege levels inherit the commands supported on all lower levels. After logging in with a user role, a user has access to commands assigned to his privilege level and lower levels.

For users assigned to the sysadmin, netadmin, and secadmin roles, you cannot configure a privilege level lower than 2. You can configure netoperator users with privilege levels 0 or 1.

After you assign commands to privilege levels, assign the privilege level to users with the username command. Use the enable password privilege-level command to switch between privilege levels and access the commands supported at each level. The disable command takes the user to a lower level.

When a remote user logs in, OS10 checks for a match in the local system. If a local user entry is found, the privilege level of the local user is applied to the remote user for the login session. If no match is found in the local system, OS10 assigns a default privilege level according to the role of the remote user:

• sysadmin, secadmin, and netadmin roles: Level 15
• netoperator role: Level 1

| NOTE: The role of a local user in the system and the remote user who logs in must be the same at both ends. |

Configure privilege levels

To restrict CLI access, create the required privilege levels for user roles, assign commands to each level, and assign privilege levels to users.

1. Create privilege levels in CONFIGURATION mode.

   `privilege mode priv-lvl privilege-level command-string`

• mode — Enter the privilege mode used to access CLI modes:
  - exec — Accesses EXEC mode.
  - configure — Accesses class-map, DHCP, logging, monitor, openflow, policy-map, QOS, support-assist, telemetry, CoS, Tmap, UFD, VLT, VN, VRF, WRED, and alias modes.
  - interface — Accesses Ethernet, fibre-channel, loopback, management, null, port-group, lag, breakout, range, port-channel, and VLAN modes.
  - route-map — Accesses route-map mode.
  - router — Accesses router-bgp and router-ospf modes.
  - line — Accesses line-vty mode.
• priv-lvl privilege-level — Enter the number of a privilege level, from 2 to 14.
• command-string — Enter the commands supported at the privilege level.

2. Create a user name, password, and role, and assign a privilege level in CONFIGURATION mode.

   `username username password password role role priv-lvl privilege-level`

• username username — Enter a text string; 32 alphanumeric characters maximum; one character minimum.
• password password — Enter a text string; 32 alphanumeric characters maximum, nine characters minimum.
• role role — Enter a user role:
  - sysadmin — Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles.
  - secadmin — Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information.
  - netadmin — Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flowing through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information.
  - netoperator — Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration with limited access. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch.
• priv-lvl privilege-level — Enter a privilege level, from 0 to 15. If you do not specify the priv-lvl option, the system assigns privilege level 1 for the netoperator user and privilege level 15 for the sysadmin, secadmin, and netadmin users.
The following is an example of configuring privilege levels and assigning them to a user:

```
OS10(config)# privilege exec priv-lvl 12 "show version"
OS10(config)# privilege exec priv-lvl 12 "configure terminal"
OS10(config)# privilege configure priv-lvl 12 "interface ethernet"
OS10(config)# privilege interface priv-lvl 12 "ip address"
OS10(config)# username delluser password $6$Yij02Phe2n6whp7b$ladskj0HowijIlkajg981 role secadmin priv-lvl 12
```

The following example shows the privilege level of the current user:

```
OS10# show privilege
Current privilege level is 15.
```

The following example displays the privilege levels of all users who are logged into OS10:

```
OS10# show users
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Line</th>
<th>User</th>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Idle</th>
<th>Login-Time</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Privilege</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>pts/0</td>
<td>admin</td>
<td>sysadmin</td>
<td>bash</td>
<td>&gt;24h</td>
<td>2018-09-08T06:51:37Z</td>
<td>10.14.1.91 [ssh]</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>pts/1</td>
<td>netad</td>
<td>netadmin</td>
<td>bash</td>
<td>&gt;24h</td>
<td>2018-09-08T06:54:33Z</td>
<td>10.14.1.91 [ssh]</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Configure enable password for a privilege level**

After you configure privilege levels for users, assign commands to each level and an enable password to access each level:

1. Configure a privilege level and assign commands to it in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   privilege mode priv-lvl privilege-level command-string
   ```
   - **mode** — Enter the privilege mode used to access CLI modes:
     - **exec** — Accesses EXEC mode.
     - **configure** — Accesses class-map, DHCP, logging, monitor, openflow, policy-map, QOS, support-assist, telemetry, CoS, Tmap, UFD, VLT, VN, VRF, WRED, and alias modes.
     - **interface** — Accesses Ethernet, fibre-channel, loopback, management, null, port-group, lag, breakout, range, port-channel, and VLAN modes.
     - **route-map** — Accesses route-map mode.
     - **router** — Accesses router-bgp and router-ospf modes.
     - **line** — Accesses line-vty mode.
   - **priv-lvl** privilege-level — Enter the number of a privilege level, from 2 to 14.
   - **command-string** — Enter the command supported at the privilege level.
   
   For sysadmin, netadmin, and secadmin roles, you cannot configure a privilege level less than 2.

2. Configure an enable password for each privilege level in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   enable password encryption-type password-string priv-lvl privilege-level
   ```
   - **encryption-type** — Enter an encryption type for the password entry:
     - **0** — Use plain text with no password encryption.
     - **sha-256** — Encrypt the password using the SHA-256 algorithm.
     - **sha-512** — Encrypt the password using the SHA-512 algorithm.
   - **priv-lvl** privilege-level — Enter a privilege level, from 1 to 15.

```
OS10(config)# privilege exec priv-lvl 3 "show version"
OS10(config)# enable password 0 P@$$w0Rd priv-lvl 3
```

```
OS10(config)# privilege exec priv-lvl 12 "configure terminal"
OS10(config)# privilege configure priv-lvl 12 route-map
OS10(config)# privilege route-map priv-lvl 12 "set local-preference"
OS10(config)# enable password sha-256 $5$2uThiblo$84p.tykjmez/w7j26y9Kb7ruepkUB priv-lvl 12
```
User configuration commands

**disable**

Lowers the privilege level.

**Syntax**

disable privilege-level

**Parameters**

- **privilege-level**—Enter the privilege level, from 0 to 15.

**Defaults**

1

**Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC

**Usage Information**

If you do not specify a privilege level, the system assigns level 1.

**Example**

```
OS10# disable
OS10# disable 6
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

**enable**

Enables a specific privilege level.

**Syntax**

enable privilege-level

**Parameters**

- **privilege-level**—Enter the configured privilege level, from 0 to 15.

**Defaults**

15

**Command Mode**

Exec

**Usage Information**

Dell EMC Networking recommends configuring a password for privilege level 15 using the `enable password` command. If you do not configure a password for a level, you can switch to that level without entering a password, unless a password is configured for a highest intermediate level. If you configure a password for an intermediate level, enter that password when prompted. To access privilege level 15, you must configure the `enable password` command. If you do not configure a password for privilege level 15, you cannot enter level 15. For privilege levels 0 to 14, the `enable password` command is optional.

Privilege levels inherit all permitted commands from all lower levels. For example, if you log in to privilege level 10 using the `enable 10` command, all commands that are assigned to privilege level 10 and lower are available for use.

**Example**

```
OS10# enable
OS10# enable 10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

**enable password priv-lvl**

Sets a password for a privilege level.

**Syntax**

enable password encryption-type password-string priv-lvl privilege-level
Parameters

- **encryption-type** — Enter the type of password encryption:
  - 0 — Use an unencrypted password.
  - sha-256 — Use a SHA-256 encrypted password.
  - sha-512 — Use a SHA-512 encrypted password.

- **priv-lvl privilege-level** — Enter a privilege number from 1 to 15.

Defaults

Not configured

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

To increase the required password strength, create stronger password rules using the `password-attributes` command. The `no` version of this command removes a privilege-level password.

Example

```
OS10(conf)# enable password 0 P@$$w0Rd priv-lvl 12

OS10(conf)# enable password sha-256 $5$2uThib1o$84p.tykjmz/w7j26ymoK8jrb7uepkUB priv-lvl 12

OS10(conf)# enable password sha-512 $6$Yij02Phe2n6wpb $ladskj0Howiiji1kj0fg81 priv-lvl 12

OS10# enable 12
password:
OS10# show privilege
Current privilege level is 12.
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**password-attributes**

Configures rules for password entries.

Syntax

```
password-attributes {([min-length number] [character-restriction {([upper number] [lower number] [numeric number] [special-char number]])])}
```

Parameters

- **min-length number** — (Optional) Sets the minimum number of required alphanumeric characters, from 6 to 32; default 9.
- **character-restriction**:
  - **upper number** — (Optional) Sets the minimum number of uppercase characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.
  - **lower number** — (Optional) Sets the minimum number of lowercase characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.
  - **numeric number** — (Optional) Sets the minimum number of numeric characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.
  - **special-char number** — (Optional) Sets the minimum number of special characters required, from 0 to 31; default 0.

Default

- Minimum length: 9 characters
- Uppercase characters: 0
- Lowercase characters: 0
- Numeric characters: 0
- Special characters: 0

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

By default, the password you configure with the `username password` command must be at least nine alphanumeric characters.
Use this command to increase password strength. When you enter the command, at least one parameter is required. When you enter the character-restriction parameter, at least one option is required.

To reset parameters to their default values, use the no password-attributes command.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

Example

OS10(config)# password-attributes min-length 6 character-restriction upper 2 lower 2 numeric 2

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

password-attributes max-retry lockout-period

Configures a maximum number of consecutive failed login attempts and the lockout period for the user ID.

Syntax

password-attributes { [max-retry number] [lockout-period minutes] }

Parameters

- max-retry number — (Optional) Sets the maximum number of consecutive failed login attempts for a user before the user is locked out, from 0 to 16.
- lockout-period minutes — (Optional) Sets the amount of time that a user ID is prevented from accessing the system after exceeding the maximum number of failed login attempts, from 0 to 43,200.

Default

- Maximum number of retries: 3
- Lockout period: 0 — No lockout period is configured. Failed login attempts do not lock out a user.

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

To remove the configured max-retry or lockout-period settings, use the no password-attributes {max-retry | lockout-period} command.

When a user is locked out due to exceeding the maximum number of failed login attempts, other users can still access the switch.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.1.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

Example

OS10(config)# password-attributes max-retry 5 lockout-period 30

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

privilege

Creates a privilege level and associates commands with it.

Syntax

privilege mode priv-lvl privilege-level command-string

Parameters

- mode — Enter the privilege mode used to access CLI modes:
  - exec — Accesses EXEC mode.
  - configure — Accesses class-map, DHCP, logging, monitor, openflow, policy-map, QoS, support-assist, telemetry, CoS, Tmap, UFD, VLT, VN, VRF, WRED, and alias modes.
  - interface — Accesses Ethernet, fibre-channel, loopback, management, null, port-group, lag, breakout, range, port-channel, and VLAN modes.
  - route-map — Accesses route-map mode.
  - router — Accesses router-bgp and router-ospf modes.
  - line — Accesses line-vty mode.
- priv-lvl privilege-level — Enter the number of a privilege level, from 2 to 14.
command-string — Enter the commands supported at the privilege level.

Defaults
Not configured

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
For users assigned to sysadmin, netadmin, and secadmin roles, you cannot configure a privilege level less than 2.

If a command that you associate with a privilege level has a space, enter the command in double quotes ("). If a command does not have a space or if it has keywords separated by a hyphen, double quotes are not required.

The no version of this command removes a command from a privilege level.

Example
OS10(config)# privilege exec priv-lvl 3 "configure terminal"
OS10(config)# privilege configure priv-lvl 3 "interface ethernet"
OS10(config)# privilege interface priv-lvl 1 "ip address"
OS10(config)# privilege privilege config priv-lvl 3 route-map
OS10(config)# privilege route-map priv-lvl 3 "set local-preference"

Supported Releases
10.4.3.0 or later

show privilege
Displays your current privilege level.

Syntax
show privilege

Parameters
None

Defaults
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Example
OS10# show privilege
Current privilege level is 15.

Supported Releases
10.4.3.0 or later

show running-configuration privilege
Displays the configured privilege levels of all users.

Syntax
show running-configuration privilege

Parameters
None

Defaults
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Example
OS10# show running-configuration privilege
privilege exec priv-lvl 3 configure
privilege configure priv-lvl 4 "interface ethernet"
enable password sha-512 $6$Yij02Phe2n6wphp7b$ladskj0HwijiIlkajg981 priv-
lvl 12

Supported Releases
10.4.3.0 or later
**show users**

Displays information for all users logged into OS10.

**Syntax**

```
show users
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Updated the command to display the privilege levels of all users on OS10 version 10.2.0E or later.

**Example**

```
OS10# show users
Index Line   User  Role     Application Idle Login-Time            Location  Privilege
--------- ------ ----- -----   ----------- ---- -----------            --------  ------
1 pts/0 admin sysadmin bash        >24h 2018-09-08 T06:51:37Z 10.14.1.91 [ssh] 15
2 pts/1 netad netadmin bash        >24h 2018-09-08 T06:54:33Z 10.14.1.91 [ssh] 10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**system-user linuxadmin disable**

Disables the linuxadmin user.

**Syntax**

```
[no] system-user linuxadmin disable
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Use this command to disable and lock the linuxadmin user. The no version of the command enables and unlocks the linuxadmin user.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.3.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin disable
OS10(config)# no system-user linuxadmin disable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

**system-user linuxadmin password**

Configures a password for the linuxadmin user.

**Syntax**

```
system-user linuxadmin password {clear-text-password | hashed-password}
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Use this command to set a clear-text or hashed-password for the linuxadmin user.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.3.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.
service obscure-password

Obscures passwords in show command output.

Syntax

```
service obscure-password
```

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Use `service obscure-password` command so that the text characters of passwords are not displayed in show command output. The command obscures the passwords that you configure for user names, NTP, BGP, SNMP, RADIUS servers, and TACACS+ servers. To disable the obscure passwords function, use the `no service obscure-password` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# service obscure-password
```

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

service simple-password

Disables the strong password check configured with `username password role` and `password-attributes` commands.

Syntax

```
service simple-password
```

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Use the `service simple-password` command to turn off the strong password checks so that you can configure passwords with no restrictions. To revert to the configured stronger password settings, use the `no service simple-password` command.

Example

```
OS10(config)# service simple-password
```

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

userrole inherit

Reconfigures the default `netoperator` role and permissions that OS10 assigns by default to a RADIUS or TACACS+-authenticated user with an unknown user role or privilege level. You can also configure an unknown RADIUS or TACACS+ user role to inherit permissions from an existing OS10 role.

Syntax

```
userrole {default | name} inherit existing-role-name
```
Parameters

- **default inherit** — Reconfigure the default permissions assigned to an authenticated user with a missing or unknown role or privilege level.
- **name inherit** — Enter the name of the RADIUS or TACACS+ user role that inherits permissions from an OS10 user role; 32 characters maximum.
- **existing-role-name** — Assign the permissions associated with an OS10 user role:
  - **sysadmin** — Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles.
  - **secadmin** — Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information.
  - **netadmin** — Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flowing through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information.
  - **netoperator** — Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration with limited access. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch.

Default

OS10 assigns the **netoperator** role to a user authenticated by a RADIUS or TACACS+ server with a missing or unknown role or privilege level.

Command Mode

**CONFIGURATION**

Usage Information

When a RADIUS or TACACS+ server authenticates a user and does not return a role or privilege level, or returns an unknown role or privilege level, OS10 assigns the **netoperator** role to the user by default. Use this command to reconfigure the default **netoperator** permissions.

To assign OS10 user role permissions to an unknown user role, enter the RADIUS or TACACS+ **name** with the **inherit existing-role-name** value. The no version of the command resets the role to **netoperator**.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

Example

```
OS10(config)# userrole default inherit sysadmin
```

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R3P3) or later

username password role

Creates an authentication entry based on a user name and password, and assigns a role to the user.

Syntax

```
username username password password role role [priv-lvl privilege-level]
```

Parameters

- **username username**—Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; one character minimum.
- **password password**—Enter a text string. A maximum of 32 alphanumeric characters; nine characters minimum. Password prefixes $1$, $5$, and $6$ are not supported in clear-text passwords.
- **role role**—Enter a user role:
  - **sysadmin** — Full access to all commands in the system, exclusive access to commands that manipulate the file system, and access to the system shell. A system administrator can create user IDs and user roles.
  - **secadmin** — Full access to configuration commands that set security policy and system access, such as password strength, AAA authorization, and cryptographic keys. A security administrator can display security information, such as cryptographic keys, login statistics, and log information.
  - **netadmin** — Full access to configuration commands that manage traffic flowing through the switch, such as routes, interfaces, and ACLs. A network administrator cannot access configuration commands for security features or view security information.
  - **netoperator** — Access to EXEC mode to view the current configuration with limited access. A network operator cannot modify any configuration setting on a switch.
- `priv-lvl privilege-level` — Enter a privilege level, from 0 to 15. If you do not specify the `priv-lvl` option, the system assigns privilege level 1 for the `netoperator` role and privilege level 15 for the `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netadmin` roles.

**Default**
- User name and password entries are in clear text.
- There is no default user role.
- The default privilege levels are level 1 for `netoperator`, and level 15 for `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netadmin`.

**Command Mode**
- `CONFIGURATION`

**Usage Information**
By default, the password must be at least nine alphanumeric characters. Only the following special characters are supported:

```
! # $ % & ' ( ) ; < = > [ ] * + - . / : ^ _
```

Enter the password in clear text. It is converted to SHA-512 format in the running configuration. For backward compatibility with OS10 releases 10.3.1E and earlier, passwords entered in MD-5, SHA-256, and SHA-512 format are supported.

You cannot assign a privilege level higher than privilege level 1 to a user with the `netoperator` role and higher than privilege level 2 for a `sysadmin`, `secadmin`, and `netadmin` roles.

To increase the required password strength, use the `password-attributes` command. The `no` version of this command deletes the authentication for a user.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# username user05 password newpwd404 role sysadmin priv-lvl 10
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

## AAA

Authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) services secure networks against unauthorized access. In addition to local authentication, OS10 supports remote authentication dial-in user service (RADIUS) and terminal access controller access control system (TACACS+) client/server authentication systems. For RADIUS and TACACS+, an OS10 switch acts as a client and sends authentication requests to a server that contains all user authentication and network service access information.

A RADIUS or TACACS+ server provides: authentication of user credentials, authorization using role-based permissions, and accounting services. You can configure the security protocol used for different login methods and users. RADIUS provides limited authorization and accounting services compared to TACACS+. If you use a RADIUS or TACACS+ security server, configure the required security parameters on the server by following the procedures in the server documentation.

**AAA configuration**
On the switch, AAA configuration consists of setting up access control and accounting services:

1. Configure the authentication methods used to allow access to the switch.
2. Configure the level of command authorization for authenticated users.
3. Configure security settings for user sessions.
4. Enable AAA accounting.

**AAA authentication**

An OS10 switch uses a list of authentication methods to define the types of authentication and the sequence in which they apply. By default, OS10 uses only the local authentication method.
The authentication methods in the method list execute in the order you configure them. Re-enter the methods to change the order. The local authentication method remains enabled even if you remove all configured methods in the list using the no aaa authentication login {console | default} command.

**NOTE:** If you configure multiple authentication methods on Dell EMC PowerEdge MX7000 Ethernet switches—MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine and MX5108n Ethernet Switch—operating in SmartFabric mode, you must configure local authentication as the first method in the list.

- Configure the AAA authentication method in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
aaa authentication login {console | default} {local | group radius | group tacacs+}
```

  - **console**—Configure authentication methods for console logins.
  - **default**—Configure authentication methods for nonconsole such as SSH and Telnet logins.
  - **local**—Use the local username, password, and role entries configured with the `username password role` command.
  - **group radius**—Configure RADIUS servers using the `radius-server host` command.
  - **group tacacs+**—Configure TACACS+ servers using the `tacacs-server host` command.

**Configure user role on server**

If a console user logs in with RADIUS or TACACS+ authentication, the role you configured for the user on the RADIUS or TACACS+ server applies. User authentication fails if no role is configured on the authentication server.

To authenticate a user on OS10 through a TACACS+ server, configure the mandatory role with the value `sysadmin` along with 15 as privilege level on the TACACS+ Server. The following figure shows the Cisco ISE TACACS server configuration:
Also, you must configure the user role on the RADIUS or TACACS+ server using the vendor-specific attribute (VSA) or the authentication fails. The vendor ID of Dell EMC is 674. Create a VSA with Name = Dell-group-name, OID = 2, Type = string. Valid values for Dell-group-name are sysadmin, secadmin, netadmin, and netoperator. Use the VSA Dell-group-name values when you create users on a Radius or TACACS+ server.

For detailed information about how to configure vendor-specific attributes on a RADIUS or TACACS+ server, see the respective RADIUS or TACACS+ server documentation.

**Configure AAA authentication**

```
OS10(config)# aaa authentication login default group radius local
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration aaa
aaa authentication login default group radius local
aaa authentication login console local
```

**Remove AAA authentication methods**

```
OS10(config)# no aaa authentication login default
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration aaa
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authentication login console local
```
**User re-authentication**

To prevent users from accessing resources and performing tasks that they are not authorized to perform, OS10 allows you to require users to re-authenticate by logging in again when an authentication method or server changes, such as:

- Adding or removing a RADIUS server using the `radius-server host` command
- Adding or removing an authentication method using the `aaa authentication login {console | default} {local | group radius | group tacacs+} command`

By default, user re-authentication is disabled. You can enable this feature so that user re-authentication is required when any of these actions are performed. In these cases, logged-in users are logged out of the switch and all OS10 sessions terminate.

Enable user re-authentication

- Enable user re-authentication in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
aaa re-authenticate enable
```

The `no` version of this command disables user re-authentication.

**AAA with RADIUS authentication**

To configure a RADIUS server for authentication, enter the server IP address or hostname, and the key that is used to authenticate the OS10 switch on a RADIUS host. You can enter the authentication key in plain text or encrypted format. You can change the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port number on the server.

- Configure a RADIUS authentication server in CONFIGURATION mode. By default, a RADIUS server uses UDP port 1812.

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address}  key {0 authentication-key | 9 authentication-key | authentication-key} [auth-port port-number]
```

To configure more than one RADIUS server, re-enter the `radius-server host` command multiple times. If you configure multiple RADIUS servers, OS10 attempts to connect in the order you configured them. An OS10 switch connects with the configured RADIUS servers one at a time, until a RADIUS server responds with an accept or reject response. The switch tries to connect with a server for the configured number of retransmit retries and timeout period.

Configure global settings for the timeout and retransmit attempts that are allowed on RADIUS servers. By default, OS10 supports three RADIUS authentication attempts and times out after five seconds. No source interface is configured. The default VRF instance is used to contact RADIUS servers.

- Configure the number of times OS10 retransmits a RADIUS authentication request in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0 to 100 retries; the default is 3.

```
radius-server retransmit retries
```

- Configure the timeout period used to wait for an authentication response from a RADIUS server in CONFIGURATION mode, from 0 to 1000 seconds; the default is 5.

```
radius-server timeout seconds
```

- (Optional) Specify an interface whose IP address is used as the source IP address for user authentication with RADIUS servers in CONFIGURATION mode. By default, no source interface is configured. OS10 selects the source IP address of any interface from which a packet is sent to a RADIUS server.

An interface may have two IPv4 addresses and multiple IPv6 addresses. The selected OS10 source interface matches the version of the RADIUS server IP address: IPv4 or IPv6.

- For an IPv4 RADIUS server, the primary IPv4 address is used.
- For an IPv6 server, any of the global IPv6 addresses that are configured on the interface are used.
If no address of the same IP version as the RADIUS server is configured, RADIUS authentication is performed with no source interface, using the IP address of the management interface. The management IP address serves as the RADIUS network access server (NAS) IP address on the switch.

```
ip radius source-interface interface
```

On the RADIUS server, you must update the configured IP routes using the Linux command line so that the source interface routes match the NAS IP route.

If OS10 uses a RADIUS server VRF instance, a RADIUS server source interface is not supported and cannot be configured.

● (Optional) By default, the switch uses the default VRF instance to communicate with RADIUS servers. You can optionally configure a nondefault or the management VRF instance for RADIUS authentication in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
radius-server vrf management
radius-server vrf vrf-name
```

Configure RADIUS server

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.2.4.5 key secret1
OS10(config)# radius-server retransmit 10
OS10(config)# radius-server timeout 10
OS10(config)# ip radius source-interface mgmt 1/1/1
```

Configure RADIUS server for non-default VRFs

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf blue
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# radius-server vrf blue
```

View RADIUS server configuration

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
radius-server host 1.2.4.5 key 9
3a95c26b2a5b96a6b80036839f296babe03560f4b0b7220d6454b3e71bd5c9b
radius-server retransmit 10
radius-server timeout 10
ip radius source-interface mgmt 1/1/1
...
```

Delete RADIUS server

```
OS10# no radius-server host 1.2.4.5
```

RADIUS over TLS authentication

Traditional RADIUS-based user authentication runs over UDP and uses the MD5 message-digest algorithm for secure communications. To provide enhanced security in RADIUS user authentication exchanges, RFC 6614 defines the RADIUS over Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol. RADIUS over TLS secures the entire authentication exchange in a TLS connection and provides additional security by:

● Performing mutual authentication of a client and server using public key infrastructure (PKI) certificates
● Encrypting the entire authentication exchange so that neither the user ID nor password is vulnerable to discovery

RADIUS over TLS authentication requires that X.509v3 PKI certificates are configured on a certification authority (CA) and installed on the switch. For more information, including a complete RADIUS over TLS use case, see X.509v3 certificates.

NOTE: If you enable FIPS using the `crypto fips enable` command, RADIUS over TLS operates in FIPS mode. In FIPS mode, RADIUS over TLS requires that a FIPS-compliant certificate and key pair are installed on the switch. In non-FIPS mode, RADIUS over TLS requires that a certificate is installed as a non-FIPS certificate. For information about how to install FIPS-compliant and non-FIPS certificates, see Request and install host certificates.

To configure RADIUS over TLS user authentication, use the `radius-server host tls` command. Enter the server IP address or host name, and the shared secret key used to authenticate the OS10 switch on a RADIUS host. You must enter the name of an X.509v3 security profile to use with RADIUS over TLS authentication — see Security profiles. You can enter the
authentication key in plain text or encrypted format. By default, RADIUS over TLS connections use TCP port 2083, and require that the authentication key is `radsec`. You can change the TCP port number on the server.

- Configure a RADIUS over TLS authentication on a RADIUS server in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} tls security-profile profile-name [auth-port port-number] key {0 authentication-key | 9 authentication-key | authentication-key}
```

To configure more than one RADIUS server for RADIUS over TLS authentication, re-enter the `radius-server host tls` command multiple times. If you configure multiple RADIUS servers, OS10 attempts to connect in the order you configured them. An OS10 switch connects with the configured RADIUS servers one at a time, until a RADIUS server responds with an accept or reject response. The switch tries to connect with a server for the configured number of retransmit retries and timeout period.

A security profile determines the X.509v3 certificate on the switch to use for TLS authentication with a RADIUS server. To configure a security profile for an OS10 application, see Security profiles.

Configure global settings for the timeout and retransmit attempts allowed on RADIUS servers as described in RADIUS authentication.

### Configure RADIUS over TLS authentication server

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.2.4.5 tls security-profile radius-prof key radsec
OS10(config)# radius-server retransmit 10
OS10(config)# radius-server timeout 10
```

### AAA with TACACS+ authentication

Configure a TACACS+ authentication server by entering the server IP address or host name. You must also enter a text string for the key used to authenticate the OS10 switch on a TACACS+ host. The Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) port entry is optional.

TACACS+ provides greater data security by encrypting the entire protocol portion in a packet sent from the switch to an authentication server. RADIUS encrypts only passwords.

- Configure a TACACS+ authentication server in CONFIGURATION mode. By default, a TACACS+ server uses TCP port 49 for authentication.

```
tacacs-server host {hostname | ip-address} key {0 authentication-key | 9 authentication-key | authentication-key} [auth-port port-number]
```

Re-enter the `tacacs-server host` command multiple times to configure more than one TACACS+ server. If you configure multiple TACACS+ servers, OS10 attempts to connect in the order you configured them. An OS10 switch connects with the configured TACACS+ servers one at a time, until a TACACS+ server responds with an accept or reject response.

Configure a global timeout setting allowed on TACACS+ servers. By default, OS10 times out after five seconds. No source interface is configured. The default VRF instance is used to contact TACACS+ servers.

```
tacacs-server timeout seconds
```

- (Optional) Specify an interface whose IP address is used as the source IP address for user authentication with a TACACS+ server in CONFIGURATION mode. By default, no source interface is configured. OS10 selects the source IP address of any interface from which a packet is sent to a TACACS+ server.

```
ip tacacs source-interface interface
```

---

1. **NOTE:** You cannot configure both a nondefault VRF instance and a source interface at the same time for TACACS+ authentication.

2. **NOTE:** A TACACS+ server configured with a host name is not supported on a nondefault VRF.

- Configure the global timeout used to wait for an authentication response from TACACS+ servers in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 1000 seconds; the default is 5.

```
tacacs-server timeout seconds
```

- (Optional) Specify an interface whose IP address is used as the source IP address for user authentication with a TACACS+ server in CONFIGURATION mode. By default, no source interface is configured. OS10 selects the source IP address of any interface from which a packet is sent to a TACACS+ server.

```
ip tacacs source-interface interface
```

---

1. **NOTE:** If you configure a source interface which has no IP address, the IP address of the management interface is used.
- (Optional) By default, the switch uses the default VRF instance to communicate with TACACS+ servers. You can optionally configure a non-default or the management VRF instance for TACACS+ authentication in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
tacacs-server vrf management
tacacs-server vrf vrf-name
```

**Configure TACACS+ server**

```
OS10(config)# tacacs-server host 1.2.4.5 key mysecret
OS10(config)# ip tacacs source-interface loopback 2
```

**Configure TACACS+ server for non-default VRFs**

```
OS10(config)# ip vrf blue
OS10(conf-vrf)# exit
OS10(config)# tacacs-server vrf blue
```

**View TACACS+ server configuration**

```
OS10# show running-configuration
...
tacacs-server host 1.2.4.5 key 9
3a95c26b2a5b96a6b80036b39f296babe03560f4b0b7220d6454b3e71bdfc59b
ip tacacs source-interface loopback 2
...
```

**Delete TACACS+ server**

```
OS10# no tacacs-server host 1.2.4.5
```

**Enable AAA accounting**

To record information about all user-entered commands, use the AAA accounting feature — not supported for RADIUS accounting. AAA accounting records login and command information in OS10 sessions on console connections using the `console` option and remote connections using the `default` option, such as Telnet and SSH.

AAA accounting sends accounting messages:
- Sends a start notice when a process begins, and a stop notice when the process ends using the `start-stop` option
- Sends only a stop notice when a process ends using the `stop-only` option
- No accounting notices are sent using the `none` option
- Logs all accounting notices in syslog using the `logging` option
- Logs all accounting notices on configured TACACS+ servers using the `group tacacs+` option

**Enable AAA accounting**

```
OS10(config)# aaa accounting commands all {console | default} {start-stop | stop-only | none} [logging] [group tacacs+]
```

The `no` version of this command disables AAA accounting.

**AAA commands**

### aaa accounting

Enables AAA accounting.

**Syntax**

```
aaa accounting exec commands all {console | default} {start-stop | stop-only | none} [logging] [group tacacs+]
```
Parameters

- `exec` — Record user authentication events.
- `commands all` — Record all user-entered commands. RADIUS accounting does not support this option.
- `console` — Record all user authentication and logins or all user-entered commands in OS10 sessions on console connections.
- `default` — Record all user authentication and logins or all user-entered commands in OS10 sessions on remote connections; for example, Telnet and SSH.
- `start-stop` — Send a start notice when a process begins, and a stop notice when the process ends.
- `stop-only` — Send only a stop notice when a process ends.
- `none` — No accounting notices are sent.
- `logging` — Logs all accounting notices in syslog.
- `group tacacs+` — Logs all accounting notices on the first reachable TACACS+ server.

Default
AAA accounting is disabled.

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
You can enable the recording of accounting events in both the syslog and on TACACS+ servers.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.1.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The `no` version of the command disables AAA accounting.

Example
```
OS10(config)# aaa accounting commands all console start-stop logging group tacacs+
```

Supported Releases
10.4.1.0 or later

### aaa authentication login

Configures the AAA authentication method for console, SSH, and Telnet logins.

**Syntax**
```
aaa authentication login {console | default} {local | group radius | group tacacs+}
```

**Parameters**

- `console` — Configure authentication methods for console logins.
- `default` — Configure authentication methods for SSH and Telnet logins.
- `local` — Use the local username, password, and role entries configured with the `username` `password` `role` command.
- `group radius` — Use the RADIUS servers configured with the `radius-server host` command.
- `group tacacs+` — Use the TACACS+ servers configured with the `tacacs-server host` command.

**Default**
Local authentication

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

**NOTE:** If you configure multiple authentication methods on Dell EMC PowerEdge MX7000 Ethernet modules such as MX9116n Fabric Switching Engine and MX5108n Ethernet Switch, operating in SmartFabric mode, you must configure local authentication as the first method in the list.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.1.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The `no` version of this command removes all configured authentication methods and defaults to using local authentication.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# aaa authentication login default group radius local
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration aaa
```
aaa authentication login default group radius local
aaa authentication login console local

OS10(config)# no aaa authentication login default
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration aaa
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authentication login console local

aaa re-authenticate enable

Requires user re-authentication after a change in the authentication method or server.

Syntax
aaa re-authenticate enable

Parameters
None

Default
Disabled

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
After you enable user re-authentication and change the authentication method or server, users are logged out of the switch and prompted to log in again to re-authenticate. User re-authentication is triggered by:

- Adding or removing a RADIUS server as a configured server host with the `radius-server host` command.
- Adding or removing an authentication method with the `aaa authentication [local | radius]` command.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The `no` version of the command disables user re-authentication.

Example
OS10(config)# aaa re-authenticate enable

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later

ip radius source-interface

Specifies the interface whose IP address is used as the source IP address for user authentication with a RADIUS server.

Syntax
ip radius source-interface interface

Parameters

- `interface`:
  - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
  - `loopback number` — Enter a Loopback interface, from 0 to 16383.
  - `mgmt 1/1/1` — Enter the management interface.
  - `port-channel channel-id` — Enter a port-channel ID, from 1 to 28.
  - `vlan vlan-id` — Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

Default
Not configured.

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
By default, no source interface is configured. OS10 selects the source IP address as the IP address of the interface from which a packet is sent to the RADIUS server. The `no` version of this command removes the configured source interface.
Example

OS10(config)# ip radius source-interface ethernet 1/1/10

Supported
Releases
10.4.3.1 or later

**ip tacacs source-interface**

Specifies the interface whose IP address is used as the source IP address for user authentication with a TACACS+ server.

**Syntax**

```
ip tacacs source-interface interface
```

**Parameters**

- interface:
  - ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] — Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
  - loopback number — Enter a Loopback interface, from 0 to 16383.
  - mgmt 1/1/1 — Enter the management interface.
  - port-channel channel-id — Enter a port-channel ID, from 1 to 28.
  - vlan vlan-id — Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured.

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

By default, no source interface is configured. OS10 selects the source IP address as the IP address of the interface from which a packet is sent to the TACACS+ server. The no version of this command removes the configured source interface.

**Example**

OS10(config)# ip tacacs source-interface ethernet 1/1/10

**Supported**

Releases
10.4.0.1 or later

**radius-server host**

Configures a RADIUS server and the key used to authenticate the switch on the server.

**Syntax**

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} key {0 authentication-key | 9
authentication-key | authentication-key} [auth-port port-number]
```

**Parameters**

- hostname — Enter the host name of the RADIUS server.
- ip-address — Enter the IPv4 (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 (x:x:x:x::x) address of the RADIUS server.
- key 0 authentication-key — Enter an authentication key in plain text. A maximum of 42 characters.
- key 9 authentication-key — Enter an authentication key in encrypted format. A maximum of 128 characters.
- authentication-key — Enter an authentication in plain text. A maximum of 42 characters. It is not necessary to enter 0 before the key.
- auth-port port-number — (Optional) Enter the UDP port number used on the server for authentication, from 1 to 65535, default 1812.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The authentication key must match the key configured on the RADIUS server. You cannot enter spaces in the key. The show running-configuration output displays both unencrypted and encrypted keys in encrypted format. Configure global settings for the timeout and retransmit attempts allowed on RADIUS servers using the radius-server retransmit and radius-server timeout commands.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.
The `no` version of this command removes a RADIUS server configuration.

Example

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.5.6.4 key secret1
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

```
radius-server host tls
```

Configures a RADIUS server for RADIUS over TLS user authentication and secure communication. For RADIUS over TLS authentication, the radsec shared key and a security profile that uses an X.509v3 certificate are required.

Syntax

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} tls security-profile profile-name [auth-port tcp-port-number] key {0 authentication-key | 9 authentication-key}
```

Parameters

- `hostname` — Enter the host name of the RADIUS server.
- `ip-address` — Enter the IPv4 (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 (x:x:x:x::x) address of the RADIUS server.
- `tls` — Enter `tls` to secure RADIUS server communication using the TLS protocol.
- `security-profile profile-name` — Enter the name of an X.509v3 security profile to use with RADIUS over TLS authentication. To configure a security profile for an OS10 application, see Security profiles.
- `auth-port tcp-port-number` — (Optional) Enter the TCP port number that the server uses for authentication. The range is from 1 to 65535. The default is 2083.
- `key 0 authentication-key` — Enter the radsec shared key in plain text.
- `key 9 authentication-key` — Enter the radsec shared key in encrypted format.
- `authentication-key` — Enter the radsec shared key in plain text. It is not necessary to enter `0` before the key.

Default

TCP port 2083 on a RADIUS server for RADIUS over TLS communication

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

For RADIUS over TLS authentication, configure the radsec shared key on the server and OS10 switch. The show running-configuration output displays both the unencrypted and encrypted key in encrypted format. Configure global settings for the timeout and retransmit attempts allowed on a RADIUS over TLS servers using the `radius-server retransmit` and `radius-server timeout` commands.

RADIUS over TLS authentication requires that X.509v3 PKI certificates are configured on a certification authority and installed on the switch. For more information, including a complete RADIUS over TLS example, see X.509v3 certificates.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.3.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

Example

```
OS10(config)# radius-server host 1.5.6.4 tls security-profile radius-admin key radsec
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

```
radius-server retransmit
```

Configures the number of authentication attempts allowed on RADIUS servers.

Syntax

```
radius-server retransmit retries
```

Parameters

`retries` — Enter the number of retry attempts, from 0 to 10.
An OS10 switch retransmits a RADIUS authentication request three times.

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
Use this command to globally configure the number of retransmit attempts allowed for authentication requests on RADIUS servers.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# radius-server retransmit 5
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

**radius-server timeout**

Configures the timeout used to resend RADIUS authentication requests.

**Syntax**
```
radius-server timeout seconds
```

**Parameters**
- `seconds` — Enter the time in seconds for retransmission, from 1 to 100.

**Default**
An OS10 switch stops sending RADIUS authentication requests after five seconds.

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
Use this command to globally configure the timeout value used on RADIUS servers.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# radius-server timeout 90
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

**radius-server vrf**

Configures the RADIUS server for the management or non-default VRF instance.

**Syntax**
```
radius-server vrf {management | vrf-name}
```

**Parameters**
- `management` — Enter the keyword to configure the RADIUS server for the management VRF instance.
- `vrf-name` — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to configure the RADIUS server for that non-default VRF instance.

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
Use this command to associate RADIUS servers with a VRF. If you do not configure a VRF on the RADIUS server list, the servers are on the default VRF. RADIUS server lists and VRFs have one-to-one mapping.

The no version of this command removes the RADIUS server from the management VRF instance.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# radius-server vrf management
OS10(config)# radius-server vrf vrf blue
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.0E(R1) or later
**tacacs-server host**

Configures a TACACS+ server and the key used to authenticate the switch on the server.

**Syntax**

```
tacacs-server host {hostname | ip-address} key {0 authentication-key | 9 authentication-key} [auth-port port-number]
```

**Parameters**

- `hostname` — Enter the host name of the TACACS+ server.
- `ip-address` — Enter the IPv4 (A.B.C.D) or IPv6 (x:x:x:x:x) address of the TACACS+ server.
- `key 0 authentication-key` — Enter an authentication key in plain text. A maximum of 42 characters.
- `key 9 authentication-key` — Enter an authentication key in encrypted format with a maximum of 128 characters.
- `authentication-key` — Enter an authentication in plain text with a maximum of 42 characters. It is not necessary to enter `0` before the key.
- `key authentication-key` — Enter a text string for the encryption key used to authenticate the switch on the TACACS+ server. A maximum of 42 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The authentication key must match the key configured on the TACACS+ server. You cannot enter spaces in the key. The show running-configuration output displays both unencrypted and encrypted keys in encrypted format. Configure the global timeout allowed for authentication requests on TACACS+ servers using the `tacacs-server timeout` command. By default, OS10 times out an authentication attempt on a TACACS+ server after five seconds.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The `no` version of this command removes a TACACS+ server configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# tacacs-server host 1.5.6.4 key secret1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R2) or later

---

**tacacs-server timeout**

Configures the global timeout used for authentication attempts on TACACS+ servers.

**Syntax**

```
tacacs-server timeout seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `seconds` — Enter the timeout period used to wait for an authentication response from a TACACS+ server, from 1 to 1000 seconds.

**Default**

5 seconds

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The `no` version of this command resets the TACACS+ server timeout to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# tacacs-server timeout 360
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R2) or later
**tacacs-server vrf**

Creates an association between a TACACS server group and a VRF and source interface.

**Syntax**

```
tacacs-server vrf {management | vrf-name}
```

**Parameters**

- **management** — Enter the keyword to associate TACACS servers to the management VRF instance. This option restricts the TACACS server association to the management VRF only.
- **vrf-name** — Enter the keyword then the name of the VRF to associate TACACS servers with that VRF.

**Defaults**

None.

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Use this command to associate TACACS servers with a VRF instance. If you do not configure a VRF in the TACACS server list, the servers are on the default VRF instance. TACACS server lists and VRFs have one-to-one mapping. When you remove the VRF instance, the TACACS server lists are also removed automatically.

The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
[no] tacacs-server management
[no] tacacs-server vrf red
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0E or later

---

**SSH server**

In OS10, the secure shell server allows an SSH client to access an OS10 switch through a secure, encrypted connection. The SSH server authenticates remote clients using RADIUS challenge/response, a trusted host file, locally-stored passwords, and public keys.

**Configure SSH server**

- The SSH server is enabled by default. You can disable the SSH server using the no ip ssh server enable command.
- Challenge response authentication is disabled by default. To enable, use the ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication command.
- Host-based authentication is disabled by default. To enable, use the ip ssh server hostbased-authentication command.
- Password authentication is enabled by default. To disable, use the no ip ssh server password-authentication command.
- Public key authentication is enabled by default. To disable, use the no ip ssh server pubkey-authentication command.
- Password-less login is disabled by default. To enable, use the `username sshkey` or `username sshkey filename` commands.
- Configure the list of cipher algorithms using the `ip ssh server cipher cipher-list` command.
- Configure key exchange algorithms using the `ip ssh server kex key-exchange-algorithm` command.
- Configure hash message authentication code (HMAC) algorithms using the `ip ssh server mac hmac-algorithm` command.
- Configure the SSH server listening port using the `ip ssh server port port-number` command.
- Configure the SSH server to be reachable on the management VRF using the `ip ssh server vrf` command.
- Configure the SSH login timeout using the `ip ssh server login-grace-time seconds` command, from 0 to 300; default 60. To reset the default SSH prompt timer, use the no ip ssh server login-grace-time command.
- Configure the maximum number of authentication attempts using the `ip ssh server max-auth-tries number` command, from 0 to 10; default 6. To reset the default, use the no ip ssh server max-auth-tries command.

The `max-auth-tries` value includes all authentication attempts, including public-key and password. If you enable both, public-key based authentication and password authentication, the public-key authentication is the default and is tried first. If
it fails, the number of max-auth-tries is reduced by one. In this case, if you configured `ip ssh server max-auth-tries 1`, the password prompt does not display.

**Regenerate public keys**

When enabled, the SSH server generates public keys by default and uses them for client authentication:

- A Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) key using 2048 bits.
- An Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm (ECDSA) key using 256 bits
- An Ed25519 key using 256 bits

**NOTE:** RSA1 and DSA keys are not supported on the OS10 SSH server.

An SSH client must exchange the same public key to establish a secure SSH connection to the OS10 switch. If necessary, you can regenerate the keys used by the SSH server with a customized bit size. You cannot change the default size of the Ed25519 key. The `crypto key generate` command is available only to the sysadmin and secadmin roles.

1. Regenerate keys for the SSH server in EXEC mode.

   ```
   crypto ssh-key generate {rsa {2048|3072|4096} | ecdsa {256|384|521} | ed25519}
   ```

2. Enter yes at the prompt to overwrite an existing key.

   ```
   Host key already exists. Overwrite [confirm yes/no]:yes
   Generated 2048-bit RSA key
   ```

3. Display the SSH public keys in EXEC mode.

   ```
   show crypto ssh-key
   ```

After you regenerate SSH public keys, disable and re-enable the SSH server to use the new public keys. Restarting the SSH server does not impact current OS10 sessions.

**SSH commands**

**crypto ssh-key generate**

Regenerates the public keys used in SSH authentication.

**Syntax**

```crypto ssh-key generate {rsa bits | ecdsa bits | ed25519}```

**Parameters**

- **rsa bits** — Regenerates the RSA key with the specified bit size: 2048, 3072, or 4096; default 2048.
- **ecdsa bits** — Regenerates the ECDSA key with the specified bit size: 256, 384, or 521; default 256.
- **ed25519** — Regenerates the Ed25519 key with the default bit size.

**Default**

The SSH server uses default public key lengths for client authentication:

- RSA key: 2048 bits
- ECDSA key: 256 bits
- Ed25519 key: 256 bits

**Command Mode** EXEC

**Usage Information**

If necessary, you can regenerate the public keys used by the SSH server with a customized bit size. You cannot change the default size of the Ed25519 key. The `crypto ssh-key generate` command is available only to the sysadmin and secadmin roles.

**Example**

```
OS10# crypto ssh-key generate rsa 4096
Host key already exists. Overwrite [confirm yes/no]:yes
Generated 4096-bit RSA key
OS10#
```
**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication**

Enables challenge response authentication in the SSH server.

**Syntax**

`ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication`

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The no version of this command disables the challenge response authentication.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server challenge-response-authentication
```

---

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**ip ssh server cipher**

Configures the list of cipher algorithms in the SSH server.

**Syntax**

`ip ssh server cipher cipher-list`

**Parameters**

`cipher-list` — Enter a list of cipher algorithms. Separate entries with a blank space. The cipher algorithms supported by the SSH server are:

- 3des-cbc
- aes128-cbc
- aes192-cbc
- aes256-cbc
- aes128-ctr
- aes192-ctr
- aes256-ctr
- aes128-gcm@openssh.com
- aes256-gcm@openssh.com
- blowfish-cbc
- cast128-cbc
- chacha20-poly1305@opens

**Default**

- aes128-ctr
- aes192-ctr
- aes256-ctr
- aes128-gcm@openssh.com
- aes256-gcm@openssh.com
- chacha20-poly1305@opens

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The no version of this command removes the configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server cipher 3des-cbc aes128-cbc
```
### ip ssh server enable

Enables the SSH server.

**Syntax**

```
ip ssh server enable
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The `no` version of this command disables the SSH server.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server enable
```

### ip ssh server hostbased-authentication

Enables host-based authentication in an SSH server.

**Syntax**

```
ip ssh server hostbased-authentication
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The `no` version of this command disables the host-based authentication.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server hostbased-authentication
```

### ip ssh server kex

Configures the key exchange algorithms used in the SSH server.

**Syntax**

```
ip ssh server kex key-exchange-algorithm
```

**Parameters**

`key-exchange-algorithm` — Enter the supported key exchange algorithms separated by a blank space. The SSH server supports these key exchange algorithms:

- curve25519-sha256
- curve25519-sha256@libssh.org
- diffie-hellman-group1-sha1
- diffie-hellman-group14-sha1
- diffie-hellman-group16-sha512
- diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha1
- diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256
### ip ssh server kex

Configures the key exchange (KEX) algorithms used in the SSH server.

**Syntax**

```
ip ssh server kex algorithm1 algorithm2
```

**Parameters**

- `algorithm1` — Enter the supported KEX algorithms for the first party.
- `algorithm2` — Enter the supported KEX algorithms for the second party.

**Default**

- `curve25519-sha256`
- `diffie-hellman-group14-sha1`
- `diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256`
- `ecdh-sha2-nistp256`
- `ecdh-sha2-nistp384`
- `ecdh-sha2-nistp521`

**Command Mode**

`CONFIGURATION`

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1. The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server kex curve25519-sha256 diffie-hellman-group14-sha1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

### ip ssh server mac

Configures the hash message authentication code (HMAC) algorithms used in the SSH server.

**Syntax**

```
ip ssh server mac hmac-algorithm
```

**Parameters**

- `hmac-algorithm` — Enter the supported HMAC algorithms separated by a blank space. The SSH server supports these HMAC algorithms:
  - `hmac-md5`
  - `hmac-md5-96`
  - `hmac-ripemd160`
  - `hmac-sha1`
  - `hmac-sha1-96`
  - `hmac-sha2-256`
  - `hmac-sha2-512`
  - `umac-64@openssh.com`
  - `umac-128@openssh.com`
  - `hmac-md5-etm@openssh.com`
  - `hmac-md5-96-etm@openssh.com`
  - `hmac-ripemd160-etm@openssh.com`
  - `hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com`
  - `hmac-sha1-96-etm@openssh.com`
  - `hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com`
  - `hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com`
  - `umac-64-etm@openssh.com`
  - `umac-128-etm@openssh.com`

**Default**

- `hmac-sha1`
- `hmac-sha2-256`
- `hmac-sha2-512`
- `umac-64@openssh.com`
- `umac-128@openssh.com`
- `hmac-sha1-etm@openssh.com`
- `hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com`
Command Mode

Usage Information

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.
The no version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

OS10(config)# ip ssh server mac hmac-md5 hmac-md5-96 hmac-ripemd160

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server password-authentication

Enables password authentication in the SSH server.

Syntax

ip ssh server password-authentication

Parameters

None

Default

Enabled

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.
The no version of this command disables the password authentication.

Example

OS10(config)# ip ssh server password-authentication

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

ip ssh server port

Configures the SSH server listening port.

Syntax

ip ssh server port port-number

Parameters

port-number — Enter the listening port number, from 1 to 65535.

Default

22

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.
The no version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

OS10(config)# ip ssh server port 255

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later
**ip ssh server pubkey-authentication**

Enables public key authentication for the SSH server.

**Syntax**

```
ip ssh server pubkey-authentication
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The `no` version of this command disables the public key authentication.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server pubkey-authentication
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

**ip ssh server vrf**

Configures an SSH server for the management or non-default VRF instance.

**Syntax**

```
ip ssh server vrf {management | vrf-name}
```

**Parameters**

- `management` — Configures the management VRF instance to reach the SSH server.
- `vrf-name` — Enter the VRF instance used to reach the SSH server.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The SSH server uses the management VRF.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip ssh server vrf management
OS10(config)# ip ssh server vrf vrf-blue
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

**show crypto ssh-key**

Displays the current host public keys used in SSH authentication.

**Syntax**

```
show crypto ssh-key {rsa | ecdsa | ed25519}
```

**Parameters**

- `rsa` — Displays the RSA public key.
- `ecdsa` — Displays the ECDSA public key.
- `ed25519` — Displays the Ed25519 key.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

After you regenerate an SSH server key with a customized bit size, disable and re-enable the SSH server to use the new public keys. To verify the changes, use the `show crypto` command.

If a remote SSH client uses strict host-key checking, copy a newly generated host key to the list of known hosts on the client device.
show ip ssh

Displays the SSH server information.

Syntax

show ip ssh

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Use this command to view information about the established SSH sessions.

Example

OS10# show ip ssh
SSH Server:                   Enabled
--------------------------------------------------
SSH Server Ciphers:           chacha20-poly1305@openssh.com,aes128-ctr,
aes192-ctr,aes256-ctr,
aes128-gcm@openssh.com,aes256-
gcm@openssh.com
SSH Server MACs:              umac-64-etm@openssh.com,umac-128-
etm@openssh.com,
hmac-sha2-256-etm@openssh.com,
hmac-sha2-512-etm@openssh.com,
hmac-shal-
etm@openssh.com,umac-64@openssh.com,
umac-128@openssh.com,hmac-sha2-256,
hmac-sha2-512,hmac-shal
SSH Server KEX algorithms:    curve25519-sha256@libssh.org,ecdh-sha2-
nistp256,
ecdh-sha2-nistp384,ecdh-sha2-nistp521,
diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256,
diffie-hellman-group14-shal
Password Authentication:      Enabled
Host-Based Authentication:    Disabled
RSA Authentication:           Enabled
Challenge Response Auth:      Disabled

username sshkey

Enables SSH password-less login using the public key of a remote client. The remote client is not prompted to enter a password.

Syntax

username username sshkey sshkey-string

Parameters

- **username** — Enter the user name. This value is the user name configured with the `username password` role command.
- **sshkey-string** — Enter the public key of remote client device, as the text string. If `sshkey-string` contains a blank space, enclose the string in double quotes (").
The default SSH public keys are an RSA key generated using 2048 bits, an ECDSA key with 256 bits, and an Ed2559 key with 256 bits.

To configure multiple public keys for SSH password-less login of a specific user, use the username sshkey filename command. The no form of the command removes the public key configuration of a specified user.

Remote client system stores the public key of a user in the ~/.ssh/id_rsa.pub file. Use public key as the sshkey-string parameter.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.1.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

Example

```
OS10(config)# username test sshkey "ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwJQBgJaDwBgQX1PPPSEyx+F5DVG2RPBh12mZQaE5YSJk168peOIT1wnJp/o54plnCemu3817/7CLuWwZt3DVVMoScb9z2a89hebq+f6XyNs4amMyUK5Mu2TonyneUUDUp3nVw/Y41KkZJafWx125Ma7IbwfUM5w5GdU76j8mvnsWnNrxn0Ksweo7Anp67p8Lsq+KBuX3q8Fpc986qQfdrscEFO01WraJR8ywZ1mbQw/C/Hm5Ap6N16oXMWqKdKUr7jfte8THARYZD8dyVeyzhk3nykyRyQ3mqjX0yEOiD1le21QVUl1cjcQPDXgFJUrKcclyPlGUOH5"
```

OS10(config)# do show running-configuration users

```
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ2jfx2VgKkxK3sxJW99D7/30Jc65mwp8nnLD7/VKx8SQLfhp4NoGzs0/UNwh8WVuxwfdq9p4WiqNw5BKH. role sysadmin
username user10 password $6$rounds=656000Sgl0VRFtJF29l1e9w61GTGFod4bBUcBBpI Vsebr60StnU2MydN51dS4W6E63XHBTWbcKrGTeAo1wEFocenEgRPRzi3SMmYyzAHCC8Sw0 role sysadmin
username test sshkey "ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwJQBgJaDwBgQX1PPPSEyx+F5DVG2RPBh12mZQaE5YSJk168peOIT1wnJp/o54plnCemu3817/7CLuWwZt3DVVMoScb9z2a89hebq+f6XyNs4amMyUK5Mu2TonyneUUDUp3nVw/Y41KkZJafWx125Ma7IbwfUM5w5GdU76j8mvnsWnNrxn0Ksweo7Anp67p8Lsq+KBuX3q8Fpc986qQfdrscEFO01WraJR8ywZ1mbQw/C/Hm5Ap6N16oXMWqKdKUr7jfte8THARYZD8dyVeyzhk3nykyRyQ3mqjX0yEOiD1le21QVUl1cjcQPDXgFJUrKcclyPlGUOH5"
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

**username sshkey filename**

Enables SSH password-less login for remote clients using multiple public keys. A remote client is not prompted to enter a password.

**Syntax**

```
username username sshkey filename filepath
```

**Parameters**

- **username** — Enter an OS10 user name who logs in on a remote client. This value is the user name configured using the username password role command.
- **filepath** — Enter the absolute path name of the local file containing the public keys used by remote devices to log in to the OS10 switch.

**Default**

The default SSH public keys are an RSA key generated using 2048 bits, an ECDSA key with 256 bits, and an Ed2559 key with 256 bits.

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Before you use the command, locate the public keys on a remote client in the ~/.ssh/id_rsa.pub file. Create a text file and copy the SSH public keys on the remote client into the file. Enter each public key on a separate line. Download the file to your home OS10 directory.

**NOTE:** Entering the command when an SSH key file is not present has no effect and results in a silent failure. SSH password-less login is not enabled.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.1.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.
The no version of the command removes the SSH password-less configuration for the specified user name.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# username user10 sshkey filename /test_file.txt

OS10(config)# do show running-configuration users
username admin password $6$q9QBeYjZ$JfxzVgkJhxX3smxJSH9DDz7/3OJc6m5wjF8nnLD
7/VKx8SlO1hp4Nog2s0I/UNwh8WVuxwfd9q4pWigNa5BKH. role sysadmin

username user10 password $6$rounds=656000$G10VRFTJB291ekwo$iTFg0zd4bTUcBBpI
Vsbr6oStnUZMydN51Ds4WE6G3XHEtWbcKrGTeAo1wEF0cenEgRRPzi3SMmYyzAHCCC8wS0
role sysadmin

username user10 sshkey filename /test_file.txt
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**Limit concurrent login sessions**

To avoid an unlimited number of active sessions on a switch for the same user ID, limit the number of console and remote connections. Log in from a console connection by cabling a terminal emulator to the console serial port on the switch. Log in to the switch remotely through a virtual terminal line, such as Telnet and SSH.

- Configure the maximum number of concurrent login sessions in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# login concurrent-session limit number
```

- **limit number** — Sets the maximum number of concurrent login sessions allowed for a user ID, from 1 to 12; default 10.

When you configure the maximum number of allowed concurrent login sessions, take into account that:

- Each remote VTY connection counts as one login session.
- All login sessions from a terminal emulator on an attached console count as one session.

**Configure concurrent login sessions**

```
OS10(config)# login concurrent-session limit 4
```

If you log in to the switch after the maximum number of concurrent sessions are active, an error message displays. To log in to the system, close one of your existing sessions.

```
OS10(config)# login concurrent-session limit 4
Too many logins for 'admin'.
Connection to 10.11.178.26 closed.
Current sessions for user admin:
Line     Location
2  vty 0     10.14.1.97
3  vty 1     10.14.1.97
4  vty 2     10.14.1.97
5  vty 3     10.14.1.97
```
Limit concurrent login session commands

login concurrent-session limit

Configures the maximum number of concurrent login sessions allowed for a user ID.

Syntax

login concurrent-session limit number

Parameters

limit number — Enter the limit of concurrent login sessions, from 1 to 12.

Default

10 concurrent login sessions

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The total number of concurrent login sessions for the same user ID includes all console and remote connections, where:

● Each remote VTY connection counts as one login session.
● All login sessions from a terminal emulator on an attached console count as one session.

The no version of the command disables the configured number of allowed login sessions.

Example

OS10(config)# login concurrent-session limit 7

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

Virtual terminal line ACLs

To limit Telnet and SSH connections to the switch, apply access lists on a virtual terminal line (VTY).

There is no implicit deny rule. If none of the configured conditions match, the default behavior is to permit. If you need to deny traffic that does not match any of the configured conditions, explicitly configure a deny statement.

1. Create IPv4 or IPv6 access lists with permit or deny filters; for example:

   OS10(config)# ip access-list permit10
   OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 172.16.0.0 255.255.0.0 any
   OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# exit
   OS10(config)#

2. Enter VTY mode using the line vty command in CONFIGURATION mode.

   OS10(config)# line vty
   OS10(config-line-vty)#

3. Apply the access lists to the VTY line with the {ip | ipv6} access-class access-list-name command in LINE-VTY mode.

   OS10(config-line-vty)# ip access-class permit10

View VTY ACL configuration

   OS10(config-line-vty)# show configuration
   !
   line vty
   ip access-class permit10
   ipv6 access-class deny10
   OS10(config-line-vty)#
**VTY commands**

**line vty**

Enters virtual terminal line mode to access the virtual terminal (VTY).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>line vty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Not configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>CONFIGURATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# line vty
OS10(config-line-vty)#
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

**ip access-class**

Filters connections in a virtual terminal line using an IPv4 access list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>ip access-class access-list-name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>access-list-name — Enter the access list name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Not configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>LINE VTY CONFIGURATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>The no version of this command removes the filter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# line vty
OS10(config-line-vty)# ip access-class deny10
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later

**ipv6 access-class**

Filters connections in a virtual terminal line using an IPv6 access list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>ipv6 access-class access-list-name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>access-list-name — Enter the access list name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Not configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>LINE VTY CONFIGURATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>The no version of this command removes the filter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# line vty
OS10(config-line-vty)# ipv6 access-class permit10
```

Supported Releases 10.4.0E(R1) or later
Enable login statistics

To monitor system security, allow users to view their own login statistics when they sign in to the system. A large number of login failures or an unusual login location may indicate a system hacker. Enable the display of login information after a user successfully logs in; for example:

```
OS10 login: admin
Password:
Last login: Thu Nov 2 16:02:44 UTC 2017 on ttyS1
Linux OS10 3.16.43 #2 SMP Debian 3.16.43-2+deb8u5 x86_64
...
Time-frame for statistics : 25 days
Role changed since last login : false
Failures since last login : 0
Failures in time period : 1
Successes in time period : 14
OS10#
```

This feature is available only for the sysadmin and secadmin roles.

- Enable the display of login information in CONFIGURATION mode:

```bash
login-statistics enable
```

To display information about user logins, use the `show login-statistics` command.

Enable login statistics

```bash
OS10(config)# login-statistics enable
```

To disable login statistics, use the `no login-statistics enable` command.

Login statistics commands

**login-statistics enable**

Enables the display of login statistics to users.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th><code>login-statistics enable</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>CONFIGURATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>Only the sysadmin and secadmin roles have access to this command. When enabled, user login information, including the number of successful and failed logins, role changes, and the last time a user logged in, displays after a successful login. The <code>no login-statistics enable</code> command disables login statistics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```bash
OS10(config)# login-statistics enable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

**show login-statistics**

Displays statistics on user logins to the system.

| Syntax          | `show login-statistics (user user-id | all)` |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
Parameters

- **user user-id** — Enter an OS10 username.
- **all** — Displays login statistics for all system users.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Only the sysadmin and secadmin roles can access this command. The show output displays login information for system users, including the number of successful and failed logins, role changes, and the last time a user logged in.

Example

```
OS10# show login-statistics all
Display statistics upon user login: Enabled
Time-frame in days: 25

#Fail since During
Role   last Timeframe     #Fail #Success  Date/Time             Location
------- ----- ----- --------------  ------------------    ----------
admin   False 0     1    13        2017-11-02T16:02:44Z  in
netadmin False 0     0     5        2017-11-02T15:59:04Z  (00:00)
mltest  False 0     0     1        2017-11-01T15:42:07Z  1001:10:16:210::4001
```

```
OS10# show login-statistics user mltest
User                                : mltest
Role changed since last login       : False
Failures since last login           : 0
Time-frame in days                   : 25
Failures in time period             : 0
Successes in time period            : 1
Last Login Time                     : 2017-11-01T15:42:07Z
Last Login Location                 : 1001:10:16:210::4001
```

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

Audit log

To monitor user activity and configuration changes on the switch, enable the audit log. Only the sysadmin and secadmin roles can enable, view, and clear the audit log.

The audit log records configuration and security events, including:

- User logins and logouts on the switch, failed logins, and concurrent login attempts by a user
- User-based configuration changes recorded with the user ID, date, and time of the change. The specific parameter changes are not logged.
- Establishment of secure traffic flows, such as SSH, and violations on secure flows
- Certificate issues, including user access and changes made to certificate installation using crypto commands
- Adding and deleting users

Audit log entries are saved locally and sent to configured Syslog servers. To set up a Syslog server, see System logging.

Enable audit log

```
logging audit enable
```

To disable audit logging, use the **no logging audit enable** command.

View audit log
Display audit log entries in EXEC mode. By default, 24 entries are displayed, starting with the oldest event. Enter `reverse` to display entries starting with the most recent events. You can change the number of entries that display.

```
show logging audit [reverse] [number]
```

**Clear audit log**
- Clear all events in the audit log in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
clear logging audit
```

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# logging audit enable
OS10(config)# exit

OS10# show logging audit 4
<14>1 2019-02-14T15:15:06.283337+00:00 OS10 audispd - - - Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit], Dell EMC (OS10) node=OS10 type=USER_END msg=audit(1550150106.277:597): pid=7908 uid=0 auid=4294967295 ses=4294967295 msg='op=PAM:session_close acct="admin" exe="/bin/su" hostname=? addr=? terminal=?? res=success'

<110>1 2019-02-14T15:16.331515+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit], User admin on console used cmd: 'crypto security-profile mltestprofile' - success

<110>1 2019-02-14T15:16.794529+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit], User admin on console used cmd: 'exit' - success

OS10# show logging audit reverse 4
<110>1 2019-02-14T15:16.331515+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit], User admin on console used cmd: 'exit' - success

<110>1 2019-02-14T15:16.794529+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit], User admin on console used cmd: 'exit' - success

OS10# show logging audit reverse 10
```

**Audit log commands**

### clear logging audit

Deletes all events in the audit log.

**Syntax**

```
clear logging audit
```

**Parameters**
- None

**Defaults**
- Not configured

**Command Mode**
- EXEC

**Usage Information**
To display the contents of the audit log, use the `show logging audit` command.

**Example**

```
OS10# clear logging audit
Proceed to clear all audit log messages [confirm yes/no(default)]:yes
```

**Supported Releases**
- 10.4.3.0 or later
show logging audit

Displays audit log entries.

**Syntax**

```
show logging audit [reverse] [number]
```

**Parameters**

- `reverse` — Display entries starting with the most recent events.
- `number` — Display the specified number of audit log entries users, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

Display 24 entries starting with the oldest events.

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Only the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles can display the audit log. Enter `reverse` to display entries starting with the most recent events. You can change the number of entries displayed. Audit log records do not display on the console as they occur. They are saved in the audit log and forwarded to any configured Syslog servers.

**Example**

```
OS10# show logging audit 4
<14>1 2019-02-14T13:15:06.283337+00:00 OS10 audispd - - - Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
Dell EMC (OS10) node=OS10 type=USER_END msg=audit(1550150106.277:597): pid=7908 uid=0
auid=4294967295 ses=4294967295 msg='op=PAM:session_close acct="admin" exe="/bin/su"
hostname=? addr=? terminal=?? res=success'
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:16.331515+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'crypto security-profile mltestprofile' - success
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:15:21.794529+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'exit' - success
<110>1 2019-02-14T13:16:05.882555+00:00 OS10 .clish 7412 - -  Node.1-Unit.1:PRI [audit],
User admin on console used cmd: 'exit' - success
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

logging audit enable

Enables recording of configuration and security event in the audit log.

**Syntax**

```
logging audit enable
```

**Parameters**

None

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Audit log entries are saved locally and sent to configured Syslog servers. Only the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles can enable the audit log. The `no` version of the command disables audit log recording.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf)# logging audit enable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later
Restrict SNMP access

To filter SNMP requests on the switch, assign access lists to an SNMP community. Both IPv4 and IPv6 access lists are supported.

1. Create access lists with permit or deny filters; for example:

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list snmp-read-only-acl
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip 172.16.0.0 255.255.0.0 any
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# exit
```

2. Apply ACLs to an SNMP community in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# snmp-server community public ro acl snmp-read-only-acl
```

View SNMP ACL configuration

```
OS10# show snmp community
Community : public
Access : read-only
ACL : snmp-read-only-acl
```

Bootloader protection

To prevent unauthorized users with malicious intent from accessing your switch, protect the bootloader using a GRUB password. OS10 allows you to enable, disable, and view bootloader protection. This feature is available only for the `sysadmin` and `secadmin` roles.

**NOTE:** When you enable bootloader protection, keep a copy of a configured user name and password. You cannot access the switch without configured credentials.

- Enable bootloader protection in EXEC mode. Use the `boot protect enable` command to configure a username and password. You can configure up to three users per switch.

```
OS10# boot protect enable username root password calvin
```

Disable bootloader protection for a specified user by using the `boot protect disable` command.

Enable bootloader protection

```
OS10# boot protect enable username root password calvin
```

Disable bootloader protection

```
OS10# boot protect disable username root
```

Display bootloader protection

```
OS10# show boot protect
Boot protection enabled
Authorized users: root linuxadmin admin
```

Boot protect commands

**boot protect disable username**

Allows you to disable bootloader protection.

**Syntax**

```
boot protect disable username username
```
### Parameters
- **username** - Enter the username to disable bootloader protection.

### Default
Disabled

### Command Mode
EXEC

### Usage Information
You can disable bootloader protection for each individual user.

### Example
```
OS10# boot protect disable username root
```

### Supported Releases
10.4.3.0 or later

---

### boot protect enable username password

Allows you to enable bootloader protection.

#### Syntax
```
boot protect enable username username password password
```

#### Parameters
- **username** — Enter the username to provide access to bootloader protection.
- **password** — Enter a password for the specified username.

#### Default
Disabled

#### Command Mode
EXEC

#### Usage Information
You can enable bootloader protection by executing this command. You can configure a maximum of three username / password pairs for bootloader protection.

#### Example
```
OS10# boot protect enable username root password calvin
```

#### Supported Releases
10.4.3.0 or later

---

### show boot protect

Displays the current list of configured users that have access to bootloader protection.

#### Syntax
```
show boot protect
```

#### Parameters
None

#### Default
Not configured

#### Command Mode
EXEC

#### Usage Information
Displays the current list of authorised users for bootloader protection, but hides their passwords for security reasons.

#### Example (Disabled)
```
OS10# show boot protect
Boot protection disabled
```

#### Example (Enabled)
```
OS10# show boot protect
Boot protection enabled
Authorized users: root linuxadmin admin
```

#### Supported Releases
10.4.3.0 or later
**X.509v3 certificates**

OS10 supports X.509v3 certificates to secure communications between the switch and a host, such as a RADIUS server. Both the switch and the server exchange a public key in a signed X.509v3 certificate issued by a certificate authority (CA) to authenticate each other. The certificate authority uses its private key to sign the switch and host certificates.

The information in the certificate allows both devices to prove ownership and the validity of a public key. Assuming the CA is trusted, the switch and authentication server validate each other’s identity and set up a secure, encrypted communications channel.

User authentication with a public key certificate is usually preferred over password-based authentication, although you can use both at the same time, to:

- Avoid the security risk of using low-strength passwords and provide greater resistance to brute-force attacks.
- Provide assurance of trusted, provable identities (when using certificates digitally signed by a trusted CA).
- Provide security and confidentiality in switch-server communications in addition to user authentication.

For example, you can download and install a X.509v3 certificate to enable public-key authentication in RADIUS over TLS authentication — also called RadSec. OS10 supports a public key infrastructure (PKI), including:

- Generation of self-signed certificates and certificate signing requests (CSRs), and their corresponding private keys
- Installation and deletion of self-signed certificates and CA-signed certificates
- Secure deletion of corresponding private keys
- Installation and deletion of CA certificates in the system *trust store*
- Display of certificate information

**X.509v3 concepts**

**Certificate**

A document that associates a network device with its public key. When exchanged between participating devices, certificates are used to validate device identity and the public key associated with the device. A PKI uses the following certificate types:

- CA certificate: The certificate of a CA that is used to sign host certificates. A CA certificate may be issued by other CAs or be self-signed. A self-signed CA certificate is called a root certificate.
- Host certificate: A certificate that is issued to a network device. A host certificate may be signed by a CA or self-signed.
- Self-signed certificate: A host-signed certificate, compared to a CA-signed certificate.

**Certificate authority (CA)**

An entity that verifies the contents of a certificate and signs it, indicating that the certificate is trusted and correct. An intermediate CA signs certificates transmitted between a root CA and a host.

**Certificate revocation list (CRL)**

A CA-signed document that contains a list of certificates that are no longer valid, even though they have not yet expired. For example, when a new certificate is generated for a server, and the old certificate is no longer supported.

**Certificate signing request (CSR)**

After generating a key pair, a switch signs a request to obtain a certificate using its secret private key, and sends the request to a certificate authority. The CSR contains information that identifies the switch and its public key. This public key is used to verify the private signature of the CSR and the distinguished name (DN) of the switch. A CSR is signed by a CA and returned to a host for use as a signed host certificate.

**Privacy Enhanced Mail (PEM)**

PKI standard used to format X.509v3 data in a secure message exchange; described in RFC 1421.

**Public key infrastructure (PKI)**

Application that manages the generation of private and public encryption keys, and the download, installation, and exchange of CA-signed certificates with network devices.

**X.509v3**

Standard for the public key infrastructure that manages digital certificates and public key encryption.
Public key infrastructure

To use X.509v3 certificates for secure communication and user authentication on OS10 switches in a network, a public key infrastructure (PKI) with a certificate authority (CA) is required. The CA signs certificates that prove the trustworthiness of network devices.

When an organization wants to assure customers that the connection to their network is secure, it may pay a commercial Certificate Authority, such as VeriSign or DigiCert, to sign a certificate for their domain. However, to implement an X.509v3 infrastructure, you can act as your own CA. While acting as your own CA, you can set up CAs to issue certificates to hosts in the same trusted domain to authenticate each other.

X.509v3 public key infrastructure

To set up a PKI using X.509v3 certificates, Dell EMC Networking recommends:

1. Configure a root CA that generates a private key and a self-signed CA certificate.
2. Configure one or more intermediate CAs that generate a private key and a certificate signing request (CSR), and send the CSR to the root CA.
   - Using its private key, the root CA signs an intermediate CA’s CSR and generates a CA certificate for the intermediate CA.
   - The intermediate CA downloads and installs the CA certificate. Afterwards, the intermediate CA can sign certificates for hosts in the network and for other intermediate CAs that are lower in the PKI hierarchy.
   - The root and intermediate CA certificates, but not the corresponding private keys, are made publicly available on the network for network hosts to download.
   - Whenever possible, store private keys offline or in a location restricted from general access.
3. Generate private keys and create CSRs on OS10 switches using the `crypto cert generate request` command. A switch uploads a CSR to an intermediate CA. To store the private key in a local hidden location, Dell EMC Networking recommends using the `key-file private` parameter with the command.
4. Download and install a CA certificate on a host using the `crypto ca-cert install` command. After you install a CA certificate, a host trusts any certificates that are signed by the CA and presented by other network devices. You must first download a certificate to the home directory, and then install the certificate using the `crypto ca-cert install` command.
5. Download and install a signed host certificate and private key from an intermediate CA on an OS10 switch. Then install them using the `crypto cert install` command. After you install the host certificate, OS10 applications use the certificate to secure communication with network devices. The private key is installed in the internal file system on the switch and cannot be exported or viewed.

Manage CA certificates

OS10 supports the download and installation of public X.509v3 certificates from external certificate authorities.

In a data center environment, trusted CA servers can create CA certificates. A host operates as a trusted CA server. Network hosts install certificates that are digitally signed with the CA's private key to establish trust between participating devices in the network. The certificate on an OS10 switch is used to verify the certificates presented by clients and servers, such as Syslog and RADIUS servers, to establish a secure connection with these devices.

To import a CA server certificate:

1. Use the `copy` command to download an X.509v3 certificate created by a CA server using a secure method, such as HTTPS, SCP, or SFTP. Copy the CA certificate to the local directory on the switch, such as home:// or usb://.
2. Use the `crypto ca-cert install` command to install the certificate. When you install a CA certificate, specify the local path where the certificate is stored.

The switch verifies the certificate and installs it in an existing directory of trusted certificates in PEM format.

Install CA certificate

- Install a CA certificate in EXEC mode.

```
crypto ca-cert install ca-cert-filepath [filename]
```

- `ca-cert-filepath` specifies the local path to the downloaded certificate; for example, home://CAcert.pem or usb://CA-cert.pem.
- `filename` specifies an optional filename that the certificate is stored under in the OS10 trust-store directory. Enter the filename in the `filename.crt` format.
Example: Download and install CA certificate

OS10# copy scp://tftpuser@10.11.178.103:/tftpboot/certs/Dell_rootCA1.pem home://Dell_rootCA1.pem
password:

OS10# crypto ca-cert install home://Dell_rootCA1.pem
Processing certificate ...
Installed Root CA certificate
CommonName = Dell_rootCA1
IssuerName = Dell_rootCA1

Display CA server certificate

OS10# show crypto ca-certs
--------------------------------------
|    Locally installed certificates    |
--------------------------------------
Dell_rootCA1.crt

OS10# show crypto ca-certs Dell_rootCA1.crt
Certificate:
  Data:
    Version: 3 (0x2)
    Serial Number:
      95:48:23:17:76:9d:05:el
    Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption
    Issuer: C = US, ST = California, L = Santa Clara, O = Dell EMC, OU = Networking,
    CN = Dell_rootCA1
  Validity
    Not Before: Jul 25 18:21:50 2018 GMT
    Not After : Jul 20 18:21:50 2038 GMT
    Subject: C = US, ST = California, L = Santa Clara, O = Dell EMC, OU = Networking,
    CN = Dell_rootCA1
    Public Key Info:
      Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption
      Public-Key: (4096 bit)
      Modulus:
        2c:4c:19:fd:35:0b:26:16:78:fc:03:73:21:3a:06:
        f6:ec:87:3f:9f:5e:3a:0c:23:5f:13:4c:9e:5a:70:
        f2:64:c9:bb:9d:7f:1d:cc:87:ac:80:0b:0d:03:17:
Delete CA server certificate

OS10# crypto ca-cert delete Dell_rootCA1.crt
Successfully removed certificate

Certificate revocation

Before the switch and an external device, such as a RADIUS or TLS server, set up a secure connection, they present CA-signed certificates to each other. The certificate validation allows peers to authenticate each other’s identity, and is followed by checking to ensure that the certificate has not been revoked by the issuing CA.

A certificate includes the URL and other information about the certificate distribution point (CDP) that issued the certificate. Using the URL, OS10 accesses the CDP to download a certificate revocation list (CRL). If the external device’s certificate is on the list or if the CDP server does not respond, the connection is not set up.

A certificate revocation list contains a list of all revoked certificates. The CA that issued the certificates maintains the CRL. CAs publish a new CRL at periodic intervals. An OS10 switch automatically downloads the new CRL and uses it to verify certificates presented by connecting devices.

When a CA issues a certificate, it usually includes the CRL distribution point in the certificate. The CA that issued the certificates maintains the CRL. CAs publish a new CRL at periodic intervals. An OS10 switch automatically downloads the new CRL and uses it to verify certificates presented by connecting devices.

Like CA certificates, CRLs are maintained in the trust store on the switch and applied to all PKI-enabled applications. To use CRLs to validate certificates presented by external devices:
1. Configure the URL for a certificate distribution point in EXEC mode.

```bash
crypto cdp add cdp-name cdp-url
```

Verify the CDPs accessed by the switch in EXEC mode.

```bash
show crypto cdp [cdp-name]
```

To delete an installed CDP, use the `crypto cdp delete cdp-name` command.

2. Install CRLs that have been downloaded from CDPs in EXEC mode.

```bash
crypto crl install crl-path [crl-filename]
```

Display a list of the CRLs installed on the switch in EXEC mode.

```bash
show crypto crl [crl-filename]
```

To delete a manually installed CRL that was configured with the `crypto crl install` command, use the `crypto crl delete [crl-filename]` command.

To enable CRL checking on the switch, see Security profiles.

**Example: Configure CDP**

```bash
OS10# crypto cdp add cert1_cdp http://crl.chambersign.org/chambersignroot.crl
Successfully added CDP
```

```bash
OS10# show crypto cdp
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manually installed CDPs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cert1_cdp.crl_url</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatically installed CDPs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Example: Install CRL**

```bash
OS10# crypto crl install home://pki-regression/Network_Solutions_Certificate_Authority.0.crl.pem
Processing file ...
issuer=C=US,O=Network Solutions L.L.C.,CN=Network Solutions Certificate Authority.0.crl.pem
lastUpdate=Jul  7 04:15:08 2019 GMT
nextUpdate=Jul 11 04:15:08 2019 GMT
```

```bash
OS10# show crypto crl
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manually installed CRLs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network_Solutions_Certificate_Authority.0.crl.pem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downloaded CRLs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Request and install host certificates**

OS10 also supports the switch obtaining its own X.509v3 host certificate. In this procedure, you generate a certificate signing request (CSR) and a private key. Store the private key locally in a secure location. Copy the CSR file to a certificate authority. The CA generates a host certificate for an OS10 switch by digitally signing the switch certificate contained in the CSR.

The administrator then copies the CA-signed host certificate to the home directory on the switch. Because a local private key is created when the CSR is generated, it is not necessary to install a private key using an uploaded file.
The switch presents its own host certificate to clients that require authentication, such as Syslog and RADIUS servers over TLS and HTTPS connections. The certificate is digitally signed with the private key of the OS10 switch. OS10 supports multiple host certificates so that you can use different certificates with different applications. For more information, see Security profiles.

To obtain a host certificate from a CA:

1. Create a private key and generate a certificate signing request for the switch.
2. Copy the CSR file to a CA server.
3. Copy the CA-signed certificate to the home directory on the switch. Install the trusted certificate.

**Generate a certificate signing request and private key**

- Create a private key and a CSR in EXEC mode. Store the CSR file in the home directory or flash, so that you can later copy it to a CA server. Specify a keypath to store the device.key file in a secure persistent location, such as the home directory, or use the private option to store the key file in a private hidden location in the internal file system that is not visible to users.

```
crypto cert generate request [cert-file cert-path key-file {private | keypath}] [country 2-letter code] [state state] [locality city] [organization organization-name] [orgunit unit-name] [cname common-name] [email email-address] [validity days] [length length] [altname alt-name]
```

If you enter the cert-file option, you must enter all the required parameters, such as the local paths where the certificate and private key are stored, country code, state, locality, and other values.

If you do not specify the cert-file option, you are prompted to fill in the other parameter values for the certificate interactively; for example:

```
You are about to be asked to enter information that will be incorporated into your certificate request.
What you are about to enter is what is called a Distinguished Name or a DN.
There are quite a few fields but you can leave some blank.
For some fields there will be a default value; if you enter ".", the field will be left blank.
Country Name (2 letter code) [US]:
State or Province Name (full name) [Some-State]:California
Locality Name (eg, city) []:San Francisco
Organization Name (eg, company) []:Starfleet Command
Organizational Unit Name (eg, section) []:NCC-1701A
Common Name (eg, YOUR name) [hostname]:S4148-001
Email Address []:scotty@starfleet.com
```

The switch uses SHA-256 as the digest algorithm. The public key algorithm is RSA with a 2048-bit modulus. The KeyUsage bits of the certificate assert keyEncipherment (bit 2) and keyAgreement (bit 4). The keyCertSign bit (bit 5) is NOT set. The ExtendedKeyUsage fields indicate serverAuth and clientAuth.

The attribute CA:FALSE is set in the Extensions section of the certificate. The certificate is NOT used to validate other certificates.

- If necessary, re-enter the command to generate multiple certificate-key pairs for different applications on the switch. You can configure a certificate-key pair in a security profile. Using different certificate-key pairs is necessary if you want to change the certificate-key pair for a specified application without interrupting other critical services. For example, RADIUS over TLS may use a different certificate-key pair than SmartFabric services.

**NOTE:**

If the system is in FIPS mode using the crypto fips enable command, the CSR and private key are generated using FIPS-validated and compliant algorithms. You manage whether the keys are generated in FIPS mode or not.

**Copy CSR to the CA server**

You can copy the CSR from flash to a destination, such as a USB flash drive, using TFTP, FTP, or SCP.

```
OS10# copy home://DellHost.pem scp://tftpuser@10.11.178.103:/tftpboot/certs/
DellHost.pem
password:
```

The CA server signs the CSR with its private key. The CA server then makes the signed certificate available for the OS10 switch to download and install.

**Install host certificate**
1. Use the `copy` command to download an X.509v3 certificate signed by a CA server to the local home directory using a secure method, such as HTTPS, SCP, or SFTP.

2. Use the `crypto cert install` command to install the certificate and the private key generated with the CSR.

   * Install a trusted certificate and key file in EXEC mode.

   ```plaintext
   crypto cert install cert-file home:///cert-filepath key-file (key-path | private) [password passphrase] [fips]
   ```

   - `cert-file cert-filepath` specifies a source location for a downloaded certificate; for example, `home:///s4048-001-cert.pem` or `usb:///s4048-001-cert.pem`.
   - `key-file (key-path | private)` specifies the local path to retrieve the downloaded or locally generated private key. Enter private to install the key from a local hidden location and rename the key file with the certificate name.
   - `password passphrase` specifies the password used to decrypt the private key if it was generated using a password.
   - `fips installs the certificate-key pair as FIPS-compliant. Enter fips to install a certificate-key pair that is used by a FIPS-aware application, such as RADIUS over TLS. If you do not enter fips, the certificate-key pair is stored as a non-FIPS-compliant pair.

   **NOTE:** You determine if the certificate-key pair is generated as FIPS-compliant. Do not use FIPS-compliant certificate-key pairs outside of FIPS mode. When FIPS mode is enabled, you can still generate CSRs for non-FIPS certificates for use with non-FIPS applications. Be sure to install these certificates as non-FIPS with the `crypto cert install command`

   - If you enter `fips` after using the `key-file private` option in the `crypto cert generate request` command, a FIPS-compliant private key is stored in a hidden location in the internal file system that is not visible to users.

If the certificate installation is successful, the file name of the host certificate and its common name are displayed. Use the filename to configure the certificate in a security profile using the `crypto security-profile` command.

**Example: Generate CSR and upload to server**

```plaintext
OS10# crypto cert generate request cert-file home:///DellHost.pem key-file home:///DellHost.key email admin@dell.com length 1024 altname DNS:dell.domain.com
Processing certificate ...
Successfully created CSR file /home/admin/DellHost.pem and key

OS10# copy home:///DellHost.pem scp:///tftpuser@10.11.178.103:/tftpboot/certs/DellHost.pem
password:
```

**Host certificate tip**

When administering a large number of switches, you may choose to not generate numerous CSRs for all switches. An alternate method to installing a host certificate on each switch is to generate both the private key file and CSR offline; for example, on the CA server. The CSR is signed by the CA, which generates both a certificate and key file. You then copy the trusted certificate and key file to the switch using the `copy` command and install them using the `crypto cert install cert-file home:///cert-filename key-file home:///key-filename` command.

**NOTE:** For security reasons, the private key file is copied to an internal, secure location and removed from the viewable file system.

**Example: Download and install trusted certificate and private key**

```plaintext
OS10# copy scp:///tftpuser@10.11.178.103:/tftpboot/certs/Dell_host1_CA1.pem home:///Dell_host1_CA1.pem
password:

OS10# copy scp:///tftpuser@10.11.178.103:/tftpboot/certs/Dell_host1_CA1.key home:///Dell_host1_CA1.key
password:

OS10# crypto cert install cert-file home:///Dell_host1_CA1.pem key-file home:///Dell_host1_CA1.key
Processing certificate ...
Certificate and keys were successfully installed as "Dell_host1_CA1.pem" that may be used in a security profile. CN = Dell_host1_CA1
```
Display trusted certificates

OS10# show crypto cert
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Installed non-FIPS certificates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dell_host1_CA1.pem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installed FIPS certificates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OS10# show crypto cert Dell_host1_CA1.pem
----------- Non FIPS certificate -----------
Certificate:
   Data:
   Version: 3 (0x2)
   Serial Number: 4096 (0x1000)
   Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption
   Issuer: C = US, ST = California, O = Dell EMC, OU = Networking, CN = Dell_interCA1
   Validity
   Not Before: Jul 25 19:11:19 2018 GMT
   Not After : Jul 22 19:11:19 2028 GMT
   Subject: C = US, ST = California, L = Santa Clara, O = Dell EMC, OU = Networking, CN = Dell_host1_CA1
   Subject Public Key Info:
   Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption
   Public-Key: (2048 bit)
   Modulus:
   0c:03:14:a0:9d:73:1f:95:41:39:9b:96:30:9d:0a:
d:cb:bb
   Exponent: 65537 (0x10001)
X509v3 extensions:
  X509v3 Basic Constraints:
    CA:FALSE
  Netscape Cert Type:
    SSL Client, S/MIME
  Netscape Comment:
    OpenSSL Generated Client Certificate
X509v3 Subject Key Identifier:
X509v3 Authority Key Identifier:
X509v3 Key Usage: critical

Delete trusted certificate

OS10# OS10# crypto cert delete Dell_host1_CA1.pem
Certificate and keys were successfully deleted. CN = Dell_host1_CA1
Self-signed certificates

Administrators may prefer to not set up a Certificate Authority and implement a certificate trust model in the network, but still want to use the privacy features provided by the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol. In this case, self-signed certificates can be used.

A self-signed certificate is not signed by a CA. The switch presents itself as a trusted device in its certificate. Connecting clients may prompt their users to trust the certificate — for example, when a web browser warns that a site is unsafe — or to reject the certificate, depending on the configuration. A self-signed certificate does not provide protection against man-in-the-middle attacks.

To generate and install a self-signed certificate:

1. Create a self-signed certificate and key in a local directory or USB flash drive.
2. Install the self-signed certificate.

Generate a self-signed certificate

- Create a self-signed certificate in EXEC mode. Store the device.key file in a secure, persistent location, such as NVRAM.

```
crypto cert generate self-signed [cert-file cert-path key-file {private | keypath}] [country 2-letter code] [state state] [locality city] [organization organization-name] [orgunit unit-name] [cname common-name] [email email-address] [validity days] [length length] [altname alt-name]
```

If you enter the cert-file option, you must enter all the required parameters, including the local path where the certificate and private key are stored.

If you do specify the cert-file option, you are prompted to enter the other parameter values for the certificate interactively; for example:

```
You are about to be asked to enter information that will be incorporated in your certificate request.
What you are about to enter is what is called a Distinguished Name or a DN.
There are quite a few fields but you can leave some blank.
For some fields there will be a default value; if you enter ".", the field will be left blank.
Country Name (2 letter code) [US]: US
State or Province Name (full name) [Some-State]: California
Locality Name (eg, city) [San Francisco]: San Francisco
Organization Name (eg, company) []: Starfleet Command
Organizational Unit Name (eg, section) []: NCC-1701A
Common Name (eg, YOUR name) [hostname]: S4148-001
Email Address []: scotty@starfleet.com
```

The switch uses SHA-256 as the digest algorithm. The public key algorithm is RSA with a 2048-bit modulus.

**NOTE:** When using self-signed X.509v3 certificates with Syslog and RADIUS servers, configure the server to accept self-signed certificates. Syslog and RADIUS servers require mutual authentication, which means that the client and server must verify each other’s certificates. Dell EMC Networking recommends configuring a CA server to sign certificates for all trusted devices in the network.

Install self-signed certificate

- Install a self-signed certificate and key file in EXEC mode.

```
crypto cert install cert-file home://cert-filename key-file {key-path | private} [password passphrase] [fips]
```

- cert-file cert-path specifies a source location for a downloaded certificate; for example, home://s4048-001-cert.pem orusb://s4048-001-cert.pem.
- key-file {key-path | private} specifies the local path to retrieve the downloaded or locally generated private key. Enter private to install the key from a local hidden location and rename the key file with the certificate name.
- password passphrase specifies the password used to decrypt the private key if it was generated using a password.
- fips installs the certificate-key pair as FIPS-compliant. Enter fips to install a certificate-key pair that is used by a FIPS-aware application, such as RADIUS over TLS. If you do not enter fips, the certificate-key pair is stored as a non-FIPS compliant pair.
NOTE: You determine if the certificate-key pair is generated as FIPS-compliant. Do not use FIPS-compliant certificate-key pairs outside of FIPS mode.

If you enter `fips` after using the `key-file private` option in the `crypto cert generate request` command, a FIPS-compliant private key is stored in a hidden location in the internal file system that is not visible to users.

If the certificate installation is successful, the file name of the self-signed certificate and its common name are displayed. Use the file name to configure the certificate in a security profile using the `crypto security-profile` command.

Example: Generate and install self-signed certificate and key

```
OS10# crypto cert generate self-signed cert-file home://DellHost.pem key-file home://DellHost.key email admin@dell.com length 1024 altname DNS:dell.domain.com validity 365
Processing certificate ...
Successfully created certificate file /home/admin/DellHost.pem and key
```

```
OS10# crypto cert install cert-file home://DellHost.pem key-file home://DellHost.key
Processing certificate ...
Certificate and keys were successfully installed as "DellHost.pem" that may be used in a security profile. CN = DellHost.
```

Display self-signed certificate

```
OS10# show crypto cert
--------------------------------------
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Installed non-FIPS certificates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DellHost.pem</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
--------------------------------------
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Installed FIPS certificates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

OS10# show crypto cert DellHost.pem
------------ Non FIPS certificate -------------
Certificate:
    Data:
        Version: 3 (0x2)
        Serial Number: 245 (0x9f)
        Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption
        Issuer: emailAddress = admin@dell.com
        Validity
            Not Before: Feb 11 20:10:12 2019 GMT
            Not After : Feb 11 20:10:12 2020 GMT
        Subject: emailAddress = admin@dell.com
        Subject Public Key Info:
            Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption
            Public-Key: (1024 bit)
                Modulus:
                        b5:8a:e4:53:9d:ff:4b:4f:df:4b:96:8a:03:86:
                        be:0b:50:51:37:76:9f:ff:4f:f9:5f:5f:5d:
                        01:9d:41:e8:ff:3a:b0:35:0c:22:7d:ef:df:05:
                Exponent: 65537 (0x10001)
        X509v3 extensions:
            X509v3 Subject Key Identifier:
            X509v3 Subject Alternative Name:
                DNS:dell.domain.com
        Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption
```
Security profiles

To use independent sets of security credentials for different OS10 applications, you can configure multiple security profiles and assign them to OS10 applications. A security profile consists of a certificate and private key pair.

For example, you can maintain different security profiles for RADIUS over TLS authentication and SmartFabric services. You can assign a security profile to an application when you configure the profile.

When you install a certificate-key pair, both take the name of the certificate. For example, if you install a certificate using:

```
OS10# crypto cert install cert-file home://Dell_host1.pem key-file home://abcd.key
```

The certificate-key pair is installed as `Dell_host1.pem` and `Dell_host1.key`. In configuration commands, refer to the pair as `Dell_host1`. When you configure a security profile, you would enter `Dell_host1` in the `certificate-name` command.

Configure security profile

1. Create an application-specific security profile in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
crypto security-profile profile-name
```

2. Assign a certificate and private key pair to the security profile in SECURITY-PROFILE mode. For `certificate-name`, enter the name of the certificate-key pair as it appears in the `show crypto certs` output without the `.pem` extension.

```
certificate certificate-name
exit
```

3. (Optional) Enable CRL checking for certificates received from external devices in SECURITY-PROFILE mode. CRL checking verifies the validity of a certificate using the CRLs installed on the switch.

```
revocation-check
```

4. (Optional) Enable peer name checking for certificates presented by external devices in SECURITY-PROFILE mode. Peer name checking ensures that the certificate matches the name of the peer device, such as a remote server name.

```
peer-name-check
```

5. Use the security profile to configure X.509v3-based service; for example, to configure RADIUS over TLS authentication using an X.509v3 certificate, enter the `radius-server host tls` command:

```
radius-server host {hostname | ip-address} tls security-profile profile-name [auth-port port-number] key {0 authentication-key | 9 authentication-key | authentication-key}
```

Example: Security profile in RADIUS over TLS authentication

```
OS10# show crypto cert
--------------------------------------
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Installed non-FIPS certificates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dv-fedgov-s6010-1.pem</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
--------------------------------------
|    Installed FIPS certificates       |
--------------------------------------
OS10#
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# crypto security-profile radius-prof
OS10(config-sec-profile)# certificate dv-fedgov-s6010-1
OS10(config-sec-profile)# revocation-check
OS10(config-sec-profile)# peer-name-check
OS10(config-sec-profile)# exit
OS10(config)#
OS10(config)# radius-server host radius-server-2.test.com tls security-profile radius-prof key radsec
OS10(config)# end
OS10# show running-configuration crypto security-profile
   !
   crypto security-profile radius-prof
certificate dv-fedgov-s6010-1
```
Cluster security

When you enable VLT or a fabric automation application, switches that participate in the cluster use secure channels to communicate with each other. The secure channels are enabled only when you enable the VLT or fabric cluster configuration on a switch. OS10 installs a default X.509v3 certificate-key pair to establish secure channels between the peer devices in a cluster.

Replace the default certificate-key pair used for cluster applications:

- In a deployment where untrusted devices access management or data ports on an OS10 switch.
- Before the default X.509v3 certificate expires on July 27, 2021. If the default certificate-key pair expires, the VLT domain on peer switches does not come up.

**NOTE:** The expiration date for the default certificate-key pair that is installed by OS10 on a switch running the 10.5.0.0 release is July 27, 2021. To ensure secure communication in a cluster before the expiration date, install a more recent X.509v3 certificate-key pair.

Create a custom X.509v3 certificate-key pair by configuring an application-specific security profile using the `cluster security-profile` command. Before the default or custom X.509v3 certificate-key pair that is used between the peer devices in a VLT domain or fabric application cluster expires, install a valid CA certificate by following the procedures in:

- Manage CA certificates.
- Request and install host certificates.

When you replace the default certificate-key pair for cluster applications, ensure that all devices in the cluster use the same custom certificate-key pair or a unique certificate-key pair that is issued by the same CA.

**CAUTION:** While you replace the default certificate-key pair, cluster devices temporarily lose their secure channel connectivity. Dell EMC Networking recommends that you change the cluster security configuration during a maintenance time.

This example shows how to install an X.509v3 CA and host certificate-key pair for a cluster application. For more information, see:

- Importing and installing a CA certificate — see Manage CA certificates.
- Generating a CSR and installing a host certificate — see Request and install host certificates.

1. Install a trusted CA certificate.

   ```
   OS10# copy tftp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/GeoTrust_Universal_CA.crt
   OS10# crypto ca-cert install home://GeoTrust_Universal_CA.crt
   Processing certificate ...
   Installed Root CA certificate
   CommonName = GeoTrust Universal CA
   IssuerName = GeoTrust Universal CA
   ```

2. Generate a CSR, copy the CSR to a CA server, download the signed certificate, and install the host certificate.

   ```
   OS10# crypto cert generate request cert-file home://s4048-001.csr
   key-file home://tsr6.key
   cname "Top of Rack 6" altname "IP:10.0.0.6 DNS:tor6.dell.com" email
   admin@dell.com organization "Dell EMC" orgunit Networking locality "Santa Clara" state California country US length 1024
   Processing certificate ...
   Successfully created CSR file /home/admin/tor6.csr and key
   OS10# copy home://tor6.csr scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/s4048-001-csr.pem
   OS10# copy scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/s4048-001.crt usb://s4048-001.crt
   OS10# crypto cert install crt-file usb://s4048-001.crt key-file usb://s4048-001.key
   This will replace the already installed host certificate.
   Do you want to proceed ? [yes/no(default)]:yes
   ```
3. Configure an X.509v3 security profile.

```plaintext
OS10# show crypto cert
-------------------------------------
|    Installed non-FIPS certificates    |
-------------------------------------
| s4048-001                             |
-------------------------------------
|    Installed FIPS certificates        |
-------------------------------------
OS10# config terminal
OS10(config)# crypto security-profile secure-cluster
OS10(config-sec-profile)# certificate s4048-001
OS10(config-sec-profile)# exit
```

4. Configure the cluster security profile

```plaintext
OS10(config)# cluster security-profile secure-cluster
OS10(config)# exit
```

## X.509v3 commands

### certificate

Configures a certificate and private key pair in an application-specific security profile.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
certificate certificate-name
```

**Parameters**

- `certificate-name` — Enter the name of the certificate-key pair as it appears in the `show crypto certs` output without the `.pem` extension.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

SEC-PROFILE

**Usage information**

Use the `certificate` command to associate a certificate and private key with a security profile. An application-specific security profile allows you to change the certificate-key pair used by an OS10 application, such as SmartFabric services, without interrupting the service of other mission-critical applications.

When you install a certificate-key pair, both take the name of the certificate. Enter the certificate-key pair name without an extension as the `certificate-name` value. To remove a certificate-key pair from the profile, enter the `no certificate` command.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10# crypto security-profile secure-radius-profile
OS10(config-sec-profile)# certificate Dell_host1
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

### cluster security-profile

Creates a security profile for a cluster application.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
cluster security-profile profile-name
```

**Parameters**

- `profile-name` — Enter the name of the security profile; a maximum of 32 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

CONFIGURATION
When you enable VLT or a fabric automation application, switches that participate in the cluster use secure channels to communicate with each other. OS10 installs a default X.509v3 certificate-key pair to establish secure channels between the peer devices in a cluster. If untrusted devices access the management or data ports on the switch, replace the default certificate-key pair with a custom X.509v3 certificate-key pair using the `cluster security-profile` command. A security profile associates a certificate and private key pair using the `certificate` command. The `no` form of the command deletes the cluster security profile.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# cluster security-profile secure-cluster
OS10(config)#
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

### crypto ca-cert delete

Deletes a CA certificate.

**Syntax**

```
crypto ca-cert delete {ca-cert-filepath | all}
```

**Parameters**

- `ca-cert-filepath` — Enter the local path where the downloaded CA certificate is stored; for example, `home://CAsert.pem` or `usb://CAsert.pem`.
- `all` — Delete all CA certificates.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

To display the currently installed CA certificates, use the `show crypto ca-certs` command.

**Example**

```
OS10# crypto ca-cert delete Amazon_Root_CA.crt
Successfully removed certificate

OS10# crypto ca-cert delete all
Proceed to delete all installed CA certificates? [confirm yes/no (default)]:yes
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

### crypto ca-cert install

Installs a certificate from a Certificate Authority that is copied to the switch.

**Syntax**

```
crypto ca-cert install ca-cert-filepath [filename]
```

**Parameters**

- `ca-cert-filepath` — Enter the local path where the downloaded CA certificate is stored; for example, `home://CAsert.pem` or `usb://CAsert.pem`.
- `filename` — (Optional) Enter the filename that the CA certificate is stored under in the OS10 trust store directory. Enter the filename in the `filename.crt` format.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage information**

Before using the `crypto ca-cert install` command, copy the certificate to the home directory on the switch using a secure connection, such as HTTPS, SCP, or SFTP. After successful installation, the subject and issuer of the CA certificate are displayed. To delete a trusted certificate, use the `crypto ca-cert delete` command.
Example

```
OS10# crypto ca-cert install home://GeoTrust_Universal_CA.crt
Processing certificate ... 
Installed Root CA certificate 
CommonName = GeoTrust Universal CA 
IssuerName = GeoTrust Universal CA
```

Supported releases

10.4.3.0 or later

crypto cdp add

Installs a certificate distribution point (CDP) on the switch.

**Syntax**

```
crypto cdp add cdp-name cdp-url
```

**Parameters**

- *cdp-name* — Enter a CDP name.
- *cdp-url* — Enter the HTTP URL used to reach the CDP.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use the `show crypto cdp` command to display the CDPs already installed on the switch.

**Example**

```
OS10# crypto cdp add Comsign http://fedir.comsign.co.il/crl/ComSignCA.crl
```

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

crypto cdp delete

Deletes a certificate distribution point from the trust store on the switch.

**Syntax**

```
crypto cdp delete crl-filename
```

**Parameters**

- *cdp-name* — Enter a CDP name.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Before you delete a CDP, use the `show crypto cdp` command to display a list of all CDPs installed on the switch.

**Example**

```
OS10# crypto cdpl delete Comsign
```

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

crypto cert delete

Deletes an installed host certificate and the private key created with it.

**Syntax**

```
crypto cert delete filename [fips]
```

**Parameters**

- *filename* — Enter the file name of the host certificate as displayed in the `show crypto cert` command.
- *fips* — (Optional) Delete a FIPS-compliant certificate-key pair. To verify whether a certificate is non-FIPS or FIPS-compliant, use the `show crypto cert` command.
When you delete the system's certificate, you also delete the private key. Do not delete a host certificate
that is used in a security profile. To display the currently installed host certificate and associated key, use
the `show crypto cert` command.

**NOTE:** A FIPS-compliant and non-FIPS certificate may have the same file name. To delete a FIPS-
compliant certificate, you must enter the `fips` parameter in the command.

**Example**

```
OS10# crypto cert delete Dell_host1_CA1.pem
Certificate and keys were successfully deleted. CN = Dell_host1_CA1
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**crypto cert generate**

Creates a certificate signing request (CSR) or a self-signed certificate.

**Syntax**

```
crypto cert generate {request | self-signed} [cert-file cert-path key-file
{private | keypath}] [country 2-letter code] [state state] [locality city]
[organization organization-name] [orgunit unit-name] [cname common-name]
[email email-address] [validity days] [length length] [altname alt-name]
```

**Parameters**

- `request` — Create a certificate signing request to copy to a CA.
- `self-signed` — Create a self-signed certificate.
- `cert-file cert-path` — (Optional) Enter the local path where the self-signed certificate or CSR
  is stored. You can enter a full path or a relative path; for example, `flash://certs/s4810-001-
  request.csr` or `usb://s4810-001.crt`. If you do not enter the `cert-file` option, the system
  interactively prompts you to fill in the remaining fields of the certificate signing request. Export the
  CSR to a CA using the `copy` command.
- `key-file {key-path | private}` — Enter the local path where the downloaded or locally
  generated private key is stored. If the key was downloaded to a remote server, enter the server path
  using a secure method, such as HTTPS, SCP, or SFTP. Enter `private` to store the key in a local
  hidden location.
- `country 2-letter-code` — (OPTIONAL) Enter the two-letter code that identifies the country.
- `state state` — Enter the name of the state.
- `locality city` — Enter the name of the city.
- `organization organization-name` — Enter the name of the organization.
- `orgunit unit-name` — Enter name of the unit.
- `cname common-name` — Enter the common name assigned to the certificate. Common name is the
  main identity presented to connecting devices. By default, the switch’s host name is the common
  name. You can configure a different common name for the switch; for example, an IP address. If the
  `common-name` value does not match the device’s presented identity, a signed certificate does not
  validate.
- `email email-address` — Enter a valid email address used to communicate with the organization.
- `validity days` — Enter the number of days that the certificate is valid. For a CSR, validity has no
  effect. For a self-signed certificate, the default is 3650 days or 10 years.
- `length bit-length` — Enter a bit value for the keyword length. For FIPS mode, the range is from
  2048 to 4096; for non-FIPS mode, the range is from 1024 to 4096. The default key length for both
  FIPS and non-FIPS mode is 2048 bits. The minimum key length value for FIPS mode is 2048 bits. The
  minimum key length value for non-FIPS mode is 1024 bits.
- `altname` — Enter an alternate name for the organization; for example, using the IP address such as `altname IP:192.168.1.100`.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command mode**
EXEC

**Usage information**

Generate a CSR when you want a CA to sign a host certificate. Generate a self-signed certificate if you do not set up a CA and implement a certificate trust model in your network.

If you enter the `cert-file` option, you must enter all the required parameters, including the local path where the certificate and private key are stored.

If you do not specify the `cert-file` option, you are prompted to fill in the other parameter values for the certificate interactively; for example:

```
You are about to be asked to enter information that will be incorporated into your certificate request.
What you are about to enter is what is called a Distinguished Name or a DN.
There are quite a few fields but you can leave some blank.
For some fields there will be a default value; if you enter ".", the field will be left blank.
Country Name (2 letter code) [US]:
State or Province Name (full name) [Some-State]:California
Locality Name (eg, city) []:San Francisco
Organization Name (eg, company) []:Starfleet Command
Organizational Unit Name (eg, section) []:NCC-1701A
Common Name (eg, YOUR name) [hostname]:S4148-001
Email Address []:scotty@starfleet.com
```

If the system is in FIPS mode — `crypto fips enable` command — the CSR and private key are generated using approved algorithms from a cryptographic library that has been validated against the FIPS 140-2 standard. You can install the FIPS-compliant certificate-key pair using the `crypto cert install` command with the `fips` option.

**Examples**

```
OS10# crypto cert generate request cert-file home://cert1.pem key-file home: /cee OS10-VM email admin@dell.com length 1024 altname DNS.dell.com
Processing certificate ...
Successfully created CSR file /home/admin/cert1.pem and key

OS10# crypto cert generate self-signed cert-file home://cert2.pem key-file home://OS10-VM email admin@dell.com length 1024 altname.dell.com validity 365
Processing certificate ...
Successfully created certificate file /home/admin/cert2.pem and key
```

**Supported releases**
10.4.3.0 or later

### crypto cert install

Installs a host certificate and private key on the switch. A host certificate may be trusted from a CA or self-signed.

**Syntax**
```
crypto cert install cert-file cert-path key-file {key-path | private} [password passphrase] [fips]
```

**Parameters**
- `cert-file` — Enter the local path to where the downloaded certificate is stored. You can enter a full path or a relative path; for example, `home://s4048-001-cert.pem` or `usb:// s4048-001-cert.pem` or `flash://certs/s4810-001-request.crt`.
- `key-file` — Enter the local path to retrieve the downloaded or locally generated private key. Specify a `key-path` to install the key from a local directory. Enter `private` to
install the key from a local hidden location. After the certificate is successfully installed, the private key is deleted from the specified key-path location and copied to the hidden location.

- password passphrase — (Optional) Enter the password used to decrypt the private key if it was generated using a password.

- fips — (Optional) Install the certificate-key pair as FIPS-compliant. Enter fips to install a certificate-key pair that a FIPS-aware application, such as RADIUS over TLS, uses. If you do not enter fips, the certificate-key pair is stored as a non-FIPS compliant pair.

Default
Not configured

Command mode
EXEC

Usage information
Before using the crypto cert install command, copy a CA-signed certificate to the home directory on the switch using a secure connection, such as HTTPS, SCP, or SFTP, and (optionally) the private key. To delete a trusted certificate, use the crypto cert delete command.

A successful installation of a trusted certificate requires that:
- The downloaded certificate is correctly formatted.
- The downloaded certificate’s public key corresponds to the private key.

You can assign an installed certificate-key pair to a security profile by entering the file name of the certificate without an extension.

It is possible to store a certificate in either FIPS mode or non-FIPS mode on the switch, but not in both modes, using the crypto cert install command and the optional fips option. You must ensure that certificates installed in FIPS mode are compliant with the FIPS 140-2 standard.

Example
OS10# crypto cert install cert-file home://Dell_host1_CA1.pem key-file home://Dell_host1_CA1.key
Processing certificate ...
Certificate and keys were successfully installed as "Dell_host1_CA1.pem" that may be used in a security profile. CN = Dell_host1_CA1.

Supported releases
10.4.3.0 or later

crypto crl delete

Deletes a Certificate Revocation List file in the trust store on the switch.

Syntax
crypto crl delete crl-filename

Parameters
- crl-filename — Enter a CRL filename with the .pem extension as displayed under Manually installed CRLs in show crypto crl output.

Default
Not configured

Command mode
EXEC

Usage information
The crypto crl delete command deletes only manually installed CRLs. Before you delete a CRL, use the show crypto crl command to display a list of all CRLs installed on the switch.

Example
OS10# crypto crl delete COMODO_Certification_Authority.0.crl.pem

Supported releases
10.5.0 or later
crypto crl install

Installs the Certificate Revocation List files that you copied to the switch.

**Syntax**

crypto crl install crl-path [crl-filename]

**Parameters**

- **crl-path** — Enter the path to the directory where the CRL is downloaded.
- **crl-filename** — (Optional) Enter the CRL filename that you copied to the switch.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Before you use the `crypto crl install` command, copy a CRL to the `home://` or `usb://` directory. If you do not enter a CRL filename in the command, you can copy and paste it when prompted. Use the `show crypto crl` command to view the CRLs that are already installed on the switch. In the `show` output, the CRLs displayed under Manually installed CRLs are installed using the `crypto crl install` command.

**Example**

```
OS10# copy scp://tftpuser@10.11.178.103:/crl_example_file.pem home://
prompt:
OS10# crypto crl install home://
Network_Solutions_Certificate_Authority.0.crl.pem
OS10# show crypto crl
--------------------------------------
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manually installed CRLs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network_Solutions_Certificate_Authority.0.crl.pem</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
--------------------------------------
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Downloaded CRLs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0 or later

---

crypto fips enable

Enables FIPS mode.

**Syntax**

crypto fips enable

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

You can use OS10 in FIPS 140-2 compliant mode. In this mode, applications restrict their use of cryptographic algorithms to those supported by the NIST FIPS 140-2 standard and certification process. When you enable FIPS mode:

- The SSH service restarts. Existing SSH sessions are not affected. Only new SSH sessions operate in the enabled FIPS mode.
- SSH host keys are regenerated.
- If SNMPv3 is configured with privacy settings, it operates in FIPS mode.

If you enable FIPS using the `crypto fips enable` command, RADIUS over TLS operates in FIPS mode. In FIPS mode, RADIUS over TLS requires that a FIPS-compliant certificate and key pair are installed on the switch.

**Example**

```
OS10# crypto fips enable
```
crypto security-profile

Creates an application-specific security profile.

Syntax

```plaintext
crypto security-profile profile-name
```

Parameters

- `profile-name` — Enter the name of the security profile; a maximum of 32 characters.

Default

Not configured

Command mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage information

Create a security profile for a specific application on the switch, such as RADIUS over TLS. A security profile associates a certificate and private key pair using the `certificate` command. The `no` form of the command deletes the security profile.

Example

```plaintext
OS10# crypto security-profile secure-radius-profile
OS10(config-sec-profile)#
```

Supported releases

10.4.3.0 or later

peer-name-check

Enables peer name checking in a security profile for certificates presented by external devices.

Syntax

`peer-name-check`

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command mode

SEC-PROFILE

Usage information

Use the `peer-name-check` command to enable an OS10 application to verify that the certificate used to connect to the switch matches the name of the peer device, such as a remote server name. The `no` version of the command disables peer name checking in the security profile.

Example

```plaintext
OS10(config)# crypto security-profile profile-1
OS10(config-sec-profile)# peer-name-check
OS10(config)# crypto security-profile profile-1
OS10(config-sec-profile)# no peer-name-check
```

Supported releases

10.5.0 or later

revocation-check

Enables CRL checking in a security profile.

Syntax

```
revocation-check
```

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command mode

SEC-PROFILE

Usage information

Use the `revocation-check` command to enable the verification of certificates presented by external devices for a PKI-enabled application on the switch. Use the `show crypto crl` command to display...
the CRLs installed on the switch and used to ensure the validity and trustworthiness of certificates from external devices. The no version of the command disables CRL checking in a security profile.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# crypto security-profile profile-1
OS10(config-sec-profile)# revocation-check
OS10(config)# crypto security-profile profile-1
OS10(config-sec-profile)# no revocation-check
```

**Supported releases**
10.5.0 or later

---

### show crypto ca-certs

Displays all CA certificates installed on the switch.

**Syntax**

```
show crypto ca-certs [filename]
```

**Parameters**

- `filename` — (Optional) Enter the text filename of a CA certificate as shown in the `show crypto ca-certs` output. Enter the filename in the format `filename.crt`.

**Default**

Display all installed CA certificates.

**Command mode**
EXEC

**Usage information**

To delete a CA certificate, use the `crypto ca-cert delete` command. Enter the filename as shown in the `show crypto ca-certs` output.

**Example**

```
OS10# show crypto ca-certs
--------------------------------------
|    Locally installed certificates    |
--------------------------------------
Dell_interCA1.crt
Dell_rootCA1.crt

OS10# show crypto ca-certs Dell_interCA1.crt
Certificate:
   Data:
      Version: 3 (0x2)
      Serial Number: 4096 (0x1000)
      Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption
      Issuer: C = US, ST = California, L = Santa Clara, O = Dell EMC, OU = Networking, CN = Dell_interCA1
      Validity
          Not Before: Jul 25 18:49:22 2018 GMT
          Not After : Jul 22 18:49:22 2028 GMT
      Subject: C = US, ST = California, O = Dell EMC, OU = Networking,
      CN = Dell_interCA1
      Subject Public Key Info:
      Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption
      Public-Key: (4096 bit)
      Modulus:
          82:91:43:ee:3e:3e:3e:ae:3a:9a:ba:37:94:79:27:
          b3:0d:5f:5a:cc:1b:fd:6d:24:6:00:ce:1d:3d:4a:fa:
          95:94:ca:51:1c:65:cc:00:08:4a:7f:79:7c:68:8e:
```

---

1076 Security
show crypto cdp

Displays a list of configured certificate distribution points (CDPs).

Syntax

show crypto cdp [cdp-name]

Parameters

- **cdp-name** — (Optional) Display more detailed information by entering the CDP name displayed in show crypto cdp output.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Use the show crypto cdp command to verify the CDPs installed on the switch and display the URL to reach a CDP. OS10 uses the URL to access the CDP and download new CRLs. In the show output:

- Manually installed CDPs are installed using the crypto cdp add command.
- Automatically installed CDPs are automatically configured when you install a CA certificate with a specified CDP.

Add or delete CDPs using the crypto cdp install and crypto cdp delete commands.

Example

```
OS10# show crypto cdp
--------------------------------------
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manually installed CDPs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comsign</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
--------------------------------------
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Automatically installed CDPs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMODO_Certification_Authority</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OS10# show crypto cdp Comsign
http://fedir.comsign.co.il/crl/ComSignCA.crl
```

Supported Releases

10.4.3.0 or later

show crypto cert

Displays information about a specified certificate or all installed certificates.

Syntax

show crypto cert [filename]

Parameters

- **filename** — (Optional) Enter the text filename of a certificate as displayed in the show crypto certs output. Enter the filename in the format filename.crt.

Default

Display all installed host certificates.

Command mode

EXEC

Usage information

To delete a certificate, use the crypto cert delete filename command.
Example

OS10# show crypto cert
--------------------------------------
|    Installed non-FIPS certificates    |
--------------------------------------
| Dell_host1_CA1.pem                    |
--------------------------------------
|    Installed FIPS certificates        |
--------------------------------------
OS10# show crypto cert Dell_host1_CA1.pem
------------ Non FIPS certificate -----------------
Certificate:
Data:
  Version: 3 (0x2)
  Serial Number: 4096 (0x1000)
  Signature Algorithm: sha256WithRSAEncryption
  Issuer: C = US, ST = California, O = Dell EMC, OU = Networking,
  CN = Dell_interCA1
  Validity
  Not Before: Jul 25 19:11:19 2018 GMT
  Not After : Jul 22 19:11:19 2028 GMT
  Subject: C = US, ST = California, L = Santa Clara, O = Dell EMC,
  OU = Networking, CN = Dell_host1_CA1

  Subject Public Key Info:
    Public Key Algorithms: rsaEncryption
    Public-Key: (2048 bit)
      Modulus:
        91:83:8c:0f:9a:e0:8c:6e:7a:fa:6e:7e:99:3a:c3:
        dc:bb
  Exponent: 65537 (0x10001)
X509v3 extensions:
  X509v3 Basic Constraints:
    CA:FALSE
  Netscape Cert Type:
    SSL Client, S/MIME
  Netscape Comment:
    OpenSSL Generated Client Certificate
X509v3 Subject Key Identifier:
X509v3 Authority Key Identifier:
X509v3 Key Usage: critical

Supported releases

10.4.3.0 or later
show crypto crl

Displays the list of installed Certificate Revocation List files.

**Syntax**

```
show crypto crl [crl-filename]
```

**Parameters**

- `crl-filename` — (Optional) Enter a CRL filename with the .pem extension.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use the `show crypto crl` command to verify the CRLs installed on the switch. In the show output:

- Manually installed CRLs are installed using the `crypto crl install` command.
- Downloaded CRLs are automatically installed from a configured CDP or when you install a CA certificate with a specified CDP.

**Example**

```
OS10# show crypto crl
--------------------------------------
| Manually installed CRLs |
--------------------------------------
| COMODO_Certification_Authority.0.crl.pem |
--------------------------------------
| Downloaded CRLs |
--------------------------------------
```

```
OS10# show crypto crl COMODO_Certification_Authority.0.crl.pem
Certificate Revocation List (CRL):
  Version 2 (0x1)
  Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
  Issuer: /C=GB/ST=Greater Manchester/L=Salford/O=COMODO CA Limited/CN=COMODO Certification Authority
  Last Update: May 8 20:34:21 2019 GMT
  Next Update: May 12 20:34:21 2019 GMT
  CRL extensions:
    X509v3 Authority Key Identifier:
      keyid:0B:58:E5:8B:C6:4C:15:75:6a:07:3b:2e:81:92:3e:6b:
  No Revoked Certificates.
  Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
  supported Releases
  10.5.0 or later
```

**Example: Configure RADIUS over TLS with X.509v3 certificates**

This example shows how to install a trusted X.509v3 CA and a host certificate-key pair that supports RADIUS over TLS authentication.
1. Install a trusted CA certificate.

   OS10# copy tftp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/GeoTrust_Universal_CA.crt home://GeoTrust_Universal_CA.crt
   Processing certificate ... 
   Installed Root CA certificate
   CommonName = GeoTrust Universal CA
   IssuerName = GeoTrust Universal CA

2. Generate a CSR, copy the CSR to a CA server, download the signed certificate, and install the host certificate.

   OS10# crypto cert generate request cert-file home://s4048-001-csr.pem
   key-file home://tsr6-key.pem
cname "Top of Rack 6" altname "IP:10.0.0.6 DNS:tor6.dell.com"
email admin@dell.com organization "Dell EMC" orgunit Networking locality "santa Clara"
state California country US length 1024 
Processing certificate ... 
Successfully created CSR file /home/admin/tor6-csr.pem and key

   OS10# copy home://tor6-csr.pem scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/s4048-001-csr.pem

   OS10# copy scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/s4048-001.crt usb://s4048-001-crt.pem
   OS10# crypto cert install crt-file usb://s4048-001-crt.pem key-file usb://s4048-001-crt.key
   This will replace the already installed host certificate.
   Do you want to proceed ? [yes/no(default)]:yes
   Processing certificate ... 
   Host certificate installed successfully.

3. Configure an X.509v3 security profile.

   OS10# show crypto cert
   --------------------------------------
   |    Installed non-FIPS certificates    |
   --------------------------------------
   s4048-001-csr.pem
   --------------------------------------
   |    Installed FIPS certificates    |
   --------------------------------------

   OS10# config terminal
   OS10(config)# crypto security-profile radius-admin
   OS10(config-sec-profile)# certificate s4048-001-csr
   OS10(config-sec-profile)# exit

4. Configure the RADIUS over TLS server.

   OS10# radius-server host 10.0.0.1 tls security-profile radius-admin key radsec

5. Configure RADIUS-based user authentication.

   OS10# aaa authentication login default group radius local
Switches implement the control plane and data plane in the same hardware. Software-defined network (SDN) decouples the software (control plane) from the hardware (data plane). A centralized SDN controller handles the control plane traffic and hardware configuration for data plane flows.

The SDN controller is the "brain" of an SDN. The SDN controller uses north-bound application programming interfaces (APIs) to communicate with the business logic applications and south-bound APIs to set up controlled network devices, such as OS10 switches.

OpenFlow is an implementation of SDN. OpenFlow enables programmable networks. You can develop SDN controller network applications using representational state transfer (REST) or JAVA APIs (north-bound APIs) to business logic applications. The SDN controller uses OpenFlow south-bound APIs to communicate with the switches and relay information from business logic applications.

Advantages of an SDN include customization, accelerating new feature development, lower operating costs, and fostering an open, multi-vendor environment.

OS10 supports OpenFlow protocol versions 1.0 and 1.3.

OS10 supports OpenFlow-only mode. In this mode, the SDN controller controls data path of the switch. The OpenFlow pipeline processes all data packets.

NOTE: When the switch is in OpenFlow mode, all Layer 2 (L2) and Layer 3 (L3) protocols are disabled. Link-level protocols such as Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), Dot1x, and Virtual Link Trunking (VLT) are disabled as well.

NOTE: OpenFlow Hybrid mode is not supported.

Supported Platforms

- S4048-ON
- S4048T-ON
- S4100-ON
- S4248FB-ON
- S4248FBL-ON
- S6010-ON
- Z9100-ON
- Z9264F-ON

NOTE: S3048-ON is not supported.

OS10 OpenFlow implementation reserves VLANs 1 and 4095.

The following is a known OpenFlow restriction in OS10:

Converting the switch from OpenFlow mode back to Normal mode removes all OpenFlow configurations. The switch returns to the pre-Openflow status. The management, interface (maximum transmission unit (MTU) and LLDP), and authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) settings specified in the Normal mode are retained.

To start up the switch in Factory Default mode, you must:

1. Delete the startup configuration using the `delete startup-configuration` command.
2. Enter the `reload` command.

NOTE: Do not use the `no openflow` or `no mode openflow-only` command.

```bash
OS10# delete startup-configuration
OS10# reload
```
OpenFlow logical switch instance

In OpenFlow-only mode, you can configure only one logical switch instance. After you enable OpenFlow mode, create a logical switch instance. The logical switch instance is disabled by default. When the logical switch instance is enabled, the OpenFlow application starts the connection with the configured controller.

When you create an OpenFlow logical switch instance, all the physical interfaces are automatically added to it.

OpenFlow controller

OS10 is qualified with the following SDN controllers:

- RYU
- Open Network Operating System (ONOS)

To establish a connection with the controller, configure the IPv4 address of the controller and port ID in the OpenFlow logical switch instance. The default port is 6653. You can connect controllers to the switch in OOB Connection mode. However, you can use any of the front-panel ports as the management interface using the `in-band` command. The inband port is removed from the OpenFlow switch instance and is not controlled by the controller.

The management port MTU is 1532 and the inband port MTU is 9216.

OpenFlow uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) and Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol for communication.

If the OpenFlow switch loses connection with the controller, the switch immediately enters Fail Secure mode. All the flows the controller installs are retained on the switch. The flow entries are removed based on the hard or idle timeout that you configure.

OpenFlow version 1.3

This section provides information about OpenFlow version 1.3 specifications for OS10.

Ports

An OpenFlow switch supports the following OpenFlow ports:

### Table 89. Supported port types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port types</th>
<th>Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical ports</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logical ports</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reserved ports**

- (Required) ALL: Supported
- (Required) CONTROLLER: Supported
- (Required) TABLE: Not supported
- (Required) IN PORT: Not supported
- (Required) ANY: Supported
- (Optional) LOCAL: Not supported
- (Optional) NORMAL: Not supported
- (Optional) FLOOD: Not supported

Flow table

An OpenFlow flow table consists of flow entries. Each flow table entry contains the following fields:
Table 90. Supported fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fields</th>
<th>Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>match_fields</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>priority</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>counters</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instructions</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeouts</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cookie</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Group table

Not supported

Meter table

Not supported

Instructions

Each flow entry contains a set of instructions that execute when a packet matches the entry.

Table 91. Supported instructions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Optional) Meter meter id</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Optional) Apply-Actions action(s)</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Optional) Clear-Actions</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Required) Write-Actions action(s)</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Optional) Write-Metadata metadata/mask</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Required) Goto-table next-table-id</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Action set

An action set associates with each packet.

Table 92. Supported action sets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action set</th>
<th>Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>copy TTL inwards</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pop</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>push-MPLS</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>push-VLAN</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copy TTL outwards</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decrement TTL</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>Supported (selective fields)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 92. Supported action sets (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action set</th>
<th>Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>qos</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>output</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Action types**

An action type associates with each packet.

Table 93. Supported action types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action type</th>
<th>Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set-queue</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Push-tag/Pop-tag</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set-field</td>
<td>Partially supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Source MAC—Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Destination MAC—Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VLAN ID—Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VLAN PCP—Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IP DSCP—Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change-TTL</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Counters**

Counters are used for statistical purposes.

Table 94. Supported counters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required/Optional</th>
<th>Counter</th>
<th>Bits</th>
<th>Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Per flow table</td>
<td>Reference count (active entries)</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Packet lookups</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Packet matches</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per flow entry</td>
<td>Received packets</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Received bytes</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Duration (seconds)</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Duration (nanoseconds)</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per port</td>
<td>Received packets</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Transmitted packets</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required/Optional</td>
<td>Counter</td>
<td>Bits</td>
<td>Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Received bytes</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Transmitted bytes</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Receive drops</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Transmit drops</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Receive errors</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Transmit errors</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Receive frame alignment errors</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Receive overrun errors</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Receive CRC errors</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Collisions</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Duration (seconds)</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Duration (nanoseconds)</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Per queue**

| Required          | Transmit packets             | 64   | Not supported |
| Optional          | Transmit bytes               | 64   | Not supported |
| Optional          | Transmit overrun errors      | 64   | Not supported |
| Required          | Duration (seconds)           | 32   | Not supported |
| Optional          | Duration (nanoseconds)       | 32   | Not supported |

**Per group**

| Optional          | Reference count (flow entries)| 32   | Not supported |
| Optional          | Packet count                  | 64   | Not supported |
| Optional          | Byte count                    | 64   | Not supported |
| Required          | Duration (seconds)            | 32   | Not supported |
| Optional          | Duration (nanoseconds)        | 32   | Not supported |

**Per group bucket**

| Optional          | Packet count                  | 64   | Not supported |
| Optional          | Byte count                    | 64   | Not supported |

**Per meter**

| Optional          | Flow count                    | 32   | Not supported |
| Optional          | Input packet count            | 64   | Not supported |
| Optional          | Input byte count              | 64   | Not supported |
| Required          | Duration (seconds)            | 32   | Not supported |
| Optional          | Duration (nanoseconds)        | 32   | Not supported |

**Per meter band**

| Optional          | In-band packet count          | 64   | Not supported |
| Optional          | In-band byte count            | 64   | Not supported |
OpenFlow protocol

The OpenFlow protocol supports three message types, each with multiple subtypes:

- Controller-to-switch
- Asynchronous
- Symmetric

Controller-to-switch

Table 95. Supported controller-to-switch types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Controller-to-switch types</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feature request</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration get</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration set</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify-state</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read-state</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packet-out</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrier</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role-request</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Asynchronous

Table 96. Supported asynchronous types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asynchronous types</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Packet-in</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow-removed</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port-status</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Symmetric

Table 97. Supported symmetric types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symmetric types</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hello</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echo</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimenter</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connection setup TCP

Table 98. Supported modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modes</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connection interruption</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLS encryption</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple controller</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary connections</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

fail-secure-mode—Supported
fail-standalone-mode—Not supported
**Table 98. Supported modes (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modes</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of logical switches</td>
<td>One</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supported controllers**

REST APIs on
- RYU
- ONOS

**Flow table modification messages**

**Table 99. Supported messages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flow table modification messages</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPFC_ADD=0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPFC_MODIFY=1</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPFC_MODIFY_STRICT=2</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPFC_DELETE=3</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFCPC_DELETE_STRICT=4</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Message types**

**Table 100. Supported message types**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message Type</th>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Immutable messages</td>
<td>OFPT_HELLO=0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_ERROR=1</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_ECHO_REQUEST=2</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_ECHO_REPLY=3</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch configuration messages</td>
<td>OFPT_FEATURES_REQUEST=5</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_FEATURES_REPLY=6</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_GET_CONFIG_REQUEST=7</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_GET_CONFIG_REPLY=8</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_SET_CONFIG=9</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asynchronous messages</td>
<td>OFPT_PACKET_IN=10</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_FLOW_REMOVED=11</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_PORT_STATUS=12</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controller command messages</td>
<td>OFPT_PACKET_OUT=13</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_FLOW_MOD=14</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_GROUP_MOD=15</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_PORT_MOD=16</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_TABLE_MOD=17</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 100. Supported message types (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message Type</th>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multipart messages</td>
<td>OFPT_MULTIPART_REQUEST=18</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_MULTIPART_REPLY=19</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrier messages</td>
<td>OFPT_BARRIER_REQUEST=20</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_BARRIER_REPLY=21</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queue configuration messages</td>
<td>OFPT_QUEUE_GET_CONFIG_REQUEST=22</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_QUEUE_GET_CONFIG_REPLY=23</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controller role change request messages</td>
<td>OFPT_ROLE_REQUEST=24</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_ROLE_REPLY=25</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asynchronous message configuration</td>
<td>OFPT_GET_ASYNC_REQUEST=26</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_GET_ASYNC_REPLY=27</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFPT_SET_ASYNC=28</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meters and rate limiters configuration messages</td>
<td>OFPT_METER_MOD=29</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Flow match fields

### Table 101. Supported fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flow match fields</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IN_PORT = 0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IN_PHY_PORT = 1</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_METADATA = 2</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_ETH_DST = 3</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_ETH_SRC = 4</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_ETH_TYPE = 5</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_VLAN_VID = 6</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_VLAN_PCP = 7</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IP_DSCP = 8</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IP_proto = 9</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IP_PROTO = 10</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IPV4_SRC = 11</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IPV4_DST = 12</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_TCP_SRC = 13</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow match fields</td>
<td>Supported/Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_TCP_DST = 14</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_UDP_SRC = 15</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_UDP_DST = 16</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_SCTP_SRC = 17</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_SCTP_DST = 18</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_ICMPV4_TYPE = 19</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_ICMPV4_CODE = 20</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_ARP_OP = 21</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_ARP_SPA = 22</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_ARP_TPA = 23</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_ARP_SHA = 24</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_ARP_THA = 25</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_SRC = 26</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_DST = 27</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_FLABEL = 28</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_ICMPV6_TYPE = 29</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_ICMPV6_CODE = 30</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_ND_TARGET = 31</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_ND_SLL = 32</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_ND_TLL = 33</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_MPLS_LABEL = 34</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_MPLS_TC = 35</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_MPLS_BOS = 36</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_PBB_ISID = 37</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_TUNNEL_ID = 38</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPXMT_OFB_IPV6_EXTHDR = 39</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Action structures

**Table 102. Supported action structures**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action structures</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_OUTPUT = 0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_COPY_TTL_OUT = 11</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_COPY_TTL_IN = 12</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_SET_MPLS_TTL = 15</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_DEC_MPLS_TTL = 16</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_PUSH_VLAN = 17</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_POP_VLAN = 18</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_PUSH_MPLS = 19</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_POP_MPLS = 20</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_SET_QUEUE = 21</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_GROUP = 22</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_SET_NW_TTL = 23</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_DEC_NW_TTL = 24</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_SET_FIELD = 25</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_PUSH_PBB = 26</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPAT_POP_PBB = 27</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Capabilities supported by the data path

**Table 103. Supported capabilities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capabilities</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPC_FLOW_STATS = 1 &lt;&lt; 0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPC_TABLE_STATS = 1 &lt;&lt; 1</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPC_PORT_STATS = 1 &lt;&lt; 2</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPC_GROUP_STATS = 1 &lt;&lt; 3</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPC_IP_REASM = 1 &lt;&lt; 5</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPC_QUEUE_STATS = 1 &lt;&lt; 6</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPC_PORT_BLOCKED = 1 &lt;&lt; 8</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Multipart message types

### Table 104. Supported message types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message type description</th>
<th>Request/Reply Body</th>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Description of this OpenFlow switch | ● The request body is empty  
● The reply body is struct ofp_desc | OFPMP_DESC = 0 | Supported |
| Individual flow statistics | ● The request body is struct ofp_flow_stats_request  
● The reply body is an array of struct ofp_flow_stats | OFPMP_FLOW = 1 | Supported |
| Aggregate flow statistics | ● The request body is struct ofp_aggregate_stats_request  
● The reply body is struct ofp_aggregate_stats_reply | OFPMP_AGGREGATE = 2 | Supported |
| Flow table statistics | ● The request body is empty  
● The reply body is an array of struct ofp_table_stats | OFPMP_TABLE = 3 | Supported |
| Port statistics | ● The request body is struct ofp_port_stats_request  
● The reply body is an array of struct ofp_port_stats | OFPMP_PORT_STATS = 4 | Supported |
| Queue statistics for a port | ● The request body is struct ofp_queue_stats_request  
● The reply body is an array of struct ofp_queue_stats | OFPMP_QUEUE = 5 | Not supported |
| Group counter statistics | ● The request body is struct ofp_group_stats_request  
● The reply is an array of struct ofp_group_stats | OFPMP_GROUP = 6 | Not supported |
| Group description | ● The request body is empty  
● The reply body is an array of struct ofp_group_desc_stats | OFPMP_GROUP_DESC = 7 | Not supported |
| Group features | ● The request body is empty  
● The reply body is struct ofp_group_features | OFPMP_GROUP_FEATURES = 8 | Not supported |
| Meter statistics | ● The request body is struct ofp_meter_multipart_requests  
● The reply body is an array of struct ofp_meter_stats | OFPMP_METER = 9 | Not supported |
| Meter configuration | ● The request body is struct ofp_meter_multipart_requests  
OFPMP_METER_CONFIG = 10 | Not supported |
Table 104. Supported message types (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Message type description</th>
<th>Request/Reply Body</th>
<th>Message</th>
<th>Support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● The reply body is an array of struct ofp_meter_config</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meter features</td>
<td>● The request body is empty</td>
<td>OFPMP_METER_FEATURES = 11</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● The reply body is struct ofp_meter_features</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table features</td>
<td>● The request body is empty or contains an array of struct ofp_table_features</td>
<td>OFPMP_TABLE_FEATURES = 12</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that includes the controller’s desired view of the switch.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the switch is unable to set the specified view an error is returned</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● The reply body is an array of struct ofp_table_features</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port description</td>
<td>● The request body is empty</td>
<td>OFPMP_PORT_DESC = 13</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● The reply body is an array of struct ofp_port</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Switch description

The OFPMP_DESC multipart request type includes information about the switch manufacturer, hardware revision, software revision, serial number, and description.

Table 105. Supported descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switch description</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>char mfr_desc[DESC_STR_LEN]</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char hw_desc[DESC_STR_LEN]</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char sw_desc[DESC_STR_LEN]</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char serial_num[SERIAL_NUM_LEN]</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char dp_desc[DESC_STR_LEN]</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Property type

Table 106. Supported properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property type</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_INSTRUCTIONS = 0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_INSTRUCTIONS_MISS = 1</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_NEXT_TABLES = 2</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_NEXT_TABLES_MISS = 3</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_WRITE_ACTIONS = 4</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_WRITE_ACTIONS_MISS = 5</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 106. Supported properties (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property type</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_APPLY_ACTIONS = 6</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_APPLY_ACTIONS_MISS = 7</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_MATCH = 8</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_WILDCARDS = 10</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_WRITE_SETFIELD = 12</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_WRITE_SETFIELD_MISS = 13</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_APPLY_SETFIELD = 14</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTFPT_APPLY_SETFIELD_MISS = 15</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Group configuration

Table 107. Supported configurations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group configuration</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPGFC_SELECT_WEIGHT = 1 &lt;&lt; 0</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGFC_SELECT_LIVENESS = 1 &lt;&lt; 1</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGFC_CHAINING = 1 &lt;&lt; 2</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGFC_CHAINING_CHECKS = 1 &lt;&lt; 3</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Controller roles

Table 108. Supported controller roles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Controller roles</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPCR_ROLE_NOCHANGE = 0</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPCR_ROLE_EQUAL = 1</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPCR_ROLE_MASTER = 2</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPCR_ROLE_SLAVE = 3</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Packet-in reasons

Table 109. Supported reasons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Packet-in reasons</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPR_NO_MATCH = 0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPR_ACTION = 1</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPR_INVALID_TTL = 2</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Flow-removed reasons

### Table 110. Supported reasons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flow-removed reasons</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFP_RR_IDLE_TIMEOUT = 0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFP_RR_HARD_TIMEOUT = 1</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFP_RR_DELETE = 2</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFP_RR_GROUP_DELETE = 3</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Error types from switch to controller

### Table 111. Supported error types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error types</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_HELLO_FAILED = 0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_BAD_REQUEST = 1</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_BAD_ACTION = 2</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_BAD_INSTRUCTION = 3</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_BAD_MATCH = 4</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_FLOW_MOD_FAILED = 5</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_GROUP_MOD_FAILED = 6</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_PORT_MOD_FAILED = 7</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_TABLE_MOD_FAILED = 8</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_QUEUE_OP_FAILED = 9</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_SWITCH_CONFIG_FAILED = 10</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_ROLE_REQUEST_FAILED = 11</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_METER_MOD_FAILED = 12</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPET_TABLE_FEATURES_FAILED = 13</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bad request code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bad request code</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFP_BRC_BAD_VERSION = 0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFP_BRC_BAD_TYPE = 1</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFP_BRC_BAD_MULTIPART = 2</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFP_BRC_BAD_EXPERIMENTER = 3</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFP_BRC_BAD_EXP_TYPE = 4</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error types</td>
<td>Supported/Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBRC_EPERM = 5</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBRC_BAD_LEN = 6</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBRC_BUFFER_EMPTY = 7</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBRC_BUFFER_UNKNOWN = 8</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBRC_BAD_TABLE_ID = 9</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBRC_IS_SLAVE = 10</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBRC_BAD_PORT = 11</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBRC_BAD_PACKET = 12</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBRC_MULTIPART_BUFFER_OVERFLOW = 13</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bad action code</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_BAD_TYPE = 0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_BAD_LEN = 1</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_BAD_EXPERIMENTER = 2</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_BAD_EXP_TYPE = 3</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_BAD_OUT_PORT = 4</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_BAD_ARGUMENT = 5</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_EPERM = 6</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_TOO_MANY = 7</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_BAD_QUEUE = 8</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_BAD_OUT_GROUP = 9</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_MATCH_INCONSISTENT = 10</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_UNSUPPORTED_ORDER = 11</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_BAD_TAG = 12</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_BAD_SET_TYPE = 13</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_BAD_SET_LEN = 14</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBAC_BAD_SET_ARGUMENT = 15</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bad instruction code</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPBIC_UNKNOWN_INST = 0</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBIC_UNSUP_INST = 1</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 111. Supported error types (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error types</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPBIC_BAD_TABLE_ID = 2</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBIC_UNSUP_METADATA = 3</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBIC_UNSUP_METADATA_MASK = 4</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBIC_BAD_EXPERIMENTER = 5</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBIC_BAD_EXP_TYPE = 6</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBIC_BAD_LEN = 7</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBIC_EPERM = 8</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBMC_BAD_TYPE = 0</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBMC_BAD_LEN = 1</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBMC_BAD_TAG = 2</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBMC_BAD_DL_ADDR_MASK = 3</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBMC_BAD_NW_ADDR_MASK = 4</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBMC_BAD_WILDCARDS = 5</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBMC_BAD_FIELD = 6</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBMC_BAD_VALUE = 7</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBMC_BAD_MASK = 8</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBMC_BAD_PREREQ = 9</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBMC_DUP_FIELD = 10</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPBMC_EPERM = 11</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPFMFC_UNKNOWN = 0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPFMFC_TABLE_FULL = 1</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPFMFC_BAD_TABLE_ID = 2</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPFMFC_OVERLAP = 3</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPFMFC_EPERM = 4</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPFMFC_BAD_TIMEOUT = 5</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPFMFC_BAD_COMMAND = 6</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPFMFC_BAD_FLAGS = 7</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Bad match code

| OFPBMC_BAD_TYPE = 0                              | Not supported           |
| OFPBMC_BAD_LEN = 1                               | Not supported           |
| OFPBMC_BAD_TAG = 2                               | Not supported           |
| OFPBMC_BAD_DL_ADDR_MASK = 3                      | Not supported           |
| OFPBMC_BAD_NW_ADDR_MASK = 4                      | Not supported           |
| OFPBMC_BAD_WILDCARDS = 5                         | Not supported           |
| OFPBMC_BAD_FIELD = 6                             | Not supported           |
| OFPBMC_BAD_VALUE = 7                             | Not supported           |
| OFPBMC_BAD_MASK = 8                              | Not supported           |
| OFPBMC_BAD_PREREQ = 9                            | Not supported           |
| OFPBMC_DUP_FIELD = 10                            | Not supported           |
| OFPBMC_EPERM = 11                                | Not supported           |

#### Flow modification failed code

| OFPFMFC_UNKNOWN = 0                              | Supported               |
| OFPFMFC_TABLE_FULL = 1                           | Supported               |
| OFPFMFC_BAD_TABLE_ID = 2                         | Supported               |
| OFPFMFC_OVERLAP = 3                              | Supported               |
| OFPFMFC_EPERM = 4                                | Not supported           |
| OFPFMFC_BAD_TIMEOUT = 5                          | Not supported           |
| OFPFMFC_BAD_COMMAND = 6                          | Supported               |
| OFPFMFC_BAD_FLAGS = 7                            | Not supported           |
Table 111. Supported error types (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error types</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group modification failed code</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_GROUP_EXISTS = 0</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_INVALID_GROUP = 1</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_WEIGHT_UNSUPPORTED = 2</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_OUT_OFGROUPS = 3</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_OUT_OF_BUCKETS = 4</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_CHAINING_UNSUPPORTED = 5</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_WATCH_UNSUPPORTED = 6</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_LOOP = 7</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_UNKNOWN_GROUP = 8</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_CHAINED_GROUP = 9</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_BAD_TYPE = 10</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_BAD_COMMAND = 11</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_BAD_BUCKET = 12</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_BAD_WATCH = 13</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPGMFC_EPERM = 14</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Port modification failed code</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPPMFC_BAD_PORT = 0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPPMFC_BAD_HW_ADDR = 1</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPPMFC_BAD_CONFIG = 2</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPPMFC_BAD_ADVERTISE = 3</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPPMFC_EPERM = 4</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Table modification failed code</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTMFC_BAD_TABLE = 0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTMFC_BAD_CONFIG = 1</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPTMFC_EPERM = 2</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Queue operation failed code</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPQOFC_BAD_PORT = 0</td>
<td>Supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 111. Supported error types (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error types</th>
<th>Supported/Not supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OFPQOFC_BAD_QUEUE = 1</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFPQOFC_EPERM = 2</td>
<td>Not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Switch configuration failed code

| OFPSCFC_BAD_FLAGS = 0 | Not supported |
| OFPSCFC_BAD_LEN = 1   | Not supported |
| OFPSCFC_EPERM = 2     | Not supported |

#### Role request failed code

| OFPRRFC_STALE = 0      | Not supported |
| OFPRRFC_UNSUP = 1      | Not supported |
| OFPRRFC_BAD_ROLE = 2   | Not supported |

#### Table features failed code

| OFPTFFC_BAD_TABLE = 0  | Supported     |
| OFPTFFC_BAD_METADATA = 1| Not supported |
| OFPTFFC_BAD_TYPE = 2   | Not supported |
| OFPTFFC_BAD_LEN = 3    | Not supported |
| OFPTFFC_BAD_ARGUMENT = 4| Not supported |
| OFPTFFC_EPERM = 5      | Not supported |

### OpenFlow use cases

OS10 OpenFlow protocol support allows the flexibility of using vendor-neutral applications and to use applications that you create. For example, the OS10 OpenFlow implementation supports L2 applications similar to the ones found in the following websites:

- https://github.com/osrg/ryu/tree/master/ryu/app (only L2 applications are supported)
- https://github.com/osrg/ryu/tree/master/ryu/app

**NOTE:** OS10 supports applications based on OpenFlow versions 1.0 and 1.3.

- **Switching loop removal**
  Consider the case of a single broadcast domain where switching loops are common. This issue occurs because of redundant paths in an L2 network.
  
  Switching loops create broadcast storms with broadcasts and multicasts being forwarded out of every switch port. Every switch in the network repeatedly re-broadcasts the messages and floods the entire network.
  
  To solve broadcast storms in an OpenFlow network, a centralized controller makes all the control plane decisions and manages the switches. The controller has the complete view of the topology. MAC address learning is centralized. OpenFlow identifies the correct path and forwards the packets to the relevant switch thereby avoiding switching loops.

- **Reactive flow installation**
Consider the case of dynamic learning of flows for bidirectional traffic. Flows are learnt as and when a packet arrives.

With dynamic learning in an OpenFlow network, the OpenFlow switch receives a packet that does not match the flow table entries and sends the packet to the SDN controller to process it. The controller identifies the path the packet has to traverse and updates the flow table with a new entry. The controller also decides the caching time of the flow table entries.

## Configure OpenFlow

When you convert the switch from Normal mode to OpenFlow mode, the switch retains the management, interface, and AAA settings.

**NOTE:** Ensure IP connectivity between the switch and the controller.

The following lists the minimum configuration you need to establish a connection between the OpenFlow controller and a logical switch instance:

1. Enter the OPENFLOW configuration mode.

   ```
   OS10# configure terminal
   OS10 (config)# openflow
   OS10 (config-openflow)#
   ```

2. Enable the OpenFlow-only mode.

   ```
   OS10 (config-openflow)# mode openflow-only
   ```

   Reload the switch. Enter yes to enable OpenFlow-only mode.

   **NOTE:** When the switch starts up in OpenFlow mode, it disables all Layer 2 (L2) and Layer 3 (L3) protocols. Many CLI commands are not available in OpenFlow-only mode. For a list of available commands in OpenFlow-only mode, see OpenFlow-only mode commands.

3. Configure a logical switch instance.

   a. Option 1: for Out of Band (OOB) management:

      i. Configure an IP address for the management port. Ensure that there is IP connectivity between the switch and the controller.

      ```
      OS10# configure terminal
      OS10 (config)# interface management 1/1/1
      OS10 (conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
      OS10 (conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# no shutdown
      OS10 (conf-if-ma-1/1/1)# exit
      ```

      ii. Configure the logical switch instance, of-switch-1.

      ```
      OS10# configure terminal
      OS10 (config)# openflow
      OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
      ```

   b. Option 2: for in-band management:

      i. Configure one of the front-panel ports as the management port.

      ```
      OS10# configure terminal
      OS10 (config)# openflow
      OS10 (config-openflow)# in-band-mgmt interface ethernet 1/1/1
      OS10 (config-openflow)#
      ```

      ii. Configure an IPv4 address on the front-panel management port.

      ```
      OS10# configure terminal
      OS10 (config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
      OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 11.1.1.1/24
      OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
      ```
iii. Configure the logical switch instance, `of-switch-1`.

```markdown
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# openflow
OS10(config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
```

4. Configure one or more OpenFlow controllers with either IPv4 or IPv6 addresses to establish a connection with the logical switch instance. You can configure up to eight OpenFlow controllers.

```markdown
OS10(config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 ip-address port port-id
OS10(config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv6 ipv6-address port port-id
```

where IP or IPv6 address is of the controller and port 6633 is for OpenFlow communication.

5. Enter the `no shutdown` command to enable the logical switch instance.

```markdown
OS10(config-openflow-switch)# no shutdown
```

**Establish TLS connection**

- Generate the switch and controller certificates from a server that supports public-key infrastructure (PKI). You need the following certificates:
  - Controller certificate
  - Switch certificate
  - Private key file to verify the switch certificate
- The certificates and private key files must be in the Privacy-Enhanced Mail (PEM) format.

For certificate-based authentication, you must establish a TLS connection between the switch and the controller before you configure OpenFlow on the switch. The following procedure explains how to install the controller and switch certificates on the OS10 switch. Refer to the controller documentation for information on how to install the certificates on the controller.

**NOTE:** This procedure is optional. Use this procedure if you want to configure certificate-based authentication between the switch and the controller.

1. Log in to the OS10 switch with administrator credentials.
2. Enter the following command to copy the certificates to the OS10 switch.

   ```markdown
   OS10# copy scp://username:password@server-ip/full-path-to-the-certificates/controller-cert.pem config://../openflow/cacert.pem
   OS10# copy scp://username:password@server-ip/full-path-to-the-certificates/switch-cert.pem config://../openflow/sc-cert.pem
   OS10# copy scp://username:password@server-ip/full-path-to-the-certificates/switch-privkey.pem config://../openflow/sc-privkey.pem
   ```

   where server-ip refers to the server where you have stored the certificates, and username and password refers to the credentials you need to access the server with the certificates.

3. Perform the steps described in the [Configure OpenFlow protocol on the switch](#) topic to configure OpenFlow.
OpenFlow commands

controller

Configures an OpenFlow controller that the logical switch instance connects to.

Syntax

controller {ipv4 ipv4-address| ipv6 ipv6-address [port port-number] [security {none|tls}]

Parameters

- ipv4 ipv4-address—Enter ipv4, then the IP address of the controller.
- ipv6 ipv6-address—Enter ipv6, then the IPv6 address of the controller.
- port port-number—Enter the keyword, then the port number, from 1 to 65,535. The default port is 6653.
- security {none|tls}—Specify the type of connection. The default is security none. The TCP connection is used.

Default

TCP. The default port number is 6653.

Command Mode

OPENFLOW SWITCH CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

You can configure up to eight OpenFlow controllers.

If you specify the security tls option, the OpenFlow application looks for the following certificates and private key in the following locations specified for certificate-based authentication. For information about obtaining certificates and installing them on the switch and the controller, see Establish TLS connection between the switch and the controller.

certificate (certificate that identifies the switch as being trustworthy)
/config/etc/opt/dell/os10/openflow/sc-cert.pem

private key (the private key corresponding to the switch certificate)
/config/etc/opt/dell/os10/openflow/sc-privkey.pem

c_a_cert (certificate that identifies the controller as being trustworthy)
/config/etc/opt/dell/os10/openflow/cacert.pem

Example

The following example configures an OpenFlow controller with IP address 10.11.63.56 on port 6633 for the logical switch instance, of-switch-1:

OS10# configure terminal
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.11.63.56 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)#

The following example configures multiple OpenFlow controllers on port 6633 for the logical switch instance, of-switch-1:

OS10# configure terminal
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.1.1 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.1.8 port 6633
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.1.1.12 port 6633
**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

### dpid-mac-address

Specifies the MAC address bits of the datapath ID (DPID) of the logical switch instance.

**Syntax**

dpid-mac-address MAC-address

**Parameters**


**Default**

MAC address

**Command Mode**

OPENFLOW SWITCH CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The controller uses the DPID to identify the logical switch instance. The DPID is a 64-bit number that is sent to the controller in the `features_reply` message. The DPID is constructed from the instance ID, which is the most significant 16 bits (default to 0) and the DPID-MAC-ADDRESS, which is the least significant 48 bits. OS10 currently supports only one logical switch instance and the instance ID is automatically set to 0. This value is not configurable.

You can use this command to modify the MAC address bits of the DPID.

**Example**

DPID MAC address is 00:00:00:00:00:0a.

```
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# dpid-mac-address 00:00:00:00:00:0a
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

### in-band-mgmt

Configures the front-panel ports as the management interface that the SDN controller connects to.

**Syntax**

in-band-mgmt interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]

**Parameters**

node/slot/port[:subport]—Enter the physical port information.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

OPENFLOW CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Use this command to convert any one of the front-panel ports as the management interface. This port is not part of the OpenFlow logical switch instance. All the ports are L2 ports by default. If you configure one of the front-panel ports as the management interface, the port becomes an L3 port. You can configure an L3 IPv4 address only to the front-panel port that you have specified in this command. Ensure that you have IP connectivity between the specified port and the controller.

The `no` form of this command removes this configuration and the front-panel port becomes part of the OpenFlow logical switch instance.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# openflow
```
max-backoff

Configures the time interval, in seconds, that the logical switch instance waits after requesting a connection with the OpenFlow controller.

**Syntax**
```
max-backoff interval
```

**Parameters**
- `interval`—Enter the amount of time, in seconds, that the logical switch instance waits after it attempts to establish a connection with the OpenFlow controller, from 1 to 65,535.

**Default**
8 seconds

**Command Mode**
OPENFLOW SWITCH CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
If the interval time lapses, the logical switch instance re-attempts to establish a connection with the OpenFlow controller.

**Example**
```
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# max-backoff 25
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)#
```

mode openflow-only

Enables OpenFlow-only mode on the switch.

**Syntax**
```
mode openflow-only
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
None

**Command Mode**
OPENFLOW CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
Use this command to enable OpenFlow-only mode. This command reboots the switch and boots to OpenFlow-only mode. This command deletes all L2 and L3 configurations. However, the system management and AAA configurations are retained.

The no form of this command prompts you to reload the switch. If you enter yes, the switch deletes all OpenFlow configurations, including the controller IP, port, certificates, and reloads, then returns to the Normal mode.

**NOTE:** For a list of available commands when the switch is in the OpenFlow-only mode, see CLI commands available in the OpenFlow-only mode.

**Example**
```
OS10 (config-openflow)# mode openflow-only
OS10 (config-openflow)#
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.1.0 or later
**openflow**

Enters OPENFLOW configuration mode.

**Syntax**

```
openflow
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

All OpenFlow configurations are performed in this mode.

The `no` form of this command prompts a switch reload. If you enter `yes`, the system deletes all OpenFlow configurations and the switch returns to the normal mode after the reload.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**probe-interval**

Configures the echo request interval, in seconds, for the controller configured with the logical switch instance.

**Syntax**

```
probe-interval interval
```

**Parameters**

`interval`—Enter the amount of time, in seconds, between the keepalive messages, also known as echo requests, from 1 to 65,535.

**Default**

5 seconds

**Command Mode**

OPENFLOW SWITCH CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# probe-interval 20
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**protocol-version**

Specifies protocol version the logical switch interface uses.

**Syntax**

```
protocol-version version
```

**Parameters**

`version`—Choose from one of the following:

- `negotiate`—Enter the keyword to negotiate versions 1.0 or 1.3 with the controller. The highest of the supported versions is selected.
- `1.0`—Specify the logical switch instance OpenFlow protocol version as 1.0.
- `1.3`—Specify the logical switch instance OpenFlow protocol version as 1.3.

**Default**

`negotiate`
Command Mode
OPENFLOW SWITCH CONFIGURATION

Usage

Information

NOTE: Only use this command should be run when the logical switch instance is disabled. Use the shutdown command to disable the logical switch instance. After you run this command, enter the no shutdown command to enable the logical switch instance again.

• When you specify, negotiate, the switch negotiates versions 1.0 and 1.3 and selects the highest of the versions supported by the controller. The negotiation is based on the hello handshake described in the OpenFlow Specification 1.3.

• When you specify, 1.0, the switch establishes a connection with the controller that supports version 1.0 only.

• When you specify, 1.3, the switch establishes a connection with the controller that supports version 1.3 only.

Example

The following example shows a logical switch instance, of-switch-1, configured to interact with controllers that support the OpenFlow protocol version 1.3.

```
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# shutdown
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# protocol-version 1.3
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# no shutdown
```

Supported Releases
10.4.1.0 or later

rate-limit packet_in

Configures the maximum packet rate for the controller connection, and the maximum packets permitted in a burst sent to the controller in a second.

Syntax
```
rate-limit packet_in controller-packet-rate [burst maximum-packets-to-controller]
```

Parameters

• controller-packet-rate—Rate in packets per second for the controller OpenFlow channel connection, from 100 to 268000000 seconds. The default is 0 seconds, disabled.

• maximum-packets-to-controller—Burst in packets for the controller OpenFlow channel connection, from 25 to 1073000. The default is 0 seconds, disabled. This parameter is optional. It is set to 25% of the configured rate value, if not configured.

Default
Disabled

Command Mode
OPENFLOW SWITCH CONFIGURATION

Usage

Information

OpenFlow sets the specified rate and burst for the controller's connection with the logical switch instance. The actual rate and burst on the controller has a maximum of two times the configured values. For example, when you configure a rate of 1000 PPS and a burst of 300 packet bursts per second, the packets can egress on the connection at rates of up to 2000 PPS and 600 packet bursts per second.

The no form of this command disables rate limiting on the controller connection.

NOTE: This command is a software rate limiting command and applies only to the OpenFlow channel connection between the controller and the logical switch instance. This command is not related to the switch's data-plane rate limits.

Example

The following example configures a logical switch instance, of-switch-1, with an OpenFlow controller at a rate of 1000 PPS and packet bursts of 300 packets.

```
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# controller ipv4 10.11.63.56 port 6633
```
show openflow

Displays general OpenFlow switch and the logical switch instance information.

**Syntax**

```
show openflow
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show openflow
Manufacturer : DELL
Hardware Description : Dell Networking OS10-Premium, Dell Networking Application Software Version: 10.4.9999EX
Serial Number : 
Capabilities : port, table, flow
Switch mode : openflow-only
Match fields :
Layer-1 : in-port
Layer-2 : eth-src, eth-dst, eth-type, vlan-id, vlan-pcp
Layer-3 : ipv4-src, ipv4-dst, ip-protocol, ip-dscp, ip-ecn
Layer-4 : tcp-src, tcp-dst, udp-src, udp-dst, icmpv4-type, icmpv4-code
Instructions : apply-actions, write-actions
Actions : output, set-field
Set field actions : eth-src, eth-dst, vlan-id, vlan-pcp, ip-dscp
TLS parameters :
certificate identifying trustworthy controller : /config/etc/opt/dell/os10/openflow/cacert.pem
certificate identifying trustworthy switch : /config/etc/opt/dell/os10/openflow/sc-cert.pem
private key : /config/etc/opt/dell/os10/openflow/sc-privkey.pem
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

show openflow flows

Displays OpenFlow flows for a specific logical switch instance.

**Syntax**

```
show openflow switch logical-switch-name flows
```

**Parameters**

`logical-switch-name`—Enter the logical switch instance name to view flow information.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None
**Example**

OS10# show openflow switch of-switch-1 flows
Logical switch name: of-switch-1
Total flows: 1
Flow: 0
  Table ID: 0, Table: Ingress ACL TCAM table
  Flow ID: 0
  Priority: 32768, Cookie: 0
  Hard Timeout: 0, Idle Timeout: 0
  Packets: 0, Bytes: 0
  Match Parameters:
    In Port: ethernet1/1/1
    EType: 0x800
    SMAC: 00:0b:c4:a8:22:b0/ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
    DMAC: 00:0b:c4:a8:22:b1/ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
    VLAN id: 2/4095
    VLAN PCP: 1
    IP DSCP: 4
    IP ECN: 1
    IP Proto: 1
    Src Ip: 10.0.0.1/255.255.255.255
    Dst Ip: 20.0.0.1/255.255.255.255
    ICMPv4 Type: 1
    ICMPv4 Code: 10
    L4 Src Port: *
    L4 Dst Port: *
  Apply-Actions: Output= ethernet1/1/2, ethernet1/1/3:1
  Write-Actions: Drop

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**show openflow ports**

Displays the OpenFlow ports for a specific logical switch instance.

**Syntax**

```
show openflow switch logical-switch-name ports
```

**Parameters**

- `logical-switch-name`—Enter the name of the logical switch instance to view port information.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

OS10# show openflow switch of-switch-1 ports
Logical switch name: of-switch-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Name of-port ID</th>
<th>Config-State</th>
<th>Link-State</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>DUPLEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_UP</td>
<td>40GB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_UP</td>
<td>40GB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/3:1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_UP</td>
<td>10GB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/3:2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/3:3</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/3:4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/4</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_UP</td>
<td>40GB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_UP</td>
<td>10GB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_UP</td>
<td>40GB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:3</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_UP</td>
<td>10GB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_UP</td>
<td>10GB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:5</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_UP</td>
<td>10GB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:6</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_UP</td>
<td>10GB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet</td>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>Duplex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>FIBER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:3</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>FIBER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/5:4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>FIBER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/6</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/7</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/8</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YES</td>
<td>COPPER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/9</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/10</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/11</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_UP</td>
<td>40GB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YES</td>
<td>COPPER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/12</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_UP</td>
<td>40GB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YES</td>
<td>COPPER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/13</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/14</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/15</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/16</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/17</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/18</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/19</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/20</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/21</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/22</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/23</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/24</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/25</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/26</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/27</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/28</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/29</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/30</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/31</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/32</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>PORT_UP(CLI)</td>
<td>LINK_DOWN</td>
<td>0MB</td>
<td>FD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

**show openflow switch**

Displays OpenFlow parameters for the switch instance.

**Syntax**

```
show openflow switch
```
show openflow switch

Displays OpenFlow controllers for a specific logical switch instance.

Parameters  

- **logical-switch-name**—Enter the name of the logical switch instance to query.

Usage Information

This command displays information for all active OpenFlow controllers.

Example

```
OS10# show openflow switch ice controllers
Logical switch name: ice
  Total Controllers: 2
  Controller: 1
    Target: 10.16.132.59:6653
    Protocol: TCP
    Connected: YES
    Role: Master
    Last_error: Connection timed out
    State: ACTIVE
    sec_since_disconnect: 0
  Controller: 2
    Target: [2001::2]:6653
    Protocol: TCP
    Connected: YES
    Role: Equal
    Last_error: Connection timed out
```
### switch

Creates a logical switch instance or modifies an existing logical switch instance.

**Syntax**

```
switch logical-switch-name
```

**Parameters**

- `logical-switch-name`—Enter the name of the logical switch instance that you want to create or modify, a maximum of 15 characters. OS10 supports only one instance of the logical switch.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

OPENFLOW CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

You must configure a controller for the logical switch instance. The logical switch instance is disabled by default. To establish a connection with the controller, enable the logical switch instance using the `no shutdown` command. All physical and logical interfaces in the switch are assigned to the configured logical switch.

The `no` form of this command removes the logical switch instance.

**NOTE:** OS10 supports only one instance of the logical switch. If you attempt to create a second logical switch instance, the following message appears:

```
% Warning: Only one Switch instance is supported
```

**Example**

```
OS10# config terminal
OS10 (config)# openflow
OS10 (config-openflow)# switch of-switch-1
OS10 (config-openflow-switch)# no shutdown
```

### OpenFlow-only mode commands

When you configure the switch to OpenFlow-only mode, only the following commands are available; all other commands are disabled.

**NOTE:**
- The `ntp` subcommand under the `interface` command is not applicable when the switch is in OpenFlow mode.
- The `ip` and `ipv6` subcommands under the `interface` command are applicable only when you configure the interface as the management port using the `in-band-mgmt` command.
- The `ip` and `ipv6` commands must be used only in In-Band mode (using the `in-band-mgmt` command).

**Table 112. Modes and CLI commands**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Available CLI commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONFIGURATION</td>
<td>aaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>alias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>banner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>class-map</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 112. Modes and CLI commands (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Available CLI commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>control-plane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>crypto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eula-consent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exec-timeout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>feature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>host-description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hostname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● ip access-list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● ip route</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● ip ssh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● ip telnet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ipv6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● ip access-list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>logging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>login</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ntp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>openflow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>password-attributes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>policy-map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>radius-server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scale-profile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>support-assist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tacacs-server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>trust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>username</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>userrole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC</td>
<td>All commands</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 112. Modes and CLI commands (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Available CLI commands</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following debug commands are not available:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● debug iscsi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● debug radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● debug tacacs+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAG INTERFACE CONFIGURATION</td>
<td>LAG is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOOPBACK INTERFACE CONFIGURATION</td>
<td>Loopback interface is not supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERFACE CONFIGURATION</td>
<td>description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mtu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>negotiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ntp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>show</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLAN INTERFACE CONFIGURATION</td>
<td>VLAN is not supported.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OpenFlow**

1112
Access Control Lists

OS10 uses two types of access policies — hardware-based ACLs and software-based route-maps. Use an ACL to filter traffic and drop or forward matching packets. To redistribute routes that match configured criteria, use a route-map.

ACLS

ACLS are a filter containing criterion to match; for example, examine internet protocol (IP), transmission control protocol (TCP), or user datagram protocol (UDP) packets, and an action to take such as forwarding or dropping packets at the NPU. ACLs permit or deny traffic based on MAC and/or IP addresses. The number of ACL entries is hardware-dependent.

ACLS have only two actions — forward or drop. Route-maps not only permit or block redistributed routes but also modify information associated with the route when it is redistributed into another protocol. When a packet matches a filter, the device drops or forwards the packet based on the filter’s specified action. If the packet does not match any of the filters in the ACL, the packet drops, an implicit deny. ACL rules do not consume hardware resources until you apply the ACL to an interface.

ACLS process in sequence. If a packet does not match the criterion in the first filter, the second filter applies. If you configure multiple hardware-based ACLs, filter rules apply on the packet content based on the priority numeric processing unit (NPU) rule.

Route maps

Route-maps are software-based protocol filtering redistributing routes from one protocol to another and used in decision criterion in route advertisements. A route-map defines which of the routes from the specified routing protocol redistributes into the target routing process, see Route-maps.

Route-maps which have more than one match criterion, two or more matches within the same route-map sequence, have different match commands. Matching a packet against this criterion is an AND operation. If no match is found in a route-map sequence, the process moves to the next route-map sequence until a match is found, or until there are no more sequences.

When a match is found, the packet forwards and no additional route-map sequences process. If you include a continue clause in the route-map sequence, the next route-map sequence also processes after a match is found.

IP ACLs

An ACL filters packets based on the:

- IP protocol number
- Source and destination IP address
- Source and destination TCP port number
- Source and destination UDP port number

For ACL, TCP, and UDP filters, match criteria on specific TCP or UDP ports. For ACL TCP filters, you can also match criteria on established TCP sessions.

When creating an ACL, the sequence of the filters is important. You can assign sequence numbers to the filters as you enter them or OS10 can assign numbers in the order you create the filters. The sequence numbers display in the show running-configuration and show ip access-lists [in | out] command output.

Ingress and egress hot-lock ACLs allow you to append or delete new rules into an existing ACL without disrupting traffic flow. Existing entries in the content-addressable memory (CAM) shuffle to accommodate the new entries. Hot-lock ACLs are enabled by default and support ACLs on all platforms.

**NOTE:** Hot-lock ACLs support ingress ACLs only.

MAC ACLs

MAC ACLs filter traffic on the header of a packet. This traffic filtering is based on:

Source MAC packet address  MAC address range—address mask in 3x4 dotted hexadecimal notation, and any to denote that the rule matches all source addresses.
Destination MAC packet address  MAC address range—address-mask in 3x4 dotted hexadecimal notation, and any to denote that the rule matches all destination addresses.

Packet protocol  Set by its EtherType field contents and assigned protocol number for all protocols.

VLAN ID  Set in the packet header

Class of service  Present in the packet header

IPv4/IPv6 and MAC ACLs apply separately for inbound and outbound packets. You can assign an interface to multiple ACLs, with a limit of one ACL per packet direction per ACL type.

Control-plane ACLs

OS10 offers control-plane ACLs to selectively restrict packets that are destined to the CPU port, thereby providing increased security. Control-plane ACLs offer:

- An option to protect the CPU from denial of service (DoS) attacks.
- Fine-grained control to allow or block traffic going to the CPU.

Control-plane ACLs apply on the front-panel and management ports. Control-plane ACLs are one of the following types:

- IP ACL
- IPv6 ACL
- MAC ACL

**NOTE:** MAC ACL is applied only on packets that enter through the front-panel ports.

There is no implicit deny rule. If none of the configured conditions match, the default behavior is to permit. If you need to deny traffic that does not match any of the configured conditions, explicitly configure a deny statement.

The control-plane ACL is mutually exclusive with VTY ACL, the management ACL. VTY ACL provides secure access for session connection protocols, such as SSH or TELNET; however, control-plane ACLs permit or deny any TCP or UDP, including SSH and TELNET sessions, from specific hosts and networks, and also filters both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic.

Configure control-plane ACL

To configure control-plane ACLs, use the existing ACL template and create the appropriate rules to permit or deny traffic as needed, similar to creating an access list for VTY ACLs. However, when you apply this control-plane ACL, you must apply it in CONTROL-PLANE mode instead of VTY mode. For example:

```bash
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(config-control-plane)# ip access-group acl_name in
```

where `acl_name` is the name of the control-plane ACL, a maximum of 140 characters.

**NOTE:** Apply control-plane ACLs on ingress traffic only.

Control-plane ACL qualifiers

This section lists the supported control-plane ACL rule qualifiers.

**NOTE:** OS10 supports only the qualifiers listed below. Ensure that you use only these qualifiers in ACL rules.

- IPv4 qualifiers:
  - DST_IP—Destination IP address
  - SRC_IP—Source IP address
  - IP_TYPE—IP type
  - IP_PROTOCOL—Protocols such as TCP, UDP, and so on
  - L4_DST_PORT—Destination port number

- IPv6 qualifiers:
  - DST_IPv6—Destination address
  - SRC_IPv6—Source address
IP fragment handling

OS10 supports a configurable option to explicitly deny IP-fragmented packets, particularly for the second and subsequent packets. This option extends the existing ACL command syntax with the `fragments` keyword for all L3 rules:

- Second and subsequent fragments are allowed because you cannot apply a L3 rule to these fragments. If the packet is denied eventually, the first fragment must be denied and the packet as a whole cannot be reassembled.
- The system applies implicit permit for the second and subsequent fragment before the implicit deny.
- If you configure an explicit deny, the second and subsequent fragments do not hit the implicit permit rule for fragments.

IP fragments ACL

When a packet exceeds the maximum packet size, the packet is fragmented into a number of smaller packets that contain portions of the contents of the original packet. This packet flow begins with an initial packet that contains all of the L3 and Layer 4 (L4) header information contained in the original packet, and is followed by a number of packets that contain only the L3 header information.

This packet flow contains all of the information from the original packet distributed through packets that are small enough to avoid the maximum packet size limit. This provides a particular problem for ACL processing.

If the ACL filters based on L4 information, the non-initial packets within the fragmented packet flow will not match the L4 information, even if the original packet would have matched the filter. Because of this filtering, packets are not processed by the ACL.

The examples show denying second and subsequent fragments, and permitting all packets on an interface. These ACLs deny all second and subsequent fragments with destination IP 10.1.1.1, but permit the first fragment and non-fragmented packets with destination IP 10.1.1.1. The second example shows ACLs which permits all packets — both fragmented and non-fragmented — with destination IP 10.1.1.1.

Deny second and subsequent fragments

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any 10.1.1.1/32 fragments
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 10.1.1.1/32
```

Permit all packets on interface

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any 10.1.1.1/32
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any 10.1.1.1/32 fragments
```

L3 ACL rules

Use ACL commands for L3 packet filtering. TCP packets from host 10.1.1.1 with the TCP destination port equal to 24 are permitted, and all others are denied.
TCP packets that are first fragments or non-fragmented from host 10.1.1.1 with the TCP destination port equal to 24 are permitted, and all TCP non-first fragments from host 10.1.1.1 are permitted. All other IP packets that are non-first fragments are denied.

**Permit ACL with L3 information only**

If a packet's L3 information matches the information in the ACL, the packet's fragment offset (FO) is checked:

- If a packet's FO > 0, the packet is permitted
- If a packet's FO = 0, the next ACL entry processes

**Deny ACL with L3 information only**

If a packet's L3 information does not match the L3 information in the ACL, the packet's FO is checked:

- If a packet's FO > 0, the packet is denied
- If a packet's FO = 0, the next ACL line processes

**Permit all packets from host**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp host 10.1.1.1 any eq 24
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any any fragment
```

**Permit only first fragments and non-fragmented packets from host**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list ABC
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp host 10.1.1.1 any eq 24
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit tcp host 10.1.1.1 any fragment
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny ip any any fragment
```

To log all packets denied and to override the implicit deny rule and the implicit permit rule for TCP/UDP fragments, use a similar configuration. When an ACL filters packets, it looks at the FO to determine whether it is a fragment:

- FO = 0 means it is either the first fragment or the packet is a non-fragment
- FO > 0 means it is the fragments of the original packet

**Assign sequence number to filter**

IP ACLs filter on source and destination IP addresses, IP host addresses, TCP addresses, TCP host addresses, UDP addresses, and UDP host addresses. Traffic passes through the filter by filter sequence. Configure the IP ACL by first entering IP ACCESS-LIST mode and then assigning a sequence number to the filter.

**User-provided sequence number**

- Enter IP ACCESS LIST mode by creating an IP ACL in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

- Configure a drop or forward filter in IPV4-ACL mode.

```
seq sequence-number {deny | permit | remark} {ip-protocol-number | icmp | ip | protocol | tcp | udp} {source prefix | source mask | any | host} {destination mask | any | host ip-address} [count {byte}] [fragments]
```
If you are creating an ACL with only one or two filters, you can let the system assign a sequence number based on the order you configure the filters. The system assigns sequence numbers to filters using multiples of ten values.

- Configure a deny or permit filter to examine IP packets in IPV4-ACL mode.
  
  ```
  {deny | permit} {source mask | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]] [fragments]
  ```

- Configure a deny or permit filter to examine TCP packets in IPV4-ACL mode.
  
  ```
  {deny | permit} tcp {source mask | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]] [fragments]
  ```

- Configure a deny or permit filter to examine UDP packets in IPV4-ACL mode.
  
  ```
  {deny | permit} udp {source mask | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]] [fragments]
  ```

### Assign sequence number to filter

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl1
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 deny tcp any any capture session 1 count
```

### View ACLs and packets processed through ACL

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list acl1
  Active on interfaces:
    ethernet1/1/5
  seq 5 permit ip any any count (10000 packets)
```

## Delete ACL rule

Before release 10.4.2, deleting ACL rules required a sequence number.

After release 10.4.2 or later, you can also delete ACL rules using the `no` form of the CLI command without using a sequence number.

While deleting ACL rules, the following conditions apply:

- Enter the exact `no` form of the CLI command. Each ACL rule is an independent entity. For example, the rule, `deny ip any any` is different from `deny ip any any count`.

  For example, if you configured the following rules:
  ```
  deny ip 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24
  deny ip any any
  ```

  Using the `no` deny ip any any command deletes only the `deny ip any any` rule.

  To delete the `deny ip 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24` rule, you must explicitly use the `no` `deny ip 1.1.1.1/24 2.2.2.2/24` command.

**NOTE:** Wildcard option is not supported.

- You can no longer configure the same ACL rule multiple times using different sequence numbers. This option prevents duplicate rules from being entered in the system and taking up memory space.

- When you upgrade from a previous release to release 10.4.2 or later, the upgrade procedure removes all duplicate ACL rules and only one instance of an ACL rule remains in the system.

## L2 and L3 ACLs

Configure both L2 and L3 ACLs on an interface in L2 mode. Rules apply if you use both L2 and L3 ACLs on an interface.

- L3 ACL filters packets and then the L2 ACL filters packets

- Egress L3 ACL filters packets
Rules apply in order:

- Ingress L3 ACL
- Ingress L2 ACL
- Egress L3 ACL
- Egress L2 ACL

**NOTE:** In ingress ACLs, L2 has a higher priority than L3 and in egress ACLs, L3 has a higher priority than L2.

### Table 113. L2 and L3 targeted traffic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L2 ACL / L3 ACL</th>
<th>Targeted traffic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deny / Deny</td>
<td>L3 ACL denies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deny / Permit</td>
<td>L3 ACL permits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permit / Deny</td>
<td>L3 ACL denies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permit / Permit</td>
<td>L3 ACL permits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Assign and apply ACL filters

To filter an Ethernet interface, a port-channel interface, or a VLAN, assign an IP ACL filter to the corresponding interface. The IP ACL applies to all traffic entering a physical, port-channel, or VLAN interface. The traffic either forwards or drops depending on the criteria and actions you configure in the ACL filter.

To change the ACL filter functionality, apply the same ACL filters to different interfaces. For example, take ACL “ABCD” and apply it using the `in` keyword and it becomes an ingress ACL. If you apply the same ACL filter using the `out` keyword, it becomes an egress ACL.

You can apply an IP ACL filter to a physical, port-channel, or VLAN interface. The number of ACL filters allowed is hardware-dependent.

1. Enter the interface information in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   interface ethernet node/slot/port
   ```

2. Configure an IP address for the interface, placing it in L3 mode in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   ip address ip-address
   ```

3. Apply an IP ACL filter to traffic entering or exiting an interface in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   ip access-group access-list-name {in | out}
   ```

### Configure IP ACL

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# ip address 10.1.2.0/24
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# ip access-group abcd in
```
To view the number of packets matching the ACL, use the `count` option when creating ACL entries.

- Create an ACL that uses rules with the count option, see Assign sequence number to filter.
- Apply the ACL as an inbound or outbound ACL on an interface in CONFIGURATION mode, and view the number of packets matching the ACL.

```
show ip access-list {in | out}
```

### Ingress ACL filters

To create an ingress ACL filter, use the `ip access-group` command in EXEC mode. To configure ingress, use the `in` keyword. Apply rules to the ACL with the `ip access-list acl-name` command. To view the access-list, use the `show access-lists` command.

1. Apply an ingress access-list on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip access-group access-group-name in
```

2. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

3. Create the access-list in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

4. Create the rules for the access-list in ACCESS-LIST mode.

```
permit ip host ip-address host ip-address count
```

### Egress ACL filters

Egress ACL filters affect the traffic leaving the network. Configuring egress ACL filters onto physical interfaces protects the system infrastructure from a malicious and intentional attack by explicitly allowing only authorized traffic. These system-wide ACL filters eliminate the need to apply ACL filters onto each interface.

You can use an egress ACL filter to restrict egress traffic. For example, when you isolate denial of service (DoS) attack traffic to a specific interface, and apply an egress ACL filter to block the DoS flow from exiting the network, you protect downstream devices.

1. Apply an egress access-list on the interface in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip access-group access-group-name out
```

2. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

```
exit
```

3. Create the access-list in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
ip access-list access-list-name
```

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/28
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# ip access-group abcd in
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/28)# exit
OS10(config)# ip access-list acl1
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip host 10.1.1.1 host 100.1.1.1 count
4. Create the rules for the access-list in ACCESS-LIST mode.

```
seq 10 deny ip any any count fragment
```

**Apply rules to ACL filter**

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/29
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# ip access-group egress out
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/29)# exit
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny ip any any count fragment
```

**View IP ACL filter configuration**

```
OS10# show ip access-lists out
Egress IP access-list abcd
Active on interfaces :
    ethernet1/1/29
    seq 10 deny ip any any fragment count (100 packets)
```

**VTY ACLs**

To limit Telnet and SSH connections to the switch, apply access lists on a virtual terminal line (VTY). See Virtual terminal line ACLs for more information.

For VTY ACLs, there is no implicit deny rule. If none of the configured conditions match, the default behavior is to permit. If you need to deny traffic that does not match any of the configured conditions, explicitly configure a deny statement.

**SNMP ACLs**

To filter SNMP requests on the switch, assign access lists to an SNMP community. Both IPv4 and IPv6 access lists are supported to restrict IP source addresses. See Restrict SNMP access for more information.

**Clear access-list counters**

Clear IPv4, IPv6, or MAC access-list counters for a specific access-list or all lists. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access-list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access-list, clear the counters to start at zero. If you do not configure an access-list name, all IP access-list counters clear.

To view access-list information, use the `show access-lists` command.

- Clear IPv4 access-list counters in EXEC mode.
  ```
  clear ip access-list counters access-list-name
  ```

- Clear IPv6 access-list counters in EXEC mode.
  ```
  clear ipv6 access-list counters access-list-name
  ```

- Clear MAC access-list counters in EXEC mode.
  ```
  clear mac access-list counters access-list-name
  ```

**IP prefix-lists**

IP prefix-lists control the routing policy. An IP prefix-list is a series of sequential filters that contain a matching criterion and an permit or deny action to process routes. The filters process in sequence so that if a route prefix does not match the criterion in the first filter, the second filter applies, and so on.
A route prefix is an IP address pattern that matches on bits within the IP address. The format of a route prefix is A.B.C.D/x, where A.B.C.D is a dotted-decimal address and /x is the number of bits that match the dotted decimal address.

When the route prefix matches a filter, the system drops or forwards the packet based on the filter’s designated action. If the route prefix does not match any of the filters in the prefix-list, the route drops, an implicit deny.

For example, in 112.24.0.0/16, the first 16 bits of the address 112.24.0.0 match all addresses between 112.24.0.0 to 112.24.255.255. Use permit or deny filters for specific routes with the le (less or equal) and ge (greater or equal) parameters, where x.x.x.x/x represents a route prefix:

- To deny only /8 prefixes, enter deny x.x.x.x/x ge 8 le 8
- To permit routes with the mask greater than /8 but less than /12, enter permit x.x.x.x/x ge 8 le 12
- To deny routes with a mask less than /24, enter deny x.x.x.x/x le 24
- To permit routes with a mask greater than /20, enter permit x.x.x.x/x ge 20

The following rules apply to prefix-lists:

- A prefix-list without permit or deny filters allows all routes
- An implicit deny is assumed — the route drops for all route prefixes that do not match a permit or deny filter
- After a route matches a filter, the filter’s action applies and no additional filters apply to the route

[NOTE: Use prefix-lists in processing routes for routing protocols such as open shortest path first (OSPF), route table manager (RTM), and border gateway protocol (BGP).]

To configure a prefix-list, use commands in PREFIX-LIST and ROUTER-BGP modes. Create the prefix-list in PREFIX-LIST mode and assign that list to commands in ROUTER-BGP modes.

**Route-maps**

Route-maps are a series of commands that contain a matching criterion and action. They change the packets meeting the matching criterion. ACLs and prefix-lists can only drop or forward the packet or traffic while route-maps process routes for route redistribution. For example, use a route-map to filter only specific routes and to add a metric.

- Route-maps also have an implicit deny. Unlike ACLs and prefix-lists where the packet or traffic drops, if a route does not match the route-map conditions, the route does not redistribute.
- Route-maps process routes for route redistribution. For example, to add a metric, a route-map can filter only specific routes. If the route does not match the conditions, the route-map decides where the packet or traffic drops. The route does not redistribute if it does not match.
- Route-maps use commands to decide what to do with traffic. To remove the match criteria in a route-map, use the no match command.
- In a BGP route-map, if you repeat the same match statements; for example, a match metric, with different values in the same sequence number, only the last match and set values are taken into account.

**Configure match metric**

```bash
OS10(config)# route-map hello
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 20
```

**View route-map**

```bash
OS10(conf-route-map)# do show route-map
route-map hello, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    metric 20
```

**Change match**

```bash
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 30
```

**View updated route-map**

```bash
OS10(conf-route-map)# do show route-map
route-map hello, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    metric 30
```
To filter the routes for redistribution, combine route-maps and IP prefix lists. If the route or packet matches the configured criteria, OS10 processes the route based on the permit or deny configuration of the prefix list.

When a route-map and a prefix list combine:

- For a route map with the permit action:
  - If a route matches a prefix-list set to deny, the route is denied
  - If a route matches a prefix-list set to permit, the route is permitted and any set of actions apply
- For a route map with the deny action:
  - If a route matches a prefix-list set to deny, the route is denied
  - If a route matches a prefix-list set to permit, the route is permitted and any set of actions apply

### View both IP prefix-list and route-map configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# do show ip prefix-list
ip prefix-list p1:
  seq 1 deny 10.1.1.0/24
  seq 10 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
ip prefix-list p2:
  seq 1 permit 10.1.1.0/24
  seq 10 permit 0.0.0.0/0 le 32
```

### View route-map configuration

```
OS10(conf-router-bgp-neighbor-af)# do show route-map
route-map test1, deny, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
  ip address prefix-list p1
  Set clauses:
    route-map test2, permit, sequence 10
    Match clauses:
      ip address prefix-list p1
    Set clauses:
route-map test3, deny, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    ip address prefix-list p2
  Set clauses:
    route-map test4, permit, sequence 10
    Match clauses:
      ip address prefix-list p2
    Set clauses:
```

### Match routes

Configure match criterion for a route-map. There is no limit to the number of match commands per route map, but keep the number of match filters in a route-map low. The set commands do not require a corresponding match command.

- Match routes with a specific metric value in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.
  ```
  match metric metric-value
  ```
- Match routes with a specific tag in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.
  ```
  match tag tag-value
  ```
- Match routes whose next hop is a specific interface in ROUTE-MAP mode.
  ```
  match interface interface
  ```
  - ethernet — Enter the Ethernet interface information.
  - port-channel — Enter the port-channel number.
  - vlan — Enter the VLAN ID number.
Check match routes

OS10(config)# route-map test permit 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match tag 250000
OS10(conf-route-map)# set weight 100

Set conditions

There is no limit to the number of set commands per route map, but keep the number of set filters in a route-map low. The set commands do not require a corresponding match command.

- Enter the IP address in A.B.C.D format of the next-hop for a BGP route update in ROUTE-MAP mode.
  
  set ip next-hop address

- Enter an IPv6 address in A::B format of the next-hop for a BGP route update in ROUTE-MAP mode.
  
  set ipv6 next-hop address

- Enter the range value for the BGP route’s LOCAL_PREF attribute in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.
  
  set local-preference range-value

- Enter a metric value for redistributed routes in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.
  
  set metric {+ | - | metric-value}

- Enter an OSPF type for redistributed routes in ROUTE-MAP mode.
  
  set metric-type {type-1 | type-2 | external | internal}

- Enter an ORIGIN attribute in ROUTE-MAP mode.
  
  set origin {egp | igp | incomplete}

- Enter a tag value for the redistributed routes in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 4294967295.
  
  set tag tag-value

- Enter a value as the route’s weight in ROUTE-MAP mode, from 0 to 65535.
  
  set weight value

Check set conditions

OS10(config)# route-map ip permit 1
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 2567

Continue clause

Only BGP route-maps support the continue clause. When a match is found, set clauses run and the packet forwards — no route-map processing occurs. If you configure the continue clause without configuring a module, the next sequential module processes.

If you configure the continue command at the end of a module, the next module processes even after a match is found. The example shows a continue clause at the end of a route-map module — if a match is found in the route-map test module 10, module 30 processes.

Route-map continue clause

OS10(config)# route-map test permit 10
OS10(conf-route-map)# continue 30
## ACL flow-based monitoring

Flow-based monitoring conserves bandwidth by selecting only the required flow to mirror instead of mirroring entire packets from an interface. This feature is available for L2 and L3 ingress traffic. Specify flow-based monitoring using ACL rules. Flow-based monitoring copies incoming packets that match the ACL rules applied on the ingress port and forwards, or mirrors them to another port. The source port is the monitored port (MD), and the destination port is the monitoring port (MG).

When a packet arrives at a monitored port, the packet validates against the configured ACL rules. If the packet matches an ACL rule, the system examines the corresponding flow processor and performs the action specified for that port. If the mirroring action is set in the flow processor entry, the port details are sent to the destination port.

### Flow-based mirroring

Flow-based mirroring is a mirroring session in which traffic matches specified policies that mirrors to a destination port. Port-based mirroring maintains a database that contains all monitoring sessions, including port monitor sessions. The database has information regarding the sessions that are enabled or not enabled for flow-based monitoring. Flow-based mirroring is also known as policy-based mirroring.

To enable flow-based mirroring, use the `flow-based enable` command. Traffic with particular flows that traverse through the ingress interfaces are examined. Appropriate ACL rules apply in the ingress direction. By default, flow-based mirroring is not enabled.

To enable evaluation and replication of traffic traversing to the destination port, configure the monitor option using the `permit`, `deny`, or `seq` commands for ACLs assigned to the source or the monitored port (MD). Enter the keywords `capture session session-id` with the `seq`, `permit`, or `deny` command for the ACL rules to allow or drop IPv4, IPv6, ARP, UDP, EtherType, ICMP, and TCP packets.

#### IPV4-ACL mode

```
seq sequence-number (deny | permit) {source [mask] | any | host ip-address} [count [byte]] [fragments] [threshold-in msgs count] [capture session session-id]
```

If you configure the `flow-based enable` command and do not apply an ACL on the source port or the monitored port, both flow-based monitoring and port mirroring do not function. Flow-based monitoring is supported only for ingress traffic.

The `show monitor session session-id` command displays output that indicates if a particular session is enabled for flow-monitoring.

### View flow-based monitoring

```
OS10# show monitor session 1
S.Id  Source        Destination    Dir  SrcIP  DstIP  DSCP  TTL  State Reason
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
1    ethernet1/1/1  ethernet1/1/4  both  N/A   N/A    N/A  N/A  true   Is UP
```

### Traffic matching ACL rule

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list testflow
Active on interfaces:
  ethernet1/1/1
seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1 count (0 packets)
seq 10 permit ip 102.1.1.0/24 any capture session 1 count bytes (0 bytes)
seq 15 deny udp any any capture session 2 count bytes (0 bytes)
seq 20 deny tcp any any capture session 3 count bytes (0 bytes)
```

### Enable flow-based monitoring

Flow-based monitoring conserves bandwidth by mirroring only specified traffic, rather than all traffic on an interface. It is available for L2 and L3 ingress and egress traffic. Configure traffic to monitor using ACL filters.

1. Create a monitor session in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
monitor session session-number type {local | rspan-source}
```
2. Enable flow-based monitoring for the mirroring session in MONITOR-SESSION mode.

```
flow-based enable
```

3. Define ACL rules that include the keywords `capture session session-id` in CONFIGURATION mode. The system only considers port monitoring traffic that matches rules with the keywords `capture session`.

```
ip access-list
```

4. Apply the ACL to the monitored port in INTERFACE mode.

```
ip access-group access-list
```

**Enable flow-based monitoring**

```
OS10(config)# monitor session 1 type local
OS10(conf-mon-local-1)# flow-based enable
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 permit ip 102.1.1.0/24 any capture session 1 count byte
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 15 deny udp any any capture session 2 count byte
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 20 deny tcp any any capture session 3 count byte
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip access-group testflow in
```

**View access-list configuration**

```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list testflow
  Active on interfaces:
    ethernet1/1/1
    seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1 count (0 packets)
    seq 10 permit ip 102.1.1.0/24 any capture session 1 count byte (0 bytes)
    seq 15 deny udp any any capture session 2 count bytes (0 bytes)
    seq 20 deny tcp any any capture session 3 count bytes (0 bytes)
```

**View monitor sessions**

```
OS10(config)# show monitor session all
S.Id  Source       Destination    Dir  SrcIP  DstIP  DSCP TTL  State  Reason
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
1   ethernet1/1/1  ethernet1/1/4  both  N/A   N/A    N/A  N/A  true   Is UP
```

**View ACL table utilization report**

The `show acl-table-usage detail` command shows the ingress and egress ACL tables for the various features and their utilization.

The hardware pool area displays the ingress application groups (pools), the features mapped to each of these groups, and the amount of used and free space available in each of the pools. The amount of space required to store a single ACL rule in a pool depends on the keywidth of the TCAM slice.

The service pool displays the amount of used and free space for each of the features. The number of ACL rules configured for a feature is displayed in the configured rules column. The number of used rows depends on the number of ports the configured rules are applied on. Under Allocated pools, you can view the percentage of dedicated space reserved for a particular feature or the phrase Shared if you have not reserved space for each of the features individually, against the total number of pools allocated for the application group. In the example given below, the SYSTEM_FLOW feature has 15 percentage of space reserved in ingress app-group-1 with a pool count of 1, which is represented by 15:1.

```
OS10# show acl-table-usage detail
Ingress ACL utilization
Hardware Pools
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Pool ID   App(s) Used rows Free
```

Access Control Lists 1125
Access Control Lists

### System Flow

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App</th>
<th>Allocated pools</th>
<th>App group</th>
<th>Configured rules</th>
<th>Used rows</th>
<th>Free</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM_FLOW</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_IPV4_ACL</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_IPV6_ACL</td>
<td>512</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCOE</td>
<td>512</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISCSI_SNOOPING</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREE</td>
<td>512</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBR_V6</td>
<td>511</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Service Pools

#### Egress ACL utilization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool ID</th>
<th>App(s)</th>
<th>Used rows</th>
<th>Free</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>USER_IPV4_EGRESS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>USER_L2_ACL_EGRESS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>USER_IPV6_EGRESS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>USER_IPV6_EGRESS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Hardware Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool ID</th>
<th>App(s)</th>
<th>Used rows</th>
<th>Free</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>USER_IPV4_EGRESS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Access Control Lists

- **USER_L2_ACL**
  - Allocated pools: 1022 rows
  - App group: G3
  - Configured rules: 1
  - Used rows: 2
- **USER_IPV4_ACL**
  - Allocated pools: 1021 rows
  - App group: G2
  - Configured rules: 2
  - Used rows: 3
- **USER_IPV6_ACL**
  - Allocated pools: 510 rows
  - App group: G4
  - Configured rules: 1
  - Used rows: 2
- **PBR_V6**
  - Allocated pools: 511 rows
  - App group: G10
  - Configured rules: 1
  - Used rows: 1
- **SYSTEM_FLOW**
  - Allocated pools: 975 rows
  - App group: G0
  - Configured rules: 49
  - Used rows: 49
- **ISCSI_SNOOPING**
  - Allocated pools: 500 rows
  - App group: G8
  - Configured rules: 12
  - Used rows: 12
- **FCOE**
  - Allocated pools: 457 rows
  - App group: G6
  - Configured rules: 55
  - Used rows: 55

---

1126
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App group</th>
<th>Configured rules</th>
<th>Used rows</th>
<th>Free</th>
<th>Allocated pools</th>
<th>App rows</th>
<th>Max rows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USER_L2_ACL_EGRESS</td>
<td>G1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Shared:1</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_IPV4_EGRESS</td>
<td>G0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Shared:1</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_IPV6_EGRESS</td>
<td>G2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Shared:2</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Known behavior

- On the S4200-ON platform, the `show acl-table-usage detail` command output lists several hardware pools as available (FREE), but you will see an "ACL CAM table full" warning log when the system creates a new service pool. The system will not be able to create any new service pools. The existing groups, however, can continue to grow up to the maximum available pool space.

- On the S4200-ON platform, the `show acl-table usage detail` command output lists all the available hardware pools under Ingress ACL utilization table and none under the Egress ACL utilization table. The system allocates pool space for Egress ACL table only when you configure Egress ACLs. You can run the `show acl-table-usage detail` command again to view pool space allocated under Egress ACL utilization table as well.

- On S52xx-ON, Z91xx-ON, Z92xx-ON platforms, the number of Configured Rules listed under Service Pools for each of the features is the number of ACLs multiplied by the number of ports on which they are applied. This number is cumulative. You can view the Used rows and Free rows that indicate the actual amount of space that is utilized and available in the hardware.

### ACL logging

You can configure ACLs to filter traffic, drop or forward packets that match certain conditions. The ACL logging feature allows you to get additional information about packets that match an access control list entry (ACE) applied on an interface in inbound direction.

OS10 creates a log message that includes additional information about the packet, when a matching packet hits a log-enabled ACL entry.

ACL logging helps to administer and manage traffic that traverses your network and is useful for network supervision and maintenance activities.

High volumes of network traffic can result in large volume of logs, which can negatively impact system performance and efficiency.

You can specify the threshold after which a log is created and the interval at which the logs must be created.

The threshold defines how often a log message is created after an initial packet match. The default is 10 messages. This value is configurable and the range is from 1 to 100 messages.

By default, the interval is set to 5 minutes and logs are created every 5 minutes. During this interval, the system continues to examine the packets against the configured ACL rule and permits or denies traffic, but logging is halted temporarily. This value is configurable and the range is from 1 to 10 minutes.

For example, if you have configured a threshold value of 20 and an interval of 10 minutes, after an initial packet match, the 20th packet that matches the ACL entry is logged. The system then waits for the interval period of 10 minutes to elapse, during which time no logging occurs. Once the interval period elapses, the 20th packet that matches the ACL entry is logged again.

### Important notes

The ACL logging feature is:

- Applicable only for IPv4 and IPv6 user ACLs. MAC ACLs are not logged.
- Applicable only for user ACLs applied on interfaces in the inbound direction. Even though ACL logging cannot be enabled for outbound ACLs, ACL configuration is applied.

If you have enabled ACL logging, downgrade from release 10.4.3.0 to a previous release fails and the corresponding ACL rules are not applied. Before you downgrade, be sure to disable ACL logging or delete the startup configuration.
Dell EMC recommends that you do not enable logging for control plane protocol identical user ACL entry.

DELL EMC recommends a max scale of 128 log-enabled ACL entries. If logging cannot be enabled on further ACL entries, a syslog error message appears to indicate logging cannot be enabled. However, the ACL entries are applied.

**ACL commands**

**clear ip access-list counters**

Clears ACL counters for a specific access-list.

**Syntax**

clear ip access-list counters [access-list-name]

**Parameters**

access-list-name — (Optional) Enter the name of the IP access-list to clear counters. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

If you do not enter an access-list name, all IPv6 access-list counters clear. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access-list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access list, clear the counters to start at zero. To view access-list information, use the show access-lists command.

**Example**

```
OS10# clear ip access-list counters
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**clear ipv6 access-list counters**

Clears IPv6 access-list counters for a specific access-list.

**Syntax**

clear ipv6 access-list counters [access-list-name]

**Parameters**

access-list-name — (Optional) Enter the name of the IPv6 access-list to clear counters. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

If you do not enter an access-list name, all IPv6 access-list counters clear. The counter counts the number of packets that match each permit or deny statement in an access list. To get a more recent count of packets matching an access list, clear the counters to start at zero. To view access-list information, use the show access-lists command.

**Example**

```
OS10# clear ipv6 access-list counters
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**clear mac access-list counters**

Clears counters for a specific or all MAC access lists.

**Syntax**

clear mac access-list counters [access-list-name]

**Parameters**

access-list-name — (Optional) Enter the name of the MAC access list to clear counters. A maximum of 140 characters.
deny

Configures a filter to drop packets with a specific IP address.

**Syntax**

```
deny [protocol-number | icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**

- `protocol-number` — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IP header, from 0 to 255.
- `icmp` — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
- `ip` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to deny.
- `tcp` — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.
- `udp` — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IP address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information**

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny udp any any
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

deny (IPv6)

Configures a filter to drop packets with a specific IPv6 address.

**Syntax**

```
deny [protocol-number | icmp | ipv6 | tcp | udp] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information**

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny udp any any
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
deny (MAC)

Configures a filter to drop packets with a specific MAC address.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
deny {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | cos | count | vlan]
```

**Parameters**

- `nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn` — Enter the MAC address of the network from or to which the packets are sent.
- `00:00:00:00:00:00` — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of `00:00:00:00:00:00` applies.
- `any` — (Optional) Set routes which are subject to the filter.
  - `protocol-number` — (Optional) MAC protocol number identified in the header, from 600 to ffff.
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `cos` — (Optional) CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `vlan` — (Optional) VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

MAC-ACL

**Usage Information**

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count` `byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.
deny icmp

Configures a filter to drop all or specific Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) messages.

**Syntax**

deny icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]

**Parameters**
- **A.B.C.D** — Enter the IP address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- **A.B.C.D/x** — Enter the number of bits to match to the IP address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ip-address** — (Optional) Enter the IP address to use a host address only.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# deny icmp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

deny icmp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to drop all or specific ICMP messages.

**Syntax**

deny icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]

**Parameters**
- **A::B** — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- **A::B/x** — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ipv6-address** — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**
Not configured
deny ip

Configures a filter to drop all or specific packets from an IPv4 address.

deny ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp value | fragment]

Parameters

- A.B.C.D — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - dscp value — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  - fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- host ip-address — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
IPV4-ACL

Usage Information
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter.

Example
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(config)# deny ip any any capture session 1 count

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

deny ipv6

Configures a filter to drop all or specific packets from an IPv6 address.

deny ipv6 [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count [byte] | dscp | fragment]

Parameters

- A::B — (Optional) Enter the source IPv6 address from which the packet was sent and the destination address.
- A::B/x — (Optional) Enter the source network mask in /prefix format (/x) and the destination mask.
- any — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - dscp value — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.

host ipv6-address — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny ipv6 any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

**deny tcp**

Configures a filter that drops Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax**
```plaintext
deny tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in A.B.C.D format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match in A.B.C.D/x format.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `host` and the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- `operator` — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny tcp any any capture session 1
```
deny tcp (IPv6)

Configures a filter that drops TCP IPv6 packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax**

```markdown
deny tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**

- **A::B** — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- **A::B/x** — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ipv6-address** — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- **operator** — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - **eq** — Equal to
  - **gt** — Greater than
  - **lt** — Lesser than
  - **neq** — Not equal to
  - **range** — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```bash
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny tcp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

deny udp

Configures a filter to drop User Datagram Protocol (UDP) packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax**

```markdown
deny udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**

- **A.B.C.D** — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- **A.B.C.D/x** — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ip-address** — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- **ack** — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- **fin** — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- **psh** — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- **rst** — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- **syn** — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- **urg** — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- **operator** — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - **eq** — Equal to
  - **gt** — Greater than
  - **lt** — Lesser than
  - **neq** — Not equal to
  - **range** — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# deny udp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

### deny udp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to drop UDP IPv6 packets that match filter criteria.

**Syntax**
```
deny udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg]
capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**
- **A::B** — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- **A::B/x** — Enter the number of bits to match to the IPv6 address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ipv6-address** — (Optional) Enter the keyword and the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- **ack** — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- **fin** — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- **psh** — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- **rst** — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- **syn** — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- **urg** — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- **operator** — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you use the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# deny udp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

**description**
Configures an ACL description.

**Syntax**
description text

**Parameters**
- `text` — Enter the description text string. A maximum of 80 characters.

**Default**
Disabled

**Command Modes**
IPV4-ACL, IPV6-ACL, MAC-ACL

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command deletes the ACL description.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# description ipacltest
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

**ip access-group**
Configures an IPv4 access group.

**Syntax**
ip access-group access-list-name {in | out}

**Parameters**
- `access-list-name` — Enter the name of an IPv4 access list. A maximum of 140 characters.
- `in` — Apply the ACL to incoming traffic.
- `out` — Apply the ACL to outgoing traffic.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
Use this command in the CONTROL-PLANE mode to apply a control-plane ACL. Control-plane ACLs are only applied on the ingress traffic. By default, the control-plane ACL is applied to the front-panel ports as well as the management port. The `no` version of this command deletes the IPv4 ACL configuration.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>OS10(config-if-eth1/1/8)# ip access-group testgroup in</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Control-plane ACL)</td>
<td>OS10# configure terminal OS10(config)# control-plane OS10(config-control-plane)# ip access-group aaa-cp-acl in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported Releases</td>
<td>10.2.0E or later; 10.4.1 or later (control-plane ACL)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ip access-list

Creates an IP access list to filter based on an IP address.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>ip access-list access-list-name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>access-list-name — Enter the name of an IPv4 access list. A maximum of 140 characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Not configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>CONFIGURATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

| OS10(config)# ip access-list acl1 |

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### ip as-path access-list

Create an AS-path ACL filter for BGP routes using a regular expression.

| Syntax | ip as-path access-list name {deny | permit} regexp-string |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parameters | name — Enter an access list name. |
| | deny | permit — Reject or accept a matching route. |
| | regexp-string — Enter a regular expression string to match an AS-path route attribute. |
| Defaults | Not configured |
| Command Mode | CONFIGURATION |
| Usage Information | You can specify an access-list filter on inbound and outbound BGP routes. The ACL filter consists of regular expressions. If a regular expression matches an AS path attribute in a BGP route, the route is rejected or accepted. The AS path does not contain the local AS number. The no version of this command removes a single access list entry if you specify deny and a regexp. Otherwise, the entire access list is removed. The question mark (?) character is not supported in the regular expressions. All other special characters are supported. When you are using backslash(\) or double quotes (") in the regular expression, precede these characters with backslash(\). For example, enter \ or \". |

**Example**

| OS10(config)# ip as-path access-list abc deny 123 |

**Supported Release**

10.3.0E or later
ip community-list standard deny

Creates a standard community list for BGP to deny access.

### Syntax

```
ip community-list standard name deny {aa:nn | no-advertise | local-AS | no-export | internet}
```

### Parameters

- **name** — Enter the name of the standard community list used to identify one more deny groups of communities.
- **aa:nn** — Enter the community number in the format aa:nn, where aa is the number that identifies the autonomous system and nn is a number the identifies the community within the autonomous system.
- **no-advertise** — BGP does not advertise this route to any internal or external peer.
- **local-AS** — BGP does not advertise this route to external peers.
- **no-export** — BGP does not advertise this route outside a BGP confederation boundary.
- **internet** — BGP does not advertise this route to an Internet community.

### Defaults

Not configured

### Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

### Usage Information

The no version of this command removes the community list.

### Example

```
OS10(config)# ip community-list standard STD_LIST deny local-AS
```

### Supported Release

10.3.0E or later

---

ip community-list standard permit

Creates a standard community list for BGP to permit access.

### Syntax

```
ip community-list standard name permit {aa:nn | no-advertise | local-as | no-export | internet}
```

### Parameters

- **name** — Enter the name of the standard community list used to identify one more deny groups of communities.
- **aa:nn** — Enter the community number in the format aa:nn, where aa is the number that identifies the autonomous system and nn is a number the identifies the community within the autonomous system.
- **no-advertise** — BGP does not advertise this route to any internal or external peer.
- **local-as** — BGP does not advertise this route to external peers.
- **no-export** — BGP does not advertise this route outside a BGP confederation boundary.
- **internet** — BGP does not advertise this route to an Internet community.

### Defaults

Not configured

### Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

### Usage Information

The no version of this command removes the community list.

### Example

```
OS10(config)# ip community-list standard STD_LIST permit local-AS
```

### Supported Release

10.3.0E or later
ip extcommunity-list standard deny

Creates an extended community list for BGP to deny access.

**Syntax**
```
ip extcommunity-list standard name deny {4byteas-generic | rt | soo}
```

**Parameters**
- `name` — Enter the name of the community list used to identify one or more deny groups of extended communities.
- `4byteas-generic` — Enter the generic extended community then the keyword `transitive` or `non-transitive`.
- `rt` — Enter the route target.
- `soo` — Enter the route origin or site-of-origin.

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command removes the extended community list.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ip extcommunity-list standard STD_LIST deny 4byteas-generic transitive 1.65534:40
```

**Supported Release**
10.3.0E or later

ip extcommunity-list standard permit

Creates an extended community list for BGP to permit access.

**Syntax**
```
ip extcommunity-list standard name permit {4byteas-generic | rt | soo}
```

**Parameters**
- `name` — Enter the name of the community list used to identify one or more permit groups of extended communities.
- `rt` — Enter the route target.
- `soo` — Enter the route origin or site-of-origin.

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command removes the extended community list.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ip extcommunity-list standard STD_LIST permit 4byteas-generic transitive 1.65412:60
```

**Supported Release**
10.3.0E or later

ip prefix-list description

Configures a description of an IP prefix list.

**Syntax**
```
ip prefix-list name description
```

**Parameters**
- `name` — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- `description` — Enter the description for the named prefix list.

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

Access Control Lists 1139
**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list TEST description TEST_LIST
```

**Supported Release**
10.3.0E or later

---

### ip prefix-list deny

Creates a prefix list to deny route filtering from a specified network address.

**Syntax**
```
ip prefix-list name deny [A.B.C.D/x [ge | le]] prefix-len
```

**Parameters**
- `name` — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — (Optional) Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- `prefix-len` — Enter the prefix length.

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list denyprefix deny 10.10.10.2/16 le 30
```

**Supported Release**
10.3.0E or later

---

### ip prefix-list permit

Creates a prefix-list to permit route filtering from a specified network address.

**Syntax**
```
ip prefix-list name permit [A.B.C.D/x [ge | le]] prefix-len
```

**Parameters**
- `name` — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — (Optional) Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- `prefix-len` — Enter the prefix length.

**Defaults**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list allowprefix permit 10.10.10.1/16 ge 10
```

**Supported Release**
10.3.0E or later
**ip prefix-list seq deny**

Configures a filter to deny route filtering from a specified prefix list.

**Syntax**

```
ip prefix-list name seq num deny {A.B.C.D/x [ge | le] prefix-len}
```

**Parameters**

- `name` — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- `num` — Enter the sequence list number.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- `prefix-len` — Enter the prefix length.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list seqprefix seq 65535 deny 10.10.10.1/16 ge 10
```

**Supported Release**

10.3.0E or later

---

**ip prefix-list seq permit**

Configures a filter to permit route filtering from a specified prefix list.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 prefix-list [name] seq num permit A::B/x [ge | le] prefix-len
```

**Parameters**

- `name` — Enter the name of the prefix list.
- `num` — Enter the sequence list number.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the source network address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- `prefix-len` — Enter the prefix length.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip prefix-list seqprexipfseq seq 65535 permit 10.10.10.1/16 le 30
```

**Supported Release**

10.3.0E or later

---

**ipv6 access-group**

Configures an IPv6 access group.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 access-group access-list-name {in | out}
```

**Parameters**

- `access-list-name` — Enter the name of an IPv6 ACL. A maximum of 140 characters.
- `in` — Apply the ACL to incoming traffic.
- `out` — Apply the ACL to outgoing traffic.
**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE
CONTROL-PLANE

**Usage Information**
Use this command in the CONTROL-PLANE mode to apply a control-plane ACL. Control-plane ACLs are only applied on the ingress traffic. By default, the control-plane ACL is applied to the front-panel ports as well as the management port. The `no` version of this command deletes an IPv6 ACL configuration.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/8)# ipv6 access-group test6 in
```

**Example (Control-plane ACL)**
```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(config-control-plane)# ipv6 access-group aaa-cp-acl in
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later; 10.4.1 or later (control-plane ACL)

---

### ipv6 access-list

**Description**
Creates an IP access list to filter based on an IPv6 address.

**Syntax**
```
ipv6 access-list access-list-name
```

**Parameters**
- `access-list-name` — Enter the name of an IPv6 access list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list acl6
```

**Supported Release**
10.2.0E or later

---

### ipv6 prefix-list deny

**Description**
Creates a prefix list to deny route filtering from a specified IPv6 network address.

**Syntax**
```
ipv6 prefix-list prefix-list-name deny {A::B/x [ge | le] prefix-len}
```

**Parameters**
- `prefix-list-name` — Enter the IPv6 prefix list name.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the IPv6 address to deny.
- `ge` — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- `le` — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- `prefix-len` — Enter the prefix length.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST deny AB10::1/128 ge 10 le 30
```

**Supported Release**
10.3.0E or later
ipv6 prefix-list description

Configures a description of an IPv6 prefix-list.

Syntax
ipv6 prefix-list name description

Parameters
- name — Enter the name of the IPv6 prefix-list.
- description — Enter the description for the named prefix-list.

Defaults
Not configured

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
The no version of this command removes the specified prefix list.

Example
OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST description TEST_LIST

Supported Release
10.3.0E or later

ipv6 prefix-list permit

Creates a prefix-list to permit route filtering from a specified IPv6 network address.

Syntax
ipv6 prefix-list [name] permit {A::B/x [ge | le] prefix-len}

Parameters
- name — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 prefix-list name.
- A::B/x — Enter the IPv6 address to permit.
- ge — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- le — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- prefix-len — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults
Not configured

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION

Usage Information
The no version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

Example
OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST permit AB20::1/128 ge 10 le 30

Supported Release
10.3.0E or later

ipv6 prefix-list seq deny

Configures a filter to deny route filtering from a specified prefix-list.

Syntax
ipv6 prefix-list [name] seq num deny {A::B/x [ge | le] prefix-len}

Parameters
- name — (Optional) Enter the name of the IPv6 prefix-list.
- num — Enter the sequence number of the specified IPv6 prefix-list.
- A::B/x — Enter the IPv6 address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- ge — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- le — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- prefix-len — Enter the prefix length.

Defaults
Not configured

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION
**ipv6 prefix-list seq permit**

Configures a filter to permit route filtering from a specified prefix-list.

**Syntax**

```
ipv6 prefix-list [name] seq num permit A::B/x [ge | le} prefix-len
```

**Parameters**

- **name** — (Optional) Enter the name of the IPv6 prefix-list.
- **num** — Enter the sequence number of the specified IPv6 prefix list.
- **A::B/x** — Enter the IPv6 address and mask in /prefix format (/x).
- **ge** — Enter to indicate the network address is greater than or equal to the range specified.
- **le** — Enter to indicate the network address is less than or equal to the range specified.
- **prefix-len** — Enter the prefix length.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The no version of this command removes the specified prefix-list.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 prefix-list TEST seq 65535 permit AB10::1/128 ge 30
```

**Supported Release**

10.3.0E or later

---

**mac access-group**

Configures a MAC access group.

**Syntax**

```
mac access-group access-list-name (in | out)
```

**Parameters**

- **access-list-name** — Enter the name of a MAC access list. A maximum of 140 characters.
- **in** — Apply the ACL to incoming traffic.
- **out** — Apply the ACL to outgoing traffic.

**Defaults**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Use this command in the CONTROL-PLANE mode to apply a control-plane ACL. Control-plane ACLs are only applied on the ingress traffic. By default, the control-plane ACL is applied to the front-panel ports. The no version of this command resets the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# mac access-group maclist in
OS10(conf-mac-acl)#
```

**Example (Control-plane ACL)**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(config-control-plane)# mac access-group maclist in
```
**mac access-list**

Creates a MAC access list to filter based on a MAC address.

**Syntax**

.mac access-list access-list-name

**Parameters**

- **access-list-name** — Enter the name of a MAC access list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

OS10(config)# mac access-list maclist

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**permit**

Configures a filter to allow packets with a specific IPv4 address.

**Syntax**

permit [protocol-number | icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]

**Parameters**

- **protocol-number** — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IP header, from 0 to 255.
- **icmp** — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to permit.
- **ip** — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to permit.
- **tcp** — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to permit.
- **udp** — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to permit.
- **A.B.C.D** — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- **A.B.C.D/x** — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ip-address** — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information**

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
permit (IPv6)

Configures a filter to allow packets with a specific IPv6 address.

**Syntax**

```
permit [protocol-number | icmp | ipv6 | tcp | udp] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**

- `protocol-number` — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the IPv6 header, from 0 to 255.
- `icmp` — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to permit.
- `ipv6` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to permit.
- `tcp` — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to permit.
- `udp` — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to permit.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host`ipv6-address — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp` value — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(config)# permit udp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

permit (MAC)

Configures a filter to allow packets with a specific MAC address.

**Syntax**

```
permit {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | count [byte] | cos | vlan]
```

**Parameters**

- `00:00:00:00:00:00` — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of `00:00:00:00:00:00` applies.
- `any` — (Optional) Set which routes are subject to the filter:
  - `protocol-number` — Enter the MAC protocol number identified in the MAC header, from 600 to ffff.
  - `capture` — (Optional) Enter the capture packets the filter processes.
  - `count` — (Optional) Enter the count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Enter the count bytes the filter processes.
  - `cos` — (Optional) Enter the CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  - `vlan` — (Optional) Enter the VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured
permit icmp

Configures a filter to permit all or specific ICMP messages.

**Syntax**

```
permit icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**

- **A.B.C.D** — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- **A.B.C.D/x** — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ip-address** — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information**

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count` `byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# permit icmp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**permit icmp (IPv6)**

Configures a filter to permit all or specific ICMP messages.

**Syntax**

```
permit icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**

- **A::B** — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- **A::B/x** — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ipv6-address** — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
### permit ip

Configures a filter to permit all or specific packets from an IPv4 address.

**Syntax**

```
permit ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**

- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits to match to the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information**

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count` `byte` options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv4 access-list ipv4test
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit ip any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

### permit ipv6

Configures a filter to permit all or specific packets from an IPv6 address.

**Syntax**

```
permit ipv6 [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**

- `A::B` — (Optional) Enter the source IPv6 address from which the packet was sent and the destination address.
- `A::B/x` — (Optional) Enter the source network mask in /prefix format (/x) and the destination mask.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count` `byte` options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit icmp any any capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

### Access Control Lists

- `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ipv6-address** — Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- **capture** — (Optional) Enter to capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Enter to count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Enter to count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Enter to deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Enter to use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit ipv6 any any count capture session 1
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

### permit tcp

Configures a filter to permit TCP packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax**
```
permit tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]]
             [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**
- **A.B.C.D** — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- **A.B.C.D/x** — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ip-address** — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- **ack** — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- **fin** — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- **psh** — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- **rst** — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- **syn** — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- **urg** — (Optional) Set the bit as urgent.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- **operator** — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - **eq** — Equal to
  - **gt** — Greater than
  - **lt** — Lesser than
  - **neq** — Not equal to
  - **range** — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

**NOTE:** The control-plane ACLs support only the eq operator.
permit tcp (IPv6)

Configures a filter to permit TCP packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

permit tcp \[A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq | lt | gt | neq | range] \] \[A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [eq | lt | gt | neq | range] \] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]

Parameters

- \( A::B \) — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- \( A::B/x \) — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- \( \text{any} \) — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
  
  **NOTE:** The control-plane ACLs do not support the any parameter.

- host ipv6-address — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp value — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

IPV6-ACL

Usage Information

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(config-ipv6-acl)# permit tcp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

permit udp

Configures a filter that allows UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

Syntax

permit udp \[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq | lt | gt | neq | range] \] \[(A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [eq | lt | gt | neq | range] \] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]

Parameters

- \( A.B.C.D \) — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- \( A.B.C.D/x \) — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- \( \text{any} \) — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- host ip-address — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
urg — (Optional) Set the bit as urgent.
capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
byte — (Optional) Count bytes filter processes.
dscp value — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
operator — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number.

The following options are available:
- eq — (Optional) Permit packets which are equal to.
- lt — (Optional) Permit packets which are less than.
- gt — (Optional) Permit packets which are greater than.
- neq — (Optional) Permit packets which are not equal to.
- range — (Optional) Permit packets with a specific source and destination address.

**NOTE:** The control-plane ACL supports only the eq operator.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
IPV4-ACL

Usage
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter.

Example
```bash
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1
```

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

**permit udp (IPv6)**

Configures a filter to permit UDP packets meeting the filter criteria.

**Syntax**
```
permit udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.

**NOTE:** The control-plane ACL supports only the eq operator.
- host ipv6-address — (Optional) Enter the keyword host and the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- urg — (Optional) Set the bit as urgent.
- capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- **operator** — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - **eq** — Equal to
  - **gt** — Greater than
  - **lt** — Lesser than
  - **neq** — Not equal to
  - **range** — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# permit udp any any capture session 1 count
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

**remark**

Specifies an ACL entry description.

**Syntax**
```
remark description
```

**Parameters**
- **description** — Enter a description. A maximum of 80 characters.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information**
Configure up to 16777214 remarks for a given IPv4, IPv6, or MAC. The no version of the command removes the ACL entry description.

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

**seq deny**

Assigns a sequence number to deny IPv4 addresses while creating the filter.

**Syntax**
```
seq sequence-number deny [protocol-number | icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**
- **sequence-number** — Enter the sequence number to identify the ACL for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- **protocol-number** — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
- **icmp** — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
- **ip** — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to deny.
- **tcp** — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.
- **udp** — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.
- **A.B.C.D** — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- **A.B.C.D/x** — (Optional) Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ip-address** — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes increment. The **no** version of this command removes the filter, or use the **no seq sequence-number** command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

**Example**
```bash
OS10(config)# ip access-list testflow
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny tcp any any capture session 1 log
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

### seq deny (IPv6)
Assigns a sequence number to deny IPv6 addresses while creating the filter.

**Syntax**
```bash
seq sequence-number deny [protocol-number icmp | ip | tcp | udp] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**
- **sequence-number** — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- **protocol-number** — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
- **icmp** — (Optional) Enter the ICMP address to deny.
- **ip** — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to deny.
- **tcp** — (Optional) Enter the TCP address to deny.
- **udp** — (Optional) Enter the UDP address to deny.
- **A::B** — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- **A::B/x** — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ipv6-address** — (Optional) Enter to use an IPv6 host address only.
- **capture** — (Optional) Enter to capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Enter to count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Enter to count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Enter to deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Enter to use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the **count byte** options, only bytes increment. The **no** version of this command removes the filter, or use the **no seq sequence-number** command if you know the filter’s sequence number.
**seq deny (MAC)**

Assigns a sequence number to a deny filter in a MAC access list while creating the filter.

**Syntax**

```
seq sequence-number deny {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} 
{nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | 
cos | count [byte] | vlan]
```

**Parameters**

- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `00:00:00:00:00:00` — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of `00:00:00:00:00:00` applies.
- `any` — (Optional) Set all routes which are subject to the filter:
  - `protocol-number` — Protocol number identified in the MAC header, from 600 to ffff.
  - `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  - `cos` — (Optional) CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  - `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  - `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  - `vlan` — (Optional) VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIG-MAC-ACL

**Usage Information**

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```bash
OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 10 deny 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any 
cos 7
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 20 deny 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any 
vlan 2
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**seq deny icmp**

Assigns a filter to deny ICMP messages while creating the filter.

**Syntax**

```
seq sequence-number deny icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] 
[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value 
| fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**

- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host IP address only.
● capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
● count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
● byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
● dscp value — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
● fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
● log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
IPV4-ACL

Usage Information
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq sequence-number command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

Example
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 deny icmp any any capture session 1 log

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

seq deny icmp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to deny ICMP messages while creating the filter.

Syntax
    seq sequence-number deny icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]

Parameters
● sequence-number — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
● A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
● A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
● any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
● host ipv6-address — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
● capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
● count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
● byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
● dscp value — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
● fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
● log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
IPV6-ACL

Usage Information
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq sequence-number command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

Example
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny icmp any any capture session 1 log

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later
seq deny ip

Assigns a sequence number to deny IPv4 addresses while creating the filter.

Syntax
```
seq sequence-number deny ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters
- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

Example
```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(config-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny ip any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

seq deny ipv6

Assigns a filter to deny IPv6 addresses while creating the filter.

Syntax
```
seq sequence-number deny ip [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

Parameters
- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination address.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV6-ACL
seq deny tcp

Assigns a filter to deny TCP packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax**

```
seq sequence-number deny tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address 
[operator] ] [[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator] ] [ack 
| fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | 
log]
```

**Parameters**

- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- `operator` — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information**

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny tcp any any capture session 1 log
```
seq deny tcp (IPv6)

Assigns a filter to deny TCP packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax**
```
seq sequence-number deny tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**
- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgement.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- `operator` — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 deny tcp any any capture session 1 log
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

seq deny udp

Assigns a filter to deny UDP packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax**
```
seq sequence-number deny udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [ack
```

---

1158 Access Control Lists
Parameters

- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IPv6 address.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
- `operator` — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

IPV4-ACL

Usage Information

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 10 deny udp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

**seq deny udp (IPv6)**

Assigns a filter to deny UDP packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax**

```
seq sequence-number deny udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**

- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
urg — (Optional) Set the bit as urgent.
capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
dscp value — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.
operator — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  ○ eq — Equal to
  ○ gt — Greater than
  ○ lt — Lesser than
  ○ neq — Not equal to
  ○ range — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

Default
Command Mode IPV6-ACL
Usage Information
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq sequence-number command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

Example
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(config)# seq 10 deny udp any any capture session 1 log

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

seq permit

Assigns a sequence number to permit packets while creating the filter.

Syntax
seq sequence-number permit [protocol-number | A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]

Parameters
  ● sequence-number — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
  ● protocol-number — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
  ● A.B.C.D — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
  ● A.B.C.D/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
  ● any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
  ● host ip-address — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
  ● capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
  ● count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
  ● byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
  ● dscp value — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
  ● fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
  ● log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default
Not configured
seq permit (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to permit IPv6 packets, while creating a filter.

**Syntax**
```
seq sequence-number permit protocol-number [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**
- **sequence-number** — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing, from 1 to 16777214.
- **protocol-number** — (Optional) Enter the protocol number, from 0 to 255.
- **A::B** — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- **A::B/x** — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ipv6-address** — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to be used as the host address.
- **capture** — (Optional) Enter to capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Enter to count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Enter to count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Enter the DSCP value to permit a packet, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Enter to use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPv6-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq sequence-number command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 10 permit ipv6 any any capture session 1 log
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

seq permit (MAC)

Assigns a sequence number to permit MAC addresses while creating a filter.

**Syntax**
```
seq sequence-number permit {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} {nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn [00:00:00:00:00:00] | any} [protocol-number | capture | cos | count [byte] | vlan]
```

**Parameters**
- **sequence-number** — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing, from 1 to 16777214.
● \texttt{nn:nn:nn:nn:nn} — Enter the MAC address of the network from or to which the packets were sent.
● \texttt{00:00:00:00:00:00} — (Optional) Enter which bits in the MAC address must match. If you do not enter a mask, a mask of \texttt{00:00:00:00:00:00} applies.
● \texttt{any} — (Optional) Set all routes to be subject to the filter:
  ○ \textit{protocol-number} — (Optional) Enter the protocol number identified in the MAC header, from 600 to ffff.
  ○ \textit{capture} — (Optional) Enter the capture packets the filter processes.
  ○ \textit{cos} — (Optional) Enter the CoS value, from 0 to 7.
  ○ \textit{count} — (Optional) Enter the count packets the filter processes.
  ○ \textit{byte} — (Optional) Enter the count bytes the filter processes.
  ○ \textit{vlan} — (Optional) Enter the VLAN number, from 1 to 4093.

\textbf{Default}  
\textbf{Command Mode} MAC-ACL

\textbf{Usage Information}  
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the \texttt{count byte} options, only bytes increment. The \texttt{no} version of this command removes the filter, or use the \texttt{no seq sequence-number} command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

\textbf{Example}  
\begin{verbatim}
OS10(config)# mac access-list macacl
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 10 permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any cos 7
OS10(conf-mac-acl)# seq 20 permit 00:00:00:00:11:11 00:00:11:11:11:11 any vlan 2
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Supported Releases}  
10.2.0E or later

seq permit icmp

Assigns a sequence number to allow ICMP messages while creating the filter

\textbf{Syntax}  
\texttt{seq sequence-number permit icmp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]}

\textbf{Parameters}  
● \textit{sequence-number} — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
● \textit{A.B.C.D} — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
● \textit{A.B.C.D/x} — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
● \texttt{any} — (Optional) Enter the keyword \texttt{any} to specify any source or destination IP address.
● \textit{host ip-address} — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
● \textit{capture} — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
● \textit{count} — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
● \textit{byte} — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
● \textit{dscp value} — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
● \textit{fragment} — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
● \textit{log} — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

\textbf{Default}  
\textbf{Command Mode} IPV4-ACL

\textbf{Usage Information}  
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the \texttt{count byte} options, only bytes increment. The \texttt{no} version of this command removes the filter, or use the \texttt{no seq sequence-number} command if you know the filter’s sequence number.
seq permit icmp (IPv6)

Assigns a sequence number to allow ICMP messages while creating the filter.

**Syntax**
```
seq sequence-number permit icmp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address]
[A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**
- **sequence-number** — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- **A::B** — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- **A::B/x** — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ipv6-address** — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list ipv6test
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit icmp any any capture session 1 log
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

seq permit ip

Assigns a sequence number to allow packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax**
```
seq sequence-number permit ip [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address]
[A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**
- **sequence-number** — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- **A.B.C.D** — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- **A.B.C.D/x** — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ip-address** — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- dscp value — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit ip any any capture session 1 log
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

### seq permit ipv6

Assigns a sequence number to allow packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax**
```
seq sequence-number permit ipv6 [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**
- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A::B` — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- `A::B/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `any` to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ipv6-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit ipv6 any any capture session 1 log
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later
**seq permit tcp**

Assigns a sequence number to allow TCP packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax**
```
seq sequence-number permit tcp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**
- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- `A.B.C.D` — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- `A.B.C.D/x` — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- `any` — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IP address.
- `host ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
- `operator` — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number.
  - `eq` — Equal to
  - `gt` — Greater than
  - `lt` — Lesser than
  - `neq` — Not equal to
  - `range` — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- `ack` — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
- `fin` — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- `psh` — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- `rst` — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- `syn` — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- `urg` — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- `capture` — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- `count` — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- `byte` — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- `dscp value` — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- `fragment` — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- `log` — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV4-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The `no` version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit tcp any any capture session 1 log
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

**seq permit tcp (IPv6)**

Assigns a sequence number to allow TCP IPv6 packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax**
```
seq sequence-number permit tcp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Access Control Lists**
1165
**Parameters**

- **sequence-number** — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- **A::B** — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- **A::B/x** — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword *any* to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ipv6-address** — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- **operator** — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - **eq** — Equal to
  - **gt** — Greater than
  - **lt** — Lesser than
  - **neq** — Not equal to
  - **range** — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- **ack** — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
- **fin** — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- **psh** — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- **rst** — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- **syn** — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- **urg** — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**

OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the *count byte* options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq *sequence-number* command if you know the filter's sequence number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit tcp any any capture session 1 log
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### seq permit udp

Assigns a sequence number to allow UDP packets while creating the filter.

**Syntax**

```
seq sequence-number permit udp [A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address]
[operator] ] [([A.B.C.D | A.B.C.D/x | any | host ip-address [operator] ] [ack
| fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment |
log]
```

**Parameters**

- **sequence-number** — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- **A.B.C.D** — Enter the IPv4 address in dotted decimal format.
- **A.B.C.D/x** — Enter the number of bits that must match the dotted decimal address.
- **any** — (Optional) Enter the keyword *any* to specify any source or destination IP address.
- **host ip-address** — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 address to use a host address only.
operator — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:

- eq — Equal to
- gt — Greater than
- lt — Lesser than
- neq — Not equal to
- range — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.

ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.

fin — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.

psh — (Optional) Set the bit as push.

rst — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.

syn — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.

urg — (Optional) Set the bit set as urgent.

capture — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.

count — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.

byte — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.

dscp value — (Optional) Deny a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.

fragment — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.

log — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

Default Not configured

Command Mode IPV4-ACL

Usage Information OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the count byte options, only bytes increment. The no version of this command removes the filter, or use the no seq sequence-number command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

Example

```
OS10(config)# ip access-list egress
OS10(conf-ipv4-acl)# seq 5 permit udp any any capture session 1 log
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

**seq permit udp (IPv6)**

Assigns a sequence number to allow UDP IPv6 packets while creating a filter.

**Syntax**

```
seq sequence-number permit udp [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [A::B | A::B/x | any | host ipv6-address [operator]] [ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg] [capture | count | dscp value | fragment | log]
```

**Parameters**

- sequence-number — Enter the sequence number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number, from 1 to 16777214.
- A::B — Enter the IPv6 address in hexadecimal format separated by colons.
- A::B/x — Enter the number of bits that must match the IPv6 address.
- any — (Optional) Enter the keyword any to specify any source or destination IPv6 address.
- host ipv6-address — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 address to use a host address only.
- operator — (Optional) Enter a logical operator to match the packets on the specified port number. The following options are available:
  - eq — Equal to
  - gt — Greater than
  - lt — Lesser than
  - neq — Not equal to
  - range — Range of ports, including the specified port numbers.
- ack — (Optional) Set the bit as acknowledgment.
- **fin** — (Optional) Set the bit as finish—no more data from sender.
- **psh** — (Optional) Set the bit as push.
- **rst** — (Optional) Set the bit as reset.
- **syn** — (Optional) Set the bit as synchronize.
- **urg** — (Optional) Set the bit as urgent.
- **capture** — (Optional) Capture packets the filter processes.
- **count** — (Optional) Count packets the filter processes.
- **byte** — (Optional) Count bytes the filter processes.
- **dscp value** — (Optional) Permit a packet based on the DSCP values, from 0 to 63.
- **fragment** — (Optional) Use ACLs to control packet fragments.
- **log** — (Optional) Enables ACL logging. Information about packets that match an ACL rule are logged.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
IPV6-ACL

**Usage Information**
OS10 cannot count both packets and bytes; when you enter the `count byte` options, only bytes increment. The **no** version of this command removes the filter, or use the `no seq sequence-number` command if you know the filter’s sequence number.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# ipv6 access-list egress
OS10(config-ipv6-acl)# seq 5 permit udp any any capture session 1 log
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

---

**show access-group**

Displays IP, MAC, or IPv6 access-group information.

**Syntax**
```
show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-group name
```

**Parameters**
- **ip** — View IP access group information.
- **mac** — View MAC access group information.
- **ipv6** — View IPv6 access group information.
- **access-group name** — Enter the name of the access group.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example (IP)**
```
OS10# show ip access-group aaa
Ingress IP access list aaa on ethernet1/1/1
Ingress IP access list aaa on ethernet1/1/2
Egress IP access list aaa on ethernet1/1/2
```

**Example (MAC)**
```
OS10# show mac access-group bbb
Ingress MAC access list bbb on ethernet1/1/1
Ingress MAC access list bbb on ethernet1/1/2
Egress MAC access list bbb on ethernet1/1/2
```

**Example (IPv6)**
```
OS10# show ipv6 access-group ccc
Ingress IPv6 access list ccc on ethernet1/1/1
Ingress IPv6 access list ccc on ethernet1/1/2
Egress IPv6 access list ccc on ethernet1/1/2
```
### show access-lists

Displays IP, MAC, or IPv6 access-list information.

**Syntax**

```shell
show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-lists {in | out} access-list-name
```

**Parameters**

- `ip` — View IP access list information.
- `mac` — View MAC access list information.
- `ipv6` — View IPv6 access list information.
- `access-lists in | out` — Enter either `access lists in` or `access lists out`.
- `access-list-name` — Enter the name of the access-list.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

#### Example (MAC In)

```shell
OS10# show mac access-lists in
Ingress MAC access list aaa
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
  ethernet1/1/2
  seq 10 permit any any
```

#### Example (MAC Out)

```shell
OS10# show mac access-lists out
Egress MAC access list aaa
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
  ethernet1/1/2
  seq 10 permit any any
```

#### Example (IP In)

```shell
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access list aaaa
Active on interfaces :
  ethernet1/1/1
  ethernet1/1/2
  seq 10 permit ip any any log
  seq 20 permit tcp any any count (0 packets)
  seq 30 permit udp any any count bytes (0 bytes)
```
### Example (IP Out)
```
OS10# show ip access-lists out
Egress IP access list aaaa
Active on interfaces:
  ethernet1/1/1
  ethernet1/1/2
seq 10 permit ip any any
seq 20 permit tcp any any count (0 packets)
seq 30 permit udp any any count bytes (0 bytes)
```

### Example (IPv6 In)
```
OS10# show ipv6 access-lists in
Ingress IPV6 access list bbb
Active on interfaces:
  ethernet1/1/1
  ethernet1/1/2
seq 10 permit any any
Ingress IPV6 access list ggg
Active on interfaces:
  ethernet 1/1/3
seq 5 permit ipv6 11::/32 any log count (0 packets)
```

### Example (IPv6 Out)
```
OS10# show ipv6 access-lists out
Egress IPV6 access list bbb
Active on interfaces:
  ethernet1/1/1
  ethernet1/1/2
seq 10 permit any any
Egress IPV6 access list ggg
Active on interfaces:
  ethernet 1/1/1
seq 5 permit ipv6 11::/32 any count (0 packets)
```

### Example (IP In - Control-plane ACL)
```
OS10# show ip access-lists in
Ingress IP access-list aaa-cp-acl
Active on interfaces:
  control-plane data
  control-plane mgmt
seq 10 permit ip any any
```

### Example (IPv6 In - Control-plane ACL)
```
OS10# show ipv6 access-lists in
Ingress IPV6 access-list aaa-cp-acl
Active on interfaces:
  control-plane data
  control-plane mgmt
seq 10 permit ipv6 any any
```

### Example (MAC In - Control-plane ACL)
```
OS10# show mac access-lists in
Ingress MAC access-list mac-cpl
Active on interfaces:
  control-plane data
seq 10 deny any any count (159 packets)
```

### Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later; 10.4.1 or later (control-plane ACL)

### show acl-table-usage detail
Displays the ingress and egress ACL tables, the features that are used, and their space utilizations.

**Syntax**
```
show acl-table-usage detail
```
The hardware pool displays the ingress application groups (pools), the features mapped to each of these groups, and the amount of used and free space available in each of the pools. The amount of space required to store a single ACL rule in a pool depends on the keywidth of the TCAM slice.

The service pool displays the amount of used and free space for each of the features. The number of ACL rules configured for a feature is displayed in the configured rules column. The number of used rows depends on the number of ports the configured rules are applied on.

Examples

Z9100-ON platform

```
OS10# show acl-table-usage detail
Ingress ACL utilization - Pipe 0
Hardware Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool ID</th>
<th>App(s)</th>
<th>Used rows</th>
<th>Free rows</th>
<th>Max rows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>SYSTEM_FLOW</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SYSTEM_FLOW</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SYSTEM_FLOW</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>USER_IPV4_ACL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>USER_IPV4_ACL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FREE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>USER_IPV6_ACL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>USER_IPV6_ACL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>USER_IPV6_ACL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>USER_L2_ACL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>USER_L2_ACL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>508</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>FREE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Service Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App</th>
<th>Allocated pools</th>
<th>App group</th>
<th>Configured rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USER_L2_ACL</td>
<td>Shared:2</td>
<td>G9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_IPV4_ACL</td>
<td>Shared:2</td>
<td>G3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_IPV6_ACL</td>
<td>Shared:3</td>
<td>G6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM_FLOW</td>
<td>Shared:3</td>
<td>G0</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ingress ACL utilization - Pipe 1

Hardware Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool ID</th>
<th>App(s)</th>
<th>Used rows</th>
<th>Free rows</th>
<th>Max rows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>SYSTEM_FLOW</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SYSTEM_FLOW</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SYSTEM_FLOW</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>414</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>USER_IPV4_ACL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>USER_IPV4_ACL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FREE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>USER_IPV6_ACL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>USER_IPV6_ACL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>USER_IPV6_ACL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>USER_L2_ACL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>USER_L2_ACL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>FREE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
### Service Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App</th>
<th>Allocated pools</th>
<th>App group</th>
<th>Configured rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Used rows</td>
<td>Free rows</td>
<td>Max rows</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM_FLOW</td>
<td>Shared:3</td>
<td>G0</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ingress ACL utilization - Pipe 2

### Hardware Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool ID</th>
<th>App(s)</th>
<th>Used rows</th>
<th>Free rows</th>
<th>Max rows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Service Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App</th>
<th>Allocated pools</th>
<th>App group</th>
<th>Configured rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Used rows</td>
<td>Free rows</td>
<td>Max rows</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM_FLOW</td>
<td>Shared:3</td>
<td>G0</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ingress ACL utilization - Pipe 3

### Hardware Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool ID</th>
<th>App(s)</th>
<th>Used rows</th>
<th>Free rows</th>
<th>Max rows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Service Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App</th>
<th>Allocated pools</th>
<th>App group</th>
<th>Configured rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Used rows</td>
<td>Free rows</td>
<td>Max rows</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM_FLOW</td>
<td>Shared:3</td>
<td>G0</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Egress ACL utilization

**Hardware Pools**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool ID</th>
<th>App(s)</th>
<th>Used rows</th>
<th>Free rows</th>
<th>Max rows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>FREE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FREE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>FREE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>FREE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Service Pools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App</th>
<th>Allocated pools</th>
<th>App group</th>
<th>Configured rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USER_IPV4_ACL</td>
<td>Shared:1</td>
<td>G2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_IPV6_ACL</td>
<td>Shared:2</td>
<td>G4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBR_V6</td>
<td>Shared:2</td>
<td>G10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM_FLOW</td>
<td>Shared:2</td>
<td>G0</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### S6010-ON platform

**OS10# show acl-table-usage detail**

**Ingress ACL utilization**

**Hardware Pools**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool ID</th>
<th>App(s)</th>
<th>Used rows</th>
<th>Free rows</th>
<th>Max rows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>SYSTEM_Flow</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>975</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SYSTEM_Flow</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>975</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>USER_IPV4_ACL</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1021</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>USER_L2_ACL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1022</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>USER_IPV6_ACL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>USER_IPV6_ACL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>510</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>FCOE</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>457</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>FCOE</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>457</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>ISCSI_SNOOPING</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>FREE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PBR_V6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>PBR_V6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Service Pools**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App</th>
<th>Allocated pools</th>
<th>App group</th>
<th>Configured rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USER_L2_ACL</td>
<td>Shared:1</td>
<td>G3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_IPV4_ACL</td>
<td>Shared:1</td>
<td>G2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_IPV6_ACL</td>
<td>Shared:2</td>
<td>G4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBR_V6</td>
<td>Shared:1</td>
<td>G10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM_Flow</td>
<td>Shared:2</td>
<td>G0</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISCSI_SNOOPING</td>
<td>Shared:1</td>
<td>G8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCOE</td>
<td>Shared:2</td>
<td>G6</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Egress ACL utilization

**Hardware Pools**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pool ID</th>
<th>App(s)</th>
<th>Used rows</th>
<th>Free rows</th>
<th>Max rows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>USER_IPV4_EGRESS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>USER_L2_ACL_EGRESS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>USER_IPV6_EGRESS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>USER_IPV6_EGRESS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Service Pools**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>App</th>
<th>Allocated pools</th>
<th>App group</th>
<th>Configured rules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USER_L2_ACL_EGRESS</td>
<td>Shared:1</td>
<td>G1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_IPV4_EGRESS</td>
<td>Shared:1</td>
<td>G0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USER_IPV6_EGRESS</td>
<td>Shared:2</td>
<td>G2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**show ip as-path-access-list**

Displays the configured AS path access lists.

**Syntax**

```
show ip as-path-access-list [name]
```

**Parameters**

- `name` — (Optional) Specify the name of the AS path access list.

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show ip as-path-access-list
ip as-path access-list hello
  permit 123
  deny 35
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**show ip community-list**

Displays the configured IP community lists in alphabetic order.

**Syntax**

```
show ip community-list [name]
```

**Parameters**

- `name` — (Optional) Enter the name of the standard IP community list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Example**

```
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later
show ip extcommunity-list

Displays the configured IP external community lists in alphabetic order.

Syntax

```
show ip extcommunity-list [name]
```

Parameters

- `name` — (Optional) Enter the name of the extended IP external community list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# show ip extcommunity-list
Standard Extended Community List hello
   permit RT:1:1
   deny SOO:1:4
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

show ip prefix-list

Displays configured IPv4 or IPv6 prefix list information.

Syntax

```
show {ip | ipv6} prefix-list [prefix-name]
```

Parameters

- `ip | ipv6` — (Optional) Displays information related to IPv4 or IPv6.
- `prefix-name` — Enter a text string for the prefix list name. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# show ip prefix-list
ip prefix-list hello:
   seq 10 deny 1.2.3.4/24
   seq 20 permit 3.4.4.5/32
```

Example (IPv6)

```
OS10# show ipv6 prefix-list
ipv6 prefix-list hello:
   seq 10 permit 1::1/64
   seq 20 deny 2::2/64
```
show logging access-list

Displays the ACL logging threshold and interval configuration.

Syntax
show logging access-list

Parameters
None

Default
None

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None

Example
OS10# show logging access-list
ACL Logging
Threshold : 10
Interval : 5

Supported Releases
10.4.3.0 or later

Route-map commands

continue

Configures the next sequence of the route map.

Syntax
continue seq-number

Parameters
seq-number — Enter the next sequence number, from 1 to 65535.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information
The no version of this command deletes a match.

Example
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# continue 65535

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

match as-path

Configures a filter to match routes that have a certain AS path in their BGP paths.

Syntax
match as-path as-path-name

Parameters
as-path-name — Enter the name of an established AS-PATH ACL. A maximum of 140 characters.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
ROUTE-MAP
**match community**

Configures a filter to match routes that have a certain COMMUNITY attribute in their BGP path.

**Syntax**
```
match community community-list-name [exact-match]
```

**Parameters**
- `community-list-name` — Enter the name of a configured community list.
- `exact-match` — (Optional) Select only those routes with the specified community list name.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command deletes the community match filter.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match community commlist1 exact-match
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

**match extcommunity**

Configures a filter to match routes that have a certain EXTCOMMUNITY attribute in their BGP path.

**Syntax**
```
match extcommunity extcommunity-list-name [exact-match]
```

**Parameters**
- `extcommunity-list-name` — Enter the name of a configured extcommunity list.
- `exact-match` — (Optional) Select only those routes with the specified extcommunity list name.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command deletes the extcommunity match filter.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match extcommunity extcommlist1 exact-match
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

**match interface**

Configures a filter to match routes whose next-hop is the configured interface.

**Syntax**
```
match interface interface
```

**Parameters**
- `interface` — Interface type:
**match ip address**

Configures a filter to match routes based on IP addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
match ip address {prefix-list prefix-list-name | access-list-name}
```

**Parameters**

- `prefix-list-name` — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.
- `access-list-name` — Enter the name of the configured access list.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command deletes a match.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip address prefix-list test10
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

**match ip next-hop**

Configures a filter to match based on the next-hop IP addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
match ip next-hop prefix-list
```

**Parameters**

- `prefix-list` — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ip next-hop prefix-list test100
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later
**match ipv6 address**

Configures a filter to match routes based on IPv6 addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
match ipv6 address (prefix-list prefix-list | access-list)
```

**Parameters**

- `prefix-list` — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.
- `access-list` — Enter the name of the access group or list.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ipv6 address test100
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

---

**match ipv6 next-hop**

Configures a filter to match based on the next-hop IPv6 addresses specified in IP prefix lists.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list
```

**Parameters**

- `prefix-list` — Enter the name of the configured prefix list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match ipv6 next-hop prefix-list test100
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

---

**match metric**

Configures a filter to match on a specific value.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
match metric metric-value
```

**Parameters**

- `metric-value` — Enter a value to match the route metric against, from 0 to 4294967295.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(conf-route-map)# match metric 429132
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later
**match origin**

Configures a filter to match routes based on the origin attribute of BGP.

**Syntax**

```
match origin {egp | igp | incomplete}
```

**Parameters**

- **egp** — Match only remote EGP routes.
- **igp** — Match only on local IGP routes.
- **incomplete** — Match on unknown routes that are learned through some other means.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match origin egp
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**match route-type**

Configures a filter to match routes based on how the route is defined.

**Syntax**

```
match route-type {{external {type-1 | type-2} | internal | local }
```

**Parameters**

- **external** — Match only on external OSPF routes. Enter the keyword then one of the following:
  - **type-1** — Match only on OSPF Type 1 routes.
  - **type-2** — Match only on OSPF Type 2 routes.
- **internal** — Match only on routes generated within OSPF areas.
- **local** — Match only on routes generated locally.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes the match.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# match route-type external type-1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**match tag**

Configures a filter to redistribute only routes that match a specific tag value.

**Syntax**

```
match tag tag-value
```

**Parameters**

- **tag-value** — Enter the tag value to match with the tag number, from 0 to 4294967295.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes the match.
**Example**

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# match tag 656442
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**route-map**

Enables a route-map statement and configures its action and sequence number.

**Syntax**

```
route-map map-name [permit | deny | sequence-number]
```

**Parameters**

- **map-name** — Enter the name of the route-map. A maximum of 140 characters.
- **sequence-number** — (Optional) Enter the number to identify the route-map for editing and sequencing number from 1 to 65535. The default is 10.
- **permit** — (Optional) Set the route-map default as permit.
- **deny** — (Optional) Set the route default as deny.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

**NOTE:** Exercise caution when you delete route-maps — if you do not enter a sequence number, all route-maps with the same map-name are deleted.

The no version of this command removes a route-map.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map route1 permit 100
OS10(config-route-map)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**set comm-list add**

Add communities in the specified list to the COMMUNITY attribute in a matching inbound or outbound BGP route.

**Syntax**

```
set comm-list {community-list-name} add
```

**Parameters**

- **community-list-name** — Enter the name of an established community list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

In a route map, use this set command to add a list of communities that pass a permit statement to the COMMUNITY attribute of a BGP route sent or received from a BGP peer. Use the set comm-list delete command to delete a community list from a matching route.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set comm-list comlist1 add
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

**set comm-list delete**

Remove communities in the specified list from the COMMUNITY attribute in a matching inbound or outbound BGP route.

**Syntax**

```
set comm-list {community-list-name} delete
```

**Access Control Lists**

1181
Parameters

`community-list-name` — Enter the name of an established community list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults

None

Command Mode

ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information

Configure the community list you use in the `set comm-list delete` command so that each filter contains only one community. For example, the filter `deny 100:12` is acceptable, but the filter `deny 120:13 140:33` results in an error. If you configure the `set comm-list delete` command and the `set community` command in the same route map sequence, the deletion `set comm-list delete` command processes before the insertion `set community` command. To add communities in a community list to the COMMUNITY attribute in a BGP route, use the `set comm-list add` command.

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>`OS10(config)# route-map bgp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`OS10(conf-route-map)# set</td>
<td>comm-list comlist1 delete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

**set community**

Sets the community attribute in BGP updates.

Syntax

`set community {none | community-number}`

Parameters

- `none` — Enter to remove the community attribute from routes meeting the route map criteria.
- `community-number` — Enter the community number in `aa:nn` format, where `aa` is the AS number, 2 bytes, and `nn` is a value specific to that AS.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information

The `no` version of this command deletes a BGP COMMUNITY attribute assignment.

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>`OS10(config)# route-map bgp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`OS10(conf-route-map)# set</td>
<td>community none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

**set extcomm-list add**

Add communities in the specified list to the EXTCOMMUNITY attribute in a matching inbound or outbound BGP route.

Syntax

`set extcomm-list extcommunity-list-name add`

Parameter

`extcommunity-list-name` — Enter the name of an established extcommunity list. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults

None

Command Mode

ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information

In a route map, use this `set` command to add an extended list of communities that pass a permit statement to the EXTCOMMUNITY attribute of a BGP route sent or received from a BGP peer. Use the `set extcomm-list delete` command to delete an extended community list from a matching route.

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>`OS10(config)# route-map bgp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`OS10(conf-route-map)# set</td>
<td>extcomm-list TestList add</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### set extcomm-list delete

Remove communities in the specified list from the EXTCOMMUNITY attribute in a matching inbound or outbound BGP route.

**Syntax**

```
set extcomm-list extcommunity-list-name delete
```

**Parameter**

- `extcommunity-list-name` — Enter the name of an established extcommunity list. A maximum of 140 characters.

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

To add communities in an extcommunity list to the EXTCOMMUNITY attribute in a BGP route, use the `set extcomm-list add` command.

**Example**

```bash
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set extcomm-list TestList delete
```

### set extcommunity

Sets the extended community attributes in a route map for BGP updates.

**Syntax**

```
set extcommunity rt {asn2:nn | asn4:nnnn | ip-addr:nn}
```

**Parameters**

- `asn2:nn` — Enter an AS number in 2-byte format; for example, 1–65535:1–4294967295.
- `asn4:nnnn` — Enter an AS number in 4-byte format; for example, 1–4294967295:1–65535 or 1–65535:1–65535.
- `ip-addr:nn` — Enter an AS number in dotted format, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes the set clause from a route map.

**Example**

```bash
OS10(config)# route-map bgp
OS10(conf-route-map)# set extcommunity rt 10.10.10.2:325
```

### set local-preference

Sets the preference value for the AS path.

**Syntax**

```
set local-preference value
```

**Parameters**

- `value` — Enter a number as the LOCAL_PREF attribute value, from 0 to 4294967295.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTE-MAP
**Usage Information**

This command changes the LOCAL_PREF attribute for routes meeting the route map criteria. To change the LOCAL_PREF for all routes, use the `bgp default local-preference` command. The no version of this command removes the LOCAL_PREF attribute.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set local-preference 200
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**set metric**

Set a metric value for a routing protocol.

**Syntax**

```
set metric [+ | -] metric-value
```

**Parameters**

- `+` — (Optional) Add a metric value to the redistributed routes.
- `-` — (Optional) Subtract a metric value from the redistributed routes.
- `metric-value` — Enter a new metric value, from 0 to 4294967295.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

To establish an absolute metric, do not enter a plus or minus sign before the metric value. To establish a relative metric, enter a plus or minus sign immediately preceding the metric value. The value is added to or subtracted from the metric of any routes matching the route map. You cannot use both an absolute metric and a relative metric within the same route map sequence. Setting either metric overrides any previously configured value. The no version of this command removes the filter.

**Example (Absolute)**

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set metric 10
```

**Example (Relative)**

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set metric -25
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**set metric-type**

Set the metric type for the a redistributed route.

**Syntax**

```
set metric-type {type-1 | type-2 | external}
```

**Parameters**

- `type-1` — Adds a route to an existing community.
- `type-2` — Sends a route in the local AS.
- `external` — Disables advertisement to peers.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

- **BGP**

  Affects BGP behavior only in outbound route maps and has no effect on other types of route maps. If the route map contains both a `set metric-type` and a `set metric` clause, the `set metric` clause takes precedence. If you enter the `internal` metric type in a BGP outbound route map, BGP sets the MED of the advertised routes to the IGP cost of the next hop of the advertised route. If the cost of the next hop changes, BGP is not forced to readvertise the route.

  - `external` — Reverts to the normal BGP rules for propagating the MED, the default.
  - `internal` — Sets the MED of a received route that is being propagated to an external peer equal to the IGP costs of the indirect next hop.
- **OSPF**
  - **external** — Sets the cost of the external routes so that it is equal to the sum of all internal costs and the external cost.
  - **internal** — Sets the cost of the external routes so that it is equal to the external cost alone, the default.

  The `no` version of this command removes the set clause from a route map.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set metric-type internal
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

### set next-hop

Sets an IPv4 or IPv6 address as the next-hop.

**Syntax**

```
set {ip | ipv6} next-hop ip-address
```

**Parameters**

- `ip-address` — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address for the next-hop.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

If you apply a route-map with the `set next-hop` command in ROUTER-BGP mode, it takes precedence over the `next-hop-self` command used in ROUTER-NEIGHBOR mode. In a route-map configuration, to configure more than one next-hop entry, use multiple `set {ip | ipv6} next-hop` commands. When you apply a route-map for redistribution or route updates in ROUTER-BGP mode, configure only one next-hop. Configure multiple next-hop entries only in a route-map used for other features, such as policy-based routing (PBR). The `no` version of this command deletes the setting.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ip next-hop 10.10.10.2
```

**Example (IPv6)**

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set ipv6 next-hop 11AA:22CC::9
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

### set origin

Set the origin of the advertised route.

**Syntax**

```
set origin {egp | igp | incomplete}
```

**Parameters**

- **egp** — Enter to add to existing community.
- **igp** — Enter to send inside the local-AS.
- **incomplete** — Enter to not advertise to peers.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

ROUTE-MAP

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes the set clause from a route map.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-route-map)# set origin egp
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
set tag

Sets a tag for redistributed routes.

Syntax

set tag tag-value

Parameters

tag-value — Enter a tag number for the route to redistribute, from 0 to 4294967295.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

The no version of this command deletes the set clause from a route map.

Example

OS10(conf-route-map)# set tag 23

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

set weight

Set the BGP weight for the routing table.

Syntax

set weight weight

Parameters

weight — Enter a number as the weight the route uses to meet the route map specification, from 0 to 65535.

Default

Default router-originated is 32768 — all other routes are 0.

Command Mode

ROUTE-MAP

Usage Information

The no version of the command deletes the set clause from the route map.

Example

OS10(conf-route-map)# set weight 200

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

show route-map

Displays the current route map configurations.

Syntax

show route-map [map-name]

Parameters

map-name — (Optional) Specify the name of a configured route map. A maximum of 140 characters.

Defaults

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

OS10# show route-map
route-map abc, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
   ip address (access-lists): hello
   as-path abc
   community hello
   metric 2
   origin egp
   route-type external type-1
tag 10
Set clauses:
  metric-type type-1
  origin lgp
  tag 100

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later
Quality of service (QoS) reserves network resources for highly critical application traffic with precedence over less critical application traffic. QoS prioritizes different types of traffic and ensures quality of service.

You can control the following traffic flow parameters: Delay, Bandwidth, Jitter, and Drop.

Different QoS features control the traffic flow parameters, as the traffic traverses a network device from ingress to egress interfaces.

Configure quality of service

Network traffic processes based on classification and policies that apply to the traffic.
Configuring QoS is a three-step process:

1. Create class-maps to classify the traffic flows. The following are the different types of class-maps:
   - qos (default)—Classifies ingress data traffic.
   - queuing—Classifies egress queues.
   - control-plane—Classifies control-plane traffic.
   - network-qos—Classifies traffic-class IDs for ingress buffer configurations.
   - application —Classifies application-type traffic. The reserved policy-map `policy-iscsi` defines the actions for `class-iscsi` traffic.

2. Create policy-maps to define the policies for the classified traffic flows. The following are the different types of policy-maps:
   - qos (default)—Defines the following actions on the traffic classified based on qos class-map:
     - Policing
     - Marking with a traffic class ID
     - Modifying packet fields such as CoS and DSCP
   - queuing—Defines the following actions on the egress queues classified based on queuing class-map:
     - Shaping
     - Assigning bandwidth for queues
     - Assigning strict priority for queues
     - Buffering configuration for queues
     - Weighted random early detection (WRED)/Explicit congestion notification (ECN) configuration on queues
   - control-plane—Defines the policing of control queues for rate-limiting the control-plane traffic on CPU queues.
   - network-qos—Defines the Ingress buffer configuration for selected traffic-classes matched based on network-qos class-map.
   - application —Defines the following actions for the application classified traffic:
     - Modifying packet fields such as CoS and DSCP.
     - Marking traffic class IDs.

3. Apply the policy-maps to the port interface, system for all interfaces, or control-plane traffic as follows:
   - Apply control-plane policies in Control-Plane mode.
   - Apply QoS and network-QoS policies in the input direction on physical interfaces or in System-QoS mode.
   - Apply queuing policies in the output direction on physical interfaces or in System-QoS mode.
   - Apply an application type policy-map in System-QoS mode.

When you apply a policy at the system level (System-QoS mode), the policy is effective on all the ports in the system. However, the interface-level policy takes precedence over the system-level policy.
Ingress traffic classification

Ingress traffic can either be data or control traffic.

OS10 groups network traffic into different traffic classes, from class 0 to 7 based on various parameters. Grouping traffic into different classes helps to identify and prioritize traffic as it goes through the switch.

NOTE: Traffic class is also called as QoS group.

By default, OS10 does not classify data traffic. OS10 assigns the default traffic class ID 0 to all data traffic.

OS10 implicitly classifies all control traffic such as STP, OSPF, ICMP, and so on, and forwards the traffic to control plane applications. See Control-plane policing for more information.

Data traffic classification

You can classify the data traffic based on ACL or trust.

ACL-based classification consumes significant amount of network processor resources. Trust-based classification classifies traffic in a pre-defined way without using network processor resources.

Trust based classification

OS10 supports classification based on the 802.1p CoS field (L2) or DSCP field (L3).

802.1p CoS trust map:

Trust the 802.1p CoS field to mark with a traffic-class ID and color for the CoS flow. Weighted random early detection (WRED) uses color to define drop-probabilities and thresholds for egress traffic. See Color traffic for more information. By default, 802.1p priority level 0 is assigned traffic class (TC) ID 1 and 802.1p priority level 1 is assigned TC 0. The rest of the 802.1p priority levels (2 through 7) are assigned the respective TC IDs.

Table 114. Default 802.1p CoS trust map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CoS</th>
<th>Traffic class ID</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: You cannot modify the default CoS trust map.

User–defined 802.1p CoS trust map

You can override the default mapping by creating a dot1p trust map. All the unspecified dot1p entries map to the default traffic class ID 0.

Configure user–defined 802.1p CoS trust map

1. Create a dot1p trust map.

   OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map example-dot1p-trustmap-name
   OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)#
2. Define the set of dot1p values mapped to traffic-class, the qos-group ID.

```
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 0-4
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5-7
```

3. Verify the map entries.

```
OS10# show qos maps type trust-map-dot1p example-dot1p-trustmap-name

DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : example-dot1p-trustmap-name
Traffic-Class    DOT1P Priority
-------------------------------
3                   0-4
5                   5-7
```

4. Apply the map on a specific interface or on system-qos, global level.

   - Interface level

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# trust-map dot1p example-dot1p-trustmap-name
```

**NOTE:** In the interface level, the `no` version of the command returns the configuration to the system-qos level. If there is no configuration available at the system-qos level, the configuration returns to default mapping.

   - System-qos level

```
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p example-dot1p-trustmap-name
```

**Apply CoS trust map**

After you create a trust map, you must apply the trust map at the interface or system-qos level. To apply the trust map on a specific interface or on system-qos (global) level:

   - Interface level

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# trust-map dot1p example-dot1p-trustmap-name
```

**NOTE:** In the interface level, the `no` version of the command returns the configuration to system-qos level. If there is no configuration available at the system-qos level, then the configuration returns to default mapping.

   - System-qos level

```
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p example-dot1p-trustmap-name
```

**DSCP trust map:**

Assign a predefined and reserved trust classification in the policy map for the DSCP flow. Weighted random early detection (WRED) uses the color assigned to a particular traffic to determine the drop-probability and threshold.

**Table 115. Default DSCP trust map**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSCP values</th>
<th>Traffic class ID</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-19</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-27</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-31</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCP values</td>
<td>Traffic class ID</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32-35</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36-39</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-43</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44-47</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48-51</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52-55</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56-59</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-62</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** You cannot modify the default DSCP trust map.

**User–defined DSCP trust map**

You can override the default mapping by creating a user-defined DSCP trust map. All the unspecified DSCP entries map to the default traffic class ID 0 and color G.

**Configure user–defined DSCP trust map**

1. Create a DSCP trust map.

   ```bash
   OS10(config)# trust dscp-map example-dscp-trustmap-name
   OS10(config-tmap-dscp-map)#
   ```

2. Define the set of dscp values mapped to traffic-class, the qos-group ID.

   ```bash
   OS10(config-tmap-dscp-map)# qos-group 3 dscp 0-15
   OS10(config-tmap-dscp-map)# qos-group 5 dscp 16-30
   ```

3. Verify the map entries.

   ```bash
   OS10# show qos maps type trust-map-dscp example-dscp-trustmap-name
   
   DSCP Priority to Traffic-Class Map : example-dscp-trustmap-name
   Traffic-Class  | DSCP Priority
   ------------------
   3                | 0-15
   5                | 16-30
   ```

4. Apply the map on a specific interface or on system-qos global level.

   - Interface level

     ```bash
     OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# trust-map dscp example-dscp-trustmap-name
     ```

   - System-qos level

     ```bash
     OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dscp example-dscp-trustmap-name
     ```

**Apply DSCP trust map**

You must apply the trust map at the interface or system-qos level. To apply the trust map on a specific interface or on system-qos (global) level:
**ACL-based classification**

Classify the ingress traffic by matching the packet fields using ACL entries.

Classify the traffic flows based on QoS-specific fields or generic fields, using IP or MAC ACLs. Create a class-map template to match the fields.

OS10 allows matching any of the fields or all the fields based on the match type you configure in the class-map.

Use the access-group match filter to match MAC or IP ACLs. You can configure a maximum of four access-group filters in a class-map:

- 802.1p CoS
- VLAN ID (802.1.Q)
- DSCP + ECN
- IP precedence

OS10 supports configuring a range of or comma-separated values of match filters, except for VLAN ID. When you apply the same match filter with new values, the system overwrites the previous values with the new values.

**Configure ACL based classification**

1. Create a class-map of type qos.

   OS10(config)# class-map type qos example-cmap-cos

2. Define the field to match:

   OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3

3. Create a qos-type policy-map to refer the classes to.

   OS10(config)# policy-map type qos example-pmap-cos

4. Refer the class-maps in the policy-map and define the required action for the flows.

   OS10# configure terminal
   OS10(config)# class-map type qos example-cmap-cos
   OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
   OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit
   OS10(config)# policy-map type qos example-pmap-cos
   OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class example-cmap-cos
   OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3

5. Apply the qos-type policy-map globally or to an interface. In this example, the policy-map is applied to an interface.

   OS10# configure terminal
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/14
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/14)# service-policy input type qos example-pmap-cos

If the traffic that arrives at the interface matches the 802.1p criteria that you have configured, it is assigned to TC 3 or qos group 3.

**ACL-based classification with trust**

This section describes how to configure ACL based classification when you configure trust-based classification.

If you configure ACL-based classification for a set of DSCP/COS values as well as trust-based classification on a particular port, the ACL-based classification takes precedence over trust-based classification.
1. Create a user defined dscp or dot1p trust-map.

```
OS10(config)# trust dscp-map userdef-dscp
OS10(config-tmap-dscp-map)# qos-group 3 dscp 15
OS10(config-tmap-dscp-map)# qos-group 5 dscp 30
```

2. Apply user-defined trust map to an interface or in system QoS.

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# trust-map dscp userdef-dscp
or
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dscp userdef-dscp
```

3. Create a class-map and attach it to a policy where trust is configured. This example uses 802.1p cos to define the match criteria. You can use dscp or other access group match filters. If the 802.1p traffic matches the defined criteria, the set qos-group command assigns the traffic to TC 1.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos example-class-map
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 1
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type qos example-policy-map
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class example-class-map
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 1
```

4. Attach the policy map to an interface or in system QoS mode.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type qos example-policy-map
or
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy input type qos example-policy-map
```

In this example, DSCP 15 flow is mapped to traffic class 3 or qos-group 3 and DSCP 30 flow is mapped to TC 5 or qos-group 5. The rest of the DSCP flows are mapped based on the trust that is configured.

### Control-plane policing

Control-plane policing (CoPP) increases security on the system by protecting the route processor from unnecessary traffic and giving priority to important control plane and management traffic. CoPP uses a dedicated control plane configuration through the QoS CLIs to set rate-limiting capabilities for control plane packets.

If the rate of control packets towards the CPU is higher than the packet rate that the CPU can handle, CoPP provides a method to selectively drop some of the control traffic so that the CPU can process high-priority control traffic. You can use CoPP to rate-limit traffic through each CPU port queue of the network processor (NPU).

CoPP applies policy actions on all control-plane traffic. The control-plane class map does not use any match criteria. To enforce rate-limiting or rate policing on control-plane traffic, create policy maps. You can use the `control-plane` command to attach the CoPP service policies directly to the control-plane.

Starting from release 10.4.2, the default rate limits have changed from 12 CPU queues and the protocols mapped to each CPU queue are changed.

1. **NOTE:** When you upgrade from a previous release to release 10.4.2 and you have CoPP policy with rate limits configured in the previous release, the CoPP policies are automatically remapped based on the new CoPP protocol mappings to queues. For example:
   - You have a CoPP policy configured for queue 5 in release 10.4.1, which is for ARP Request, ICMPv6-RS-NS, iSCSI snooping, and iSCSI-COS.
   - After upgrade to release 10.4.2, the CoPP policy for queue 5 is remapped based on the new CoPP protocol mappings to queues as follows:
     - ARP Request is mapped to queue 6

1194 Quality of service
- ICMPv6-RS-NS is mapped to queue 5
- iSCSI is mapped to queue 0

The rate limit configuration in CoPP policy before upgrade is automatically remapped to queues 6, 5, and 0 respectively after upgrade.

For example, in release 10.4.1, the following policy configuration is applied on queue 5, which in 10.4.1 is mapped to ARP_REQ, ICMPv6_RS, ICMPv6_NS, and iSCSI protocols:

```
policy-map type control-plane test
class test
  set qos-group 5
  police cir 300 pir 300
```

After upgrade to release 10.4.2, the policy configuration appears as follows:

```
policy-map type control-plane test
class test_Remapped_0
  set qos-group 0
  police cir 300 pir 300
! class test_Remapped_5
  set qos-group 5
  police cir 300 pir 300
! class test_Remapped_6
  set qos-group 6
  police cir 300 pir 300
```

In release 10.4.2, ARP_REQ is mapped to queue 6, ICMPv6_RS and ICMPv6_NS are mapped to queue 5, and iSCSI is mapped to queue 0.

By default, CoPP traffic towards the CPU is classified into different queues as shown below.

### Table 116. CoPP: Protocol mappings to queues - prior to release 10.4.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Queue</th>
<th>Protocol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>IPv6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>IGMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>VLT, NDS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ICMPv6, ICMPv4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>ARP Request, ICMPv6-RS-NS, iSCSI snooping, iSCSI-COS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>ICMPv6-RA-NA, SSH, TELNET, TACACS, NTP, FTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>RSTP, PVST, MSTP, LACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Dot1X, LLDP, FCOE-FPORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>BGPv4, OSPFv6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>DHCPv6, DHCPv4, VRRP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>OSPF Hello, OpenFlow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following table lists the CoPP protocol mappings to queues, and default rate limits and buffer sizes on the S4148FE-ON platform. The number of control-plane queues is dependent on the hardware platform.

**Table 117. CoPP: Protocol mappings to queues, and default rate limits and buffer sizes - from release 10.4.2 and later**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Queue</th>
<th>Protocols</th>
<th>Minimum rate limit (in pps)</th>
<th>Maximum rate limit (in pps)</th>
<th>Minimum guaranteed buffer (in bytes)</th>
<th>Static shared limit (in bytes)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Unresolved, iSCSI, IPv6</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>20800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SFlow</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>20800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>IGMP, MLD, PIM control</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>VLT, NDS</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>IPv6 ICMP, IPv4 ICMP</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>ICMPv6 RS, RA, NS, NA</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>ARP request</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>ARP response</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SSH, TELNET, NTP, FTP, TACACS</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>20800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>FCoE</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>LACP</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>STP, RSTP, MSTP</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>DOT1X, LLDP</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>IPv6 OSPF</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>IPv4 OSPF</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>BGP</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>IPv4 DHCP, IPv6 DHCP</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>VRRP</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>BFD</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Remote CPS</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>48880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>MCAST data</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>20800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>ACL logging</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>20800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>MCAST known data</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1664</td>
<td>20800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For information about the current protocol to queue mapping and the rate-limit configured per queue, see `show control-plane info`.  

1196 Quality of service
Configure control-plane policing

Rate-limiting the protocol CPU queues requires configuring control-plane type QoS policies.

- Create QoS policies, class maps and policy maps, for the desired CPU-bound queue.
- Associate the QoS policy with a particular rate-limit.
- Assign the QoS service policy to control plane queues.

By default, the peak information rate (pir) and committed information rate (cir) values are in packets per second (pps) for control plane. CoPP for CPU queues converts the input rate from kilobits per second (kbps) to packets per second (pps), assuming 64 bytes is the average packet size, and applies that rate to the corresponding queue – One kbps is roughly equivalent to two pps.

1. Create a control-plane type class-map and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   class-map type control-plane example-copp-class-map-name
   ```
2. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   exit
   ```
3. Create an input policy-map to assign the QoS policy to the desired service queues in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   policy-map type control-plane example-copp-policy-map-name
   ```
4. Associate a policy-map with a class-map in POLICY-MAP mode.
   ```
   class example-copp-class-map-name
   ```
5. Configure marking for a specific queue number in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode. Use the `show control-plane info` command to view the list of control-plane queues.
   ```
   set qos-group queue-number
   ```
6. Configure rate policing on incoming traffic in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.
   ```
   police {cir committed-rate | pir peak-rate}
   ```
   - cir committed-rate—Enter a committed rate value in pps, from 0 to 4000000.
   - pir peak rate — Enter a peak-rate value in pps, from 0 to 4000000.

Create QoS policy for CoPP

```bash
OS10(config)# class-map type control-plane example-copp-class-map-name
OS10(config-cmap-control-plane)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type control-plane example-copp-policy-map-name
OS10(config-pmap-control-plane)# class example-copp-class-map-name
OS10(config-pmap-c)# set qos-group 2
OS10(config-pmap-c)# police cir 100 pir 100
```

View policy-map

```bash
OS10(config)# do show policy-map
Service-policy (control-plane) input: example-copp-policy-map-name
Class-map (control-plane): example-copp-class-map-name
   set qos-group 2
   police cir 100 bc 100 pir 100 be 100
```

Assign service-policy

Rate controlling the traffic towards CPU requires configuring the control-plane type policy. To enable CoPP, apply the defined policy-map to CONTROL-PLANE mode.

1. Enter CONTROL-PLANE mode from CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```
   control-plane
   ```
2. Define an input type service-policy and configure a name for the service policy in CONTROL-PLANE mode.

```
service-policy input example-copp-policy-map-name
```

**Assign control-plane service-policy**

```
OS10(config)# control-plane
OS10(conf-control-plane)# service-policy input example-copp-policy-map-name
```

**View control-plane service-policy**

```
OS10(conf-control-plane)# do show qos control-plane
Service-policy (input): example-copp-policy-map-name
```

**View configuration**

Use `show` commands to display the protocol traffic assigned to each control-plane queue and the current rate-limit applied to each queue. Use the `show` command output to verify the CoPP configuration.

**View CoPP configuration**

```
OS10# show qos control-plane
Service-policy (input): example-copp-policy-map-name
```

**View CMAP configuration**

```
OS10# show class-map type control-plane example-copp-class-map-name
Class-map (control-plane): example-copp-class-map-name (match-any)
```

**View CoPP service-policy**

```
OS10# show policy-map type control-plane
Service-policy(control-plane) input: example-copp-policy-map-name
Class-map (control-plane): example-copp-class-map-name
set qos-group 2
  police cir 100 bc 100 pir 100 be 100
```

**View CoPP information**

```
OS10# show control-plane info
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Queue</th>
<th>Min Rate Limit (in pps)</th>
<th>Max Rate Limit (in pps)</th>
<th>Protocols</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>ISCSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>SFLOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>IGMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>VLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>IPV6_ICMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>ICMPV6_RS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>ARP_REQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>ARP_RESP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>SSH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>FCPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>LACP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>RSTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>DOT1X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>IPV6_OSFP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>OSPF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>BG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>IPV6_DHCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>VRPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>BFD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>OPENFLOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>MCAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>ACL LOGGING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>MCAST KNOWN DATA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
**Egress traffic classification**

Egress traffic is classified into different queues based on the traffic-class ID marked on the traffic flow.

Set the traffic class ID for a flow by enabling trust or by classifying ingress traffic and mark it with a traffic class ID using a policy map. By default, the value of traffic class ID for all the traffic is 0.

The order of precedence for a qos-map is:

1. Interface-level map
2. System-qos-level map
3. Default map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Traffic class ID</th>
<th>Queue ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**User–defined QoS map**

You can override the default mapping by creating a QoS map.

**Configure user–defined QoS map**

1. Create a QoS map.

```
OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map
```
2. Define the set of traffic class values mapped to a queue.

```
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 0-3
```

3. Verify the map entries.

```
OS10# show qos maps type tc-queue
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: tc-q-map
Queue        Traffic-Class
--------------------------
3              0-3
```

4. Apply the map on a specific interface or on a system-QoS global level.

- Interface level

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map
```

- System-qos level

```
OS10(config-sys-qos)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map
```

**Choose all traffic classified for a queue**

1. Create a queuing type class-map to match queue 5.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing q5
```

2. Define the queue to match.

```
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 5
```

---

**Policing traffic**

Use policing to limit the rate of ingress traffic flow. The flow can be all the ingress traffic on a port or a particular flow defined using a QoS class-map.

In addition, use policing to color the traffic:

- When traffic arrives at a rate less than the committed rate, the color is green.
- When traffic propagates at an average rate greater than or equal to the committed rate and less than peak-rate, the color is yellow.
- When the traffic rate is above the configured peak-rate, the traffic drops to guarantee a bandwidth limit for an ingress traffic flow.

Peak rate is the maximum rate for traffic arriving or leaving an interface under normal traffic conditions. Peak burst size indicates the maximum size of unused peak bandwidth that is aggregated. This aggregated bandwidth enables brief durations of burst traffic that exceeds the peak rate.

Interface rate policing limits the rate of traffic that is received on an interface.

**Configure Interface rate policing**

1. Create a QoS type empty class-map to match all the traffic.

```
OS10(config)# class-map example-cmap-all-traffic
```

2. Create a QoS type policy-map to define a policer.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map example-interface-policer
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class example-cmap-all-traffic
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# police cir 4000 pir 6000
```
3. Apply the QoS type policy-map to an interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/14
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/14)# service-policy input type qos example-interface-policer
```

Flow rate policing controls the rate of flow of traffic.

**Configure flow rate policing**

1. Create a QoS type class-map to match the traffic flow.

```
OS10(config)# class-map example-cmap-cos3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
```

2. Create a QoS type policy-map to define a policer, and optionally assign a traffic class ID for the CoS flow to redirect the policed traffic to a nondefault queue.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map example-flow-policer
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class example-cmap-cos3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# police cir 4000 pir 6000
```

3. Apply the QoS type policy-map to an interface.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/15
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# service-policy input type qos example-flow-policer
```

**Mark Traffic**

You can select a flow and mark it with a traffic class ID. Traffic class IDs identify the traffic flow when the traffic reaches egress for queue scheduling.

**Mark traffic**

1. Create a QoS type class-map to match the traffic flow.

```
OS10(config)# class-map cmap-cos3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
```

2. Create a QoS type policy-map to mark it with a traffic class ID and assign it to the CoS flow.

```
OS10(config)# policy-map cos3-TC3
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class cmap-cos3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
```

**Color traffic**

You can select a traffic flow and mark it with a color. Color the traffic flow based on:

- Metering. See Policing traffic.
- Default trust. See Trust-based classification.
- DSCP, ECN capable traffic (ECT), or non-ECT capable traffic. Use the set color command to color traffic based on DSCP, ECN capable, or non-ECN capable traffic.

Traffic policing and traffic coloring using DSCP values are mutually exclusive. You cannot configure both at the same time. Policing and marking using DSCP values take precedence over trust-based classification. Trust-based classification has the lowest priority.

**Color traffic based on DSCP, ECT, or non-ECT**

1. Create a QoS type class-map to match the traffic flow.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos example-cmap-dscp-3-ect
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match ip dscp 3
```
2. Create a QoS type policy-map to color the traffic flow.

```bash
OS10(config)# policy-map type qos example-pmap-ect-color
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class example-cmap-dscp-3-ect
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set color yellow
```

**Modify packet fields**

You can modify the value of CoS or DSCP fields.

1. Create a QoS type class-map to match a traffic flow.

```bash
OS10(config)# class-map cmap-dscp-3
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match ip dscp 3
```

2. Modify the policy-map to update the DSCP field.

```bash
OS10(config)# policy-map modify-dscp
OS10(config-pmap-qos)# class cmap-dscp-3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp 10
```

**Shaping traffic**

You can shape the rate of egress traffic. When you enable rate shaping, the system buffers all traffic exceeding the specified rate until the buffer memory is exhausted. Rate shaping uses all buffers reserved for an interface or queue and shares buffer memory, until it reaches the configured threshold.

**Configure traffic shaping**

1. Enter the queuing type policy-map and configure a policy-map name in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```bash
   policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
   ```

2. Enter a class name to apply to the shape rate in POLICY-MAP-QUEUEING mode. A maximum of 32 characters.

   ```bash
   class class-name
   ```

3. (Optional) Configure rate shaping on a specific queue by matching the corresponding qos-group in the class-map. If you do not configure the `match qos-group` command, rate shaping applies to all queues.

   ```bash
   match qos-group queue-number
   ```

4. Enter a minimum and maximum shape rate value in POLICY-MAP-QUEUEING-CLASS mode.

   ```bash
   shape {min {kbps | mbps | pps}min-value} {max {kbps | mbps | pps}max-value}
   ```

   - 0 to 40000000—kilobits per second kilobits per second—kbps
   - 0 to 40000 — megabits per second—mbps
   - 1 to 268000000 — in packets per second (pps)

**Bandwidth allocation**

You can allocate relative bandwidth to limit large flows and prioritize smaller flows. Allocate the relative amount of bandwidth to nonpriority queues when priorities queues are consuming maximum link bandwidth.

Weighted Deficit Round Robin (WDRR) is a scheduling method that uses a deficit counter to allocate bandwidth for traffic flows.

Schedule each egress queue of an interface per Weighted Deficit Round Robin (WDRR) or by strict-priority (SP), which are mutually exclusive. If the `bandwidth percent` command is present, you cannot configure the `priority` command.
1. Create a queuing type class-map and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

   class-map type queuing example-que-cmap-name

2. Apply the match criteria for the queue in CLASS-MAP mode.

   match queue queue-number

3. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

   exit

4. Create a queuing type policy-map and configure a policy-map name in CONFIGURATION mode.

   policy-map type queuing example-que-pmap-name

5. Configure a queuing class in POLICY-MAP mode.

   class example-que-cmap-name

6. Assign a bandwidth percent, from 1 to 100 to nonpriority queues in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

   bandwidth percent value

**Configure bandwidth allocation**

OS10(config)# class-map type queuing example-que-cmap-name
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 5
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing example-que-pmap-name
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class example-que-cmap-name
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 80

**View class-map**

OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# do show class-map
  Class-map (queuing): example-que-cmap-name
  Match: queue 5

**View policy-map**

OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# do show policy-map
  Service-policy (queuing) output: example-que-pmap-name
  Class-map (queuing): example-que-cmap-name
  bandwidth percent 80

**Strict priority queuing**

OS10 uses queues for egress QoS policy types. Enable strict priority to dequeue all packets from the assigned queue before servicing any other queues. When you assign more than one queue strict priority, the highest number queue receives the highest priority. You can configure strict priority to any number of queues. By default, all queues schedule traffic per WDRR.

Use the priority command to assign the priority to a single unicast queue—this configuration supersedes the bandwidth percent configuration. A queue with priority enabled can starve other queues for the same egress interface.

**Create class-map**

1. Create a class-map and configure a name for the class-map in CONFIGURATION mode.

   class-map type queuing class-map-name

2. Configure a match criteria in CLASS-MAP mode.

   match queue queue-id
1. Define a policy-map and create a policy-map name CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
   ```

2. Create a queuing class and configure a name for the policy-map in POLICY-MAP mode.

   ```
   class class-map-name
   ```

3. Set the scheduler as strict priority in POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP mode.

   ```
   priority
   ```

**Apply policy-map**

1. Apply the policy-map to the interface in INTERFACE mode or all interfaces in SYSTEM-QOS mode.

   ```
   system qos
   OR
   interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
   ```

2. Enter the output service-policy in SYSTEM-QOS mode or INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   service-policy {output} type {queuing} policy-map-name
   ```

**Enable strict priority on class-map and apply the policy-map globally**

```
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing example-cmap-strictpriority
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 7
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing example-pmap-strictpriority
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class example-cmap-strictpriority
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# priority
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing example-pmap-strictpriority
```

**Enable strict priority on interface**

**NOTE:** You can apply a policy-map globally in SYSTEM-QOS mode or apply it on the interface. OS10 does not support applying the same policy-map in SYSTEM-QOS mode as well as at the interface level.

However, you can apply a different queuing policy-map in SYSTEM-QOS mode or at the interface level. In this case, the policy-map applied at the interface takes precedence over the policy-map applied globally.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# service-policy output type queuing example-pmap-strictpriority
```

**View policy-map**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# do show policy-map
Service-policy(queuing) output: example-pmap-strictpriority
  Class-map (queuing): example-cmap-strictpriority
  priority
```

**Rate adjustment**

QoS features such as policing and shaping do not include overhead fields such as Preamble, smart frame delimiter (SFD), inter-frame gap (IFG), and so on. For rate calculations, these feature only include the frame length between the destination MAC address (DMAC) and the CRC field.

You can optionally include the following overhead fields in rate calculations by enabling rate adjustment:

- Preamble—7 bytes
● Start frame delimiter—1 byte
● Destination MAC address—6 bytes
● Source MAC address—6 bytes
● Ethernet type/length—2 bytes
● Payload—variable
● Cyclic redundancy check—4 bytes
● Inter-frame gap—variable

The rate adjustment feature is disabled by default. To enable rate adjustment, use the `qos-rate-adjust` command. For example:

```
qos-rate-adjust 8
```

If you have configured WDRR and shaping on a particular queue, the queue can become congested. You should configure the QoS rate adjust value considering the overhead field size to avoid traffic drops on uncongested queues.

If you have multiple streams within a queue, you must find the overhead size for the different streams and the QoS rate adjust value should be the highest overhead size from among the various streams within that queue.

Consider the example where you have configured WDRR and shaping on a queue that has two different traffic streams, TS1 and TS2, that uses preamble, SFD, and IFG overhead fields:

- If the IFG in TS1 uses 16 bytes, QoS rate adjust value should be 24 (preamble + SFD requires 8 bytes and IFG 16 bytes).
- If the IFG in TS2 uses 12 bytes, QoS rate adjust value should be 20 (preamble + SFD requires 8 bytes and IFG 12 bytes).

In this case, the highest QoS rate adjust value between the two streams is 24 bytes. Hence, you must configure the QoS rate adjust value as 24.

**NOTE:** This feature is not supported on the S4200-ON Series platforms.

## Buffer management

OS10 devices distribute the total available buffer resources into two buffer pools at ingress direction and three buffer pools at egress direction of all physical ports.

You can map a single traffic class or a group of traffic classes to a priority group. All ports in a system are allocated a certain amount of buffers from corresponding pools based on the configuration state of each priority-group or queue. The remaining buffers in the pool are shared across all similarly configured ports.

The following buffer pools are available:

- **Ingress buffer pools:**
  - Lossy pool (default)
  - Lossless pool
    - PFC—For all platforms
    - LLFC—For all platforms except the S4200-ON series switches
- **Egress buffer pools:**
  - Lossy pool (default)
  - Lossless pool
    - PFC—For all platforms
    - LLFC—For all platforms except the S4200-ON series switches
  - CPU pool (CPU control traffic)

The following terms are used in this section:

- **Default buffer**—By default, the system allocates a certain amount of default buffer to all the ports.
- **Reserved buffer**—The system reserves a dedicated amount of buffer to a port or a priority group (at ingress) and a port or a queue (at egress).
- **Shared buffer**—Is the total available buffer space minus the reserved buffer space. Shared buffer is used for CPU control traffic and is dynamically allocated to the ports when memory space is needed.
- **Alpha value**—
● Xoff threshold (transmit off)—When the system reaches the Xoff threshold, to prevent traffic loss, the system pauses and does not accept any further packets.
● Xon threshold (transmit on)—When the system reaches the Xon threshold, the system resumes and accepts the packets.

For example, when all ports are allocated as reserved buffers from the lossy (default) pool, the remaining buffers in the lossy pool are shared across all ports, except the CPU port.

When you enable priority flow control (PFC) on the ports, all the PFC-enabled queues and priority-groups use the buffers from the lossless pool.

You must use the network QoS policy type to configure PFC on the ports.

OS10 dedicates a separate buffer pool for CPU traffic. All default reserved buffers for the CPU port queues are from the CPU pool. The remaining buffers are shared across all CPU queues. You can modify the buffer settings of CPU queues.

You can configure the size of the CPU pool using the control-plane-buffer-size command.

OS10 allows configuration of buffers per priority-group and queue for each port.

Buffer-usage accounting happens for ingress packets on ingress pools and egress packets on egress pool. You can configure ingress-packet buffer accounting per priority-group and egress-packet buffer accounting per queue level.

Configure ingress buffer

By default, all traffic classes map to the default priority group (PG) 7 for ingress buffers. The buffer reservation is based on the default priority group ID 7. All buffers are part of the default pool and all ports share buffers from the default pool. When you configure a network qos policy map, a new priority group is created for which buffers are assigned from the lossless pool. The rest of the traffic classes that are not mapped to any PFC-related PGs, use the default buffer.

The reserved buffer size is 9360 bytes for the speed of 10G, 25G, 40G, 50G, and 100G. The supported speed varies for different platforms.

The following table lists the values allocated for the default ingress buffers on the S4100-ON series platform. These values may differ for different platforms and speeds. Use the show qos ingress buffers command to view the default ingress buffers on your switch.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platforms</th>
<th>Max buffer size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S4000</td>
<td>12 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S6010–ON, S4048–ON</td>
<td>16 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S4100-ON Series</td>
<td>12 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S4200-ON Series</td>
<td>6 GB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S5200–ON Series</td>
<td>32 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z9100–ON</td>
<td>16 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z9264F-ON</td>
<td>42 MB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following lists the link-level flow control (LLFC) buffer settings for default priority group 7:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>10G</th>
<th>25G</th>
<th>40G</th>
<th>50G</th>
<th>100G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved buffers for PG 7 (default)</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following lists the link-level flow control (LLFC) buffer settings for default priority group 7:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>10G</th>
<th>25G</th>
<th>40G</th>
<th>50G</th>
<th>100G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default reserved buffer</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>18KB</td>
<td>18KB</td>
<td>36KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Xon threshold</td>
<td>36KB</td>
<td>45KB</td>
<td>75KB</td>
<td>91KB</td>
<td>142KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Xoff threshold</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 121. Default setting for LLFC (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>10G</th>
<th>25G</th>
<th>40G</th>
<th>50G</th>
<th>100G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default dynamic shared buffer threshold (alpha value)</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** The supported speed varies for different platforms. After the reserved buffers are used, each LLFC starts consuming shared buffers from the lossless pool with the alpha value determining the threshold except for the S4200-ON series platform.

The following table lists the priority flow control (PFC) buffer settings per PFC priority group:

### Table 122. Default settings for PFC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>10G</th>
<th>25G</th>
<th>40G</th>
<th>50G</th>
<th>100G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Default reserved buffer for S4000, S4048-ON, S6010-ON</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default reserved buffer for S41xx, Z9100-ON</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>18KB</td>
<td>18KB</td>
<td>36KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Xoff threshold</td>
<td>36KB</td>
<td>45KB</td>
<td>75KB</td>
<td>91KB</td>
<td>142KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Xon threshold</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default dynamic share buffer threshold (alpha value)</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
<td>9KB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** The supported speed varies for different platforms. After the reserved buffers are used, each PFC starts consuming shared buffers from the lossless pool with the alpha value determining the threshold.

You can override the default priority group settings when you enable LLFC or PFC.

1. Create a network-qos type class-map to match the traffic classes. For LLFC, match all the traffic classes from 0 to 7. For PFC, match the required traffic class.

   ```
   OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos example-cmap-in-buffer
   OS10 (config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 0-7
   ```

2. Create network-qos type policy-map to define the actions for traffic classes, such as a buffer configuration and threshold.

   ```
   OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos example-pmap-in-buffer
   OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class example-cmap-in-buffer
   OS10 (config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 300 pause-threshold 200 resume-threshold 100
   OS10 (config-pmap-c-nqos)# queue-limit thresh-mode dynamic 5
   ```

### Configure egress buffer

All port queues are allocated with reserved buffers. When the reserved buffers are consumed, each queue starts using the shared buffers from the default pool.

The following table lists the values allocated for the default egress buffers on the S4100-ON series platform. These values may differ for different platforms and speeds. Use the `show qos egress buffers` command to view the default egress buffers on your switch.

### Table 123. Default egress buffers on the S4100-ON series platform

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Speed</th>
<th>10G</th>
<th>25G</th>
<th>40G</th>
<th>50G</th>
<th>100G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reserved buffers for each queue of a port (default)</td>
<td>1664 bytes</td>
<td>1664 bytes</td>
<td>1664 bytes</td>
<td>1664 bytes</td>
<td>1664 bytes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The default dynamic shared buffer threshold is 8.
1. Create a queuing type class-map to match the queue.

```plaintext
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing example-cmap-eg-buffer
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 1
```

2. Create a queuing type policy-map to define the actions for queues, such as a buffer configuration and threshold.

```plaintext
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing example-pmap-eg-buffer
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class example-cmap-eg-buffer
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# queue-limit queue-len 200 thresh-mode dynamic 5
```

---

## Deep Buffer mode

**NOTE:** This feature is supported only on the S4200-ON series.

OS10 provides the flexibility to configure the buffer mode based on your system requirements.

The S4200-ON series switch comes with a default deep buffer size of 4.63 GB. You can use the `hardware deep-buffer-mode` command to enhance the deep buffer size to 6.24 GB. For information about how to configure deep buffer mode, see Configure Deep Buffer mode. The following lists the total buffer availability in the different modes:

### Table 124. Buffer availability in different modes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Platform</th>
<th>Default deep buffer</th>
<th>Enhanced deep buffer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S4200-ON series</td>
<td>4.63 GB</td>
<td>6.24 GB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deep Buffer mode takes effect only after saving it in the startup configuration and reloading the switch.

**NOTE:** Disabling the Deep Buffer mode configuration during runtime is not supported.

### Configuration notes

1. When the switch is in Deep Buffer mode, the PFC and LLFC features are not available. The following commands are not supported:
   - `priority-flow-control mode on`—Configure Priority Flow Control mode on an interface.
   - `service-policy input type network-qos policy-name`—Apply a network service policy on an interface.
   - `flowcontrol transmit on`—Configure flow control transmit.
   - `pfc-max-buffer-size size`—Configure maximum buffer size for PFC.
   - `pfc-shared-buffer-size size`—Configure shared buffer size for PFC.

   **NOTE:** To view the PFC, LLFC, or service policy configured on the interfaces, use `show running-configuration` command. Use interface range command to disable network QoS-related configurations before enabling Deep Buffer mode.

2. The other QoS features such as traffic classification, policing, marking, shaping, priority queuing, and scheduling are supported in Deep Buffer mode.

### Configure Deep Buffer mode

By default, Deep Buffer mode is disabled. To configure Deep Buffer mode on a switch, enable the mode, save the configuration, and reload the switch for the feature to take effect.

**NOTE:** Disable all the network QoS configurations; for example, PFC and LLFC, before configuring the Deep Buffer mode.

To configure Deep Buffer mode:

1. Enable Deep Buffer mode in CONFIGURATION mode.

```plaintext
hardware deep-buffer-mode
```
After you configure Deep Buffer mode, the system displays a warning stating that the configuration takes effect only after saving it in the startup configuration and reloading the switch.

**NOTE:** To disable Deep Buffer mode, use the `no` form of the command. Disabling Deep Buffer mode takes effect only after saving it in the startup configuration and reloading the switch.

2. Save Deep Buffer mode in the startup configuration in EXEC mode.

   ```
   write memory
   ```

3. Reload the switch in EXEC mode.

   ```
   reload
   ```

---

Configure Deep Buffer mode

The configuration shows how to enable Deep Buffer mode in a switch.

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# hardware deep-buffer-mode
% Warning: Deep buffer mode configuration will be applied only after a save and reload.
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
OS10# reload

Proceed to reboot the system? [confirm yes/no]: Y
```

To view Deep Buffer mode status, use the `show hardware deep-buffer-mode` command. The `show` command output displays the status of Deep Buffer mode in the current boot and the next boot.

The following is Deep Buffer mode status before enabling it, the default setting:

```
OS10# show hardware deep-buffer-mode
Deep Buffer Mode Configuration Status
-------------------------------------------
  Current-boot Settings : Disabled
  Next-boot Settings    : Disabled
```

The following is Deep Buffer mode status after saving the configuration in the startup configuration:

```
OS10# show hardware deep-buffer-mode
Deep Buffer Mode Configuration Status
-------------------------------------------
  Current-boot Settings : Disabled
  Next-boot Settings    : Enabled
```

The following is Deep Buffer mode status after the switch reloads:

```
OS10# show hardware deep-buffer-mode
Deep Buffer Mode Configuration Status
-------------------------------------------
  Current-boot Settings : Enabled
  Next-boot Settings    : Enabled
```

---

### Congestion avoidance

Congestion avoidance anticipates and takes necessary actions to avoid congestion. The following mechanisms avoid congestion:

- **Tail drop**—Packets are buffered at traffic queues. When the buffers are exhausted or reach the configured threshold, excess packets drop. By default, OS10 uses tail drop for congestion avoidance.

- **Random early detection (RED)**—In tail drop, different flows are not considered in buffer utilization. When multiple hosts start retransmission, tail drop causes TCP global re-synchronization. Instead of waiting for the queue to get filled up completely, RED starts dropping excess packets with a certain drop-probability when the average queue length exceeds the...
configured minimum threshold. The early drop ensures that only some of TCP sources slow down, which avoids global TCP re-synchronization.

- **Weighted random early detection (WRED)**—This allows different drop-probabilities and thresholds for each color — red, yellow, green — of traffic. You can configure the drop characteristics for three different flows by assigning the colors to the flow. Assign colors to a particular flow or traffic using various methods, such as ingress policing, qos input policy-maps, and so on.

- **Explicit congestion notification (ECN)**—This is an extension of WRED. Instead of dropping the packets when the average queue length crosses the minimum threshold values, ECN marks the Congestion Experienced (CE) bit of the ECN field in a packet as ECN-capable traffic (ECT).

1. Configure a WRED profile in CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```bash
   OS10(config)# wred example-wred-prof
   ```

2. Configure WRED threshold parameters for different colors in WRED CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```bash
   OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 300 drop-probability 40
   ```

3. Configure the exponential weight value for the WRED profile in WRED CONFIGURATION mode.
   ```bash
   OS10(config-wred)# random-detect weight 4
   ```

4. Enable ECN.
   ```bash
   OS10(config-wred)# random-detect ecn
   ```

5. Enable WRED/ECN on a queue.
   ```bash
   OS10(config)# class-map type queuing example-cmap-wred
   OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 2
   OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
   OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing example-pmap-wred
   OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class example-cmap-wred
   OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect example-wred-prof
   ```

6. Enable WRED/ECN on a port.
   ```bash
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# random-detect example-wred-prof
   ```

7. Enable WRED/ECN on a service-pool.
   ```bash
   OS10(config)# system qos
   OS10(config-sys-qos)# random-detect pool 0 example-wred-prof
   ```

**NOTE:** On the S4200–ON Series platform, enable ECN globally only. Also, apply ECN configurations only at the queue level. You cannot configure ECN at the interface or service-pool levels. If you try to apply the ECN configuration at the interface or service-pool levels, the configuration is not accepted.
5. Exit WRED CONFIGURATION mode.

   OS10(config-wred)#exit

6. Create a QoS class-map.

   OS10(config)# class-map type queuing example-cmap-wred-1
   OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 2

7. Enter QOS POLICY-MAP mode and create a queuing policy type.

   OS10(config)#policy-map type queuing example-pmap-wred-1
   OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class example-cmap-wred-1

8. Assign a WRED profile to the specified queue.

   OS10(config-pmap-c-que)#random-detect example-wred-prof-1

9. Exit CLASS MAP and POLICY MAP modes.

   OS10(config-pmap-c-que)#exit
   OS10(config-pmap-queuing)#exit

10. Enter SYSTEM QOS mode.

   OS10(config)#configure system-qos

11. Enable ECN globally.

   OS10(config-sys-qos)#random-detect ecn

After you enable ECN globally, ECN marks the CE bit of the ECN field in a packet as ECT.

In the S4200–ON Series platform, configure separate thresholds for ECN capable traffic (ECT). If you enable ECN, ECT is
marked based on the configured ECN threshold and non-ECT drops based on the WRED thresholds.

**Storm control**

Traffic storms created by packet flooding or other reasons may degrade the performance of the network. The storm control
feature allows you to control unknown unicast, multicast, and broadcast traffic on L2 and L3 physical interfaces.

OS10 devices monitor the current level of the traffic rate at fixed intervals, compares the traffic rate with the configured levels,
and drops excess traffic.

By default, storm control is disabled on all interfaces. Enable storm control using the `storm-control { broadcast |
multicast | unknown-unicast } rate-in-pps` command in INTERFACE mode.

NOTE: This feature is not supported on the Z9332F-ON platform.

- Enable broadcast storm control with a rate of 1000 packets per second (pps) on Ethernet 1/1/1.

   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# storm-control broadcast 1000

**RoCE for faster access and lossless connectivity**

Remote Direct Memory Access (RDMA) enables memory transfers between two computers in a network without involving the
CPU of either computer.

RDMA networks provide high bandwidth and low latency without appreciable CPU overhead for improved application
performance, storage and data center utilization, and simplified network management. RDMA was traditionally supported only in
an InfiniBand environment. Currently, RDMA over Converged Ethernet (RoCE) is also implemented in data centers that use
Ethernet or a mixed-protocol environment.

OS10 devices support RoCE v1 and RoCE v2 protocols.
RoCE v1 – An Ethernet layer protocol that allows for communication between two hosts that are in the same Ethernet broadcast domain.

RoCE v2 – An Internet layer protocol that allows RoCE v2 packets to be routed, called Routable RoCE (RRoCE).

To enable RoCE, configure the QoS service policy on the switch in ingress and egress directions on all the interfaces. For more information about this configuration, see Configure RoCE on the switch.

**Configure RoCE on the switch**

To configure RoCE, classify the ingress and egress traffic as lossy and lossless traffic. Based on the classification, assign the ECN threshold and bandwidth for the respective queues. For RoCEv1, ECN threshold configuration is not required.

**Configuration notes**

- Use the trust-map or policy-map CLI commands to configure dot1p and DSCP traffic-class markings. For RoCEv2, classification is based only on DSCP.
- Use the qos-map CLI command to apply the traffic class to queues.
- Use the network-type policy-map to classify any of the priority values as lossless and fine-tune the respective buffer value depending on traffic congestion.
- Adjust the ECN threshold based on the traffic pattern.
- Use the queuing-type policy-map to modify the bandwidth allocation for lossy and lossless queues.
- If you are using RoCEv1, only bandwidth allocation is required. ECN and ECN queue association are not required.
- To ensure lossless traffic flow, configure PFC on all lossless interfaces.

The following example describes the steps to configure RoCE on the switch. This configuration example uses priority 3 for RoCE.

1. Enter CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   OS10# configure terminal
   OS10 (config)#
   ```

2. Enable the Data Center Bridging Exchange protocol (DCBX). See Data center bridging exchange (DCBX) for more information.

   ```
   OS10 (config)# dcbx enable
   ```

3. Create a VLAN. In this example, VLAN 55 switches the RoCE traffic. You can configure any value from 1 to 4093.

   ```
   OS10 (config)# interface vlan 55
   OS10 (conf-if-vl-55)# no shutdown
   ```

4. Apply the dot1p trust globally or at the interface level. In this example, the dot1p trust is applied globally.

   ```
   OS10 (config)# system qos
   OS10 (config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p default
   ```

5. Create a network-qos type class-map and policy-map for priority flow control (PFC). This configuration fine tunes the buffer settings for the particular priority.

   ```
   OS10 (config)# class-map type network-qos pfcdot1p3
   OS10 (config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
   OS10 (config)# policy-map type network-qos policy_pfcdot1p3
   OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class pfcdot1p3
   OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
   OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
   ```

1212  Quality of service
When you use the `pause` command without any parameters, the system uses the default buffer settings. To modify the buffer settings, use the `pause` command and specify the buffer size, pause threshold, and resume threshold.

See Priority flow control and the `pause` command for more information.

6. Create queuing-type class-maps and policy-map for enhanced transmission selection (ETS), bandwidth, and ECN configurations. See Enhanced transmission selection and Bandwidth allocation for more information.

**Bandwidth configuration for RoCEv1:**

```
OS10 (config)# class-map type queuing Q0
OS10 (config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
OS10 (config)# class-map type queuing Q3
OS10 (config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3

OS10 (config)# policy-map type queuing policy_2Q
OS10 (config-pmap-queuing)# class Q0
OS10 (config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
OS10 (config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10 (config-pmap-queuing)# class Q3
OS10 (config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

**Bandwidth and ECN configuration for RoCEv2 with ECN queue association:**

```
OS10 (config)# class-map type queuing Q0
OS10 (config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
OS10 (config)# class-map type queuing Q3
OS10 (config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 3

OS10(config)# wred wred_ecn
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect ecn
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color green minimum-threshold 1000 maximum-threshold 2000 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 500 maximum-threshold 1000 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color red minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing policy_2Q
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class Q0
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class Q3
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect wred_ecn
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
```

7. Create a QoS map for ETS to map the lossy and lossless traffic to the respective queues.

```
OS10 (config)# qos-map traffic-class 2Q
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0-2, 4-7
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 3
```

8. Perform the following configurations on all switch interfaces where you want to support RoCE:

   a. Enter INTERFACE mode and enter the `no shutdown` command.

   ```
   OS10# configure terminal
   OS10 (config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
   OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
   ```

   b. Change the switch port mode to Trunk mode.

   ```
   OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
   ```

   ```
   Quality of service 1213
   ```
c. Specify the allowed VLANs on the trunk port.
   
   OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 55

d. Apply the network-qos type policy-map to the interface.
   
   OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos policy_pfcdot1p3

e. Apply the queuing policy to egress traffic on the interface.
   
   OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy output type queuing policy_2Q

f. Enable ETS on the interface.
   
   OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ets mode on

g. Apply the qos-map for ETS configurations on the interface.
   
   OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# qos-map traffic-class 2Q

h. Enable PFC on the interface.
   
   OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on

● For RoCEv2:

   a. Enter INTERFACE mode and enter the no shutdown command.
      
      OS10# configure terminal
      OS10 (config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
      OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown

   b. Apply the network-qos type policy-map to the interface.
      
      OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos policy_pfcdot1p3

   c. Apply the queuing policy to egress traffic on the interface.
      
      OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy output type queuing policy_2Q

   d. Enable ETS on the interface.
      
      OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ets mode on

   e. Apply the qos-map for ETS configurations on the interface.
      
      OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# qos-map traffic-class 2Q

   f. Enable PFC on the interface.
      
      OS10 (conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on

View configuration and statistics

Use the following show commands to view the configuration and statistics:

- To view the PFC and ETS configuration details at the interface level, use the show qos interface command:
   
   OS10# show qos interface ethernet 1/1/4

- To view the buffer allocation for the ingress interface, use the show qos ingress buffers command:
   
   OS10# show qos ingress buffers interface ethernet 1/1/4

- To view the buffer utilization at the ingress interface, use the show qos ingress buffer-stats command:
   
   OS10# show qos ingress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/4

- To view the buffer allocation for the egress interface, use the show qos egress buffers command:
   
   OS10# show qos egress buffers interface ethernet 1/1/4
To view the buffer utilization at the egress interface, use the `show qos egress buffer-stats` command:

```text
OS10# show qos egress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/4
```

To view the PFC configuration, operational status, and statistics on the interface, use the `show interface interface-name priority-flow-control details` command:

```text
OS10(config)# show interface ethernet 1/1/15 priority-flow-control details
```

To view the ECN markings on an interface, use the `show queuing statistics interface interface-name wred` command:

```text
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1 wred
```

To view any egress packet loss, use the `show queuing statistics` command:

**NOTE:** There should not be any packet drops in lossless queues.

```text
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

To view qos map details such as dot1p or DSCP to traffic class mapping and traffic class to queue mapping, use the `show qos maps` command:

```text
OS10# show qos maps
```

### RoCE for VXLAN over VLT

OS10 supports RoCE for VXLAN in a VLT setup. Configuring RoCE with VXLAN is similar to configuring RoCE without VXLAN. When you configure VXLAN and span that across a VLT topology, apply the configuration on all interfaces across the VLT topology where you want to support RoCE.

For more information about how to configure RoCE, see the Configure RoCE on the switch section.

#### Sample configuration of RoCE for VXLAN over VLT

The following describes a topology where RoCE is enabled with VXLAN over VLT. SW1 is configured as VTEP1 and is the upstream switch that connects to the outer network. VLT peer 1 and VLT peer 2 form a VLT topology and are also configured as VTEP 2. A top-of-rack (ToR) switch is connected to the VLT peers through a VLT port channel. The ToR is the downstream switch for end devices, such as, virtual machines.
The following examples show each device in this network and their respective configuration:

**SW1 configuration**

**VXLAN configuration — SW1**

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3000
OS10(config-if-vl-3000)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(config-if-vl-200)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(config-if-lo-1)# ip address 1.1.1.1/32
OS10(config-if-lo-1)# exit
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 8.8.8.8
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# ip ospf 1 area 0
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(config-if-lo-1)# ip ospf 1 area 0
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(conf-nve)# source-interface loopback 1
OS10(config)# virtual-network 5
OS10(conf-vn-5)# vxlan-vni 1000
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 2.2.2.2
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(conf-vn-5)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 5
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map t1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 1 dot1p 1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 2 dot1p 2
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 4 dot1p 4
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 6 dot1p 6
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 7 dot1p 7
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# end
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos c5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# end
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos llfc
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class llfc
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 100 pause-threshold 50 resume-threshold 10
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# flowcontrol transmit on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# flowcontrol receive on
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# service-policy input type network-qos llfc
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# trust-map dot1p t1

**PFC configuration — SW1**

OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map t1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 1 dot1p 1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 2 dot1p 2
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 4 dot1p 4
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 6 dot1p 6
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 7 dot1p 7
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# end
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos c5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# end
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos p5
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# service-policy input type network-qos p5

**LLFC configuration — SW1**

Instead of PFC, you can configure LLFC as follows:

OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos llfc
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 0-7
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# end
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos llfc
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class llfc
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 100 pause-threshold 50 resume-threshold 10
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# service-policy input type network-qos llfc
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# end

Quality of service 1217
WRED and ECN configuration — SW1

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# wred w1
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect ecn
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color green minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color red minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing cq
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 5
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing pq
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cq
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect w1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# flowcontrol receive off
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# ets mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# service-policy input type network-qos p5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# service-policy output type queuing pq
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# trust-map dot1p t1
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/3,1/1/1,1/1/2)# end
```

Enable DCBx — SW1

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

Configuration on VLT peer 1

VLT configuration — VLT peer 1

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/12,1/1/11
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12,1/1/11)# no switchport mode
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12,1/1/11)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12,1/1/11)# no negotiation
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/12,1/1/11)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(config-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/12
OS10(config-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(config-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(config-vlt-1)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 2
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# exit
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/20
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/20)# channel-group 2 mode active
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/20)# exit
```

VXLAN configuration — VLT peer 1

```
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# ip address 5.5.5.2/24
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 2.2.2.2/11
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# exit
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
```

1218 Quality of service
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 9.9.9.9
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip ospf 1 area 0
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)#
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# ip ospf 1 area 0
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(conf-nve)# source-interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-nve)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 5
OS10(conf-vn-5)# vxlan-vni 1200
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 1.1.1.1
OS10(conf-vn-vxlan-vni-remote-vtep)# exit
OS10(conf-vn-5)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# virtual-network 5
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# end
OS10#
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# flowcontrol receive off
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# ets mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# service-policy input type network-qos 0-7
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# end

PFC configuration — VLT peer 1

OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map t1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 1 dot1p 1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 2 dot1p 2
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 4 dot1p 4
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 6 dot1p 6
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 7 dot1p 7
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos c5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos p5
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class c5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# flowcontrol receive off
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# ets mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# service-policy input type network-qos 0-7
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# trust-map dot1p t1
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# end

LLFC configuration — VLT peer 1

Instead of PFC, you can configure LLFC as follows:

OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos llfc
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 0-7
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos llfc
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class llfc
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 120 pause-threshold 50 resume-threshold 12
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/31,1/1/32
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/31,1/1/32)# flowcontrol transmit on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/31,1/1/32)# flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/31,1/1/32)# service-policy input type network-qos llfc
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/31,1/1/32)# end

WRED/ECN configuration — VLT peer 1

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# wred w1
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect ecn
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color green minimum-threshold 120 maximum-threshold 500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 120 maximum-threshold 500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color red minimum-threshold 120 maximum-threshold 500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing cq
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 5
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing pq
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cq
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect w1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# service-policy input type network-qos p5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# service-policy output type queuing pq
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# trust-map dot1p t1
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# flowcontrol receive off
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# ets mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/12,1/1/11)# end

Enable DCBx — VLT peer 1

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# dcbx enable

Configuration on VLT peer 2

VLT configuration — VLT peer 2

OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/11,1/1/12
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/11,1/1/12)# no switchport mode
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/11,1/1/12)# no switchport
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/11,1/1/12)# no negotiation
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/11,1/1/12)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(config-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/11
OS10(config-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/12
OS10(config-vlt-1)# vlt-mac aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
OS10(config-vlt-1)# end
OS10#
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 2
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# vlt-port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-po-2)# exit
VXLAN configuration — VLT peer 2

```
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3000
OS10(conf-if-vl-3000)# ip address 5.5.5.3/24
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(conf-if-vl-200)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip address 2.2.2.2/32
OS10(config)# router ospf 1
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# router-id 10.10.10.10
OS10(config-router-ospf-1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface loopback 1
OS10(conf-if-lo-1)# ip ospf 1 area 0
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface vlan 3000
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(config)# exit
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(config)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 3000
OS10(config)# exit
OS10(config)# nve
OS10(config)# source-interface loopback 1
OS10(config)# exit
OS10(config)# virtual-network 5
OS10(config-vn-5)# vxlan-vni 1000
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# remote-vtep 1.1.1.1
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-vxlan-vni)# exit
OS10(config-vn-5)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(config)# virtual-network 5
OS10(config)# exit
OS10(config)# interface vlan 200
OS10(config)# exit
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 2
OS10(config)# switchport mode trunk
OS10(config)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
OS10(config)# exit
```

PFC configuration — VLT peer 2

```
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map t1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 1 dot1p 1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 2 dot1p 2
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 4 dot1p 4
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 6 dot1p 6
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 7 dot1p 7
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# exit
OS10(config)# configure terminal
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12
OS10(config)# flowcontrol receive off
OS10(config)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(config)# ets mode on
```
LLFC configuration — VLT peer 2

Instead of PFC, you can configure LLFC as follows:

```bash
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos llfc
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 0-7
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos llfc
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class llfc
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 50 pause-threshold 30 resume-threshold 10
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# end
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# flowcontrol transmit on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# flowcontrol receive on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# service-policy input type network-qos llfc
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# end
```

WRED/ECN configuration — VLT peer 2

```bash
OS10(config)# wred w1
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect ecn
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color green minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color red minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500 drop-probability 100
OS10(config-wred)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing cq
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 5
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing pq
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cq
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect w1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# flowcontrol receive off
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# ets mode on
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# service-policy input type network-qos p5
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# service-policy output type queuing pq
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# trust-map dot1p t1
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/20,1/1/11,1/1/12)# end
```

Enable DCBx — VLT peer 2

```bash
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

Configuration on ToR device

System configuration — ToR device

```bash
NOS(config)# interface vlan 200
NOS(config-if-vl-200)# no shutdown
NOS(config-if-vl-200)# exit
NOS(config)# interface port-channel 2
NOS(config-if-po-2)# no shutdown
NOS(config-if-po-2)# exit
NOS(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1,1/1/1/2
NOS(config-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/1/2)# channel-group 2 mode active
NOS(config-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/1/2)# end
```
PFC configuration — ToR device

NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# trust dot1p-map t1
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 1 dot1p 1
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 2 dot1p 2
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 3 dot1p 3
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 4 dot1p 4
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 6 dot1p 6
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 7 dot1p 7
NOS(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# configure terminal
NOS(config)# class-map type network-qos pfc5
NOS(config-cmap-network-qos)# match qos-group 5
NOS(config-cmap-network-qos)# exit
NOS(config)# policy-map type network-qos policy5
NOS(config-pmap-network-qos)# class pfc5
NOS(config-pmap-network-qos)# match qos-group 5
NOS(config-pmap-network-qos)# end
NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3
NOS(config-if-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# flowcontrol receive off
NOS(config-if-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# service-policy output type network-qos policy5
NOS(config-if-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# trust-map dot1p t1
NOS(config-if-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# priority-flow-control mode on
NOS(config-if-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# ets mode on
NOS(config-if-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# end

LLFC configuration — ToR device

Instead of PFC, you can configure LLFC as follows:

NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# class-map type network-qos llfc
NOS(config-cmap-network-qos)# match qos-group 0-7
NOS(config-cmap-network-qos)# exit
NOS(config)# policy-map type network-qos llfc
NOS(config-pmap-network-qos)# class llfc
NOS(config-pmap-network-qos)# match qos-group 0-7
NOS(config-pmap-network-qos)# pause buffer-size 100 pause-threshold 50 resume-threshold 10
NOS(config-pmap-network-qos)# end
NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3
NOS(config-if-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# flowcontrol transmit on
NOS(config-if-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# flowcontrol receive on
NOS(config-if-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# service-policy input type network-qos llfc
NOS(config-if-range-eth1/1/1,1/1/2,1/1/3)# end

WRED/ECN configuration — ToR device

NOS# configure terminal
NOS(config)# random-detect wred w1
NOS(config-wred)# random-detect ecn
NOS(config-wred)# random-detect color green minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500
drop-probability 100
NOS(config-wred)# random-detect color yellow minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 500
drop-probability 100
Buffer statistics tracking

OS10 offers the Buffer Statistics Tracking (BST) feature to observe buffer usage across the switch without any impact to performance. This feature maintains separate sets of counters for buffer usage accounting:

- Ingress priority-group
- Ingress service-pool
- Ingress shared-headroom-pool
- Egress queue
- Egress service-pool

You can obtain a snapshot of the buffer statistics for the different buffer objects, such as a snapshot of all ingress priority-groups associated to a port, all egress unicast queues bound to a port, and so on.

You can enable BST at the global level. OS10 tracks buffer utilization and provides the maximum peak statistics value over a period of time and the current value of the monitored BST counter.

Use the `buffer-statistics-tracking` command in SYSTEM-QOS mode to enable BST:

```bash
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# configure system-qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# buffer-statistics-tracking
```

Clear the counter

You can choose to reset the peak buffer utilization value and determine a new peak buffer utilization value. Use the `clear qos statistics type buffer-statistics-tracking` command to clear the tracked value and to refresh this counter.

BST tracks peak buffer utilization over a period of time. At any given point in time, the peak buffer usage from the past is displayed.

For example, if you enable BST at time T0 and use the `show` command to view the peak buffer utilization value at time T1, the peak usage between T0 and T1 is displayed. If you view the peak buffer utilization again at time T2, the peak usage between T0 and T2 is displayed. However, if you clear the counter using the `clear qos statistics type buffer-statistics-tracking` command at time T3 and view the peak buffer utilization at time T4, the peak usage between T3 and T4 is displayed.

**NOTE:** When BST is enabled, if you make any configuration changes that affect the priority group or priority mapping configuration, such as removal of class map, addition of class map to policy map (nqos), and so on, be sure to clear the buffer statistics using the `clear qos statistics type buffer-statistics-tracking` command to view the actual peak buffer utilization for the current configuration.

Advantages of BST include:
Detecting microburst congestions
Monitoring buffer utilization and historical trends
Determining optimal sizes and thresholds for the ingress or egress shared buffers and headroom on a given port or queue based on real-time data

**NOTE:** BST is not supported on the S4248F-ON platforms.

After you disable BST, be sure to clear the counter using the `clear qos statistics type buffer-statistics-tracking` command.

### Port to port-pipe and MMU mapping

A port pipe handles network traffic to and from a set of front-end I/O ports. On the Z9100–ON, Z9264F–ON, and MX9116n platforms, interfaces are shared across port pipes and port pipes are shared across Memory Management Units (MMUs).

As interfaces span across port pipes, Dell EMC Networking recommends spreading ingress and egress interfaces across different port pipes for optimal performance. To find the port to port-pipe and MMU mapping, use the `show qos port-map details` command.

**Z9100–ON output example:**

```plaintext
OS10# show qos port-map details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Port Pipe</th>
<th>Ingress MMU</th>
<th>Egress MMU</th>
<th>Oper Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/16</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/18</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
View information for a single interface:

```
OS10# show qos port-map details interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

```
+-----------------+-----------------+-----------------+-----------------+----------------+
| Interface       | Port Pipe       | Ingress MMU     | Egress MMU      | Oper Status     |
| Eth 1/1/1       | 1               | 2, 3            | 0, 2            | up              |
```

**Z9264F-ON output example:**

```
OS10# show qos port-map details
```

```
+-----------------+-----------------+-----------------+-----------------+----------------+
| Interface       | Port Pipe       | Ingress MMU     | Egress MMU      | Oper Status     |
| Eth 1/1/1:1     | 0               | 0, 1            | 0, 2            | down            |
| Eth 1/1/1:2     | 1               | 2, 3            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:3     | 1               | 2, 3            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:4     | 1               | 2, 3            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:5     | 1               | 2, 3            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:6     | 1               | 2, 3            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:7     | 1               | 2, 3            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:8     | 1               | 2, 3            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:9     | 1               | 2, 3            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:10    | 0               | 0, 1            | 0, 2            | down            |
| Eth 1/1/1:11    | 0               | 0, 1            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:12    | 0               | 0, 1            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:13    | 0               | 0, 1            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:14    | 0               | 0, 1            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:15    | 0               | 0, 1            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:16    | 0               | 0, 1            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:17    | 0               | 0, 1            | 0, 2            | up              |
| Eth 1/1/1:18    | 0               | 0, 1            | 0, 2            | up              |
```

Quality of service
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Connections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17:3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17:4</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19:3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19:4</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21:1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21:3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21:4</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/23</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/31</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/32</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/33</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/34</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/35:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/35:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/35:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/35:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/37:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/37:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/37:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/37:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/39:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/39:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/39:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/39:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/43</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/44</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/45</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/46</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/47</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/48</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/49</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/51:1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/51:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/51:3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/51:4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/53</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/54</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/55</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/56</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/57:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/57:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/57:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/57:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/59</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/60</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/61</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/62</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/64</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/65</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3, 1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/66</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3, 0, 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
View information for a single interface:

```bash
OS10# show qos port-map details interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Port Pipe</th>
<th>Ingress MMU</th>
<th>Egress MMU</th>
<th>Oper Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MX9116n output example:**

```bash
OS10# show qos port-map details
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Port Pipe</th>
<th>Ingress MMU</th>
<th>Egress MMU</th>
<th>Oper Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/13</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/14</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17:1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17:3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17:4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/18:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/18:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/18:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/18:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19:1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19:3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19:4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/20:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/20:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/20:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/20:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21:1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21:3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21:4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/22:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/22:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/22:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/22:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/23:1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/23:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/23:3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/23:4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/24:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/24:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/24:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/24:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/26:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/26:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/26:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/26:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface</td>
<td>Port Pipe</td>
<td>Ingress MMU</td>
<td>Egress MMU</td>
<td>Oper Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/28:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/28:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/28:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/28:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/30:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/30:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/30:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/30:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/31:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/31:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/31:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/31:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/32:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/32:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/32:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/32:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/33:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/33:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/33:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/33:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/34:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/34:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/34:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/34:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/35</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/36</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/37</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/38</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/39</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/40</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/42:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/42:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/42:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/42:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/43:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/43:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/43:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/43:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/44:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/44:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/44:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/44:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

View information for a single interface:

```
OS10# show qos port-map details interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Port Pipe</th>
<th>Ingress MMU</th>
<th>Egress MMU</th>
<th>Oper Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**QoS commands**

**bandwidth**

Assigns a percentage of weight to the queue.

**Syntax**

`bandwidth percent value`

**Parameters**

`percent value` — Enter the percentage assignment of bandwidth to the queue, from 1 to 100.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

POLICY-MAP CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information**

If you configure this command, you cannot use the `priority` command for the class.

**Example**

```
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**buffer-statistics-tracking**

Enables or disables buffer statistics tracking feature globally.

**Syntax**

`buffer-statistics-tracking`

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

SYSTEM-QOS

**Usage Information**

The `no` form of the command disables buffer statistics tracking feature globally. After you disable BST, be sure to clear the counter using the `clear qos statistics type buffer-statistics-tracking` command.

**Example**

```
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# buffer-statistics-tracking
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

**class**

Creates a QoS class for a type of policy-map.

**Syntax**

`class class-name`

**Parameters**

`class-name` — Enter a name for the class-map. A maximum of 32 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

POLICY-MAP-QUEUEING

POLICY-MAP-QOS

POLICY-MAP-NQOS

POLICY-MAP-CP

POLICY-MAP-APPLICATION
If you define a class-map under a policy-map, the qos, queuing, or control-plane type is the same as the policy-map. You must create this map in advance. The only exception to this rule is when the policy-map type is trust, where the class type must be qos.

**Usage Information**

Example

```
OS10(conf-pmap-qos)# class c1
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

**class-map**

Creates a QoS class-map that filters traffic to match packets to the corresponding policy created for your network.

**Syntax**

```
class-map [type {qos | queuing | control-plane}] [(match-any | match-all)]
class-map-name
```

**Parameters**

- `type` — Enter a class-map type.
  - `qos` — Enter a qos type class-map.
  - `queuing` — Enter a queueing type class-map.
  - `control-plane` — Enter a control-plane type class-map.
- `match-all` — Determines how packets are evaluated when multiple match criteria exist. Enter the keyword to determine that all packets must meet the match criteria to be assigned to a class.
- `match-any` — Determines how packets are evaluated when multiple match criteria exist. Enter the keyword to determine that packets must meet at least one of the match criteria to be assigned to a class.
- `class-map-name` — Enter a class-map name. A maximum of 32 characters.

**Defaults**

- `qos` — class-map type
- `match-any` — class-map filter

**Command Mode**

CLASS-MAP-QOS

**Usage Information**

Apply match-any or match-all class-map filters to control-plane, qos, and queuing type class-maps.

Example

```
OS10(config)# class-map type qos match-all c1
OS10(config-cmap-qos)#
```

**Command History**

10.2.0E or later

**clear qos statistics**

Clears all QoS-related statistics in the system, including PFC counters.

**Syntax**

```
clear qos statistics
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

Example

```
OS10# clear qos statistics
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**clear qos statistics type**

Clears all queue counters, including PFC, for control-plane, qos, and queueing.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
clear qos statistics type {{qos | queuing | control-plane | buffer-statistics-tracking} [interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]]}
```

**Parameters**

- `qos`—Clears qos type statistics.
- `queuing`—Clears queuing type statistics.
- `control-plane`—Clears control-plane type statistics.
- `buffer-statistics-tracking`—Clears the peak buffer usage count statistics on all interfaces and service pools.

**NOTE:** This command does not clear the ingress service-pool statistics on the Z9100-ON platform.

- `interface ethernet node-id/slot/port-id [:subport]` — Clears QoS statistics for an Ethernet interface configured for qos, queuing, or control-plane.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# clear qos statistics type qos interface ethernet 1/1/5
```

**Example (control-plane)**

```
OS10# clear qos statistics type control-plane interface ethernet 1/1/7
```

**Example (queuing)**

```
OS10# clear qos statistics type queuing interface ethernet 1/1/2
```

**Example (BST)**

```
OS10# clear qos statistics type buffer-statistics-tracking
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**control-plane**

Enters CONTROL-PLANE mode.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
control-plane
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONTROL-PLANE

**Usage Information**

If you attach an access-list to the class-map type of control-plane, the access-list ignores the permit and deny keywords.

**Example (class-map)**

```
OS10(config)# class-map type control-plane c1
OS10(config-cmap-control-plane)#
```

**Example (policy-map)**

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type control-plane p1
OS10(config-pmap-control-plane)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
control-plane-buffer-size

Configures the buffer size for the CPU pool.

**Syntax**
```
control-plane-buffer-size size-of-buffer-pool
```

**Parameters**
- `size-of-buffer-pool`—Enter the buffer size in KB, from 620 KB to 900 KB.

**Default**
None

**Command Mode**
SYSTEM-QOS

**Usage Information**
This command configures the buffer size of the CPU pool. The system allocates a buffer size for the CPU pool from the total system buffer. A minimum guaranteed buffer is allocated for each of the CPU queues and the rest is available for shared usage. The size of the buffer pool varies based on the number of CPU queues and buffer usage by each queue, but it cannot be less than the aggregate of the minimum guaranteed buffer allocated for each of the CPU queues. The `no` version of this command removes the buffer size configured for the CPU pool and returns the buffer size to the default value, 620 KB.

**Example**
```
OS10(config-sys-qos)# control-plane-buffer-size 900
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.2.0 and later

flowcontrol

Enables or disables link-level flow control on an interface.

**Syntax**
```
flowcontrol [receive | transmit] [on | off]
```

**Parameters**
- `receive`—(Optional) Indicates the port can receive flow control packets from a remote device.
- `transmit`—(Optional) Indicates the local port can send flow control packets to a remote device.
- `on`—(Optional) When used with `receive`, allows the local port to receive flow control traffic. When used with `transmit`, allows the local port to send flow control traffic to the remote device.
- `off`—(Optional) When used with `receive`, ignores the flow control traffic sent to the local port. When used with `transmit`, disables the local port from sending flow control traffic to the remote device.

**Default**
Disabled (`off`)

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# flowcontrol transmit on
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

hardware deep-buffer-mode

Configures Deep Buffer mode.

**Syntax**
```
hardware deep-buffer-mode
```

**Parameters**
None

**Defaults**
Disabled

**Command Modes**
CONFIGURATION
Usage Information
Applicable only for the S4200-ON series switches. Deep Buffer mode configuration takes effect only after you save it in the startup configuration and reboot the switch. The `no` version of this command disables Deep Buffer mode.

Example
```
OS10(config)# hardware deep-buffer-mode
```

Supported Releases
10.4.3.0 or later

match
Configures match criteria for the QoS policy.

Syntax
```
```

Parameters
- `cos cos-number` — Enter a queue number for the CoS match criteria, from 0 to 7.
- `ip` — Enter the IPv4 match criteria.
- `access-group name name` — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 access-group name.
- `dscp dscp-value` — (Optional) Enter a DSCP value for L3 DSCP match criteria, from 0 to 63.
- `ecn ecn-value` — (Optional) Enter an ECN value for ECN bit match criteria, from 0 to 3.
- `precedence value` — (Optional) Enter a precedence value for L3 precedence match criteria, from 0 to 7.
- `ip-any` — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 match criteria.
- `dscp dscp-value` — (Optional) Enter a DSCP value for L3 DSCP match criteria, from 0 to 63.
- `ecn ecn-value` — (Optional) Enter an ECN value for ECN bit match criteria, from 0 to 3.
- `precedence value` — (Optional) Enter a precedence value for L3 precedence match criteria, from 0 to 7.
- `ipv6` — Enter the IPv6 match criteria.
- `access-group name name` — (Optional) Enter the IPv6 access-group name.
- `dscp dscp-value` — (Optional) Configure a DSCP value for L3 DSCP match criteria, from 0 to 63.
- `ecn ecn-value` — (Optional) Enter an ECN value for ECN bit match criteria, from 0 to 3.
- `mac access-group name name` — Enter an access-group name for the MAC access-list match criteria. A maximum of 140 characters.
- `dscp dscp-value` — Enter a DSCP value for marking the DSCP packets, from 0 to 63.
- `not` — Enter the IP or CoS to negate the match criteria.
- `vlan vlan-id` — Enter a VLAN number for VLAN match criteria, from 1 to 4093.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
CLASS-MAP

Usage Information
In a `match-any` class, you can enter multiple match criteria. In a `match-all` class, if the match case is `access-group`, no other match criteria is allowed. If you attach the access-list to `class-map type control-plane` or `qos`, the access-list (IPv4, IPv6) ignores the permit and deny keywords.

Example 1
```
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip access-group name ag1
OS10(config-cmap-qos)# match ipv6 access-group name ACLv6
```

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later
**match cos**

Matches a cost of service (CoS) value to L2 dot1p packets.

**Syntax**

```
match [not] cos cos-value
```

**Parameters**

- **cos-value** — Enter a CoS value, from 0 to 7.
- **not** — Enter not to cancel the match criteria.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Modes**

CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information**

You cannot have two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match cos 3
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**match dscp**

Configures a DSCP value as a match criteria for a class-map.

**Syntax**

```
match [not] {ip | ipv6 | ip-any} dscp [dscp-value] [ecn ecn-value]
```

**Parameters**

- **not** — (Optional) Enter to cancel a previously applied match criteria.
- **ip** — Enter to use IPv4 as the match protocol.
- **ipv6** — Enter to use IPv6 as the match protocol.
- **ip-any** — Enter to use both IPv4 and IPv6 as the match protocol.
- **dscp** — Enter a DSCP value in single numbers, comma separated, or a hyphenated range, from 0 to 63.
- **ecn** — (Optional) Enter a ECN value for ECN bit match criteria, from 0 to 3.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information**

You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement. The match-all option in a class-map does not support ip-any. Select either ip or IPv6 for the match-all criteria. If you select ip-any, you cannot select ip or ipv6 for the same filter type.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match ip-any dscp 17-20
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**match precedence**

Configures IP precedence values as a match criteria.

**Syntax**

```
match [not] {ip | ipv6 | ip-any} precedence precedence-list
```

**Parameters**

- **not** — Enter to cancel a previously applied match precedence rule.
- **ip** — Enter to use IPv4 as the match precedence rule.
- **ipv6** — Enter to use IPv6 as the match precedence rule.
- **ip-any** — Enter to use both IPv4 and IPv6 as the match precedence rule.
- **precedence** — Enter a precedence-list value, from 0 to 7.
### match queue

Configures a match criteria for a queue.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>match queue queue-number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters queue-number</td>
<td>Enter a queue number, from 0 to 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Not configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>CLASS-MAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>You can configure this command only when the class-map type is queuing. You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>OS10(conf-cmap-queuing)# match queue 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported Releases</td>
<td>10.2.0E or later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### match vlan

Configures a match criteria based on the VLAN ID number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>match vlan vlan-id</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters vlan-id</td>
<td>Enter a VLAN ID number, from 1 to 4093.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Not configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>CLASS-MAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>You cannot enter two match statements with the same filter-type. If you enter two match statements with the same filter-type, the second statement overwrites the first statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example</td>
<td>OS10(conf-cmap-qos)# match vlan 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported Releases</td>
<td>10.2.0E or later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### mtu

Calculates the buffer size allocation for matched flows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>mtu size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters size</td>
<td>Enter the size of the buffer (1500 to 9216).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>9216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1236  Quality of service
The no version of this command returns the value to the default.

### Example

```bash
OS10(conf-pmap-nqos-c)# mtu 2500
```

### Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

---

# pause

Enables a pause based on buffer limits for the port to start or stop communication to the peer.

### Syntax

```
pause [buffer-size size pause-threshold xoff-size resume-threshold xon-size]
```

### Parameters

- `buffer-size size` — (Optional) Enter the ingress buffer size used as a guaranteed buffer in KB, default values: 10G–45KB, 40G–93KB.
- `pause-threshold xoff-size` — (Optional) Enter the buffer limit for the port to start or initiate a pause to the peer in KB, default values: 10G–9KB, 40G–18KB.
- `resume-threshold xon-size` — (Optional) Enter the buffer limit for the port to stop or cancel sending a pause to the peer in KB (default values 10G–9KB, 40G–9KB).

### Default

See parameter values

### Command Mode

POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

### Usage Information

Only use this command under the network-qos policy type. Buffer-size, pause-thresholds, and resume-thresholds vary based on platform. Add the policy-map with `pause` to system-qos to service an input to enable `pause` on all ports, based on a per-port link-level Flow-Control or Priority Flow-Control enable mode. The xoff and xon threshold settings for link-level flow-control are applied on ports where all traffic classes must be mapped to a single PG. Platform-specific default values are based on MTU sizes of 9216 and cable length of 100 meters. The no version of this command returns the value to the default.

### Example

```bash
OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 25 resume-threshold 10
```

### Example (global and shared buffer)

```bash
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalPolicy1
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# class CLASS-NAME
OS10(config-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 30 resume-threshold 30
```

```bash
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalPolicy1
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# class type network-qos nqClass1
OS10(config-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 30 resume-threshold 10
```

### Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

---

# pfc-cos

Configures priority flow-control for cost of service (CoS).

### Syntax

```
pfc-cos cos-value
```

### Parameters

- `cos-value` — Enter a single, comma-delimited, or hyphenated range of CoS values for priority flow-control to enable, from 0 to 7.

**NOTE:** The range 0-7 is invalid. All other ranges, including 0-6 and 1-7 are valid.

### Default

Not configured
### Command Mode
POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

### Usage Information
To configure link-level flow-control, do not configure `pfc-cos` for the matched class for this policy. Add the policy-map with the `pfc-cos` configuration to `system-qos` to service an input to enable priority flow-control behavior on all ports, based on a per-port Priority Flow-Control Enable mode. Add the policy-map with the `pfc-cos` configuration to interface configurations to service at input and enable Priority Flow-Control on that particular port, based on the port's Priority Flow-Control Enable mode. If you configure 40G to 10G mode on interfaces and `pause (no drop)` is enabled on `system-qos`, all queues may or may not drop traffic based on the availability of buffers. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

### Example
```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 0-2
```

### Example (global buffer/shared buffer)
```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalpolicy1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# class CLASS-NAME
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 25 resume-threshold 10
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pfc-cos 0-2
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# queue-limit 140
```

### Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

---

### pfc-max-buffer-size

Configures the maximum buffer size for priority flow-control enabled flows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>pfc-max-buffer-size max-buffer-size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>max-buffer-size — Enter the maximum buffer size in KB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>SYSTEM-QOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Usage Information
This command configures the maximum size of the lossless buffer pool. The `no` version of this command removes the maximum buffer size limit.

### Example
```
OS10(config-sys-qos)# pfc-max-buffer-size 2000
```

### Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later

---

### pfc-shared-buffer-size

Changes the shared buffers size limit for priority flow-control enabled flows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>pfc-shared-buffer-size buffer-size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>buffer-size — Enter the size of the priority flow-control buffer in KB, from 0 to 8911.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>832 KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>SYSTEM-QOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Usage Information
The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

### Example
```
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# pfc-shared-buffer-size 2000
```

### Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later
**pfc-shared-headroom-buffer-size**

Configures the shared headroom size for absorbing the packets after pause frames generate.

**NOTE:** This command is available only on the following platforms:
- S5212F-ON, S5224F-ON, S5232F-ON, S5248F-ON, S5296F-ON
- Z9100-ON
- Z9264F-ON

**Syntax**
```
pfc-shared-headroom-buffer-size headroom-buffer-size
```

**Parameters**
- `headroom-buffer-size` — Enter the size of the priority flow-control headroom buffer in KB, from 1 to 3399.

**Default**
1024 KB

**Command Mode**
SYSTEM-QOS

**Usage Information**
All PFC-enabled priority groups can use the shared headroom space. Headroom is the buffer space that absorbs the incoming packets after the PFC frames reach the sender. After the threshold is reached, PFC frames generate towards the sender. The packets sent by the sender after the PFC frames generate are absorbed into the Headroom buffer. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# pfc-shared-headroom-buffer-size 2000
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.0E(R1) or later

**police**

Configures traffic policing on incoming traffic.

**Syntax**
```
police {cir committed-rate [bc committed-burst-size]} {pir peak-rate [be peak-burst-size]}
```

**Parameters**
- `cir committed-rate` — Enter a committed rate value in kilo bits per second, from 0 to 4000000.
- `bc committed-burst-size` — (Optional) Enter the committed burst size in packets for control plane policing and in KB for data packets, from 16 to 200000.
- `pir peak-rate` — Enter a peak-rate value in kilo bits per second, from 0 to 40000000.
- `be peak-burst-size` — (Optional) Enter a peak burst size in kilo bytes, from 16 to 200000.

**Defaults**
- `bc committed-burst-size` value is 200 KB for control plane and 100 KB for all other class-map types
- `be peak-burst-size` value is 200 KB for control plane and 100 KB for all other class-map types

**Command Mode**
POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information**
If you do not provide the peak-rate `pir` values, the committed-rate `cir` values are taken as the `pir` values. Only the ingress QoS policy type supports this command. For control-plane policing, the rate values are in pps.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# police cir 5 bc 30 pir 20 be 40
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later
**policy-map**

Enters QoS POLICY-MAP mode and creates or modifies a QoS policy-map.

**Syntax**

```
policy-map policy-map-name [type {qos | queuing | control-plane | application | network-qos }]
```

**Parameters**

- `policy-map-name` — Enter a class name for the policy-map. A maximum of 32 characters.
- `type` — Enter the policy-map type.
  - `qos` — Create a qos policy-map type.
  - `queuing` — Create a queuing policy-map type.
  - `control-plane` — Create a control-plane policy-map type.
  - `application` — Create an application policy-map type.
  - `network-qos` — Create a network-qos policy-map type.

**Defaults**

`qos = class-map type and match-any = class-map filter`

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command deletes a policy-map.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# policy-map p1
```

**Example (Queuing)**

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing p1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**priority**

Sets the scheduler as a strict priority.

**Syntax**

```
priority
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

WDRR — when priority is mentioned, it moves to SP with default level 1.

**Command Mode**

POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information**

If you use this command, bandwidth is not allowed. Only the egress QoS policy type supports this command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# priority
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**priority-flow-control mode**

Enables or disables Priority Flow-Control mode on an interface.

**Syntax**

```
priority-flow-control mode [on]
```

**Parameters**

- `on` — (Optional) Enables Priority Flow-Control mode.

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE
Usage Information
Before enabling priority flow-control on an interface, verify a matching network-qos type policy is configured with the pfc-cos value for an interface. Use this command to disable priority flow-control if you are not using a network-qos type policy for an interface. The no version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# priority-flow-control mode on

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

qos-group dot1p
Configures a dot1p trust map to the traffic class.

Syntax
qos-group tc-list [dot1p values]

Parameters
- qos-group tc-list — Enter the traffic single value class ID, from 0 to 7.
- dot1p values — (Optional) Enter either single, comma-delimited, or a hyphenated range of dot1p values, from 0 to 7.

Default
0

Command Mode
TRUST-MAP

Usage Information
If the trust map does not define dot1p values to any traffic class, those flows map to the default traffic class 0. If some of the dot1p values are already mapped to an existing traffic class, you see an error. You must have a 1:1 dot1p-to-traffic class mapping for PFC-enabled CoS values. You must also have a common dot1p trust map for all interfaces using DCB. The no version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example
OS10(conf-tmap-dot1p-qos)# qos-group 5 dot1p 5

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

qos-group dscp
Configures a DSCP trust map to the traffic class.

Syntax
qos-group tc-list [dscp values]

Parameters
- qos-group tc-list — Enter the traffic single value class ID, from 0 to 7.
- dscp values — (Optional) Enter either single, comma-delimited, or a hyphenated range of DSCP values, from 0 to 63.

Default
0

Command Mode
TRUST-MAP

Usage Information
If the trust map does not define DSCP values to any traffic class, those flows map to the default traffic class 0. If some of the DSCP values are already mapped to an existing traffic class, you will see an error. The no version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example
OS10(conf-tmap-dscp-qos)# qos-group 5 dscp 42

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later
**qos-map traffic-class**

Creates a user-defined trust map for queue mapping.

**Syntax**

```
qos-map traffic-class map-name
```

**Parameters**

- `map-name` — Enter the name of the queue trust map. A maximum of 32 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

`CONFIGURATION`

**Usage Information**

If applied on the interface or system level, the traffic class routes all traffic to the mapped queue. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**

OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class queue-map1
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 1 qos-group 5
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 2 qos-group 6
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 3 qos-group 7
OS10(config-qos-map)#

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

**qos-rate-adjust**

Configures additional number of data bytes to add to overhead fields per frame for rate calculations.

**Syntax**

```
qos-rate-adjust [value-of-adjust]
```

**Parameters**

- `value-of-adjust` — Number of bytes to add to overhead fields in each frame, from 1 to 31.

**Default**

0

**Command Mode**

`CONFIGURATION`

**Usage Information**

The `no` form of this command removes the rate adjustment configuration and is the same as using the `qos-rate-adjust 0` command.

**Example**

OS10(config)# qos-rate-adjust 10

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

**queue-limit**

Configures static or dynamic shared buffer thresholds.

**Syntax**

```
queue-limit {queue-len value | thresh-mode [dynamic threshold-alpha-value | static threshold-value]}
```

**Parameters**

- `queue-len value` — Enter the guaranteed size for the queue, from 0 to 8911.
  - 45 KB (10G)/111 KB (40G) if the queue is priority flow control enabled
  - 2 KB (10G)/8 KB (40G) if the queue is lossy/link-level flow control
  - If this is a priority flow-control queue, this configuration is invalid
  - Only supported for POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP (pmap-c-queue) mode
- `thresh-mode` — (Optional) Buffer threshold mode.
- `dynamic threshold-alpha-value` — (Optional) Enter the value indexes to calculate the shared threshold to the enabled dynamic shared buffer threshold, from 0 to 10. Defaults:
  - $0 = 1/128$
- $1 = 1/64$
- $2 = 1/32$
- $3 = 1/16$
- $4 = 1/8$
- $5 = 1/4$
- $6 = 1/2$
- $7 = 1$
- $8 = 2$
- $9 = 4$
- $10 = 8$

- **static thresh-value** — (Optional) Enter the static shared buffer threshold value in Bytes, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information**
Use the `queue-len` value parameter to set the minimum guaranteed queue length for a queue. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**
```plaintext
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos nqGlobalpolicy1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# class type network-qos nqclass1
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# pause buffer-size 45 pause-threshold 30 resume-threshold 10
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos-c)# queue-limit 150
```

**Example (queue)**
```plaintext
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing pmap1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cmap1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# queue-limit queue-len 100
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# queue-limit thresh-mode static 50
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

### queue bandwidth

Configures a bandwidth for a given queue on interface.

**Syntax**
```plaintext
queue queue-number bandwidth bandwidth-percentage
```

**Parameters**
- **queue-number** — Enter the queue number.
- **bandwidth-percentage** — Enter the percentage of bandwidth.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

**Usage Information**
The `no` version of this command removes the bandwidth from the queue.

**Example**
None

**Supported Releases**
10.4.0E(R1) or later

### queue qos-group

Configures a dot1p traffic class to a queue.

**Syntax**
```plaintext
queue number [qos-group dot1p-values]
```
Parameters

- `queue number` — Enter the traffic single value queue ID, from 0 to 7.
- `qos-group dot1p-values` — (Optional) Enter either single, comma-delimited, or a hyphenated range of dot1p values, from 0 to 7.

Default

0

Command Mode

TRUST-MAP

Usage Information

If the trust map does not define traffic class values to a queue, those flows map to the default queue 0. If some of the traffic class values are already mapped to an existing queue, you see an error. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(conf-tmap-tc-queue-qos)# queue 2 qos-group 5
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

queue qos-group (Z9332F-ON)

Configure mapping for different traffic class types to different queues.

Syntax

```
queue number qos-group traffic-class-number type {unicast | multicast}
```

Parameters

- `queue number` — Enter the traffic single value queue ID, from 0 to 7. Multicast Queue ranges from 0 to 2.
- `qos-group traffic-class-number` — Enter the traffic class number, either single, comma-delimited, or hyphenated-range
- `type unicast | multicast` — Select either a unicast or multicast queue type

Default

NA

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION (config-qos-map)

Usage Information

The command applies to Z9332F-ON. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

Example

```
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 2 qos-group 2-5 type unicast
```

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

Random-detect (interface)

Assigns a WRED profile to the specified interface.

Syntax

```
random-detect wred-profile
```

Parameters

- `wred-profile` — Enter the name of an existing WRED profile.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

INTERFACE

Usage Information

The `no` version of this command removes the WRED profile from the interface.

Example

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# random-detect test_wred
```

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later
random-detect (queue)

Assigns a WRED profile to the specified queue.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
random-detect wred-profile-name
```

**Parameters**

- `wred-profile-name` — Enter the name of an existing WRED profile.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

PMAP-C-QUE

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the WRED profile from the queue.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing p1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class c1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# random-detect test_wred
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

random-detect color

Configures the threshold of WRED profile for available colors.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
random-detect color color-name minimum-threshold minimum-value maximum-threshold maximum-value drop-probability drop-rate
```

**Parameters**

- `color-name` — Enter the color of drop precedence for the WRED profile. The available options are green, yellow, and red.
- `minimum-value` — Enter the minimum threshold value for the specified color, from 1 to 12480.
- `maximum-value` — Enter the maximum threshold value for the specified color, from 1 to 12480.
- `drop-rate` — Enter the rate of drop precedence in percentage, from 0 to 100.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

WRED CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the WRED profile.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# wred test_wred
OS10(config-wred)# random-detect color green minimum-threshold 100 maximum-threshold 300 drop-probability 40
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

random-detect ecn

Enables explicit congestion notification (ECN) for the WRED profile.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
random-detect ecn
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

WRED CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables ECN.
random-detect ecn

Enables ECN for the system globally.

**Syntax**

```
random-detect ecn
```

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

SYSTEM-QOS

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables ECN globally.

**Example**

```
applicableOS10(config)# system-qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# random-detect ecn
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

random-detect pool

Assigns a WRED profile to the specified global buffer pool.

**Syntax**

```
random-detect pool pool-value wred-profile-name
```

**Parameters**

- `pool-value` — Enter the pool value, from 0 to 1.
- `wred-profile-name` — Enter the name of an existing WRED profile.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

SYSTEM-QOS

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the WRED profile from the interface.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# random-detect pool 0 test_wred
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R1) or later

random-detect weight

Configures the exponential weight value used to calculate the average queue depth for the WRED profile.

**Syntax**

```
random-detect weight weight-value
```

**Parameters**

- `weight-value` — Enter a value for the weight, from 1 to 15.

**Default**

Not configured
Command Mode | WRED CONFIGURATION
---|---
Usage Information | The `no` version of this command removes the weight factor from the WRED profile.
Example | OS10(config)# wred test_wred
          | OS10(config-wred)# random-detect weight 10
Supported Releases | 10.4.0E(R1) or later

**service-policy**

Configures the input and output service policies.

**Syntax**

```
service-policy {input | output} [type {qos | queuing | network-qos}] policy-map-name
```

**Parameters**

- `input` — Enter to assign a QoS policy to the interface input.
- `output` — Enter to assign a QoS policy to the interface output.
- `qos` — Enter to assign a qos type policy-map.
- `queuing` — Enter to assign the queuing type policy-map.
- `network-qos` — Enter to assign the network-qos type policy-map.
- `policy-map-name` — Enter the policy-map name. A maximum of 32 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode** | INTERFACE
---|---

**Usage Information**

Attach only one policy-map to the interface input and output for each `qos` and `queuing` policy-map type. You can attach four service-policies to the system QoS — one each for `qos`, `queueing`, and `network-qos` type policy-maps. When you configure interface-level policies and system-level policies, the interface-level policy takes precedence over the system-level policy.

**Example** | OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/7)# service-policy input type qos pl

**Supported Releases** | 10.2.0E or later

**set cos**

Sets a cost of service (CoS) value to mark L2 802.1p (dot1p) packets.

**Syntax**

```
set cos cos-value
```

**Parameters**

- `cos-value` — Enter a CoS value, from 0 to 7.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode** | POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP
---|---

**Usage Information**

You cannot enter two set statements with the same action-type. If you enter two set statements with the same action-type, the second statement overwrites the first. When class-map type is `qos`, the qos-group corresponds to data queues 0 to 7.

**Example** | OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set cos 6

**Supported Releases** | 10.2.0E or later
set dscp

Sets the drop precedence for incoming packets based on their DSCP value and color map profile.

Syntax

set dscp  dscp-value [color {red | yellow}]

Parameters

- dscp-value — Enter a DSCP value, from 0 to 63.
- color — (Optional) — Enter to apply a color map profile.
- red — (Optional) Enter to mark the packets to drop.
- yellow — (Optional) Enter to mark the packets to deliver to the egress queue.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information
This command supports only QoS ingress policy type. Packets marked as color yellow deliver to the egress queue, then the egress queue transmits the packets with the available bandwidth. If bandwidth is not available, the packets drop. All packets marked as color red drop. When class-map type is qos, the qos-group corresponds to data queues 0 to 7.

Example

OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set dscp 10

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

set qos-group

Configures marking for the QoS-group queues.

Syntax

set qos-group  queue-number

Parameters

- queue-number — Enter a queue number, from 0 to 7.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information
This command supports only the qos or control-plane ingress policy type. When the class-map type is control-plane, the qos-group corresponds to CPU queues 0 to 11. When the class-map type is qos, the qos-group corresponds to data queues 0 to 7.

Example

OS10(conf-pmap-c-qos)# set qos-group 7

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

shape

Shapes the outgoing traffic rate.

Syntax

shape (min {kbps | mbps | pps} min-value [burst-size]) {max {kbps | mbps | pps} max-value [max-burst-size]}

Parameters

- min — Enter the minimum committed rate in unit in kbps, mbps, or pps.
- kbps — Enter the committed rate unit in kilobits per second, from 0 to 40000000.
- mbps — Enter the committed rate unit in megabits per second, from 0 to 40000.
- pps — Enter the committed rate unit in packets per second, from 1 to 268000000.
- burst-size — Enter the burst size in kilobits per packet, from 0 to 10000 or 1 to 1073000.
- max — Enter the maximum peak rate in kbps, mbps, or pps.
- max-burst-size — Enter the burst size in kilobits per packets, from 0 to 10000 or 1 to 1073000.
Default: Maximum burst size is 50 kb or 200 packets

Command Mode: POLICY-MAP-CLASS-MAP

Usage Information: This command only supports the ingress QoS policy type. You must enter both the minimum and maximum values. If you enter the rate value in pps, the burst provided is in packets. If you enter the rate in kbps or mbps, the burst is provided in kb. If you enter the minimum rate in pps, you must also enter the maximum rate in pps.

Example:
```
OS10(conf-pmap-c-que)# shape min kbps 11 max kbps 44
```

Supported Releases: 10.2.0E or later

**show class-map**

Displays configuration details of all existing class-maps.

**Syntax**
```
show class-map [type {control-plane | qos | queuing | network-qos} class-map-name]
```

**Parameters**
- `type` — Enter the policy-map type — `qos`, `queuing`, or `control-plane`.
- `qos` — Displays all policy-maps of `qos` type.
- `queuing` — Displays all policy-maps of `queuing` type.
- `network-qos` — Displays all policy-maps of `network-qos` type.
- `control-plane` — Displays all policy-maps of `control-plane` type.
- `class-map-name` — Displays the QoS class-map name.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
This command displays all class-maps of `qos`, `queuing`, `network-qos`, or `control-plane` type. The `class-map-name` parameter displays all details of a configured class-map name.

**Example**
```
OS10# show class-map type qos c1
Class-map (qos):  c1 (match-all)
  Match(not):  ip-any dscp 10
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

**show control-plane buffers**

Displays the pool type, reserved buffer size, and the maximum threshold value for each of the CPU queues.

**Syntax**
```
show control-plane buffers
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
None

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10# show control-plane buffers
queue-number  pool-type   rsvd-buf-size   threshold-mode   threshold-value
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
0             lossy        1664           static           
20800         lossy        1664           static           
1             lossy        1664           static           
```

Quality of service 1249
show control-plane buffer-stats

Displays the control plane buffer statistics for each of the CPU queues.

Syntax
show control-plane buffer-stats

Parameters
None

Default
A predefined default profile exists.

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage
None

Example
OS10# show control-plane buffer-stats
Queue TX TX Used reserved Used
shared pckts bytes buffers
------------------------------------------------------------------------
0 0 0 0

10.4.2 and later
show control-plane info

Displays control-plane queue mapping and rate limits.

Supported Releases
10.4.2 and later

Syntax
show control-plane info

Parameters
None

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
Monitors statistics for the control-plane and to troubleshoot CoPP.

Example

OS10# show control-plane info
Queue  Min Rate Limit(in pps) Max Rate Limit(in pps)   Protocols
0      600                   600                      ISCSI UNKNOWN
0
1      1000                  1000                     SFLOW
### show control-plane statistics

Displays counters of all the CPU queue statistics.

#### Syntax

```plaintext
show control-plane statistics
```

#### Parameters

**None**

#### Default

Not configured

#### Command Mode

EXEC

#### Usage Information

None

#### Example

```
OS10# show control-plane statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Queue</th>
<th>Packets</th>
<th>Bytes</th>
<th>Dropped Packets</th>
<th>Dropped Bytes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
show hardware deep-buffer-mode

Displays the status of Deep buffer mode in the current and next boot of the switch.

Syntax
show hardware deep-buffer-mode

Parameters
None

Defaults
Not configured

Command Modes
EXEC

Usage Information
Applicable only for the S4200-ON series switches.

Example
Example: default setting

```
OS10# show hardware deep-buffer-mode
Deep Buffer Mode Configuration Status
-------------------------------------------
Current-boot Settings : Disabled
Next-boot Settings    : Disabled
```

Example: saved to startup configuration

```
OS10# show hardware deep-buffer-mode
Deep Buffer Mode Configuration Status
-------------------------------------------
Current-boot Settings : Disabled
Next-boot Settings    : Enabled
```

Example: switch reloaded

```
OS10# show hardware deep-buffer-mode
Deep Buffer Mode Configuration Status
-------------------------------------------
Current-boot Settings : Enabled
Next-boot Settings    : Enabled
```

show interface priority-flow-control

Displays the priority flow-control, operational status, CoS bitmap, and statistics per port.

Syntax
show interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] priority-flow-control [details]

Parameters
details — (Optional) Displays all priority flow control information for an interface.

Defaults
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None
show qos interface

Displays the QoS configuration applied to a specific interface.

Syntax

```
show qos interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]
```

Parameters

- `node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

```
OS10# show qos interface ethernet 1/1/10
Ethernet 1/1/10
  unknown-unicast-storm-control : 100 pps
  multicast-storm-control : 200 pps
  broadcast-storm-control : Disabled
  flow-control-rx: Enabled
  flow-control-tx: Disabled
  Service-policy (Input)(qos): p1
```

show policy-map

Displays information on all existing policy-maps.

Syntax

```
show policy-map type {control-plane | qos | queuing | network-qos}]
[policy-map-name]
```

Parameters

- `type` — Enter the policy-map type — qos, queuing, or control-plane.
- `qos` — Displays all policy-maps of qos type.
- `queuing` — Displays all policy-maps configured of queuing type.
- `network-qos` — Displays all policy-maps configured of network-qos type.
- `control-plane` — Displays all policy-maps of control-plane type.
- `policy-map-name` — Displays the QoS policy-map name details.

Default

Not configured


**show qos control-plane**

Displays the QoS configuration applied to the control-plane.

**Syntax**
show qos control-plane

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
Monitors statistics for the control-plane and troubleshoots CoPP.

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos control-plane
Service-policy (Input): p1
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

**show qos egress buffers interface**

Displays egress buffer configurations.

**Syntax**
show qos egress buffers interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]

**Parameters**

- **interface** — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- **node/slot/port[:subport]** — (Optional) Enter the port information.

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos egress buffers interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
queue-number pool-type rsvd-buf-size threshold-mode threshold-value
-----------------------------------------------
0      lossy  1664        dynamic          8
1      lossy  1664        dynamic          8
2      lossy  1664        dynamic          8
3      lossless 0          static        12479488
4      lossy  1664        dynamic          8
5      lossy  1664        dynamic          8
6      lossy  1664        dynamic          8
7      lossy  1664        dynamic          8
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later
show qos egress buffer-statistics-tracking

Displays egress queue-level peak buffer usage count in bytes for queues on a given interface.

**Syntax**

```
show qos egress buffer-statistics-tracking interface ethernet [node/slot/port] [[mcast | ucast] queue {all | [0-7]}] [detail]
```

**Parameters**

- **node/slot/port**—Enter the port information.
- **[[mcast | ucast] queue {all | [0-7]}]**—Enter the mcast or ucast keyword to view the egress queue peak buffer utilization for multicast or unicast queues respectively. Enter the all keyword to specify all queues, or enter the queue number.
- **detail**—Displays per MMU instance-level statistics in platforms with multiple MMU instances such as the Z9100-ON series, Z9200-ON series, and MX9116n.

**Default**

Not applicable

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos egress buffer-statistics-tracking interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
QType       Queue     Total buffers
            peak count
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Unicast      0         0
Unicast      1         0
Unicast      2         0
Unicast      3         0
Unicast      4         0
Unicast      5         0
Unicast      6         0
Unicast      7         0
Multicast    0         0
Multicast    1         0
Multicast    2         0
Multicast    3         0
Multicast    4         0
Multicast    5         0
Multicast    6         0
Multicast    7         0
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

show qos egress buffer-stats interface

Displays the buffers statistics for the egress interface.

**Syntax**

```
show qos egress buffer-stats interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]] [detail]
```

**Parameters**

- **interface**—(Optional) Enter the interface type.
- **node/slot/port[:subport]**—(Optional) Enter the port information.
- **detail**—Displays per MMU egress buffer statistics in platforms with multiple MMU instances such as Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON, and MX9116n.

**Default**

Not configured
**Command Mode**  
EXEC

**Usage Information**  
None

**Example**  
```
OS10# show qos egress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
Queue  TX  TX  Used reserved  Used shared
      pckts bytes buffers          buffers
------------------------------------------------------
0    0    0    0              0
1    0    0    0              0
2    0    0    0              0
3    0    0    0              0
4    0    0    0              0
5    0    0    0              0
6    0    0    0              0
7    0    0    0              0
OS10#
```

**Supported Releases**  
10.3.0E or later

### show qos headroom-pool buffer-statistics-tracking

Displays headroom-pool level peak buffer usage count in bytes.

**Syntax**  
```
show qos headroom-pool buffer-statistics-tracking [detail]
```

**Parameters**  
- **detail**—Displays headroom-pool statistics per memory management unit (MMU) instance in platforms with multiple MMU instances such as the Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON, and MX9116n.

**Default**  
Not configured

**Command Mode**  
EXEC

**Usage Information**  
Supported platforms include Z9100-ON series, Z9200-ON series, S5200-ON series, and MX9116n.

**Example**  
```
OS10# show qos headroom-pool buffer-statistics-tracking
Headroom Pool Buffers-Usage
--------------- ---------------
0              0              0
1              0              0
2              0              0
3              0              0
```

**Supported Releases**  
10.4.3.0 or later

### show qos ingress buffers interface

Displays interface buffer configurations.

**Syntax**  
```
show qos ingress buffers interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]]
```

**Parameters**  
- **interface** — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- **node/slot/port[:subport]** — (Optional) Enter the port information.

**Default**  
Not configured

**Command Mode**  
EXEC

**Usage Information**  
None
show qos ingress buffer-statistics-tracking

Displays ingress priority group level peak buffer usage count in bytes for the given priority group on a given interface.

**Syntax**

```
show qos ingress buffer-statistics-tracking interface ethernet [node/slot/port] [priority-group {0-7}] [detail]
```

**Parameters**

- `node/slot/port`—Enter the port information.
- `[priority-group {0-7}]`—Enter the `priority-group` keyword, followed by the group number.
- `detail`—Displays per MMU instance-level statistics in platforms with multiple MMU instances such as the Z9100-ON series, Z9200-ON series, and MX9116n.

**Default**

Not applicable

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

When BST is enabled, if you make any configuration changes that affect the priority group or priority mapping configuration, such as removal of class map, addition of class map to policy map (nqos), and so on, be sure to clear the buffer statistics using the `clear qos statistics type buffer-statistics-tracking` command to view the actual peak buffer utilization for the current configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos ingress buffer-statistics-tracking interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
Priority Peak shared Peak HDRM
        buffers buffers
----------------------------------
0      0            0
1      0            0
2      0            0
3      0            0
4      0            0
5      0            0
```
show qos ingress buffer-stats interface

Displays the buffers statistics for the ingress interface.

**Syntax**

```
show qos ingress buffer-stats interface [interface node/slot/port[:subport]] [detail]
```

**Parameters**

- `interface` — (Optional) Enter the interface type.
- `node/slot/port[:subport]` — (Optional) Enter the port information.
- `detail` — (Optional) Displays per MMU instance level statistics in platforms with multiple MMU instances such as the Z9100-ON series, Z9200-ON series, and MX9116n.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# show qos ingress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/15
Interface : ethernet1/1/15
Speed : 10G
Priority Used reserved     Used shared  Used HDRM
Group   buffers           buffers      buffers
------------------------------------------------
0         9360              681824       35984
1         0                 0            0
2         0                 0            0
3         0                 0            0
4         0                 0            0
5         0                 0            0
6         0                 0            0
7         0                 0            0
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

show qos maps

Displays the active system trust map.

**Syntax**

```
show qos maps type {tc-queue | trust-map-dot1p | trust-map dscp} trust-map-name
```

**Parameters**

- `dot1p` — Enter to view the dot1p trust map.
- `dscp` — Enter to view the DSCP trust map.
- `tc-queue` — Enter to view the traffic class to queue map.
- `trust-map` — Enter the name of the trust map.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None
OS10# show qos maps type tc-queue queue-map1
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: queue-map1
Queue   Traffic-Class
------- ------------
1        5
2        6
3        7
OS10# show qos maps type trust-map-dot1p dot1p-trustmap1
DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : dot1p-trustmap1
Traffic-Class  DOT1P Priority
---------------  --------------
0                 2
1                 3
2                 4
3                 5
4                 6
5                 7
6                 1
OS10# show qos maps type trust-map-dscp dscp-trustmap1
DSCP Priority to Traffic-Class Map  : dscp-trustmap1
Traffic-Class  DSCP Priority
----------------------  ----------
0                   8-15
2                   16-23
1                   0-7
OS10# show qos maps
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: queue-map1
Queue   Traffic-Class
------- ------------
1        5
2        6
3        7
DOT1P Priority to Traffic-Class Map : dot1p-trustmap1
Traffic-Class  DOT1P Priority
---------------  --------------
0                 2
1                 3
2                 4
3                 5
4                 6
5                 7
6                 1
DSCP Priority to Traffic-Class Map  : dscp-trustmap1
Traffic-Class  DSCP Priority
----------------------  ----------
0                   8-15
2                   16-23
1                   0-7
Default Dot1p Priority to Traffic-Class Map
Traffic-Class  DOT1P Priority
---------------  --------------
0                 1
1                 0
2                 2
3                 3
4                 4
5                 5
6                 6
7                 7
Default Dscp Priority to Traffic-Class Map
Traffic-Class  DSCP Priority
----------------------  ----------
0                   0-7
1                   8-15
2                   16-23
3                   24-31
4                   32-39
5                   40-47

Example (dot1p)
### Default Traffic-Class to Queue Map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Traffic-Class</th>
<th>Queue number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example (dscp)**

```bash
OS10# show qos trust-map dscp new-dscp-map
new-dscp-map
qos-group   Dscp
Id
-------------------
0           0-7
1           8-15
2           16-23
3           24-31
4           32-39
5           40-47
6           48-55
7           56-63
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

### show qos maps (Z9332F-ON)

Displays the QoS maps configuration of the dot1p-to-traffic class, DSCP-to-traffic class, and traffic-class to queue mapping in the device.

**Syntax**

```bash
show qos maps type tc-queue
```

**Parameters**

- `qos` — Enter to view either an ingress or egress QoS configuration
- `maps` — Enter to view QoS mapping information
- `type` — (Optional) Enter to view QoS map types
- `tc-queue` — Enter to view the traffic class-to-queue map

**Default**

NA

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

The command applies to the Z9332F-ON only. The command provides priority-to-traffic-class and traffic-class-to-queue mapping, both default and user configured. The `Type` column displays the queue type corresponding to the traffic-class-to-queue map entry. For platforms other than Z9332F-ON, the `Both` displays in the `Type` column to indicate that the mapping applies to both unicast and multicast queues.

**Example**

```bash
show qos maps type tc-queue
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: sundar
Queue  Traffic-Class  Type
-------------------
2      2-5            Unicast
0-2    0              Multicast
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0 or later
**show qos port-map details**

Displays port to port pipe and MMU mapping.

**Syntax**

```
show qos port-map details [interface interface-type]
```

**Parameters**

- `interface interface-type` — (Optional) Enter the keyword `interface` and the interface type.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

On the Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON, and MX9116n platforms, interfaces are shared across port pipes and port pipes are shared across Memory Management Units (MMUs). As interfaces span port pipes, Dell EMC Networking recommends using interfaces from same port pipes for both ingress and egress for optimal performance. To find the port to port-pipe and MMU mapping, use the `show qos port-map details` command.

**Example**

Z9100-ON switch:

```plaintext
OS10# show qos port-map details
+-----------------+-------+-----------+---------+-------+-----+
| Interface       | Port Pipe | Ingress MMU | Egress MMU | Oper Status |
+-----------------+-------+-----------+---------+-------+-----+
| Eth 1/1/1       | 1     | 2, 3      | 0, 2     | up    |
| Eth 1/1/2       | 1     | 2, 3      | 0, 2     | up    |
| Eth 1/1/3       | 1     | 2, 3      | 0, 2     | up    |
| Eth 1/1/4       | 1     | 2, 3      | 0, 2     | up    |
| Eth 1/1/5       | 2     | 2, 3      | 1, 3     | up    |
| Eth 1/1/6       | 2     | 2, 3      | 1, 3     | up    |
| Eth 1/1/7       | 2     | 2, 3      | 1, 3     | up    |
| Eth 1/1/8       | 2     | 2, 3      | 1, 3     | up    |
| Eth 1/1/9       | 1     | 2, 3      | 0, 2     | up    |
| Eth 1/1/10      | 1     | 2, 3      | 0, 2     | up    |
| Eth 1/1/11      | 1     | 2, 3      | 0, 2     | up    |
| Eth 1/1/12      | 1     | 2, 3      | 0, 2     | up    |
| Eth 1/1/13      | 2     | 2, 3      | 1, 3     | down  |
| Eth 1/1/14      | 2     | 2, 3      | 1, 3     | down  |
| Eth 1/1/15      | 2     | 2, 3      | 1, 3     | down  |
| Eth 1/1/16      | 2     | 2, 3      | 1, 3     | down  |
| Eth 1/1/17      | 3     | 0, 1      | 1, 3     | down  |
| Eth 1/1/18      | 3     | 0, 1      | 1, 3     | down  |
| Eth 1/1/19      | 3     | 0, 1      | 1, 3     | down  |
| Eth 1/1/20      | 3     | 0, 1      | 1, 3     | down  |
| Eth 1/1/21      | 0     | 0, 1      | 0, 2     | down  |
| Eth 1/1/22      | 0     | 0, 1      | 0, 2     | down  |
1262  Quality of service
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Port Pipe</th>
<th>Ingress MMU</th>
<th>Egress MMU</th>
<th>Oper Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**View information for a single interface:**

OS10# show qos port-map details interface ethernet 1/1/1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Port Pipe</th>
<th>Ingress MMU</th>
<th>Egress MMU</th>
<th>Oper Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Z9264F-ON switch:**

OS10# show qos port-map details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Port Pipe</th>
<th>Ingress MMU</th>
<th>Egress MMU</th>
<th>Oper Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/1:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/3:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/3:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/3:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/3:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/5:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/5:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/5:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/5:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/9:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/9:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/9:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/9:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/11:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/11:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/11:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/11:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/11:5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/13:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/13:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/13:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Value</td>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19:1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19:3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19:4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21:1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21:3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21:4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/23</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/31:1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/31:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/31:3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/32</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/33</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/34</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/35:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/35:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/35:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/35:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/37:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/37:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/37:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/37:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/39:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/39:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/39:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/39:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/43</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/44</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/45</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/46</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/47</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/48</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/49</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/51:1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/51:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/51:3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/51:4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/53</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/54</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/55</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/56</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/57:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/57:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/57:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/57:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/59</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/60</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/61</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/62</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/63</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/64</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/65</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/66</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
View information for a single interface:

```
OS10# show qos port-map details interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

```
+----------------+-----------------+----------------+-----------------+--------+
| Interface       | Port Pipe       | Ingress MMU     | Egress MMU      | Oper Status |
| Eth 1/1/1:1     | 0               | 0, 1            | 0, 2            | up       |
```

MX9116n fabric engine:

```
OS10# show qos port-map details
```

```
+----------------+-----------------+----------------+-----------------+--------+
| Interface       | Port Pipe       | Ingress MMU     | Egress MMU      | Oper Status |
| Eth 1/1/1       | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/2       | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/3       | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/4       | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/5       | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/6       | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/7       | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/8       | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/9       | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/10      | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/11      | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/12      | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/13      | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/14      | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/15      | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/16      | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/17:1    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/17:2    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/17:3    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/17:4    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/18:1    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/18:2    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/18:3    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/18:4    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/19:1    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/19:2    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/19:3    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/19:4    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/20:1    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/20:2    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/20:3    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/20:4    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/21:1    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/21:2    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/21:3    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/21:4    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/22:1    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/22:2    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/22:3    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/22:4    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/23:1    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/23:2    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/23:3    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/23:4    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/24:1    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/24:2    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/24:3    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/24:4    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/25:1    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/25:2    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/25:3    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/25:4    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/26:1    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/26:2    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/26:3    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |
| Eth 1/1/26:4    | 3               | 0, 1            | 1, 3            | down    |

Quality of service 1265
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Port Pipe</th>
<th>Ingress MMU</th>
<th>Egress MMU</th>
<th>Oper Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/26:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/27:4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/28:1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/28:2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/28:3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/28:4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/29:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/30:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/30:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/30:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/30:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/31:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/31:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/31:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/31:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/32:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/32:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/32:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/32:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/33:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/33:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/33:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/33:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/34:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/34:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/34:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/34:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/35: 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/36: 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/37: 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/38: 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/39: 0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/40: 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/41:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/42:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/42:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/42:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/42:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/43:1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/43:2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/43:3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/43:4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/44:1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/44:2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/44:3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/44:4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0, 1</td>
<td>0, 2</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Releases
10.5.0 or later
### show qos-rate-adjust

Displays the status of the rate adjust limit for policing and shaping.

**Syntax**

```
show qos-rate-adjust
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Not applicable for the S4200-ON series switches.

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos-rate-adjust
QoS Rate adjust configured for Policer and Shaper (in bytes) : 10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

### show qos service-pool buffer-statistics-tracking

Displays service-pool level peak buffer usage count in bytes.

**Syntax**

```
show qos service-pool buffer-statistics-tracking [detail]
```

**Parameters**

- `detail`—Displays service-pool level peak buffer utilization per memory management unit (MMU) instance in platforms with multiple MMU instances such as the Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON, and MX9116n.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos service-pool buffer-statistics-tracking
Service Pool     Ingress Buffers     Egress Buffers
---------------------------------------------------
0                0                0
1                0                0
2                0                0
3                0                0
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

### show qos system

Displays the QoS configuration applied to the system.

**Syntax**

```
show qos system
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

View and verify system-level service-policy configuration information.
show qos system buffers

Displays the system buffer configurations and utilization.

Syntax
show qos system {ingress | egress} buffers [detail]

Parameters
detail — Displays system buffers per MMU level in platforms that support multiple MMU instances such as the Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON, and MX9116n.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
None

Example
OS10# show qos system ingress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers - 12187
  Total lossless buffers - 0
  Maximum lossless buffers - 5512
  Total shared lossless buffers - 0
  Total used shared lossless buffers -
  Total lossy buffers - 11567
  Total shared lossy buffers - 11192
  Total used shared lossy buffers -

The following command is supported on platforms such as the Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON, and MX9116n:

OS10# show qos system ingress buffer detail
All values are in kb
Total buffers - 43008
  Total lossless buffers - 0
  Maximum lossless buffers - 23312
  Total shared lossless buffers - 0
  Total used shared lossless buffers -
  Total lossy buffers - 42388
  Total shared lossy buffers - 40000
  Total used shared lossy buffers -
  MMU 0
    Total lossy buffers - 10597
    Total shared lossy buffers - 10012
    Total used shared lossy buffers -
  MMU 1
    Total lossy buffers - 10597
    Total shared lossy buffers - 10012
    Total used shared lossy buffers -
  MMU 2
    Total lossy buffers - 10597
    Total shared lossy buffers - 9993
    Total used shared lossy buffers -
  MMU 3
    Total lossy buffers - 10597
    Total shared lossy buffers - 9993
    Total used shared lossy buffers -

OS10# show qos system egress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers - 12187

Quality of service
The following command is supported on platforms such as the Z9100-ON, Z9264F-ON, and MX9116n:

```bash
OS10# show qos system egress buffer detail
All values are in kb
Total buffers - 43008
Total lossless buffers - 0
Total shared lossless buffers - 0
Total used shared lossless buffers -
Total lossy buffers - 42388
Total shared lossy buffers - 33938
Total used shared lossy buffers - 0
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

### show qos wred-profile

Displays the details of WRED profile configuration.

**Syntax**

```
show qos wred-profile [wred-profile-name]
```

**Parameters**

- `wred-profile-name` — (Optional) Enter the Ethernet interface information.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show qos wred-profile
Profile Name | GREEN.Min | GREEN.Max | GREEN.Drop-Rate | YELLOW.Min | YELLOW.Max | YELLOW.Drop-Rate | RED.Min | RED.Max | RED.Drop-Rate
-------------|----------|-----------|-----------------|------------|-------------|------------------|--------|--------|-----------------?
wred_prof    | 100      | 1000      | 100             | 50         | 100         | 100              | 50     | 100    | 0               :
```

**Example (S4200)**

```
OS10# show qos wred-profile wred_prof1
Wred-profile-name gmin-thd gmax-thd gmax-drop-rate ymin-thd ymax-thd ymax-drop-rate rmin-thd rmax-thd rmax-drop-rate
wred_prof1 0 0 10 40 0 0 0
```
show queuing statistics

Displays QoS queuing statistics information.

Syntax

```
show queuing statistics interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] [wred | queue number]
```

Parameters

- `node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the Ethernet interface information.
- `queue number` — Enter the QoS queue number, from 0 to 7.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Use this command to view all queuing counters. WRED counters are available only at the port level.

Example

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface ethernet1/1/1
Queue Packets                  Bytes                    Dropped-
Packets          Dropped-Bytes
0     0                        0                        0
0     0                        0                        0
0     0                        0                        0
0     0                        0                        0
0     0                        0                        0
0     0                        0                        0
0     0                        0                        0
0     0                        0                        0
```

Example (wred)

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1 wred
Interface ethernet1/1/1 (All queues)
Description Packets
Bytes          0
Output         0
Dropped        0
```

Supported Releases
Example (queue)

```
OS10# show queuing statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1 queue 3
Interface ethernet1/1/1
Queue Packets                  Bytes                    Dropped-
Packets          Dropped-Bytes
3     0                        0
0                        0
```

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

**system qos**

Enters SYSTEM-QOS mode to configure system-level QoS configurations.

**Syntax**

```
system qos
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)#
```

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

**trust dot1p-map**

Creates a user-defined trust map for dot1p flows.

**Syntax**

```
trust dot1p-map map-name
```

**Parameters**

`map-name` — Enter the name of the dot1p trust map. A maximum of 32 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

If you enable trust, traffic obeys the dot1p map. `default-dot1p-trust` is a reserved trust-map name. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map map1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 4 dot1p 5
```

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later
**trust dscp-map**

Creates a user-defined trust map for DSCP flows.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
trust dscp-map map-name
```

**Parameters**

- `map-name` — Enter the name of the DSCP trust map. A maximum of 32 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

If you enable trust, traffic obeys this trust map. `default-dscp-trust` is a reserved trust-map name. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# trust dscp-map dscp-trust1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**trust-map**

Configures trust map on an interface or on a system QoS.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
trust-map {dot1p | dscp} {default | trust-map-name}
```

**Parameters**

- `dot1p` — Apply dot1p trust map.
- `dscp` — Apply dscp trust map.
- `default` — Apply default dot1p or dscp trust map.
- `trust-map-name` — Enter the name of trust map.

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

SYSTEM-QoS

**Usage Information**

Use the `show qos maps type [tc-queue | trust-map-dot1p | trust-map-dscp] [trust-map-name]` command to view the current trust mapping. You must change the trust map only during no traffic flow. Verify the correct policy maps are applied. The `no` version of this command returns the value to the default. The `no` version of this command removes the applied trust map from the interface or system QoS.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/10
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# trust-map dot1p default
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/10)# trust-map dot1p d1

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# trust-map dscp default
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# trust-map dscp d2

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p default
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dscp d2
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later
Configures a weighted random early detection (WRED) profile.

Syntax
wred  wred-profile-name

Parameters
wred-profile-name — Enter a name for the WRED profile.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
CONFIGURATION

Usage
The no version of this command removes the WRED profile.

Example
OS10(config)# wred test_wred
OS10(config-wred)#

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R1) or later
Virtual Link Trunking (VLT) is a Layer 2 aggregation protocol used between an end device such as a server and two or more connected network devices. VLT helps to aggregate ports terminating on multiple switches. OS10 currently supports VLT port channel terminations on two different switches.

VLT:
- Provides node-level redundancy by using the same port channel terminating on multiple upstream nodes.
- Provides a loop-free topology
- Eliminates STP-blocked ports
- Optimizes bandwidth utilization by using all available uplink bandwidth
- Guarantees fast convergence if either a link or device fails
- Enhances optimized forwarding with Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)
- Optimizes routing with VLT peer routing for Layer-3 VLANs
- Provides link-level resiliency
- Assures high availability

VLT presents a single logical L2 domain from the perspective of attached devices that have a virtual link trunk terminating on separate nodes in the VLT domain. The two VLT nodes are independent Layer2/ Layer3 (L2/L3) switches for devices in the upstream network. L2/L3 control plane protocols and system management features function normally in both the VLT nodes.

External switches or servers supporting LACP see the two VLT switches as a single virtual switch. Hence, VLT configurations must be identical on both the switches in the VLT domain.

**VLT physical ports**
- 802.1p, 802.1q, LLDP, flow control, port monitoring, and jumbo frames are supported on VLT physical ports.

**System management protocols**
- All system management protocols are supported on VLT ports—SNMP, AAA, ACL, DNS, FTP, SSH, system log, NTP, RADIUS, SCP, and LLDP.

**L3 VLAN connectivity**
- Enable L3 VLAN connectivity, VLANs assigned with an IP address, on VLT peers by configuring a VLAN interface for the same VLAN on both devices.
Optimized forwarding with VRRP
To ensure the same behavior on both sides of the VLT nodes, VRRP requires state information coordination. VRRP Active-Active mode optimizes L3 forwarding over VLT. By default, VRRP Active-Active mode is enabled on all the VLAN interfaces. VRRP Active-Active mode enables each peer to locally forward L3 packets, resulting in reduced traffic flow between peers over the VLTi link.

Spanning-Tree Protocol
VLT ports support RSTP, RPVST+, and MSTP.

Multicast
IGMP snooping and MLD snooping are supported on VLT ports.

NOTE: 802.1x and DHCP snooping are not supported on VLT ports.

Terminology

VLT domain
The domain includes VLT peer devices, VLT interconnects, and all port channels in the VLT connected to the attached devices. It is also the configuration mode that you must use to assign VLT global parameters.

VLT interconnect (VLTi)
The link between VLT peer switches used to synchronize operating states.

VLT peer device
A pair of devices connected using a dedicated port channel—the VLTi. You must configure VLT peers separately.

Discovery interface
Interfaces on VLT peers in the VLT interconnect (VLTi) link.

VLT MAC address
Unique MAC address that you assign to the VLT domain. A VLT MAC address is a common address in both VLT peers. If you do not configure a VLT MAC address, the MAC address of the primary peer is used as the VLT MAC address across both peers.

VLT node priority
The priority based on which the primary and secondary VLT nodes are determined. If priority is not configured, the VLT node with the lowest MAC address is elected as the primary VLT node.

VLT port channel
A combined port channel between an attached device and VLT peer switches.

VLT port channel ID
Groups port channel interfaces on VLT peers into a single virtual-link trunk connected to an attached device. Assign the same port channel ID to port channel interfaces on both peers that you bundle together.

Orphan ports
Ports that are not part of the VLT port channel but members of the spanned VLANs. The term spanned VLAN refers to a VLAN that is configured on both the VLT peers.

VLT domain
A VLT domain includes the VLT peer devices, VLTi, and all VLT port channels that connect to the attached devices. It is also the configuration mode that you must use to assign VLT global parameters.

NOTE: OS10 switches that belong to the same group and have the same port media type can be part of the same VLT domain. For example, you can have S5224F-ON and S5248F-ON as part of the same domain. However, switches that belong to the same group with different port media types cannot be part of the same VLT domain. For example, S4148F-ON and S4148T-ON cannot be part of the same domain.

● Each VLT domain must have a unique MAC address that you create or that VLT creates automatically.
● VLAN ID 4094 is reserved as an internal control VLAN for the VLT domain. IPv6 addressing is used on this control VLAN for VLT peer-to-peer communication.
● ARP, IPv6 neighbors, and MAC tables synchronize between the VLT peer nodes.
● VLT peer devices operate as separate nodes with independent control and data planes for devices that attach to non-VLT ports.
● One node in the VLT domain takes a primary role, and the other node takes the secondary role. In a VLT domain with two nodes, the VLT assigns the primary node role to the node with the lowest MAC address by default. You can override the default primary election mechanism by assigning priorities to each node using the `primary-priority` command.
● If the primary peer fails, the secondary peer takes the primary role. If the primary peer (with the lower priority) later comes back online, it is assigned the secondary role (there is no preemption).

● In a VLT domain, the peer network devices must run the same OS10 software version.

NOTE: A temporary exception is allowed during the upgrade process. See the Dell EMC SmartFabric OS 10.5.0.x Release Notes for more information.

● Configure the same VLT domain ID on peer devices. If a VLT domain ID mismatch occurs on VLT peers, the VLTi does not activate.

● In a VLT domain, VLT peers support connections to network devices that connect to only one peer.

● When you configure a VLT domain, the system generates a VLT Unit-ID. You cannot change the VLT Unit-ID. To identify the VLT node in a VLT domain, use the show vlt command.

VLT interconnect

A VLT interconnect (VLTi) synchronizes states between VLT peers. OS10 automatically adds VLTi ports to VLANs spanned across VLT peers, but does not add VLTi ports to VLANs configured on only one peer.

● VLAN ID 4094 is reserved as an internal control VLAN for the VLT domain, and it is not user configurable.

● Port-channel 1000 is reserved for the VLTi link and is not user configurable.

● The VLTi synchronizes L2 and L3 control-plane information across the two nodes. The VLTi is used for data traffic only when there is a link failure that requires VLTi to reach the final destination.

● Traffic with an unknown destination MAC address, multicast, or broadcast traffic can cause flooding across the VLTi.

● MAC, ARP, IPv6 neighbors that are learnt over VLANs on VLT peer nodes synchronize using the VLTi.

● LLDP, flow control, port monitoring, and jumbo frame features are supported on a VLTi. By default, VLTi ports are set to the maximum supported MTU value.

Graceful LACP with VLT

When a VLT node is reloaded, all its interfaces including VLT port channel interfaces go down. Top-of-Rack (ToR) devices that are connected at the other end of the VLT port channel interfaces could take a considerable amount of time to detect the interface status change and switch the traffic towards the other active VLT node. Using LACP PDUs, the graceful LACP feature enables VLT nodes to inform ToR devices ahead of taking down the member ports of its VLT port channel interfaces. Thus, the graceful LACP feature enables the ToR devices to switch the traffic to the other active VLT node.

Graceful LACP is enabled by default and you cannot disable it.

The following shows the normal behavior of a VLT setup where data flows through the optimal path to its destination:
The following shows a scenario where VLT Peer A is being reloaded or going down:

Until LACP convergence happens, the server continues to forward traffic to VLT Peer A resulting in traffic loss for a longer time interval.

With graceful LACP, VLT Peer A sends graceful LACP PDUs out to all VLT member ports, as shown:
These PDUs notify the server to direct the traffic to VLT Peer B hence minimizing traffic loss.

**Configure VLT**

Verify that both VLT peer devices are running the same operating system version. For VRRP operation, configure VRRP groups and L3 routing on each VLT peer.

Configure the following settings on each VLT peer device separately:

1. To prevent loops in a VLT domain, Dell EMC Networking recommends enabling STP globally using the `spanning-tree mode` command. Enabling STP prevents accidental loops that faulty wiring causes.

2. Create a VLT domain by configuring the same domain ID on each peer using the `vlt-domain` command.

3. (Optional) To override the default VLT primary election mechanism based on the system MAC addresses of the VLT nodes, configure a VLT node priority for each of the VLT nodes using the `primary-priority` command. Enter a lower priority value for the desired primary VLT peer and a higher priority value for the desired secondary VLT peer.
NOTE: If a VLT peer is reloaded, it automatically becomes the secondary peer regardless of the VLT primary-priority setting.

4. Configure VLTi interfaces with the `no switchport` command.

5. Configure the VLTi interfaces on each peer using the `discovery-interface` command. After you configure both sides of the VLTi, the primary and secondary roles in the VLT domain are automatically assigned if primary priority is not configured.

NOTE: Dell EMC recommends that you disable flow-control on discovery interfaces. Use the `no flowcontrol receive` and `no flowcontrol transmit` commands to disable flow-control.

6. (Optional) Manually reconfigure the default VLT MAC address. Configure the same VLT MAC address in both VLT peers. The manual configuration minimizes the time required to synchronize the default MAC address of the VLT domain on both peer devices when one peer switch reboots.

7. (Optional) Configure a nondefault time interval to delay bringing up VLT ports in the secondary VLT peer after reload or when VLTi comes up after a shutdown or failure. The default time interval is 90 seconds.

8. Configure the VLT heartbeat backup link using the `backup destination {ip-address | ipv6 ipv6-address} [vrf management] [interval interval-time]` command.

9. Configure VLT port channels between VLT peers and an attached device using the `vlt-port-channel` command. Assign the same VLT port channel ID from 1 to 128 to interfaces on different peers that you bundle together. The peer interfaces appear as a single VLT port channel to downstream devices.

10. Connect peer devices in a VLT domain to an attached access device or server.

Configure a Spanning Tree Protocol

Dell EMC Networking recommends configuring one of the supported spanning tree protocols (MSTP, RSTP, or RPVST+) on both VLT peers.

Use a spanning tree protocol for initial loop prevention during the VLT startup phase and for orphan ports. Configure the spanning tree protocol in the network before you configure VLT on peer switches.

NOTE: RPVST+ is enabled by default.
RPVST+ configuration

Configure RPVST+ on both the VLT peers. This creates an RPVST+ instance for every VLAN configured in the system. With RPVST+ configured on both VLT nodes, OS10 supports a maximum of 60 VLANs. The RPVST+ instances in the primary VLT peer control the VLT port channels on both the primary and secondary peers.

**NOTE:** RPVST+ is the default STP mode running on the switch. Use the following command only if you have another variant of the STP running on the switch.

- Enable RPVST+ on each peer node in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

**Configure RPVST+ — peer 1**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

**Configure RPVST+ — peer 2**

```
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rapid-pvst
```

**View RPVST+ information on VLTi**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface
```

```
VFP (VirtualFabricPort) of vlan 100 is Designated Blocking
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdus-filter: Disable, Bpdus-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdus-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 7, Received: 9
Interface Name PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge
ID PortID
---------------------------------------------
---------
VFP (VirtualFabricPort) 0.1 0 1 BLK 0 4196
90b1.1cf4.a602 0.1
```

**NOTE:** To view all other ports, use the `show spanning-tree active` command.

**View RPVST+ information on VLTi in detail**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
```

```
Port 1 (VFP (VirtualFabricPort)) of vlan1 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 4097, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated bridge priority: 4097, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 202, Received: 42
```

```
Port 1 (VFP (VirtualFabricPort)) of vlan100 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 4196, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated bridge priority: 4196, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 101, Received: 21
```
**RSTP configuration**

- Enable RSTP on each peer node in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  spanning-tree mode rstp
  ```

**Configure RSTP — peer 1**

OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp

**Configure RSTP — peer 2**

OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode rstp

**View VLTi-specific STP information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Designated PortID</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Sts</th>
<th>Bridge ID</th>
<th>PortID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VFP(VirtualFabricPort)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FWD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>32768 0078.7614.6062</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MSTP configuration**

When you enable Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) on VLT nodes, configure both VLT peer nodes in the same MST region to avoid network loops. Ensure that the VLAN-to-instance mappings, region name, and revision ID are the same on both VLT peer nodes.

**NOTE:** OS10 supports a maximum of 64 MST instances.

To configure MSTP over VLT, follow these steps on both VLT peer nodes:

1. Enable MSTP.

   ```
   CONFgURATION mode
   spanning-tree mode mst
   ```

2. Enter MST configuration mode.

   ```
   CONFIGURATION mode
   spanning tree mst configuration
   ```

3. Create an MST instance and add multiple VLANs as required.

   ```
   MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE
   ```
4. Configure the MST revision number, from 0 to 65535.

MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE
revision revision-number

5. Configure the MST region name.

MULTIPLE-SPANNING-TREE
name name-string

The following example shows that both VLT nodes are configured with the same MST VLAN-to-instance mapping.

**VLT Peer 1 configuration**

OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode mst
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2-10
OS10(conf-mst)# revision 10
OS10(conf-mst)# name ExampleMSTregion

**VLT Peer 2 configuration**

OS10(config)# spanning-tree mode mst
OS10(config)# spanning-tree mst configuration
OS10(conf-mst)# instance 1 vlan 2-10
OS10(conf-mst)# revision 10
OS10(conf-mst)# name ExampleMSTregion

The following example shows MSTP information on VLTi:

**NOTE:** To view all the other ports, use the `show spanning-tree active` or `show spanning-tree msti` command.

OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of MSTI 0 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: Yes, Bpdus: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpu-guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 387, Received: 16
Interface Name PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID
--- PortID ------- -------- ------ --- ------ ------- ----
-VFP(VirtualFabricPort) 0.1 0 1 FWD 0 32768
3417.ebf2.a8c4 0.1

VLT-LAG -1(vlt-portid-1) of MSTI 0 is in Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpu-guard: Disable, Bpdus: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpu-guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 1234, Received: 123
Interface Name PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID
--- PortID ------- -------- ------ --- ------ ------- ----
- VLT-LAG -1(vlt-portid1) 128.2001 128 2000000 FWD 0 32768
90b1.1cf4.a523 128.2001

**NOTE:** To view all other ports, use the `show spanning-tree active` command.

The following example shows MSTP information on VLTi in detail:

OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of MSTI 0 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 0, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.1
Designated bridge priority: 32768, address: 90b1.1cf4.a523
Designated port ID: 128.1, designated path cost: 0
Create the VLT domain

A VLT domain requires an ID number. Configure the same VLT domain ID on both peers. For more information, see the VLT domain section. The no vlt-domain command disables VLT. Disabling VLT can cause loops in the network. Hence, use the no form of the command cautiously.

1. Configure a VLT domain and enter VLT-DOMAIN mode. Configure the same VLT domain ID on each peer, from 1 to 255.

   ```
   vlt-domain domain-id
   ```

2. Repeat the steps on the VLT peer to create the VLT domain.

   **Peer 1**
   
   OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
   OS10(conf-vlt-1)#
   
   **Peer 2**
   
   OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
   OS10(conf-vlt-1)#

Configure the VLTi

Before you configure the VLTi on peer interfaces, remove each interface from L2 mode with the no switchport command. For more information, see the VLT interconnect section.

1. Enter the VLT domain ID to enter from CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   vlt-domain domain-id
   ```

2. Configure one or a hyphen-separated range of VLT peer interfaces to become a member of the VLTi in INTERFACE mode.

   ```
   discovery-interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] -node/slot/port[:subport]}
   ```

3. Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

   **Peer 1**
   
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
   OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
   OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
   OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/1
   OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/2
Peer 2

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no switchport
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# exit
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet1/1/1-1/1/2
```

Configure the VLT MAC address

You can manually configure the VLT MAC address.

Configure the same VLT MAC address on both the VLT peer switches to avoid any unpredictable behavior during a VLT failover. For example, when a unit is down or when the VLTi is reset. If you do not configure a VLT MAC address, the MAC address of the primary peer is used as the VLT MAC address across all peers.

Use the `vlt-mac mac-address` to configure the MAC address in both the VLT peers.

**Example configuration:**

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:00:02
```

**NOTE:** Dell EMC Networking recommends configuring the VLT MAC address manually on both the VLT peer switches. Use the same MAC address on both peers.

Configure the delay restore timer

When the secondary VLT node boots, it waits for a pre-configured amount of time (delay restore) to restore the VLT port status. This delay enables VLT peers to complete the control data information exchange.

If the peer VLT device was up at the time the VLTi link failed, the system delays bringing up the VLT ports after reload or peer-link restoration between the VLT peer switches.

When both the VLT peers are up and running, and if the VLTi fails with the VLT heartbeat up, the secondary peer brings down the VLT ports. When the VLTi comes up, the secondary peer does not bring up its VLT ports immediately. The VLT ports are brought up only after the VLT port restoration timer expires. The delay restore timer enables both VLT peers to synchronize the control information with each other.

The default timer is 90 seconds. You can use the `delay-restore seconds` command to modify the duration of the timer.

**Example:**

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# delay-restore 100
```

Configure the VLT peer liveliness check

The VLT peer liveliness mechanism checks for the availability of the peer node. The system sends periodic keep-alive messages to detect the liveliness of the peer node. You must use a different link other than the VLTi for the peer liveliness check. This link is referred to as the VLT backup link.

**NOTE:** Dell EMC Networking recommends using the OOB management network connection for the VLT backup link.

If the VLTi goes down, the backup link helps to differentiate the VLTi link failure from a peer node failure. If all links in the VLTi fail, the VLT nodes exchange node liveliness information through the backup link.

Based on the node liveliness information:

- If only the VLTi link fails, but the peer is alive, the secondary VLT peer shuts down its VLT ports.
- If the primary VLT node fails, both the VLTi and heartbeat fail, and the current secondary peer takes over the primary role.
Configure the VLT backup link using the `backup destination {ip-address | ipv6 ipv6-address} [vrf management] [interval interval-time]`. The interval range is from 1 to 30 seconds. The default interval is 30 seconds. Irrespective of the interval that is configured, when the VLTi link fails, the system checks for the heartbeat connection without waiting for the timed intervals, thus allowing faster convergence.

**NOTE:** The VLT domain and the backup parameters are auto-configured in the SmartFabric Services mode from release 10.5.0 onwards.

**Example configuration:**

```bash
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.151.110 vrf management interval 20
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination ipv6 1::1 vrf management interval 20
```

The following examples describe different cases where the VLT backup link is used:

**Support for new streams during VLTi failure**

If the VLTi fails, MAC addresses that are learned after the failure are not synchronized with VLT peers. Thus, instead of unicast, the VLTi failure causes a continuous traffic flood.

If the VLTi links fail, MAC and ARP synchronization does not happen, and it causes the system to flood L2 packets and drop L3 packets.
For example, as shown, after the VLTi is down, VLT peer1 learns the MAC address of Host 2:

VLT Peer 2 is not synchronized with the MAC address of Host 2 because the VLTi link is down. When traffic from Host 1 is sent to VLT Peer 2, VLT Peer 2 floods the traffic.

When the VLT backup link is enabled, the secondary VLT Peer 2 identifies the node liveliness through the backup link. If the primary is up, the secondary peer brings down VLT port channels. The traffic from Host 1 reaches VLT Peer 1 and then reaches the destination, Host 2. In this case, the traffic is unicasted instead of flooding, as shown:
Role of VLT backup link in the prevention of loops during VLTi failure

When the VLTi is down, STP may fail to detect any loops in the system. This failure creates a data loop in an L2 network.

As shown, STP is running in all three switches:

In the steady state, VLT Peer 1 is elected as the root bridge. When the VLTi is down, both the VLT nodes become primary. In this state, VLT Peer 2 sends STP BPDU to TOR assuming that TOR sends BPDU to VLT Peer 1. Due to this, VLT Peer 2 does not receive BPDU on the VLT port, but receives TOR BPDU from the orphan port. The STP in VLT Peer 2 assumes that there is no loop in the system and opens up both the VLT and the orphan ports. Opening up both the VLT and orphan ports creates a data loop and brings down the system.
When the VLT backup link is enabled, the secondary VLT peer identifies the node liveliness of primary through the backup link. If the primary VLT peer is up, the secondary VLT peer brings down the VLT port channels. In this scenario, the STP opens up the orphan port and there is no loop in the system, as shown:

**Configure a VLT port channel**

A VLT port channel, also known as a virtual link trunk, links an attached device and VLT peer switches. OS10 supports a maximum of 128 VLT port channels per node.

1. Enter the port channel ID number on the VLT peer in INTERFACE mode, from 1 to 128.

   ```
   interface port-channel id-number
   ```

2. Assign the same ID to a VLT port channel on each VLT peer. The peers are seen as a single switch to downstream devices.

   ```
   vlt-port-channel vlt-port-channel-id
   ```

3. Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.
Configure VLT port channel — peer 1

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
```

Configure VLT port channel — peer 2

```
OS10(config)# interface port-channel 20
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
```

Configure VLT peer routing

VLT peer routing enables optimized routing where packets destined for the L3 endpoint of the VLT peer are locally routed. VLT supports unicast routing of both IPv4 and IPv6 traffic.

To enable VLT unicast routing, both VLT peers must be in L3 mode. The VLAN configuration must be symmetrical on both peers. You cannot configure the same VLAN as L2 on one node and as L3 on the other node.

1. Enter the VLT domain ID in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 255.

   `vlt-domain domain-id`

2. Enable peer-routing in VLT-DOMAIN mode.

   `peer-routing`

3. Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

Configure unicast routing — peer 1

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

Configure unicast routing — peer 2

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

Configure VRRP Active-Active mode

To enable optimized L3 forwarding over VLT, use VRRP Active-Active mode. By default, VRRP Active-Active mode is enabled on the VLAN interfaces. In this mode, each peer locally forwards L3 traffic, eliminating traffic flow across the VLTi link.

Configure the same static and dynamic L3 routing on each peer to ensure that L3 reachability and routing tables are the same on both peers.

1. Enable VRRP Active-Active mode in VLAN-INTERFACE mode.

   `vrrp mode active-active`

2. Configure VRRP on the L3 VLAN that spans both peers.

3. Repeat the steps on the VLT peer.

Configure VRRP active-active mode — peer 1

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp mode active-active
```

**NOTE:** VRRP active-active is the default mode.

Configure VRRP active-active mode — peer 2

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp mode active-active
```
Migrate VMs across data centers with eVLT

OS10 switches support movement of virtual machines (VMs) across data centers using VRRP Active-Active mode.

Configure symmetric VRRP with the same VRRP group ID and virtual IP in VLANs stretched or spanned across data centers. VMs use the VRRP Virtual IP address of the VLAN as Gateway IP. As the VLAN configurations are symmetric across data centers, you can move the VMs from one data center to another.

You must assign the same VRRP group IDs to the VLANs in L3 mode, with VRRP in Active-Active mode.

The following figure shows a sample configuration with two data centers:

- Server racks, Rack 1 and Rack 2, are part of data centers DC1 and DC2, respectively.
- Rack 1 is connected to devices A1 and B1 in L2 network segment.
- Rack 2 is connected to devices A2 and B2 in L2 network segment.
- A VLT port channel is present between A1 and B1 as well as A2 and B2.
- A1 and B1 connect to core routers, C1 and D1 with VLT routing enabled.
- A2 and B2 connect to core routers, C2 and D2, with VLT routing enabled.
- The data centers are connected through a direct link or eVLT.
- The core routers C1 and D1 in the local VLT domain connect to the core routers C2 and D2 in the remote VLT domain using VLT links.
- The core routers C1 and D1 in local VLT domain along with C2 and D2 in the remote VLT domain are part of an L3 cloud.
- The core routers C1, D1, C2, D2 are in a VRRP group with the same vrrp-group ID.

When a virtual machine running in Server Rack 1 migrates to Server Rack 2, L3 packets for that VM are routed without interruption.

Sample configuration of C1:
Configure VRRP on L2 links between core routers:

```
C1(config)# interface vlan 100
C1(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.10.100.1/24
C1(conf-if-vl-100)# vrrp-group 10
C1(conf-vlan100-vrid-10)# priority 250
C1(conf-vlan100-vrid-10)# virtual-address 10.10.100.5
```

Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 100:

```
C1(config)# interface port-channel 10
C1(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
C1(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
C1(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
C1(conf-if-po-10)# exit
```

Add members to port channel 10:

```
C1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# channel-group 10
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
C1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# channel-group 10
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure OSPF on L3 side of core router:

```
C1(config)# router ospf 100
C1(config-router-ospf-100)# redistribute connected
C1(config-router-ospf-100)# exit
C1(config)# interface vlan 200
C1(conf-if-vl-200)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 200:

```
C1(config)# interface port-channel 20
C1(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
C1(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
C1(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
C1(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Add members to port channel 20:

```
C1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 20
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
C1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20
C1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

Sample configuration of D1:

Configure VRRP on L2 links between core routers:

```
D1(config)# interface vlan 100
D1(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.10.100.2/24
D1(conf-if-vl-100)# vrrp-group 10
D1(conf-vlan100-vrid-10)# virtual-address 10.10.100.5
```

Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 100:

```
D1(config)# interface port-channel 10
D1(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
D1(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
D1(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
D1(conf-if-po-10)# exit
```

Add members to port channel 10:

```
D1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# channel-group 10
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
```
Configure OSPF on L3 side of core router:

```
D1(config)# router ospf 100
D1(config-router-ospf-100)# redistribute connected
D1(config-router-ospf-100)# exit
D1(config)# interface vlan 200
D1(config-if-vl-200)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 200:

```
D1(config)# interface port-channel 20
D1(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
D1(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
D1(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
D1(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

Add members to port channel 20:

```
D1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 20
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
D1(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20
D1(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

Sample configuration of C2:

```
Configure VRRP on L2 links between core routers:

```
C2(config)# interface vlan 100
C2(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.10.100.3/24
C2(conf-if-vl-100)# vrrp-group 10
C2(conf-vlan100-vrid-10)# virtual-address 10.10.100.5
```

Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 100:

```
C2(config)# interface port-channel 10
C2(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
C2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
C2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
C2(conf-if-po-10)# exit
```

Add members to port channel 10:

```
C2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# channel-group 10
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
C2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# channel-group 10
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

Configure OSPF on L3 side of core router:

```
C2(config)# router ospf 100
C2(config-router-ospf-100)# redistribute connected
C2(config-router-ospf-100)# exit
C2(config)# interface vlan 200
C2(conf-if-vl-200)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 200:

```
C2(config)# interface port-channel 20
C2(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
C2(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
C2(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
C2(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```
● Add members to port channel 20:

```
C2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 20
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
C2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20
C2(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```

Sample configuration of D2:

● Configure VRRP on L2 links between core routers:

```
D2(config)# interface vlan 100
D2(conf-if-vl-100)# ip address 10.10.100.4/24
D2(conf-if-vl-100)# vrrp-group 10
D2(conf-vlan100-vrid-10)# virtual-address 10.10.100.5
```

● Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 100:

```
D2(config)# interface port-channel 10
D2(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 10
D2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport mode trunk
D2(conf-if-po-10)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 100
D2(conf-if-po-10)# exit
```

● Add members to port channel 10:

```
D2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/3
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# channel-group 10
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/3)# exit
D2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/4
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# channel-group 10
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/4)# exit
```

● Configure OSPF on L3 side of core router:

```
D2(config)# router ospf 100
D2(config-router-ospf-100)# redistribute connected
D2(conf-router-ospf-100)# exit
D2(config)# interface vlan 200
D2(conf-if-vl-200)# ip ospf 100 area 0.0.0.0
```

● Configure VLT port channel for VLAN 200:

```
D2(config)# interface port-channel 20
D2(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 20
D2(conf-if-po-20)# switchport mode trunk
D2(conf-if-po-20)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 200
D2(conf-if-po-20)# exit
```

● Add members to port channel 20:

```
D2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/5
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# channel-group 20
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/5)# exit
D2(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/6
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# channel-group 20
D2(conf-if-eth1/1/6)# exit
```
**View VLT information**

To monitor the operation or verify the configuration of a VLT domain, use a VLT `show` command on primary and secondary peers.

- View detailed information about the VLT domain configuration in EXEC mode, including VLTI status, local and peer MAC addresses, peer-routing status, and VLT peer parameters.

  ```
  show vlt domain-id
  ```

- View the role of the local and remote VLT peer in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show vlt domain-id role
  ```

- View any mismatches in the VLT configuration in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show vlt domain-id mismatch
  ```

- View detailed information about VLT ports in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show vlt domain-id vlt-port-detail
  ```

- View the current configuration of all VLT domains in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show running-configuration vlt
  ```

**VLT commands**

**backup destination**

Configures the VLT backup link for heartbeat timers.

**Syntax**

```
backup destination {ip-address | ipv6 ipv6-address} [vrf management] [interval interval-time]
```

**Parameters**

- `ip-address` — Enter the IPv4 address of the backup link.
- `ipv6-address` — Enter the IPv6 address of the backup link.
- `vrf management` — (Optional) Configure the management VRF instance for the backup IPv4 or IPv6 address.
- `interval interval-time` — (Optional) Enter the time in seconds to configure the heartbeat interval.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

VLT-DOMAIN

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the IP address from the backup link.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination 10.16.151.110 vrf management interval 30

OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# backup destination ipv6 1::1 vrf management interval 30
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.1E or later
**delay-restore**

Configures a time interval to delay bringing up the VLT ports after reload or peer-link restoration between the VLT peer switches.

**Syntax**

delay-restore seconds

**Parameters**

*seconds* — Enter a delay time, in seconds, to delay bringing up VLT ports after the VLTi link is detected, from 1 to 1200.

**Default**

90 seconds

**Command Mode**

VLT-DOMAIN

**Usage Information**

Use this command to delay the system from bringing up the VLT port for a brief period to allow the exchange of control information, such as, MAC and ARP tables between VLT peers. If the peer VLT device was up at the time the VLTi link failed, use this command after you reload a VLT device. The no version of this command resets the delay time to the default value.

**Example**

OS10(conf-vlt-1)# delay-restore 100

**Supported Releases**

10.3.E or later

---

**discovery-interface**

Configures the interface to discover and connect to a VLT peer in the VLT interconnect (VLTi) link between peers.

**Syntax**

discovery-interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]}

**Parameters**

*ethernet* — Enter the Ethernet interface information for the port on a VLT peer. You can also enter a range of interfaces separated by hyphens and commas.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

VLT-DOMAIN

**Usage Information**

The VLT node discovery service automatically connects the discovery port to its peer node port and creates VLTi interfaces. The no version of this command disables the discovery-interface configuration.

**NOTE:** Dell EMC recommends that you disable flow-control on discovery interfaces. Use the no flowcontrol receive and no flowcontrol transmit commands to disable flow-control.

**Example**

OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/15
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no flowcontrol receive
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/15)# no flowcontrol transmit

**Example (range)**

OS10(config)# vlt-domain 2
OS10(conf-vlt-2)# discovery-interface ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no flowcontrol receive
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no flowcontrol transmit
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no flowcontrol receive
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no flowcontrol transmit

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0.E or later
## peer-routing

Enables optimized routing where packets destined for the L3 endpoint of the VLT peer are locally routed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>peer-routing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>VLT-DOMAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>The <code>no</code> version of this command disables peer routing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example

```bash
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

## peer-routing-timeout

Configures the delay after which, the system disables peer routing when the peer is not available. This command supports both IPv6 and IPv4 routing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>peer-routing-timeout value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>value — Enter the timeout value in seconds, from 0 to 65535.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>VLT-DOMAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>When the timer expires, the system checks to see if the VLT peer is available. If the VLT peer is not available, the system disables peer-routing on the peer. If you do not configure the timer, the system does not disable peer-routing even when the peer is unavailable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example

```bash
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# peer-routing-timeout 120
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

## primary-priority

Configures the priority when selecting the primary and secondary VLT peers during the election.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>primary-priority value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>value — Enter a lower value than the priority value of the remote peer. The range is from 1 to 65535. The default value is 32768.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>32768.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>VLT-DOMAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>- After you configure a VLT domain on each peer switch and connect the two VLT peers on each side of the VLT interconnect, the system elects a primary and secondary VLT peer device. To configure the primary and secondary roles before the election process, use the <code>primary-priority</code> command. Enter a lower value on the primary peer and a higher value on the secondary peer. If the primary peer fails, the secondary peer (with the higher priority) takes the primary role. If the primary peer (with the lower priority) later comes back online, it is assigned the secondary role; there is no preemption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- If the priority values configured on the two VLT peers are equal, VLT uses the default primary election mechanism based on the values of the system MAC addresses of the two nodes. The VLT peer with the lowest system MAC address assumes the primary role.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1296 Virtual Link Trunking
If the heartbeat is up and the VLTi link goes down between the VLT peers, both the VLT peers retain their primary and secondary roles. However, the VLT port channel on the secondary VLT peer shuts down.

**NOTE:** When you configure a priority for VLT peers using this command, the configuration does not take effect immediately. The primary priority configuration comes into effect the next time election is triggered.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)#primary-priority 2
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

### show running-configuration vlt

Displays current configuration of all VLT domains.

**Syntax**

```
show running-configuration vlt
```

**Parameter**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show running-configuration vlt
!
vlt domain 1
  peer-routing
  discovery-interface ethernet1/1/17
!
interface port-channel1
  vlt-port-channel 1
!
interface port-channel2
  vlt-port-channel 2
!
interface port-channel3
  vlt-port-channel 3
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### show spanning-tree virtual-interface

Displays STP, RPVST+, and MSTP information specific to the VLTi.

**Syntax**

```
show spanning-tree virtual-interface [detail]
```

**Parameters**

- **detail**—(Optional) Displays detailed output.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of RSTP 1 is Designated Forwarding
  Edge port: No (default)
  Link type: point-to-point (auto)
```
OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of vlan 100 is Designated Blocking
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 7, Received: 9
Interface Name PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID PortID
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) 0.1 0 1 BLK 0 4196 90b1.1cf4.a602 0.1

Example (detail)

OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of vlan 1 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 4096, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated bridge priority: 4096, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BDPU Sent: 15, Received: 5

OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of vlan100 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 1, Port priority 0, Port Identifier 0.1
Designated root priority: 4196, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated bridge priority: 4196, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a6:02
Designated port ID: 0.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BDPU Sent: 202, Received: 42

Example (MSTP information)

OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) of MSTI 0 is Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: Yes, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 387, Received: 16
Interface Name PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID PortID
VFP(VirtualFabricPort) 0.1 0 1 FWD 0 32768 3417.ebf2.a8c4 0.1
VLT-LAG -1(vlt-portid-1) of MSTI 0 is in Designated Forwarding
Edge port: No (default)
Link type: point-to-point (auto)
Boundary: No, Bpdu-filter: Disable, Bpdu-Guard: Disable, Shutdown-on-Bpdu-Guard-violation: No
Root-Guard: Disable, Loop-Guard: Disable
Bpdus (MRecords) Sent: 1234, Received: 123
Virtual Interface Name PortID Prio Cost Sts Cost Bridge ID PortID
VLT-LAG -1(vlt-portid1) 128.2001 128 2000000 FWD 0 32768 90b1.1cf4.a523 128.2001
Example (MSTP information on VLT)

OS10# show spanning-tree virtual-interface detail
Port 1 (VFP(VirtualFabricPort)) of MSTI 0 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 0, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.1
Designated bridge priority: 32768, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:23
Designated port ID: 128.1, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 2714, Received: 1234

Port 2001 (VLT-LAG -1(vlt-portid-1)) of MSTI 0 is designated Forwarding
Port path cost 200000, Port priority 128, Port Identifier 128.2001
Designated bridge priority: 32768, address: 90:b1:1c:f4:a5:23
Designated port ID: 128.2001, designated path cost: 0
Number of transitions to forwarding state: 1
Edge port: No (default)
Link Type: Point-to-Point
BPDU Sent: 2714, Received: 1234

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

show vlt

Displays information on a VLT domain.

Syntax
show vlt domain-id delay-restore orphan-port

Parameter
- domain-id — Enter a VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.
- delay-restore orphan-port - Enter the delay-restore orphan-port keyword to display the delay-restore orphan-port status.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
In the following example, the status of the VLT node should be up. If you see the role for this VLT node listed as primary, the role on the peer node should be listed as secondary.

Example

OS10# show vlt 255
Domain ID : 255
Unit ID : 1
Role : primary
Version : 2.0
Local System MAC address : 34:17:eb:3a:bd:80
Role priority : 1
VLT MAC address : aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff
IP address : fda5:74c8:b79e:1::1
Delay-Restore timer : 100 seconds
Peer-Routing : Enabled
Peer-Routing-Timeout timer : 9999 seconds
VLTi Link Status
port-channel1000 : up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VLT Peer Unit ID</th>
<th>System MAC Address</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>IP Address</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>34:17:eb:3a:c2:80</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>fda5:74c8:b79e:1::2</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WHEN VLT DELAY-RESTORE TIMER IS RUNNING:

OUTPUT1 - Configurations enabled on discontinuous interfaces

OS10# show vlt 1 delay-restore-orphan-port
VLT Delay-Restore timer : 90 seconds
Remaining time : 60 seconds
Delay-Restore Orphan-Port enabled interfaces : 
Eth1/1/10-1/1/15,1/1/17,1/1/20
Po10-15,17,20
Delay-Restore Orphan-Port Ignore VLTi Fail enabled interfaces : 
Eth1/1/12-1/1/14,1/1/20
Po10-12,Po17

WHEN DELAY-RESTORE TIMER HAS EXPIRED/NOT-RUNNING:
OS10# show vlt 1 delay-restore-orphan-port
VLT Delay-Restore timer : 90 seconds
Delay-Restore Orphan-Port enabled interfaces : 
Eth1/1/8
Eth1/1/10
Po1
Po4
Delay-Restore Orphan-Port Ignore VLTi Fail enabled interfaces : 
Eth1/1/10
Po4

show vlt backup-link
Displays detailed status of the heartbeat
Syntax show vlt domain-id backup-link
Parameters
domain-id — Enter the VLT domain ID.
Default Not configured
Command Mode EXEC
Usage Information None
Example
OS10# show vlt 255 backup-link
VLT Backup Link
------------------------
Destination : 10.16.208.164
Peer Heartbeat status : Up
Heartbeat interval : 1
Heartbeat timeout : 3

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

Supported Releases
10.3.1E or later
**show vlt mac-inconsistency**

Displays inconsistencies in dynamic MAC addresses learned between VLT peers across spanned-VLANs.

**Syntax**

```
show vlt mac-inconsistency
```

**Parameters**

- None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use this command to check for a mismatch of MAC address table entries between VLT peers. Use this command only when you observe network convergence issues. To verify VLT configuration mismatch issues on peer switches, use the `show vlt domain-name mismatch` command.

Use this command if there are traffic convergence issues.

**Example**

```
OS10# show vlt-mac-inconsistency
Checking Vlan 228 .. Found 7 inconsistencies .. Progress 100%
VLAN 128
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 1
----------
MAC 00:a0:c9:00:00:18 is missing from Node(s) 2
MAC 00:a0:c9:00:00:20 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 131
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 132
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 135
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
VLAN 137
----------
MAC 00:00:00:00:00:02 is missing from Node(s) 2
```

Run "show vlt mismatch ..." commands to identify configuration issues

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**show vlt mismatch**

Displays mismatches in a VLT domain configuration.

**Syntax**

```
show vlt id mismatch [dhcp-snooping | peer-routing | vlan | vlt-vlan vlt-port-id | virtual-network | dhcp-relay | vlan-anycast]
```

**Parameters**

- `id` — Enter the VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.
- `dhcp-snooping` — Display mismatches in a DHCP snooping configuration in a VLT domain.
- `peer-routing` — Display mismatches in the peer-routing configuration.
- `vlan` — Display mismatches in a VLAN configuration in the VLT domain.
- `vlt-vlan vlt-port-id` — Display mismatches in the VLT port configuration, from 1 to 4095.
- `virtual-network` — Display mismatches in virtual network configurations between VLT peers.
- `dhcp-relay` — Displays the mismatch (if any) between the VLT peers for DHCP relay options configuration on global level and VLANs spanned across the VLT peers.
- `vlan-anycast` — Displays mismatches in VLAN anycast IP configuration in a VLT domain.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC
**Usage Information**

The * in the mismatch output indicates a local node entry.

The show vlt mismatch dhcp-relay command displays the mismatch in the global ip dhcp-relay information-option command.

The show vlt mismatch dhcp-relay command displays the presence or absence of interface level ip dhcp-relay information-option configurations.

**Example (no mismatch)**

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
No mismatch

VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch

VLT VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch
```

**Example (mismatch)**

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID Peer-routing
-----------------------------
* 1   Enabled
  2   Disabled

VLAN mismatch:
No mismatch

VLT VLAN mismatch:
VLT ID : 1
VLT Unit ID Mismatch VLAN List
-----------------------------
* 1   1
  2   2

VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID Mismatch VLAN List
-----------------------------
* 1   1
  2   2
```

**Example (mismatch peer routing)**

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch peer-routing
Peer-routing mismatch:
VLT Unit ID Peer-routing
-----------------------------
* 1   Enabled
  2   Disabled
```

**Example (mismatch VLAN)**

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlan
VLT Unit ID Mismatch VLAN List
-----------------------------
* 1   -
  2   4
```

**Example (mismatch VLT VLAN)**

```
OS10# show vlt 1 mismatch vlt-vlan
VLT ID : 1
VLT Unit ID Mismatch VLAN List
-----------------------------
* 1   1
  2   2

VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID Mismatch VLAN List
-----------------------------
* 1   1
  2   2
```
### Example (mismatch — Virtual Network (VN) name not available in the peer)

OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network Name Mismatch:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VLT Unit ID</th>
<th>Mismatch Virtual Network List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>10,104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example (mismatch of VLTi and VLAN)

OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network: 100
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VLT Unit ID</th>
<th>Configured VLTi-Vlans</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 2</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example (mismatch of VN mode)

OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network: 102
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VLT Unit ID</th>
<th>Configured Virtual Network Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 2</td>
<td>Attached</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example (mismatch of port and VLAN list)

OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network: 102
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VLT Unit ID</th>
<th>Mismatch (VLT Port,Vlan) List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 2</td>
<td>(vlt-port-channel10,vlan99)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Virtual Network: 103
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VLT Unit ID</th>
<th>Mismatch (VLT Port,Vlan) List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(vlt-port-channel10,vlan103)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 2</td>
<td>(vlt-port-channel10,vlan104)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example (mismatch of untagged interfaces)

OS10# show vlt all mismatch virtual-network
Virtual Network: 104
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VLT Unit ID</th>
<th>Mismatch Untagged VLT Port-channel List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example (Anycast MAC address)

show vlt 1 mismatch virtual-network
Interface virtual-network Anycast-mac mismatch:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VLT Unit ID</th>
<th>Anycast-MAC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>00:01:02:03:04:051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 2</td>
<td>00:01:02:03:04:055</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example (Anycast MAC address not available on one of the peers)

show vlt 1 mismatch virtual-network
Interface virtual-network Anycast-mac mismatch:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VLT Unit ID</th>
<th>Anycast-MAC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>00:01:02:03:04:051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 2</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example (Virtual network interface anycast IP address)

show vlt 1 mismatch virtual-network
Interface virtual-network Anycast-IP mismatch:
Virtual-network: 10
VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
-------------------------------------
1          10.16.128.25
* 2          10.16.128.20

Virtual-network: 20
VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
-------------------------------------
1          10.16.128.26
* 2          10.16.128.30

Example (Anycast IP addresses not configured on one of the virtual networks on both peers)

Example (Virtual network mismatch and Anycast IP addresses mismatch)

Example (Displays multicast routing mismatches)

show vlt 1 mismatch virtual-network
Interface virtual-network Anycast-IP mismatch:

Virtual-network: 10
VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
-------------------------------------
1          10.16.128.25
* 2          ABSENT

Virtual-network: 20
VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
-------------------------------------
1          ABSENT
* 2          10.16.128.30

Interface virtual-network Anycast-IP mismatch:

Virtual-network: 10
VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
-------------------------------------
1          10.16.128.25
* 2          10.16.128.20

Virtual-network: 20
VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
-------------------------------------
1          10.16.128.26
* 2          ABSENT

Virtual-network: 30
VLT Unit ID  Anycast-IP
-------------------------------------
1          ABSENT
* 2          10.16.128.30

OS10# show vlt mismatch
Multicast routing mismatches:
  PIM spanned status
  Vlan status V4 V6
  Vlan1d Local Peer Local Peer
  Vlan 5 Inactive Active Inactive Inactive
  Vlan 25 Active Inactive Inactive Active
Example (mismatch VLAN anycast IP)

OS10(conf-if-po-20)# show vlt 1 mismatch vlan-anycast
VLAN anycast ip Mismatch:

VLAN: 3000
VLT Unit ID    Anycast-IPs
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
  * 1              100.101.102.100
  2              Not configured
VLAN: 2000
VLT Unit ID    Anycast-IPs
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
  * 1              64::100, 64.6.7.88
  2              100::100, 100.101.102.100
VLAN: 4000
VLT Unit ID    Anycast-IPs
----------------------------------------------------------------------------
  * 1              Not configured
  2              8.7.6.5

Example (mismatch dhcp-relay)

OS10(conf-if-po-20)# do show vlt 100 mismatch dhcp-relay
Global relay Configuration Mismatch
------------------------------------------------------------
VLT Unit ID    Option-82
--------------------------
  * 1            enabled
  2            disabled

Interface Relay Configuration Mismatch
---------------------------------------------------------------------
VLAN: 10
VLT Unit ID    Option-82
--------------------------
  * 1            enabled
  2            disabled
VNI: 20
VLT Unit ID    Option-82
--------------------------
  * 1            -
  2            -

Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

show vlt role

Displays the VLT role of the local peer.

Syntax
show vlt id role

Parameters
id — Enter the VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
The * in the mismatch output indicates a local mismatch.
show vlt vlt-port-detail

Displays detailed status information about the VLT ports.

Syntax: show vlt id vlt-port-detail

Parameters:
- id — Enter a VLT domain ID, from 1 to 255.

Default: Not configured

Command Mode: EXEC

Usage Information:
The * in the mismatch output indicates a local mismatch.

Example:
```
OS10# show vlt 1 vlt-port-detail
Vlt-port-channel ID : 1
VLT Unit ID   Port-Channel    Status   Configured ports  Active ports
---------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1           port-channel1   down     2                 0
 2           port-channel1   down     2                 0

VLT ID : 2
VLT Unit ID   Port-Channel    Status   Configured ports  Active ports
---------------------------------------------------------------------
* 1           port-channel2   down     1                 0
 2           port-channel2   down     1                 0

VLT ID : 3
VLT Unit ID   Port-Channel    Status   Configured ports  Active ports
---------------------------------------------------------------------
 2           port-channel3   down     1                 0
```

Supported Releases: 10.2.0E or later

vlt-domain

Creates a VLT domain.

Syntax: vlt-domain domain-id

Parameter:
- domain-id — Enter a VLT domain ID on each peer, from 1 to 255.

Default: None

Command Mode: CONFIGURATION

Usage Information:
Configure the same VLT domain ID on each peer. If a VLT domain ID mismatch occurs on VLT peers, the VLTi link between peers does not activate. The no version of this command disables VLT.

Example:
```
OS10(config)# vlt-domain 1
```

Supported Releases: 10.2.0E or later
**vlt-port-channel**

Configures the ID used to map interfaces on VLT peers into a single VLT port-channel.

**Syntax**

```
vlt-port-channel vlt-port-channel-id
```

**Parameters**

`vlt-port-channel-id` — Enter a VLT port-channel ID, from 1 to 128.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

PORT-CHANNEL INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

Assign the same VLT port-channel ID to interfaces on VLT peers to create a VLT port-channel. The `no` version of this command removes the VLT port-channel ID configuration.

**Example (peer 1)**

```
OS10(conf-if-po-10)# vlt-port-channel 1
```

**Example (peer 2)**

```
OS10(conf-if-po-20)# vlt-port-channel 1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**vlt-mac**

Configures a MAC address for all peer switches in a VLT domain.

**Syntax**

```
vlt-mac mac-address
```

**Parameters**

`mac-address` — Enter a MAC address for the topology in `nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn` format.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

VLT-DOMAIN

**Usage Information**

Use this command to minimize the time required to synchronize the default MAC address of the VLT domain on both peer devices when one peer switch reboots. If you do not configure a VLT MAC address, the MAC address of the primary peer is used as the VLT MAC address across all peers. This configuration must be symmetrical in all the peer switches to avoid any unpredictable behavior. For example, unit down or VLTi reset. The `no` version of this command disables the VLT MAC address configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-vlt-1)# vlt-mac 00:00:00:00:00:02
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**vrrp mode active-active**

Enables the VRRP peers to locally forward L3 traffic in a VLAN interface.

**Syntax**

```
vrp mode active-active
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

VLAN INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

This command is applicable only for VLAN interfaces.
In a non-VLT network, the backup VRRP gateway forwards L3 traffic. If you want to use VRRP groups on VLANs without VLT topology, disable the Active-Active functionality, to ensure that only the active VRRP gateway forwards L3 traffic.

The `no` version of this command disables the configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-vl-10)# vrrp mode active-active
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
Uplink failure detection (UFD) indicates the loss of upstream connectivity to servers connected to the switch.

A switch provides upstream connectivity for devices, such as servers. If the switch loses upstream connectivity, the downstream devices also lose connectivity. However, the downstream devices do not generally receive an indication that the upstream connectivity was lost because connectivity to the switch is still operational. To solve this issue, use UFD.

UFD associates downstream interfaces with upstream interfaces. When upstream connectivity fails, the switch operationally disables its downstream links. Failures on the downstream links allow downstream devices to recognize the loss of upstream connectivity. This allows the downstream servers to select alternate paths, if available, to send traffic to upstream devices.

UFD creates an association between upstream and downstream interfaces known as uplink-state group. An interface in an uplink-state group can be a physical Ethernet or fibre channel interface or a port-channel.

An enabled uplink-state group tracks the state of all assigned upstream interfaces. The failure of upstream interfaces results in automatic disabling of downstream interfaces in the uplink-state group, as shown in the following illustration. If only one of the upstream interfaces in an uplink-state group goes down, a specific number of downstream interfaces in the same uplink-state group go down. You can configure the number of downstream interfaces that go down based on the traffic conditions from the server to the upstream interfaces. This avoids overloading traffic on upstream ports.

By default, if all the upstream interfaces in an uplink-state group go down, all the downstream interfaces in the same uplink-state group are set into a link-down state.

In addition, in an uplink-state group, you can configure automatic recovery of downstream ports when there is a change in the link status of uplink interfaces.

You can also bring up downstream interfaces that are in an UFD-disabled error state manually.

UFD Topology
Configure uplink failure detection

Consider the following before configuring an uplink-state group:

- An uplink-state group is considered to be operationally up if it has at least one upstream interface in the Link-Up state.
- An uplink-state group is considered to be operationally down if it has no upstream interfaces in the Link-Up state.
- You can assign a physical port or a port channel to an uplink-state group.
- You can assign an interface to only one uplink-state group at a time.
- You can designate the uplink-state group as either an upstream or downstream interface, but not both.
- You can configure multiple uplink-state groups and operate them concurrently.
- You cannot assign both a port channel and its members to an uplink-state group, which would make the group inactive. The port channels and individual ports that are not part of any port channel can coexist as members of an uplink-state group.
- If one of the upstream interfaces in an uplink-state group goes down, you can set the downstream ports in an operationally down state with an UFD Disabled error status. You can configure the system to disable either a user-configurable set of downstream ports or all the downstream ports in the group.
- The downstream ports are disabled in order starting from the lowest numbered port to the highest numbered port.
- When an upstream interface in an uplink-state group that was down comes up, the set of UFD-disabled downstream ports that were down due to that particular upstream interface are brought up, and the UFD Disabled error clears in those downstream ports.
- If you disable an uplink-state group, the downstream interfaces are not disabled, regardless of the state of the upstream interfaces.
If you do not assign upstream interfaces to an uplink-state group, the downstream interfaces are not disabled.

**Configuration:**

1. Create an uplink-state group in **CONFIGURATION** mode.

   ```
   uplink-state-group group-id
   ```

2. Configure the upstream and downstream interfaces in **UPLINK-STATE-GROUP** mode.

   ```
   upstream {interface-type | interface-range [ track-vlt-status ] | VLTi}
   downstream {interface-type | interface-range}
   ```

3. (Optional) Disable uplink-state group tracking in **UPLINK-STATE-GROUP** mode.

   ```
   no enable
   ```

4. (Optional) Provide a descriptive name for the uplink-state group in **UPLINK-STATE-GROUP** mode.

   ```
   name string
   ```

5. Configure the number of downstream interfaces to disable, when an upstream interface goes down in **UPLINK-STATE-GROUP** mode.

   ```
   downstream disable links {number | all}
   ```

6. (Optional) Enable auto-recovery of downstream interfaces that are disabled in **UPLINK-STATE-GROUP** mode.

   ```
   downstream auto-recover
   ```

7. (Optional) Configure the timer to defer the UFD actions on downstream ports in **UPLINK-STATE-GROUP** mode. When you have configured to track the VLT status in a VLT network, if VLT port-channel is an upstream member of uplink-state group, then the defer timer triggers when the VLT status goes operationally down instead of the operational status of the peer port-channel.

   ```
   defer-time timer
   ```

8. (Optional) Clear the UFD error disabled state of downstream interfaces in **EXEC** mode.

   ```
   clear ufd-disable
   ```

**Configure uplink state group**

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream ethernet 1/1/7:1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/5
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet 1/1/9:2-1/1/9:3
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# name UFDGROUP1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# defer-time 10
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# no downstream auto-recover
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream disable links 2
```

**View uplink state group configuration**

```
OS10#show uplink-state-group 1
Uplink State Group: 1 Status: Enabled,down

OS10# show uplink-state-group 1 detail
(Up): Interface up  (Dwn): Interface down  (Dis): Interface disabled
Uplink State Group : 1 Status : Enabled,up Name : UFDGROUP1
Defer Time : 10 second(s)
Upstream Interfaces : Eth 1/1/7:1 (Up)
Downstream Interfaces: Eth 1/1/1 (Dwn)  Eth 1/1/2 (Dwn)  Eth 1/1/3 (Dwn)  Eth 1/1/4 (Dwn)
```
Uplink failure detection on VLT

When you create uplink-state group in a switch operating in VLT mode, ensure that all the nodes in the VLT setup have same configuration for uplink state groups with VLT port-channel as member. If both the VLT peers do not have the same UFD configuration, the UFD does not work properly.

When you configure VLT port-channel as upstream member in the uplink state group and configure to track the VLT status, the system tracks the fabric Status of VLT. When the fabric status goes down, the uplink state group in each VLT node disables the downstream VLT port-channel local to the node.

When you configure to track the VLT status, the system places the downstream members of the Uplink State Group in error disabled state or clears them from the error disabled state based on the operational status of the VLT port-channel.

When you do not track the VLT status, the system tracks the operational status of port-channel.

Track the VLT status using the `upstream interface-type track-vlt-status` command in UPLINK-STATE-GROUP mode.

To configure VLTi link as member of Uplink State Group, use the `upstream VLTi` command in UPLINK-STATE-GROUP mode. You cannot configure VLTi Link as downstream member in an uplink-state group as UFD may disable the VLTi Link when the upstream members are operationally down. You cannot track the VLT status for an upstream VLTi member.

The following table describes various scenarios when you apply UFD on a VLT network:

**Table 125. UFD on VLT network**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>VLT action on primary node</th>
<th>VLT action on secondary node</th>
<th>UFD action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VLTi Link is operationally down with heartbeat up</td>
<td>No action</td>
<td>VLT module sends VLT port-channel disable request to Interface Manager (IFM) for both uplink and downlink.</td>
<td>UFD receives operationally down of upstream VLT port-channel and sends error-disable of downstream VLT port-channel to IFM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event</td>
<td>VLT action on primary node</td>
<td>VLT action on secondary node</td>
<td>UFD action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLT Link is operationally up with heartbeat up</td>
<td>No action</td>
<td>VLT module sends VLT port-channel enable request to Interface Manager (IFM) for both uplink and downlink.</td>
<td>UFD receives operationally up of upstream VLT port-channel and sends clear error-disable of downstream VLT port-channel to IFM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reboot of VLT secondary peer</td>
<td>No action</td>
<td>After reboot, runs the delay restore timer. Both the upstream and downstream VLT port-channel remains disabled until the timer expires.</td>
<td>UFD error-disables the downstream VLT port-channel as the upstream VLT port-channel is operationally down. After the timer expires, UFD receives operationally up of upstream VLT port-channel and sends clear error-disable of downstream VLT port-channel to IFM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reboot of VLT primary peer</td>
<td>Primary becomes secondary peer and runs delay restore timer</td>
<td>Secondary becomes primary</td>
<td>UFD error-disables the downstream VLT port-channel as the upstream VLT port-channel is operationally down. After the timer expires, UFD receives operationally up of upstream VLT port-channel and sends clear error-disable of downstream VLT port-channel to IFM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discovery interface added to UFD group</td>
<td>Invalid configuration</td>
<td>Invalid configuration</td>
<td>Invalid configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UFD group member configured as discovery interface</td>
<td>Invalid configuration</td>
<td>Invalid configuration</td>
<td>Invalid configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UFD group member made as VLT port-channel</td>
<td>No action</td>
<td>No action</td>
<td>UFD uses fabric status to track the UFD group status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLT port-channel added as member of UFD group</td>
<td>No action</td>
<td>No action</td>
<td>UFD uses fabric status to track the UFD group status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLT port-channel configuration removed from the port-channel interface which is upstream member of UFD group</td>
<td>No action</td>
<td>No action</td>
<td>Stops tracking the fabric status for the UFD group. Starts tracking the local port-channel operational status, which is upstream member of the UFD group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fabric Status is operationally up</td>
<td>No action</td>
<td>No action</td>
<td>Enables the downstream members, that is clears the error-disabled state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fabric Status is operationally down</td>
<td>No action</td>
<td>No action</td>
<td>Disables the downstream members, that is sets the error-disabled state.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sample configurations of UFD on VLT

The following examples show some of the uplink-state groups on VLT.

In the following illustration, both the upstream and downstream members are part of VLT port-channels. The uplink-state group includes both the VLT port-channels as members.

In the following example, the upstream member is part of VLT port-channel and the downstream member is an orphan port. The uplink-state group includes the VLT port-channel, VLT node, and the downstream port. The configuration is symmetric on both the VLT nodes.

In the following example, the downstream member is part of VLT port-channel and the upstream member is an orphan port. The uplink-state group includes the VLT port-channel, VLT node, and the upstream port. The configuration is symmetric on both the VLT nodes.
OS10 does not support adding a VLTi link member to the uplink-state group. You can add the VLTi link as upstream member to an uplink-state group using the `upstream VLTi` command. If the VLTi link is not available in the system, OS10 allows adding the VLTi link as an upstream member. In this case, UFD starts tracking the operational status of the VLTi link when the link is available. Until the VLTi link is available, the `show uplink-state-group details` command displays the status of the link as `NA`.

In the following example, both the VLT port-channel connected to the switch and the VLTi Link are upstream members. The VLT port-channel connected to the server is a downstream member. The UFD tracks the operational status of the peer port-channel.

**NOTE:** You cannot configure a VLTi link as a downstream member in an uplink-state group. If you configure, UFD disables the VLTi link when the upstream members are operationally down, which affects the VLT functionality.
### UFD commands

#### clear ufd-disable

Overrides the uplink-state group configuration and brings up the downstream interfaces.

**Syntax**
```
clear ufd-disable {interface interface-type | uplink-state-group group-id}
```

**Parameters**
- **interface-type** — Enter the interface type.
- **group-id** — Enter the uplink state group ID, from 1 to 32.

**Default**
None

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
This command manually brings up a disabled downstream interface that is in an UFD-disabled error state. After the downstream interface is up, it is not disabled until there are changes in the upstream interfaces. This command does not affect downstream interfaces that are already up or interfaces that are not part of the UFD group.

**Example**
```
OS10# clear ufd-disable interface ethernet 1/1/2
OS10# clear ufd-disable uplink-state-group 1
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.0E(R3) or later

#### defer-time

Configures the timer to defer UFD actions on downstream ports.

**Syntax**
```
defer-time timer
```

**Parameters**
- **timer** — Enter the timer value in seconds, ranging from 1 to 120.

**Default**
Disabled

**Command Mode**
UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

**Usage Information**
You can view configured timer details using the `show uplink-state-group {group-id} detail` command. The `no` version of this command disables the timer.

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# defer-time 120
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.1.0 or later

#### downstream

Adds an interface or a range of interfaces as a downstream interface to the uplink-state group.

**Syntax**
```
downstream {interface-type | interface-range}
```

**Parameters**
- **interface-type** — Enter the interface type as Ethernet or port-channel.
- **interface-range** — Enter the range of interfaces.

**Default**
None

**Command Mode**
UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

**Usage Information**
You cannot assign an interface that is already a member of an uplink-state group to another group. The `no` version of this command removes the interface from the uplink-state group.
Example

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream ethernet 1/1/1
```

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R3) or later

downstream auto-recover

Enables auto-recovery of the disabled downstream interfaces.

**Syntax**

downstream auto-recover

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables the auto-recovery of downstream interfaces.

```
Example

OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# no downstream auto-recover
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

downstream disable links

Configures the number of downstream interfaces to disable when an upstream interface in the uplink-state group goes down.

**Syntax**

downstream disable links{number | all}

**Parameters**

- `number`—Enter the number of downstream interfaces to disable, from 1 to 1024.
- `all`—Enter `all` to disable all the downstream interfaces.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command reverts the settings to the default state.

```
Example

OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# downstream disable links 2
```

Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

enable

Enables tracking of an uplink-state group.

**Syntax**

`enable`

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command disables tracking of an uplink-state group.
**Example**

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# enable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R3) or later

---

**name**

Configures a descriptive name for the uplink-state group.

**Syntax**

```
name string
```

**Parameters**

*string* — Enter a description for the uplink-state group. A maximum of 32 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

**Usage Information**

The *no* version of this command removes the descriptive name.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# name test_ufd_group
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R3) or later

---

**show running-configuration uplink-state-group**

Displays the running configuration specific to uplink-state groups.

**Syntax**

```
show running-configuration uplink-state-group [group-id]
```

**Parameters**

*group-id* — Enter the uplink group ID. The running configuration of the specified group ID displays.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show running-configuration uplink-state-group
!
uplink-state-group 1
downstream ethernet1/1/8:1-1/1/8:4
upstream ethernet1/1/9:1-1/1/9:4
upstream port-channel1-3
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R3) or later

---

**show uplink-state-group**

Displays the configured uplink-state status.

**Syntax**

```
show uplink-state-group [group-id] [detail]
```

**Parameters**

*group-id* — Enter the uplink group ID. The status of the specified group ID displays.

*detail* — Displays detailed information on the status of the uplink-state groups.

**Default**

Not configured
Command Mode  EXEC
Usage  None
Information
Example
OS10# show uplink-state-group
Uplink State Group: 9, Status: Enabled,down

OS10# show uplink-state-group 9
Uplink State Group: 9, Status: Enabled,down
OS10#

Example (detail)
OS10# show uplink-state-group detail
(Up): Interface up   (Dwn): Interface down   (Dis): Interface disabled
Uplink State Group : 1     Status   :  Enabled,up Name :  UFDGROUP1
Defer Time           :  10 second(s)
Upstream Interfaces  :  Eth 1/1/1(Up)
Downstream Interfaces:  Eth 1/1/1(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/2(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/3(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/4(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/5(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/6(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/7(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/8(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/9(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/10(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/11(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/12(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/13(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/14(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/15(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/16(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/17(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/18(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/19(Dwn)   Eth 1/1/20(Dwn)

Example (detail with VLTi and VLT status tracked)
OS10# show uplink-state-group 1 detail
(Up): Interface up (Dwn): Interface down (Dis): Interface disabled (NA): Not Available
*: VLT port-channel, V: VLT status, P: Peer Operational status ^: Tracking status
Uplink State Group : 1 Name: iscsi_group, Status: Enabled, Up
Upstream Interfaces : eth1/1/35(Up) *po10(V:Up, ^P:Dwn) VLTi(NA)
Downstream Interfaces : eth1/1/2(Up) *po20(V: Up,P: Up)

OS10# show uplink-state-group 2 detail
(Up): Interface up (Dwn): Interface down (Dis): Interface disabled (NA): Not Available
*: VLT port-channel, V: VLT status, P: Peer Operational status ^: Tracking status
Uplink State Group : 1 Name: iscsi_group, Status: Enabled, Up
Upstream Interfaces : eth1/1/36(Up) *po30(~V:Up, ~P:Dwn) VLTi(Up)
Downstream Interfaces : eth1/1/4(Up) *po20(V: Up,P: Up)

Supported Releases
10.4.0E(R3) or later
**uplink-state-group**

Creates an uplink-state group and enables upstream link tracking.

**Syntax**

`uplink-state-group group-id`

**Parameters**

- `group-id` — Enter a unique ID for the uplink-state group, from 1 to 32.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of this command removes the uplink-state group.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R3) or later

**upstream**

Adds an interface or a range of interfaces as an upstream interface to the uplink-state group.

**Syntax**

`upstream {interface-type | interface-range [ track-vlt-status ] | VLTi}`

**Parameters**

- `interface-type` — Enter the interface type as Ethernet or port-channel.
- `interface-range` — Enter the range of interfaces.
- `VLTi` — Configures VLTi Link as member of uplink state group.
- `track-vlt-status` — (Optional) Tracks the VLT status for the upstream member. This option applies only for port-channel interfaces.

**Default**

When you add an upstream member without the `track-vlt-status` option, the operational status is tracked by default.

**Command Mode**

UPLINK-STATE-GROUP

**Usage Information**

You cannot assign an interface that is already a member of an uplink-state group to another group. The `no` version of this command removes the interface from the uplink-state group.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# uplink-state-group 1
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream ethernet 1/1/45-1/1/48
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream VLTi
OS10(conf-uplink-state-group-1)# upstream port-channel 10 track-vlt-status
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.0E(R3) or later
Converged data center services

OS10 supports converged data center services, including IEEE 802.1 data center bridging (DCB) extensions to classic Ethernet. DCB provides I/O consolidation in a data center network. Each network device carries multiple traffic classes while ensuring lossless delivery of storage traffic with best-effort for local area network (LAN) traffic and latency-sensitive scheduling of service traffic.

- 802.1Qbb — Priority flow control
- 802.1Qaz — Enhanced transmission selection
- Data Center Bridging Exchange (DCBX) protocol

DCB enables the convergence of LAN and storage area network (SAN) traffic over a shared physical network in end-to-end links from servers to storage devices. In a converged network, all server, storage, and networking devices are DCB-enabled. DCB supports fibre channel over Ethernet (FCoE) and iSCSI transmission of storage data. DCB is not supported on interfaces with link-level flow control (LLFC) enabled.

**Priority flow control (PFC)**

Use priority-based flow control to ensure lossless transmission of storage traffic, while transmitting other traffic classes that perform better without flow control, see Priority flow control.

**Enhanced transmission selection (ETS)**

Assign bandwidth to 802.1p class of service (CoS)-based traffic classes. Use ETS to increase preferred traffic-class throughput during network congestion, see Enhanced transmission selection.

**Data Center Bridging Exchange protocol (DCBX)**

Configure the DCBX protocol DCB neighbors use to discover and exchange configuration information for plug-and-play capability, see Data center bridging eXchange.

**Internet small computer system interface (iSCSI)**

Use iSCSI auto-configuration and detection of storage devices, monitor iSCSI sessions, and apply QoS policies on iSCSI traffic, see Internet small computer system interface.

**Priority flow control**

In a converged data-center network, to ensure that no frames are lost due to congestion, use PFC. PFC uses the 802.1p priority in the Ethernet header to pause priority-specific traffic that is sent from a transmitting device. The 802.1p priority is also known as the class of service (CoS) or dot1p priority value.

When PFC detects congestion of a dot1p traffic class, it sends a pause frame for the priority traffic to the transmitting device. In this way, PFC ensures that the switch does not drop specified priority traffic.

PFC enhances the existing 802.3x pause capability to enable flow control based on 802.1p priorities. Instead of stopping all traffic on a link, as performed by the 802.3x pause mechanism, PFC pauses traffic for 802.1p traffic types. For example, when LAN traffic congestion occurs on an interface, PFC ensures lossless flows of storage and server traffic while allowing for lossy best-effort transmission of other traffic.

**NOTE:** Ethernet traffic ingressing from ETS and PFC enabled interfaces will always queue through queue 0, irrespective of the network type configured on VLAN.

PFC handles traffic congestion by pausing prioritized dot1p traffic on an ingress interface and allowing other dot1p traffic best-effort, also known as lossy data transmission.
PFC configuration notes

- PFC is supported for 802.1p, dot1p priority traffic, from 0 to 7. FCoE traffic traditionally uses dot1p priority 3 — iSCSI storage traffic uses dot1p priority 4.
- Configure PFC for ingress traffic by using network-qos class and policy maps. For more information, see Quality of service. PFC-enabled traffic queues are treated as lossless queues. Configure the same network-qos policy map on all PFC-enabled ports. Configure required bandwidth for lossless traffic using ETS queuing (output) policies on egress interfaces.
- In a network-qos policy-class map, use commands to generate PFC pause frames for matching class-map priorities:
  - Send pause frames for matching class-map traffic during congestion using the `pause` command.
  - (Optional) Enter user-defined values for the reserved ingress buffer-size of PFC class-map traffic, and the thresholds that are used to send XOFF and XON pause frames using the `pause [buffer-size kilobytes pause-threshold kilobytes resume-threshold kilobytes]` command.
  - Configure the matching dot1p values used to send pause frames using the `pfc-cos` command.
  - (Optional) Set the static and dynamic thresholds that determine the shared buffers available for PFC class-map traffic queues using the `queue-limit thresh-mode` command.
- By default, the lossy ingress buffer handles all ingress traffic. When you enable PFC, dot1p ingress traffic competes for shared buffers in the lossless pool instead of the shared lossy pool. The number of lossless queues that are supported on an interface depends on the amount of available free memory in the lossy pool.
- Use the `priority-flow-control mode` command to enable PFC for FCoE and iSCSI traffic; for example, priority 3 and 4.
- Enable DCBX on interfaces to detect and autoconfigure PFC/ETS parameters from peers.
- PFC and 802.3x LLFC are disabled by default on an interface. You cannot enable PFC and LLFC simultaneously. LLFC ensures lossy traffic in best-effort transmission. Enable PFC to enable guarantee lossless FCoE and iSCSI traffic. PFC manages buffer congestion by pausing specified ingress dot1p traffic; LLFC pauses all data transmission on an interface. To enable LLFC, use the `flowcontrol [receive | transmit] [on | off]` command.
- SYSTEM-QOS mode applies a service policy globally on all interfaces:
  - Create and apply a 1-to-1 802.1p-priority-to-traffic-class mapping on an interface or all interfaces in INTERFACE or SYSTEM-QOS mode.
  - Create and apply a 1-to-1 traffic-class-to-queue mapping on an interface or all interfaces in INTERFACE or SYSTEM-QOS mode.

Configure dot1p priority to traffic class mapping

Decide if you want to use the default 802.1p-priority-to-traffic class (qos-group) mapping or configure a new map. The default dot1p to traffic class map in OS10 is shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dot1p Priority</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Class</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Apply the default trust map specifying that dot1p values are trusted in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
trust-map dot1p default
```

Configure a non-default dot1p-priority-to-traffic class mapping

1. Configure a trust map of dot1p traffic classes in CONFIGURATION mode. A trust map does not modify ingress dot1p values in output flows.

Assign a qos-group to trusted dot1p values in TRUST mode using 1-to-1 mappings. Dot1p priorities are 0 to 7. For a PFC traffic class, map only one dot1p value to a qos-group number; for Broadcom-based NPU platforms, the qos-group
number and the dot1p value must be the same. A qos-group number is used only internally to classify ingress traffic classes.

```
trust dot1p-map dot1p-map-name
    qos-group (0-7) dot1p (0-7)
exit
```

2. Apply the trust dot1p-map policy to ingress traffic in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
trust-map dot1p trust-policy-map-name
```

### Configure traffic-class-queue mapping

**NOTE:** Z9332F-ON has different configurations for queue mapping. For more information, see Configure traffic-class to queue mapping for Z9332F-ON.

Decide if you want to use the default traffic-class-queue mapping or configure a nondefault traffic-class-to-queue mapping.

```
Traffic Class: 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
Queue: 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
```

If you are using the default traffic-class-to-queue map, no further configuration steps are necessary.

1. Create a traffic-class-to-queue map in CONFIGURATION mode. Assign a traffic class (qos-group) to a queue in QOS-MAP mode using 1-to-1 mappings. For a PFC traffic class, map only one qos-group value to a queue number. A qos-group number is used only internally to classify ingress traffic.

```
qos-map traffic-class tc-queue-map-name
    queue (0-7) qos-group (0-7)
exit
```

2. Apply the traffic-class-queue map in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
qos-map traffic-class tc-queue-map-name
```

### Configure traffic-class to queue mapping for Z9332F-ON

The Z9332F-ON supports 12 queues per Ingress Traffic Manager (ITM) in the front-panel ports. The 12 queues are divided into eight unicast (UC) and four multicast (MC) combinations. For multicast queues, MCQ index 0 to 2 are used for MC flows. MCQ index 3 sends control packets from the CPU.

By default, multicast traffic map in the following order:

- TC0-TC2: Q0
- TC3-TC5: Q1
- TC6-TC7: Q2

You can map different traffic classes of UC and MC traffics to different queues, based on the requirement.

### Configure TC-to-queue mapping

```
OS10# show qos maps
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: sundar

Queue | Traffic Class | Type
-----------------------------
 3    | 1-3           | Unicast
 4    | 4,6,0         | Unicast
```

### Default TC-to-queue mapping format

The following is the format for Z9332F-ON:

```
Default Traffic-Class to Queue Map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Traffic Class</th>
<th>Queue Number</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Unicast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Multicast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unicast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
The following is the default TC-to-Queue Mapping format:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Traffic-Class</th>
<th>Queue number</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

View the interface PFC configuration

```
OS10# show interface ethernet 1/1/1 priority-flow-control details
ethernet1/1/1
Admin Mode : true
Operstatus: true
PFC Priorities: 4
Total Rx PFC Frames: 0
Total Tx PFC frames: 0
Cos Rx Tx
--- ---
0 0 0
1 0 0
2 0 0
3 0 0
4 0 0
5 0 0
6 0 0
7 0 0
```

Configure PFC

PFC provides a pause mechanism that is based on the 802.1p priorities in ingress traffic. PFC prevents frame loss due to network congestion. Configure PFC lossless buffers, and enable pause frames for dot1p traffic on a per-interface basis. Repeat the PFC configuration on each PFC-enabled interface. PFC is disabled by default.

Decide if you want to use the default dot1p-priority-to-traffic class mapping and the default traffic-class-to-queue mapping. To change the default settings, see PFC configuration notes.

Configuration steps:

1. Create PFC, dot1p traffic classes.
2. Configure ingress buffers for PFC traffic.
3. Apply a service policy and enable PFC.
4. (Optional) Configure the PFC shared buffer for lossless traffic.

Create PFC dot1p traffic classes

1. Create a network-qos class map to classify PFC traffic classes in CONFIGURATION mode, from 1 to 7. Specify the traffic classes using the match qos-group command. GoS-groups map 1:1 to traffic classes 1 to 7; for example, qos-group 1
corresponds to traffic class 1. Enter a single value, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple qos-group values separated by commas in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class-map type network-qos class-map-name
    match qos-group {1-7}
exit
```

2. (Optional) Repeat Step 1 to configure additional PFC traffic-class class-maps.

**Configure pause and ingress buffers for PFC traffic**

For the default ingress queue settings and the default dot1p priority-queue mapping, see PFC configuration notes.

1. Create a network-qos policy map in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
policy-map type network-qos policy-map-name
```

2. Associate the policy-map with a network-qos class map in POLICY-MAP mode.

```
class class-map-name
```

3. Configure default values for ingress buffers used for the network-qos class maps in POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode.

```
pause
```

(Optional) Change the default values for the ingress-buffer size that is reserved for the network-qos class-map traffic and the thresholds that are used to send XOFF and XON pause frames in kilobytes.

```
pause [buffer-size kilobytes [pause-threshold kilobytes | resume-threshold kilobytes]]
```

4. Enable the PFC pause function for dot1p traffic in POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode. The dot1p values must be the same as the qos-group traffic class numbers in the class-map in Step 2. Enter a single dot1p value, from 1 to 7, a hyphen-separated range, or multiple dot1p values separated by commas.

```
pfc-cos dot1p-priority
```

5. (Optional) Set the static and dynamic thresholds that are used to limit the shared buffers that are allocated to PFC traffic-class queues. Configure a static, fixed queue-limit (in kilobytes) or a dynamic threshold (weight 1-10; default 9) based on the available PFC shared buffers.

```
queue-limit thresh-mode {static kilobytes | dynamic weight}
```

6. (Optional) Repeat Steps 2–4 to configure PFC on additional traffic classes.

**Apply service policy and enable PFC**

1. Apply the PFC service policy on an ingress interface or interface range in INTERFACE mode.

```
interface ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]
    service-policy input type network-qos policy-map-name
```

```
interface range ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]--node/slot/port:[subport]
    service-policy input type network-qos policy-map-name
```

2. Enable PFC without DCBX for FCoE and iSCSI traffic in INTERFACE mode.

```
priority-flow-control mode on
```

Configure PFC

PFC is enabled on traffic classes with dot1p 3 and 4 traffic. The two traffic classes require different ingress queue processing. In the network-qos pp1 policy map, class cc1 uses customized PFC buffer size and pause frame settings; class cc2 uses the default settings.

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p default

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# exit
```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cc1
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit

OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos cc2
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 4
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos pp1
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class cc1
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 30 pause-threshold 20 resume-threshold 10
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 3
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class cc2
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 4
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# service-policy input type network-qos pp1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown

**View PFC configuration and operational status**

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# do show interface ethernet 1/1/1 priority-flow-control details
ethernet1/1/1
Admin Mode : true
Operstatus: true
PFC Priorities: 3,4
Total Rx PFC Frames: 300
Total Tx PFC frames: 200
Cos    Rx             Tx
-------------------------
0      0              0
1      0              0
2      0              0
3      300            200
4      0              0
5      0              0
6      0              0
7      0              0

**View PFC ingress buffer configuration**

OS10# show qos ingress buffers interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Speed : 0
Priority-grp      Reserved        Shared-buffer       Shared-buffer
XOFF
XON
no           buffer-size         mode              threshold
       threshold
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------------------------------------
0                 -                 -                 -
1                 -                 -                 -
2                 -                 -                 -
3                 -                 -                 -
4                 -                 -                 -
5                 -                 -                 -
6                 -                 -                 -
7                 -                 -                 -
View PFC system buffer configuration

OS10# show qos system ingress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers                                 - 12187
  Total lossless buffers                     - 0
  Maximum lossless buffers                   - 5512
  Total shared lossless buffers              - 0
  Total used shared lossless buffers         -
  Total lossy buffers                        - 11567
  Total shared lossy buffers                 - 11192
  Total used shared lossy buffers            - 0

OS10# show qos system egress buffer
All values are in kb
Total buffers                              - 12187
  Total lossless buffers                    - 0
  Total shared lossless buffers             - 0
  Total used shared lossless buffers        -
  Total lossy buffers                       - 11567
  Total shared lossy buffers                - 9812
  Total used shared lossy buffers           - 0
  Total CPU buffers                        - 620
  Total shared CPU buffers                  - 558
  Total used shared CPU buffers             - 0

View PFC ingress buffer statistics

OS10(config)# show qos ingress buffer-stats interface ethernet 1/1/15
Interface : ethernet1/1/15
Speed : 10G
Priority Used reserved     Used shared  Used HDRM
Group buffers               buffers      buffers
------------------------------------------------
0         9360              681824       35984
1         0                 0            0
2         0                 0            0
3         0                 0            0
4         0                 0            0
5         0                 0            0
6         0                 0            0
7         0                 0            0

PFC commands

pause

Configures the ingress buffer size and buffer threshold limit for pause and resume operations.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
pause [buffer-size kilobytes pause-threshold kilobytes resume-threshold kilobytes]
```
**Parameters**

- **buffer-size kilobytes** — Enter the reserved (guaranteed) ingress-buffer size in kilobytes for PFC dot1p traffic, from 0 to 7787.
- **pause-threshold kilobytes** — Enter the buffer threshold limit (in kilobytes) to send pause frames to a transmitting device to temporarily halt the data transmission, from 0 to 7787.
- **resume-threshold kilobytes** — Enter the threshold limit (in kilobytes) at which a request is sent to the transmitting device to resume sending traffic, from 0 to 7787.

**Defaults**

The default ingress-buffer size reserved for PFC traffic classes, and the pause and resume thresholds vary according to the interface type. The default egress buffer that is reserved for PFC traffic classes is 0 on all interface types.

**Table 126. Port defaults**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port Speed</th>
<th>10G Port</th>
<th>25G Port</th>
<th>40G Port</th>
<th>50G Port</th>
<th>100G Port</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PFC reserved ingress buffer</td>
<td>45 KB</td>
<td>54 KB</td>
<td>93 KB</td>
<td>111 KB</td>
<td>178 KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFC pause threshold</td>
<td>9 KB</td>
<td>9 KB</td>
<td>18 KB</td>
<td>18 KB</td>
<td>36 KB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFC resume threshold</td>
<td>9 KB</td>
<td>9 KB</td>
<td>9 KB</td>
<td>9 KB</td>
<td>9 KB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Command Mode**

POLICY-CLASS NETWORK-QOS

**Usage Information**

Use the `pause` command without optional parameters to apply the default ingress-buffer size, and pause (XON) and resume (XOFF) thresholds. Default values for the buffer-size, pause-threshold and resume-threshold parameters vary across interface types and port speeds. The default values are based on the default MTU size of 9216 bytes. Use the optional `queue-limit thresh-mode` command to change the number of shared buffers available to PFC traffic-class queues in the policy-class-map.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos ppl
OS10(conf-pmap-network-qos)# class cc1
OS10(conf-pmap-c-nqos)# pause buffer-size 30 pause-threshold 20 resume-threshold 10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**pfc-cos**

Configures the matching dot1p values that are used to send PFC pause frames.

**Syntax**

```
pfc-cos dot1p-priority
```

**Parameters**

- **dot1p-priority** — Enter the dot1p priority value for a PFC traffic class, from 1 to 7. Use a comma (,) to separate multiple values or a hyphen (-) to specify a range of values; for example, 0, 3, 7, or 3-6.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

POLICY-CLASS NETWORK-QOS

**Usage Information**

When you enter PFC-enabled dot1p priorities with `pfc-cos`, the dot1p values must be the same as the `match qos-group` (traffic class) numbers in the network-qos class map that is used to define the PFC traffic class, see Configure PFC Example. A qos-group number is used only internally to classify ingress traffic classes. For the default dot1p-priority-to-traffic-class mapping and how to configure a nondefault mapping, see PFC configuration notes. A PFC traffic class requires a 1-to-1 mapping — only one dot1p value is mapped to a qos-group number.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos ccl
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 3
OS10(conf-cmap-nqos)# exit
```
pfc-shared-buffer-size

Configures the number of shared buffers available for PFC-enabled traffic on the switch.

**Syntax**

```
pfc-shared-buffer-size kilobytes
```

**Parameter**

- `kilobytes` — Enter the total amount of shared buffers available to PFC-enabled dot1p traffic in kilobytes, from 0 to 7787.

**Default**

832KB

**Command Mode**

SYSTEM-QOS

**Usage Information**

By default, the lossy ingress buffer handles all ingress traffic. When you enable PFC, dot1p ingress traffic competes for shared buffers in the lossless pool instead of the shared lossy pool. Use this command to increase or decrease the shared buffer that is allowed for PFC-enabled flows. The configured number of shared buffers is reserved for PFC flows only after you enable PFC on an interface using the `priority-flow-control mode on` command.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(conf-sys-qos)# pfc-shared-buffer-size 1024
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

priority-flow-control

Enables PFC on ingress interfaces.

**Syntax**

```
priority-flow-control {mode on}
```

**Parameter**

- `mode on` — Enable PFC for FCoE and iSCSI traffic on an interface without enabling DCBX.

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

Before you enable PFC, apply a network-qos policy-class map with the specific PFC dot1p priority values to the interface. In the PFC network-qos policy-class map, use the default buffer-size values if you are not sure about the pause-threshold and resume-threshold settings that you want to use. You cannot enable PFC and LLFC simultaneously on an interface. The `no` version of this command disables PFC on an interface. When you disable PFC, delete the PFC network-qos policy-class map applied to the interface.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# priority-flow-control mode on
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

queue-limit

Sets the static and dynamic thresholds that are used to limit the shared-buffer size of PFC traffic-class queues.

**Syntax**

```
queue-limit {thresh-mode [static kilobytes | dynamic weight]}
```
Parameters
- thresh-mode — Specifies the Buffer threshold mode.
- static kilobytes — Enter the static followed by the fixed shared-buffer limit available for PFC traffic-class queues in kilobytes, from 0 to 7787. The value of this parameter must be within the maximum amount tuned by the pfc-shared-buffer-size command.
- dynamic weight — Enter the dynamic followed by the weight value used to dynamically determine the shared-buffer limit available for PFC traffic-class queues, from 1 to 10.

Default
Dynamic weight of 9 and static shared-buffer limit of 12,479,488 kilobytes.

Command Mode
POLICY-CLASS NETWORK-QOS

Usage Information
To tune the amount of shared buffers available for the static limit of PFC traffic-class queues on the switch, use the pfc-shared-buffer-size command. The current amount of available shared buffers determines the dynamic queue-limit.

Example
OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos ppl
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class cc1
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# queue-limit thresh-mode static 1024

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

show interface priority-flow-control

Displays PFC operational status, configuration, and statistics on an interface.

Syntax
show interface [ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]] priority-flow-control [details]

Parameters
- ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] - Specifies the Ethernet interface along with the slot number and port number. The slot number is from 1 to 255, and the port number is from 1 to 128.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
Use the details option to display PFC statistics on received/transmitted frames for each dot1p CoS value. Use the clear qos statistics interface ethernet 1/1/1 command to delete PFC statistics and restart the counter.

Example (details)
OS10(config)# show interface ethernet 1/1/15 priority-flow-control details

ethernet1/1/15
Admin Mode : true
Operstatus: true
PFC Priorities: 3
Total Rx PFC Frames: 0
Total Tx PFC frames: 587236
Cos     Rx     Tx
--------------------
0      0       0
1      0       0
2      0       0
3      0       587236
4      0       0
5      0       0
6      0       0
7      0       0

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later
Enhanced transmission selection

ETS provides customized bandwidth allocation to 802.1p classes of traffic. Assign different amounts of bandwidth to Ethernet, FCoE, or iSCSI traffic classes that require different bandwidth, latency, and best-effort treatment during network congestion.

ETS divides traffic into different priority groups using their 802.1p priority value. To ensure that each traffic class is correctly prioritized and receives the required bandwidth, configure bandwidth and queue scheduling for each priority group. To prioritize low-latency storage and server-cluster traffic, allocate more bandwidth to a priority group. To rate-limit best-effort LAN traffic, allocate less bandwidth to a different priority group.

**ETS configuration notes**

- ETS is supported on Layer2 (L2) 802.1p priority (dot1p 0 to 7) and Layer 3 (L3) DSCP (0 to 63) traffic. FCoE traffic uses dot1p priority 3 — iSCSI storage traffic uses dot1p priority 4.
- Apply these maps and policies on interfaces:
  - Trust maps — OS10 interfaces do not honor the L2 and L3 priority fields in ingress traffic by default. Create a trust map to honor dot1p and DSCP classes of lossless traffic. A trust map does not change ingress dot1p and DSCP values in egress flows. In a trust map, assign a qos-group traffic class to trusted dot1p/DSCP values. A qos-group number is used only internally to schedule classes of ingress traffic.
  - QoS map — Create a QoS map to assign trusted dot1p and DSCP traffic classes to lossless queues.
  - Ingress trust policy — Configure a service policy to trust dot1p values in ingress traffic.
  - Egress queuing policy — Configure ETS for egress traffic by assigning bandwidth to match lossless queues in queuing class and policy maps.
- Apply both PFC network-qos (input) and ETS queuing (output) policies on an interface to ensure lossless transmission.
- An ETS-enabled interface operates with dynamic weighted round-robin (DWRR) or strict-priority scheduling.
- OS10 control traffic is sent to control queues, which have a strict-priority that is higher than data traffic queues. ETS-allocated bandwidth is not supported on a strict-priority queue. A strict priority queue receives bandwidth only from DCBX type, length, values (TLVs).
- The CEE/IEEE2.5 versions of ETS TLVs are supported. ETS configurations are received in a TLV from a peer.

**Configure ETS**

ETS provides traffic prioritization for lossless storage, latency-sensitive, and best-effort data traffic on the same link.

- Configure classes of dot1p and DSCP traffic, and assign them to lossless queues.
- Allocate guaranteed bandwidth to each lossless queue. If another queue does not use its share, an ETS queue can exceed the amount of allocated bandwidth.

ETS is disabled by default on all interfaces.

1. Configure trust maps of dot1p and DSCP values in CONFIGURATION mode. A trust map does not modify ingress values in output flows. Assign a qos-group, traffic class from 0 to 7, to trusted dot1p/DSCP values in TRUST mode. A qos-group
number is used only internally to schedule classes of ingress traffic. Enter multiple dot1p and dscp values in a hyphenated range or separated by commas.

```
trust dot1p-map dot1p-map-name
qos-group {0-7} dot1p {0-7}
exit
trust dscp-map dscp-map-name
qos-group {0-7} dscp {0-63}
exit
```

2. Configure a QoS map with trusted traffic-class (qos-group) to lossless-queue mapping in CONFIGURATION mode. Assign one or more qos-groups, from 0 to 7, to a specified queue in QOS-MAP mode. Enter multiple qos-group values in a hyphenated range or separated by commas. Enter multiple queue qos-group entries, if necessary.

```
qos-map traffic-class queue-map-name
queue {0-7} qos-group {0-7}
exit
```

3. Apply the default trust map specifying that dot1p and dscp values are trusted in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
trust-map {dot1p | dscp} default
```

4. Create a queuing class map for each ETS queue in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter match queue criteria in CLASS-MAP mode.

```
class-map type queuing class-map-name
match queue {0-7}
exit
```

5. Create a queuing policy map in CONFIGURATION mode. Enter POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode and configure the percentage of bandwidth that is allocated to each traffic class-queue mapping. The sum of all DWRR-allocated bandwidth across ETS queues must be 100%, not including the strict-priority queue. Otherwise, QoS automatically adjusts bandwidth percentages so that ETS queues always receive 100% bandwidth. The remaining non-ETS queues receive 1% bandwidth each.

```
policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
class class-map-name
  bandwidth percent {1-100}
```

(Optional) To configure a queue as strict-priority, use the priority command. Packets scheduled to a strict priority queue are transmitted before packets in nonpriority queues.

```
policy-map type queuing policy-map-name
class class-map-name
  priority
```

6. Apply the trust maps for dot1p and DSCP values, and the traffic class-queue mapping globally on the switch in SYSTEM-QOS mode or on an interface or interface range in INTERFACE mode.

```
system qos
  trust-map dot1p dot1p-map-name
  trust-map dscp dscp-map-name
  qos-map traffic-class queue-map-name
```

Or

```
interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | range ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]-node/slot/port[:subport]}
  trust-map dot1p dot1p-map-name
  trust-map dscp dscp-map-name
  qos-map traffic-class queue-map-name
```

7. Apply the qos trust policy to ingress traffic in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```
service-policy input type qos trust-policy-map-name
```
8. Apply the queuing policy to egress traffic in SYSTEM-QOS or INTERFACE mode.

```conf
service-policy output type queuing policy-map-name
```

9. Enable ETS globally in SYSTEM-QOS mode or on an interface/interface range in INTERFACE mode.

**NOTE:** If you have not enabled PFC on all the interfaces, this configuration at the global level is not required. Enable ETS on the specific interfaces.

```conf
ets mode on
```

**Configure ETS**

```conf
OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map dot1p_map1
OS10(config-trust-dot1pmap)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0-3
OS10(config-trust-dot1pmap)# qos-group 1 dot1p 4-7
OS10(config-trust-dot1pmap)# exit

OS10(config)# trust dscp-map dscp_map1
OS10(config-trust-dscpmap)# qos-group 0 dscp 0-31
OS10(config-trust-dscpmap)# qos-group 1 dscp 32-63
OS10(config-trust-dscpmap)# exit

OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
OS10(config-qos-tcmap)# queue 0 qos-group 0
tc-q-map1
OS10(config-qos-tcmap)# queue 1 qos-group 1
OS10(config-qos-tcmap)# exit

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p default

OS10(config)# class-map type queuing c1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
c1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing c2
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 1
c2
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing p1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class c1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# bandwidth percent 30
p1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing p2
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class c2
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# bandwidth percent 70
p2
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# exit

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p dot1p_map1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dscp dscp_map1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# qos-map traffic-class tc-q-map1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# ets mode on
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing p1

**View ETS configuration**

```conf
OS10(config)# show qos interface ethernet 1/1/1
Interface
unknown-unicast-storm-control : Disabled
multicast-storm-control : Disabled
broadcast-storm-control : Disabled
flow-control-rx : Disabled
flow-control-tx : Disabled
ets mode : Disabled
Dot1p-tc-mapping : dot1p_map1
Dscp-tc-mapping : dscp_map1
tc-queue-mapping : tc-q-map1
```

Converged data center services 1333
View QoS maps: traffic-class to queue mapping

OS10# show qos maps
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: tc-q-map1
  queue 0 qos-group 0
  queue 1 qos-group 1
Traffic-Class to Queue Map: dot1p_map1
  qos-group 0 dot1p 0-3
  qos-group 1 dot1p 4-7
DSCP Priority to Traffic-Class Map : dscp_map1
  qos-group 0 dscp 0-31
  qos-group 1 dscp 32-63

ETS commands

ets mode on

Enables ETS on an interface.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
ets mode on
```

**Parameter**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

Enable ETS on all switch interfaces in SYSTEM-QOS mode or on an interface or interface range in INTERFACE mode. The no version of this command disables ETS.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config-sys-qos)# ets mode on
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

Data center bridging eXchange

Data center bridging eXchange (DCBX) allows a switch to:

- Discover DCBX- enabled peers automatically.
- Detects misconfiguration in the DCBX-enabled peers.

In a converged data center network, DCBX provides plug-and-play capability for server, storage, and networking devices in an end-to-end solution. DCBX also ensures the consistent and efficient operation.

DCBX uses link layer discovery protocol (LLDP) to mediate automatic negotiation and device settings exchange, such as PFC and ETS. DCBX uses LLDP TLVs to perform DCB parameter exchange:

- PFC configuration and application-priority configuration
- ETS configuration and ETS recommendation

This sample DCBX topology shows two 40GbE ports on a switch that are used as uplinks to top-of-rack (ToR) switches. The ToR switches are part of a fiber channel storage network.
DCBX configuration notes

- DCBX is a prerequisite for using DCB features, such as PFC and ETS, to exchange link-level configurations in a converged network.
- DCBX, when deployed in topologies, enables lossless operation for FCoE or iSCSI traffic. In these scenarios, all network devices in the topology must have DCBX-enabled.
- DCBX uses LLDP to advertise and automatically negotiate the administrative state and PFC or ETS configuration with directly connected DCB peers. DCBX cannot run if LLDP is disabled on an interface. Enable LLDP on all the DCBX port. For more information about LLDP, see Link Layer Discovery Protocol.
- By default, DCBX is disabled globally. Enable DCBX globally on a switch to activate the exchange of DCBX TLV messages with PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations.
- By default, DCBX is enabled on the physical interfaces except on the management interface.
- You can manually reconfigure DCBX settings on an individual interface. For example, you can disable DCBX on an interface using the `no lldp tlv-select dcbbxp` command or change the DCBX version using the `dcbx version` command.
- For DCBX to be operational, DCBX must be enabled both globally and on the interface. If the `show lldp dcbx interface` command returns the message DCBX feature not enabled, DCBX is not enabled at both levels.
OS10 supports DCBX versions CEE and IEEE2.5.

If ETS and PFC are enabled, DCBX advertises ETS configuration, ETS recommendation, and PFC configuration. When you configure application-specific parameters such as FCoE or iSCSI to be advertised, DCBX advertises the respective Application Priority TLVs.

A DCBX-enabled port operates only in a manual role. In this mode, the port operates only with user-configured settings and does not autoconfigure with DCB settings that are received from a DCBX peer. When you enable DCBX, the port advertises its PFC and ETS configurations to peer devices but does not accept external, or propagate internal, DCB configurations.

**NOTE:** OS10 does not support autoupstream and autodownstream DCBX port roles. Hence, DCBX-enabled port autoconfiguration is not supported.

DCBX detects a misconfiguration on a peer device when DCB features are not compatibly configured with the local switch.

**NOTE:** Misconfiguration detection is feature-specific because some DCB features support asymmetric (nonidentical) configurations.

### Verify DCBX configuration

Verify the DCBX, PFC, and ETS configurations on an interface, using the appropriate commands.

#### View DCBX configuration

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx detail | no-more

E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled                  e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled                r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled                 p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled         f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled        i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface ethernet1/1/1
Port Role is Manual
DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
Reason: Port Shutdown
Is Configuration Source? FALSE
Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
Peer Operating version is Not Detected
Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
  0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
  0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
  0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
  0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts
Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface ethernet1/1/2
Port Role is Manual
DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
Reason: Port Shutdown
Is Configuration Source? FALSE
Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
Peer Operating version is Not Detected
Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
  0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
  0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
  0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
  0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts
Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
```

1336 Converged data center services
Interface ethernet1/1/3
  Port Role is Manual
  DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
  Reason: Port Shutdown
  Is Configuration Source? FALSE
  Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
  Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
  Peer Operating version is Not Detected
  Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
  0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
  0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
  0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
  0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts
  Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
  Total DCBX Frames received 0
  Total DCBX Frame errors 0
  Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

Interface ethernet1/1/4
  Port Role is Manual
  DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
  Reason: Port Shutdown
  Is Configuration Source? FALSE
  Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
  Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
  Peer Operating version is Not Detected
  Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
  0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
  0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
  0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
  0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts
  Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
  Total DCBX Frames received 0
  Total DCBX Frame errors 0
  Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

Interface ethernet1/1/5
  Port Role is Manual
  DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
  Reason: Port Shutdown
  Is Configuration Source? FALSE
  Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
  Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
  Peer Operating version is Not Detected
  Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
  0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
  0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
  0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
  0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts
  Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
  Total DCBX Frames received 0
  Total DCBX Frame errors 0
  Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

Interface ethernet1/1/6
  Port Role is Manual
  DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
  Reason: Port Shutdown
  Is Configuration Source? FALSE
  Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
  Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
  Peer Operating version is Not Detected
  Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
  0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
  0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
  0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
  0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts
  Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
  Total DCBX Frames received 0
  Total DCBX Frame errors 0
  Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
Priority TLV Pkts
Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

View DCBX configuration on an interface:

OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E-ETS Configuration TLV</th>
<th>e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R-ETS Recommendation TLV</td>
<td>r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled</td>
<td>p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F-Application priority for FCOE enabled</td>
<td>f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled</td>
<td>i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interface ethernet1/1/15
Port Role is Manual
DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
Is Configuration Source? FALSE
Local DCBX Compatibility mode is CEE
Local DCBX Configured mode is CEE
Peer Operating version is CEE
Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ErPfI

Local DCBX Status
-----------------
DCBX Operational Version is 0
DCBX Max Version Supported is 0
Sequence Number: 14
Acknowledgment Number: 5
Protocol State: In-Sync

Peer DCBX Status
-----------------
DCBX Operational Version is 0
DCBX Max Version Supported is 255
Sequence Number: 5
Acknowledgment Number: 14
220 Input PFC TLV pkts, 350 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
220 Input PG TLV Pkts, 396 Output PG TLV Pkts, 0 Error PG TLV Pkts
71 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 80 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 538
Total DCBX Frames received 220
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

View DCBX PFC TLV status

OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15 pfc detail

Interface ethernet1/1/15
Admin mode is on
Admin is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
Remote is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
Remote Willing Status is disabled
Local is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
Oper status is init
PFC DCBX Oper status is Up
State Machine Type is Feature
PFC TLV Tx Status is enabled
Application Priority TLV Parameters :

ISCSI TLV Tx Status is enabled
Local iSCSI PriorityMap is 0x10
Remote iSCSI PriorityMap is 0x10

220 Input TLV pkts, 350 Output TLV pkts, 0 Error pkts
71 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 80 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts

View DCBX ETS TLV status

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15 ets detail
Interface ethernet1/1/15
Max Supported PG is 8
Number of Traffic Classes is 8
Admin mode is on

Admin Parameters :
-------------------
Admin is enabled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PG-grp</th>
<th>Priority#</th>
<th>Bandwidth</th>
<th>TSA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0,1,2,3,</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,5,6,7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remote Parameters :
-------------------
Remote is enabled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PG-grp</th>
<th>Priority#</th>
<th>Bandwidth</th>
<th>TSA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0,1,2,3,</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,5,6,7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Remote Willing Status is disabled

Local Parameters :
-------------------
Local is enabled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PG-grp</th>
<th>Priority#</th>
<th>Bandwidth</th>
<th>TSA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0,1,2,3,</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,5,6,7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Oper status is init
ETS DCBX Oper status is Up
State Machine Type is Feature
Conf TLV Tx Status is enabled
Reco TLV Tx Status is disabled

220 Input Conf TLV Pkts, 396 Output Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error Conf TLV Pkts
```
DCBX commands

dcbx enable

Enables DCBX globally on all interfaces.

**Syntax**
dcbx enable

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Disabled

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
DCBX is disabled at a global level and enabled at an interface level by default. For DCBX to be operational, DCBX must be enabled at both the global and interface levels. Enable DCBX globally using the `dcbx enable` command to activate the exchange of DCBX TLV messages with PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations. To configure the TLVs advertised by a DCBX-enabled port, change the DCBX version, or disable DCBX on an interface, use DCBX interface-level commands. DCBX allows peers to advertise a DCB configuration using LLDP and self-configure with compatible settings. If you disable DCBX globally on a switch, you can reenable it to ensure consistent operation of peers in a converged data center network.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

dcbx tlv-select

Configures the DCB TLVs advertised by a DCBX-enabled port.

**Syntax**
dcbx tlv-select {ets-conf | ets-reco | pfc}

**Parameters**
- **ets-conf** — Advertise ETS configuration TLVs.
- **ets-reco** — Advertise ETS recommendation TLVs.
- **pfc** — Advertise PFC TLVs.

**Default**
Enabled

**Command Mode**
INTERFACE

**Usage Information**
A DCBX-enabled port advertises all TLVs to DCBX peers by default. If PFC or ETS TLVs advertisement is disabled, enter the command to reenable the TLVs advertisements. You can enable multiple TLV options, such as ets-conf, ets-reco, and pfc with the same command.

**Example**

```plaintext
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# dcbx tlv-select ets-conf pfc
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

dcbx version

Configures the DCBX version that is used on a port interface.

**Syntax**
dcbx version {auto | cee | ieee}

**Parameters**
- **auto** — Select the DCBX version automatically based on the peer response.
- **cee** — Set the DCBX version to CEE.
- **ieee** — Set the DCBX version to IEEE 802.1Qaz.

**Default**
Auto
Command Mode       INTERFACE
Usage Information  In Auto mode, a DCBX-enabled port detects an incompatible DCBX version on a peer device port and automatically reconfigures a compatible version on the local port. The no version of this command disables the DCBX version.
Example
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# dcbx version cee
Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

lldp tlv-select dcbxp

Enables and disables DCBX on a port interface.

Syntax       lldp tlv-select dcbxp
Parameters   None
Default      Enabled interface level; disabled global level
Command Mode INTERFACE
Usage Information DCBX must be enabled at both the global and interface levels. Enable DCBX globally using the dcbx enable command to activate the exchange of DCBX TLV messages with PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations. To configure the TLVs advertised by a DCBX-enabled port, change the DCBX version, or disable DCBX on an interface, use DCBX interface-level commands. The no version of this command disables DCBX on an interface.
Example
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dcbxp
Supported Releases 10.3.0E or later

show lldp dcbx

Displays the DCBX configuration and PFC or ETS TLV status on an interface.

Syntax       show lldp dcbx {detail | ets detail | pfc detail | interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] [ets detail | pfc detail]}
Parameters   ● detail — Display DCBX configuration information of all the interfaces in detail.
● interface ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] — Enter interface information.
● ets detail — Display the ETS TLV status and operation with DCBX peers.
● pfc detail — Display the PFC TLV status and operation with DCBX peers.
Default      Not configured
Command Mode EXEC
Usage Information Enable DCBX before using this command. DCBX advertises all TLVs — PFC, ETS Recommendation, ETS Configuration, DCBXP, and basic TLVs by default.

NOTE: In the command output, the Is configuration source parameter always displays False. Configuration source is the type of port role that is not supported.

Example (DCBX detail)

OS10# show lldp dcbx detail | no-more
E=ETS Configuration TLV enabled
e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled
r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled
p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled
f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI
i-Application Priority for iSCSI
Interface ethernet1/1/1
  Port Role is Manual
  DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
  Reason: Port Shutdown
  Is Configuration Source? FALSE
  Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
  Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
  Peer Operating version is Not Detected
  Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
  0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
  0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts
  0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts
  0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts
  Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
  Total DCBX Frames received 0
  Total DCBX Frame errors 0
  Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

Interface ethernet1/1/2
  Port Role is Manual
  DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
  Reason: Port Shutdown
  Is Configuration Source? FALSE
  Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
  Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
  Peer Operating version is Not Detected
  Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
  0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
  0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts
  0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts
  0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts
  Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
  Total DCBX Frames received 0
  Total DCBX Frame errors 0
  Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

Interface ethernet1/1/3
  Port Role is Manual
  DCBX Operational Status is Disabled
  Reason: Port Shutdown
  Is Configuration Source? FALSE
  Local DCBX Compatibility mode is AUTO
  Local DCBX Configured mode is AUTO
  Peer Operating version is Not Detected
  Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: erpfi
  0 Input PFC TLV pkts, 0 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
  0 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts
  0 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts
  0 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts
  Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
  Total DCBX Frames received 0
  Total DCBX Frame errors 0
  Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

<output truncated for brevity>
Example (interface)

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15
E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled  e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled   r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled    p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE       f-Application Priority for FCOE enabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI        i-Application Priority for iSCSI enabled

---------------------------------------------------------------------
Interface ethernet1/1/15
Port Role is Manual
DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
Is Configuration Source? FALSE
Local DCBX Compatibility mode is IEEEv2.5
Local DCBX Configured mode is IEEEv2.5
Peer Operating version is IEEEv2.5
Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ERPfI
  5 Input PFC TLV pkts, 2 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
  5 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 2 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts,
      0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
  5 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 2 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts,
      0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
  5 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 2 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts,
      0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 8
Total DCBX Frames received 20
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
```

Example (ETS detail on an interface)

```
OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15 ets detail
Interface ethernet1/1/15
Number of Traffic Classes is 8
Admin mode is on

Admin Parameters :
------------------
Admin is enabled

PG-grp    Priority#    Bandwidth    TSA
----------    ----------    --------    ----
0          0,1,2,3      70%         ETS
1          4,5,6,7      30%         ETS
2          0%           SP
3          0%           SP
4          0%           SP
5          0%           SP
6          0%           SP
7          0%           SP

Remote Parameters :
-------------------
Remote is enabled

PG-grp    Priority#    Bandwidth    TSA
----------    ----------    --------    ----
0          0,1,2,3      70%         ETS
1          4,5,6,7      30%         ETS
2          0%           SP
3          0%           SP
4          0%           SP
5          0%           SP
6          0%           SP
7          0%           SP

Remote Willing Status is disabled
Local Parameters :
--------------------
Local is enabled
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PG-grp</th>
<th>Priority#</th>
<th>Bandwidth</th>
<th>TSA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0,1,2,3</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4,5,6,7</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>SP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>SP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>SP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>SP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>SP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>SP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Oper status is init
ETS DCBX Oper status is Up
State Machine Type is Asymmetric
Conf TLV Tx Status is enabled
Reco TLV Tx Status is enabled

5 Input Conf TLV Pkts, 2 Output Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error Conf TLV Pkts
5 Input Reco TLV Pkts, 2 Output Reco TLV Pkts, 0 Error Reco TLV Pkts

Example (PFC detail)

OS10# show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/15 pfc detail
Interface ethernet1/1/15
  Admin mode is on
  Admin is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
  Remote is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
  Remote Willing Status is disabled
  Local is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
  Oper status is init
  PFC DCBX Oper status is Up
  State Machine Type is Symmetric
  PFC TLV Tx Status is enabled
  Application Priority TLV Parameters :
  -------------------------------
  iSCSI TLV Tx Status is enabled
  Local iSCSI PriorityMap is 0x10
  Remote iSCSI PriorityMap is 0x10
  5 Input TLV pkts, 2 Output TLV pkts, 0 Error pkts
  5 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 2 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later

Internet small computer system interface

iSCSI is a TCP/IP-based protocol that establishes and manages connections between servers and storage devices in a data center network. After you enable iSCSI, iSCSI optimization automatically detects Dell EMC EqualLogic storage arrays that are directly attached to switch ports. To support storage arrays where autodetection is not supported, manually configure iSCSI optimization using the iscsi profile-storage name command.

iSCSI optimization enables a switch to autodetect Dell EMC iSCSI storage arrays and autoconfigure switch ports to improve storage traffic throughput. The switch monitors iSCSI sessions and applies QoS policies on iSCSI traffic. iSCSI optimization operates with or without DCBX over an Ethernet network.

- iSCSI uses the current flow-control configuration by default. If you do not configure flow-control, iSCSI autoconfigures flow control settings so that receive-only is enabled and transmit-only is disabled.
- The switch monitors and tracks active iSCSI sessions, including port information and iSCSI session information.
- A user-configured iSCSI CoS profile applies to all iSCSI traffic. Use classifier rules to direct the iSCSI data traffic to queues with preferential QoS treatment over other data passing through the switch. Preferential treatment helps to avoid session interruptions during times of congestion that would otherwise cause dropped iSCSI packets.
In an iSCSI session, a switch connects CNA servers (iSCSI initiators) to a storage array (iSCSI targets) in a SAN or TCP/IP network. iSCSI optimization running on the switch uses dot1p priority-queue assignments to ensure that iSCSI traffic receives priority treatment.

iSCSI configuration notes

- Enable iSCSI optimization so the switch autodetects and autoconfigures Dell EMC EqualLogic storage arrays that are directly connected to an interface. iSCSI automatically configures switch parameters after connection to a storage device is verified. Enable an interface to support a storage device that is directly connected to a port, but not automatically detected by iSCSI.
- Enable iSCSI session monitoring and the aging time for iSCSI sessions. iSCSI monitoring sessions listen on TCP ports 860 and 3260 by default.
- Configure the CoS/DSCP values applied to ingress iSCSI flows — create a class-iscsi class map in POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode.
- Enable LLDP to use iSCSI. The DCBX application TLV carries information about the dot1p priorities to use when sending iSCSI traffic. This informational TLV is packaged in LLDP PDUs. You can reconfigure the 802.1p priority bits advertised in the TLVs.

Configure iSCSI optimization

The iSCSI protocol provides storage traffic TCP/IP transport between servers and storage arrays in a network using iSCSI commands.
1. Configure an interface or interface range to detect a connected storage device.

   interface ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]
   interface range ethernet node/slot/port:[subport]-node/slot/port:[subport]

2. Enable the interface to support a storage device that is directly connected to the port and not automatically detected by iSCSI. Use this command for storage devices that do not support LLDP. The switch autodetects and autoconfigures Dell EMC EqualLogic storage arrays that are directly connected to an interface when you enable iSCSI optimization.

   iscsi profile-storage storage-device-name

3. Configure DCBX to use LLDP to send iSCSI application TLVs with dot1p priorities for iSCSI traffic in INTERFACE mode.

   lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi

4. Return to CONFIGURATION mode.

   exit

5. (Optional) If necessary, reconfigure the iSCSI TCP ports and IP addresses of target storage devices in CONFIGURATION mode. Separate TCP port numbers with a comma, from 0 to 65535; default 860 and 3260.

   iscsi target port tcp-port1 [tcp-port2, ..., tcp-port16] [ip-address ip-address]

6. Configure the QoS policy applied to ingress iSCSI flows. Apply the service policy to ingress interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.

   (Optional) Reset the default CoS dot1p priority, the default is 4 and/or the trusted DCSP value that is used for iSCSI traffic. Assign an internal qos-group queue, from 0 to 7, to dot1p, from 0 to 7, and DSCP, from 0 to 63, values in POLICY-CLASS-MAP mode.

   class-map type application class-iscsi
   policy-map type application policy-iscsi
     class class-iscsi
       set qos-group traffic-class-number
       set cos dot1p-priority
       set dscp dscp-value
     end
   service-policy type application policy-iscsi

7. Enable iSCSI monitoring sessions on TCP ports in CONFIGURATION mode.

   iscsi session-monitoring enable

8. (Optional) Set the aging time for the length of iSCSI monitoring sessions in CONFIGURATION mode, 5 to 43,200 minutes; default 10.

   iscsi aging time [minutes]

9. (Optional) Reconfigure the dot1p priority bits advertised in iSCSI application TLVs in CONFIGURATION mode. The default bitmap is 0x10 (dot1p 4). The default dot1p 4 value is sent in iSCSI application TLVs only if you enabled the PFC pause for dot1p 4 traffic using the pfc-cos dot1p-priority command.

   If you do not configure an iscsi priority-bits dot1p value and you configure a set cos value in Step 6, the set cos value is sent in iSCSI application TLVs. If you configure neither the iscsi priority-bits nor the set cos value, the default dot1p 4 advertises.

   iscsi priority-bits dot1p-bitmap

10. Enable iSCSI auto-detection and autoconfiguration on the switch in CONFIGURATION mode.

    iscsi enable

**Configure iSCSI optimization**

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# iscsi profile-storage compellent
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# exit

1346   Converged data center services
OS10(config)# iscsi target port 3261 ip-address 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# policy-map type application policy-iscsi
OS10(config-pmap-application)# class class-iscsi
OS10 (config-pmap-c-app)# set qos-group 4
OS10 (config-pmap-c-app)# set cos 4
OS10 (config-pmap-c-app)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-application)# exit
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type application policy-iscsi
OS10(config-sys-qos)# exit
OS10(config)# iscsi session-monitoring enable
OS10(config)# iscsi aging time 15
OS10(config)# iscsi priority-bits 0x20
OS10(config)# iscsi enable

View iSCSI optimization

OS10# show iscsi
iSCSI Auto configuration is Enabled
iSCSI session monitoring is Enabled
iSCSI COS qos-group 4 remark dot1p 4
Session aging time 15
Maximum number of connections is 100
Port IP Address
----------------------
3260 10.1.1.1
860
3261

OS10# show iscsi session detailed
Session 1
-------------------------------
Target: iqn.2001-05.com.equallogic:0-8a0906-00851a00c-98326939fba510a1-517
Up Time: 00:00:18:12 (DD:HH:MM:SS)
ISID: 400001370000
Initiator Target Connection
IP Address TCP Port IP Address TCP Port ID
-----------------------------------------------
10.10.10.210 54748 10.10.10.40 3260 1

Session 2
-------------------------------
Target: iqn.2001-05.com.equallogic:0-8a0906-01251a00c-8ab26939fbd510a1-518
Up Time: 00:00:16:02 (DD:HH:MM:SS)
ISID: 400001370000
Initiator Target Connection
IP Address TCP Port IP Address TCP Port ID
-----------------------------------------------
10.10.10.210 54835 10.10.10.40 3260 1

OS10# show iscsi storage-devices
Interface Name Storage Device Name Auto Detected Status
-----------------------------------------------
ethernet1/1/23 EQL-MEM true

iSCSI synchronization on VLT

An iSCSI session is learned on a VLT LAG during the following scenarios:
- If the iSCSI session receives control packets, as login-request or login-response, on the VLT LAG.
If the iSCSI session does not receive control packets but receives data packets on the VLT LAG. This happens when you enable iSCSI session monitoring after the iSCSI session starts.

The information learned about iSCSI sessions on VLT LAGs synchronizes with the VLT peers.

iSCSI session synchronization happens based on various scenarios:

- If the iSCSI login request is received on an interface that belongs to a VLT LAG, the information synchronizes with VLT peer and the connection associates with the interface.
- Any updates to connections, including aging updates that are learned on VLT LAG members synchronizes with the VLT peer.
- If the iSCSI login request is received on a non-VLT interface, followed by a response from a VLT interface, the connection is associated with the VLT LAG interface and the information about the session synchronizes with the VLT peer.
- When a VLT interconnect comes up, information about iSCSI sessions learned on the VLT LAG exchanges between the VLT peers.

### iSCSI commands

#### iscsi aging

Sets the aging time for monitored iSCSI sessions.

**Syntax**

```
iscsi aging [time minutes]
```

**Parameters**

- `time minutes` — Enter the aging time in minutes allowed for monitoring iSCSI sessions, from 5 to 43,200.

**Default**

10 minutes

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Configure the aging time that is allowed for monitored iSCSI sessions on TCP ports before the session closes. The `no` version of this command disables the aging time.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# iscsi aging time 30
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

#### iscsi enable

Enables iSCSI autodetection of attached storage arrays and switch autoconfiguration.

**Syntax**

```
iscsi enable
```

**Parameter**

None

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

iSCSI optimization automatically detects storage arrays and autoconfigures switch ports with the iSCSI parameters that are received from a connected device. The `no` version of this command disables iSCSI autodetection.

Starting from release 10.4.1.1, when you perform a fresh installation of OS10, iSCSI autoconfig is enabled and flow control receive is set to on. However, when you upgrade from an earlier release to release 10.4.1.1 or later, the existing iSCSI configuration is retained and the flow control receive could be set to on or off, depending on the iSCSI configuration before upgrade.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# iscsi enable
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later
**iscsi priority-bits**

Resets the priority bitmap that is advertised in iSCSI application TLVs.

**Syntax**

```
iscsi priority-bits {priority-bitmap}
```

**Parameter**

- `priority-bitmap` — Enter a bitmap value for the dot1p priority advertised for iSCSI traffic in iSCSI application TLVs (0x1 to 0xff).

**Default**

0x10 (dot1p 4)

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

iSCSI traffic uses dot1p priority 4 in frame headers by default. Use this command to reconfigure the dot1p-priority bits advertised in iSCSI application TLVs. Enter only one dot1p-bitmap value — setting more than one bitmap value with this command is not supported. The default dot1p 4 value advertises only if you enabled PFC pause frames for dot1p 4 traffic using the `pfc-cos dot1p-priority` command. The `no` version of this command resets to the default value.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# iscsi priority-bits 0x20
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**iscsi profile-storage**

Configures a port for direct connection to a storage device that is not automatically detected by iSCSI.

**Syntax**

```
iscsi profile-storage storage-device-name
```

**Parameter**

- `storage-device-name` — Enter a user-defined name of a storage array that iSCSI does not automatically detect.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

Configure directly attached storage arrays that iSCSI supports if they are not automatically detected. This command is required for storage devices that do not support LLDP. The `no` version of this command disables the connection.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# iscsi profile-storage compellant
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**iscsi session-monitoring enable**

Enables iSCSI session monitoring.

**Syntax**

```
iscsi session-monitoring enable
```

**Parameter**

None

**Default**

Disabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

To configure the aging timeout in iSCSI monitoring sessions, use the `iscsi aging time` command. To configure the TCP ports that listen for connected storage devices in iSCSI monitoring sessions use the `iscsi target port` command. The `no` version of this command disables iSCSI session monitoring.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# iscsi session-monitoring enable
```

---

**Converged data center services**

1349
**iscsi target port**

Configures the TCP ports that are used to monitor iSCSI sessions with target storage devices.

**Syntax**

```
iscsi target port tcp-port1 [tcp-port2, ..., tcp-port16] [ip-address ip-address]
```

**Parameters**

- `tcp-port` — Enter one or more TCP port numbers, from 0 to 65535. Separate TCP port numbers with a comma.
- `ip-address` — (Optional) Enter the IP address in A.B.C.D format of a storage array whose iSCSI traffic is monitored on the TCP port.

**Default**

3260,860

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

You can configure a maximum of 16 TCP ports to monitor iSCSI traffic from target storage devices. The no version of this command including the IP address deletes a TCP port from iSCSI monitoring.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# iscsi target port 26,40
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi**

Enables a port to advertise iSCSI application TLVs to DCBX peers.

**Syntax**

```
lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

iSCSI application TLVs are advertised to DCBX peers.

**Command Mode**

INTERFACE

**Usage Information**

DCB devices use DCBX to exchange iSCSI configuration information with peers and self-configure. iSCSI parameters exchange in time, length, and value (TLV) messages. DCBX requires LLDP enabled to advertise iSCSI application TLVs. iSCSI application TLVs advertise the PFC dot1p priority-bitmap configured using the `iscsi priority-bits` command to DCBX peers. If you do not configure an iSCSI dot1p-bitmap value, iSCSI application TLVs advertise dot1p 4 by default only if you configure dot1p 4 as a PFC priority using the `pfc-cos` command. The no version of this command disables iSCSI TLV transmission.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**show iscsi**

Displays the current configured iSCSI settings.

**Syntax**

```
show iscsi
```

**Parameters**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC
This command output displays global iSCSI configuration settings. To view target and initiator information use the `show iscsi session` command.

### Example

OS10# show iscsi
iSCSI Auto configuration is Enabled
iSCSI session monitoring is Enabled
iSCSI COS qos-group 4 remark dot1p 4
Session aging time 15
Maximum number of connections is 256
Port IP Address
------------------------
3260
860
3261 10.1.1.1

### Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

### show iscsi session

Displays information about active iSCSI sessions.

#### Syntax

`show iscsi session [detailed]`

#### Parameter
detailed — Displays a detailed version of the active iSCSI sessions.

#### Command Mode

EXEC

#### Usage Information

In an iSCSI session, Target is the storage device, and Initiator is the server that is connected to the storage device.

#### Example

OS10# show iscsi session

#### Example (detailed)

OS10# show iscsi session detailed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target</td>
<td>iqn.2001-05.com.equallogic:0-8a0906-00851a00c-98326939fba510a1-517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiator</td>
<td>iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:win-r1kpjo4jun2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up Time</td>
<td>00:00:18:12 (DD:HH:MM:SS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISID</td>
<td>4000001370000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiator</td>
<td>Initiator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP Address</td>
<td>TCP Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.10.10.210</td>
<td>54748</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 2</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target</td>
<td>iqn.2001-05.com.equallogic:0-8a0906-01251a00c-8ab26939fbd510a1-518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiator</td>
<td>iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:win-r1kpjo4jun2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up Time</td>
<td>00:00:16:02 (DD:HH:MM:SS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISID</td>
<td>4000001370000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiator</td>
<td>Initiator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IP Address</td>
<td>TCP Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.10.10.210</td>
<td>54835</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later
**show iscsi storage-devices**

Displays information about the storage arrays directly attached to OS10 ports.

**Syntax**

show iscsi storage-devices

**Parameters**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

The command output displays the storage device connected to each switch port and whether iSCSI automatically detects it.

**Example**

```
OS10# show iscsi storage-devices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface Name</th>
<th>Storage Device Name</th>
<th>Auto Detected Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ethernet1/1/23</td>
<td>EQL-MEM</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

---

**Converged network DCB example**

A converged data center network carries multiple SAN, server, and LAN traffic types that are sensitive to different aspects of data transmission. For example, storage traffic is sensitive to packet loss, while server traffic is latency-sensitive. In a single converged link, all traffic types coexist without imposing restrictions on other performances. DCB allows iSCSI and FCoE SAN traffic to coexist with server and LAN traffic on the same network. DCB features reduce or avoid dropped frames, retransmission, and network congestion.

DCB provides lossless transmission of FCoE and iSCSI storage traffic using:

- Separate traffic classes for the different service needs of network applications.
- PFC flow control to pause data transmission and avoid dropping packets during congestion.
- ETS bandwidth allocation to guarantee a percentage of shared bandwidth to bursty traffic, while allowing each traffic class to exceed its allocated bandwidth if another traffic class is not using its share.
- DCBX discovery of peers, including PFC, ETS, and other DCB settings parameter exchange, mismatch detection, and remote configuration of DCB parameters.
- iSCSI application protocol TLV information in DCBX advertisements to communicate iSCSI support to peer ports.

This example shows how to configure a DCB converged network in which:

- DCBx is enabled globally to ensure the exchange of DCBX, PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations between DCBx-enabled devices.
- PFC is configured to ensure lossless traffic for dot1p priority 4, 5, 6, and 7 traffic.
- ETS allocates 30% bandwidth for dot1p priority 0, 1, 2, and 3 traffic and 70% bandwidth for priority 4, 5, 6, and 7 traffic.
- iSCSI is configured to use dot1p priority 6 for iSCSI traffic, and advertise priority 6 in iSCSI application TLVs.

1. **DCBX configuration (global)**

Configure DCBX globally on a switch to enable the exchange of DCBX TLV messages with PFC, ETS, and iSCSI configurations.

```
OS10(config)# dcbx enable
```

2. **PFC configuration (global)**

PFC is enabled on traffic classes with dot1p 4, 5, 6, and 7 traffic. All the traffic classes use the default PFC pause settings for shared buffer size and pause frames in ingress queue processing in the network-qos policy map. The `trust-map dot1p` default honors (trusts) all dot1p ingress traffic.

```
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos test4
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 4
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos test5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 5
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos test6
```
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 6
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type network-qos test7
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# match qos-group 7
OS10(config-cmap-nqos)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type network-qos test
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class test4
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 4
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class test5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 5
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class test6
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 6
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# class test7
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pause
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# pfc-cos 7
OS10(config-pmap-c-nqos)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-network-qos)# exit

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dscp default

3. PFC configuration (interface)

Apply the service policies with dot1p trust and PFC configurations to an interface.

OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/53
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# no shutdown
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# service-policy input type network-qos test
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# trust-map dot1p default
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# priority-flow-control mode on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# end

4. ETS configuration (global)

A trust dot1p-map assigns dot1p 0, 1, 2, and 3 traffic to qos-group 0, and dot1p 4, 5, 6, and 7 traffic to qos-group 1. A qos-map traffic-class map assigns the traffic class in qos-group 0 to queue 0, and qos-group 1 traffic to queue 1. A queuing policy map assigns 30% of interface bandwidth to queue 0, and 70% of bandwidth to queue 1.

OS10(config)# trust dot1p-map tmap1
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 0 dot1p 0-3
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# qos-group 1 dot1p 4-7
OS10(config-tmap-dot1p-map)# exit

OS10(config)# qos-map traffic-class tmap2
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 0 qos-group 0
OS10(config-qos-map)# queue 1 qos-group 1
OS10(config-qos-map)# exit

OS10(config)# class-map type queuing cmap1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 0
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit
OS10(config)# class-map type queuing cmap2
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# match queue 1
OS10(config-cmap-queuing)# exit

OS10(config)# policy-map type queuing pmap1
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cmap1
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 30
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-queuing)# class cmap2
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# bandwidth percent 70
OS10(config-pmap-c-que)# end
OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p default
5. ETS configuration (interface and global)

Apply the service policies with dot1p trust and ETS configurations to an interface or on all switch interfaces. Only one qos-map traffic-class map is supported on a switch.

```
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/53
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# trust-map dot1p tmap1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# qos-map traffic-class tmap2
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# trust-map dot1p default
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# service-policy output type queuing pmap1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# ets mode on
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# end

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p tmap1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# qos-map traffic-class tmap2
OS10(config-sys-qos)# trust-map dot1p default
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy output type queuing pmap1
OS10(config-sys-qos)# ets mode on
```

6. Verify DCB configuration

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/53
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
  service-policy input type network-qos test
  trust-map dot1p default
  service-policy output type queuing pmap1
  ets mode on
  qos-map traffic-class tmap2
  trust-map dot1p tmap1
  priority-flow-control mode on
```

7. Verify DCBX operational status

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcxb interface ethernet 1/1/53

Interface ethernet1/1/53
  Port Role is Manual
  DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
  Is Configuration Source? FALSE
  Local DCBX Compatibility mode is IEEEv2.5
  Peer Operating version is IEEEV2.5
  Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ERPfI
  4 Input PFC TLV pkts, 3 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
  2 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 27 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
  2 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 27 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
  Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
  Total DCBX Frames received 0
  Total DCBX Frame errors 0
  Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
```

8. Verify PFC configuration and operation

```
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcxb interface ethernet 1/1/53 pfc detail

Interface ethernet1/1/53
  Admin mode is on
  Admin is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
  Remote is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
  Remote Willing Status is disabled
```

1354  Converged data center services
Local is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
Oper status is init
PFC DCBX Oper status is Up
State Machine Type is Symmetric
PFC TLV Tx Status is enabled
Application Priority TLV Parameters:
--------------------------------------
ISCSI TLV Tx Status is enabled
Local ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10
Remote ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10

4 Input TLV pkts, 3 Output TLV pkts, 0 Error pkts
4 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 3 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts,
0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts

9. Verify ETS configuration and operation

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53 ets detail

Interface ethernet1/1/53
Max Supported PG is 8
Number of Traffic Classes is 8
Admin mode is on

Admin Parameters:
-------------------
Admin is enabled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PG-grp</th>
<th>Priority#</th>
<th>Bandwidth</th>
<th>TSA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0,1,2,3,</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4,5,6,7</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remote Parameters:
-------------------
Remote is enabled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PG-grp</th>
<th>Priority#</th>
<th>Bandwidth</th>
<th>TSA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0,1,2,3,</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4,5,6,7</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remote Willing Status is disabled

Local Parameters:
-------------------
Local is enabled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PG-grp</th>
<th>Priority#</th>
<th>Bandwidth</th>
<th>TSA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0,1,2,3,</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4,5,6,7</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>ETS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Oper status is init
ETS DCBX Oper status is Up
State Machine Type is Asymmetric
Conf TLV Tx Status is enabled
Reco TLV Tx Status is enabled
2 Input Conf TLV Pkts, 27 Output Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error Conf TLV Pkts
2 Input Reco TLV Pkts, 27 Output Reco TLV Pkts, 0 Error Reco TLV Pkts

10. iSCSI optimization configuration (global)
This example accepts the default settings for aging time and TCP ports that are used in monitored iSCSI sessions. A Compellant storage array is connected to the port. The policy-iscsi policy map sets the CoS dot1p priority that is used for iSCSI traffic to 6 globally on the switch. By default, iSCSI traffic uses priority 4. The iscsi priority-bits 0x40 command sets the advertised dot1p priority that is used by iSCSI traffic in application TLVs to 6. Hexadecimal 0x40 is binary 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0.

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# iscsi profile-storage compellent
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# lldp tlv-select dcbxp-appln iscsi
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# exit

OS10(config)# iscsi target port 3261 ip-address 10.1.1.1
OS10(config)# policy-map type application policy-iscsi
OS10(config-pmap-application)# class class-iscsi
OS10(config-pmap-c-app)# set qos-group 6
OS10(config-pmap-c-app)# set cos 6
OS10(config-pmap-c-app)# exit
OS10(config-pmap-application)# exit

OS10(config)# system qos
OS10(config-sys-qos)# service-policy type application policy-iscsi
OS10(config-sys-qos)# exit

OS10(config)# iscsi session-monitoring enable
OS10(config)# iscsi priority-bits 0x40
OS10(config)# iscsi enable

11. Verify iSCSI optimization (global)
After you enable iSCSI optimization, the iSCSI application priority TLV parameters are added in the show command output to verify a PFC configuration.

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53 pfc detail

Interface ethernet1/1/53
Admin mode is on
Admin is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
Remote is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
Remote Willing Status is disabled
Local is enabled, Priority list is 4,5,6,7
Oper status is init
PFC DCBX Oper status is Up
State Machine Type is Symmetric
PFC TLV Tx Status is enabled
Application Priority TLV Parameters :
---------------------------------------
ISCSI TLV Tx Status is enabled
Local ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x40
Remote ISCSI PriorityMap is 0x10
  4 Input TLV pkts, 3 Output TLV pkts, 0 Error pkts
  4 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 3 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts

12. DCBX configuration (interface)
This example shows how to configure and verify different DCBX versions.

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# dcbx version cee
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# show configuration
  !
  interface ethernet1/1/53
  switchport access vlan 1
  no shutdown
  dcbx version cee
  service-policy input type network-qos test
trust-map dot1p default
service-policy output type queuing pmap1
ets mode on
qos-map traffic-class tmap2
trust-map dot1p tmap1
priority-flow-control mode on

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53
E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled  e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled  r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled  p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled  f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled  i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface ethernet1/1/53</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Port Role is Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCBX Operational Status is Enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is Configuration Source? FALSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local DCBX Compatibility mode is CEE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local DCBX Configured mode is CEE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peer Operating version is CEE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ErPfi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Local DCBX Status
-----------------
DCBX Operational Version is 0
DCBX Max Version Supported is 0
Sequence Number: 2
Acknowledgment Number: 1
Protocol State: In-Sync

Peer DCBX Status
-----------------
DCBX Operational Version is 0
DCBX Max Version Supported is 0
Sequence Number: 1
Acknowledgment Number: 2

3 Input PFC TLV pkts, 3 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
3 Input PG TLV Pkts, 3 Output PG TLV Pkts, 0 Error PG TLV Pkts
3 Input Appln Priority TLV pkts, 3 Output Appln Priority TLV pkts, 0 Error Appln Priority TLV Pkts

Total DCBX Frames transmitted 3
Total DCBX Frames received 3
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# dcbx version cee
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# show configuration
!
interface ethernet1/1/53
    switchport access vlan 1
    no shutdown
dcbx version ieeee
service-policy input type network-qos test
trust-map dot1p default
service-policy output type queuing pmap1
ets mode on
qos-map traffic-class tmap2
trust-map dot1p tmap1
priority-flow-control mode on

OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/53)# do show lldp dcbx interface ethernet 1/1/53
E-ETS Configuration TLV enabled  e-ETS Configuration TLV disabled
R-ETS Recommendation TLV enabled  r-ETS Recommendation TLV disabled
P-PFC Configuration TLV enabled  p-PFC Configuration TLV disabled
F-Application priority for FCOE enabled  f-Application Priority for FCOE disabled
I-Application priority for iSCSI enabled  i-Application Priority for iSCSI disabled
Interface ethernet1/1/53
Port Role is Manual
DCBX Operational Status is Enabled
Is Configuration Source? FALSE
Local DCBX Compatibility mode is IEEEv2.5
Local DCBX Configured mode is IEEEv2.5
Peer Operating version is IEEEv2.5
Local DCBX TLVs Transmitted: ERPfI
13 Input PFC TLV pkts, 4 Output PFC TLV pkts, 0 Error PFC pkts
3 Input ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 26 Output ETS Conf TLV Pkts, 0 Error ETS Conf TLV Pkts
3 Input ETS Reco TLV pkts, 26 Output ETS Reco TLV pkts, 0 Error ETS Reco TLV Pkts
Total DCBX Frames transmitted 0
Total DCBX Frames received 0
Total DCBX Frame errors 0
Total DCBX Frames unrecognized 0
sFlow is a standard-based sampling technology embedded within switches and routers that monitors network traffic. It provides traffic monitoring for high-speed networks with many switches and routers.

- OS10 supports sFlow version 5
- Only data ports support sFlow collector
- OS10 supports a maximum of two sFlow collectors
- OS10 does not support sFlow on SNMP, VLAN, tunnel interfaces, extended sFlow, backoff mechanism, and egress sampling

sFlow uses two types of sampling:
- Statistical packet-based sampling of switched or routed packet flows
- Time-based sampling of interface counters

**NOTE:** On the S4248FB-ON and the S4248FBL-ON platforms, sampling is performed based on the cumulative packet counts from all the sFlow enabled ports.

sFlow monitoring consists of an sFlow agent embedded in the device and an sFlow collector:
- The sFlow agent resides anywhere within the path of the packet. The agent combines the flow samples and interface counters into sFlow datagrams and forwards them to the sFlow collector at regular intervals. The datagrams consist of information on, but not limited to, the packet header, ingress and egress interfaces, sampling parameters, and interface counters. Application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs) handle packet sampling.
- The sFlow collector analyses the datagrams received from different devices and produces a network-wide view of traffic flows.

### Enable sFlow

You can enable sFlow either on all interfaces globally or on a specific set of interfaces. The system displays an error message if you try to enable sFlow on both modes at one time.

If you configure sFlow only on a set of interfaces, any further change to the sFlow-enabled ports triggers the sFlow agent to restart. This results in a gap in the polling counter statistics of 30 seconds and the sFlow counters are reset on all sFlow-enabled ports.

When you enable sFlow on a port-channel:
- When in Per-Interface mode, the counter statistics of sFlow-enabled ports reset to zero when you add a new member port or remove an existing member port from any sflow enabled port-channel group.
- sFlow counter statistics that are individually reported for the port members of a port-channel data source are accurate. Counter statistics reported for the port-channel may not be accurate. To calculate the correct counters for a port-channel data source, add together the counter statistics of the individual port members.

#### Enable or disable sFlow globally

sFlow is disabled globally by default.

- Enable sFlow globally on all interfaces in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
sflow enable all-interfaces
```

- Disable sFlow in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
no sflow
```

#### Enable or disable sFlow on a specific interface

- Enable sFlow in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
sflow enable
```
- Disable sFlow in CONFIGURATION mode.
  
  ```
  no sflow enable
  ```

**Enable sFlow on a specific interface**

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sflow enable
```

**Enable sFlow on a range of interfaces**

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface range ethernet 1/1/1-1/1/10
OS10(conf-range-eth1/1/1-1/1/10)# sflow enable
```

**Enable sFlow on a port-channel**

```
OS10(config)# sflow enable
OS10(config)# interface range port-channel 1-10
OS10(conf-range-po-1-10)# sflow enable
```

## Max-header size configuration

- Set the packet maximum size in CONFIGURATION mode, from 64 to 256. The default is 128 bytes.

  ```
  max-header-size header-size
  ```

- Disable the header size in CONFIGURATION mode.

  ```
  no sflow max-header-size
  ```

- View the maximum packet header size in EXEC mode.

  ```
  show sflow
  ```

**Configure sFlow maximum header size**

```
OS10(config)# sflow max-header-size 80
```

**View sFlow information**

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 20
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

**View sFlow running configuration**

```
OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 30
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
```

```!
interface ethernet1/1/1
```
Collector configuration

Configure the IPv4 or IPv6 address for the sFlow collector. When you configure the collector, enter a valid and reachable IPv4 or IPv6 address. You can configure a maximum of two sFlow collectors. If you specify two collectors, samples are sent to both. The agent IP address must be the same for both the collectors.

Collector configuration for default VRF

- Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address for the sFlow collector, IPv4 or IPv6 address for the agent, UDP collector port number, and maximum datagram size in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
sflow collector {ip-address | ipv6-address} agent-addr {ip-address | ipv6-address} [collector-port-number] [max-datagram-size datagram-size-number]
```

The no form of the command disables sFlow collectors in CONFIGURATION mode.

Collector configuration for nondefault VRF

If you configure a collector for a nondefault VRF, create the VRF first. If you do not specify the VRF instance, the system configures the collector for the default VRF instance.

The following are the steps to configure sFlow collector with a nondefault VRF:

1. Create a nondefault VRF instance.
   
   ```
   OS10(config)# ip vrf RED
   ```

2. Enable the sFlow feature.
   
   ```
   OS10(config)# sflow enable
   ```

3. Assign an IP address to an interface which you can use as the sFlow agent and add it to the VRF instance.
   
   ```
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# sflow enable
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip vrf forwarding RED
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# ip address 1.1.1.1/24
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/1)# no shutdown
   ```

4. Assign an IP address to an interface through which the sFlow collector is reachable and add it to the VRF instance.
   
   ```
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# interface ethernet 1/1/2
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# sflow enable
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip vrf forwarding RED
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# ip address 4.4.4.4/24
   OS10(conf-if-eth1/1/2)# no shutdown
   ```

5. Enter the IP addresses of the sFlow collector and the agent and assign them to the VRF instance.
   
   ```
   OS10(config)# sflow collector 4.4.4.1 agent-addr 1.1.1.1 vrf RED
   ```

View sFlow information

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 10
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:4.4.4.1 Agent IP addr:1.1.1.1 UDP port:6343 VRF:RED
```
Polling-interval configuration

The polling interval for an interface is the number of seconds between successive samples of counters sent to the collector. You can configure the duration for polled interface statistics. Unless there is a specific deployment need to configure a lower polling interval value, configure the polling interval to the maximum value.

- Change the default counter polling interval in CONFIGURATION mode, from 10 to 300. The default is 20.
  
  ```
  sflow polling-interval interval-size
  ```

- Disable the polling interval in CONFIGURATION mode.
  
  ```
  no sflow polling-interval
  ```

- View the polling interval in EXEC mode.
  
  ```
  show sflow
  ```

Configure sFlow polling interval

OS10(config)# sflow polling-interval 200

View sFlow information

OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 200
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected

View sFlow running configuration

OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 200
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666

interface ethernet1/1/1
  sflow enable

Sample-rate configuration

Sampling rate is the number of packets skipped before the sample is taken. If the sampling rate is 4096, one sample generates for every 4096 packets observed.

- Set the sampling rate in CONFIGURATION mode, from 4096 to 65535. The default is 32768.
  
  ```
  sflow sample-rate sampling-size
  ```
Configure sFlow sampling rate

OS10(config)# sflow sample-rate 4096

View sFlow packet header size

OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 4096
Global default counter polling interval: 20
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected

View sFlow running configuration

OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sflow max-header-size 80
sflow polling-interval 20
sflow sample-rate 4096
sflow collector 10.16.150.1 agent-addr 10.16.132.67 6767 max-datagram-size 800
sflow collector 10.16.153.176 agent-addr 3.3.3.3 6666
! interface ethernet1/1/1
sflow enable
!

Source interface configuration

You can configure an interface as a source for sFlow. The sFlow agent uses the IP address of the configured source interface as the agent IP address.

- Configure the source interface in CONFIGURATION mode.

  sflow source-interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | loopback loopback-ID| port-channel port-channel-ID| vlan vlan-ID}

- View the interface details.

  show running-configuration sflow

  show sflow

Configure sFlow source interface

OS10(config)# sflow source-interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10(config)# sflow source-interface port-channel 1
OS10(config)# sflow source-interface loopback 1
OS10(config)# sflow source-interface vlan 10

View sFlow running configuration

OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable all-interfaces
sflow source-interface vlan10
sflow collector 5.1.1.1 agent-addr 4.1.1.1 6343
sflow collector 6.1.1.1 agent-addr 4.1.1.1 6343

OS10(config)# show running-configuration interface vlan
! interface vlan1
   no shutdown
! interface vlan10
   no shutdown
   ip address 10.1.1.1/24

View sFlow details

OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 30
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
2 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:5.1.1.1 Agent IP addr:10.1.1.1 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default → It shows active agent-ip
Collector IP addr:6.1.1.1 Agent IP addr:10.1.1.1 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default → It shows active agent-ip
2 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
2 sFlow samples collected

View sFlow information

OS10 does not support statistics for UDP packets dropped and samples received from the hardware.

- View sFlow configuration details and statistics in EXEC mode.

OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 30
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.1.1.1 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected

- View sFlow configuration details on a specific interface in EXEC mode.

OS10# show sflow interface port-channel 1
port-channel1
sFlow is enabled on port-channel1
Samples rcvd from h/w: 0

- View the sFlow running configuration in EXEC mode.

OS10# show running-configuration sflow
sflow enable
sFlow commands

sflow collector

Configures an sFlow collector IP address where sFlow datagrams are forwarded. You can configure a maximum of two collectors.

Syntax

sflow collector {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} agent-addr {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} [collector-port-number] [max-datagram-size datagram-size-number] [vrf vrf-name]

Parameters

- ipv4-address | ipv6-address — Enter an IPv4 or IPv6 address in A.B.C.D/A:B format.
- agent-addr ipv4-address | ipv6-address — Enter the sFlow agent IP address. If you configure two collectors, the agent IP address must be the same for both the collectors.
- collector-port-number — (Optional) Enter the UDP port number, from 1 to 65535. The default is 6343.
- max-datagram-size datagram-size-number — (Optional) Enter max-datagram-size then the size number in bytes, from 400 to 1500. The default is 1400.
- vrf — (Optional) Enter the VRF instance to set the VRF context to the collector IP address. If you do not specify a VRF, the system uses the default VRF.

Defaults

Not configured

Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

Usage Information

You must enter a valid and reachable IPv4 or IPv6 address. If you configure two collectors, traffic samples are sent to both. The sFlow agent address is the IPv4 or IPv6 address used to identify the agent to the collector. The no version of this command removes the configured sFlow collector.

If you specify a nondefault VRF, create the VRF first.

Example

```
OS10(conf)# sflow collector 10.1.1.1 agent-addr 2.2.2.2 6343 max-datagram-size 1500 vrf default

OS10(conf)# sflow collector 10.1.1.1 agent-addr 2.2.2.2 6343 max-datagram-size 1500 vrf vrf-core
```

Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later. Updated the command to specify a nondefault VRF on OS10 release 10.4.3.0 or later

sflow enable

Enables sFlow on a specific interface or globally on all interfaces.

Syntax

sflow enable [all-interfaces]

Parameters

- all-interfaces — (Optional) Enter to enable sFlow globally.

Default

Disabled

Command Mode

CONFIGURATION
sflow max-header-size

Sets the maximum header size of a packet.

**Syntax**
```
sflow max-header-size header-size
```

**Parameter**
- `header-size` — Enter the header size in bytes, from 64 to 256. The default is 128.

**Default**
128 bytes

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
Use the `no` version of the command to reset the header size to the default value.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf)# sflow max-header-size 256
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

sflow polling-interval

Sets the sFlow polling interval.

**Syntax**
```
sflow polling-interval interval-value
```

**Parameter**
- `interval-value` — Enter the interval value in sections, from 10 to 300. The default is 30.

**Defaults**
30

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
The polling interval for an interface is the number of seconds between successive samples of counters sent to the collector. You can configure the duration for polled interface statistics. The `no` version of the command resets the interval time to the default value.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf)# sflow polling-interval 200
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later
**sflow sample-rate**

Configures the sampling rate.

**Syntax**
`sflow sample-rate value`

**Parameter**
value — Enter the packet sample rate, from 4096 to 65535. The default is 32768.

**Default**
32768

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
Sampling rate is the number of packets skipped before the sample is taken. For example, if the sampling rate is 4096, one sample generates for every 4096 packets observed. The no version of the command resets the sampling rate to the default value.

**Example**
```
OS10(conf)# sflow sample-rate 4096
```

**Supported Releases**
10.3.0E or later

---

**sflow source-interface**

Configures an interface as source for sFlow. The sFlow agent uses the IP address of the configured source interface as the agent IP address.

**Syntax**
`sflow source-interface {ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] | loopback loopback-ID | port-channel port-channel-ID | vlan vlan-ID}`

**Parameters**
- `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter the physical interface type details.
- `loopback loopback-ID` — Enter the Loopback interface details. The Loopback ID range is from 0 to 16383.
- `port-channel port-channel-ID` — Enter the port channel details. The port channel ID range is from 1 to 128.
- `vlan vlan-ID` — Enter the VLAN details. The VLAN ID range is from 1 to 4093.

**Default**
Disabled

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
The no version of this command removes the configuration from the interface.

**Example (Ethernet)**
```
OS10(config)# sflow source-interface ethernet 1/1/1
```

**Example (Loopback)**
```
OS10(config)# sflow source-interface loopback 1
```

**Example (port-channel)**
```
OS10(config)# sflow source-interface port-channel 1
```

**Example (VLAN)**
```
OS10(config)# sflow source-interface vlan 10
```

**Supported Releases**
10.4.1.0 or later

---

**show sflow**

Displays the current sFlow configuration for all interfaces or by a specific interface type.

**Syntax**
`show sflow [interface type]`
**Parameter**

interface type — (Optional) Enter either ethernet or port-channel for the interface type.

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

OS10 does not support statistics for UDP packets dropped and samples received from the hardware.

**Example**

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 30
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
Collector IP addr:10.16.151.245 Agent IP addr:10.16.132.181 UDP port:6343 VRF:Default
31722 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
34026 sFlow samples collected
```

```
OS10# show sflow
sFlow services are enabled
Management Interface sFlow services are disabled
Global default sampling rate: 32768
Global default counter polling interval: 30
Global default extended maximum header size: 128 bytes
Global extended information enabled: none
1 collector(s) configured
0 UDP packets exported
0 UDP packets dropped
0 sFlow samples collected
```

**Example (port-channel)**

```
OS10# show sflow interface port-channel 1
port-channel1
sFlow is enabled on port-channel1
Samples rcvd from h/w: 0
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later
Telemetry

Network health relies on performance monitoring and data collection for analysis and troubleshooting. Network data is often collected with SNMP and CLI commands using the pull mode. In pull mode, a management device sends a get request and pulls data from a client. As the number of objects in the network and the metrics grow, traditional methods limit network scaling and efficiency. Using multiple management systems further limits network scaling. The pull model increases the processing load on a switch by collecting all data even when there is no change.

Streaming telemetry provides an alternative method where data is continuously transmitted from network devices with efficient, incremental updates. Operators subscribe to the specific data they need using well-defined sensor identifiers.

While SNMP management systems poll for data even if there is no change, streaming telemetry enables access to near real-time, model-driven, and analytics-ready data. It supports more effective network automation, traffic optimization, and preventative troubleshooting.

For example, streaming telemetry reports packet drops or high utilization on links in real time. A network automation application can use this information to provision new paths and optimize traffic transmission across the network. The data is encoded using Google Protocol Buffers (GPB) and streamed using Google Protocol RPC (gRPC) transport.

You can use OS10 telemetry to stream data to:

- Dell-implemented external collectors, such as VMware vRNI or Wavefront
- Proprietary network collectors that you implement

Telemetry terminology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dial-out mode</td>
<td>The switch initiates a session with one or more devices according to the sensor paths and destinations in a subscription.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor path</td>
<td>The path used to collect data for streaming telemetry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensor group</td>
<td>A reusable group of multiple sensor paths and exclude filters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Destination group</td>
<td>The IP address and transport port on a destination server to which telemetry data is streamed. You can configure multiple destinations and reuse the destination group in subscription profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription profile</td>
<td>Data collector destinations and stream attributes that are associated with sensor paths. A subscription ties sensor paths and a destination group with a transport protocol, encoding format, and streaming interval. The telemetry agent in the switch attempts to establish a session with each collector in the subscription profile, and streams data to the collector. If a collector is not reachable, the telemetry agent continuously tries to establish the connection at one-minute intervals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

YANG-modeled telemetry data

This section describes the YANG containers from which telemetry data can be streamed to destinations with the recommended minimum sampling intervals.

BGP

Table 127. BGP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YANG Container</th>
<th>Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPeerCount</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPrfxCntrsEntry</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## BGP peers

**Table 128. BGP peers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YANG Container</th>
<th>Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>infra-bgp/peer-state/peer-status</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Buffer statistics

**Table 129. Buffer statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YANG Container</th>
<th>Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>base-qos/queue-stat</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base-qos/priority-group-stat</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base-qos/buffer-pool-stat</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base-qos/buffer-pool</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Device information

**Table 130. Device information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YANG Container</th>
<th>Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>base-pas/chassis</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base-pas/card</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base-switch/switching-entities/switch-stats</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Environmental statistics

**Table 131. Environmental statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YANG Container</th>
<th>Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>base-pas/entity</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base-pas/psu</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base-pas/fan-try</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base-pas/fan</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base-pas/led</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base-pas/temperature</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base-pas/temp_threshold</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base-pas/media</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base-pas/media-channel</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Interface statistics

**Table 132. Interface statistics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YANG Container</th>
<th>Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>if/interfaces-state/interface/statistics</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces-state/interface</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Port-channel (lag) member ports
Table 133. Port-channel (lag) member ports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YANG Container</th>
<th>Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

System statistics

Table 134. System statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YANG Container</th>
<th>Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>system-status/current-status</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configure telemetry

**NOTE:** To set up a streaming telemetry collector, download and use the OS10 telemetry .proto files from the Dell EMC Support site.

To enable the streaming of telemetry data to destinations in a subscription profile:

1. Enable telemetry on the switch.
2. Configure a destination group.
3. Configure a subscription profile by associating one or more destination groups and pre-configured sensor groups.

After you complete Step 3, the telemetry agent starts streaming data to destination devices.

**Configuration notes**

- The telemetry agent collects data from OS10 applications and switch hardware. When you configure a sampling rate of 0, which is near real-time, telemetry collects data as soon as an event occurs. If you configure a sampling rate, telemetry performs periodic data collection. The recommended minimum sampling intervals are described in [Configure a sensor group](#).
- OS10 telemetry supports:
  - Only one configured destination group, and only one destination address in the group.
  - Only one subscription profile.

**Enable telemetry**

1. Enter telemetry mode from CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
   OS10(config)# telemetry
   ```

2. Enable streaming telemetry in TELEMETRY mode.

   ```
   OS10(conf-telemetry)# enable
   ```

**Configure a sensor group**

A sensor group defines the data that is collected and streamed to a destination. Use any of the pre-configured sensor groups to monitor system resources. To display the sensor paths for each group, use the `show telemetry sensor-group` command.

Table 135. Pre-configured sensor group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-configured sensor group</th>
<th>Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BGP</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGP-peer</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buffer</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Device</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAG (port channel)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 135. Pre-configured sensor group (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-configured sensor group</th>
<th>Minimum sampling interval (milliseconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configure a destination group**

A destination group defines the destination servers to which streaming telemetry data is sent.

1. Enter the destination group name in TELEMETRY mode. A maximum of 32 characters.

   ```bash
   OS10(conf-telemetry)# destination-group group-name
   ```

2. Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address and transport-service port number in DESTINATION-GROUP mode. Only one destination is supported in the 10.4.3.0 release. You can enter a fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for ip-address. The destination domain name resolves to an IP address — see System domain name and list.

   ```bash
   OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest)# destination ip-address port-number
   ```

3. Return to TELEMETRY mode.

   ```bash
   OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest)# exit
   ```

**Configure a subscription profile**

A subscription profile associates destination groups and sensor groups, and specifies the data encoding format and transport protocol.

1. Enter the subscription profile name in TELEMETRY mode. A maximum of 32 characters.

   ```bash
   OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile profile-name
   ```

2. Enter the name of a pre-configured sensor group and sampling interval in SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE mode. Valid sensor-group names are: bgp, bgp-peer, buffer, device, environment, interface, lag, and system. To view the data contents of a pre-configured sensor group, use the `show telemetry sensor-group` command. The interface sensor group supports only physical and port-channel interfaces.

   The sampling interval is in milliseconds, from 0 (whenever an event occurs; near real-time) to 4294967295. The default is 15000. Repeat this step to add sensor groups to the subscription profile.

   ```bash
   OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription)# sensor-group group-name sampling-interval
   ```

3. Enter the name of a destination group in SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE mode. Telemetry data is sent to the IP address and port specified in the destination group. Repeat this step to add destination groups to the subscription profile.

   ```bash
   OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription)# destination-group name
   ```

4. Enter the source interface in SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE mode. The system uses the source interface to derive the VRF instance and IP address used to communicate with destination devices. For gRPC transport, source interface configuration is optional.

   ```bash
   OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription)# source-interface interface
   ```

   Where `interface` is one of the following values:

   - `ethernet node/slot/port[:subport]` — Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
   - `loopback number` — Enter a Loopback interface, from 0 to 16383.
   - `management 1/1/1` — Enter the management interface.
   - `port-channel channel-id` — Enter a port-channel ID, from 1 to 28.
   - `vlan vlan-id` — Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

5. Configure the gpb encoding format in which data is streamed in SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE mode.

   ```bash
   OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription)# encoding format
   ```
6. Configure the gRPC transport protocol used to stream data to a destination in SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE mode. gRPC with Transport Security Layer (TLS) certificates enabled is the default transport protocol. To disable TLS certificate exchange, use the transport grpc no-tls command.

```bash
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription)# transport protocol [no-tls]
```

After you configure a subscription profile, the telemetry agent starts collecting data and streaming it to destination devices.

**View telemetry configuration**

Use the following `show` commands to display telemetry configuration.

```bash
OS10# show telemetry
Telemetry Status : enabled

-- Telemetry Destination Groups --
Group : dest1
  Destination : 10.11.56.204  Port : 40001

-- Telemetry Sensor Groups --
Group : bgp
  Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPrfxCntrsEntry
  Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPeerCount
Group : bgp-peer
  Sensor Path : infra-bgp/peer-state/peer-status
Group : buffer
  Sensor Path : base-qos/queue-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/priority-group-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool
Group : device
  Sensor Path : base-pas/chassis
  Sensor Path : base-pas/card
  Sensor Path : base-switch/switching-entities/switch-stats
Group : environment
  Sensor Path : base-pas/entity
  Sensor Path : base-pas/psu
  Sensor Path : base-pas/fan-tray
  Sensor Path : base-pas/fan
  Sensor Path : base-pas/led
  Sensor Path : base-pas/temperature
  Sensor Path : base-pas/temp_threshold
  Sensor Path : base-pas/media
  Sensor Path : base-pas/media-channel
Group : interface
  Sensor Path : if/interfaces-state/interface/statistics
  Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces-state/interface
Group : lag
  Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces
Group : system
  Sensor Path : system-status/current-status

-- Telemetry Subscription Profiles --
Name : subscription-1
  Destination Groups(s) : dest1

  Sensor-group       Sample-interval
  ------------------- ------------
  bgp                300000
  bgp-peer           0
  buffer             15000
  device             300000
  environment        300000
  interface          180000
  lag                0
  system             300000
```

Telemetry 1373
View destination group

OS10# show telemetry destination-group

Telemetry Status : enabled

-- Telemetry Destination Groups --
Group : dest1
  Destination : 10.11.56.204  Port : 40001

View sensor groups

OS10# show telemetry sensor-group

Telemetry Status : enabled

-- Telemetry Sensor Groups --
Group : bgp
  Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPrfxCntrsEntry
  Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPeerCount
Group : bgp-peer
  Sensor Path : infra-bgp/peer-state/peer-status
Group : buffer
  Sensor Path : base-qos/queue-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/priority-group-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool-stat
  Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool
Group : device
  Sensor Path : base-pas/chassis
  Sensor Path : base-pas/card
  Sensor Path : base-switch/switching-entities/switch-stats
Group : environment
  Sensor Path : base-pas/entity
  Sensor Path : base-pas/psu
  Sensor Path : base-pas/fan-tray
  Sensor Path : base-pas/fan
  Sensor Path : base-pas/led
  Sensor Path : base-pas/temperature
  Sensor Path : base-pas/temp_threshold
  Sensor Path : base-pas/media
  Sensor Path : base-pas/media-channel
Group : interface
  Sensor Path : if/interfaces-state/interface/statistics
  Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces-state/interface
Group : lag
  Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces
Group : system
  Sensor Path : system-status/current-status

View subscription profiles

OS10# show telemetry subscription-profile

Telemetry Status : enabled

-- Telemetry Subscription Profile --
Name : subscription-1
  Destination Groups(s) : dest1
  Sensor-group     Sample-interval
  -----------------------------------
  bgp               300000
  bgp-peer          0
Verify telemetry in running configuration

OS10# show running-configuration telemetry

Telemetry commands

debuge telemetry

Starts data collection to troubleshoot telemetry operation.

Syntax
debuge telemetry

Parameters
None

Default
Not configured

Command mode
EXEC

Usage information
Use the command to start a local telemetry collector. Connect to the local collector by configuring the destination with loopback ip (127.0.0.1) and port 50051. For example:

● destination-group local-collector
● destination 127.0.0.1 50051

The local collector data logs will be stored in /var/log/grpc_server.log.

Example
OS10# debug telemetry

Supported releases
10.4.3.0 or later
**telemetry**

Enters Telemetry configuration mode to configure streaming telemetry.

- **Syntax**: `telemetry`
- **Parameters**: None
- **Default**: Telemetry is disabled on the switch.
- **Command mode**: CONFIGURATION
- **Usage information**: Enable and disable streaming telemetry in Telemetry mode.
- **Example**:
  
  ```
  OS10(config)# telemetry
  OS10(conf-telemetry)#
  ```

- **Supported releases**: 10.4.3.0 or later

**enable**

Enables telemetry on the switch.

- **Syntax**: `enable`
- **Parameters**: None
- **Default**: Telemetry is disabled.
- **Command mode**: TELEMETRY
- **Usage information**: Enter the `no enable` command to disable telemetry.
- **Example**:
  
  ```
  OS10(conf-telemetry)# enable
  ```

- **Supported releases**: 10.4.3.0 or later

**destination-group (telemetry)**

Configures a destination group for streaming telemetry.

- **Syntax**: `destination-group group-name`
- **Parameters**: `group-name` — Enter the name of the destination group. A maximum of 32 characters maximum.
- **Default**: Not configured
- **Command mode**: TELEMETRY
- **Usage information**: A destination group defines the destination servers to which streaming telemetry data is sent. The `no` version of this command removes the configured group.
- **Example**:
  
  ```
  OS10(conf-telemetry)# destination-group dest1
  OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest1)#
  ```

- **Supported releases**: 10.4.3.0 or later
**destination**

Configures a destination management device that receives streaming telemetry.

**Syntax**

```
destination {ip-address | domain-name} port-number
```

**Parameters**

- `ip-address` — Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the destination device. You can enter a fully qualified domain name (FQDN). The destination domain name resolves to an IP address — see System domain name and list.
- `domain-name` — Enter the fully qualified domain name of the destination device. A maximum of 32 characters.
- `port-number` — Enter the transport-service port number to which telemetry data is sent on the destination device.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

DESTINATION-GROUP

**Usage information**

When you associate a destination group with a subscription, telemetry data is sent to the IP address and port specified by the destination command. In the 10.4.3.0 release, only one destination is supported. The `no` version of this command removes the configured destination.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# destination-group dest1
OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest1)# destination 10.11.56.204 40001
OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest1)#
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**subscription-profile**

Configures a subscription profile for streaming telemetry data.

**Syntax**

```
subscription-profile profile-name
```

**Parameters**

- `profile-name` — Enter a profile name. A maximum of 32 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

TELEMETRY

**Usage information**

A subscription profile associates destination groups with sensor groups, and specifies the data encoding format and transport protocol. Telemetry data is sent to the IP address and port specified in the destination groups.

**NOTE:** The subscription profile can have either OS10 or Openconfig model sensor groups. Both cannot co-exist. If you try to configures both sensor groups, then a warning message appears.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)#
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

**destination-group (subscription-profile)**

Assigns a destination group to a subscription profile for streaming telemetry.

**Syntax**

```
destination-group group-name
```

**Parameters**

- `group-name` — Enter the name of the destination group. A maximum of 32 characters.

**Default**

Not configured
**Command mode**  SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE

**Usage information**  A subscription profile associates destination groups and sensor groups. A destination group defines the destination servers to which streaming telemetry data is sent. The no version of this command removes the configured group from the subscription profile.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# destination-group dest1
```

**Supported releases**  10.4.3.0 or later

### sensor-group (subscription-profile)

Assigns a sensor group with sampling interval to a subscription profile for streaming telemetry.

**Syntax**

```
sensor-group { bgp | bgp-peer | buffer | device | environment | interface | lag | system | oc-bfd } group-name sampling-interval
```

**Parameters**

- **bgp** — Enter bgp to assign a BGP statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- **bgp-peer** — Enter bgp-peer to assign BGP peer statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- **buffer** — Enter buffer to assign buffer statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- **device** — Enter device to assign device statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- **environment** — Enter environment to assign environment statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- **interface** — Enter interface to assign interface statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- **lag** — Enter lag to assign LAG statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- **system** — Enter system to assign system statistics sensor group to the subscription profile.
- **sampling-interval** — Enter the interval in milliseconds used to collect data samples. The range is 0 to 4294967295. The default is 15000.

**Default**  Not configured

**Command mode**  SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE

**Usage information**  This command assigns the sensors from which data is collected for streaming telemetry to a subscription profile and specifies the sampling rate. To add sensor groups to the subscription profile, reenter the command. The interface sensor group supports only physical and port channel interfaces. The no version of this command deletes the sensor group from the subscription profile.

**NOTE:** The subscription profile should contain either OS10 sensor groups or openconfig sensor groups. Both sensor groups cannot co-exist in a single subscription profile.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile sp01
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-sp01)# sensor-group bgp              BGP statistics sensor group
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-sp01)# sensor-group bgp-peer         BGP Peer statistics sensor group
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-sp01)# sensor-group buffer           QOS Buffer statistics sensor group
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-sp01)# sensor-group device           Device statistics sensor group
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-sp01)# sensor-group environment      Switch peripheral statistics sensor group
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-sp01)# sensor-group interface        Interface statistics sensor group
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-sp01)# sensor-group lag              Lag statistics sensor group
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-sp01)# sensor-group system           System statistics sensor group
```

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group bgp 30000
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group environment 415000
```
encoding

Configures the encoding format used to stream telemetry data to a destination device.

**Syntax**

```
encoding format
```

**Parameters**

- `format` — Enter the `gpb` (Google protocol buffer) encoding format in which data is streamed.

**Default**

None

**Command mode**

SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE

**Usage information**

The `no` version of the command removes the configured encoding format from a subscription profile.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# encoding gpb
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

transport

Configures the transport protocol used to stream telemetry data to a remote management device.

**Syntax**

```
transport protocol [no-tls]
```

**Parameters**

- `protocol` — Enter the gRPC (Google remote procedure call) transport protocol used for telemetry sessions.
- `no-tls` — (Optional) Disable Transport Security Layer (TLS) certificate exchange with gRPC transport.

**Default**

OS10 telemetry uses the gRPC protocol for transport with TLS certificates enabled.

**Command mode**

SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE

**Usage information**

GRPC with TLS transport is enabled by default. To use gRPC over TLS transport, you must install a X.509v3 certificate on the switch. To disable TLS certificate exchange, use the `transport grpc no-tls` command.

**NOTE:**

- gRPC with TLS transport does not support host certificates. To use a CA certificate, see Request and install host certificates.

The `no` version of the command removes the configured transport protocol from a subscription profile.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# transport grpc
```

**Supported releases**

10.4.3.0 or later

---

source-interface

Configures the source interface used to stream telemetry data to a destination device.

**Syntax**

```
source-interface interface
```

**Parameters**

- `interface` — One of the following values:
● ethernet node/slot/port[:subport] — Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
● loopback number — Enter a Loopback interface, from 0 to 16383.
● management 1/1/1 — Enter the management interface.
● port-channel channel-id — Enter a port-channel ID, from 1 to 28.
● vlan vlan-id — Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

Default
None

Command mode
SUBSCRIPTION-PROFILE

Usage information
The telemetry agent uses the source interface to derive the VRF instance and IP address used to communicate with destination devices. For gRPC transport, source interface configuration is optional. The no version of the command removes the configured source interface from a subscription profile.

Example
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# source-interface ethernet 1/1/1

Supported releases
10.4.3.0 or later

show telemetry
Displays the configured destination-group, sensor-group, and subscription profiles for streaming telemetry.

Syntax
show telemetry [destination-group [group-name] | sensor-group [group-name] | subscription-profile [profile-name]]

Parameters
● destination-group — Display only destination groups or a specified group.
● sensor-group — Display only sensor groups or a specified group.
● subscription-profile — Display only subscription profiles or a specified profile.

Default
Display all destination-group, sensor-group, and subscription configurations.

Command mode
EXEC

Usage information
Use the show telemetry command to verify the configured destination devices, sensor data sources, and subscription profiles.

Examples
OS10# show telemetry
Telemetry Status : disabled
-- Telemetry Destination Groups --
-- Telemetry Sensor Groups --
Group : bgp
Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPrfxCntrsEntry
Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPeerCount
Group : bgp-peer
Sensor Path : infra-bgp/peer-state/peer-status
Group : buffer
Sensor Path : base-qos/queue-stat
Sensor Path : base-qos/priority-group-stat
Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool-stat
Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool
Group : device
Sensor Path : base-pas/chassis
Sensor Path : base-pas/card
Sensor Path : base-switch/switching-entities/switch-stats
Group : environment
Sensor Path : base-pas/entity
Sensor Path : base-pas/psu
Sensor Path : base-pas/fan-tray
Sensor Path : base-pas/fan
Sensor Path : base-pas/led
Sensor Path : base-pas/temperature
Sensor Path : base-pas/temp_threshold
Sensor Path : base-pas/media
Sensor Path : base-pas/media-channel
Group : interface
Sensor Path : if/interfaces-state/interface/statistics
Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces-state/interface
Group : lag
Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces
Group : system
Sensor Path : system-status/current-status
Group : oc-bfd
Sensor Path : openconfig-bfd/bfd
Group : oc-bgp
Sensor Path : openconfig-bgp/bgp/neighbors/neighbor
Sensor Path : openconfig-bgp/bgp/rib/afi-safis/afi-safi
Group : oc-buffer
Sensor Path : openconfig-qos/qos/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-device
Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
Sensor Path : openconfig-network-instance/network-instances/
networkinstance
Group : oc-environment
Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
Group : oc-interface
Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-lacp
Sensor Path : openconfig-lacp/lacp
Group : oc-lag
Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-lldp
Sensor Path : openconfig-lldp/lldp
Group : oc-stp
Sensor Path : openconfig-spanning-tree/stp
Group : oc-system
Sensor Path : openconfig-system/system
Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
Group : oc-vendor-ufd
Sensor Path : ufd/uplink-state-group-stats/ufd-groups
Group : oc-vendor-vxlan
Sensor Path : vxlan/vxlan-state/remote-endpoint/stats
Group : oc-vlan
Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-vrrp
Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface/subinterfaces/
subinterface
-- Telemetry Subscription Profiles --

OS10# show telemetry destination-group
Telemetry Status : enabled
-- Telemetry Destination Groups --
Group : dest1
Destination : 10.11.56.204  Port : 40001
Group : dest2
Destination : 10.11.56.204  Port : 40002

OS10# show telemetry sensor-group
Telemetry Status : disabled
-- Telemetry Sensor Groups --
Group : bgp
Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPrfxCntrsEntry
Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPeerCount
Group : bgp-peer
Sensor Path : infra-bgp/peer-state/peer-status
Group : buffer
Sensor Path : base-qos/queue-stat
Sensor Path : base-qos/priority-group-stat
Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool-stat
Subscription profile with dell model sensor group

OS10# show telemetry subscription-profile
Telemetry Status : enabled
-- Telemetry Subscription Profile --
Name : subscription-1
Destination Groups(s) : dest1
Sensor-group Sample-interval
---

```
bgp 300000
bgp-peer 0
buffer 15000
device 300000
environment 300000
interface 180000
lag 0
system 300000
Encoding : gpb
Transport : grpc TLS : disabled
Source Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Active : true
Reason : Connection summary: One or more active connections
The connection 10.11.56.204:40001 is in connected state
```

Subcription profile with openconfig model sensor group

```
OS10# show telemetry subscription-profile
Telemetry Status : enabled
-- Telemetry Subscription Profile --
Name : subscription-2
Destination Groups(s) : dest2
Sensor-group Sample-interval
-----------------------------------
oc-bfd 15000
oc-bgp 15000
oc-buffer 15000
oc-device 15000
oc-environment 15000
oc-interface 15000
oc-lacp 15000
oc-lag 0
oc-ldp 15000
oc-stp 15000
oc-system 15000
oc-vendor-ufd 15000
oc-vendor-vxlan 15000
oc-vlan 15000
oc-vrrp 15000

Encoding : gpb
Transport : grpc TLS : disabled
Source Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Active : true
Reason : Connection summary: One or more active connections
The connection 10.11.56.204:40002 is in connected state
```

Supported releases

10.4.3.0 or later

**Example: Configure streaming telemetry**

```
OS10(config)# telemetry
OS10(conf-telemetry)# enable
OS10(conf-telemetry)# destination-group dest1
OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest1)# destination 10.11.56.204 40001
OS10(conf-telemetry-dg-dest1)# exit
OS10(conf-telemetry)# subscription-profile subscription-1
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group bgp 300000
OS10(conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group bgp-peer 0
```
OS10 (conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group buffer 15000
OS10 (conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group device 300000
OS10 (conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group environment 300000
OS10 (conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group interface 180000
OS10 (conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group lag 0
OS10 (conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# sensor-group system 300000
OS10 (conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# destination-group dest1
OS10 (conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# encoding gpb
OS10 (conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# transport grpc no-tls
OS10 (conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# source-interface ethernet 1/1/1
OS10 (conf-telemetry-sp-subscription-1)# end

OS10# show telemetry
Telemetry Status : enabled

-- Telemetry Destination Groups --
Group : dest1
Destination : 10.11.56.204 Port : 40001

-- Telemetry Sensor Groups --
Group : bgp
Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPrfxCntrsEntry
Sensor Path : bgp/bgp-oper/bgpPeerCount
Group : bgp-peer
Sensor Path : infra-bgp/peer-state/peer-status
Group : buffer
Sensor Path : base-qos/queue-stat
Sensor Path : base-qos/priority-group-stat
Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool-stat
Sensor Path : base-qos/buffer-pool
Group : device
Sensor Path : base-pas/chassis
Sensor Path : base-pas/card
Sensor Path : base-switch/switching-entities/switch-stats
Group : environment
Sensor Path : base-pas/entity
Sensor Path : base-pas/psu
Sensor Path : base-pas/fan-tray
Sensor Path : base-pas/fan
Sensor Path : base-pas/led
Sensor Path : base-pas/temperature
Sensor Path : base-pas/temp_threshold
Sensor Path : base-pas/media
Sensor Path : base-pas/media-channel
Group : interface
Sensor Path : if/interfaces-state/interface/statistics
Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces-state/interface
Group : lag
Sensor Path : dell-base-if-cmn/if/interfaces
Group : system
Sensor Path : system-status/current-status
Group : oc-bfd
Sensor Path : openconfig-bfd/bfd
Group : oc-bgp
Sensor Path : openconfig-bgp/bgp/neighbours/neighbor
Sensor Path : openconfig-bgp/bgp/rib/afi-safis/afi-safi
Group : oc-buffer
Sensor Path : openconfig-qos/qos/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-device
Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/network-instance/network-instances/networkinstance
Group : oc-environment
Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
Group : oc-interface
Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-lacp
Sensor Path : openconfig-lacp/lacp
Group : oc-lag
Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-lldp
Sensor Path : openconfig-lldp/lldp

1384   Telemetry
Group : oc-stp
    Sensor Path : openconfig-spanning-tree/stp
Group : oc-system
    Sensor Path : openconfig-system/system
    Sensor Path : openconfig-platform/components/component
Group : oc-vendor-ufd
    Sensor Path : ufd/uplink-state-group-stats/ufd-groups
Group : oc-vendor-vxlan
    Sensor Path : vxlan/vxlan-state/remote-endpoint/stats
Group : oc-vlan
    Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface
Group : oc-vrrp
    Sensor Path : openconfig-interfaces/interfaces/interface/subinterfaces/subinterface

-- Telemetry Subscription Profiles --
Name : subscription-1

Destination Groups(s) : dest1

Sensor-group        Sample-interval
---------------------
bgp                 300000
bgp-peer            0
buffer              15000
device              300000
environment         300000
interface           180000
lag                  0
system              300000

Encoding : gpb
Transport : grpc    TLS : disabled
Source Interface : ethernet1/1/1
Active : true
Reason : Connection summary: One or more active connections
          The connection 10.11.56.204:40001 is in connected state
RESTCONF API

RESTCONF is a representational state transfer (REST)-like protocol that uses HTTPS connections. Use the OS10 RESTCONF API to set up the configuration parameters on OS10 switches using JavaScript Object Notation (JSON)-structured messages. Use any programming language to create and send JSON messages. The examples in this chapter use curl.

The OS10 RESTCONF implementation complies with RFC 8040. You can use the RESTCONF API to configure and monitor an OS10 switch.

The OS10 RESTCONF API uses HTTP with the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol over port 443. OS10 supports HTTP/1.1 transport as defined in RFC 7230. The RESTCONF API uses pluggable authentication modules (PAM)-based authentication.

On supported platforms, the OS10 RESTCONF API is disabled by default. To configure and enable the RESTCONF API, see the Configure the RESTCONF API section.

To configure and monitor an OS10 switch, use REST API client tools, such as Postman or Swagger, to execute web requests. REST API requests, such as GET, PUT, POST, DELETE, and PATCH, operate on OS10 RESTCONF resources, such as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resource</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data</td>
<td>Configuration and operational data the RESTCONF API client accesses</td>
<td>/restconf/data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations</td>
<td>Container for the protocol-specific data model operations OS10 advertises</td>
<td>/restconf/operations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To browse OS10 RESTCONF API end-points and operations, see the OpenAPI JSON files available on the OS10 Enterprise Edition Software page at the Dell EMC Support site. Download the JSON files and import them to REST API client tools; for example, Swagger or Postman, to generate code, documentation, and test cases. For information about the OpenAPI specification, go to https://swagger.io/docs/specification/about/.

Configure RESTCONF API

To use the RESTCONF API on an OS10 interface, you must enable the RESTCONF API service using the rest api restconf command. You can also configure HTTPS access, including:

- Hostname required in a Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) self-signed server certificate
- Timeout for the HTTPS connection
- Cipher suites for encrypting data in an HTTPS connection

After you enable the RESTCONF API, you can send HTTPS requests from a remote device.

1. (Optional) Configure the hostname required in the SSL self-signed server certificate in a RESTCONF HTTPS connection in CONFIGURATION mode, using a maximum of 30 alphanumeric characters. Enter the IP address or domain name of the OS10 switch. By default, the domain name of the OS10 switch is used as the hostname.
   ```
   rest https server-certificate name hostname
   ```

2. (Optional) Configure the timeout that a RESTCONF HTTPS session uses in CONFIGURATION mode, from 30 to 65535 seconds; default 30.
   ```
   rest https session timeout seconds
   ```

3. (Optional) Limit the ciphers that the switch uses in a RESTCONF HTTPS session to encrypt and decrypt data in CONFIGURATION mode. By default, all cipher suites installed on OS10 are supported. Separate multiple entries with a blank space. Valid cipher-suite values are:
   ```
   - dhe-rsa-with-aes-128-gcm-SHA256
   - dhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384
   ```
- ecdhe-rsa-with-aes-128-gcm-SHA256
- ecdhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384

```plaintext
rest https cipher-suite
```

4. Enable RESTCONF API in CONFIGURATION mode.

```plaintext
rest api restconf
```

### RESTCONF API configuration

```plaintext
OS10(config)# rest https server-certificate name OS10.dell.com
OS10(config)# rest https session timeout 60
OS10(config)# rest https cipher-suite dhe-rsa-with-aes-128-gcm-SHA256
dhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384 ecdhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384
OS10(config)# rest api restconf
```

### CLI commands for RESTCONF API

#### rest api restconf

Enables the RESTCONF API service on the switch.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>rest api restconf</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>RESTCONF API is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>CONFIGURATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>After you enable the RESTCONF API, you can send curl commands in HTTPS requests from a remote device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The <code>no</code> version of the command disables the RESTCONF API.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Example         | OS10(config)# rest api restconf |

| Supported Releases | 10.4.1.0 or later |

#### rest https cipher-suite

Limits the ciphers to encrypt and decrypt REST HTTPS data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>rest https cipher-suite cipher-list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parameters</td>
<td><code>cipher-list</code> — Enter the ciphers supported in a REST API HTTPS session. Separate multiple entries with a blank space. Valid cipher suites are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- dhe-rsa-with-aes-128-gcm-SHA256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- dhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ecdhe-rsa-with-aes-128-gcm-SHA256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- ecdhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default</td>
<td>All cipher suites installed with OS10 are supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Mode</td>
<td>CONFIGURATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usage Information</td>
<td>Use the <code>rest https cipher-suite</code> command to restrict the ciphers that a RESTCONF HTTPS session uses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The <code>no</code> version of the command removes the cipher list and restores the default value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Example

```
OS10(config)# rest https cipher-suite dhe-rsa-with-aes-128-gcm-SHA256
dhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384 ecdhe-rsa-with-aes-256-gcm-SHA384
```

### Supported Releases

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**rest https server-certificate**

Creates the SSL self-signed server certificate a RESTCONF HTTPS connection uses.

**Syntax**

```
rest https server-certificate name hostname
```

**Parameters**

- `name` (hostname): Enter the IP address or domain name of the OS10 switch.

**Default**

The OS10 switch domain name is used as the `hostname`.

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

The `no` version of the command removes the host name from the SSL server certificate.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# rest https server-certificate name 10.10.10.10
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**rest https session timeout**

Configures the timeout a RESTCONF HTTPS connection uses.

**Syntax**

```
rest https session timeout seconds
```

**Parameters**

- `seconds`: Enter the switch timeout for an HTTPS request from a RESTCONF client, from 30 to 65535 seconds.

**Default**

30 seconds

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

- If no HTTPS request is received within the configured time, the switch closes the RESTCONF HTTPS session.
- The `no` version of the command removes the configured RESTCONF HTTPS session timeout.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# rest https session timeout 60
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.1.0 or later

---

**RESTCONF API tasks**

Using the RESTCONF API, you can provision OS10 switches using HTTPS requests. The examples in this section show how to access the OS10 RESTCONF API using `curl` commands. `curl` is a Linux shell command that generates HTTPS requests and is executed on an external server.
curl Commands
curl command options include:

- -X specifies the HTTPS request type; for example, POST, PATCH, or GET.
- -u specifies the user name and password to use for server authentication.
- -k specifies a text file to read curl arguments from. The command line arguments found in the text file will be used as if they were provided on the command line. Use the IP address or URL of the OS10 switch when you access the OS10 RESTCONF API from a remote orchestration system.
- -H specifies an extra header to include in the request when sending HTTPS to a server. You can enter multiple extra headers.
- -d sends the specified data in an HTTPS request.

In curl commands, use %2F to represent a backslash (/); for example, enter ethernet1/2/3 as ethernet1%2F1%2F3.

For more information, see the curl Man page.

Usage Information
Consider the following when accessing OS10 RESTCONF API using curl commands:

- Dell EMC recommends using a specific URI of the target resource for GET queries in a scaled system. For example:

OS10 does not support REST queries on the root resource of the RESTCONF datastore. For example, the GET query, curl -X GET -k -u admin:admin https://$TARGET/restconf/data returns an error.

- When a RESTCONF query is in progress, you cannot configure any CLI commands until a RESTCONF query is complete.

- It is recommended to use POST request instead of PUT, to replace the target data resources.

View XML structure of CLI commands
To use the RESTCONF API to configure and monitor an OS10 switch, create an HTTPS request with data parameters in JSON format. The JSON data parameters correspond to the same parameters in the XML structure of an OS10 command.

To display the parameter values in the XML code of an OS10 command as reference, use the debug cli netconf command in EXEC mode. In CONFIGURATION mode, use the do debug cli netconf command.

This command enables a CLI-to-XML display. At the prompt, enter the OS10 command of the XML request and the reply you need. To exit the CLI-to-XML display, use the no debug cli netconf command.

Locate the XML parameters values for the same JSON data arguments. For example, to configure VLAN 20 on an OS10 switch, enter the RESTCONF endpoint and JSON contents in the curl command. Note how the JSON type and name parameters are displayed in the XML structure of the interface vlan command.

- RESTCONF endpoint: /restconf/data/interfaces
- JSON data content:

```
{
   "interface": [{
      "type": "iana-if-type:l2vlan",
      "enabled": true,
      "description": "vlan20",
      "name": "vlan20"
   }]
}
```

- curl command:

```
curl -X POST -u admin:admin -k "https://10.11.86.113/restconf/data/interfaces" -H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{ "interface": [{ "type": "iana-if-type:l2vlan", "enabled": true, "description": "vlan20", "name": "vlan20"}]}'
```
To display values for the type and name parameters in the curl command, display the XML structure of the interface vlan 20 configuration command:

```
OS10(config)# do debug cli netconf
OS10(config)# interface vlan 10

Request:
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<rpc xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:base:1.0">
  <edit-config>
    <target>
      <candidate/>
    </target>
    <default-operation>merge</default-operation>
    <error-option>stop-on-error</error-option>
    <test-option>set</test-option>
    <config>
      <interfaces xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:yang:ietf-interfaces"
        <interface>
          <type>ianaift:l2vlan</type>
          <name>vlan10</name>
        </interface>
      </interfaces>
    </config>
  </edit-config>
</rpc>

Reply:
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<rpc-reply xmlns="urn:ietf:params:xml:ns:netconf:base:1.0" message-id="10">
  <ok/>
</rpc-reply>
```

OS10(config)# do no debug cli netconf

**RESTCONF API Examples**

Some common RESTCONF API operations include configuring system hostname, and interfaces such as loopback interface. The examples in this section use curl commands to send the HTTPS request.

**System**

**Configure system hostname**

**RESTCONF endpoint**

/restconf/data/dell-system:system/hostname

**JSON content**

```json
{
  "hostname":"MyHost"
}
```

**Parameters**

- `hostname` string — Enter the hostname of the system. The default is OS10.

**Example**

```bash
curl -X PATCH -k -u admin:admin -H "Content-Type: application/json" https://10.11.86.113/restconf/data/dell-system:system/hostname
-d '{"hostname":"MyHost"}'
```
## Interface

### Configure a loopback interface

#### RESTCONF endpoint

/restconf/data/interfaces

#### JSON content

```json
{
  "interface": [{
    "type": "iana-if-type:softwareLoopback",
    "enabled": true,
    "description": "loopback interface",
    "name": "loopback1"
  }]
}
```

#### Parameters

- **type** string — Enter `iana-if-type:softwareLoopback` for a loopback interface.
- **enabled** bool — Enter `true` to enable the interface; enter `false` to disable.
- **description** string — Enter a text string to describe the interface. A maximum of 80 alphanumeric characters.
- **name** string — Enter `loopback loopback-id` of the interface, `loopback-id` is from 0 to 16383.

#### Example

```bash
curl -X POST -k -u admin:admin "https://10.11.86.113/restconf/data/interfaces"
-H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json"
-d '{"interface": [{"type": "iana-if-type:softwareLoopback", "enabled": true,
"description": "loopback interface", "name": "loopback1"}]}'
```

### Configure a loopback interface IP address

#### RESTCONF endpoint

/restconf/data/interfaces/interface/loopback1

#### JSON content

```json
{
  "dell-ip:ipv4": {
    "address": {
      "primary-addr": "6.6.6.6/24"
    }
  }
}
```

#### Parameters

- **primary-addr** ip-address/prefix-length — Enter the loopback IP address in dotted-decimal A.B.C.D/x format.

#### Example

```bash
curl -X POST -k -u admin:admin "https://10.11.86.113/restconf/data/interfaces/interface/loopback1"
-H "accept: application/json" -H "Content-Type: application/json"
-d '{"dell-ip:ipv4": {"address": {"primary-addr": "6.6.6.6/24"}}}'
```
Critical workloads and applications require constant availability. Dell EMC Networking offers tools to help you monitor and troubleshoot problems before they happen.

- **Packet and flow capture**: Manages packet and traffic
- **Metrics measurement**: Pings, round-trip times, jitter, response times, and so on
- **Analysis and reporting**: Metrics and packet capturing
- **Alerting**: Triggers problem reporting
- **Logging**: Captures system history
- **Performance monitoring**: Establishes baselines and defines triggers for detecting performance problems
- **Mapping and representation**: Defines device locations and status

Dell EMC recommends the following best practices:

- View traffic end-to-end from the application’s view point.
- Deploy network management infrastructure rapidly, where needed, when needed, and on-demand.
- Extend analysis beyond the network and watch traffic to and from your host.
- Focus on real-time assessment and use trend analysis to backup your conclusions.
- Emphasize effective over absolute — leverage management solutions that resolve your most common, most expensive problem quickly.
- Address networking performance issues before you focus on the application performance.
- Use methodologies and technologies that fit your network and needs.
- Continuously monitor performance and availability as a baseline for system performance and system up time to quickly separate network issues from application issues.

### Diagnostic tools

This section contains information about advanced software and hardware commands to debug, monitor, and troubleshoot network devices.

**NOTE**: Output examples are for reference purposes only and may not apply to your specific system.

#### View inventory

Use the `show inventory` command to view the module IDs of the device.

```
OS10# show inventory
Product : S4148F-ON
Description : S4148F-ON 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE QSFP+, 4x100GbE QSFP28 Interface Module
Software version : 10.5.0.0
Product Base : Part Number : Serial Number :
Product Part Number :
Unit Type                  Part Number  Rev  Piece Part ID          Svc Tag  Exprs
Svc Code
--------                  ------------------ -------- --------------------------  ------  -------
```
**Boot partition and image**

Display system boot partition and image information.

- View all boot information in EXEC mode.

```plaintext
show boot
```

- View boot details in EXEC mode.

```plaintext
show boot detail
```

**View boot information**

```plaintext
OS10# show boot
Current system image information:
===================================
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Boot Type</th>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Standby</th>
<th>Next-Boot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Node-id 1</td>
<td>Flash Boot</td>
<td>[B] 10.5.0.0</td>
<td>[A] 10.5.0.0</td>
<td>[B] active</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**View boot detail**

```plaintext
OS10# show boot detail
Current system image information detail:
==========================================
| Type:                     | Node-id 1 |
| Boot Type:                | Flash Boot |
| Active Partition:         | B          |
| Active SW Version:        | 10.5.0.0   |
| Active SW Build Version:  | 10.5.0.270 |
| Active Kernel Version:    | Linux 4.9.168 |
| Active Build Date/Time:   | 2019-07-29T23:35:01Z |
| Standby Partition:        | A          |
| Standby SW Version:       | 10.5.0EX   |
| Standby SW Build Version: | 10.5.0EX.252 |
| Next-Boot:                | active[B]  |
```

**Monitor processes**

Display CPU process information.

- View process CPU utilization information in EXEC mode.

```plaintext
show processes node-id node-id-number [pid process-id]
```

**View CPU utilization**

```plaintext
OS10# show processes node-id 1
top - 09:19:32 up 5 days, 6 min, 2 users, load average: 0.45, 0.39, 0.34
Tasks: 208 total, 2 running, 204 sleeping, 0 stopped, 2 zombie
%Cpu(s): 9.7 us, 3.9 sy, 0.3 ni, 85.8 id, 0.0 wa, 0.0 hi, 0.3 si, 0.0 st
KiB Mem: 3998588 total, 2089416 used, 1909172 free, 143772 buffers
KiB Swap: 399856 total, 0 used, 399856 free, 483276 cached Mem
PID USER      PR NI  VIRT    RES    SHR S  %CPU %MEM     TIME+ COMMAND
9 root      20   0   0      0      0 S   6.1  0.0  0:00.02 rcuos/1
819 snmp     20   0  52736   6696  4132 S   6.1  0.2  2:44.18 snmpd
30452 admin  20   0  22076  2524  2100 R   6.1  0.1  0:00.02 top
```
LED settings

Beacon LEDs identify the location of ports and system status with blinking or solid LEDs.

NOTE: This feature is not supported on the Z9332F-ON platform.

Change current state of the location LED of the system or interface using the following commands:

```
location-led system {node-id | node-id/unit-id} {on | off}
```

```
location-led interface ethernet {chassis/slot/port[:subport]} {on | off}
```

Packet analysis

Use the Linux `tcpdump` command to analyze network packets. Use filters to limit packet collection and output. You must be logged into the Linux shell to use this command. For more information, see Log into OS10 Device.

Use the Linux `tcpdump` command without parameters to view packets that flow through all interfaces. To write captured packets to a file, use the `–w` parameter. To read the captured file output offline, you can use open source software packages such as wireshark.
Capture packets from Ethernet interface

$ tcpdump -i e101-003-0
tcpdump: verbose output suppressed, use -v or -vv for full protocol decode
listening on e101-003-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 262144 bytes
01:39:22.457185 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo request, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
01:39:22.457281 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo reply, id 5320, seq 26, length 64

Capture two packets from interface

$ tcpdump -c 2 -i e101-003-0
listening on e101-003-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 96 bytes
01:39:22.457185 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo request, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
01:39:22.457281 IP 3.3.3.1 > 3.3.3.4: ICMP echo reply, id 5320, seq 26, length 64
2 packets captured
13 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel

Capture packets and write to file

$ tcpdump -w 06102016.pcap -i e101-003-0
listening on e101-003-0, link-type EN10MB (Ethernet), capture size 96 bytes
32 packets captured
32 packets received by filter
0 packets dropped by kernel

Port adapters and modules

Use the `show diag` command to view diagnostics information for OS10 port adapters and hardware modules.

View diagnostic hardware information

```
OS1# show diag
00:00.0 Host bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 Internal (rev 02)
00:01.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 1 (rev 02)
00:02.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 2 (rev 02)
00:03.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 3 (rev 02)
00:04.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 PCI Express Root Port 4 (rev 02)
00:0e.0 IOMMU: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 Internal (rev 02)
00:13.0 System peripheral: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 SMBus 2.0 Controller 0 (rev 02)
00:13.1 System peripheral: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 SMBus 2.0 Controller 1 (rev 02)
00:14.0 Serial controller: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 UART (rev 02)
00:15.0 ISA bridge: Intel Corporation Atom Processor S1200 Integrated Legacy Bus (rev 02)
01:00.0 Ethernet controller: Broadcom Corporation Device b850 (rev 03)
02:00.0 SATA controller: Marvell Technology Group Ltd. Device 9170 (rev 12)
03:00.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor P17C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
04:01.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor P17C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
04:02.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor P17C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
04:03.0 PCI bridge: Pericom Semiconductor P17C9X442SL PCI Express Bridge Port (rev 02)
07:00.0 USB controller: Pericom Semiconductor P17C9X442SL USB OHCI Controller (rev 01)
07:01.0 USB controller: Pericom Semiconductor P17C9X442SL USB OHCI Controller (rev 01)
07:00.2 USB controller: Pericom Semiconductor P17C9X442SL USB EHCI Controller (rev 01)
08:00.0 Ethernet controller: Intel Corporation 82574L Gigabit Network Connection
```

Test network connectivity

Use the `ping` and `traceroute` commands to test network connectivity. When you ping an IP address, you send packets to a destination and wait for a response. If there is no response, the destination is not active. The `ping` command is useful during configuration if you have problems connecting to a hostname or IP address.
When you execute a traceroute, the output shows the path a packet takes from your device to the destination IP address. It also lists all intermediate hops (routers) that the packet traverses to reach its destination, including the total number of hops traversed.

**Check IPv4 connectivity**

```bash
OS10# ping 172.31.1.255
Type Ctrl-C to abort.

Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 172.31.1.255, timeout is 2 seconds:
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.208 0 ms
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.216 0 ms
Reply to request 1 from 172.31.1.205 16 ms
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.209 0 ms
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.66 0 ms
Reply to request 5 from 172.31.1.87 0 ms
```

**Check IPv6 connectivity**

```bash
OS10# ping6 20::1
PING 20::1(20::1) 56 data bytes
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=2.07 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=2.21 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=2.37 ms
64 bytes from 20::1: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=2.10 ms
^C
--- 20::1 ping statistics ---
4 packets transmitted, 4 received, 0% packet loss, time 3005ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 2.078/2.194/2.379/0.127 ms
```

**Trace IPv4 network route**

```bash
OS10# traceroute www.Dell Networking.com
Type Ctrl-C to abort.

Tracing the route to www.Dell Networking.com (10.11.84.18),
30 hops max, 40 byte packets

TTL  Hostname           Probe1     Probe2     Probe3
 1    10.11.199.190 001.000 ms 001.000 ms 002.000 ms
 2    gwegress-sjc-02.Dell Networking.com (10.11.30.126) 005.000 ms 001.000 ms 001.000 ms
 3    fw-sjc-01.Dell Networking.com (10.11.127.254) 000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms
 4    www.Dell Networking.com (10.11.84.18) 000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms
```

**Trace IPv6 network route**

```bash
OS10# traceroute 100::1
Type Ctrl-C to abort.

Tracing the route to 100::1, 64 hops max, 60 byte packets

Hops Hostname   Probe1    Probe2    Probe3
 1    100::1    000.000 ms 000.000 ms 000.000 ms
```

```
OS10# traceroute 3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b
Type Ctrl-C to abort.

Tracing the route to 3ffe:501:ffff:100:201:e8ff:fe00:4c8b,
64 hops max, 60 byte packets

Hops Hostname   Probe1    Probe2    Probe3
```
View solution ID

Dell EMC networking switches that are part of a larger solution require a solution identifier (ID).

To view the solution ID including the product base, product serial number, and product part number, use the following `show` commands:

View inventory

```
OS10# show inventory
Product          : S6000-ON
Description          : S6000-ON 32x40GbE QSFP+ Interface Module
Software version : 10.4.9999EX
Product Base    : ECS Gen3
Product Serial Number : APM001123456789
Product Part Number : 900-590-001
Unit Type                  Part Number Rev   Piece Part ID            Svc Tag   Exprs Svc Code
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  1  S4248FB-ON                             CN-0W1K08-77931-647-0017 OS11SIM  539 375 922 22
  1  S4248FB-ON-PWR-2-AC   02RPHX     A00   CN-02RPHX-17972-5BH-00RE
  1  S4248FB-ON-FANTRAY-1  03CH15     A00   CN-03CH15-77931-62T-0039
  1  S4248FB-ON-FANTRAY-2  03CH15     A00   CN-03CH15-77931-62T-0133
  1  S4248FB-ON-FANTRAY-3  03CH15     A00   CN-03CH15-77931-62T-0067
  1  S4248FB-ON-FANTRAY-4  03CH15     A00   CN-03CH15-77931-62T-0034
  1  S4248FB-ON-FANTRAY-5  03CH15     A00   CN-03CH15-77931-62T-0041
```

View license status

```
OS10# show license status
System Information
---------------------------------------------------------
Vendor Name     :        Dell EMC
Product Name    :        S6000-VM
Hardware Version:
Platform Name   :        x86_64-dell_s6000_vm
PPID            :        VMOS600000674000ABCD
Service Tag     :        OS11SIM
Product Base    :        ECS Gen3
Product Serial Number : APM001123
Product Part Number : 900-590-0
```

View tech-support details

```
OS10# show tech-support
```

Troubleshoot Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10
View diagnostics

View system diagnostic information using show commands. Use the show hash-algorithm command to view the current hash algorithms configured for the Link Aggregation Group (LAG) and Equal Cost MultiPath (ECMP) protocols.

View environment

```plaintext
OS10# show environment
Unit  State   Temperature
---  -------  --------
1    up      43

Thermal sensors
Unit Senor-Id  Sensor-name                        Temperature
---  -------  ---------------------------------------  -------
1    1       CPU On-Board temp sensor            32
1    2       Switch board temp sensor            28
1    3       System Inlet Ambient-1 temp sensor  27
1    4       System Inlet Ambient-2 temp sensor  25
1    5       System Inlet Ambient-3 temp sensor  26
1    6       Switch board 2 temp sensor          31
1    7       Switch board 3 temp sensor          41
1    8       NPU temp sensor                     43
```

View hash algorithm

```plaintext
OS10# show hash-algorithm
LagAlgo - CRC  EcmpAlgo - CRC
```

View inventory

```plaintext
OS10# show inventory
Product : S4148F-ON
Description : S4148F-ON 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE QSFP+, 4x100GbE QSFP28 Interface Module
Software version : 10.5.0.0
Product Base :
Product Serial Number :
Product Part Number :

Unit Type | Part Number | Rev | Piece Part ID | Svc Tag  Exprs
----------|-------------|-----|---------------|----------|----------
* 1 S4148F-ON | 09H9MN | X01 | TW-09H9MN-28298-713-0026 | 9531XC2  198
985 006 1.0
  1 S4148F-ON-PWR-1-AC | 06FKHH | A00 | CN-06FKHH-28298-6B5-03NY |
  1 S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-1 | ON7MH8  X01 | TW-ON7MH8-28298-713-0101 |
  1 S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-2 | ON7MH8  X01 | TW-ON7MH8-28298-713-0102 |
  1 S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-3 | ON7MH8  X01 | TW-ON7MH8-28298-713-0103 |
  1 S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-4 | ON7MH8  X01 | TW-ON7MH8-28298-713-0104 |
```

View system information

```plaintext
OS10# show system
```

1398 Troubleshoot Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10
Node Id: 1
MAC: 14:18:77:15:c3:e8
Number of MACs: 256
Up Time: 1 day 00:48:58

-- Unit 1 --
Status: up
System Identifier: 1
Down Reason: unknown
Digital Optical Monitoring: disable
System Location LED: off
Required Type: S4148F
Current Type: S4148F
Hardware Revision: X01
Software Version: 10.5.0.0
Physical Ports: 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE, 4x100GbE
BIOS: 3.33.0.0-3
System CPLD: 0.4
Master CPLD: 0.10
Slave CPLD: 0.7

-- Power Supplies --
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSU-ID</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>AirFlow</th>
<th>Fan</th>
<th>Speed(rpm)</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>AC</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13312</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>fail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-- Fan Status --
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FanTray</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>AirFlow</th>
<th>Fan</th>
<th>Speed(rpm)</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13195</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13151</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13239</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13239</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diagnostic commands

location-led interface

Changes the location LED of the interface.

Syntax
location-led interface ethernet {chassis/slot/port[:subport]} {on | off}

Parameters
- chassis/slot/port[:subport] — Enter the ethernet interface number.
- on | off — Set the interface LED to be on or off.

Default
Not configured

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage Information
Use this command to change the location LED for the specified interface.

Example
OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 on
OS10# location-led interface ethernet 1/1/1 off

Supported Releases
10.3.0E or later
**location-led system**

Changes the location LED of the system.

**Syntax**

```
location-led system (node-id | node-id/unit-id) {on | off}
```

**Parameters**

- `node-id | node-id/unit-id` — Enter the system ID.
- `on | off` — Set the system LED to be on or off.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use this command to change the location LED for the specified system ID.

**Example**

```
OS10# location-led system 1 on
OS10# location-led system 1 off
```

**Supported Releases**

10.3.0E or later

**show boot**

Displays boot partition-related information.

**Syntax**

```
show boot [detail]
```

**Parameters**

- `detail` — (Optional) Enter to display detailed information.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use the `boot system` command to set the boot partition for the next reboot.

**Example**

```
OS10# show boot
```

**Example (Detail)**

```
OS10# show boot detail
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**show diag**

Displays diagnostic information for port adapters and modules.

**Syntax**

`show diag`

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show diag
00:00.0 Host bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 SoC Transaction Router (rev 02)
00:01.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root Port 1 (rev 02)
00:02.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root Port 2 (rev 02)
00:03.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root Port 3 (rev 02)
00:04.0 PCI bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCIe Root Port 4 (rev 02)
00:0e.0 Host bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 RAS (rev 02)
00:0f.0 IOMMU: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 RCEC (rev 02)
00:13.0 System peripheral: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 SMBus 2.0 (rev 02)
00:14.0 Ethernet controller: Intel Corporation Ethernet Connection I354 (rev 03)
00:14.1 Ethernet controller: Intel Corporation Ethernet Connection I354 (rev 03)
00:16.0 USB controller: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 USB Enhanced Host Controller (rev 02)
00:17.0 SATA controller: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 AHCI SATA2 Controller (rev 02)
00:18.0 SATA controller: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 AHCI SATA3 Controller (rev 02)
00:1f.0 ISA bridge: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCU (rev 02)
00:1f.3 SMBus: Intel Corporation Atom processor C2000 PCU SMBus (rev 02)
01:00.0 Ethernet controller: Broadcom Corporation Device b340 (rev 01)
01:00.1 Ethernet controller: Broadcom Corporation Device b340 (rev 01)
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**show environment**

Displays information about environmental system components, such as temperature, fan, and voltage.

**Syntax**

`show environment`

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show environment
  Unit  State  Temperature
--------------------------
  1    up     43
```

Troubleshoot Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10 1401
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Sensor-Id</th>
<th>Sensor-name</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CPU On-Board temp sensor</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Switch board temp sensor</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>System Inlet Ambient-1 temp sensor</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>System Inlet Ambient-2 temp sensor</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>System Inlet Ambient-3 temp sensor</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Switch board 2 temp sensor</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Switch board 3 temp sensor</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>NPU temp sensor</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

### show hash-algorithm

Displays hash algorithm information.

**Syntax**
```
show hash-algorithm
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10# show hash-algorithm
LagAlgo - CRC EcmpAlgo - CRC
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

### show inventory

Displays system inventory information.

**Syntax**
```
show inventory
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
None

**Example**
```
OS10# show inventory
Product               : S4148F-ON
Description           : S4148F-ON 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE QSFP+, 4x100GbE QSFP28 Interface Module
Software version      : 10.5.0.0
Product Base          :
Product Serial Number :
Product Part Number   :

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit Type</th>
<th>Part Number</th>
<th>Rev</th>
<th>Piece Part ID</th>
<th>Svc Tag</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 1 S4148F-ON</td>
<td>09H9MN</td>
<td>X01</td>
<td>TW-09H9MN-28298-713-0026</td>
<td>9531XC2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 S4148F-ON-PWR-1-AC</td>
<td>06FKHH</td>
<td>A00</td>
<td>CN-06FKHH-28298-6B5-03NY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-1</td>
<td>0N7MH8</td>
<td>X01</td>
<td>TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 S4148F-ON-FANTRAY-2</td>
<td>0N7MH8</td>
<td>X01</td>
<td>TW-0N7MH8-28298-713-0102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

**show processes**

View process CPU utilization information.

**Syntax**

```
show processes node-id node-id-number [pid process-id]
```

**Parameters**

- `node-id-number` — Enter the Node ID number as 1.
- `process-id` — (Optional) Enter the process ID number, from 1 to 2147483647.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show processes node-id 1

CPU usage:

%Cpu(s):  9.7 us,  3.9 sy,  0.3 ni, 85.8 id,  0.0 wa,  0.0 hi,  0.3 si, 0.0 st

Mem

PID USER      PR  NI    VIRT    RES  SHR S %CPU %MEM     TIME+ COMMAND
9 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   6.1  0.0   5:22.41 rcuos/1
819 snmp      20   0   52736   6696   4132 S   6.1  0.2   2:44.18 snmpd
30452 admin     20   0   22076   2524   2100 R   6.1  0.1   0:00.02 top
1 root      20   0  112100   5840   3032 S   0.0  0.1   0:12.32 systemd
2 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kthreadd
3 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:25.37 ksoftirqd/0
5 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kworker/0:+
7 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:15.27 rcu_sched
8 root      20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   2:43.64 rcuos/0
10 root     20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rcu_bh
11 root     20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rucoub/0
12 root     20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 rucoub/1
13 root     20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:07.30 migration/0
14 root     20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:02.18 watchdog/0
15 root     20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:02.12 watchdog/1
16 root     20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:04.98 migration/1
17 root     20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:03.92 ksoftirqd/1
19 root     20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00 kworker/1:+
20 root     20   0       0      0      0 S   0.0  0.0   0:00.00
```
Supported Releases

10.3.0E or later

show system

Displays system information.

Syntax

show system [brief | node-id]

Parameters

- brief — View an abbreviated list of the system information.
- node-id — View the node ID number.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

OS10# show system

Node Id : 1
MAC : 14:18:77:15:c3:e8
Number of MACs : 256
Up Time : 1 day 00:48:58

-- Unit 1 --
Status : up
System Identifier : 1
Down Reason : unknown
Digital Optical Monitoring : disable
System Location LED : off
Required Type : S4148F
Current Type : S4148F
Hardware Revision : X01
Software Version : 10.5.0.0
Physical Ports : 48x10GbE, 2x40GbE, 4x100GbE
BIOS : 3.33.0.0-3
System CPLD : 0.10
Master CPLD : 0.7
Slave CPLD : 0.7
OS10# show system node-id 1 fanout-configured

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Breakout capable</th>
<th>Breakout state</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/5</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/6</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/7</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/8</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/9</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/10</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/11</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/12</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/13</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/14</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/15</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/16</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/17</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/18</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/19</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/20</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/21</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/22</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/23</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/24</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eth 1/1/25</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>BREAKOUT_1x1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example (brief)

OS10# show system brief

Node Id : 1
MAC : 14:18:77:15:c3:e8

-- Unit --

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>ReqType</th>
<th>CurType</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>S4148F</td>
<td>S4148F</td>
<td>10.5.0EX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-- Power Supplies --

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSU-ID</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>AirFlow</th>
<th>Fan</th>
<th>Speed(rpm)</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>AC</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13312</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>fail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

-- Fan Status --

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FanTray</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>AirFlow</th>
<th>Fan</th>
<th>Speed(rpm)</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13195</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>up</td>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>13151</td>
<td>up</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

**traceroute**

Displays the routes that packets take to travel to an IP address.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
```

**Parameters**

- **vrf management** — (Optional) Traces the route to an IP address in the management VRF instance.
- **vrf vrf-name** — (Optional) Traces the route to an IP address in the specified VRF instance.
- **host** — Enter the host to trace packets from.
- **-i interface** — (Optional) Enter the IP address of the interface through which traceroute sends packets. By default, the interface is selected according to the routing table.
- **-m max_ttl** — (Optional) Enter the maximum number of hops for the maximum time-to-live value that traceroute probes. The default is 30.
- **-p port** — (Optional) Enter a destination port:
  - For UDP tracing, enter the destination port base that traceroute uses. The destination port number is incremented by each probe.
  - For ICMP tracing, enter the initial ICMP sequence value, incremented by each probe.
  - For TCP tracing, enter the constant destination port to connect.
  - `-P protocol` — (Optional) Use a raw packet of the specified protocol for traceroute. The default protocol is 253 (RFC 3692).
- **-s protocol** — (Optional) Enter the source address of one of the interfaces. By default, the address of the outgoing interface is used.
- **-g gate,...** — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets per hop. The default is 3.
- **-N nqueries** — (Optional) Enter the number of probe packets sent out simultaneously to accelerate traceroute. The default is 16.
- **-t tos** — (Optional) For IPv4, enter the type of service (ToS) and precedence values to use. 16 sets a low delay; 8 sets a high throughput.
- **-U** — (Optional) Use UDPLITE for tracerouting. The default port is 53.
- **-w waittime** — (Optional) Enter the time in seconds to wait for a response to a probe. The default is 5 seconds.
- **-z sendwait** — (Optional) Enter the minimal time interval to wait between probes. The default is 0. A value greater than 10 specifies a number in milliseconds, otherwise it specifies a number of seconds. This option is useful when routers rate-limit ICMP messages.
- **--mtu** — (Optional) Discovers the maximum transmission unit (MTU) from the path being traced.
- **--back** — (Optional) Prints the number of backward hops when different from the forward direction.
- **host** — (Required) Enter the name or IP address of the destination device.
- **packet_len** — (Optional) Enter the total size of the probing packet. The default is 60 bytes for IPv4 and 80 for IPv6.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# traceroute www.dell.com
traceroute to www.dell.com (23.73.112.54), 30 hops max, 60 byte packets
```
1  10.11.97.254 (10.11.97.254)  4.298 ms  4.417 ms  4.398 ms
2  10.11.3.254 (10.11.3.254)  2.121 ms  2.326 ms  2.550 ms
3  10.11.27.254 (10.11.27.254)  2.233 ms  2.207 ms  2.391 ms
4  Host65.hbms.com (63.80.56.65)  3.583 ms  3.776 ms  3.757 ms
5  host33.30.198.65 (65.198.30.33)  3.758 ms  4.286 ms  4.221 ms
6  3.GigabitEthernet3-3.GW3.SCL2.ALTER.NET (152.179.99.173)  4.428 ms
7  0.xe-7-0-1.XL3.SJC7.ALTER.NET (152.63.48.254)  3.915 ms  3.603 ms
8  3.GigabitEthernet3-3.GW3.SCL2.ALTER.NET (152.179.99.173)  4.428 ms
9  23.73.112.54 (23.73.112.54)  3.606 ms  3.542 ms  3.773 ms

Example (IPv6)

OS10# traceroute 20::1
traceroute to 20::1 (20::1), 30 hops max, 80 byte packets
 1  20::1 (20::1)  2.622 ms  2.649 ms  2.964 ms

Supported
Releases
10.2.0E or later

Recover Linux password

If you lose or forget your Linux administrator password, you can reconfigure it from the CLI using the `system-user linuxadmin password` command in CONFIGURATION mode. Save the password using the `write memory` command. For example:

```
OS10(config)# system-user linuxadmin password Dell@Force10!
OS10(config)# exit
OS10# write memory
```

For more information, see Linuxadmin user configuration.

If you lose both OS10 user and Linux admin passwords so that you cannot log in to the CLI, you must recover the linuxadmin password from GRUB:

1. Connect to the serial console port. The serial settings are 115,200 baud, 8 data bits, and no parity.
2. Reboot or power up the system.
3. Press **ESC** at the Grub prompt to view the boot menu. The OS10-A partition is selected by default.

   +-------------------------------------+   
   |*OS10-A                              |   
   | OS10-B                              |   
   | ONIE                                |   
   +-------------------------------------+   

4. Press **e** to open the OS10 GRUB editor.
   a. Use the arrow keys to navigate to the end of the line that has `set os_debug_args=` and then add `init=/bin/bash`.

   +---------------------------------------------------------+   
   |setparams 'OS10-A'                                       |   
   | OS10-B                                                  |   
   | ONIE                                                    |   
   +---------------------------------------------------------+   

5. Press **Ctrl + x** to reboot your system. If **Ctrl + x** does not cause the system to reboot, press **Alt + 0**. The system boots to a root shell without a password.
6. At the root prompt, enter `usermod -s /bin/bash linuxadmin` to enable the `linuxadmin` user.

   ```bash
   root@OS10: # usermod -s /bin/bash linuxadmin
   ```

7. Verify the `linuxadmin` password status by entering the `passwd -S linuxadmin` command.

   If the password is locked, `L` is displayed following `linuxadmin` in the command output. Unlock the password by entering the `passwd -u linuxadmin` command.

   ```bash
   root@OS10:~# passwd -S linuxadmin
   linuxadmin L 10/01/2018 0 99999 7 -1
   root@OS10:~# passwd -u linuxadmin
   passwd: password expiry information changed.
   ```

8. If the OS10 version is 10.5.1.0, then run the following command.

   ```bash
   root@OS10: /# sed -ibak '31,41s/^/#/g' /opt/dell/os10/bin/recover_linuxadmin_password.sh
   ```

9. Configure the password by using the `/opt/dell/os10/bin/recover_linuxadmin_password.sh plain-password` command. Enter the `linuxadmin` password in plain text.

   ```bash
   root@OS10: /# /opt/dell/os10/bin/recover_linuxadmin_password.sh Dell@admin0!@
   ```

10. Enter the `sync` command to save the new password.

    ```bash
    root@OS10: /# sync
    ```

11. Reboot the system, and then enter your new password.

    ```bash
    root@OS10: /# reboot -f
    Rebooting.[ 822.327073] sd 0:0:0:0: [sda] Synchronizing SCSI cache
    [ 822.340656] reboot: Restarting system
    [ 822.344339] reboot: machine restart
    BIOS (Dell Inc) Boot Selector
    S6010-ON (SI) 3.20.0.3 (32-port TE/FG)
    ```

### Recover OS10 user name password

If you lose or forget an OS10 user name password, including the `admin` password, you can recover it by following this procedure.

1. Connect to the serial console port. The serial settings are 115200 baud, 8 data bits, and no parity.
2. Reboot or power up the system.
3. Accept the selected, default boot partition: `OS10-A` or `OS10-B`.

   ```plaintext
   +-------------------------------------------+
   | OS10-A                                    |
   | OS10-B                                    |
   | ONIE                                      |
   +-------------------------------------------+
   ```

4. At the login prompt, enter the `linuxadmin` user name and password. You enter `linuxadmin` mode; for example:

   ```bash
   s4048t-1 login: linuxadmin
   Password:
   Last login: Thu May 2 05:03:40 UTC 2019 on ttyS0
   Linux s4048t-1 4.9.82-1 SMP Debian 4.9.82-1+deb9u3 x86_64
   ```

   The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software; the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the individual files in `/usr/share/doc/*/copyright`. 

1408 Troubleshoot Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10
Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by applicable law.

Dell EMC Network Operating System (OS10)
Copyright (c) 1999-2018 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.

This product is protected by U.S. and international copyright and intellectual property laws. Dell EMC and the Dell EMC logo are trademarks of Dell Inc. in the United States and/or other jurisdictions. All other marks and names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective companies.

Debian GNU/Linux 9 s4048t-1 ttyS0
Dell EMC Networking Operating System (OS10)

5. At the `linuxadmin` prompt, enter `sudo -i` and the `linuxadmin` password to enter root mode.

6. At the root mode prompt, enter the `passwd username` command to recover the password for the specified user name. Enter the new password twice; for example:

7. Exit and log out from root mode and `linuxadmin` mode.

8. Log in to OS10 using the `admin` user name and password, and enter CONFIGURATION mode.
9. Configure the recovered password for the user name using the `username password role` command in CONFIGURATION mode; for example:

```
username admin password admin12345 role sysadmin
```

---

## Restore factory defaults

To restore your system factory defaults, reboot the system to ONIE: Uninstall OS mode.

⚠️ **CAUTION:** Restoring factory defaults erases any installed operating system and requires a long time to erase storage.

If it is not possible to restore your factory defaults with the installed OS, reboot the system from the Grub menu and select ONIE: Rescue. ONIE Rescue bypasses the installed operating system and boots the system into ONIE until you reboot the system. After ONIE Rescue completes, the system resets and boots to the ONIE console.

1. Restore the factory defaults on your system from the Grub menu using the `ONIE: Uninstall OS` command. To select which entry is highlighted, use the up and down arrow keys.

```
+--------------------------------------+
| ONIE: Install OS                    |
| ONIE: Rescue                        |
| *ONIE: Uninstall OS                 |
| ONIE: Update ONIE                   |
| ONIE: Embed ONIE                    |
| ONIE: Diag ONIE                     |
+--------------------------------------+
```

2. Press Enter to activate the console.

3. Return to the default ONIE settings using the `onie-uninstaller` command.

```
ONIE:/ # onie-uninstaller
uninstallerErasing internal mass storage device: /dev/sda4 (32MB)
  Percent complete: 100%
  Erase complete.
Deleting partition 4 from /dev/sda
Erasing internal mass storage device: /dev/sda5 (300MB)
  Percent complete: 100%
  Erase complete.
Deleting partition 5 from /dev/sda
Erasing internal mass storage device: /dev/sda6 (300MB)
  Percent complete: 100%
  Erase complete.
Deleting partition 6 from /dev/sda
Erasing internal mass storage device: /dev/sda7 (12461MB)
  Percent complete: 100%
  Erase complete.
Deleting partition 7 from /dev/sda
Installing for i386-pc platform.
Installation finished. No error reported.
Uninstall complete. Rebooting...
ONIE:/ # discover: Rescue mode detected. No discover stopped.
Stopping: dropbear ssh daemon... done.
Stopping: telnetd... done.
Stopping: syslogd... done.
Info: Unmounting kernel filesystems
The system is going down NOW!
Sent SIGTERM to all processes
Sent SIGKILL tosd 4:0:0:0: [sda] Synchronizing SCSI cache
Restarting system.
machine restart
```
SupportAssist

The SupportAssist feature monitors the devices in your network that run the Dell EMC Networking Operating System. This feature offers an extra layer of service to your IT support capabilities by:

- Identifying issues and helping you resolve them quickly.
- Proactively monitoring the network and minimizing the risk of downtime.

SupportAssist periodically collects information about configuration, inventory, logs, and so on, from the network devices. It sends this information securely to a centralized Dell EMC SupportAssist infrastructure server, referred to as the SupportAssist server in this section. The Dell EMC SupportAssist infrastructure service specifies a structured format to collect the data. If there is a failure, SupportAssist automatically creates a support case. You receive a notification through email about the case details.

SupportAssist communicates with the SupportAssist server through the Internet and uploads troubleshooting information at scheduled intervals.

**NOTE:** When you upgrade from an earlier release (prior to Release 10.5.0.0), the switch does not retain the SupportAssist configuration. After the upgrade is complete, enable and configure SupportAssist again. You must reconfigure SupportAssist because the OS10 switch (starting from Release 10.5.0.0) connects to a different Dell EMC server, and you must accept the EULA and reconfigure the server again.

However, reconfiguring SupportAssist is not required if you are using the on-premise gateway (SupportAssist Enterprise or SAE). SAE does not require any SupportAssist configuration on the OS10 switch.

**Important notes**

- Dell EMC offers SupportAssist Enterprise for large-scale deployments.
  - SupportAssist Enterprise requires you to deploy a SupportAssist Enterprise gateway server. See the SupportAssist Enterprise documentation for more information.
  - If you do not want to deploy a SupportAssist Enterprise gateway server, you can configure SupportAssist on the OS10 switch. See the Configure SupportAssist section for more information.

  Configuring SupportAssist on the OS10 switch requires Internet connectivity to the SupportAssist server. If there is network outage, SupportAssist ignores the information that is collected during the downtime. When Internet connectivity is restored, SupportAssist generates an alert.

- Before you configure SupportAssist, you must accept the SupportAssist End User License Agreement (EULA).
- If the SupportAssist server is configured using a domain name, ensure that the network device has access to a domain name server (DNS). This release supports only IPv4 addressing.
- This feature uses `show` commands to collect debug information. The use of `show` commands may impact CPU usage.
- The system stores the `show` commands output in a .zip file. The size of the .zip file depends on the `show` command output.

**Configure SupportAssist**

If the OS10 switch resides behind a firewall, open port 443 on the firewall for an outbound connection to the following SupportAssist servers:

- `https://erss3.emc.com`
- `https://erss3-dr.emc.com`

1. Enter the configuration mode.

```bash
OS10# configure terminal
OS10(config)#
```
2. Accept the EULA.

```
OS10(config)# eula-consent support-assist accept
```

3. Enter SupportAssist mode from CONFIGURATION mode.

```
OS10(config)# support-assist
OS10(conf-support-assist)#
```

4. (Required) Specify the SupportAssist server URL or IP address in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode, and specify your Dell Digital Locker (DDL) credentials to access the SupportAssist server. This account must have entitlements to the OS10 switch in DDL. You can enter `default` to specify the SupportAssist server URL (https://esrs3.emc.com).

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# server url default username example-username password example-password
```

Or

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# server url https://domain username example-username password example-password
```

5. (Required) Configure the interface to connect to the SupportAssist server in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# source-interface interface
```

6. (Required) Configure the contact information for your company in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name ExampleCompanyName
```

7. Trigger an activity immediately or at a scheduled time in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer {start-now | schedule [hourly | daily | weekly | monthly | yearly]}
```

Remove SupportAssist schedule

```
OS10# no support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule
```

Set company name

Configure the name, address, and territory information. Dell EMC Technical Support uses this information to identify which company owns the device.

1. (Required) Configure contact information in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name example-company-name
```

2. (Required) Configure address information in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Use double quotes to add spaces within the city or state name. Use the `no address` command to remove the configuration. Enter `?` to view a list of supported country names and codes. You can also find this information at the following location: Country names and codes.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-example-company-name)# address city "city-name" state "state-name" country "country-code" zipcode number
```

3. (Required) Configure street address information in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Use double quotes to add spaces within an address. Use the `no street-address` command to remove the configuration.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-example-company-name)# street-address {address-line-1} [address-line-2 address-line-3]
```

4. (Optional) Configure the territory in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Use the `no territory` command to remove the configuration.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-example-company-name)# territory company-territory
```
Configure SupportAssist company

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name ExampleCompanyName
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# address city San Jose state California country USA zip code 95125
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# street-address "123 Example Street" "Bldg 999"
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# territory Sales
```

Set contact information

Configure contact details in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. You can set the name, email addresses, phone, and preferred contact method.

1. (Required) Enter the contact name in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
OS10(config)# support-assist
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name ExampleCompanyName
```

2. (Required) Enter the email addresses in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# email-address primary email-address [alternate alternate-email-address]
```

You can optionally configure an alternate email address.

3. (Optional) Enter the preferred contact method in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName-FirstnameLastname)# preferred-method {email | phone | no-contact}
```

4. (Required) Enter a contact phone number in SUPPORT-ASSIST mode. Minimum length of phone number is nine digits.

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# phone primary number [alternate number]
```

You can optionally configure an alternate phone number.

Configure contact details

```
OS10(config)# support-assist
OS10(config)# support-assist# contact-company name ExampleCompanyName
OS10(config)# support-assist-ExampleCompanyName# contact-person first Firstname last Lastname
OS10(config)# support-assist-ExampleCompanyName# email-address primary youremail@example.com alternate alternate_email@example.com
OS10(config)# support-assist-ExampleCompanyName-FirstnameLastname# preferred-method email
OS10(config)# support-assist-ExampleCompanyName# phone primary 000-123-4567 alternate 123-456-7890
```

Schedule activity

Schedule a time for a full data transfer.

```
NOTE: When a full data transfer starts, SupportAssist opens an SSH session with the user mgmt_evt_user to collect data. When you run the show sessions command to view a list of active user sessions, the system displays the mgmt_evt_user session as well. SupportAssist requires this session to be active to collect data. Killing this session halts data collection.
```

- Configure full-transfer or log-transfer activities in EXEC mode.

```
OS10# support-assist-activity {full-transfer} schedule {hourly | daily | weekly | monthly | yearly}
```
Configure activity schedule for full transfer

OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule daily hour 22 min 50  
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule weekly day-of-week 6 hour 22 min 30  
OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule monthly day 15 hour 12 min 30

Set default activity schedule

OS10(conf-support-assist)# no support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule

View status

View the SupportAssist configuration status, details, and EULA information using the following show commands:

1. View the SupportAssist activity in EXEC mode.
   
   show support-assist status

2. View the EULA license agreement in EXEC mode.
   
   show support-assist eula

View SupportAssist status

OS10# show support-assist status
EULA support-assist : Accepted
Service : Enabled
Contact-Company : ExampleCompanyName
Street Address : Olympia
City : SanJose
State : California
Country : USA
Zipcode : 95123
Territory : West
Contact-person : Firstname Lastname
Primary email : youremail@example.com
Alternate email : emailid@example.com
Primary phone : 000-123-4567
Alternate phone : 7777777777
Contact method : email
Server(configured) : default

Activity Enable State:
  Activity            State
  ----------------------
  full-transfer        Enabled
  event-notification   Enabled

Scheduled Activity List:
  Activity    Schedule                     Schedule created on
  ----------------------
  full-transfer  None                       Never

Activity Status:
  Activity    Status  last start  last success
  ----------------------
**List of country names and codes**

This section provides a list of country codes that you must use in the `address` command.

**Table 137. Country names and codes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name</th>
<th>Country code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afghanistan</td>
<td>AFG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aland Islands</td>
<td>ALA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albania</td>
<td>ALB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algeria</td>
<td>DZA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Samoa</td>
<td>ASM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andorra</td>
<td>AND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angola</td>
<td>AGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anguilla</td>
<td>AIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antarctica</td>
<td>ATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antigua and Barbuda</td>
<td>ATG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>ARG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armenia</td>
<td>ARM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aruba</td>
<td>ABW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>AUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>AUT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 137. Country names and codes (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name</th>
<th>Country code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Azerbaijan</td>
<td>AZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahamas</td>
<td>BHS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahrain</td>
<td>BHR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
<td>BGD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbados</td>
<td>BRB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belarus</td>
<td>BLR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>BEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belize</td>
<td>BLZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benin</td>
<td>BEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bermuda</td>
<td>BMU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhutan</td>
<td>BTN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolivia, Plurinational State of</td>
<td>BOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonaire, Sint Eustatius and Saba</td>
<td>BES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosnia and Herzegovina</td>
<td>BIH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>BWA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bouvet Island</td>
<td>BVT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brazil</td>
<td>BRA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Indian Ocean Territory</td>
<td>IOT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunei Darussalam</td>
<td>BRN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td>BGR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burkina Faso</td>
<td>BFA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burundi</td>
<td>BDI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambodia</td>
<td>KHM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>CMR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>CAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabo Verde</td>
<td>CPV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cayman Islands</td>
<td>CYM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central African Republic</td>
<td>CAF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chad</td>
<td>TCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chile</td>
<td>CHL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>CHN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas Island</td>
<td>CXR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cocos (Keeling) Islands</td>
<td>CCK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colombia</td>
<td>COL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comoros</td>
<td>COM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo</td>
<td>COGCG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo, the Democratic Republic of the</td>
<td>COD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country name</td>
<td>Country code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook Islands</td>
<td>COK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costa Rica</td>
<td>CRI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CÁ´te d'Ivoire</td>
<td>CIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatia</td>
<td>HRV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>CUB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CuraÃ§ao</td>
<td>CUW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprus</td>
<td>CYP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech Republic</td>
<td>CZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>DNK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djibouti</td>
<td>DJI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominica</td>
<td>DMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dominican Republic</td>
<td>DOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecuador</td>
<td>ECU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt</td>
<td>EGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Salvador</td>
<td>SLV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equatorial Guinea</td>
<td>GNQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eritrea</td>
<td>ERI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonia</td>
<td>EST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>ETH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falkland Islands (Malvinas)</td>
<td>FLK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faroe Islands</td>
<td>FRO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiji</td>
<td>FJI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>FIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>FRA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Guiana</td>
<td>GUF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Polynesia</td>
<td>PYF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Southern Territories</td>
<td>ATF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabon</td>
<td>GAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gambia</td>
<td>GMB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>GEO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>DEU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>GHA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibraltar</td>
<td>GIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>GRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenland</td>
<td>GRL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenada</td>
<td>GRD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guadeloupe</td>
<td>GLP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country name</td>
<td>Country code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guam</td>
<td>GUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td>GTM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guernsey</td>
<td>GGY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>GIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea-Bissau</td>
<td>GNB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guyana</td>
<td>GUY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haiti</td>
<td>HTI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heard Island and McDonald Islands</td>
<td>HMD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy See (Vatican City State)</td>
<td>VAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honduras</td>
<td>HND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hong Kong</td>
<td>HKG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>HUN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td>ISL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>India</td>
<td>IND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesia</td>
<td>IDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iran, Islamic Republic of</td>
<td>IRN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iraq</td>
<td>IRQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>IRL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isle of Man</td>
<td>IMN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>ISR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>ITA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>JAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>JPN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jersey</td>
<td>JEU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan</td>
<td>JOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazakhstan</td>
<td>KAZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>KEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiribati</td>
<td>KIR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, Democratic People's Republic of</td>
<td>PRK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korea, Republic of</td>
<td>KOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuwait</td>
<td>KWT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyrgyzstan</td>
<td>KGZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lao People's Democratic Republic</td>
<td>LAO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latvia</td>
<td>LVA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lebanon</td>
<td>LBN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesotho</td>
<td>LSO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberia</td>
<td>LBR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country name</td>
<td>Country code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libya</td>
<td>LBY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liechtenstein</td>
<td>LIE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithuania</td>
<td>LTU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>LUX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macao</td>
<td>MAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macedonia, the former Yugoslav Republic of</td>
<td>MKD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>MDG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malawi</td>
<td>MWI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaysia</td>
<td>MYS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maldives</td>
<td>MDV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mali</td>
<td>MLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malta</td>
<td>MLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall Islands</td>
<td>MHL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martinique</td>
<td>MTQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritania</td>
<td>MRT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>MUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mayotte</td>
<td>MYT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>MEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micronesia, Federated States of</td>
<td>FSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moldova, Republic of</td>
<td>MDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monaco</td>
<td>MCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongolia</td>
<td>MNG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montenegro</td>
<td>MNE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montserrat</td>
<td>MSR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td>MAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>MOZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myanmar</td>
<td>MMR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namibia</td>
<td>NAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nauru</td>
<td>NRU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nepal</td>
<td>NPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>NLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Caledonia</td>
<td>NCL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand</td>
<td>NZL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicaragua</td>
<td>NIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niger</td>
<td>NER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td>NGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niue</td>
<td>NIU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country name</td>
<td>Country code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norfolk Island</td>
<td>NFK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Mariana Islands</td>
<td>MNP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>NOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oman</td>
<td>OMN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistan</td>
<td>PAK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palau</td>
<td>PLW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palestine, State of</td>
<td>PSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama</td>
<td>PAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papua New Guinea</td>
<td>PNG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraguay</td>
<td>PRY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>PER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippines</td>
<td>PHL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitcairn</td>
<td>PCN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>POL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>PRT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>PRI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qatar</td>
<td>QAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Réunion</td>
<td>REU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>ROU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian Federation</td>
<td>RUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rwanda</td>
<td>RWA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Barthâ©lemy</td>
<td>BLM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Helena, Ascension and Tristan da Cunha</td>
<td>SHN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Kitts and Nevis</td>
<td>KNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Lucia</td>
<td>LCA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Martin (French part)</td>
<td>MAF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Pierre and Miquelon</td>
<td>SPM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Vincent and the Grenadines</td>
<td>VCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samoa</td>
<td>WSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Marino</td>
<td>SMR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sao Tome and Principe</td>
<td>STP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saudi Arabia</td>
<td>SAU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td>SEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serbia</td>
<td>SRB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seychelles</td>
<td>SYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
<td>SLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore</td>
<td>SGP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country name</td>
<td>Country code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sint Maarten (Dutch part)</td>
<td>SXM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovakia</td>
<td>SVK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slovenia</td>
<td>SVN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solomon Islands</td>
<td>SLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somalia</td>
<td>SOM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>ZAF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands</td>
<td>SGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Sudan</td>
<td>SSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>ESP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
<td>LKA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudan</td>
<td>SDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suriname</td>
<td>SUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Svalbard and Jan Mayen</td>
<td>SJM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swaziland</td>
<td>SWZ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>SWE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>CHE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syrian Arab Republic</td>
<td>SYR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taiwan, Province of China</td>
<td>TWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tajikistan</td>
<td>TJK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanzania, United Republic of</td>
<td>TZA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>THA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timor-Leste</td>
<td>TLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Togo</td>
<td>TGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tokelau</td>
<td>TKL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonga</td>
<td>TON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinidad and Tobago</td>
<td>TTO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunisia</td>
<td>TUN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>TUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkmenistan</td>
<td>TKM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turks and Caicos Islands</td>
<td>TCA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuvalu</td>
<td>TUV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td>UGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukraine</td>
<td>UKR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Arab Emirates</td>
<td>ARE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
<td>GBR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>USA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States Minor Outlying Islands</td>
<td>UMI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 137. Country names and codes (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country name</th>
<th>Country code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uruguay</td>
<td>URY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uzbekistan</td>
<td>UZB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanuatu</td>
<td>VUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venezuela, Bolivarian Republic of</td>
<td>VEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viet Nam</td>
<td>VNM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands, British</td>
<td>VGB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands, U.S.</td>
<td>VIR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallis and Futuna</td>
<td>WLF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Sahara</td>
<td>ESH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yemen</td>
<td>YEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>ZMB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
<td>ZWE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SupportAssist commands

**eula-consent**

Accepts or rejects the SupportAssist end-user license agreement (EULA).

**Syntax**

eula-consent {support-assist} {accept | reject}

**Parameters**

- **support-assist** — Enter to accept or reject the EULA for the service.
- **accept** — Enter to accept the EULA-consent.
- **reject** — Enter to reject EULA-consent.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

If you reject the end-user license agreement, you cannot access the SupportAssist Configuration submode. If there is an existing SupportAssist configuration, the configuration is removed and the feature is disabled.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1

**Example (Accept)**

OS10(config)# eula-consent support-assist accept

**Example (Reject)**

OS10(config)# eula-consent support-assist reject

This action will disable Support Assist and erase all configured data. Do you want to proceed? [Y/N]: Y

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**show eula-consent support-assist**

Displays the status of the SupportAssist End User License Agreement, whether it is accepted or rejected.

**Syntax**
```
show eula-consent support-assist
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Rejected

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
Use this command to view the status of the SupportAssist EULA.
Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1

**Example**
```
OS10# show eula-consent support-assist
EULA support-assist : Accepted
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

**support-assist**

Enters SupportAssist subconfiguration mode.

**Syntax**
```
support-assist
```

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Not applicable

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1

**Example**
```
OS10(config)# support-assist
```

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

**support-assist-activity**

Schedules a time for data collection and transfer activity or performs on-demand data collection and managed file transfer.

**Syntax**
```
support-assist-activity full-transfer {start-now | [schedule {hourly minute | daily hour number min number | weekly day-of-week number hour number min number | monthly day number hour number min number | yearly month number day number hour number min number]}
```

**Parameters**
- **start-now**—Schedules the transfer to start immediately.
- **hourly** _minute_—Enter the keyword and specify the minute to schedule the task, 0–59.
- **daily**—Schedules a daily task:
  - **hour** _number_—Enter the keyword and specify the hour to schedule the task, 0–23.
  - **min** _number_—Enter the keyword and specify the minute to schedule the task, 0–59.
- **weekly**—Schedules a weekly task:
  - **day-of-week** _number_—Enter the keyword and number for the day of the week to schedule the task, 0–6.
- **hour** *number*—Enter the keyword and specify the hour to schedule the task, 0–23.
- **min** *number*—Enter the keyword and specify the minute to schedule the task, 0–59.

- **monthly**—Schedules a monthly task:
  - **day** *number*—Enter the keyword and number for the day of the month to schedule the task, 1–31.
  - **hour** *number*—Enter the keyword and specify the hour to schedule the task, 0–23.
  - **min** *number*—Enter the keyword and specify the minute to schedule the task, 0–59.

- **yearly**—Schedules a yearly task:
  - **month** *number*—Enter the keyword and specify the month in which to schedule the task, 1–12.
  - **day** *number*—Enter the keyword and number for the day of the month to schedule the task, 1–31.
  - **hour** *number*—Enter the keyword and specify the hour to schedule the task, 0–23.
  - **min** *number*—Enter the keyword and specify the minute to schedule the task, 0–59.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Command Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>EXEC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

The no version of this command removes the configuration.

**Examples**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer start-now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule hourly min 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule daily hour 23 min 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule weekly day-of-week 1 hour 23 min 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule monthly day 30 hour 23 min 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS10# support-assist-activity full-transfer schedule yearly month 12 day 31 hour 23 min 59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

### SupportAssist configuration commands

#### activity

Enables data collection activity for full transfer or event notifications.

**Syntax**

```
activity {event-notification | full-transfer}
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

SUPPORT-ASSIST

**Usage Information**

This command enables data collection for the specified activity.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.
```plaintext
Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-support-assist)# activity event-notification enable</code></td>
<td>Enables event notification activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>OS10(conf-support-assist)# activity full-transfer enable</code></td>
<td>Enables full transfer activity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

**contact-company**

Configures the company contact information.

**Syntax**

```
contact-company name company-name
```

**Parameters**

- `company-name`—Enter the contact company name.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

SUPPORT-ASSIST

**Usage Information**

You can enter only one contact company. This command takes you to a submode where you can provide more company contact information.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name ExampleCompanyName
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)#
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

**server url**

Configures the URL and port of the SupportAssist server and specifies the username and password needed for SupportAssist server authorization.

**Syntax**

```
server url {default | server-url-string} username username password password
```

**Parameters**

- `default`—Enter the default to connect to the SupportAssist server (https://esrs3.emc.com).
- `server-url-string`—Enter the domain name or IP address of the SupportAssist server.
- `username`—Enter the username to establish connectivity with the SupportAssist server.
- `password`—Enter the password to establish connectivity with the SupportAssist server.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

SUPPORT-ASSIST

**Usage Information**

Enter your Dell Digital Locker (DDL) credentials. This account must have entitlements to the OS10 switch in DDL. To view the server configuration. The `no` version of this command removes the configuration, only configure one SupportAssist server, use the `show support-assist status` command.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# server url default username youremailid@example.com password Password1
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
```
**show configuration**

Displays the SupportAssist configuration currently running on the device.

**Syntax**

```
show configuration
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

SUPPORT-ASSIST

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

**Example**

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# show configuration
!
support-assist
  server url https://esrs3stg.emc.com username example-username password
  976dbcf6cce4bd298375e15bb989a9a6e6ee51d130d446ce3c25ade72a6f99fc6
  source-interface mgmt1/1/1
  !
  contact-company name "Example Company Name"
  street-address No:123 Example Street Bldg 999
  address city San Jose state California country USA zipcode 95125 territory Global
  !
  contact-person first Firstname last Lastname
  email-address primary youremail@example.com alternate alternate_email@example.com
  phone primary 0001234567 alternate 1234567890 preferred-method email
```
Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show support-assist eula

Displays the EULA for SupportAssist.

Syntax

```
show support-assist eula
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Use this command to view the EULA for SupportAssist.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

Example

```
OS10# show support-assist eula
SUPPORTASSIST ENTERPRISE - SOFTWARE TERMS
*** IMPORTANT INFORMATION - PLEASE READ CAREFULLY ***
This SupportAssist Software ("Software") contains computer programs and other proprietary material and information, the use of which is governed by and expressly conditioned upon acceptance of this SupportAssist Enterprise Software Terms ("Agreement"). This Agreement is a legally binding agreement between the entity that has obtained the Software ("You" or "Customer") and Provider (which may be a Dell Inc. Affiliate or an authorized reseller ("Reseller"), as explained below). If you are acting on behalf of a U.S. Federal Government agency, please stop installing the Software and contact your sales account representative.
.
<<Output Truncated>>
```

Supported Releases 10.2.0E or later

show support-assist status

Displays SupportAssist status information, including activities and events.

Syntax

```
show support-assist status
```

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Use this command to view the SupportAssist status.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

Example

```
OS10# show support-assist status
EULA support-assist : Accepted
Service : Enabled
Contact-Company : ExampleCompanyName
Street Address : Olympia
```
source-interface

Configures the source interface to establish outgoing connectivity to the SupportAssist server.

**Syntax**

```
source-interface interface
```

**Parameters**

- `interface`:
  - ethernet `node/slot/port[:subport]`—Enter a physical Ethernet interface.
  - loopback `number`—Enter a Loopback interface, from 0 to 16383.
  - management `1/1/1`—Enter the management interface.
  - port-channel `channel-id`—Enter a port channel interface, from 1 to 128.
  - vlan `vlan-id`—Enter a VLAN ID, from 1 to 4093.

**Default**

Not configured.

**Command Mode**

SUPPORT-ASSIST

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
Examples

OS10(conf-support-assist)# source-interface ethernet 1/1/4

OS10(conf-support-assist)# source-interface loopback 1

OS10(conf-support-assist)# source-interface mgmt 1/1/1

OS10(conf-support-assist)# source-interface port-channel 10

OS10(conf-support-assist)# source-interface vlan 100

Supported Releases

10.4.0E(R1) or later

SupportAssist company commands

address

Configures the company address.

Syntax

address city name state name country name name zipcode number

Parameters

- city name—Enter the keyword and the city name.
- state name—Enter the keyword and the state name.
- country name—Enter the keyword and the country code.
- zipcode number—Enter the keyword and the zip code.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

SUPPORT-ASSIST contact company sub-mode

Usage Information

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S).
Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

The no version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# address city SanJose state California country USA zipcode 95123

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

contact-person

Configures the contact name for an individual.

Syntax

contact-person {first firstname last lastname}

Parameters

- first firstname — Enter the keyword and the first name of the contact person. Use double quotes for more than one first name.
- last lastname — Enter the keyword and the last name of the contact person.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

SUPPORT-ASSIST

Usage Information

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S).
Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.
The no version of this command removes the configuration.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# contact-person first
Firstname last Lastname
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

street-address

Configures the street address of the company.

Syntax

```
street-address {line-1} [line-2] [line-3]
```

Parameters

- `line-1 line-2 line-3` — Enter the address of the company, from 1 to 3 lines. Enclose the text within double quotes. Insert a space after each line of text.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

- SUPPORT-ASSIST

Usage Information

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# street-address "One Dell Way" "Suite 100" "Santa Clara"
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

territory

Configures the place where the company is located.

Syntax

```
territory territory-name
```

Parameters

- `territory-name`—Enter the territory where the company is located.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

- CONF-SUPPORT-ASSIST

Usage Information

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

Example

```
OS10(conf-support-assist)# contact-company name ExampleCompanyName
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName)# territory West
```

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

SupportAssist person commands

e-mail-address

Configures the email address of the contact person.

Syntax

```
email-address primary email-id [alternate email-id]
```

1430  Troubleshoot Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10
### email-id

**Parameters**  
`email-id`—Enter the email address of the contact person.

**Default**  
Not configured

**Command Mode**  
SUPPORT-ASSIST

**Usage Information**  
Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

**Example**  
```
OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName-FirstnameLastname)# email-address primary youremail@example.com alternate emailid@example.com
```

**Supported Releases**  
10.2.0E or later

### phone

Configures the phone number of the contact person.

**Syntax**  
```
phone primary string [alternate string]
```

**Parameters**  
`string`—Enter the phone number of the contact person. Minimum length of phone number is nine digits.

**Default**  
None

**Command Mode**  
SUPPORT-ASSIST

**Usage Information**  
Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.

**Example**  
```
OS10(conf-support-assist=ExampleCompanyName-FirstnameLastname)# phone primary 000-123-4567
```

**Supported Releases**  
10.2.0E or later

### preferred-method

Configures a preferred method to contact an individual.

**Syntax**  
```
preferred-method {email | phone | no-contact}
```

**Parameters**  
- `email`—Enter to select email as the preferred contact method.
- `phone`—Enter to select phone as the preferred contact method.
- `no-contact`—Enter to specify that the individual does not want to be contacted through email or phone.

**Default**  
No-contact

**Command Mode**  
SUPPORT-ASSIST

**Usage Information**  
Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.

The `no` version of this command removes the configuration.
**Examples**

OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName-FirstnameLastname)# preferred-method email

OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName-FirstnameLastname)# preferred-method phone

OS10(conf-support-assist-ExampleCompanyName-FirstnameLastname)# preferred-method no-contact

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**Support bundle**

The Support Bundle is based on the `sosreport` tool. Use the Support Bundle to generate an `sosreport` tar file that collects Linux system configuration and diagnostics information, as well as the `show` command output to send to Dell EMC Technical Support.

To send Dell EMC Technical Support troubleshooting details about the Linux system configuration and OS10 diagnostics, generate an `sosreport` tar file.

1. Generate the tar file in EXEC mode.

   ```
   generate support-bundle
   ```

2. Verify the generated file in EXEC mode.

   ```
   dir supportbundle
   ```

3. Send the support bundle using FTP/SFTP/SCP/TFTP in EXEC mode.

   ```
   copy supportbundle://sosreport-filename.tar.gz tftp://server-address/path
   ```

Use the `delete supportbundle://sosreport-filename.tar.gz` command to delete a generated support bundle.

---

**Event notifications**

Event notifications for the `generate support-bundle` command process at the start and end of the bundle they support, and reports either success or failure.

**Support bundle generation start event**

```
Apr 19 16:57:55: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_STARTED: generate support-bundle execution has started successfully:All Plugin options disabled
```

```
Apr 19 16:57:55: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_STARTED: generate support-bundle execution has started successfully:All Plugin options enabled
```

**sosreport generation start event**

```
May 11 22:9:43: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SOSREPORT_GEN_STARTED: CLI output collection task completed; sosreport execution task started:All Plugin options disabled
```

```
May 11 22:9:43: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SOSREPORT_GEN_STARTED: CLI output collection task completed; sosreport execution task started:All Plugin options enabled
```

**Support bundle generation successful event**

```
Apr 19 17:0:9: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_COMPLETED: generate support-bundle execution has completed successfully:All Plugin options disabled
```

```
Apr 19 17:0:9: %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SUPPORT_BUNDLE_COMPLETED: generate support-bundle execution has completed successfully:All Plugin options enabled
```
generate support-bundle

Generates an sosreport tar file that collects configuration and diagnostic information on Linux systems.

**Syntax**

```
generate support-bundle [enable-all-plugin-options]
```

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enable-all-plugin-options</td>
<td>(Optional) Generate a full support bundle with all plugin options enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Defaults**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

To send the tar file to Dell EMC Technical Support, use the `dir supportbundle` and `copy supportbundle://sosreport-OS10-file-number.tar.gz tftp://server-address/path` commands.

**Example**

```
OS10# generate support-bundle
```

**Example (Enable Options)**

```
OS10# generate support-bundle enable-all-plugin-options
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

System monitoring

Monitor OS10 using system alarms and log information.

System events and alarms

An event notifies you of a change or situation in the system that you might be interested in. An alarm indicates that the system has entered an abnormal state and may require immediate action.

Events are classified into:

- **Stateless events**—One-time notifications about the system condition, for example, ACL updates, firewall policy update, and so on.
- **Stateful events**—Events that are raised when the abnormal situation arises, and cleared when the situation returns to normal. These types of events are called alarms.

Events can have one of the following severities:

- **CRITICAL**—A critical condition exists and requires immediate action. A critical event may trigger if one or more hardware components fail, or one or more hardware components exceed temperature thresholds.
- **MAJOR**—A major error had occurred and requires escalation or notification. For example, a major alarm may trigger if an interface failure occurs, such as a port channel being down.
- **MINOR**—A minor error or noncritical condition occurred that, if left unchecked, might cause system service interruption or performance degradation. A minor alarm requires monitoring or maintenance.
- **WARNING**—A warning condition was observed, but it may or may not result in an error condition.
- **INFORMATIONAL**—An informational event had occurred, but it does not impact performance.

Out of memory, temperature crossing a critical point, and so on, are examples of conditions when the system triggers an alarm. After the system recovers from the condition, the alarms are cleared.
All stateful events of severity level CRITICAL, MAJOR, MINOR, or WARNING trigger alarms. However, you can customize the severity of events or turn off event notification using Severity profiles.

Triggered alarms are in one of these states:

- **Active**—Alarm is raised and is currently active.
- **Acknowledged**—Alarm is raised; the user is aware of the situation and acknowledged the alarm. This alarm does not impact the overall health of the system or the system LED.

Some alarms go directly from active to cleared state and require little-to-no administrative effort. You must acknowledge or investigate alarms with a high severity.

OS10 stores all Active and Acknowledged alarms in the Current Alarm List (CAL), and archives all past events in the Event History List (EHL).

Alarms in the CAL are cleared after a reload.

The EHL is persistent and retains the archived events after a reload, reboot, or upgrade. The EHL can store a maximum of 86,000 events or 30 days of events, whichever is earlier.

The system LED that indicates the status of the switch is based on the severity of the alarms in the CAL and it turns:

- **Red**—For CRITICAL or MAJOR alarms
- **Amber**—For MINOR or WARNING alarms
- **Green**—No alarms

### Severity profiles

OS10 allows you to change the severity of events using severity profiles. A severity profile is a .xml file that defines the effective severity of events or disables the notification of events.

OS10 comes with a default severity profile. You cannot modify or delete the default profile. However, OS10 allows you to define custom severity profiles.

- **Default severity profile**—All events are defined in the default profile. The default profile classifies the events as CRITICAL, WARNING, or INFORMATIONAL in severity.
- **Custom severity profile**—Contains events that you modify. You can classify events as CRITICAL, MAJOR, MINOR, WARNING, or INFORMATIONAL in severity.

Events and their characteristics that are defined in the custom profile take precedence over the default profile.

To create a custom severity profile, copy the default severity profile to a remote host and modify it. After the custom profile is created, copy it from the remote host to the OS10 switch and apply it. The custom profile takes effect after a system restart.

**NOTE:**

- To customize severity profiles, your user account must have any one of the following privileges: System admin (sysadmin), security admin (secadmin), or network admin (netadmin).
- You cannot edit an active custom profile. To edit an active custom severity profile, select another severity profile and apply it.

The `severity-profile://` partition contains all the defined severity profiles. To view a list of severity profiles, use the `dir severity-profile` command.

To delete a severity profile, use the `delete` command. You can delete all severity profiles except the default and active profiles.

### Configure custom severity profile

To modify the severity of events or disable event notification:

Your user account must have any one of the following privileges: System admin (sysadmin), security admin (secadmin), or network admin (netadmin).

1. Use the `dir` command to view the list of available severity profiles in the `severity-profile://` partition.
2. Copy one of the available severity profiles to a remote host.

```sh
OS10# copy severity-profile://default.xml scp://username:password@a.b.c.d/dir-path/mySevProf.xml
```

3. Modify the .xml file with changes as required.

**NOTE:** When you modify the xml file, you must select one of the following severities:
- CRITICAL
- MAJOR
- MINOR
- WARNING
- INFORMATIONAL

If you want OS10 to generate the event, set the Enable flag to `true`. To turn off event notification, set the Enable flag to `false`.

If you enter invalid values, the `event severity-profile` command fails.

4. Copy the custom profile to the OS10 switch.

```sh
OS10# copy scp://username:password@a.b.c.d/dir-path/mySevProf.xml severity-profile://mySevProf_1.xml
```

When you copy the custom profile, you must update the name of the custom profile. You cannot use the same name as the default profile (`default.xml`) or the active profile (`mySevProf.xml`).

5. Apply the custom severity profile on the switch.

```sh
OS10# event severity-profile mySevProf_1.xml
```

**NOTE:** You must restart the switch for the changes to take effect.

6. Restart the switch.

```sh
OS10# reload
```

7. Use the `show event severity-profile` command to view the custom profile that is active.

```sh
OS10# show event severity-profile
Severity Profile Details
--------------------------------------------
Currently Active     : default
Active after restart : mySevProf_1.xml
```

Delete custom severity profile

You can delete custom severity profiles that you no longer need. However, you cannot delete the default or active severity profile.

To delete a custom severity profile, use the `delete severity-profile://profile-name` command. For example:

```sh
OS10# delete severity-profile://mySevProf_1.xml
```

System logging

You can change the system logging default settings using the severity level to control the type of system messages that log. The range of logging severities are:
- `log-emerg`—System is unstable.
log-alert—Immediate action is needed.
log-crit—Critical conditions
log-err—Error conditions
log-warning—Warning conditions
log-notice—Normal, but significant conditions (default)
log-info—Informational messages
log-debug—Debug messages

Enter the minimum severity level for logging to the console in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
logging console severity
```

Enter the minimum severity level for logging to the system log file in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
logging log-file severity
```

Enter the minimum severity level for logging to terminal lines in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
logging monitor severity
```

Configure the remote syslog server in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
logging server {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} [tcp | udp | tls] [port-number] [severity severity-level] [vrf {management | vrf-name}]
```

Disable system logging

You can use the no version of any logging command to disable system logging.

- Disable console logging, and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  no logging console severity
  ```

- Disable log-file logging, and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  no logging log-file severity
  ```

- Disable monitor logging, and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  no logging monitor severity
  ```

- Disable server logging, and reset the minimum logging severity to the default in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  no logging server severity
  ```

- Reenable any logging command in CONFIGURATION mode.
  ```
  no logging enable
  ```

Enable server logging for log notice

```
OS10(config)# logging server 10.11.86.139 severity log-notice
```

System logging over TLS

To provide enhanced security and privacy in the logged system messages sent to a syslog server, you can use the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol. System logging over TLS encrypts communication between an OS10 switch and a configured remote logging sever, including:

- Performing mutual authentication of a client and server using public key infrastructure (PKI) certificates
- Encrypting the entire authentication exchange so that neither user ID nor password is vulnerable to discovery, and that the data is not modified during transport

Configuration notes
System logging over TLS requires that:

- X.509v3 PKI certificates are configured on a certification authority (CA) and installed on the switch. Both the switch and syslog server exchange a public key in a signed X.509v3 certificate to authenticate each other. For more information, see X.509v3 certificates.
- You configure a security profile for system logging as described in Security profiles.

**Configure system logging over TLS**

1. Copy an X.509v3 certificate created by a CA server using a secure method, such as SCP or HTTPS, as described in Manage CA certificates. Then install the trusted CA certificate in EXEC mode.

   ```
crypto ca-cert install ca-cert-filepath [filename]
```

   - `ca-cert-filepath` specifies the local path to the downloaded certificate; for example, `home://CAcert.pem` or `usb://CA-cert.pem`.
   - `filename` specifies an optional filename that the certificate is stored under in the OS10 trust-store directory. Enter the filename in the `filename.crt` format.

2. Obtain an X.509v3 host certificate from the CA server as described in Request and install host certificates:

   a. Create a private key and generate a certificate signing request for the switch.
   b. Copy the CSR file to the CA server for signing.
   c. Copy the CA-signed certificate to the home directory on the switch.
   d. Install the host certificate:

   ```
crypto cert install cert-file home:// cert-filepath key-file {key-path | private} [password passphrase] [fips]
```

   When you install an X.509v3 certificate-key pair:

   - Both take the name of the certificate. For example, if you install a certificate using:

     ```
     OS10# crypto cert install cert-file home://Dell_host1.pem key-file home://abcd.key
     ```

     The certificate-key pair is installed as `Dell_host1.pem` and `Dell_host1.key`. In configuration commands, refer to the pair as `Dell_host1`. When you configure a security profile, you would enter `Dell_host1` in the certificate `certificate-name` command.

   - For security reasons, because the key file contains private key information, it copied to a secure location in the OS10 file system and deleted from its original location specified in the `key-file key-path` parameter.

   **NOTE:** `fips` installs the certificate-key pair as FIPS-compliant. Enter `fips` to install a certificate-key pair that is used by a FIPS-aware application, such as Syslog over TLS. If you do not enter `fips`, the certificate-key pair is stored as a non-FIPS-compliant pair.

   You determine if the certificate-key pair is generated as FIPS-compliant. Do not use FIPS-compliant certificate-key pairs outside of FIPS mode. When FIPS mode is enabled, you can still generate CSRs for non-FIPS certificates for use with non-FIPS applications. Be sure to install these certificates as non-FIPS with the `crypto cert install` command.

3. Configure a security profile for system logging over TLS using an X.509v3 certificate.


   ```
crypto security-profile profile-name
```

   b. Assign an X.509v3 certificate and private key pair to the security profile in SECURITY-PROFILE mode. For `certificate-name`, enter the name of the certificate-key pair as it appears in the `show crypto certs` output without the `.pem` extension.

   ```
certificate certificate-name
```

   c. Create a system logging-specific profile in CONFIGURATION mode.

   ```
logging security-profile profile-name
```

   Where `profile-name` is the name of the Syslog security profile created in Step 2a with the `crypto security-profile profile-name` command. You cannot delete a crypto server profile if it is configured for a logging server.
If you reconfigure crypto security profile-name, configured Syslog TLS servers are automatically updated to use the new certificate-key pair used by the new profile.

If you reconfigure the certificate assigned to a crypto security profile, Syslog TLS servers are automatically updated to use new certificate-key pair.

If you delete a certificate from a configured crypto security profile, system logging over TLS fails. A host certificate is required for the protocol exchange with an external device.

4. Configure a remote TLS server to receive system messages in CONFIGURATION mode.

```
logging server {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} tls [port-number]
[severity severity-level] [vrf {management | vrf-name}]
```

Example: Configure Syslog over TLS

```
OS10# copy tftp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/cacert.pem home://cacert.pem
OS10# crypto ca-cert install home://cacert.pem
Processing certificate ... 
Installed Root CA certificate
CommonName = Certificate Authority CA
IssuerName = Certificate Authority CA

OS10# show crypto ca-certs
--------------------------------------
| Locally installed certificates     |
--------------------------------------
cacert.crt

OS10# crypto cert generate request cert-file home://clientreq.pem key-file home://clientkey.pem
cname "Top of Rack 6" altname "IP:10.0.0.6 DNS:tor6.dell.com" email
admin@dell.com organization "Dell EMC" orgunit Networking locality "Santa Clara" state 
California country US length 2048
Processing certificate ...
Successfully created CSR file /home/admin/clientreq.pem and key

OS10# copy home://clientreq.pem scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/clientreq.pem
OS10# copy scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/clientcert.pem home://clientcert.pem
OS10# copy scp://CAadmin:secret@172.11.222.1/clientkey.pem home://clientkey.pem

OS10# crypto cert install cert-file home://clientcert.pem key-file home://clientkey.pem
Processing certificate ...
Certificate and keys were successfully installed as "clientcert.crt" that may be used in 
a security profile. CN = 10.0.0.6

OS10# show crypto cert
--------------------------------------
| Installed non-FIPS certificates     |
--------------------------------------
clientcert.crt

OS10(config)# crypto security-profile dellprofile
OS10(config-sec-profile)# certificate clientcert
OS10(config-sec-profile)# exit
OS10(config)# logging security-profile dellprofile
OS10(config)# logging server 10.11.86.139 tls
OS10(config)# do show running-configuration logging
!
logging security-profile dellprofile
logging server 10.11.86.139 tls 514
```

**View system logs**

The system log-file contains system event and alarm logs.
Use the `show trace` command to view the current syslog file. All event and alarm information is sent to the syslog server, if one is configured.

The `show logging` command accepts the following parameters:

- `log-file` — Provides a detailed log including both software and hardware saved to a file.
- `process-names` — Provides a list of all processes currently running which can be filtered based on the process-name.

### View logging log-file

```
OS10# show logging log-file
Jun 1 05:01:46 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:ETL_SERVICE_UP: ETL service is up
Jun 1 05:02:06 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_UNIT_DETECTED: Unit present:Unit 1#003
Jun 1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_PSU_DETECTED: Power Supply Unit present:PSU 1#003
Jun 1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_PSU_DETECTED: Power Supply Unit present:PSU 2#003
Jun 1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_FAN_TRAY_DETECTED: Fan tray present:Fan tray 1#003
Jun 1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:EQM_FAN_TRAY_DETECTED: Fan tray present:Fan tray 2#003
Jun 1 05:02:09 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-crit:EQM_FAN_AIRFLOW_MISMATCH: MAJOR ALARM: FAN AIRFLOW MISMATCH: SET: One or more fans have mismatching or unknown airflow directions#003
Jun 1 05:02:10 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:NDM_SERVICE_UP: NDM Service Ready!
Jun 1 05:02:10 %Node.1-Unit.1:PRI:OS10 %log-notice:SU_SERVICE_UP: Software upgrade service is up:software upgrade service up
```

### View logging process names

```
OS10# show logging process-names
dn_alm
dn_app_vlt
dn_app_vrrp
dn_bgp
dn_dot1x
dn_eqa
dn_eqm
dn_eth_drv
dn_issu
dn_ifm
dn_infra afs
dn_lacp
dn_lldp
dn_mgmt_entity_
```

---

**Environmental monitoring**

Monitors the hardware environment to detect temperature, CPU, and memory utilization.

### View environment

```
OS10# show environment
```
Link-bundle monitoring

Monitoring link aggregation group (LAG) bundles allows the traffic distribution amounts in a link to look for unfair distribution at any given time. A threshold of 60% is an acceptable amount of traffic on a member link.

Links are monitored in 15-second intervals for three consecutive instances. Any deviation within that time sends syslog and an alarm event generates. When the deviation clears, another syslog sends and a clear alarm event generates.

Link-bundle utilization calculates the total bandwidth of all links divided by the total bytes-per-second of all links. If you enable monitoring, the utilization calculation performs when the utilization of the link-bundle (not a link within a bundle) exceeds 60%.

Configure Threshold level for link-bundle monitoring

OS10(config)# link-bundle-trigger-threshold 10

View link-bundle monitoring threshold configuration

OS10(config)# do show running-configuration
link-bundle-trigger-threshold 10
!
...

Show link-bundle utilization

OS10(config)# do show link-bundle-utilization
Link-bundle trigger threshold - 10

Alarm commands

alarm acknowledge

Acknowledges an active alarm.

Syntax

alarm acknowledge sequence-number

Parameters

sequence-number — Acknowledge the alarm corresponding to the sequence number.

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

Use the show alarm command to view all active alarms. Use active alarm sequence numbers to acknowledge specific alarms.

Example

OS10# alarm acknowledge 1

Supported Releases

10.4.3 or later
**event severity-profile**

Configures a severity profile to change the severity of events, or turn off event notifications.

**Syntax**

```
event severity-profile {default | profile-name}
```

**Parameters**

`profile-name`—Name of the custom severity profile, a maximum of 64 characters. The file extension, .xml is optional.

**Default**

Default.xml

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Configures a severity profile to change the characteristics of events. If you configure a custom profile, the profile applies on top of the default profile. Restart the system for the changes to take effect. The system restart ensures that the existing stateful events are tagged appropriately based on the newly applied severity profile. Severity profiles are stored in the `severity-profile://` partition. This partition includes a factory default severity profile, `default.xml`. You cannot edit or delete the default and active severity profiles.

**Example**

```
OS10# event severity-profile MySevPro_1
%Notice: Severity profile will be active after system restart
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0 or later

---

**show alarms**

Displays all current active alarms in the system.

**Syntax**

```
show alarms
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show alarms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sq No</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7563</td>
<td>critical</td>
<td>EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT</td>
<td>Fri Jul 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7566</td>
<td>warning</td>
<td>EQM_TML_MINOR_CROSSED</td>
<td>Fri Jul 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7569</td>
<td>information</td>
<td>L2_SERV_LACP_CMS_CPS_SEND_FAIL</td>
<td>Fri Jul 26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supported Releases

10.2.0E or later

---

**show alarms acknowledged**

Displays all acknowledged alarms.

**Syntax**

```
show alarms acknowledged
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None
show alarms details

Displays details about active alarms.

Syntax

```
show alarms details
```

Parameters

None

Default

None

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

The output of the `show alarms details` command indicates if an alarm is acknowledged or not. If an alarm is not acknowledged, the `Acknowledged` field is set to `false` and the `Ack-time` value is empty. If an alarm is acknowledged, the `Acknowledged` field is set to `true` and the system displays the time the alarm was acknowledged.

Example

**Alarm is not acknowledged:**

```
OS10# show alarms details
Active-alarm details - 732
-------------------------------------------
Sequence Number: 732
Severity: critical
Source: /psu/2
Name: EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT
Description: psu 2 is not working correctly
Raise-time: Mon Jul 29 06:12:30 2019
Ack-time: 
New: true
Acknowledged: false
-------------------------------------------
```

**Alarm is acknowledged:**

```
OS10# show alarms details
Active-alarm details - 732
-------------------------------------------
Sequence Number: 732
Severity: critical
Source: /psu/2
Name: EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT
Description: psu 2 is not working correctly
Raise-time: Mon Jul 29 06:12:30 2019
Ack-time: Mon Jul 29 06:16:35 2019
New: true
Acknowledged: false
-------------------------------------------
```
show alarms sequence

Displays information corresponding to the active alarm based on the sequence number that you specify.

**Syntax**

```
show alarms sequence sequence-number
```

**Parameters**

- `sequence-number` — Enter the sequence number corresponding to the active alarm.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Use the `show alarms` command to view all active alarms. Use an active alarm sequence number to view detailed information about that alarm.

**Example**

```
NOS# show alarms sequence 3
Active-alarm details - 1
------------------------------------------
Sequence Number:   3
Severity:          major
Type:              1081375
Source:            /psu/2
Name:              EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT
Description:       psu 2 is not working correctly
Raise-time:        Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:47
Ack-time:          
State:             raised
------------------------------------------
```

**Supported Releases**

10.4.3E or later

---

show alarms severity

Displays all active alarms corresponding to a specific severity level.

**Syntax**

```
show alarms severity severity
```

**Parameters**

- `severity` — Set the alarm severity:
  - `critical` — Critical alarm severity.
  - `major` — Major alarm severity.
  - `minor` — Minor alarm severity.
  - `warning` — Warning alarm severity.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

```
OS10# show alarms severity warning
Active-alarm details - 1
------------------------------------------
Sequence Number:   5
Severity:          warning
Type:              1081364
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
Example (Critical)

OS10# show alarms severity critical
Active-alarm details - 0
-------------------------------------------
Sequence Number: 1
Severity: critical
Type: 1081367
Source: Node.1-Unit.1
Name: EQM_THERMAL_CRIT_CROSSED
Description:
Raise-time: Sat 10-06-2018 0:1:5
New: true
State: raised

Example (Minor)

NOS# show alarms severity minor
Active-alarm details - 1
-------------------------------------------
Sequence Number: 4
Severity: minor
Type: 1081375
Source: /psu/1
Name: EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT
Description: psu 2 is not working correctly
Raise-time: Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:47
New: true
State: acknowledged

Supported Releases

10.4.3 or later

show alarms summary

Displays the summary of all active alarms.

Syntax

show alarms summary

Parameters

None

Default

Not configured

Command Mode

EXEC

Usage Information

None

Example

OS10# show alarms summary
Active-alarm Summary
-------------------------------------------
Total-count: 2
Critical-count: 0
Major-count: 1
Minor-count: 1
Warning-count: 0
-------------------------------------------
show event history

Displays the history of all events with the latest at the top of the output.

**Syntax**

```
show event history [summary] [reverse] [severity severity-name] [details] [sequence sequence-number]
```

**Parameters**

- **summary**—Displays a summary of the event history.
- **reverse**—Displays a summary of the event history from the beginning, with the oldest event listed at the top of the output.
- **severity**—Displays event history for a given severity: CRITICAL, MAJOR, MINOR, WARNING, INFORMATIONAL.
- **details**—Displays event history in details.
- **sequence sequence-number**—Displays event details for a given sequence number.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

Displays event logs in the OS10 switch.

**Example**

```
OS10# show event history
Sq No | State    | Name                  | Timestamp               | Source
----- | -------- | ----------------------| ------------------------| ------
 6    | Cleared  | EQM_FANTRAY_FAULT     | Sun 10-07-2018 22:39:50 | /fantray/3
 5    | Ack      | EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT    | Sun 10-07-2018 20:39:49 | /psu/1
 4    | Raised   | EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT    | Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:47 | /psu/1
 3    | Raised   | EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT    | Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:44 | /psu/2
 2    | Raised   | EQM_FANTRAY_FAULT     | Sun 10-07-2018 16:39:42 | /fantray/3
 1    | Stateless| SYSTEM_REBOOT         | Sun 10-07-2018 15:39:41 | -
```

**Example (severity)**

```
OS10# show event history severity critical
Sq No | State    | Name                  | Timestamp               | Source
----- | -------- | ----------------------| ------------------------| ------
 4    | Raised   | EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT    | Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:47 | /psu/1
 3    | Raised   | EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT    | Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:44 | /psu/2
 2    | Raised   | EQM_FANTRAY_FAULT     | Sun 10-07-2018 16:39:42 | /fantray/3
```

**Example (reverse)**

```
OS10# show event history reverse
Sq No | State    | Name                  | Timestamp               | Source
----- | -------- | ----------------------| ------------------------| ------
 1    | Stateless| SYSTEM_REBOOT         | Sun 10-07-2018 15:39:41 | -
 2    | Raised   | EQM_FANTRAY_FAULT     | Sun 10-07-2018 16:39:42 | /fantray/3
 3    | Raised   | EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT    | Sun 10-07-2018 18:39:47 | /psu/1
 5    | Ack      | EQM_MORE_PSU_FAULT    | Sun 10-07-2018 20:39:49 | /psu/1
 6    | Cleared  | EQM_FANTRAY_FAULT     | Sun 10-07-2018 22:39:50 | /fantray/3
```

**Example (sequence)**

```
OS10# show event history sequence 2
Event History Details - 2
-------------------------------------------
Sequence Number: 2
Severity: informational
Name: IFM_ASTATE_UP
Description: Dummy Event
Timestamp: Fri May 03 18:13:07 2019
Source: -
State: stateless
```

Troubleshoot Dell EMC SmartFabric OS10  1445
Example (details)

OS10# show event history details
Event History Details - 2
-------------------------------------------
Sequence Number: 2
Severity: informational
Name: IFM_ASTATE_UP
Description: Dummy Event
Timestamp: Fri May 03 18:13:07 2019
Source: -
State: stateless
-------------------------------------------
Event History Details - 1
-------------------------------------------
Sequence Number: 1
Severity: informational
Name: IFM_ASTATE_UP
Description: Dummy Event
Timestamp: Fri May 03 18:13:05 2019
Source: -
State: stateless
-------------------------------------------

Example (summary)

If the sequence number counter is not rolled over, the Last Rollover Time value is empty.

OS10# show event history summary
Event History Summary
-------------------------------------------
Total-count: 583
Raised-count: 4
Ack-count: 0
Cleared-count: 0
Stateless-count: 579
Next Sequence Number: 584
Last Rollover Time: 
-------------------------------------------

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later

**show event severity-profile**

Displays the active severity profile and the profile that becomes active after a system restart.

**Syntax**

```
show event severity-profile
```

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

EXEC

**Usage Information**

None

**Example**

OS10# show event severity-profile
Severity Profile Details
-------------------------------------------
Currently Active : default
Active after restart : mySevProf.xml

Supported Releases

10.5.0 or later
Logging commands

**clear logging**
Clears messages in the logging buffer.

**Syntax**
clear logging log-file

**Parameters**
None

**Default**
Not configured

**Command Mode**
EXEC

**Usage Information**
Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**
OS10# clear logging log-file
Proceed to clear the log file [confirm yes/no(default)]:

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later

logging console
Disables, enables, or configures the minimum severity level for logging to the console.

**Syntax**
logging console {disable | enable | severity}

**Parameters**
severity—Set the minimum logging severity level:
- log-emerg—Set to unusable.
- log-alert—Set to immediate action is needed.
- log-crit—Set to critical conditions.
- log-err—Set to error conditions.
- log-warning—Set to warning conditions.
- log-notice—Set to normal but significant conditions, the default.
- log-info—Set to informational messages.
- log-debug—Set to debug messages.

**Default**
Log-notice

**Command Mode**
CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**
Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

To set the severity to the default level, use the **no logging console severity** command. The default severity level is log-notice.

**Example**
OS10(config)# logging console disable

**Example (Enable)**
OS10(config)# logging console enable

**Example (Severity)**
OS10(config)# logging console severity log-warning

**Supported Releases**
10.2.0E or later
**logging enable**

Enables system logging.

**Syntax**

logging enable

**Parameters**

None

**Default**

Enabled

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The no version of this command disables all logging.

**Example**

OS10(config)# logging enable

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**logging log-file**

Disables, enables, or sets the minimum severity level for logging to the log file.

**Syntax**

logging log-file {disable | enable | severity}

**Parameters**

severity — Set the minimum logging severity level:

- log-emerg — Set the system as unusable.
- log-alert — Set to immediate action is needed.
- log-crit — Set to critical conditions.
- log-err — Set to error conditions.
- log-warning — Set to warning conditions.
- log-notice — Set to normal but significant conditions, the default.
- log-info — Set to informational messages.
- log-debug — Set to debug messages.

**Default**

Log-notice

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

To reset the log-file severity to the default level, use the no logging log-file severity command. The default severity level is log-notice.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**

OS10(config)# logging log-file disable

**Example (Enable)**

OS10(config)# logging log-file enable

**Example (Severity)**

OS10(config)# logging log-file severity log-notice

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later
**logging monitor**

Set the minimum severity level for logging to the terminal lines.

**Syntax**

logging monitor severity severity-level

**Parameters**

- severity-level — Set the minimum logging severity level:
  - log-emerg — Set the system as unusable.
  - log-alert — Set to immediate action is needed.
  - log-crit — Set to critical conditions.
  - log-err — Set to error conditions.
  - log-warning — Set to warning conditions.
  - log.notice — Set to normal but significant conditions, the default.
  - log-info — Set to informational messages.
  - log-debug — Set to debug messages.

**Default**

Log-notice

**Command Mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage Information**

To reset the monitor severity to the default level, use the no logging monitor severity command. The default severity level is log-notice.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# logging monitor severity log-info
```

**Supported Releases**

10.2.0E or later

---

**logging security-profile**

Creates a TLS security profile for system logging.

**Syntax**

logging security-profile profile-name

**Parameters**

- profile-name — Enter the name of the Syslog over TLS security profile created with the crypto security-profile profile-name command; a maximum of 32 characters.

**Default**

Not configured

**Command mode**

CONFIGURATION

**Usage information**

Use this command to specify the configured crypto security profile to use to send system messages to a remote server over TLS. TLS requires an X.509v3 certificate-key pair installed on the switch.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# logging security-profile prof1
```

**Supported releases**

10.5.0 or later

---

**logging server**

Configures a remote syslog server.

**Syntax**

logging server {ipv4-address | ipv6-address} [tcp | udp | tls] [port-number] [severity severity-level] [vrf {management | vrf-name}]

**Parameters**

- ipv4-address | ipv6-address — (Optional) Enter the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the logging server.
- **tcp | udp | tls port-number** — (Optional) Send syslog messages using TCP, UDP, or TLS transport to a specified port on a remote logging server, from 1 to 65535.
- **severity-level** — (Optional) Set the logging threshold severity:
  - `log-emerg` — System is unusable.
  - `log-alert` — Immediate action is needed.
  - `log-crit` — Critical conditions
  - `log-err` — Error conditions
  - `log-warning` — Warning conditions
  - `log-notice` — Normal, but significant conditions (default)
  - `log-info` — Informational messages
  - `log-debug` — Debug messages

- **vrf {management | vrf-name}** — (Optional) Configure the logging server for the management or a specified VRF instance.

**Defaults**

System logging to a remote server is not configured. When configured, system messages are sent over UDP to port 514 on a remote logging server by default. System messages of severity-level `log-notice` and lower are sent.

**Command Mode**

**EXEC**

**Usage Information**

Use the `logging server` command to forward log messages to syslog servers for storage.

The `tls` option requires that a valid security profile is already configured with the `logging security-profile` command. If you delete the logging security profile, system messages are sent using UDP (default) to a remote syslog server.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.5.0.0. Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

The `no` version of this command deletes the syslog server.

**Example**

```
OS10(config)# logging server 10.11.86.139 severity log-info
OS10(config)# logging server fda8:6c3:ce53:a890::2 tcp 1468
OS10(config)# logging server 10.11.86.139 vrf management severity log-debug
```

**Supported Releases**

10.5.0 or later

---

**show logging**

Displays system logging messages by log file, process-names, or summary.

**Syntax**

```
show logging {log-file [process-name | line-numbers] | process-names}
```

**Parameters**

- `process-name` — (Optional) Enter the process-name to use as a filter in syslog messages.
- `line-numbers` — (Optional) Enter the number of lines to include in the logging messages, from 1 to 65535.

**Default**

None

**Command Mode**

**EXEC**

**Usage Information**

The output from this command is the `/var/log/eventlog` file.

Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

**Example (Log File)**

```
OS10# show logging log-file process-name dn_qos
```
Example
(Process-Names)

OS10# show logging process-names
dn_pas_svc
dn_system_mgmt-
dn_env_tmpctl
dn_pm
dn_eth_drv
dn_etl
dn_eqa
dn_alm
dn_eqm
dn_issu
dn_swupgrade
dn_ifm
dn_ppm
dn_12_services
dn_dotlx
dn_13_core_serv
dn_policy-
dn_qos
dn_switch_res_m
dn_ospfv3
dn_lacp
dn_13
dn_supportassis

--More--

Supported
Releases
10.2.0E or later

show trace

Displays trace messages.

Syntax
show trace [number-lines]

Parameters
number-lines — (Optional) Enter the number of lines to include in log messages, from 1 to 65535.

Default
Enabled

Command Mode
EXEC

Usage
The output from this command is the /var/log/syslog file.

Information
Supported on the MX9116n and MX5108n switches in Full Switch mode starting in release 10.4.0E(R3S). Also supported in SmartFabric mode starting in release 10.5.0.1.

Example

OS10# show trace
May 23 17:10:03 OS10 base_nas: [NETLINK:NH-EVENT]:ds_api_linux_neigh.c:nl_to_neigh_info:109, Operation:Add-NH family:IPv4(2) flags:0x0 state:Failed(32) if-idx:4
May 23 17:10:03 OS10 base_nas: [NETLINK:NH-EVENT]:ds_api_linux_neigh.c:nl_to_neigh_info:120, NextHop IP:192.168.10.1
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't be converted to SAI types (func:2359304)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Hash value - 20 can't be converted
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't be converted to SAI types (func:2359305)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Values are invalid - can't be converted to SAI types (func:2359311)
May 23 17:10:04 OS10 base_nas: [NDI:NDI-SAI], Hash value - 20 can't be converted
Supported Releases
10.2.0E or later

Log into OS10 device

Linux shell access is available for troubleshooting and diagnostic purposes only. Use linuxadmin for both the default user name and password. For security reasons, you must use the system-user command to change the default linuxadmin password from the command-line interface.

If you log in to the Linux shell before you change the password from the CLI, you are prompted to change password in the Linux shell. If you change the password in the Linux shell, configure the same password from the CLI to avoid inconsistent behavior.

To save the new password for future logins, enter the write memory command.

⚠️ CAUTION: Changing the system state from the Linux shell can result in undesired and unpredictable system behavior. Only use Linux shell commands to display system state and variables, or as instructed by Dell EMC Support.

OS10 login: linuxadmin
Password: linuxadmin   >> only for first-time login
You are required to change your password immediately (root enforced)
Changing password for linuxadmin.
   (current) UNIX password: linuxadmin
   Enter new UNIX password: enter a new password
   Retype new UNIX password: re-enter the new password
Linux OS10 3.16.7-ckt20 #1 SMP Debian 3.16.7-ckt20-1+deb8u4 (2017-05-01) x86_64
The programs included with the Debian GNU/Linux system are free software; the exact distribution terms for each program are described in the individual files in /usr/share/doc/*/copyright.
Debian GNU/Linux comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by applicable law.

--*-*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=*=--More--
To log in to OS10 and access the command-line interface, enter `su - admin` at the Linux shell prompt, then `admin` as the password.

```
linuxadmin@OS10:~$ su - admin
Password: admin
OS10#
```

### Frequently asked questions

This section contains answers to frequently asked questions for ONIE-enabled devices.

- **Installation** contains information about how to enter ONIE: Install mode after a reboot, find information about your specific switch, how to log into the OS10 shell, and so on.
- **Hardware** contains information about how to view default console settings, how to view hardware alarms and events, how to view LED status, and so on.
- **Configuration** contains information about how to enter CONFIGURATION mode, how to modify the candidate configuration, and so on.
- **Security** contains information about how to add users, troubleshoot RADIUS, how to view current DHCP information, and so on.
- **Layer 2** contains information about how to configure routing information including 802.1X, LACP, LLDP, MAC, and so on.
- **Layer 3** contains information about how to troubleshoot BCP, ECMP, OSPF, and so on.
- **System management** contains information about how to view current interface configuration information, how to view a list of all system devices, how to view the software version, and so on.
- **Quality of service** contains information about quality of service including classification and marking, congestion management, policing and shaping, and so on.
- **Monitoring** contains information about how to view alarms, events, logs, and so on.

### Installation

**How do I configure a default management route?**

Although the default management route was configured during installation, you can use the `route add default gw` command from the Linux shell to configure the default management IP address for routing. SupportAssist requires the default management route is configured to work properly, as well as DNS configured and a route to a proxy server.

**How do I log into the OS10 shell as the system administration?**

Use `linuxadmin` as the username and password to enter OS10 at root level.

**Where can I find additional installation information for my specific device?**

See the Setup Guide shipped with your device or the platform-specific Installation Guide on the Dell EMC Support page at dell.com/support.

### Hardware

**What are the default console settings for ON-Series devices?**

- Set the data rate to 115200 baud
- Set the data format to 8 bits, stop bits to 1, and no parity
- Set flow control to none

**How do I view the hardware inventory?**

Use the `show inventory` command to view complete system inventory.

**How do I view the process-related information?**

Use the `show processes node-id node-id-number [pid process-id]` command to view the process CPU utilization information.
Configuration

How do I enter CONFIGURATION mode?
Use the `configure terminal` command to change from EXEC mode to CONFIGURATION mode.

I made changes to the running configuration file but the updates are not showing. How do I view my changes?
Use the `show running-configuration` command to view changes that you have made to the running-configuration file. Here are the differences between the available configuration files:

- startup-configuration contains the configuration applied at device startup
- running-configuration contains the current configuration of the device
- candidate-configuration is an intermediate temporary buffer that stores configuration changes prior to applying them to the running-configuration

Security

How do I add new users?
Use the `username` commands to add new users. Use the `show users` command to view a list of current users.

How do I view RADIUS transactions to troubleshoot problems?
Use the `debug radius` command.

How do I view the current DHCP binding information?
Use the `show ip dhcp binding` command.

Layer 2

How do I view the VLAN running configuration?
Use the `show vlan` command to view all configured VLANs.

Layer 3

How do I view IPv6 interface information?
Use the `show ipv6 route summary` command.

How do I view summary information for all IP routes?
Use the `show running-configuration` command.

How do I view summary information for the OSPF database?
Use the `show ip ospf database` command.

How do I view configuration of OSPF neighbors connected to the local router?
Use the `show ip ospf neighbor` command.

System management

How can I view the current interface configuration?
Use the `show running-configuration` command to view all currently configured interfaces.

How can I view a list of all system devices?
Use the `show inventory` command to view a complete list.

How can I view the software version?
Use the `show version` command to view the currently running software version.
**Access control lists**

**How do I setup filters to deny or permit packets from an IPv4 or IPv6 address?**
Use the deny or permit commands to create ACL filters.

**How do I clear access-list counters?**
Use the clear ip access-list counters, clear ipv6 access-list counters, or clear mac access-list counters commands.

**How do I setup filters to automatically assign sequencer numbers for specific addresses?**
Use the seq deny or seq permit commands for specific packet filtering.

**How do I view access-list and access-group information?**
Use the show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-group and show {ip | mac | ipv6} access-list commands.

**Quality of service**

**What are the QoS error messages?**
Flow control error messages:
- Error: priority-flow-control mode is on, disable pfc mode to enable LLFC
- % Warning: Make sure all qos-groups are matched in a single class in attached policy-map

Priority flow control mode error message:
% Error: LLFC flowcontrol is on, disable LLFC to enable PFC

PFC shared-buffer size error message:
% Error: Hardware update failed.

Pause error message:
% Error: Buffer-size should be greater than Pause threshold and Pause threshold should be greater than equal to Resume threshold.

PFC cost of service error messages:
- % Error: Not enough buffers are available, to enable system-qos wide pause for all pfc-cos values in the policymap
- % Error: Not enough buffers are available, to enable system-qos wide pause for the pfc-cos values in the policymap
- % Error: Not enough buffers are available, to enable pause for all pfc-cos values in the policymap for this interface
- % Warning: Not enough buffers are available, for lossy traffic. Expect lossy traffic drops, else reconfigure the pause buffers

**Monitoring**

**How can I check if SupportAssist is enabled?**
Use the show support-assist status command to view current configuration information.

**How can I view a list of alarms?**
Use the show alarms details to view a list of all system alarms.

**How do I enable or disable system logging?**
Use the logging enable command or the logging disable command.

**How do I view system logging messages?**
Use the show logging command to view messages by log file or process name.
The Dell EMC Support site provides a range of documents and tools to assist you with effectively using Dell EMC devices. Through the support site you can obtain technical information regarding Dell EMC products, access software upgrades and patches, download available management software, and manage your open cases. The Dell EMC support site provides integrated, secure access to these services.

To access the Dell EMC Support site, go to [www.dell.com/support/](http://www.dell.com/support/). To display information in your language, scroll down to the bottom of the page and select your country from the drop-down menu.

- To obtain product-specific information, enter the 7-character service tag or 11-digit express service code of your switch and click **Submit**.
  
  To view the service tag or express service code, pull out the luggage tag on the chassis or enter the `show chassis` command from the CLI.

- To receive additional kinds of technical support, click **Contact Us**, then click **Technical Support**.

To access system documentation, see [www.dell.com/manuals/](http://www.dell.com/manuals/).

To search for drivers and downloads, see [www.dell.com/drivers/](http://www.dell.com/drivers/).

To participate in Dell EMC community blogs and forums, see [www.dell.com/community](http://www.dell.com/community).